THE UNIVERSITY OF ADELAIDE CALENDAR 1992

Volume II Part A

Faculties of:
Architecture and Planning
Arts
Economics and Commerce
Law
Mathematical and Computer Sciences
Performing Arts

ADDRESS FOR CORRESPONDENCE

Correspondence should be addressed as follows:

About courses (and related matters such as admission, examinations, scholarships and prizes), educational matters generally; and other matters, including staff appointments of all kinds: *to*

The Registrar.

About financial matters, and matters relating to the buildings and grounds: *to*

The Deputy Registrar (Resources)

Address:

The University's postal address is:

The University of Adelaide,
Box 498 G.P.O.,
ADELAIDE,
South Australia 5001.

Telephone number 228 5333 (Area code: 08)
Telex number UNIVAD AA89141
FAX number (08)224 0464

ISSN 0810-0349

The University of Adelaide publishes the following official publications:

CALENDAR VOLUME I

Published biennially in May.
Containing general information, including: The University Act, Principal Officers of the University, Statutes, Standing Orders of the Senate, The Elder Conservatorium of Music, Institutions, Foundations and Colleges of the University, Public Lectures and Courses, Service Departments and Divisions of the University, Scholarships and Prizes, Societies Associated with the University.

CALENDAR VOLUME IA

Published biennially in February alternating with Volume I.
Containing: The Almanac, Membership of Council, Committees, Faculties and Boards, Staff (at 1 January), Amendments made to Volume I during the previous year.

CALENDAR VOLUME II (published in two parts: Part A and B — $24 each including postage, student price $8 excluding postage)

Published annually in December of previous year.
Containing: Regulations, Schedules and Syllabuses of courses.
Volume II, Part A — Faculties of Architecture and Planning, Arts, Economics and Commerce, Law, Mathematical and Computer Sciences, Performing Arts.
Volume II, Part B — Faculties of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences, Architecture and Planning, Dentistry, Engineering, Mathematical and Computer Sciences, Medicine, Science.

ANNUAL REPORT (available from the Office of Planning and Communication)

Published annually in September of the following year.

RESEARCH REPORT (available from the Office of Planning and Communication)

Published annually in October of the following year.
Containing: Research grants awarded, staff bibliography.

FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (available from Accountant)

Published annually in August of the following year.

STATISTICS (the Office of Planning and Communication)

Published annually in September.
Containing: Staff statistics, student statistics by subject and course.

THE ARMS OF THE UNIVERSITY

The heraldic description of the Coat of Arms is as follows:

Per pale Or and Argent an Open Book proper edged Gold on a Chief Azure five Mullets, one of eight, two of seven, one of six and one of five points of the second, representing the Constellation of the Southern Cross;

and the Motto associated with the Arms is—

Sub cruce lumen

"The light (of learning) under the (Southern) Cross"

CONTENTS

The information in this volume is correct as at 11 October, 1991.

FACULTY OF LAW:

FACULTY OF MATHEMATICAL AND COMPUTER SCIENCES:

FACULTY OF PERFORMING ARTS:

BOARD OF GRADUATE STUDIES:

HIGHER DEGREES:

FACULTY OF ARCHITECTURE AND PLANNING

REGULATIONS, SCHEDULES AND SYLLABUSES

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF ARCHITECTURAL STUDIES

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.

2. The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(a) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(b) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

3. The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus or syllabuses.

4. Except by the permission of the Faculty, a candidate shall not enrol in any subject for which the prerequisite studies as prescribed in the syllabus for that subject have not been satisfactorily completed.

5. A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department concerned.

6. In determining a candidate's final result in a subject (or part of a subject) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the subject of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

7. There shall be three classifications of pass in the final assessment of any subject for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification be in two divisions a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that subject or to other subjects. There shall also be a classification of Conceded Pass. A candidate may present for the Ordinary degree only a limited number of subjects for which a Conceded Pass has been obtained, as specified in the relevant schedule made under these regulations.

8. There shall be three classifications of Pass in the final assessment of the subject for the Honours degree as follows: First Class, Second Class and Third Class. The Second Class classification shall be divided into two divisions as follows: Division A and Division B.

9. A candidate will be permitted to take a supplementary examination in a subject only in circumstances approved by the department administering such subject and consistent with any expressed Council policy.

10. A candidate who fails a subject or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that subject again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of the Department concerned, again complete the required work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

11. If a candidate is unable to complete the course for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or if the candidate's work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the course, or if the candidate withdraws from the course such fact shall be reported to the Faculty. The Faculty may permit the candidate to re-enrol for an Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine.

12. No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any subject, together with any

other subject, which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no subject or portion of subject may be counted twice towards the degree.

13. A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any elective subject for the Ordinary degree may not enrol for that subject again or for any other elective subject which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as Faculty may prescribe.

14. (a) A candidate who has passed subjects in other faculties of the University or in other educational institutions, may, on written application to the Registrar, be granted such exemption from the requirements of the schedules made under these regulations as the Faculty may determine.

(b) A graduate of the University or of another educational institution who wishes to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies may do so under the requirements of the schedules made under these regulations.

15. If in any year/semester the student enrolment for a particular subject offered by the Faculty is less than the minimum specified by the Faculty, that subject may not be offered.

16. All previous regulations concerning the degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies are hereby repealed, provided that a candidate who has completed subjects under the repealed regulations shall have status in equivalent subjects under schedules made under these regulations.

Regulations allowed 31 January, 1980.

Amended: 4 Feb. 1982: 6, 12: 24 Feb. 1983: 3, 17 Jan. 1985: 7, 14.

Regulations repealed, substituted and allowed 20 July, 1989. Awaiting allowance: 3, 14.

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF ARCHITECTURAL STUDIES

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 2)

NOTE: Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of B.Arch.St. are published below, immediately after these schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

Notwithstanding the Schedules and Syllabuses published in this volume, the availability of some of the elective subjects listed in the course leading to the degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies will be conditional upon the availability of staff and facilities.

SCHEDULE I: THE ORDINARY DEGREE

1. *Course of Study*

(a) The course of study for the Ordinary degree shall extend over three years of full-time study or the equivalent. Students shall pass subjects to the value of at least 24 points at each of the three levels. The point values of the subjects are contained in Schedule II and the Syllabuses.

(b) To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall pass subjects from Schedule II to the value of at least 72 points, as follows:

Compulsory Subjects

8006 Australian Urban Development III
7006 Building Construction I
4168 Built Environments I
4348 Design and Form I
2719 Design, Ideologies and Institutions III
7358 Economics in Building Design and Development III
4321 Energy, Environment and Buildings III
8169 Image, Text, Architecture I
4696 Representation, Knowledge, Architecture II
3006 Science in Building Design II
3596 The Design of Houses II

Elective subjects

(i) Subjects from Schedule II to the value of at least 12 points at Level I other than the compulsory subjects listed above, at least six points of which must be other than an Architectural Studies subject, and

(ii) Subjects to the value of at least 12 points each at Level II and Level III other than the compulsory subjects listed above.

(c) Candidates must enrol in either 4168 Building Environments I *or* 4348 Design and Form I *or* 8169 Image, Text, Architecture I *or* 7006 Building Construction I in the first year of enrolment.

(d) A graduate in another faculty or other educational institution who wishes to qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning and to count towards that degree subjects which have already been presented for another degree may do so providing such a candidate presents a range of subjects which fulfils the requirements of the clauses (a), (b) and (c) above, including subjects to the value of 36 points which must include compulsory and elective Level III subjects to the value of at least 24 points which have not been presented for any other degree.

(e) No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any subject together with any other subject which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no subject or portion of a subject may be counted twice towards the

degree. No candidate may present the same section of a subject in more than one subject for the degree.

(f) Courses of study must be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Architecture and Planning (or nominee) at enrolment each year.

2. *Conceded Passes*

A candidate may count toward the degree subjects at Level II or Level III with a grade of Conceded Pass, provided that such subjects are not worth more than three points each and that the total value of subjects with Conceded Passes which may be counted toward the degree shall not exceed six points.*

3. *Unacceptable Combinations of Subjects***

No candidate may present for the degree any of the following combinations of subjects:

5468 Art History and Theories IA and
9888 Art History and Theories IIA

8361 Art History and Theories IB and
9853 Art History and Theories IIB

3700 Asian Architecture I and
5094 Asian Architecture II

2006 Australian Architecture I and
2891 Australian Architecture II

8807 Australian Planning II and
9303 Australian Planning III

1098 Building Science II and 2151
Building Science IIIS

1530 Computer-Aided Design II and
3148 Computer-Aided Design IIIS

1530 Computer Methods in
Architecture II and
3148 Computer-Aided Design IIIS

1530 Computer Methods in
Architecture II and 3148
Computer Methods in
Architecture IIIS

8651 Landscape Design Studies II or
8651 Landscape Design II and
9149 Landscape Design Studies
III or 9149 Landscape Design III

3073 Modernity in Architecture II and
2726 Modernity in Architecture III

7774 Planning Processes in Urban and
Landscape Design II and
9767 Planning Processes in Urban
and Landscape Design III

8814 Urban Design Studies II or
8814 Urban Design II and
9295 Urban Design Studies III or
9295 Urban Design III

or any other unacceptable combination of subjects, details of which are available from the Assistant Registrar of the Faculty involved.

4. *Students Enrolled before 1989*

(a) No candidate will be disadvantaged because of changes in subjects resulting from semesterization of the academic year.

(b) Candidates who passed subjects in the course for the degree of B.Arch.St. and/or who have been granted status on account of studies passed at another tertiary institution before 1989 will be given credit for those subjects in the 72-point degree structure introduced in 1989. The point values of subjects in Schedule I of the degree of B.Arch.St. before 1989 shall be:

First-year subjects	6 points at Level I
First-year half-subjects	3 points at Level I
Second-year subjects	8 points at Level II
Second-year half-subjects	4 points at Level II
Third-year subjects	12 points at Level III
Third-year half-subjects	6 points at Level III

(c) (i) If as a result of course changes in 1989 a candidate undertakes a subject which contains elements satisfactorily completed in subjects undertaken before 1989, the candidate may apply to the Faculty for exemption from any portion of a subject previously passed.

* Conceded Passes are not awarded in those subjects listed in Schedule II under the heading Architectural Studies subjects.

** The restrictions contained within clauses of the degree of Bachelor of Arts (see Contents) shall apply to candidates enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies.

(ii) A candidate who has previously passed a portion of a subject which is equivalent to a semester-length subject introduced in 1989 may apply to the Faculty for status in the semester-length subject.

(d) When in the opinion of the Faculty special circumstances exist the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case may vary any of the provisions of this Clause.

SCHEDULE II: SUBJECTS OF STUDY

The following subjects have been approved by the Faculty of Architecture and Planning as subjects of study for the Ordinary degree.

Subjects offered by other faculties but not listed below may possibly be available on application and subject to the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Architecture, the department concerned, and the approval of the Faculty of Architecture and Planning.

LEVEL I

Architectural Studies subjects

5468	Art History and Theories IA*	3	8169	Image, Text, Architecture I	3
8361	Art History and Theories IB*	3	2006	Australian Architecture I	3
7006	Building Construction I	3	3700	Asian Architecture I	3
4168	Built Environments I	3	1629	Classicism and Architecture****	3

Arts subjects

Level I subjects listed in Schedule I of the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

Economics subjects

9073	Economic History I	3	7263	Mathematics for Economists I	3
2148	Economic Institutions and Policy I	3	7626	Economic Statistics I	3
8461	Economics I	6	7322	Economic Statistics IA	3
7626	Mathematical Economics I	3			

Engineering subjects

9167	Design Graphics	1.5	2853	Engineering Planning and Design	1.5
2391	Dynamics	1.5	6866	Materials I	1.5
6714	Electrical Systems	1.5	3018	Process Systems	1.5
5729	Engineering Computing I	1.5	6581	Statics	1.5

Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects

Level I subjects listed in Schedule II of the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

Science subjects

Level I subjects listed in Schedule III of the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science.

LEVEL II

Architectural Studies subjects

9888	Art History and Theories IIA*	4	9104	Christianity and Architecture****	4
9853	Art History and Theories IIB*	4	5094	Asian Architecture II	4
3006	Science in Building Design II	4	3073	Modernity and Architecture II	4
4696	Representation, Knowledge, Architecture II	4	2891	Australian Architecture II	4
1530	Computer-Aided Design II*	4	8651	Landscape Design II**	4
8221	Special Topic in Architectural Studies II	4	3596	The Design of Houses II	4
8084	Design Theories II****	4	8814	Urban Design II	4

* A quota may apply to this subject in 1992.

** Available in odd years only.

**** Not available in 1992.

Arts subjects

Level II subjects listed in Schedule I of the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

Economics subjects

9467	East Asian Economies	4
1682	Economic History A	4
7350	Economic History C	4
7579	Economic Statistics II(S)	4
5426	Industrial Relations II/III	4
8457	Economic Statistics IIA(S)	4
9893	Macroeconomics II	4
8620	Mathematical Economics II/III	4
8870	Microeconomics II	4
5920	Economics of Resources and the Environment	4

Law subjects

1826	Australian Legal System	6
3731	Contract	6

Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects

Level II subjects listed in Schedule II of the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

Science subjects

Level II subjects listed in Schedule III of the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science.

LEVEL III

Architectural Studies subjects

7358	Economics in Building Design and Development III	3
4321	Energy, Environment and Buildings III	3
2719	Design, Ideologies and Institutions III	3
2258	Computer-Aided Design IIIA*****	6
4903	Computer-Aided Design IIIB*****	6
3148	Computer-Aided Design IIIS*****	6
2784	Special Topic in Architectural Studies III	6
8006	Australian Urban Development III	3
2726	Modernity and Architecture III	6
3547	Critiques, Theories and Architectural History III****	6
9149	Landscape Design III*	6
9295	Urban Design III**	6

Arts subjects

Level III subjects listed in Schedule I of the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

Economics subjects

9467	East Asian Economies	4
1682	Economic History A	4
5426	Industrial Relations II/III	4
2100	Economic Theory III	8
4883	Applied Econometrics III	4
5284	Business and Govt II	4
7739	Econometrics III	4
5942	Economic Development IIIB	4
7350	Economic History C	4
8620	Mathematical Economics II/III	4
5920	Economics of Resources and the Environment	4
8518	Economics of Labour III	4
3751	Economic Development IIIA	4
7981	Public Finance III	4

Law subjects

8433	Constitutional Law	6
7272	Environmental Planning and Protection Law***	3
9844	Conservation and Heritage Law*	3
7730	Land Use Planning Law**	3
8821	Property	6
9365	Torts	6

* Available odd years only.

** Available even years only.

*** A quota of five B.Arch.St. students will apply.

**** Not available in 1992.

***** A quota may apply in this subject in 1992.

Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects

Level III subjects listed in Schedule II of the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

Science subjects

Level III subjects listed in Schedule III of the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science.

SUBJECTS FROM OTHER INSTITUTIONS

Such subjects provided by other institutions as may be approved from time to time by the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty of Architecture and Planning.

In 1992 these are:

Social Ecology I and II (University of South Australia)
Visual Arts I (Flinders University)
The Museum (Flinders University)
Archaeology: an introduction to its history, techniques and methodology. (Flinders University)
Italian IS (Flinders University)
Italian IBS (Flinders University)
Italian Language II (Flinders University)
Society and Literature in Italy II (Flinders University)
Italian Language IIB (Flinders University)
Italian Language IIIS (Flinders University)
Italian Language IIIBS (Flinders University)
Society and Literature in Italy IIIS (Flinders University)

Information about the point values of the above subjects is available from the Assistant Registrar of the Faculty

NOTE: (not forming part of the schedules):

LAW: Studies in Law within the degree of B.Arch.St.

1. Candidates who have successfully completed subjects to the value of 24 points at Level I of the B.Arch.St. degree are eligible to apply for admission to Law studies. If admitted, candidates may count certain Law subjects toward both the degree of B.Arch.St. and the degree of LL.B. Candidates may apply for admission to Law studies through the South Australian Tertiary Admission Centre by mid-October of their first year in the B.Arch.St. course.

2. For candidates who wish to seek admission to Law studies, the following programme of study is recommended:

First Year:
Subjects listed in Schedule II at Level I of the degree of B.Arch.St. to the value of at least 24 points

Second Year:

4696 Representation, Knowledge, Architecture II
3006 Science in Building Design II
3596 The Design of Houses II
1826 Australian Legal System
3731 Contract

Third Year:

8006 Australian Urban Development III
7358 Economics in Building Design and Development III
4321 Energy, Environment and Buildings III
2719 Design, Ideologies and Institutions III
9844 Conservation and Heritage Law*
7730 Land Use Planning Law**
8433 Constitutional Law
8821 Property
9365 Torts
7272 Environmental Planning and Protection Law

(Any two of the subjects 8433 Constitutional Law, 8821 Property, and 9365 Torts are the equivalent of 12 points at Level III for the degree of B.Arch.St. To complete the LL.B. degree in minimum time students would need to take all these subjects although this involves an overload and is not a requirement of the B.Arch.St. degree.) Before enrolment in the Level III subjects of the above scheme, students should consult the Law Course Adviser.

3. See also the Schedules of the LL.B. degree and see, in particular, the Introductory Notes to the LL.B. Syllabuses.

* Available odd years only.

** Available even years only.

SCHEDULE III: THE HONOURS DEGREE

A candidate who wishes to proceed to the Honours degree must obtain the approval of the Head of the Department of Architecture, normally by 15 December of the year preceding enrolment.

A candidate for the Honours degree shall attend classes regularly and pass examinations in the subject 2493 Honours Architectural Studies* which shall consist of either one topic to the value of 24 points or two topics to the value of up to 12 points each of an Honours subject.

A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Faculty of Architecture and Planning in each case, include in the subject 2493 Honours Architectural Studies a subject to the value of 12 points taught in a department in another faculty; such candidates must consult the head of the department concerned and must apply in writing to the Registrar by 15 December of the year preceding the proposed Honours year, seeking the approval of the Head of the Department of Architecture.

The work of the Honours year may not be commenced before a candidate is qualified for the Ordinary degree, or has qualified for a degree regarded by the Faculty of Architecture and Planning as equivalent and has completed such pre-requisite subjects (if any) as may be prescribed in the syllabuses. The work of the Honours year must be completed in one year of full-time study, save that on the recommendation of the Head of the Department, the Faculty may permit a candidate to spread the work over two years but not more, under such conditions as the Faculty may determine.

No exemption from any component of the requirements of this schedule is permitted.

***Information on the approved subjects from which the prescribed combination may be chosen shall be advised in the preceding year by the Department of Architecture.**

The subjects to be offered in a particular year will depend upon the availability of staff.

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF ARCHITECTURAL STUDIES

INTRODUCTION AND OBJECTIVES

The Bachelor of Architectural Studies (B.Arch.St.) is a first undergraduate degree in architecture and the built environment open to applicants with matriculation qualifications or mature students who apply for Special Entry. It is intended for two groups of students:

(1) People wishing to develop the intellectual skills and knowledge involved in combining critical thinking with creative activity and have an interest in the design of the built environment as a context within which to develop these skills. In this respect, the degree serves a similar purpose to other first degrees but is unique in that the selected context of the built environment involves aspects of the arts and the sciences, writing and graphics, design and analysis, and management and engineering.

(2) People wishing to work in the field of architecture and the built environment, particularly those wishing to become professional architects, who are attracted to a programme which emphasises the development of skills in combining critical thinking with creative activity. A second degree, the Bachelor of Architecture, leads after necessary practical experience and examinations to registration as an architect.

The work of the degree will engage the synthesis of critical thought and creative action manifested in architecture. Graduates of the degree should:

- Be able to form and express deep criticism of architectural objects from a broad perspective,
- Be able to generate and present relevant proposals for intervention in situations in the built environment, and
- Be able to combine criticism and proposal generation into a working process of design.

Half of the course comprises core subjects in each year. The remainder are chosen by each student from subjects in the Department of Architecture and certain other Departments in the University. The ordinary degree may be completed in three years and students can also apply for entry to an additional Honours years. (*see attached diagram*)

Students who have completed at least one year of the degree may apply for admission to law studies in their second year. Such students, if accepted, can complete both their B.Arch.St. and LL.B. degrees in a total of five years of full time study by taking some overload.

Educational Objectives

The curriculum and teaching of the degree have both substantive and instrumental objectives. Substantive objectives pertain to knowledge of the *nature of* creative action and critical thinking and to the discipline of architecture. Instrumental objectives pertain to *skills and techniques* relevant to critical thinking, creative action and to work within architecture.

Substantive Objectives

Critical thinking

To present coherent intellectual structures within which observation, analysis, understanding and judgement of situations, texts and objects can be made. To demonstrate the relevance of these structures.

Creative action

To present current knowledge of the act of designing, from both theoretical and practical perspectives. To demonstrate its application to the management of design processes.

Architecture

To present accounts of the built environment, the processes of its production, and the positions, values and preferences that influence its form. To demonstrate the relevance of these accounts.

Instrumental Objectives

Finding, ordering, sifting, filtering, organising information.

Intelligent use of library resources and research of library material. Information acquisition, collation and management from libraries and other sources.

Visualising, representing and manipulating spatial objects.

Perceiving 3D objects.
Drawing and model making using hand and computer techniques.

Writing.

Designing, outlining, organising, and refining thought expressed with the written word, using hand and computer techniques.

Speaking.

Designing, outlining, organising, and refining thought expressed with the spoken word.

Computing

Computational techniques using algorithms and data relationships.

Experimenting

Experimentation using a variety of media.

Working in groups

Acting as both a leader and a member of a group of individuals.

SYLLABUSES

Text-books

Students are expected to have their own copies of text-books; but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text-book should be bought. Books marked * are available in paperback editions.

Reference books:

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the Department of Architecture. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

Communication competence:

In the course of essay, tutorial and project work, students are expected to increase their competence in the use of oral, written and visual communication.

Examinations:

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, semester tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

Bachelor of Architectural Studies 1992

SEMESTER I

	Compulsory Subjects		Elective Subjects¶
Level I	4168 Built Environments I (3 points)	4348 Design and Form I (3 points)	Elective(s)§ (total 6 points)
			5468 Art History & Theories IA (3 points) 2006 Australian Architecture I (3 points)
Level II	3006 Science in Building Design II (4 points)	3596 The Design of Houses II (4 points)	Elective (4 points)
			9888 Art History & Theories IIA (6 points) 2891 Australian Architecture II (4 points) 3073 Modernity & Architecture II (4 points) 8221 Special Topic in Architectural Studies II (4 points)
Level III	8006 Australian Urban Development III (3 points)	7358 Economics in Building Design and Development III (3 points)	Elective (6 points)
			2258 Computer-Aided Design IIIA (6 points) 2726 Modernity & Architecture III (6 points) 2784 Special Topic in Architectural Studies III (6 points)

SEMESTER II

	Compulsory Subjects		Elective Subjects¶
Level I	7006 Building Construction I (3 points)	8169 Image, Text, Architecture I (3 points)	Elective(s)§ (total 6 points)
			8361 Art History & Theories IB (3 points) 3700 Asian Architecture I (3 points)

Level II	4696 Representation, Knowledge, Architecture II (4 points)	Elective (4 points)	Elective (4 points)

9853 Art History & Theories IIB (4 points)
5094 Asian Architecture II (4 points)
1530 Computer-Aided Design II (4 points)
8651 Landscape Design II (4 points)

Level III	4321 Energy, Environment & Buildings III (3 points)	2719 Design, Ideologies & Institutions (3 points)	Elective (6 points)

4903 Computer-Aided Design IIIB (6 points)
3148 Computer-Aided Design IIIS (6 points)
9149 Landscape Design III (6 points)

¶ Students may also select elective subjects outside the Faculty of Architecture and Planning.

§ All students must take at least one Level I subject, or two Level I half-subjects (total 6 points) outside the Faculty of Architecture and Planning.

LEVEL I

5468 Art History and Theories IA

Level: I.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Semester I.

Restriction: 2090 Art History and Theories or 9888 Art History and Theories IIA.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week plus occasional excursions.

Content: Impressionism and after: a critical view of European art from the time of Manet to the First World War. This subject introduces students to the most influential ideas and theories in the art of the latter part of the 19th century, a time of renegotiation of the relationship between artists and the social context within which they work. Included in the study are the major artists and ideas contributing to the development of impressionism, post-impressionism, symbolism, fauvism, cubism, futurism, constructivism, posters and political art, expressionism and dada. The subject aims to stimulate an awareness that familiarity with the history of ideas can aid each person in the expansion, structuring and enrichment of his or her own life. Development of the following skills will be brought into focus: clear-thinking, verbal communication, written communication, interpretation of written and visual material, and ability to work with historical research methods. Guest lecturers and excursions are incorporated in the subject where appropriate. Use is made of a broad range of visual material.

Assessment: Slide test 40%, essays 35% and tutorial work 25%.

Text-books: Selz, Peter *Art in our times: A pictorial history 1890 — 1980* (Thames and Hudson, 1982) or Arnason, H.H., *A history of modern art* (Thames and Hudson, 1969); Chipp, Herschel B., *Theories of modern art* (Uni. of California Press, 1968); Hamilton, G.H., *Painting and sculpture in Europe 1880 — 1940* (Pelican History of Art, Penguin, 1967); Stangos, Nikos (ed.) *Concepts of modern art* 2nd ed. (Holt Rinehart, 1981).

8361 Art History and Theories IB

Level: I.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Semester II.

Restriction: 9853 Art History and Theories IIB.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial hour a week.

Content: Art history and theories after World War I: modernism and beyond. The subject introduces students to some of the leading ideas and manifestations of visual art from about 1920 to the present day. The term "visual art" is broadly understood to include film, photography, graphics, posters, performance and the arts of process and idea, as well as painting, sculpture and architecture (although architecture is chiefly dealt with in other subjects). Modernism, abstract expressionism, op, pop and minimalism, art and technology, environments, happenings, performance, body art, conceptual art, process art, video, women's art, murals and photorealism are studied. Guest lecturers and excursions are incorporated in the subject where appropriate. Use is made of a broad range of visual material.

Assessment: Slide test 40%, essays 40% and tutorial work 20%.

Text-books: Selz, Peter *Art in our times: A pictorial history 1890 — 1980* (Thames and Hudson, 1982) or Arnason, H.H., *A history of modern art* (Thames and Hudson, 1969); Chipp, Herschel B., *Theories of modern art* (Uni. of California Press, 1968); Hamilton, G.H., *Painting and sculpture in Europe 1880 — 1940* (Pelican History of Art, Penguin, 1967); Stangos, Nikos (ed.) *Concepts of modern art* 2nd ed. (Holt Rinehart, 1981).

3700 Asian Architecture I

Level: I.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Semester II.

Restriction: 5094 History and Theories of Architecture IIC and 5094 Asian Architecture II.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: A topic in Asian architectural history and landscape studies will be offered as the vehicle for a study of the problems of inter-cultural understanding. The nature of built objects, the modes and means of transmitting architectural knowledge, the relation of architecture to myths, rituals, cosmologies will be discussed in detail. Primary sources in translation will be introduced whenever possible.

Topic for 1991: The domestic architecture and gardens of imperial China.

Assessment: Tutorial papers 40%, final essay 60%.

Text-book: Hay, J., *Kernels of energy, bones of earth: The rock in Chinese art* (China Institute in America, 1985); Hall, D. L. and Ames, R. T., *Thinking through Confucius* (State Univ. of New York Press, 1987); Stein, R.A., *The world in miniature: Container gardens and dwellings in Far Eastern religious thought* (Stanford University Press, 1990).

2006 Australian Architecture I

Level: I.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Semester I.

Restriction: 8329 History and Theories of Architecture I or 2006 History and Theories of Architecture IB or 2891 Australian Architecture II.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: A general introduction to the study of Australian architecture since 1788, with special attention to conceptual issues concerned with the characterization of "Australian" architecture. The limitations of the formal analysis of built objects, periodization and stylistic taxonomy will be discussed with reference to selected buildings in Adelaide and elsewhere, both professionally designed and otherwise. Australian architectural discourse will be analysed in relation to wider patterns of cultural value. Reference to the wider international context will be made as appropriate.

Assessment: Tutorial papers 40%, final essay 60%

Text-books: Fiske, J., Hodge, B, & Turner, G., *Myths of Oz: Reading Australian popular culture* (Allen & Unwin, 1987); Apperly, R., Irving, R., & Reynolds, P., *Identifying Australian architecture* (Angus & Robertson, 1989); Kahn, A., Drawing/Building/Text: *Essays in Architectural theory* (Princeton Architectural Press, 1990); Gianni, B. and Shiles, B., *Dice thrown* (Princeton Architectural Press, 1989).

7006 Building Construction I

Level: I.

Points value: 3.

Subject quota: 80.

Duration: Semester II.

Assumed knowledge: None.

Restriction: 8334 Building Studies IA.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 2 tutorial hours a week.

Content: An introduction to the vocabulary of the methods, materials and forms of construction in the built environment. The elements of building construction produced by both on-site and industrialised techniques will be discussed and examples investigated. Through simple design examples technical performance requirements will be introduced and assessed.

Assessment: Assignments 100%.

Reference books: Wilkie, G. and Arden, S. (1988), *Building your own house* (Lansdowne Press, Sydney); International Council for the Building Research Studies and Documentation (1981), *Working with the performance approach in building* CIB Report, Pub. 64, Rotterdam; Others to be advised.

4168 Built Environments I

Level: I.

Points value: 3.

Subject quota: 80.

Duration: Semester I.

Assumed knowledge: None.

Restriction: None.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and up to 2 tutorial hours a week.

Content: An introduction to the study of built environments, their history and relationship to culture and the natural environment, and to a transdisciplinary, problem-focused approach to built environment decision-making. The subject examines how the processes by which built environments are created and changed influence the products at the levels of

global issues, cities, buildings and artifacts. Exemplars in the forms of problems, products and processes are considered in the light of models of built environment decision-making. Products cover a range of scales and contexts, including local cases and cases remote in space and time. Emphasis is given to problems and processes of current relevance in Australia. The roles of all main decision-makers are considered, with emphasis on those of architects and related professions. Ethical issues and human requirements of built environments are considered in relation to the limitations imposed by environmental constraints.

Assessment: Examination 50%, Assignments 50%.

Reference books: Beach, C.R. (1990) *Image theory: decision making in personal and organizational contexts*, John Wiley, Chichester Cooper Hewitt Museum (1982) Cities: *The forces that shape them*, Rizzoli, New York, Lang, J. (1987) *Creating architectural theory*, Van Nostrand Reinhold, New York.

1629 Classicism and Architecture

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: I.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Semester II.

Restriction: 8329 History and Theories of Architecture I or 9951 History and Theories of Architecture IIB or 1629 History and Theories of Architecture IC.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: A study of Classicism and architecture from antiquity to the present with particular emphasis on the Renaissance and 19th-century classicism. The characteristics of classical and classicist architecture will be analysed in relation to conventional rules of composition against an outline of major shifts in Western architectural history. Special attention will be devoted to the changing natures of architectural practice and the built object, and to changing conceptions of time and the past in Western societies since the Renaissance.

Assessment: Tutorial papers 40%, final essay 60%.

Text-books: Tzonis, A., and Lefaivre, L., *Classical architecture: The poetics of order* (MIT Press, 1986); Wittkower, R., *Architectural principles in the age of humanism*, 4th ed. (Academy Editions, 1973); Colquhoun, A., *Modernity and the classical tradition: Architectural essays*, 1980-1987 (MIT Press, 1988) or Hersey, G.L., *The lost meaning of classical architecture: Speculations on ornament from Vitruvius to Venturi* (MIT Press, 1988).

4348 Design and Form I

Level: I.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Semester I.

Assumed knowledge: None.

Restriction: 8897 Design Studies IA.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 2 tutorial hours a week.

Content: An introduction to architectural design, discussed and demonstrated as an iterative activity involving both creative action and critical thought. The primary emphasis of the subject is developing concepts and skills for creative action: designing spatial forms as both visual compositions and as a potential setting for human activities, including the concepts of derivation, geometric construction and grammatical rules as well as skills in drawing, model making, writing, group work and computing. The secondary emphasis is critical thought: designs are examined from multiple and often conflicting positions and

values. The subject matter is situated within the history of architecture through the use of examples.

Assessment: Assignments 100%.

Reference books: Ching, F.D.K. (1979) *Architecture: form, space and order,* Van Nostrand Reinhold, New York; Lassau, P. (1980) *Graphics thinking for architects and designers* (Van Nostrand Reinhold, New York).

8169 Image/Text/Architecture I

Level: I.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Semester II.

Assumed knowledge: None.

Restriction: 2713 Design Studies IB.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 2 tutorial hours a week.

Content: An introduction to the cultural and historical study of 20th-century architecture which addresses drawn, built, and written modes of architectural production. The incorporation of modern aesthetics into processes of industrial production, advertising theory and cultural consumption will be discussed as part of a general introduction that seeks to situate current architectural developments in late capitalism. In a number of practical projects, students will be encouraged to cultivate their ability to handle written texts and images.

Assessment: Assignments 100%.

Reference books: Barthes, R. (1983) *The fashion system* (Hill and Wang); Ewen, S. (1988) *All consuming images: The politics of style in contemporary culture* (Basic Books); Foster, H. (1985) *Recodings: Art, spectacle, cultural politics* (Bay Press); Hays, K.M. & Burns, C. eds. (1990) *Thinking the present: Recent American architecture* (Princeton Architectural Press); Kahn, A. (1990) *Drawing/Building/Text: Essays in architectural theory* (Princeton Architectural Press); Colomina, B. ed. (1988) *Architecture production* (Princeton Architectural Press); Foucault, M. (1983) *This is not a pipe* (University of California Press); W.J.T. Mitchell (1986), *Iconology: Image, text, ideology* (The University of Chicago Press); Jameson, F. (1991), *Postmodernism, or the cultural logic of late capitalism* (Duke University Press).

LEVEL II

9888 Art History and Theories IIA

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I.

Restriction: 2090 Art History and Theories or 5468 Art History and Theories IA.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week plus occasional excursions.

Content: Impressionism and after: a critical view of European art from the time of Manet to the First World War. This subject introduces students to the most influential ideas and theories in the art of the latter part of the 19th century, a time of renegotiation of the relationship between artists and the social context within which they work. Included in the study are the major artists and ideas contributing to the development of impressionism, post-impressionism, symbolism, fauvism, cubism, futurism, constructivism, posters and political art, expressionism and dada. The subject aims to stimulate an awareness that familiarity with the history of ideas can aid each person in the expansion, structuring and enrichment of his or her own life. Development of the following skills will be brought into

focus: clear thinking, verbal communication, written communications, interpretation of written and visual material, and ability to work with historical research methods. Guest lecturers and excursions are incorporated in the subject where appropriate. Use is made of a broad range of visual material.

Assessment: Slide test 40%, essays 35% and tutorial work 25%.

Text-books: Selz, Peter *Art in our times: A pictorial history 1890 — 1980* (Thames and Hudson, 1982) or Arnason, H.H., *A history of modern art* (Thames and Hudson, 1969); Chipp, Herschel B., *Theories of modern art* (Uni. of California Press, 1968); Hamilton, G.H., *Painting and sculpture in Europe 1880 — 1940* (Pelican History of Art, Penguin, 1967); Stangos, Nikos (ed.) *Concepts of modern art* 2nd ed. (Holt Rinehart, 1981).

9853 Art History and Theories IIB

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

Restriction: 2090 Art History and Theories or 8361 Art History and Theories IB.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial hour a week.

Content: Art history and theories after World War I: modernism and beyond. The subject introduces students to some of the leading ideas and manifestations of visual art from about 1920 to the present day. The term "visual art" is broadly understood to include film, photography, graphics, posters, performance and the arts of process and idea, as well as painting, sculpture and architecture (although architecture is chiefly dealt with in other subjects). Modernism, abstract expressionism, op, pop and minimalism, art, video, women's art, murals and photorealism are studied. Guest lecturers and excursions are incorporated in the subject where appropriate. Use is made of a broad range of visual material.

Assessment: Slide test 40%, essays 40%, and tutorial work 20%.

Text-books: Selz, Peter *Art in our times: A pictorial history 1890 — 1980* (Thames and Hudson, 1982) or Arnason, H.H., *A history of modern art* (Thames and Hudson, 1969); Chipp, Herschel B., *Theories of modern art* (Uni. of California Press, 1968); Hamilton, G.H., *Painting and sculpture in Europe 1880 — 1940* (Pelican History of Art, Penguin, 1967); Stangos, Nikos (ed.) *Concepts of modern art* 2nd ed. (Holt Rinehart, 1981).

5094 Asian Architecture II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

Restriction: 5094 History and Theories of Architecture IIC.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: A topic in Asian architectural history and landscape studies will be offered as the vehicle for a study of the problems of inter-cultural understanding. The nature of built objects, the modes and means of transmitting architectural knowledge, the relation of architecture to myths, rituals, cosmologies will be discussed in detail. Primary sources in translation will be introduced whenever possible.

Topic for 1992: The domestic architecture and gardens of imperial China.

Assessment: Tutorial papers 40%, final essay 60%.

Text-book: Hay, J., *Kernels of energy, bones of earth: The rock in Chinese art* (China Institute in America, 1985); Hall, D. L. and Ames, R. T., *Thinking through Confucius* (State Univ. of New York Press, 1987); Stein, R. A., *The world in miniature: Container gardens and dwellings in Far Eastern religious thought* (Stanford University Press, 1990).

2891 Australian Architecture II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I.

Restriction: 8329 History and Theories of Architecture I *or* 2006 History and Theories of Architecture IB *or* 2006 Australian Architecture I *or* 9951 History and Theories of Architecture IIB.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: A general introduction to the study of Australian architecture since 1788, with special attention to conceptual issues concerned with the characterization of "Australian" architecture. The limitations of the formal analysis of built objects, periodization and stylistic taxonomy will be discussed with reference to selected buildings in Adelaide and elsewhere, both professionally designed and otherwise. Australian architectural discourse will be analysed in relation to wider patterns of cultural value. Reference to the wider international context will be made as appropriate.

Assessment: Tutorial papers 40%, final essay 60%.

Text-books: Fiske, J., Hodge, B., and Turner, G., *Myths of Oz: reading Australian popular culture* (Allen & Unwin, 1987); Apperly, R., Irving, R., and Reynolds, P., *Identifying Australian architecture* (Angus & Robertson, 1989); Kahn, A., Drawing/Building/Text: *Essays in architectural theory* (Princeton Architectural Press, 1990; Gianni, B. and Shiles, B., *Dice thrown* (Princeton Architectural Press, 1989).

9104 Christianity and Architecture

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Restriction: 8378 History and Theories of Architecture II and 9104 History and Theories of Architecture IIA.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: A study of the architecture of the Judaeo-Christian tradition with particular emphasis on the Gothic cathedrals and on 19th-century Gothic Revival. Concepts of iconography, symbolism and sacred space will be introduced as part of a detailed study of selected Gothic monuments. The activities of major architects and advocates of the Gothic Revival will be discussed in relation to the general development of historicism and historical studies in 19th-century Europe. The subject will conclude by considering the differences in the problematics of sacred architecture in these areas.

Assessment: Tutorial papers 40%, final essay 60%.

Text-books: James, J., *Chartres: the masons who built a legend* (Routledge & Kegan Paul, 1982); von Simson O., *The Gothic cathedral: origins of Gothic architecture and the medieval concept of order*, 2nd ed. (Princeton University Press, 1974); Hersey, G. L., *High Victorian Gothic* (Johns Hopkins University Press, 1972).

1530 Computer-Aided Design II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

Restriction: 1530 Computer Methods in Architecture II *or* IIH *or* 3148 Computer Methods in Architecture IIIS *or* 2258 Computer Methods in Architecture IIIA *or* 4903 Computer Methods in Architecture IIIB *or* 3148 Computer-Aided Design IIIS.

Assumed knowledge: Mathematics equivalent to Year 12 Mathematics I & II.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 2 tutorial hours a week.

Content: The subject examines the nature, assumptions and characteristics of current computer-aided design (CAD) graphics systems, their relationship to computation, abstraction and representation in design, and ways of looking at designs and designing from a CAD viewpoint. The human and management issues involved in the use of CAD systems in design offices will be discussed with examples.

Assessment: 2 hour examination 30% and assignments 70%.

8084 Design Theories II

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I.

Restriction: 6895 Design Studies IIH.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 3 seminar hours a week.

Content: An investigation of a number of philosophical, cultural, social, political and ideological constructs informing theories of design, its practice(s) and its reception; the economic, political and environmental relevance of design as both intellectual and pragmatic activity within the wider social context.

Assessment: Tutorials and workshops 50%, and essays 50%.

8651 Landscape Design II

Availability: Even years only.

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

Restriction: 3138 Urban and Landscape Design Studies II or 8651 Landscape Design Studies II or 9149 Landscape Design Studies III or 9149 Landscape Design III.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and up to 3 hours of tutorial/practical work a week plus occasional site visits.

Content: The history of landscape design is reviewed and contemporary issues in landscape design are examined — the concepts, theories, materials and people involved.

Assessment: Project work 40%, tutorial assignments 30%, 2-hour examination 30%.

3073 Modernity and Architecture II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I.

Restriction: 2726 Modernity and Architecture III.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: Modernity and architecture. An exploration of the transformation of the traditional practices of Western architecture in the aftermath of the Scientific Revolution and the French Enlightenment. Issues discussed will include concepts of rationality and functionalism, the technologies and mythologies of industrialisation and mass production, and the ideologies of the avant-gardes, considered in relation to selected architectural projects from the 18th century to recent decades. The implications of structuralist and post-structuralist positions for a methodological critique of conventional accounts of 20th-century architecture will be explored.

Assessment: Tutorial papers 40%, final essay 60%.

Text-books: Rykwert, J., *The first moderns: the architects of the eighteenth century* (MIT Press, 1980); Perez-Gomez, P., *Architecture and the crisis of modern science* (MIT Press, 1983); Tafuri, M., *The sphere and the labyrinth: Avant-gardes and architecture from Piranesi to the 1970s* (MIT Press, 1987); Vidler, A., *The writing of the walls: architectural theory in the late enlightenment* (Princeton Architectural Press, 1987); Harvey, D., *The condition of postmodernity: An enquiry into the origins of cultural change* (Basil Blackwell, 1989); Kolb, D., *Postmodern sophistications: Philosophy, architecture and tradition* (University of Chicago Press, 1990).

4696 Representation, Knowledge, Architecture II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

Assumed knowledge: 4348 Design and Form I or its equivalent.

Restriction: 6344 Design Studies IIA and 7090 Design Studies IIB.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and up to 3 tutorial hours a week.

Content: The intersection of theory and practice in two areas: Representation, including issues of cultural representation, the reading and interpretation of images, the production of images, and techniques of representation in architectural practice and discourse: and Knowledge, including the cultural construction of knowledge, its historical and philosophical context, and models of knowledge and design. Students will develop skills in various media.

Assessment: Assignments 100%.

Reference books: To be advised.

3006 Science in Building Design II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I.

Assumed knowledge: 4168 Built Environments I and 7006 Building Construction I or their equivalents.

Restriction: 9423 Building Studies IIS.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and up to 4 tutorial hours a week.

Content: Building on knowledge gained in previous subjects, the applicability of building science techniques in relation to the design of built environments will be examined. Three key topics which introduce experimental methods and mathematical modelling will be addressed to represent each of building structural design, materials science and environmental science. Examples of such topics are movement of building materials, colour and light and structural design in deformation.

Assessment: Assignments 50%, Examination 50%.

Reference books: Ward-Harvey, K. (1985), *Fundamental building materials* (Sakoya, Sydney); Cowan, H.J. (1987), *Science and building* (John Wiley & Sons, New York); Pritchard, D.C., *Lighting (environmental physics)*, 2nd edn. (Longman); Schaeffer, R.E., *Building structures* (New York, Prentice-Hall).

8221 Special Topic in Architectural Studies II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: To be advised.

Assumed knowledge: To be advised.

Restriction: None.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and up to 3 tutorial hours a week.

Content: To be advised.

Assessment: To be advised.

Reference books: To be advised.

3596 The Design of Houses II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I.

Assumed knowledge: 4348 Design and Form I, 4168 Built Environments I.

Restriction: 6344 Design Studies IIA.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and up to 3 tutorial hours a week.

Content: The relationship of human needs to the design of houses and other forms of dwellings, the expression of architecture in houses, the history of the development of the form of houses and the work of architects, and the relationship of house form to cultural, social and economic factors. Making and evaluating designs for houses.

Assessment: Assignments 100%.

Reference books: To be advised.

8814 Urban Design II

Availability: Odd years only.

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

Restriction: 3138 Urban and Landscape Design Studies II or 8814 Urban Design Studies II or 9295 Urban Design Studies III or 9295 Urban Design III or 5020 Design and Building Studies IIIA.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 3 hours of tutorial/practical work a week plus occasional site visits.

Content: This subject is concerned with urban areas and urban design. Emphasis is placed on examining how the built environment becomes what it is — the theoretical concepts, practices, policies and participants that interact to create this environment.

Assessment: Project work 40%, tutorial assignments 30%, 2-hour examination 30%.

LEVEL III

8006 Australian Urban Development III

Level: III.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Semester I.

Assumed knowledge: 4168 Built Environments I or equivalent.

Restriction: 6229 Design and Building Studies IIIB.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 2 tutorial hours a week.

Content: Aspects of the history and theory of Australian urban development. This subject examines Australian cities within a global context and explores the social and environmental parameters that generate their form. Current environmental engineering and development practices are examined.

Assessment: Assignments 100%.

Reference books: To be advised.

2258 Computer-Aided Design IIIA

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Semester I.

Restriction: 2258 Computer Methods in Architecture IIIA.

Assumed knowledge: 1530 Computer Methods in Architecture II *or* IIH *or* 1530 Computer-Aided Design II or equivalent.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 3 tutorials a week.

Content: The construction of mathematical models in design and their representation and implementation as computer algorithms, with architecture and urban design as context. The subject includes a critical examination of computer hardware, software and operating systems as they relate to design offices.

Assessment: Assignments 100%.

4903 Computer-Aided Design IIIB

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Semester II.

Restriction: 4903 Computer Methods in Architecture IIIB.

Assumed knowledge: 1530 Computer Methods in Architecture II *or* IIH *or* 1530 Computer-Aided Design II or equivalent.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 3 tutorials a week.

Content: Advanced theories and models of computer-aided design (CAD), with architecture and urban design as context. CAD paradigms for design description, generation and evaluation are examined, with selected topics from parametric design, computational design, expert systems, knowledge engineering, simulation and optimization.

Assessment: Assignments 100%.

3148 Computer-Aided Design IIIS

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Semester II.

Restriction: 1530 Computer Methods in Architecture II or IIH *or* 1530 Computer-Aided Design II *or* 3148 Computer Methods in Architecture IIIS.

Assumed knowledge: Mathematics equivalent to Mathematics I or II at Year 12.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 3 tutorials a week.

Content: The subject examines the nature, assumptions and characteristics of current computer-aided design (CAD) graphics systems, their relationship to computation, abstraction and representation in design, and ways of looking at designs and designing from a CAD viewpoint. The human and management issues involved in the use of CAD systems in design offices are discussed, with examples.

Assessment: 2 hour examination 20% and assignments 80%.

3547 Critiques, Theories and Architectural History III

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Semester II.

Restriction: 6528 History and Theories of Architecture III *or* 3547 History and Theories of Architecture IIIB.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 3 seminar hours a week.

Content: A topic will be offered of a specialised nature concerning architectural history. Drawing on the works of prominent writers in modern cultural studies such as Walter Benjamin and Michel Foucault, this subject will focus on developing techniques of historical study and for examining various historical methodologies.

Topic for 1991: Australian architectural discourse since 1880.

Assessment: Tutorial papers 40%, final essay 60%.

Text-books: Colomina, B., ed. *Architecture production* (Princeton Architectural Press, 1988); Ockman, J., ed. *Architecture, criticism, ideology* (Princeton Architectural Press, 1985); Merod, J., *The political responsibility of the critic* (Cornell University Press, 1981); Ghirardo, D., ed., *Out of site: A social criticism of architecture* (Bay Press, 1991); Bauman, Z., *Legislators and interpreters: On modernity, post-modernity and intellectuals* (Cornell University Press, 1987).

2719 Design, Ideologies and Institutions III

Level: III.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Semester II.

Assumed knowledge: 4696 Representation, Knowledge, Architecture II.

Restriction: None.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and up to 3 tutorial hours a week.

Content: The activity of designing and the influence of institutions, politics and ethical issues on the status of designers and the making and evaluation of designs. The primary emphasis of the subject is on ways that architecture, its process of making and its practice are treated within organised society. A second theme in the subject is the reasoned development of ethical positions and proposals for action on architectural issues.

Assessment: Assignments 100%.

7358 Economics in Building Design and Development III

Level: III.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Semester I.

Assumed knowledge: None.

Restriction: 2920 Building and Development Economics III.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 2 tutorial hours a week.

Content: Aspects of economic criteria related to building design and development implementation. The topics to be covered include: the building industry in Australia, its role in the national economy, housing affordability, building initial and recurring costs,

estimating, life-cycle costing, investment and yield, feasibility studies, and cost/benefit analysis.

Assessment: Examination 50%, Assignments 50%.

Reference books: Ferry, D.J. and Brandon, P.S., *Cost planning of buildings*, Granada, London; Stone, P.A., *Building design evaluation — costs in use*, Methuen, London.

4321 Energy, Environment and Buildings III

Level: III.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Semester II.

Assumed knowledge: 3006 Science in Building Design II or equivalent.

Restriction: None.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 2 tutorial hours a week.

Content: A problem-focused approach in which energy and climate-related issues in building design are examined in relation to human requirements and resources availability and distribution. Design problems amenable to quantification will be emphasised. Topics which will be addressed include choice of appropriate building materials and built forms, and elementary equipment selection.

Assessment: Assignments 100%.

Reference books: Coldicutt, A.B. et al *Solar control design aids*, Department of Architecture, University of Melbourne; Szokolay, S.V., *Thermal design of buildings*, RAIA, Canberra; Coldicutt, A.B. et al, *Thermal properties of construction elements*, Department of Architecture, University of Adelaide, Experimental Building Station (to be advised).

9149 Landscape Design III

Availability: Even years only.

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Semester II.

Restriction: 8651 Landscape Design Studies II or 8651 Landscape Design II or 6425 Urban and Landscape Design Studies IIIA or 9149 Landscape Design Studies III.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and up to 4 hours of tutorial/practical work a week plus occasional site visits.

Content: This subject is concerned with landscape design. The history of landscape design is reviewed and contemporary issues in landscape design are examined — the concepts, theories, materials and people involved.

Assessment: Project work 30%, tutorial assignments 40%, 2-hour examination 30%.

2726 Modernity and Architecture III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Semester I.

Restriction: 6528 History and Theories of Architecture III *or* 3073 Modernity and Architecture II *or* 2726 History and Theories of Architecture IIIA.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 3 seminar hours a week.

Content: Modernity and architecture. An exploration of the transformations of the traditional practices of Western architecture in the aftermath of the Scientific Revolution and the French Enlightenment. Issues discussed will include concepts of rationality and

functionalism, the technologies and mythologies of industrialisation and mass production, and the ideologies of the avant-gardes, considered in relation to selected architectural projects from the 18th century to recent decades. The implications of structuralist and post-structuralist positions for a methodological critique of conventional accounts of 20th-century architecture will be explored.

Assessment: Tutorial papers 40%, final essay 60%.

Text-books: Rykwert, J., *The first moderns: The architects of the eighteenth century* (MIT Press, 1980); Perez-Gomez, P., *Architecture and the crisis of modern science* (MIT Press, 1983); Tafuri, M., *The sphere and the labyringth: Avant-gardes and architecture from Piranesi to the 1970s* (MIT Press, 1987); Vidler, A., *The writing of the walls: Architectural theory in the late Enlightenment* (Princeton Architectural Press, 1987); Harvey, D., *The condition of postmodernity: An enquiry into the origins of cultural change* (Basil Blackwell, 1989); Kolb, D., *Postmodern sophistications: Philosophy, architecture and tradition* (University of Chicago Press, 1990).

2784 Special Topic in Architectural Studies III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Duration: To be advised.

Assumed knowledge: To be advised.

Restriction: To be advised.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and up to 3 tutorial hours a week.

Content: To be advised.

Assessment: To be advised.

Reference books: To be advised.

9295 Urban Design III

Availability: Odd years only.

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Semester II.

Restriction: 8814 Urban Design Studies II or 8814 Urban Design II or 6425 Urban and Landscape Design Studies IIIA or 9295 Urban Design Studies III.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 4 hours of tutorial/practical work a week plus occasional site visits.

Content: This subject is concerned with urban areas and urban design. Emphasis is placed on examining how the built environment becomes what it is — the concepts, practices, policies and participants that interact to create this environment.

Assessment: Project work 30%, tutorial assignments 40%, 2-hour examination 30%.

2493 Honours Architectural Studies

Level: IV.

Points value: 24.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisite: See Schedule III.

Contact hours: Discussion with supervisor, occasional seminars, laboratory sessions as appropriate.

Content: Students will be required to undertake supervised research in one or two advanced

topics, thereby developing a thorough understanding of appropriate research techniques. The outcome of this research will be submitted in the form of a substantial essay or research report including a survey of the literature relevant to the topic(s) chosen. The range of topics to be offered in any year will depend on staff availability. Topics which can be expected to be offered from time to time include:

Architectural History
Architectural Theories in Modern Architecture
Australian Architectural History
*Building Acoustics and Noise
*Building Materials Behaviour
Computer-Aided Design
Computer Applications in Architecture
Criticism and Architecture
Conservation in the Built Environment
*Daylight Studies
*Energy Control in Buildings
Ergonomics
Housing
Rainfall and Buildings
Solar Access
Urban Design
Wind and Buildings

Those with asterisk require experimental work in the Building Science Laboratory

Subject to the approval of the Head, Department of Architecture and with the agreement of the other Department concerned, a subject equivalent to 12 points at Level IV taught in another department may be taken as part of this subject.

Assessment: Progress 30% and final presentation 70%.

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF ARCHITECTURE

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Architecture. A candidate may obtain either the Ordinary degree or the Honours degree but not both.

2. The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(a) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(b) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

3. The syllabuses of the subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of the Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus or syllabuses.

4. Except by the permission of the Faculty, a candidate shall not enrol in any subject for which the prerequisite studies as prescribed in the syllabus for that subject have not been satisfactorily completed.

5. A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

6. In determining a candidate's final result in a subject (or part of a subject) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the subject of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

7. There shall normally be three classifications of pass in the final assessment of any subject for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification be in two divisions a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that subject or to other subjects. Results in certain subjects as specified in the Schedules, will not be classified.

8. There shall be three classifications for the Honours degree as follows: First Class, Second Class and Third Class. The Second Class classification shall be divided into two divisions as follows: Division A and Division B. A candidate who fails to obtain Honours shall be awarded an Ordinary degree provided all requirements for the Ordinary degree are satisfactorily completed.

9. A candidate will be permitted to take a supplementary examination in a subject only in circumstances approved by the department administering such subject and consistent with any expressed Council policy.

10. A candidate who fails a subject or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that subject again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of the department concerned, again complete the required work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

11. A candidate who has passed subjects in the Faculty of Architecture and Planning or in other faculties of the University or in other educational institutions may on written application to the Registrar be granted such exemption from these regulations and from

schedules made under them as the Faculty may determine, save that a candidate shall always be required to satisfy the examiners in all subjects of the final year of the course.

12. All previous regulations concerning the degree of Bachelor of Architecture are hereby repealed, provided that:

(a) a candidate who has completed subjects under the repealed regulations shall have status in equivalent subjects under schedules made under these regulations; and

(b) a candidate who first enrolled in the course for the degree of Bachelor of Architecture before 1987 shall satisfy the examiners in all of the Group A, Group B and Group C practice subjects, or the equivalent, listed in Schedule III of the degree which is contained in the University Calendar for 1987, Volume 2, p. 492.

Regulations allowed 31 January, 1980.

Amended 4 Feb. 1982: 8, 11; 24 Feb. 1983: 5, 8; 17 Jan. 1985: 8(b), 13; 29 May 1986: 3(a).

Regulations repealed and substituted 20 July, 1989; 21 Feb. 1991: 7. Awaiting allowance: 3.

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF ARCHITECTURE

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 2.)

SCHEDULE I: ADMISSION

Subject to quotas and selection procedures currently operating in the Faculty, and subject to the approval of the Faculty of Architecture and Planning (and the Council) where required, an applicant may be *considered* for admission if one or more of the following pre-requisites are satisfied:

(a) Completion of the degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies.

(b) Completion in The University of Adelaide or another university of a degree which is approved by the Faculty as equivalent for the purpose to the degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies.

(c) Completion in another institution of the first three years of an approved Architecture course.

(d) The holding of qualifications which satisfy the Faculty and the Council of the candidate's fitness to undertake work for the degree after the completion of qualifying studies as prescribed in Schedule II.

SCHEDULE II: QUALIFYING STUDIES

An applicant may be selected for admission under Schedule I(b) or (d) subject to satisfactory completion of such qualifying studies as determined by the Faculty after consideration of advice from the Head of the Department of Architecture.

Qualifying studies will normally be undertaken on a half-time basis extending over a full year preceding the candidate's entry to the B.Arch. course.

Qualifying studies will normally be selected from the preparatory subjects; in unusual cases the Faculty may approve different studies, after consideration of advice from the Head of the Department of Architecture.

The preparatory subjects are:

1620	Qualifying Studies in Building	6
5347	Qualifying Studies in Design	6

Candidates undertaking qualifying studies must successfully complete those studies before they may undertake subjects of the B.Arch. course.

On the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Architecture a supplementary examination may be offered to a candidate undertaking qualifying studies.

A candidate who fails all or part of the qualifying studies may repeat them in another year only with permission of the Faculty after it has considered advice from the Head of the Department of Architecture.

SCHEDULE III: THE ORDINARY DEGREE

1. Course of Study

(a) The course of study for the Ordinary degree shall normally extend over three years of full-time study. Students shall pass subjects to the value of at least 24 points at each of the three levels. The point values of the subjects are contained in this Schedule and in the Syllabuses.

(b) To qualify for the degree a candidate shall undertake the requirements of and satisfy the examiners in the following subjects:

Level I

6907	Architectural Construction I(P)	4	9861	Architectural Science I(P)	4
2220	Architectural Design IS	12	9700	Architectural Structures I(P)	4

Level II

8332	Architectural Design IIS	6	7441	Architectural Management and Practice IIB	2
3330	Architectural Design and Practice II	10	1493	Architectural Science II(P)	2
7372	Architectural Management and Practice IIA	2	8498	Architectural Structures II(P)	2

Level III

8585	Architectural Construction III	2	7943	Architectural Science III	2
4624	Architectural Design IIIA	6	1539	Architectural Structures III	2
8297	Architectural Design IIIB	12			

2. Order of Subjects

Entry to Level II

A candidate may not enrol in Level II subjects unless he or she has passed 2220 Architectural Design IS and at least two of 6907 Architectural Construction I(P), 9861 Architectural Science I(P) and 9700 Architectural Structures I(P).

Entry to Level III

A candidate may not enrol in Level III subjects unless:

(a) he or she has passed all of the Level I subjects.

(b) he or she has passed 8332 Architectural Design IIS and at least 1493 Architectural Science II(P) or 8498 Architectural Structures II(P).

3. Approval of Course

Courses of study must be approved by the Dean of the Faculty (or nominee) at enrolment each year.

4. Assessment

In the case of the subject 3330 Architectural Design and Practice II no supplementary examinations are granted except in exceptional circumstances as determined by the Head of the Department of Architecture.

The results in the subject 3330 Architectural Design and Practice II will not be classified.

5. Exemptions

Exemption or status will not be granted in any Level III subject undertaken for the first time.

6. Students Enrolled before 1989

(a) No candidate will be disadvantaged because of changes in subjects resulting from semesterization of the academic year.

(b) Candidates who passed subjects in the course for the degree of B.Arch. and/or who have been granted status on account of studies passed at another tertiary institution before 1989 will be given credit for those subjects in the 72-point degree structure introduced in 1989. The point values of subjects in Schedule III of the degree of B.Arch. before 1989 shall be:

1987-88:	**First Year**	**Points**
6907	Architectural Construction I(P)	4
9204	Architectural Design I(P)	10
9861	Architectural Science I(P)	4
9700	Architectural Structures I(P)	4
	4 Group A Practice Subjects (.5 points each)	2
		24
1988:	**Second Year**	
9763	Architectural Construction II(P)	2
6109	Architectural Design II(P)	7
1493	Architectural Science II(P)	2
8498	Architectural Structures II(P)	2
7605	Practical Experience	8
	4 Group A Practice Subjects (.5 points each)	2
	2 Group B Practice Subjects (.5 points each)	1
		24
1982-86:	**First Year**	
4131	Architectural Construction I	3
9792	Architectural Design I	7
1686	Architectural Science I	3
9841	Architectural Structures I	3
	6 Practice Subjects (.5 points each)	2
	Practical Experience	5
		24
1982-87:	Second Year	
8383	Architectural Construction II	3
9042	Architectural Design II	12
3142	Architectural Science II	3
1072	Architectural Structures II	3
	6 Practice Subjects (.5 points each)	2
		24
1982-88:	**Third Year**	
8585	Architectural Construction III	2
7187	Architectural Design III	18
7943	Architectural Science III	2
1539	Architectural Structures III	2
		24

(c) If as a result of course changes in 1989 a candidate undertakes a subject which contains elements satisfactorily completed in subjects undertaken before 1989, the candidate may apply to the Faculty to be exempted from attendance in any portion of a subject previously passed.

(d) When in the opinion of the Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case may vary any of the provisions of this Clause.

SCHEDULE IV: THE HONOURS DEGREE

A candidate who wishes to proceed to the Honours degree must obtain the approval of the Head of the Department of Architecture, normally by 15 December of the year preceding enrolment.

A candidate for the Honours degree in addition to completing the full course prescribed for the Ordinary degree shall also attend classes regularly and pass examinations in an additional advanced subject 3918 Honours Architecture. This additional subject will normally be undertaken concurrently with Level III subjects, but may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Architecture, be undertaken with Level II subjects.

In order to qualify for the award of Honours, a candidate must, in addition to satisfying the examiners in the advanced subject 3918 Honours Architecture, also achieve a high classification of pass in the Level III subjects for the Ordinary degree.

A document setting out guidelines approved by the Faculty which contains requirements for admission and the criteria for the award of the Honours degree is available from the Department of Architecture.

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF ARCHITECTURE

INTRODUCTION AND OBJECTIVES

The Bachelor of Architecture (B.Arch.) is a second degree, open only to graduates, in the practice of architecture. Studio-based, it is project-oriented and concerned with the technical and practical matters of practice within a philosophical and theoretical context of professional ethics, aesthetics and style, performance specification and management, and the many other issues that concern practitioners. Entrants to the degree are graduates who have demonstrated abilities to link critical thought and creative action. Graduates of the degree should:

- Have acquired knowledge and skills sufficient for early stages of directed activity in an existing architectural practice.
- Have developed intellectual and creative approaches and adaptability to form a basis for continued learning and development throughout professional life.

Entrants to the degree come from two main groups:
Graduates of the B.Arch.St. of the University of Adelaide, or an equivalent degree;
Other graduates who have demonstrated capabilities to enter the degree, generally through completing some qualifying studies.

Educational Objectives

The curriculum and teaching of the degree will have both substantive and instrumental objectives. Substantive objectives pertain to knowledge of the nature of architectural practice. Instrumental objectives pertain to skills and techniques relevant to operating as an architect.

Substantive Objectives

The profession of architecture

Ethics and the environmental, social and legal responsibilities of the profession of architecture.

Architectural services

The recognition of situations where an architect can contribute, the formulation of appropriate strategies, and appropriate pre-design, design, project management and post construction services.
Processes in developing designs, including the development of a brief, and the outline, assessment, detailed design and costing of proposals in conformity with codes and other requirements.
The organisation, management and documentation associated with building construction and the administration of building contracts.
The marketing of architectural services.

The technology of architecture

Building planning, construction, structure and services as they relate to new buildings and alterations to existing buildings.

The architect in relation to other professions, organisations and the building industry

The relationship of architects to builders, structural and building services engineers, landscape architects, interior designers, urban designers, planners, and others involved in the creation of the built environment.
The relationship of the profession of architecture to statutory authorities and to the building industry.

Instrumental mental Objectives
Designing

The practice of architectural design, emphasising the pervasion of design from planning to detailing and the interrelationship of aesthetic, economic, environmental, legal, societal and individual reactions, and technical factors, and the nature of design as a group activity.

Surveying

Land and building surveying.

Communicating

The communication and documentation of designs as a part of the individual and group design process and for clients, construction, public presentation and statutory authorities. The preparation of professional reports.

Managing

The management and operation of an architectural practice and the activities of an architectural practice.

SYLLABUSES

Text-books:

Students are expected to have their own copies of text-books; but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text-book should be bought.

Reference books:

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the Department of Architecture. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library, or in the case of standard professional references and trade literature, in the Department of Architecture.

Examinations:

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, semester tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

Bachelor of Architecture 1992

Semester I

Level I	6907 Architectural Construction I(P) (4 points)	9861 Architectural Science I(P) (4 points)	9700 Architectural Structures I(P) (4 points)	2220 Architectural Design IS (12 points)
Level II	7372 Architectural Management & Practice IIA (2 points)	1493 Architectural Science II(P) (2 points)	8498 Architectural Structures II(P) (2 points)	8332 Architectural Design IIS (6 points)

Level III	8585 Architectural Construction III (2 points)	7943 Architectural Science III (2 points)	1539 Architectural Structures III (2 points)	4624 Architectural Design IIIA (6 points)

Semester II

Level I	6907 Architectural Construction I(P) (4 points)	9861 Architectural Science I(P) (4 points)	9700 Architectural Structures I(P) (4 points)	2220 Architectural Design IS (Continued)

Level II	7441 Architectural Management and Practice IIB (2 points)	3330 Architectural Design and Practice II (10 points)

Level III	8297 Architectural Design IIIB (12 points)

1620 Qualifying Studies in Building

Level: 0.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Full Year.

Contact hours: An average of 3 contact hours a week. Students who have passed equivalent studies may be exempted from undertaking portions of this subject.

Content: This is a preparatory subject for students entering the B.Arch. course without the kind of knowledge of building construction, science and structures provided in 4168 Built Environments I and 7006 Building Construction I and 3006 Science in Building Design II and 4321 Energy, Environment and Buildings III and 7358 Economics in Building Design and Development III and 8006 Australian Urban Development III. Topics from those subjects will be selected for study during the year.

Assessment: Details provided at commencement.

5347 Qualifying Studies in Design

Level: 0.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Full year.

Contact hours: An average of 3 contact hours a week. Students who have passed equivalent studies may be exempted from undertaking portions of this subject.

Content: This is a preparatory subject for students entering the B.Arch. course without the kind of knowledge about design provided in 4348 Design and Form I and 8169 Image, Text, Architecture I and 4696 Representation, Knowledge, Architecture II and 3596 The Design of Houses II and 8006 Australian Urban Development III and 2719 Design, Ideologies and Institutions III. Topics from those subjects will be selected for study during the year.

Assessment: Details provided at commencement.

LEVEL I SUBJECTS

6907 Architectural Construction I(P)

Level: I.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Full year.

Contact hours: Up to 4 hours a week.

Content: This subject introduces the common construction techniques for domestic and larger scale buildings. Construction practices are examined with an emphasis on design aspects. Topics include site preparation, footing systems, light timber-frame construction, masonry construction, water-proofing and damp-proofing, windows and doors, steel frame construction, in-situ and pre-cast concrete, load bearing construction, performance evaluation of building components and elements, design of gutters and downpipes, construction planning, organisation of sites and sequence of work, network schedules, materials handling, site safety.

Assessment: 2 three-hour examinations 50% and assignments 50%.

2220 Architectural Design IS

Level: I.

Points value: 12.

Duration: Full year.

Contact hours: Up to 14 hours a week, plus a field trip (Semester II).

Content: Architectural Design (26L+260 hrs Studio). This subject aims to develop the various techniques used in the creation of architecture — graphic analysis and simulation, model-making, drafting and computer applications in architecture. Initially, simple design tasks will introduce the student to elementary architectural design and planning, to dimensional aspects or architectural form and to evaluation of architectural design proposals. Later more complex design problems will be undertaken to develop skills required by an architect; developing a brief, surveying existing work, site planning and designing. Design projects at this stage will typically be moderately complex buildings, particularly those with an obvious social agenda, and will explore the relationship of the building proposed to a varied set of urban and non-urban contexts.

Appropriate integration of concepts and information from 6907 Architectural Construction I(P), 9861 Architectural Science I(P) and 9700 Architectural Structures I(P) will influence assessment, and staff from these subjects will be available for scheduled consultation, as will professional consultants for specific projects.

Lectures given in this subject will complement the design projects and will include the following topics: architectural representation and documentation, the use of computers in architectural design, architectural briefs, measured drawing, surveying, planning and design methodology.

Architectural Surveying (9L+27 hrs field work, drawing and levelling calculations). Surveying equipment. Survey techniques for site boundaries levels and contours, and for setting out buildings.

Building Surveys (4L+12 hrs measured work and drawing). Surveying and measuring existing buildings. Measured drawings. Techniques for alteration of projects, for dilapidations reports, and for the recording of historic buildings and sites.

Assessment: Assignments 100%.

9861 Architectural Science I(P)

Level: I.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Full year.

Contact hours: Up to 4 hours a week.

Content: The following topics are developed with emphasis on application in design. Ergonomics: principles applied to furniture and spaces; functional analysis of architectural planning. Sunlight: sun penetration and shading. Daylight: application of daylighting design aids. Electric lighting: lumen method, light sources and fittings. Colour and lighting. Thermal performance: selection of materials; building shape and orientation; infiltration and ventilation. Mechanical services: heating, ventilation and air-conditioning; lifts and escalators; other mechanical services; electrical services. Building materials. Fire in buildings: origin; fire resistance and behaviour of materials and buildings in fire; fire-fighting installations. Architectural planning in relation to fire.

Assessment: Coursework 100%.

Text-books: Coldicutt, A.B., et al., *Solar control design aids* (Dept. of Architecture, University of Melbourne); Coldicutt, S. and Williamson, T.J., *Design guide for energy efficient housing — Adelaide* (Energy Information Centre, Adelaide); Pritchard, D.C., *Lighting* 2nd edn. (Environmental physics) (Longman); Experimental Building Station, *Bulletins Nos 6, 7 and 8* (E.B.S., Sydney); Hassall, D., *Reflective insulation and the control of thermal environments* (St. Regis A.C.I., Sydney) or Szokolay, S.V., *Thermal design of buildings* (RAIA, Canberra).

9700 Architectural Structures I(P)

Level: I.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Full year.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 2 other hours a week.

Content: Structural Design. The role of the engineer in the design team. Objectives and criteria of structural design; strength, serviceability and economy. The process of project planning, conceptual design, preliminary design, proportioning and detailing. Codes and building regulations. Design loads, design data, methodology. Structural form, structural materials, structural action and building function. Typical structural forms for buildings in concrete, steel, timber and masonry. Procedures and design aids for preliminary design. Floor systems-selection and design.

Structural Analysis. Elastic models of flexural behaviour, deformations and deflections. Introduction to the analysis of indeterminate structures. Concept of instability. Overload behaviour of structures; elastic-plastic models; collapse load analysis and design.

Geotechnical Engineering. Soil properties and particle size; phase relations for soil; site investigation and in-situ testing; stress in soils, the principle of effective stress; geotechnical aspects of design procedures for footings on expansive soils; soil strength, shear failure, triaxial testing; footing design, elastic settlements, bearing capacity; soil compaction; soil retaining structures, earth pressure coefficients; soil slope stability, angle of repose, undrained loading of a non-vertical slope.

Assessment: 2 three-hour examinations 70% and assignments 30%.

LEVEL II SUBJECTS

8332 Architectural Design IIS

Level: II.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisite: See clause II of Schedule III of this degree.

Contact hours: Up to 14 hours a week.

Content: The subject aims to develop the ability to incorporate technical aspects into architectural designing. Design projects will typically emphasise construction, services, cost restrictions, and take account of building, planning and other regulations. The integration of concepts and information from architectural science, architectural structures and Architectural Management and Practice will also be important.
Lectures and tutorials will be given on construction and building services:
Construction (13L and 26T). Topics include: understanding working drawings, dimensional and modular coordination, jointing of materials and components, principles and practice of modern joinery, architectural hardware, and the design and evaluation of construction details.
Building services and equipment (plumbing and sanitation) (13L and 13T). Water supply, drainage and sewerage. Plumbing fittings for domestic and commercial use. Garbage disposal in buildings. Special problems of high-rise buildings.

Assessment: Coursework 100%.

3330 Architectural Design and Practice II

Level: II.

Points value: 10.

Duration: Semester I or II.

Pre-requisite: 9792 Architectural Design I or 9204 Architectural Design I(P) or 2220 Architectural Design IS.

Contact hours: Over 20 weeks, 30 hours a week office work (or the equivalent part-time). 2 hours of seminars a week during Semester I or II.

Content: Approved engagement with an architectural office or elsewhere in the building industry or if such work is not available a practical or supervised project related to the practice of architecture.

Assessment: Report and associated documents 100% submitted by the end of the third week of January in the year following enrolment in this subject.

7372 Architectural Management and Practice IIA

Level: II.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisite: None.

Contact hours: 2 (sometimes 3) hours of lectures/tutorials a week.

Content: Topics include organisational theory; principles of law; the general organisation of architectural practice including the management of an office's human, physical and financial resources, the relationship between architects and their clients; consultants and contractors; contract administration; specifications.

Assessment: Examination 100%.

Reference books: To be advised.

7441 Architectural Management and Practice IIB

Level: II.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisite: None.

Contact hours: 2 (sometimes 3) hours of lectures/tutorials a week.

Content: Topics include the legal qualifications of an architect; professional organisations;

ethics; risk management and professional liability; planning and building law and regulations; problems facing the architect today; estimating and cost control; bills of quantities; the role of the quantity surveyor; project management; the range of services offered by architects.
A student is expected to be in possession of a current copy of the Building Code of Australia and its associated commentary, as a requirement of this subject.

Assessment: Examination 100%.

Reference books: To be advised.

1493 Architectural Science II(P)

Level: II.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisite: See Clause 2 of Schedule III of this degree.

Contact hours: Up to 3 hours a week.

Content: The following topics are developed with emphasis on application in design: architectural acoustics and noise control; the visual environment (daylighting, artificial lighting and colour considered in design); building materials.

Assessment: Course work 67% and 2-hour examination 33%.

Text-books: CIBS, *Code for interior lighting* (UK), (CIBS, 1984); Parkin, P.H., Humphreys, H.R., and Cowell, J.R., *Acoustics, noise and buildings* (Faber) *or* Moore, J.E., *Design for good acoustics and noise control* (Macmillan).

8498 Architectural Structures II(P)

Level: II.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisite: See Clause 2 of Schedule III of this degree.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 2 other hours a week.

Content: Sizing of structural components; proportioning and detailing of components in steel, concrete, timber and masonry. Principles of pre-stressed concrete. Advanced structural forms.

Assessment: Tutorial assignments 34% and 3-hour examination 66%.

LEVEL III SUBJECTS

8585 Architectural Construction III

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisite: See Clause 2 of Schedule III of this degree.

Contact hours: Up to 3 hours a week.

Content: Lectures will examine advanced building construction techniques with an emphasis on design and economic aspects. Topics will include choice of construction forms and systems; industrialised construction; large span and multi-storey buildings; below-ground construction, underpinning, shoring. Students will prepare a construction report and present a seminar on a chosen topic.

Assessment: Tutorial assignment 10%, seminar presentation 20% and report 70%.

4624 Architectural Design IIIA

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisite: See Clause 2 of Schedule III of this degree. 9042 Architectural Design II or 6109 Architectural Design II(P) or 8332 Architectural Design IIS.

Contact hours: Up to 12 hours a week.

Content: This subject aims to develop design skills in the formal aspects of architecture, also exploring its cultural roles. Projects will typically be those which encourage imaginative conjectures and design responses will be expected to show familiarity with current architectural issues.

Assessment: Project assignments 90% and 2-hour examination 10%.

8297 Architectural Design IIIB

Level: III.

Points value: 12.

Duration: Semester II.

Assumed knowledge: See Clause 2 of Schedule III of this degree. 4624 Architectural Design IIIA.

Contact hours: Up to 20 hours a week studio work, with specialist lectures irregularly spaced.

Content: A single project, from a limited selection, which will be of moderate complexity. Responses should demonstrate all phases of architectural designing; sketch plans, technical development including one specialised topic, and a final presentation which should show a thorough integration of all major aspects of the course.

Assessment: Final project 100%.

7943 Architectural Science III

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisite: See Clause 2 of Schedule III of this degree.

Contact hours: Up to 3 hours a week.

Content: The following topics will be developed with an emphasis on application in design: architectural acoustics and noise control; the visual environment (daylighting, artificial lighting and colour); building materials. Selected laboratory/experimental work will be undertaken by the student.

Assessment: Course work 34% and 3-hour examination 66%.

1539 Architectural Structures III

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisite: See Clause 2 of Schedule III of this degree.

Contact hours: 2 hours (lectures/tutorials/seminars) a week.

Content: Students prepare a project report on a selected topic under the guidance of the lecturer concerned. This report forms the basis of a seminar given by the student.

Assessment: Final report and seminar presentation·100%.

3918 Honours Architecture

Level: III.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisite: Admission will be selective, based on prior results. Selection guidelines available in the Department of Architecture.

Contact hours: 1 two-hour tutorial/seminar weekly.

Content: Students will be required to undertake supervised research into a particular topic, leading to the presentation of a seminar paper and submission of a final essay or report of the order of 4000 words.

Topics offered for this subject will depend upon staff availability. Examples of topics which can be expected from time to time are:
Architectural History
Architectural Theories in Modern Architecture
Australian Architectural History
*Building Acoustics and Noise
*Building Materials Behaviour
Computer-Aided Design
Computer Applications in Architecture
Criticism and Architecture
Conservation in the Built Environment
*Daylight Studies
*Energy in Buildings
Ergonomics
Housing
Rainfall and Buildings
Solar Access
Urban Design
Wind and Buildings.

Those with asterisk require experimental work in the Building Science Laboratory

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF ARCHITECTURE

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Architecture.

2. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall prepare a thesis, embodying the results of original research or investigation made into a field of study on an aspect or aspects of architectural design, building practice and/or the architectural profession. The field of study shall be approved in advance by the Faculty and prepared under the guidance of and in regular consultation with a supervisor or supervisors appointed by the Faculty.

3. (a) The Faculty of Architecture and Planning may accept as a candidate for the degree of Master of Architecture any person who:

(i) has become entitled to receive the Honours degree of Bachelor of Architecture of the University of Adelaide; or

(ii) has obtained in another university or tertiary institution qualifications which in the opinion of the Faculty of Architecture and Planning are at least equivalent to those of the Honours degree of Bachelor of Architecture.

(b) Subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with the authority wittingly devolved to it by Council the Faculty may in special cases and subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not meet the requirements specified in regulation 3(a) if it is satisfied that he or she is likely to be able satisfactorily to undertake work for the degree.

(c) (i) Subject to the approval of the Council, Faculty may accept as a probationary candidate for the degree an applicant with an unusual background or whose academic record does not clearly indicate fitness to undertake the degree. The Faculty may impose special conditions on a probationary candidature.

(ii) The performance of each probationary candidate shall be reviewed by the Faculty after such period as the Faculty prescribes or allows (not exceeding twelve months) and, subject to the approval of the Council, the candidature shall be either confirmed or terminated.

4. The Head of the Department of Architecture shall advise the Faculty whether suitable facilities and staff are available to assist and supervise the research of the applicant before the candidature and proposed topic of research are approved by the Faculty.

5. In cases where the proposed research calls for skills or qualifications not yet possessed by the candidate, the Faculty may on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Architecture require the candidate to spend a period of time, the length of which shall be prescribed by the Faculty on the recommendation of the Head of the Department, either on supervised study or on research under a supervisor or supervisors appointed by the Faculty, and/or to undertake and pass at an acceptable standard examinations in courses related to the research topic.

6. There shall in each case be adequate and regular contact between the candidate and internal supervisor(s). The candidate may, with prior permission of Faculty and subject to such conditions as may be determined in each case, conduct research in an organisation other than the University provided (i) that such research is closely related to the thesis, (ii) that the supervisor has access to all the candidate's external research work, and (iii) that the publication of results will not thereby be prejudiced. Any candidate given such permission shall be available for seminars and other discussions as required by the supervisor(s) or the Head of the Department of Architecture.

7. (a) Unless the Faculty approves in advance an extension of time in a particular case, the thesis shall be submitted:

(i) in the case of a full-time candidate, not earlier than one year and not later than three years from the date at which the candidature was accepted by the Faculty; or

(ii) in the case of a part-time candidate, not earlier than two years and not later than five years from the date at which the candidature was accepted by the Faculty.

(b) Three months before the intended date of submission the candidate shall notify the Faculty in writing of the candidate's intention to submit the thesis, and shall at the same time submit the proposed title and a one-page summary of the thesis.

8. The candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.*

9. (a) The Faculty shall appoint at least two examiners of the thesis of whom at least one shall be external. The examiners may recommend to the Faculty that the thesis:

(i) be accepted; or

(ii) be accepted subject to minor corrections; or

(iii) be accepted subject to the candidate's passing such examination(s) as determined by the Faculty in the field of study immediately relevant to the subject of the thesis; or

(iv) be returned to the candidate for revision and resubmission (within such period of time as the Faculty may allow); or

(v) be rejected.

(b) The examiners of a thesis resubmitted following recommendation (iv) may recommend only (i), (ii) or (v).

10. (a) If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, withdraw its approval of the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

(b) Before making a recommendation for termination of candidature to the Council the Faculty shall notify the candidate of its intention so to do and shall permit the candidate to offer within one month written explanation for the lack of satisfactory progress. If notwithstanding any submission made by the candidate, the Faculty decides to recommend termination of the candidature, the candidate shall be informed accordingly and shall have the right to appeal within one month to the Council, and any such appeal shall be considered by the Council at the same time as it considers the Faculty's recommendation.

11. A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy whose work is considered by the Faculty, after report by the examiners appointed to make recommendations on it, to be not of sufficient merit to qualify for that degree but of sufficient merit to qualify for the degree of Master of Architecture, may be admitted to the degree of Master of Architecture provided that the candidate is otherwise qualified to become a candidate for the degree.

12. When the Faculty is satisfied that a candidate has complied with the requirements and conditions of the Regulations and that the thesis is acceptable, the Faculty shall recommend to the Council that the candidate be admitted to the degree of Master of Architecture.

Regulations allowed 21 December, 1967.

Amended: 28 Feb. 1974: 3; 15 Jan. 1976: 2, 8; 2 Feb. 1978: 2; 4 Feb. 1982: 8; 17 Jan. 1985: 1-11, 12; 21 Feb. 1991: 3.

*Published in "Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis": *see* Contents.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF ARCHITECTURAL STUDIES

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Architectural Studies.

2. To qualify for the degree the candidate shall prepare a thesis, embodying the results of original research or investigation made into a field of study relating to the built environment in general and/or design or architecture in particular. The field of study shall be concerned with a cultural, historical, philosophical and/or theoretical aspect or aspects of the built environment, and shall be approved in advance by the Faculty and prepared under the guidance of and in regular consultation with a supervisor or supervisors appointed by the Faculty.

3. (a) The Faculty of Architecture and Planning may accept as a candidate for the degree of Master of Architectural Studies any person who:

(i) has become entitled to receive the Honours degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies or the Honours degree of Bachelor of Architecture of the University of Adelaide; or

(ii) has obtained in another university or tertiary institution qualifications which in the opinion of the Faculty of Architecture and Planning are at least equivalent to those of the Honours degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies.

(b) Subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with the authority wittingly devolved to it by Council the Faculty may in special cases and subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not meet the requirements specified in regulation 3(a) if it is satisfied that he or she is likely to be able satisfactorily to undertake work for the degree.

(c) (i) Subject to the approval of the Council, Faculty may accept as a probationary candidate for the degree an applicant with an unusual background or whose academic record does not clearly indicate fitness to undertake the degree. The Faculty may impose special conditions on a probationary candidature.

(ii) The performance of each probationary candidate shall be reviewed by the Faculty after such period as the Faculty prescribes or allows (not exceeding twelve months) and, subject to the approval of the Council, the candidature shall be either confirmed or terminated.

4. The Head of the Department of Architecture shall advise the Faculty whether suitable facilities and staff are available to assist and supervise the research of the applicant before the candidature and proposed topic of research are approved by the Faculty.

5. In cases where the proposed research calls for skills or qualifications not yet possessed by the candidate, the Faculty may on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Architecture require the candidate to spend a period of time, the length of which shall be prescribed by the Faculty on the recommendation of the Head of the Department, either on supervised study or on research under a supervisor or supervisors appointed by the Faculty, and/or to undertake and pass at an acceptable standard examinations in courses related to the research topic.

6. There shall in each case be adequate and regular contact between the candidate and internal supervisor(s). The candidate may, with prior permission of Faculty and subject to such conditions as may be determined in each case, conduct research in an organisation other than the University provided (i) that such research is closely related to the thesis, (ii) that the supervisor has access to all the candidate's external research work, and (iii) that the publication of results will not thereby be prejudiced. Any candidate given such

permission shall be available for seminars and other discussions as required by the supervisor(s) or the Head of the Department of Architecture.

7. (a) Unless the Faculty approves in advance an extension of time in a particular case, the thesis shall be submitted:

(i) in the case of a full-time candidate, not earlier than one year and not later than three years from the date at which the candidature was accepted by the Faculty; or

(ii) in the case of a part-time candidate, not earlier than two years and not later than five years from the date at which the candidature was accepted by the Faculty.

(b) Three months before the intended date of submission the candidate shall notify the Faculty in writing of the candidate's intention to submit the thesis, and shall at the same time submit the proposed title and a one-page summary of the thesis.

8. The candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.*

9. (a) The Faculty shall appoint at least two examiners of the thesis of whom at least one shall be external. The examiners may recommend to the Faculty that the thesis:

(i) be accepted; or

(ii) be accepted subject to minor corrections; or

(iii) be accepted subject to the candidate's passing such examination(s) as determined by the Faculty in the field of study immediately relevant to the subject of the thesis; or

(iv) be returned to the candidate for revision and resubmission (within such period of time as the Faculty may allow); or

(v) be rejected.

(b) The examiners of a thesis resubmitted following recommendation (iv) may recommend only (i), (ii) or (v).

10. (a) If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, withdraw its approval of the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

(b) Before making a recommendation for termination of candidature to the Council the Faculty shall notify the candidate of its intention so to do and shall permit the candidate to offer within one month written explanation for the lack of satisfactory progress. If notwithstanding any submission made by the candidate, the Faculty decides to recommend termination of the candidature, the candidate shall be informed accordingly and shall have the right to appeal within one month to the Council, and any such appeal shall be considered by the Council at the same time as it considers the Faculty's recommendation.

11. A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy whose work is considered by the Faculty, after report by the examiners appointed to make recommendations on it, to be not of sufficient merit to qualify for that degree but of sufficient merit to qualify for the degree of Master of Architectural Studies, may be admitted to the degree of Master of Architectural Studies provided that the candidate is otherwise qualified to become a candidate for the degree.

12. When the Faculty is satisfied that a candidate has complied with the requirements and conditions of the Regulations and that the thesis is acceptable, the Faculty shall recommend to the Council that the candidate be admitted to the degree of Master of Architectural Studies.

Regulations allowed 29 May, 1986.

21 Feb. 1991: 3.

*Published in "Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis": *see* Contents.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF BUILDING SCIENCE

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Building Science.

2. To qualify for the degree the candidate shall prepare a thesis, embodying the results of original research or investigation made into a field of study relating to the built environment in general or architecture in particular. The field of study shall be concerned with scientific and/or technical aspects of the built environment, and shall be approved in advance by the Faculty and prepared under the guidance of and in regular consultation with a supervisor or supervisors appointed by the Faculty.

3. (a) The Faculty of Architecture and Planning may accept as a candidate for the degree of Master of Building Science any person who:

(i) has become entitled to receive the Honours degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies or the Honours degree of Bachelor of Architecture of the University of Adelaide; or

(ii) has obtained in another university or tertiary institution qualifications which in the opinion of the Faculty of Architecture and Planning are at least equivalent to those of the Honours degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies.

(b) Subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with the authority wittingly devolved to it by Council the Faculty may in special cases and subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not meet the requirements specified in regulation 3(a) if it is satisfied that he or she is likely to be able satisfactorily to undertake work for the degree.

(c) (i) Subject to the approval of the Council, Faculty may accept as a probationary candidate for the degree an applicant with an unusual background or whose academic record does not clearly indicate fitness to undertake the degree. The Faculty may impose special conditions on a probationary candidature.

(ii) The performance of each probationary candidate shall be reviewed by the Faculty after such period as the Faculty prescribes or allows (not exceeding twelve months) and, subject to the approval of the Council, the candidature shall be either confirmed or terminated.

4. The Head of the Department of Architecture shall advise the Faculty whether suitable facilities and staff are available to assist and supervise the research of the applicant before the candidature and proposed topic of research are approved by the Faculty.

5. In cases where the proposed research calls for skills or qualifications not yet possessed by the candidate, the Faculty may on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Architecture require the candidate to spend a period of time, the length of which shall be prescribed by the Faculty on the recommendation of the Head of the Department, either on supervised study or on research under a supervisor or supervisors appointed by the Faculty, and/or to undertake and pass at an acceptable standard examinations in courses related to the research topic.

6. There shall in each case be adequate and regular contact between the candidate and internal supervisor(s). The candidate may, with prior permission of Faculty and subject to such conditions as may be determined in each case, conduct research in an organisation other than the University provided (i) that such research is closely related to the thesis, (ii) that the supervisor has access to all the candidate's external research work, and (iii) that the publication of results will not thereby be prejudiced. Any candidate given such permission shall be available for seminars and other discussions as required by the supervisor(s) or the Head of the Department of Architecture.

7. (a) Unless the Faculty approves in advance an extension of time in a particular case, the thesis shall be submitted:

(i) in the case of a full-time candidate, not earlier than one year and not later than three years from the date at which the candidature was accepted by the Faculty; or

(ii) in the case of a part-time candidate, not earlier than two years and not later than five years from the date at which the candidature was accepted by the Faculty.

(b) Three months before the intended date of submission the candidate shall notify the Faculty in writing of the candidate's intention to submit the thesis, and shall at the same time submit the proposed title and a one-page summary of the thesis.

8. The candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.*

9. (a) The Faculty shall appoint at least two examiners of the thesis of whom at least one shall be external. The examiners may recommend to the Faculty that the thesis:

(i) be accepted; or

(ii) be accepted subject to minor corrections; or

(iii) be accepted subject to the candidate's passing such examination(s) as determined by the Faculty in the field of study immediately relevant to the subject of the thesis; or

(iv) be returned to the candidate for revision and resubmission (within such period of time as the Faculty may allow); or

(v) be rejected.

(b) The examiners of a thesis resubmitted following recommendation (iv) may recommend only (i), (ii) or (v).

10. (a) If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, withdraw its approval of the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

(b) Before making a recommendation for termination of candidature to the Council the Faculty shall notify the candidate of its intention so to do and shall permit the candidate to offer within one month written explanation for the lack of satisfactory progress. If notwithstanding any submission made by the candidate, the Faculty decides to recommend termination of the candidature, the candidate shall be informed accordingly and shall have the right to appeal within one month to the Council, and any such appeal shall be considered by the Council at the same time as it considers the Faculty's recommendation.

11. A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy whose work is considered by the Faculty, after report by the examiners appointed to make recommendations on it, to be not of sufficient merit to qualify for that degree but of sufficient merit to qualify for the degree of Master of Building Science, may be admitted to the degree of Master of Building Science provided that the candidate is otherwise qualified to become a candidate for the degree.

12. When the Faculty is satisfied that a candidate has complied with the requirements and conditions of the Regulations and that the thesis is acceptable, the Faculty shall recommend to the Council that the candidate be admitted to the degree of Master of Building Science.

Regulation allowed 29 May, 1986.

21 Feb. 1991: 3.

*Published in "Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis": *see* Contents.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF PLANNING

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Planning.

2. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall prepare a thesis, embodying the results of original research or investigation made into a field of study which has been approved in advance by the Faculty and prepared under the guidance of and in regular consultation with a supervisor or supervisors appointed by the Faculty.

3. (a) The Faculty of Architecture and Planning may accept as a candidate for the degree of Master of Planning any person who has become entitled to receive an Honours degree of the University of Adelaide or other qualifications accepted by the University as equivalent to an Honours degree.

(b) Subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with the authority wittingly devolved to it by Council the Faculty may in special cases and subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not meet the requirements specified in regulation 3(a) if it is satisfied that he or she is likely to be able satisfactorily to undertake work for the degree.

(c) (i) Subject to the approval of the Council, Faculty may accept as a probationary candidate for the degree an applicant with an unusual background or whose academic record does not clearly indicate fitness to undertake the degree. The Faculty may impose special conditions on a probationary candidate.

(ii) The performance of each probationary candidate shall be reviewed by the Faculty after such period as the Faculty prescribes or allows (not exceeding twelve months) and, subject to the approval of the Council, the candidate shall be either confirmed or terminated.

4. The Head of the Department of Architecture shall advise the Faculty whether suitable facilities and staff are available to assist and supervise the research of the applicant before the candidature and proposed topic of research are approved by the Faculty.

5. In cases where the proposed research calls for skills or qualifications not yet possessed by the candidate, the Faculty may on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Architecture require the candidate to spend a period of time, the length of which shall be prescribed by the Faculty on the recommendation of the Head of the Department, either on supervised study or on research under a supervisor or supervisors appointed by the Faculty, and/or to undertake and pass at an acceptable standard examinations in courses related to the research topic.

6. There shall in each case be adequate and regular contact between the candidate and internal supervisor(s). The candidate may, with prior permission of Faculty and subject to such conditions as may be determined in each case, conduct research in an organisation other than the University provided (i) that such research is closely related to the thesis, (ii) that the supervisor has access to all the candidate's external research work, and (iii) that the publication of results will not thereby be prejudiced. Any candidate given such permission shall be available for seminars and other discussions as required by the supervisor(s) or the Head of the Department of Architecture.

7. (a) Unless the Faculty approves in advance an extension of time in a particular case, the thesis shall be submitted:

(i) in the case of a full-time candidate, not earlier than one year and not later than three years from the date at which the candidatures was accepted by the Faculty; or

(ii) in the case of a part-time candidate, not earlier than two years and not later than five years from the date at which the candidatures was accepted by the Faculty.

(b) Three months before the intended date of submission the candidate shall notify the Faculty in writing of the candidate's intention to submit the thesis, and shall at the same time submit the proposed title and a one-page summary of the thesis.

8. The candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.*

9. (a) The Faculty shall appoint at least two examiners of the thesis of whom at least one shall be external. The examiners may recommend to the Faculty that the thesis:

(i) be accepted; or

(ii) be accepted subject to minor corrections; or

(iii) be accepted subject to the candidate's passing such examination(s) as determined by the Faculty in the field of study immediately relevant to the subject of the thesis; or

(iv) be returned to the candidate for revision and resubmission (within such period of time as the Faculty may allow); or

(v) be rejected.

(b) The examiners of a thesis resubmitted following recommendation (iv) may recommend only (i), (ii) or (v).

10. (a) If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, withdraw its approval of the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

(b) Before making a recommendation for termination of candidature to the Council the Faculty shall notify the candidate of its intentions so to do and shall permit the candidate to offer within one month written explanation for the lack of satisfactory progress. If, notwithstanding any submission made by the candidate, the Faculty decides to recommend termination of the candidature, the candidate shall be informed accordingly and shall have the right to appeal within one month to the Council, and any such appeal shall be considered by the Council at the same time as it considers the Faculty's recommendation.

11. A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy whose work is considered by the Faculty, after report by the examiners appointed to make recommendations on it, to be not of sufficient merit to qualify for that degree but of sufficient merit to qualify for the degree of Master of Planning, may be admitted to the degree of Master of Planning provided that the candidate is otherwise qualified to become a candidate for the degree.

12. When the Faculty is satisfied that a candidate has complied with the requirements and conditions of the Regulations and that the thesis is acceptable, the Faculty shall recommend to the Council that the candidate be admitted to the degree of Master of Planning.

Regulations allowed 24 February, 1983.
Amended: 17 Jan. 1985: 3. 21 Feb. 1991: 3.
Published in "Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis": *see* Contents.

FACULTY OF ARTS

REGULATIONS, SCHEDULES AND SYLLABUSES OF DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS

Associate Diploma in Labour Studies (Assoc.Dip.Lab.St.)

Associate Diploma in Liberal Studies (Assoc.Dip.Lib.St.)

Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) Including Bachelor of Arts (Jurisprudence) (B.A.(Jur.))

Bachelor of Labour Studies (B.Lab.St.)

ASSOCIATE DIPLOMA IN LABOUR STUDIES

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be an Associate Diploma in Labour Studies.

2. The course of study will normally require at least two years of full-time study or the part-time equivalent.

3. Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may accept as candidates for the Associate Diploma in Labour Studies applicants who have given satisfactory evidence to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Associate Diploma. Admission to the Associate Diploma will be based on evidence of relevant work experience, previous relevant study or ability to benefit from the course.

4. The Council, after receiving advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:
(a) the subjects of study for the award; and
(b) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and to be passed by candidates.
Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

5. The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of the Centre for Labour Studies, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approved by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of the Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabuses.

6. (a) The names of candidates who pass in any subject shall be published in the following classifications:
Pass with Distinction
Pass with Credit
Pass
The Pass list may be published in two divisions, and a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a pre-requisite for enrolment in other subjects.
(b) With the permission of the Faculty, the results in a subject may be published as :
Non-Graded Pass

7. A candidate who has twice failed to pass any subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission of the Faculty.

8. A candidate who has passed subjects which are related to the subjects of the Associate Diploma, or who has completed another related qualification, in other faculties or universities or elsewhere may apply in writing to be granted status for subjects in the Associate Diploma up to a maximum of 24 points.

Regulations awaiting allowance.

ASSOCIATE DIPLOMA IN LABOUR STUDIES

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 6)

NOTE: Notwithstanding the Schedules and Syllabuses published in this volume, a number of subjects listed may not be offered in 1992.

SCHEDULE I: SUBJECTS OF STUDY

The subjects listed below are available both internally and externally.

1. Core subjects

Candidates are required to take all 6 semester subjects:

8687	Work studies 1	4	5713	Union studies 2	4
4354	Work studies 2	4	6494	Political economy 1	4
1790	Union studies 1	4	8833	Political economy 2	4

2. Elective subjects

Candidates are able to choose any 3 semester subjects from the following:

7644	Trade unions and the Third World**	4	9881	Issues in Labour Studies**	4
3369	Australian labour history	4			
7870	Occupational health and safety: union perspectives**	4	7497	Trade Union Organisation and Management Skills for Trade Unionists**	4
8844	Gender, work and society	4			
9846	Trade unions: an international comparison	4			
6305	Work, race and culture**	4	3939	Information technology for unions**	4

3. Practical Project

The Practical Project is comprised of two compulsory semester subjects:

5588	Practical Project Part 1	6
3755	Practical Project Part 2	6

** Not offered in 1992.

SCHEDULE II: THE ASSOCIATE DIPLOMA OF LABOUR STUDIES

1. To qualify for the Associate Diploma in Labour Studies a candidate shall present subjects to the value of 48 points which satisfy the following requirements:

(i) A candidate shall present passes in all six core subjects listed in Clause 1 of Schedule I.

(ii) A candidate shall present passes in three of the elective subjects listed in Clause 2 of Schedule I.

(iii) A candidate shall present passes in the subjects Practical Project Parts 1 and 2 listed in Clause 3 of Schedule I.

(iv) Subjects listed in Clauses 1-3 of Schedule I may be taken in any sequence except where pre-requisites are prescribed in the syllabuses.

2. When, in the opinion of the Faculty, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of Clause 1 (i-iv) above.

ASSOCIATE DIPLOMA IN LABOUR STUDIES

SYLLABUSES

CORE SUBJECTS

8687 Work Studies I

Level: I/II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour class per week.

Content: The nature and the role of paid and unpaid work in a modern society such as Australia; work as a central factor in the organization of society; changes in ways of working; work and the setting of wages; the social wage; work and family relationships; work and education and training; work and the distribution of social, political and legal resources; ideologies of work, the work ethic and good and bad work.

Assessment: Internal: Essays and tutorial papers. External: Essays and other written work.

Text/Reference Books: See Labour Studies Student Handbook for recommended reading.

4354 Work Studies II

Level: I/II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 8687 Work Studies I.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour class per week.

Content: The role of the worker in the paid and unpaid work structures of the modern society; the Australian labour market; workforce segmentation by gender, age, training etc; the subjective experience of work; the control of work; management styles and changing worker strategies; work process — theory and practice; productivity; education and training; skilling and deskilling; industrial democracy; the worker and the law; the future of work.

Assessment: Internal: Essays and tutorial papers. External: Essays and other written work.

Text/Reference Books: See Labour Studies Student Handbook for recommended reading.

1790 Union Studies I

Level: I/II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour class per week.

Content: Membership: collective survey of individuals' links with unions, discussion of diversity in unions, etc; *History:* the history of workers' organizations, union traditions of militancy, social and political policies, etc; *The Working Class:* composition of unions in the total work-force, gender balance and union density; *Organization:* internal structures and resources of unions, shop stewards, representative democracy and registration; *Peak*

Councils: trades and labour councils, industry federations, ACTU Executive and Congress; *Employers:* associations — SA Employers' Federation, Chambers of Commerce and Manufacturers, NFF, BCA, CAI; *Blue Collar unions:* study of craft or manual unions, including the part played by women in these unions; *White Collar unions:* study of public sector or services unions, including the part played by women in these unions; *Wages:* federal awards, national wage cases, allowances, superannuation, enterprise bargaining, industrial awards and the restructure; *Conditions:* hours, leave, preference, grievance procedures, appeals, managerial prerogative, child care, etc; *Jurisdiction:* State awards, dual registration, "industry" rule, reinstatement provisions, etc; *Women in Unions:* equal pay for work of equal value, equal employment opportunity, affirmative action; *Health and Safety:* legislation and education, powers of union safety officers, workers' compensation, RSI, etc: *Radical Policies:* militancy and political ideology in the union movement, communism, socialism, feminism.

Assessment: Internal: Essays and tutorial papers. External: Essays and other written work.

Text/Reference Books: See Labour Studies Student Handbook for recommended reading.

5713 Union Studies II

Level: I/II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 1790 Union Studies I.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour class per week.

Content: Models of industrial relations: order and conflict perspectives; *Industrial Conflict:* strikes, selective bans, picketing, etc; *Collective Bargaining:* industrial agreements and awards; *Arbitration:* disputes procedures etc; *Wages Strategies:* the Prices and Incomes Accord, social contracts, award restructuring; *Industry Planning:* industry councils, alternative corporate plans, Lucas Aerospace, etc; *Tripartism:* Industrial Relations Advisory Committee, Economic Planning Advisory Council, ILO, etc; *Anti-union Laws:* Section 45D of the Trade Practices Act etc; *Social Democracy:* unions and the ALP, industrial and political wings of the labour movement; *Capitalism:* the limits and possibilities of trade union action in capitalist society; *Change:* unions and social, political, economic and environmental change on a world scale; *Technology:* impact on unions and employment, consultation, retraining and redundancy; *Comparative Industrial Relations:* distinctive characteristics of unions in capitalist, socialist and developing countries; *Future prospects:* international coordination, new strategies adopted by the Australian labour movement; Union Amalgamation: plans, objectives, problems, new prospects; *Unions and the Media:* ownership, union strategies; *Equal Pay and comparable worth:* origins, progress, obstacles, strategies; *Aboriginal people in the Australian Labour Movement:* history, key struggles, equal pay, current problems and union responses; *Corruption in unions:* causes, examples, responses; *Unions and political action:* environmental issues, economic policy, land rights, international human rights, etc.

Assessment: Internal: Essays and tutorial papers. External: Essays and other written work.

Text/Reference Books: See Labour Studies Student Handbook for recommended reading.

6494 Political Economy I

Level: I/II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour class per week.

Content: Government: The Australian Constitution; Federalism; Voting; Political Parties; Bureaucracy; The Welfare State. *Issues of class, gender and power:* Characteristics of contemporary capitalist societies; The structure of Australian society — patterns of power,

wealth and inequality; The character of Australian employers — their power, ideology, divisions, political leadership, etc; The structure of the Australian workforce — its power, ideology, divisions, political and industrial leadership, etc; The structure of patriarchy in Australian society — the political economy of gender inequalities; Ideology and power in Australia — education, socialization, the media, etc.

Assessment: Internal: Essays and tutorial papers. External: Essays and other written work.

Text/Reference Books: See Labour Studies Student Handbook for recommended reading.

8833 Political Economy II

Level: I/II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 6494 Political Economy I.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour class per week.

Content: Australia's economy in historical perspective; Australia's balance of payments crisis and terms of trade; Foreign debt; Australia and international capitalism; Rising inequality: the growth of the rich and the poor; Casino capitalism: the deregulation of the finance sector; The economics of the environment; The crisis of productive investment in the Australian economy; Privatisation: the attack on the public sector; The economic role of the government and the state; Current government economic policies; Alternative economic policies.

Assessment: Internal: Essays and tutorial papers. External: Essays and other written work.

Text/Reference Books: See Labour Studies Student Handbook for recommended reading.

ELECTIVE SUBJECTS

7644 Trade Unions and the Third World

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: I/II.

Points value: 4.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour class per week.

Content: The dimensions of Third World problems and their historical significance: the meaning of development; profile of a Third World country; an outline of contemporary relations between developed and underdeveloped countries; *The origins of current international inequalities:* the development of capitalism, colonialism, imperialism and neo-colonialism; the "development of underdevelopment"; *Current mechanisms by which inequalities are maintained:* trade and transfer pricing; aid programs; the trade in arms; the use of political power internationally; *Contemporary issues:* problems of debt; Latin America and US policy; socialism and the Third World; transnational corporations; *Issues for the Australian Labor movement:* free trade or protectionism; relations with Third World unions; labor relations in ASEAN states.

Assessment: Internal: Essays and tutorial papers. External: Essays and other written work.

Text/Reference Books: See Labour Studies Student Handbook for recommended reading.

3369 Australian Labour History

Level: I/II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour class per week.

Content: Introduction: the development of capitalism; the rise of the working class; the establishment of trade unions; *Chronological survey:* an outline of Australia's history — selected key events in the development of the labour movement: the gold rushes and the formation of the early trade unions; the AWA and the New Unionism; the strikes and lockouts of the 1890s; the formation of the A.L.P., World War I and the conscription issue, the Great Depression, the Chifley and Curtin Labour Governments, the split in the ALP and the formation of the DLP, the Vietnam War, the Whitlam Labour Government 1972-1975, the Fraser years, the Accord; *Themes:* the conflict of Labour and Capital, the role of the State; how unionism rises, falls, then rises again; internal conflicts in unionism, the exclusion and/or marginalization of women workers, racism and Australian workers; *Research project:* the major exercise for the unit, involving oral history (where possible) as well as archival and library research, culminating in a report on some aspect of Australian labour history.

Assessment: Internal: Essays and tutorial papers. External: Essays and other written work.

Text/Reference Books: See Labour Studies Student Handbook for recommended reading.

7870 Occupational Health and Safety: Union Perspectives

Level: I/II.

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Points value: 4.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour class per week.

Content: Health hazards at work — basic data: types of hazards (physical, chemical, noise, radiation); types of health problems (lung disease, stress, repetitive strain injury), high risk industries and occupations (asbestos, coal mining), high risk workers (women, migrants); *Health hazards at work — an analysis:* history of health hazards and responses, health hazards and the labour process, the political economy of health hazards, the role of the State, the politics of setting safety standards; *Approaches to occupational health and safety:* blaming the victim (worker) or the work-place, dealing with effects or causes, focus on injury, or occupational hygiene, rehabilitation, stress management, work reorganization, ergonomics, union perspectives; *Legislation:* the 1972 Robens Report (UK), 1972 Act (SA), compensation law, employer's liability "duty of care", common law claims, recent state legislation and its implications; *Current policies:* the Accord, National Occupational Health and Safety Commission, responses from government, management and unions: *Guidelines to current practice:* whose prerogative management or worker?, health and safety officers/representatives, work-place committees, worker health centre, strategies for worker's consultation.

Assessment: Internal: Essays and tutorial papers. External: Essays and other written work.

Text/Reference Books: See Labour Studies Student Handbook for recommended reading.

8844 Gender, Work and Society

Level: I/II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour class per week.

Content: Sexual inequalities in capitalist society; social patterns of sexual oppression; sexual inequalities in the Australian economy and workforce; gender and economic policies; the politics of gender in the workplace; women and trade unions; strategies for achieving sexual equality.

Assessment: Internal: Essays and tutorial papers. External: Essays and other written work.

Text/Reference Books: See Labour Studies Student Handbook for recommended reading.

9846 Trade Unions: An International Comparison

Level: I/II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour class per week.

Content: Theoretical and historical framework: Differing views as to the nature of trade unions; their economic and political roles and their historical evolution, differing views on the role of the state in industrial relations, the political economy of post-war capitalist Europe, the political economy of post-war North America, the political economy of post-war Japan, post-war socialist Europe, trade unions and social democratic political parties, trade unions and socialism, the response of trade unions to economic recession; *Case Studies:* British trade unions since World War II, French trade unions, West German trade unions, Scandinavian trade unions, Italian trade unions, North American trade unions, Japanese trade unions, Eastern European trade unions.

Assessment: Internal: Essays and tutorial papers. External: Essays and other written work.

Text/Reference Books: See Labour Studies Student Handbook for recommended reading.

6305 Work, Race and Culture

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: I/II.

Points value: 4.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour class per week.

Content: Problems of Race: an introduction to the history of migration to Australia from the deep past to the present, the conquest of black Australia by the white invaders, the nature of race and the political issue of racism, Australian and Anglo-racism — unions and Australian working class culture, Blacks and the law, politics and the land, the "land rights" campaign, Aborigines and capitalism — mining development, black deaths in custody; *Immigration Workers:* the history of modern migration to Australia, migrant workers, migrants and politics, the Fitzgerald report, multiculturalism, the Blainey Debate, Asian immigration, a divided working class?

Assessment: Internal: Essays and tutorial papers. External: Essays and other written work.

Text/Reference Books: See Labour Studies Student Handbook for recommended reading.

9881 Issues in Labour Studies

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: I/II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour class per week.

Content: This unit will enable Labour Studies staff to develop studies around expertise which becomes available from time to time through specialist scholars, visiting Research Fellows etc, or around special labour issues as they arise.

Assessment: Internal: Essays and tutorial papers. External: Essays and other written work.

Text/Reference Books: See Labour Studies Student Handbook for recommended reading.

7497 Trade Union Organisation and Management Skills

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: I/II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: 1 three-hour class per week.

Content: Communication Skills: traditional methods of communication with union structures, strategies to improve communication within union structures, personal communication skills, media skills, campaigning, evaluation of case studies; *Organisational management:* Traditional methods of management of union organisations, components of managing an organisation, assertive planning versus emergency/crisis management, alternative theories of management and evaluation of their relevance to union organisation, coordinating a team of people, planning and implementing priorities, recognising and resolving problems and conflict, maintaining high morale, good and bad models of union management through case studies.

Assessment: Internal: Essays and tutorial papers. External: Essays and other written work.

Text/Reference Books: See Labour Studies Student Handbook for recommended reading.

3939 Information Technology for Unions

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: I/II.

Points value: 4.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour class per week.

Content: Industrial Relations information sources; computer communications; processing text files; file management in a database; spreadsheets and graphs; integrated software.

Assessment: Internal: Essays and tutorial papers.

Text/Reference Books: See Labour Studies Student Handbook for recommended reading.

Practical Project

5588 Practical Project: Part 1

Level: I/II.

Points value: 6

Duration: Semester I or II.

Contact hours: Regular individual tuition as required.

Content: In the first part of the Practical Project the student is required to determine the content, direction, focus and style of the research. This is done by consultation with the lecturer, reflection on the topic, examination of the dimensions of the issue and drafting of a detailed outline of the approach to be taken. After consultation the student will gather appropriate data, formulate a plan for systematic working of the data, and examine any relevant literature on the matter in focus. The end of the process is the presentation of the first substantial draft of the entire project.

Assessment: Essay/Practical research project draft.

Text/Reference Books: See Labour Studies Student Handbook for recommended reading.

3755 Practical Project: Part 2

Level: I/II.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Semester I or II.

Pre-requisites: 5588 Practical Project: Part 1.

Contact hours: Regular individual tuition as required.

Content: The student in consultation with the lecturer will work the draft prepared in Part 1 into a coherent presentation of the topic. This will be done in a style appropriate to the individual topic. The end product will be worked into a form suitable for simple publication.

Assessment: Practical research project.

Text/Reference Books: See Labour Studies Student Handbook for recommended reading.

ASSOCIATE DIPLOMA IN LIBERAL STUDIES

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be an Associate Diploma in Liberal Studies.

2. The course for the Associate Diploma shall normally be completed in two years of full-time study or the part-time equivalent.

3. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the Associate Diploma; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the forms of assessment to be undertaken by candidates.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

4. A candidate for the award shall attend classes, complete assignments and pass examinations (if any) in accordance with the schedules.

5. A candidate who has passed subjects in other faculties or universities or elsewhere may on written application to the Registrar be granted such status towards the Associate Diploma as the Faculty may determine.

6. A candidate who has twice failed to pass any subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as the Faculty may determine.

7. In special cases, and on written application, a candidate may be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations and from schedules made under them as the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty, may determine.

Regulations awaiting allowance.

DEGREE OF

ASSOCIATE DIPLOMA IN LIBERAL STUDIES

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 5)

NOTES: (a) Syllabuses of the elective subjects Communication Skills I and Computers and Information Management I are given under the Miscellaneous Section of the Calendar. Syllabuses of all other subjects taken as part of the Discipline areas and Electives are in the B.A. section of the Calendar.
(b) The availability of all subjects is conditional upon the availability of staff and resources.
(c) Some subjects cannot be counted with others toward the degree of Assoc.Dip.Lib.St. A list of unacceptable combinations is available from the Faculty of Arts Office.

SCHEDULE I: SUBJECTS OF STUDY

1. Discipline areas
**Discipline I:* 6 points at Level I plus 8 points at Level II 14 points
**Discipline II:* 6 points at Level I plus 8 points at Level II 14 points
The subjects available in each Discipline are listed in the Schedules for the B.A.
2. Electives
Electives: 12 points at Level I plus 8 points at Level II 20 points
Electives may be taken from any discipline within the Faculty of Arts including those selected in Disciplines 1 and 2 above. The subjects available are listed in the Schedules for the B.A.**

*Note: For the purposes of this schedule, "discipline" shall be equivalent to "department", except in the following cases:
(A) *Asian Studies:* Subjects offered by the Centre for Asian Studies below to three disciplines, as follows:
(i) Japanese I, II, III
(ii) Chinese I, II, III
(iii) Social Science subjects consisting of: Traditional Japan I, II; Traditional China I, II; Japanese History; Japan and War II, III; Modern Chinese History II, III; Korean History II, III; Japanese Political Economy II, III; Chinese Politics II, III.
(B) *Classics:* Subjects offered by the Department of Classics belong to three disciplines, as follows:
(i) Ancient Greek I, IA, II, IIA, IIS, III, IIIS.
(ii) Latin I, IA, II, IIA, IIS, III, IIIS
(iii) Classical studies subjects consisting of Classical Studies I; Greek Architecture II, III; Roman Literature II, III; Classical Mythology II, III; Greek Art II, III; Roman Republic History II, III; Roman Imperial History II, III.

** The Faculty draws the attention of students in the Assoc.Dip. to the following subjects which they can take at Level I: 4528 Communication Skills I, and 5898 Computers and Information Management I. Details of these subjects can be located under the Miscellaneous section of the Bachelor of Arts syllabuses.

SCHEDULE II: COURSE OF STUDY

1. To qualify for the Associate Diploma in Liberal Studies a candidate shall pass subjects to the value of 48 points from those listed in the Schedules B.A. which satisfy the following requirements:

(a) pass subjects to the value of at least 28 points in at least *two* Disciplines from those listed in the Schedules for the B.A., as specified in Schedule I.
(b) pass subjects to the value of a further 20 points in any subjects listed in the Schedules for the B.A., including from the same Disciplines as those selected in 1(a) above.
(c) Candidates for the Associate Diploma shall be subject to the same limits on the number of subjects that may be counted at Levels I and II in Science, Architectural Studies and Mathematical Sciences as those that apply in the B.A.

2. Candidates wishing to enrol in subjects for which there are pre-requisites or practical auditions shall be required to meet those requirements before being admitted to the subject area.

3. To complete the course of study, the candidate, unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty, shall regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials, workshops and seminars; and undertake such other work and complete all assessments as the Faculty may require.

4. Persons admitted to the Associate Diploma who have relevant employment/professional experience may apply for the exemption to be granted in respect of subjects or parts of subjects within the Associate Diploma. Such application will be evaluated by the individual Head of Department for recommendation to the Faculty.

5. Each candidate's course of study shall be approved by the Dean or nominee, at enrolment each year.

6. When special circumstances exist the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty, may vary the provisions of clauses 1-5.

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF ARTS

INCLUDING BACHELOR OF ARTS (JURISPRUDENCE)

REGULATIONS

1. (a) There shall be an ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts and an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts (Jurisprudence). A candidate may obtain only one of these degrees.

(b) There shall be an Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts.

(c) A candidate may obtain an Ordinary degree, an Honours degree or both.

2. The course of study for the Ordinary degree shall extend over three academic years and that for the Honours degree over four academic years.

3. (a) In these regulations and in schedules made under them by Council the word "subject" means a course of study at the University for which an official University result is awarded.

(b) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(c) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

4. A candidate for the degree shall attend classes as required by the Head of the Department concerned and pass examinations in accordance with the appropriate Ordinary degree schedules (either schedule II or schedule III) or Honours degree schedule (schedule IV).

5. (a) A candidate desiring to enter for an honours school must obtain the approval of the head of the school concerned. The final examination may not, except by special permission of the Faculty, be taken until four years of study have been completed after matriculation.

(b) The work of the final Honours year must be completed in one full year of full-time study, save that on the recommendation of the Head of the Department concerned, the Faculty may permit a candidate to spread the work over two years, but not more, under such conditions as it may determine.

(c) The names of the candidates who qualify for the Honours degree shall be published within the following classes and divisions in each school:

First Class

Second Class
  Division A
  Division B

Third Class

(d) A candidate who is unable to complete the course for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or whose work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the course, or who withdraws from the course shall be reported to the Faculty which may permit the candidate to re-enrol for the Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine.

(e) A candidate may not enrol a second time for the Final Honours course in the same school if the candidate (i) has already qualified for Honours in that school; or (ii) has presented for examination in that school but has failed to obtain Honours; or (iii) withdraws from the course, unless the Faculty under paragraph (d) hereof permits the candidate to re-enrol.

6. Except by permission of the Faculty a candidate shall not proceed to a subject for which the candidate has not completed the pre-requisite subjects prescribed in the syllabuses.

7. A candidate shall do such written or practical work as may be prescribed by the professor or lecturer.

8. A candidate shall not be eligible to present for examination unless the candidate has regularly attended the prescribed classes and has done written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, to the satisfaction of the professors and lecturers concerned. Written or practical work done by candidates by direction of the professors or lecturers and the results of other examinations in a subject may be taken into consideration at the final examination of that subject.

9. The names of candidates who pass in any subject or division of a subject for the Ordinary degree shall be published in the following classifications:

Pass with Distinction
Pass with Credit
Pass

If the pass lists be published in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a pre-requisite for admission either to further courses in that subject or to other subjects.

There shall also be a classification of Conceded Pass. A candidate may present for the Ordinary degree only a limited number of subjects for which a Conceded Pass has been obtained, as specified in the relevant schedule made under these regulations.

10. A candidate who fails to pass in a subject and who desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and do practical work in the subject to the satisfaction of the professors and lecturers, unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty of Arts.

11. A candidate who has twice failed to pass the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

For the purpose of this regulation a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who fails, without a reason accepted by the Dean as adequate, to attend all or part of a final examination (or a supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.

12. A candidate who has passed subjects in other faculties or universities or elsewhere may on written application to the Registrar be granted such exemption from these regulations and from schedules made under them as the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty may determine.

13. (a) Persons who have completed other qualifications, and graduates in other faculties, who wish to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Arts and to count towards that degree subjects which they have already presented for another qualification may do so subject to the following conditions:

(i) they may present for the degree such subjects to a maximum aggregate points value of 24 points at Level I or Level II; no such subject may be presented for the degree at Level III;

(ii) they shall present a range of subjects which fulfils the requirements of the relevant schedule made under regulation 3;

and

(iii) they shall present 24 points at Level III not presented for another degree.

(b) Persons who have completed other qualifications, and graduates in other faculties, who wish to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Jurisprudence) may be granted such credit towards that degree as is allowed under the relevant schedule.

(c) Candidates who hold a diploma of associate of the University of Adelaide (A.U.A.) may be granted such status in the course for the degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Arts (Jurisprudence) as the Faculty shall in each case determine; provided that if status for the degree of B.A. or B.A. (Jur.) be granted for more than three subjects presented for the diploma, the candidate shall surrender the diploma before being admitted to the degree.

14. No graduate who has obtained an Honours degree in a subject or field of study in another faculty may obtain the Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts in a corresponding subject, field of study, or school of the Faculty of Arts.

15. If in any year/semester student enrolment for a particular subject offered by the Faculty is less than the minimum specified by the Faculty, that subject may not be offered.

Regulations allowed 17 January, 1952.

Amended: 16 Mar. 1961: 11; 28 Jan. 1965: 2, 3, 9; 16 Dec. 1965: 5, 6, 13; 24 Dec. 1969: 4, 14; 17 Dec. 1970: 9, 13; 21 Dec. 1972: 4, 5, 9, 12; 15 Jan. 1976: 3, 13; 31 Jan. 1980: 13; 4 Feb. 1982: 8, 12; 24 Feb. 1983: 3, 13; 17 Jan. 1985: 5(c), 9; 12 Feb. 1987: 1, 4, 13. 20 Jul. 1989: 3(a), 4, 8, 9, 11, 13, 15. Awaiting allowance: 3(c).

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF ARTS

INCLUDING BACHELOR OF ARTS (JURISPRUDENCE)

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 3)

Four Schedules are hereby made, as follows:

Schedule I: Subjects of study.

Schedule II: The Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

Schedule III: The Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Jurisprudence).

Schedule IV: The Honours Degree.

NOTES: (a) Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of B.A. and B.A. (Jur.) are published below, immediately after these Schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

(b) Notwithstanding the Schedules and syllabuses published in this volume, a number of subjects listed may not be offered in 1991.

The availability of *all* subjects is conditional upon the availability of staff and facilities.

(c) Some subjects cannot be counted with others towards the degree of B.A. A list of unacceptable combinations is available from the Faculty of Arts Office.

SCHEDULE I: SUBJECTS OF STUDY

NOTES: (a) The points value of each subject is indicated at the end of each subject title.

(b) Unless otherwise indicated in the Syllabuses, subjects will not normally be available to students with exemption from lectures.

LEVEL I SUBJECTS

1. Arts Subjects

Anthropology:
Full-Year subjects

7419 Introduction to Social Anthropology I 6

Asian Studies:
Full-Year subjects

5978 Chinese I 6
2725 Japanese I: Introductory Japanese 6
4034 Vietnamese I 6

Classics:
Full-Year subjects

9178 Ancient Greek I 6
2858 Ancient Greek IA 6
1014 Classical Studies I 6
6756 Latin I 6
4546 Latin IA 6

Drama:

4429	Foundations of Modern Theatre I	3
1631	History of European Theatre I	3

Economics:

Full-Year subjects

8461	Economics I	6

Semester subjects

4309	Economics IA	3	9101	Business Data Analysis	3
2076	Economics IB	3	7626	Mathematical Economics I	3
9073	Economic History I	3	7263	Mathematics for Economists I	3
2148	Economic Institutions and Policy I	3			

English:

Full-Year subjects

1278	English I	6

French:

Full-Year subjects

4242	French I	6
2224	French IA: Beginners' French	6

Geography:

Full-Year subjects

9587	Geography I	6

Semester subjects

7613	Geography IA: Society and Space	3	3482	Introduction to Physical Geography I	3
4823	Geography IB: Society and Physical Environment	3			

German:

Full-Year subjects

8431	German I	6	6806	German I (Flinders)*	8
5723	German IA: Beginners' German	6	4698	Beginners' German IA (Flinders)*	8

History:

Full-Year subjects

1118	Old Societies and New States I	6
8534	Problems & Perspectives in Modern European History I	6

Semester subjects

7071	Colonial Australia I	3
1668	Europe: Reformation to Revolution I	3
6675	The Renaissance 1350-1500 I**	3

Mathematics:

Full-Year subjects

3617	Mathematics IH	6

Semester subjects

4357	Mathematical IH	3

Music:

Full-Year subjects

9461	Music Theory I (Arts)	6

* For Flinders University students only.

** Not offered in 1992.

Semester subjects

1268 Introduction to Music Literature 1
6819 Introduction to Ethnomusicology 1
3379 Introduction to Music History I 2

Philosophy:

Semester subjects

6001 Arguments & Critical Thinking I 3
7743 Logic I 3
9014 Philosophy IA: Introduction to Metaphysics 3
5704 Philosophy IB: Morality, Society and the Individual 3

Physics:

Semester subjects

2934 Physics, Ideas and Society I 3

Politics:

Full-Year subjects

3291 Australian Politics I** 6
2657 Political Development in Australia I** 6
1867 Justice, Law and the State I 6

Semester subjects

9155 An Introduction to Political Sociology I** 3
8605 Introduction to Political Thought (A) I** 3
6843 Political History of South Australia (1893-1982) I 3
2659 Politics & Society in Western Europe I 3
1240 Problems of Political Philosophy I** 3
7248 Women in Australian Political Development I 3
3563 The Landscape of Australian Politics I 3

Psychology:

Full-Year subjects

5104 Psychology I 6

Women's Studies:

5047 Introduction to Gender Studies I
2896 Women's Health Issues: An Introduction I

Miscellaneous Arts Subjects:

Full-Year subjects

1316 German for Reading and Research I 3
9151 New Methods in Arts: Using Personal Computers** 3

Semester Subjects:

4528 Communication Skills I
5898 Computers and Information Management I

2. Science Subjects:

Full-Year subjects

3174 Biology I 6
6878 Chemistry I 6
9615 General Physics I 6
2136 Geology I 6
9864 Human Anatomy I 6
3643 Physics I 6

Semester subjects

4145 Astronomy I 3
3821 Botany I 3
9624 Evolution, Dinosaurs and Greenhouse Earth I 3
7740 Genetics and Evolution I 3

** Not offered in 1992

3. Mathematical Sciences Subjects:

Full-Year subjects

9276 Introduction to Computer Science 6
9786 Mathematics I 6

Semester subjects

1073 Introduction to Programming and Systems 3
5662 Introduction to Programming and Applications 3
9134 Mathematical Applications I 3
5543 Statistics I 3

4. Architectural Studies Subjects:

Semester subjects

5468 Art History and Theories IA 3
8361 Art History and Theories IB 3
3700 Asian Architecture I 3
2006 Australian Architecture I 3
1629 Classicism & Architecture** 3
8897 Design Studies IA 3
2713 Design Studies IB 3
2120 History and Theories of Architecture IA 3

LEVEL II SUBJECTS

1. ARTS SUBJECTS

Anthropology:

Full-Year subjects

None.

Semester subjects

8195 Aborigines and the State II 4
4287 The Anthropology of Political Discourse II 4
6376 Communities, Boundaries and Symbols II 4
6914 Towards an Anthropology of Australian Society II 4
9817 Pre-Colonial Aboriginal Society II 4
3895 Theories of Practice II** 4
4832 Anthropology of Ritual Performance and Art II 4
2615 Peasantry and Peasant Rebellions II 4
7987 Religion, State and Ethnic Conflict in Sri Lanka II 4

Asian Studies:

Full-Year subjects

1736 Chinese II 8
1408 Japanese II 8
1013 Chinese for Chinese Speakers II 8
7402 Japanese Society II** 8
5199 Vietnamese II 8

Semester subjects

1435 Chinese Politics: The Politics of Theory II** 4
4216 Chinese Politics II 4
9467 East Asian Economics 4
4437 Japanese History: Japan and War, 1931-1945 II** 4
6118 Japanese History: Meiji State 1850-1912 II** 4
5820 Japanese Political Economy: 1945-1991 II 4
8065 Japanese Political Economy: 1973-1991 II 4
7793 Korean History 1876-1945 II** 4
7903 Korean History: 1945-1980 II** 4
2538 Modern Chinese History: Empire to Republic II** 4
6014 Traditional China II: Formative Era and Middle Empire 4
8155 Traditional China II: Prosperity to Decline 4
8139 Traditional Japan II: Origins to 1467** 4
2701 Traditional Japan II: Shogun, Barbarians and Townspeople 4

** Not offered in 1992

*** Available in odd years only

**** Available in even years only

Classics:

Full-Year subjects

5749 Ancient Greek II 8
7773 Ancient Greek IIA 8
7175 Ancient Greek IIS 8
7279 Latin II 8
6048 Latin IIA 8
3630 Latin IIS 8

Semester subjects

6455 Ancient Philosophy II**** 4
6761 Classical Mythology II*** 4
1253 Archaic Greek Art and Architecture II*** 4
2384 Classical Greek Art and Architecture II*** 4
1821 Early Roman Art and Architecture II 4
9437 Roman Imperial History A.D. 14-192 II*** 4
2036 Roman Literature II*** 4
2304 Greek History: Archaic and Classical II**** 4
5394 Greek History to Alexander the Great II**** 4
2628 Late Roman and Byzantine Studies II** 4
4612 Later Roman Art and Architecture II 4
8739 Roman Republic History: 133 B.C.-A.D. 14 II*** 4

Drama:

8222 Themes in Australian Drama
8108 Contemporary Australian Drama

Economics:

Semester subjects

9467 East Asian Economies 4
1682 Economic History A 4
7350 Economic History C 4
5920 Economics of Resources and the Environment II 4
5246 Industrial Relations II 4
9893 Macroeconomics II 4
8620 Mathematical Economics II 4
8870 Microeconomics II 4
3784 Economic Data Analysis II 4
8623 Introductory Econometrics 4

English:

Semester subjects

6557 Contemporary Australian Fiction: New Directions 1973-1990 II 4
9679 Early Middle English II 4
6034 English Before 1066 II 4
3112 Fiction and Drama in England from 1850-1910 II 4
4915 Gender and Narrative II** 4
7012 Major English Texts 1650-1800 II** 4
1635 Medieval English Literature II 4
5720 Modernist Literature II** 4
1323 The Centre and the Australian Imagination II** 4
4525 The Emergence of the Modern Sensibility II 4
9298 English Tragedy 1580-1620 II 4
7946 Modern Drama from Europe, America and Britain II** 4
7299 Romantic Poets 1750-1850 II 4
4385 Scottish and Scandinavian Literature since 1830 II 4
5087 Some Seventeenth Century Poems II 4
5108 Holding Subject for Specialist Topic in English II 4
2310 Popular Genres (A): Crime Fiction II** 4
8750 Popular Genres (B): Science Fiction II 4
8777 Questions of Post-Modernism: Prose, Fiction, Drama, Poetry II**
8610 Romanticism and American Literature II 4
7371 Twentieth Century American Literature II 4
1549 Women's Writing: The Nineteenth Century II 4
2694 Writers of the English Renaissance II 4
7792 New Literature in English: Africa II 4

** Not offered in 1992.

*** Available in odd years only.

**** Available in even years only.

French:

Full-Year subjects

5691 French II: Language and Culture 8

3440 French IIA: Language and Culture 8

Semester subjects

5245 French Studies II (Post 1789) 4

3475 French Studies II (Pre 1789) 4

Geography:

Semester subjects

7634 Biogeography of Human-Dominated Landscapes II** 4

8673 Economic Geography II 4

4532 Australian Landscape Evolution IIA*** 4

5581 Geographical Analysis of Population II 4

9030 Social Geography II 4

4556 Structural Geomorphology IIA****

German:

Full-Year subjects

8706 German II: Language, Literature and Culture 8

1214 German IIA: Language, Literature and Culture 8

1245 German IIB: Language, Literature and Culture 8

History:

Full-Year subjects

9200 Australia: Outpost of Empire in the Antipodes II 8

6796 China: From Empire to Communist Power II 8

9093 France 1848-1945 II** 8

2289 Pre-Scientific World View 1500-1750 II** 8

3194 Russia in Crisis: Peter the Great to Krushchev II 8

1547 The Second World War 1939-1945 II** 8

6932 Fascism and National Socialism A II 8

Semester subjects

5585 Aristocracy to Democracy II 4

6778 Australian Feminism in Context II 4

8243 Australian Urban History II 4

6237 USA: Constitution to Civil War II** 4

5028 England under the Stuarts II 4

3463 Everyman and Everywoman in Pre-industrial Europe IIA**

5805 Liberal Europe and Social Change 1815-1914 II** 4

2467 Medieval Europe II 4

4241 Modern America: From Civil War to Empire II 4

8731 Modern America: From World War I to Imperial Decline II 4

1868 Modern Greece: Origins to 20th C II 4

9824 Modern Greece: 20th C Turmoil II 4

2482 South Australian History II 4

4912 Work in Industrial Britain II 4

1640 Nationalism & Revolution in South-East Asia (A) II 4

4419 Nationalism & Revolution in South-East Asia (B) II 4

6748 Responses to War II 4

4590 Twentieth Century Australia II** 4

8916 Urban History: Europe 1000-1900 II** 4

2197 USA: Colonies to Constitution II 4

Music:

Full-Year subjects

2225 Music Theory IIA 2

Semester Subjects

7217 Medieval Music II 2

6688 Renaissance Music**** 2

4270 Baroque Music*** 2

8986 Later 18th and Early 19th Century Music II**** 2

9517 Romanticism in Music II*** 2

**Not offered in 1992.

*** Available in odd years only.

**** Available in even years only.

5355 Early Twentieth Century Modernism II 2
5384 Music Since the 1940's II 2

Philosophy:
Semester subjects
3037 Logic II 4
7594 Knowledge and Language II 4
8606 Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers II 4
6007 Modern Classical Philosophers II 4
3538 Moral Problems II 4
4245 Moral and Social Philosophy II 4
9946 Philosophy of Religion II 4
2525 Philosophy of Science II 4

Politics:
Full-Year subjects
2650 Political Development in Australia II** 8
1280 Public Policy in Australia II 8
4646 Third World Political Economy II 8
2935 International Politics II 8

Semester subjects
5289 Anarchism and Libertarianism II 4
5849 A Survey of Feminist Thinkers II** 4
8089 Comparative Politics (A) II** 4
8363 Comparative Politics (B) II** 4
7427 History of Political Thought (A) II** 4
6148 History of Political Thought (B) II** 4
7756 Politics and Society in Western Europe II** 4
3841 Politics and Ideology II** 4
3109 Sociology of Power II 4
6103 Women and Policy II** 4
5060 Marx and His Successors II 4
1652 Women, Power and Politics II 4

Psychology:
Full-Year subjects
3149 Psychology II 8

Women's Studies:
Semester subjects
7047 Power Relations in Australian Society II 4
1846 Women and Work II 4
6778 Australian Feminism in Context 1880-1914 II 4
9959 Gender Divisions in Some Western Societies From 1700 II 4
7004 Women and the Media II 4

Miscellaneous Arts Subjects:
4916 History and Development of Mass Communication II 4
4604 Media Analysis II 4
9643 Media and Culture II 4

2. Science Subjects:
Full-Year subjects
3673 Botany II 8
6106 Chemistry II 8
4863 Genetics II 8
7013 Microbiology and Immunology II 8
1893 Organic Chemistry II 8
3204 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II 8
2653 Physics II 8
3773 Physiology II 8
3472 Zoology II 8

Semester subjects
6725 Chemical Geology II 4
9828 Comparative Morphology II 4
7404 Data Processing in the Geological Sciences II 4
1443 Environment Geology II 4
6326 Immunology and Virology II 4
9195 Microbiology II 4
2559 Geophysics and Geodynamic Geology II 4
9473 Cells and Tissues II 4
1995 Historical Geology and Palaebiology II 4

** Not offered in 1992.

3. Mathematical Sciences Subjects

All full-year and semester subjects listed under Schedule II, Level II Subjects in the Schedules of the B.Sc. degree in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences and taught in that Faculty.

4. Architectural Studies Subjects:

Full-Year subjects

None.

Semester subjects

9888	Art History and Theories IIA	4
9853	Art History and Theories IIB	4
5094	Asian Architecture II	4
2006	Australian Architecture II	4
8807	Australian Planning II***	4
9104	Christianity and Architecture II**	4
6344	Design Studies IIA	4
7090	Design Studies IIB	4
8084	Design Theories II	4
8651	Landscape Design Studies II****	4
3073	Modernity and Architecture II	4
7774	Planning Processes in Urban and Landscape Design II***	4
8814	Urban Design Studies II****	4

LEVEL III SUBJECTS

1. Arts Subjects

Anthropology:

Semester subjects

5437	Aborigines and the State III	6
8047	Communities, Boundaries and Symbols III	6
1687	Anthropology of Ritual, Performance and Art III	6
9009	Pre-Colonial Aboriginal Society III	6
8994	The Anthropology of Political Discourse III	6
6138	Theories of Practice III	6
7802	Peasanty and Peasant Rebellions III	6
3619	Religion, State and Ethnic Conflict in Sir Lanka III	6
1709	Towards an Anthropology of Australian Society III	6

Asian Studies:

Full-Year subjects

6140	Chinese III	12
7615	Japanese III	12

Semester subjects

1954	Chinese Politics III**	6
6381	Chinese Politics: The Politics of Theory III**	6
4922	Japanese History: Japan and War, 1931-1945 III**	6
2958	Japanese History: Meiji State 1850-1912 III**	6
2371	Japanese Political Economy: 1945-1991 (Part I)	6
4381	Japanese Political Economy: 1945-1991 (Part II)	6
8455	Japanese Society III**	6
5219	Korean History: 1945-1980 III**	6
8778	Korean History 1876-1945 III	6
5712	Modern Chinese History: Empire to Republic III**	6
6114	Traditional China III: Formative Era and Middle Empire	6
3409	Traditional China III: Prosperity to Decline	6
9483	Traditional Japan III: Origins to 1467**	6
2503	Traditional Japan III: Shogun, Barbarians and Townspeople	6

Classics:

Full-Year subjects

5944	Ancient Greek III	12
3943	Ancient Greek IIIS	12
4232	Latin III	12
3454	Latin IIIS	12

Semester subjects

6113	Ancient Philosophy III	6
6829	Archaic Greek Art and Architecture III***	6

** Not offered in 1992.
*** Available in odd years only.
**** Available in even years only.

6184 Classical Greek Art and Architecture III*** 6
3644 Classical Mythology III**** 6
5818 Greek History: Archaic and Classical III**** 6
3548 Greek History to Alexander the Great III**** 6
1300 Late Roman and Byzantine Studies III** 6
5830 Roman Imperial History A.D. 14-192 III*** 6
5648 Later Roman Art and Architecture III 6
8689 Early Roman Art and Architecture III 6
4571 Roman Literature III*** 6
3189 Roman Republican History: 133 B.C.-A.D. 14 III*** 6

Economics:

Semester subjects

8178 Agricultural Economics III 4
4883 Applied Econometrics III 4
5284 Business and Government III 4
7739 Econometrics III 4
4030 Economic Geography 4
3751 Economic Development IIIA 4
5942 Economic Development IIIB 4
8518 Economics of Labour III 4
7981 Public Finance III 4

English:

Semester subjects

1815 Contemporary Australian Fiction: New Directions 1973-1990 III 6
6595 English Tragedy 1580-1620 III 6
7451 Modern Drama from Europe, America and Great Britain III** 6
2473 New Literature in English: Africa III 6
5925 Romantic Poets 1750-1850 III 6
1960 Scottish and Scandinavian Literature Since 1830 III 6
1467 Some Seventeenth-Century Poems III 6
8371 Holding Subject for Specialist Topics in English III 6
1407 Advanced Middle English III 6
1725 Advanced Old English III 6
8741 Early Middle English III 6
1807 English Before 1066 III** 6
4382 Gender and Narrative III** 6
8082 Fiction and Drama in England from 1850-1910 III 6
5363 Major English Texts 1650-1800 III** 6
3234 Medieval English Literature III 6
3046 Modernist Literature III** 6
9380 Popular Genres (A): Crime Fiction III** 6
5341 Popular Genres (B): Science Fiction III 6
9256 Romanticism and American Literature III 6
1154 The Centre and the Australian Imagination III** 6
2689 The Emergence of the Modern Sensibility III 6
4596 Twentieth Century American Literature III 6
5687 Women's Writing: The Nineteenth Century III 6
7303 Writers of the English Renaissance III** 6
1276 Gender and Nation in Australian Literature 1880-1914 III 6
5496 Questions of Post-Modernism: Prose, Fiction, Drama Poetry III 6

Drama:

9385 Writing for Performance III

French:

Full-Year subjects

4304 French III: Language and Culture 12

Semester subjects

2648 French Studies III S1 6
6175 French Studies III S2 6

** Not offered in 1992.

*** Available in odd years only.

**** Available in even years only.

Geography:

Semester subjects

4840 Aboriginal Australia III 6
7300 Australian Landscape Evolution IIIA*** 6
5359 Conservation in Human-Dominated Landscapes III 6
9923 Geographic Information Systems III 6
8388 Equity in Cities: A Comparative Perspective 6
1150 Regional Development III 6
7198 Remote Sensing III(A) 6
1453 Rural Social Geography III*** 6
5722 Structural Geomorphology III**** 6
3200 Tropical Environments and Human Systems III** 6

German:

Full-Year subjects

8877 German III: Language, Literature and Culture 12
4959 German IIIB: Language, Literature and Culture 12

History:

Full-Year subjects

2889 Australia: Outpost of Empire in the Antipodes III 12
2794 China: From Empire to Communist Power III 12
2574 Fascism and National Socialism (A) III 12
9568 France 1848-1945 III** 12
6379 Russia in Crisis: Peter the Great to Krushchev III 12
9072 The Pre-Scientific World View 1500-1750 III** 12
4827 The Second World War 1939-1945 III** 12

Semester subjects

3314 Aristocracy to Democracy III 6
8335 Medieval Europe III 6
2321 Modern America: From Civil War to Empire III 6
2955 Modern America: From World War I to Imperial Decline III 6
9824 Modern Greece: Origins to Twentieth Century III 6
7398 Modern Greece: Twentieth Century Turmoil III 6
7976 South Australian History III 6
3707 Work in Industrial Britain III 6
8339 Australian Feminism in Context III 6
2905 Australian Urban History III 6
2095 England under the Stuarts III 6
5961 Everyman and Everywoman in Pre-industrial Europe III(A)** 6
6413 Liberal Europe and Social Change 1815-1914 III** 6
1928 Nationalism & Revolution in South-East Asia (A) III 6
3387 Nationalism & Revolution in South-East Asia (B) III 6
3504 Responses to War III 6
6913 Twentieth Century Australia III** 6
2150 USA:Constitution to Civil War 1787-1865 III** 6
7761 Urban History: Europe 1000-1900 III** 6
6548 USA: Colonies to Constitution III 6

Interdisciplinary British Studies (English/History):

9672 Renaissance, Reformation, Revolution and Restoration III

Music:

Full-Year subjects

4851 Music Theory III 3
5915 Australian Music 1
9189 Musicology IIIA 6
1256 Musicology IIIB
6989 Ethnomusicology IIIA 6
5638 Ethnomusicology IIIB 6
5609 Early Music III 6
8661 Harmony Workshop III (Co-requisite: Music Theory III) 2

** Not offered in 1991.
*** Available in odd years only.
**** Available in even years only.

2645 Analysis Workshop III (Co-requisite: Music Theory III) 2
3771 Orchestration Workshop III (Co-requisite: Music Theory III) 2
1516 Japanese Music III 2
2923 Piano Music of Robert Schumann III 2
3392 Chinese Music III 2
8945 Diaghilev's Ballets Russes III 2
3408 American Pathfinders in Music III 2
3609 Mozart's Quintets III 2
3941 Mozart's Concertos III 2
7140 Wagner III 2
9368 Programme Music III 2
5248 Russian Opera in the 19th and 20th Centuries III 2
1970 Folk Music Traditions III 2

Philosophy:

Semester subjects

6570 Knowledge and Language III 6
4259 Logic IIIA 6
5192 Metaphysics III 6
5086 Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers III 6
8737 Modern Classical Philosophers III 6
1237 Moral Problems III 6
5213 Moral and Social Philosophy III 6
4825 Philosophy of Science III 6
7173 Philosophy of Religion III 6

Politics:

Full-Year subjects

9287 International Politics III 12
9796 Public Policy in Australia III 12
4192 Third World Political Economy III 12

Semester subjects

5446 Anarchism and Libertarianism III 6
3466 A Survey of Feminist Thinkers III** 6
7160 Comparative Politics (A) III** 6
1738 Comparative Politics (B) III** 6
6686 Politics and Ideology III** 6
2584 Sociology of Power III 6
8382 Women and Policy** 6
5002 Marx and His Successors 6

Psychology:

Full-Year subjects

3170 Psychological Research methodology III 4

Semester subjects

8267 Animal Behaviour III 2
2196 Environmental Psychology III 2
1131 Human Decision Processes III 2
7196 Intelligence III 2
8779 Metapsychology III 2
4770 Neuroscience in Psychology III 2
9703 Psychology of Motivation III 2
8659 Social Psychology III 2
7324 Studies in Personality III 2
5673 The Philosophy and Psychology of Consciousness III 2

Women's Studies:

Semester subjects

8325 Power Relations in Australian Society III
7692 Women and Work III
9670 Women and the Media
2345 Gender Divisions in Some Western Societies from 1700 III
8339 Australian Feminism in Context III
9904 Feminist Thought III

Miscellaneous Arts Subjects

Semester subjects

7853 History and Development of Mass Communication III 6
2114 Human Biology and Society III 6
2366 Media Analysis III 6
1501 Media and Culture III 6
8847 Social Biology III 6

** Not offered in 1992

2. Science Subjects:

Full-Year subjects

All full-year and semester subjects listed under Schedule III Level III Subjects in the Schedules of the B.Sc. degree in the Faculty of Science and taught in that Faculty.

3. Mathematical Science Subjects

All full-year and semester subjects listed under Schedule II, Level III Subjects in the Schedules of the B.Sc. degree in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences and taught in that Faculty.

4. Architectural Studies Subjects:

Semester subjects

9303	Australian Planning III***	6
2920	Building and Development Economics III	2
3547	Critiques, Theories and Architectural History III	6
5020	Design and Building Studies IIIA	4
6229	Design and Building Studies IIIB	6
6674	Human Environment Studies III	2
9149	Landscape Design Studies III****	6
2726	Modernity and Architecture III	6
9767	Planning Processes in Urban and Landscape Design III***	6
9295	Urban Design Studies III****	6

** Not offered in 1992.

*** Available in odd years.

**** Available in even years.

SCHEDULE II: THE ORDINARY DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS

1. To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts a candidate shall present subjects to the value of 72 points which satisfy the following requirements:

(a) A candidate shall present passes in Level I subjects listed in Schedule I, to the value of not more than 24 points.

(b) A candidate shall present passes in Level III subjects listed in Schedule I to the value of not less than 24 points, which must include Arts subjects to the value of not less than 12 points.

(c) A candidate may present passes in Level I and Level II Science and/or Architectural Studies subjects to a maximum total value of 22 points.

(d) A candidate may present passes in Level II Mathematical Sciences subjects to a maximum value of 16 points.

2. (a) A candidate may present for the degree conceded passes in Level II and Level III subjects* provided that the points value of any individual subject for which a conceded pass is presented does not exceed 3 points, and the aggregate points value does not exceed 6 points;

(b) Subject to the provisions of Clause I above, a candidate may not present for the degree subjects in the same discipline** which exceed the following limits:

(i) at Level I: subjects to the value of 12 points;
(ii) at Level II: subjects to the value of 16 points;
(iii) at Level III: subjects to the value of 24 points.

(c) (i) A candidate will not be permitted to present for the degree any subject together with any other subject which, in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material.

(ii) A candidate will not be permitted to count a subject twice for the degree, nor, in the case of subjects available at two levels, any subject taken at both levels.

(d) A candidate shall not present any of the subjects: 7626 Mathematical Economics I, 7263 Mathematics for Economists I, 2394 Economic Statistics II, 9514 Economic Statistics

IIA, unless he/she has also sat for the final examination in 6993 Macroeconomics IH and 2740 Microeconomics IH or 8461 Economics I.

3. A candidate may, on the recommendation of the two Departments concerned, and with the approval of the Faculty, present parts of two Level II or Level III subjects *in lieu of* a Level II or Level III subject.

4. Law Subjects within the degree of Bachelor of Arts:

(a) Subject to Clauses 5(c) and 6 below, a candidate will be permitted to present for the degree of Bachelor of Arts, Law subjects passed from 1987 onwards in accordance with the following:

(i) 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract together will count as 8 points at Level II;

(ii) Law subjects from the list of elective subjects offered in the LL.B. Schedules may be presented in lieu of a maximum of 6 points at Level I and 8 points at Level II.

* Note: Conceded passes are not awarded in those subjects listed in Schedule I under the heading: Arts subjects.

** Note: For the purpose of this schedule, "discipline" shall be equivalent to "department", except in the following cases:

(A) *Asian Studies.* Subjects offered by the Centre for Asian Studies belong to three disciplines, as follows:
(i) Japanese I, II, III
(ii) Chinese I, II, III
(iii) Social Science subjects consisting of: Traditional Japan I, II; Traditional China I, II; Japanese History; Japan and War II, III; Modern Chinese History II, III; Korean History II, III; Japanese Political Economy II, III; Chinese Politics II, III.
(B) *Classics.* Subjects offered by the Department of Classics belong to three disciplines, as follows:
(i) Ancient Greek I, IA, II, IIA, IIS, III, IIIS.
(ii) Latin I, IA, II, IIA, IIS, III, IIIS.
(iii) Classical studies subjects consisting of: Classical Studies I; Greek Architecture II, III; Roman Literature II, III; Classical Mythology II, III; Greek Art II, III; Roman Republican History II, III; Roman Imperial History II, III.

(b) Subject to Clause 6 below, a candidate will be permitted to present for the degree of Bachelor of Arts, Law subjects passed prior to 1987 in accordance with Clause 5 of Schedule I of the 1986 Schedules for the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

5. A candidate who enrolled as a matriculated student before 31st March 1964, and passed in 101 Education before 31st March 1966, may present that subject for the Ordinary degree and be granted 6 points at Level I.

6. Candidates who commenced their course of study for the Bachelor of Arts prior to 1989 are subject to the following provisions:

(a) Candidates will complete their course of study under the current Regulations and Schedules, with such modifications as the Faculty may deem necessary to ensure that subjects validly passed under previous Regulations and Schedules may be counted under the current Schedules. The following equivalences will apply:

Subjects and Half-Subjects passed prior to 1989:	*Equivalent points values*
Group A (first year) subject	6 points at Level I
Group A (first year) half-subject	3 points at Level I
Group B (second year) subject	8 points at Level II
Group B (second year) half-subject	4 points at Level II
Group C (third year) subject	12 points at Level III
Group C (third year) half-subject	6 points at Level III

(b) No credit will be granted to candidates who have passed subjects or parts of subjects under previous Regulations and Schedules if they would not normally have been granted credit under those Regulations and Schedules.

7. When, in the opinion of the Faculty, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of Clauses 1-6 above.

NOTES (not forming part of the Schedules) [B.A.]

1. *Pattern of study*

Provided that they comply with the pre-requisites for each subject, students may select their own combinations of subjects at each level. Full-time students are advised to take, at each of Levels I, II and III, subjects with an aggregate points value of 24 points.

However, if during the first year of study a student finds difficulty in coping with the work-load required to obtain an aggregate of 24 points at Level I, he or she should consider withdrawing from one or more subjects and taking them in a later year, preferably in their third year when completing Level III subjects.

Students who wish to take an overload of subjects in any year should consult a Course Adviser.

2. *Arts Combined Subjects* (policy of the Faculty of Arts)

Parts of the two second-year or two third-year subjects may be combined to make a single subject for the Ordinary degree provided that:

(a) the subjects concerned can be readily divided into compatible parts;

(b) no student doing such a combined subject will be required to do more work than if he or she were doing a single subject;

(c) the student has satisfied the pre-requisites for entry to both of the subjects from which parts are being combined;

(d) such combined subjects will be offered only on application by individual students, when there are adequate teaching resources available in the two departments, and when the two departments concerned agree that the combined subject is academically desirable.

It is up envisaged that, normally, these subjects will help students prepare for combined Honours, but that, where academically desirable, and agreed by the two departments concerned, they may be taken by students not intending to proceed to Honours.

3. *Work required to complete an Adelaide degree* (policy of the Faculty of Arts)

With special permission of the Faculty, candidates may be permitted to take equivalent subjects at another institution in South Australia or elsewhere (for example, Indonesian Language at the Flinders University of South Australia, or Slavonic languages through the external studies programme of Macquarie University) for credit to the Adelaide degree. Candidates may also be granted credit towards their Adelaide degree on account of work already completed at another institution.

In order to qualify for the Adelaide degree, however, a student must present Adelaide subjects with an aggregate points value and at the appropriate levels, as follows:

either: subjects at Level III with aggregate points value of 24 points;

or: subjects at Level III with an aggregate points value of 12 points and subjects at Levels I and II with an aggregate of at least 26 points.

4. *Study for the degrees of B.Mus (Perf.) or B.Mus and B.A. concurrently*

Candidates who wish to study for the degrees of B.Mus. (Perf.) or B.Mus. and B.A. concurrently should take their subjects according to the scheme outlined in the notes following Schedule III of either the degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) or the degree of Bachelor of Music.

SCHEDULE III: THE ORDINARY DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS (JURISPRUDENCE)

1. To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts (Jurisprudence) a candidate, unless otherwise allowed by the Schedules, must satisfy the requirements of Clauses 2 and 3 below.

2. A candidate shall pass subjects to the value of 52 points from those listed in Schedule I which shall include:

(a) Level I Arts subjects from those listed in Schedule I, to the value of not more than 24 points.

(b) Level III Arts subjects from those listed in Schedule I, to the value of not less than 12 points.

(c) Not more than 12 points at Level I from the Science and Architectural Studies subjects listed in Schedule I, Level I, or not more than 16 points at Level II from the Science and Architectural Studies subjects listed at Level II, or not more than 14 points in the case of one subject taken at each level.

3. (a) A candidate shall present the two Law subjects 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

(b) A candidate shall present Law subjects with an aggregate points value of at least 12 points chosen from the following:

8433	Constitutional Law	6	9844	Conservation and Heritage Law	3
9365	Torts	6	7730	Land Use and Planning Law	3
8580	Criminal Law	6	9622	Income Maintenance	3
8821	Property	6	4771	Media Law	3
9159	Legal History	6	9046	Aborigines and the Law	3
7272	Environmental Planning and Protection Law	3			

4. Credit towards the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Jurisprudence) on account of previous studies in Law will be determined by the Faculty of Arts in accordance with Faculty policy, subject to the requirements of these Schedules and to the following provisions:

(a) Law subjects presented for Clause 3(a) (1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract) will count as 8 points at Level II;

(b) Law subjects presented for Clause 3(b) will count as 12 points at Level III.

5. Credit towards the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Jurisprudence) on account of studies prior to 1989 in subjects presented for Clauses 2(a) and 2(b) of these Schedules will be determined in accordance with Clause 6 of Schedule II.

6. Persons who have completed other qualifications, and graduates in other Faculties who wish to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Jurisprudence) and to count towards that degree appropriate subjects which they have already presented for another qualification may do so subject to the following conditions:

(a) They may present for the degree such subjects to a maximum aggregate points value of 24 points at Level I or Level II; no such subject may be presented for the degree at Level III;

(b) They shall present a range of subjects which fulfills the requirements of Clauses 2 and 3 above;

(c) They shall present, for the purposes of Clause 2(b), not less than 12 points chosen from the subjects listed in Schedule I, Level III: Arts subjects.

7. When, in the opinion of the Faculty, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary the provisions of Clauses 1-6 above.

NOTES (Not forming part of the Schedules [B.A. (Jur.)]

1. The B.A. (Jurisprudence) is designed to serve two purposes:

(a) it allows students to incorporate in an Arts degree a range of Law studies including subjects at third year level;

(b) it is the route for students to take if they wish to obtain Arts and Law degrees in a minimum time of five years (with some overload).

2. Students who have successfully completed 24 points at Level I of the B.A. degree may be eligible for admission to Law Studies; applications for admission to Law Studies may be made through S.A.T.A.C. by mid-October of the year during which they complete their Level I subjects. If admitted to Law Studies, students will be able to present some Law subjects towards their B.A. (Jur.). Except with the permission of the Dean of the Faculty of Law or a nominee, 1826 Australian Legal System must be undertaken concurrently with the Law subject 3731 Contract. These two subjects are pre-requisites for each of the subjects listed in Clause 3(b) above. Students remain enrolled for the B.A. degree while taking these subjects. Students must complete all the requirements for the B.A. (Jur.) before they can obtain their LL.B. degree.

3. For students wishing to take the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Jurisprudence), the change of enrolment from Bachelor of Arts to Bachelor of Arts (Jurisprudence) normally takes place in the year following completion of the subjects 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract. No special application is needed, but students are required to have the transfer of enrolment endorsed on their enrolment form by a Course Adviser for the Faculty of Arts and by the Course Adviser for the Faculty of Law.

4. *Pattern of Study*

Full-time students will normally take their subjects according to the following scheme, which involves some overload in second year and possibly in third year:

First year

Level I subjects to the value of 24 points, from those listed in Schedule I.

Second year

Level II subjects to the value of 16 points from those listed in Schedule I, *plus* 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

Third year

Level III subjects to the value of 12 points from those listed in Schedule I,1. (Arts subjects), *plus* Law subjects to the value of 12 points from those listed in clause 3(b) above with the advice of the Law Course Adviser.

5. *Advice from the Faculty of Law*

Before enrolment in the Law subjects in the third year of the above scheme, students should consult the Law Course Adviser. This is particularly important for students who wish to proceed to the LL.B. degree. Although Law subjects in the third year as above to the value of 12 points are sufficient for the purposes of the degree of B.A. (Jurisprudence), completion of the LL.B. degree in minimum time involves some additional overload in the third year.

6. *Arts combined subjects*

See Schedule II, Note 2.

7. *Credit on account of previous studies in the University of Adelaide* (Policy of the Faculty of Arts).

(a) Candidates who hold an LL.B. degree and hold no other degree will be given status for Clause 3 of this Schedule.

(b) Candidates who hold an LL.B. degree and also hold a degree in a Faculty other than Law will be given status for Clause 3 of this Schedule and may, in addition, be granted credit for the purposes of Clause 2 to the value of 6 points at Level I or 8 points at Level II on account of appropriate studies for the non-Law degree.

(c) Candidates may also be granted credit towards the degree of B.A. (Jurisprudence) on account of studies not presented for a degree.

8. *Credit on account of Law subjects passes prior to 1987* (Policy of the Faculty of Arts).

(a) Candidates who have completed their LL.B. shall be granted credit in 8 points at Level II and 12 points at Level III;

(b) Candidates who have not completed their LL.B. shall be granted credit towards the B.A. (Jur.) as follows:

(i) candidates who have passed Elements of Law and Constitutional Law I shall be deemed to have passed Australian Legal System and be granted 4 points at Level II;

(ii) candidates who have passed Contract for the LL.B. shall be deemed to have passed Contract for the B.A. (Jur.) and be granted 4 points at Level II;

(iii) credit to the value of a maximum of 12 points at Level III for the Law subjects listed in Clause 3(b) of Schedule III of the B.A. (Jur.) shall be granted in equivalent Law subjects passed prior to 1987, with the points value of those Law subjects being determined by the value attributed to them in the current LL.B. schedules (schedule 1, Clause 1(b) (ii) and Clause 6). Thus a candidate who has passed Torts prior to 1987 will be granted 6 points in accordance with Clause 1(b) (ii), that points value being equivalent to the points value given in the B.A. (Jur.) Schedules; however, a candidate who has passed Legal History (which has a current points value of 6) prior to 1974 will only be granted 3 points, in accordance with Clause 6).

9. *Credit on account of studies in other Institutions* (Policy of the Faculty of Arts).

With special permission of the Faculty, candidates may be permitted to take equivalent subjects at another institution in South Australia or elsewhere for credit to the Adelaide degree of B.A. (Jurisprudence). Candidates may also be granted credit towards the Adelaide degree on account of work already completed at another institution but not presented for another degree or award. The minimum requirement for such candidates is that all Level III subjects required by Clauses 2 and 3 of Schedule III (that is, Level III Arts subjects to the value of 12 points, and the Law subjects indicated in Clause 3(b) to the value of 12 points) should have been taken at the University of Adelaide. Approval of credit as above for the purposes of the degree of B.A. (Jurisprudence) does not imply acceptability for the later purposes of the LL.B. degree, and candidates wishing to proceed to the LL.B. degree should therefore consult the Law Course Adviser.

SCHEDULE IV: THE HONOURS DEGREE

(Note: The points value of each subject is indicated after each subject title).

1. A candidate may proceed to the Honours degree in one of the following subjects, provided that the candidate has obtained, before enrolment, the approval of the Head of the Department concerned:

8302	Honours Ancient Greek and/or Latin	24
1105	Honours Anthropology	24
3025	Honours in Chinese Studies	24
4210	Honours Classical Studies	24
7711	Honours Economics	24
9639	Honours English Language and Literature	24
1760	Honours Ethnomusicology (B.A.)	24
4360	Honours French Language and Literature	24
3178	Honours Geography	24
1261	Honours German Language and Literature	24
8717	Honours History	24
1509	Honours in Japanese Studies	24
1307	Honours Music Education (B.A.)	24
5276	Honours Musicology (B.A.)	24
3315	Honours Philosophy	24
5442	Honours Politics	24
4702	Honours Psychology	24

2. A candidate may proceed to the Honours degree in a combination of the subjects listed in Clause I above, *or* in part of one subject together with work in the Centre for Asian Studies or in the Research Centre for Women's Studies. The combination requires Faculty approval and shall include such work as shall be deemed by the Faculty to be equivalent to a single subject of a points value of 24 points, provided that one of the parts of the

combination may be taken from a subject within *either* the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences or the Faculty of Science.

3. A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Faculty in each case, proceed to the Honours degree in a subject taught in a Department in another Faculty. Such candidates must consult the Chairperson of the Department concerned who must seek the approval of the Faculty of Arts by 30 November of the preceding year.

A candidate wishing to proceed to Honours in subjects within the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences is referred to Clause 6 of Schedule III: the Honours Degree, of the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

4. Candidates for the Honours degree in any subject shall not begin their Honours work in that subject until they have qualified for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Arts (Jurisprudence), or some other degree deemed by the Faculty to be appropriate preparation, and have completed such pre-requisite subjects (if any) as may be prescribed in the Honours degree syllabus published in this Calendar.

5. Except by permission of the Faculty a candidate shall take the whole of the final examination (if any) for the Honours degree at the one annual examination.

6. When, in the opinion of the Faculty, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary the provisions of Clauses 1-5 above.

BACHELOR OF ARTS

SYLLABUSES

Text-books:

The lists of the text-books were correct at the time that this Volume went to press. It is possible however that amendments to these lists will be made before the start of lectures; and, if so, students attending classes will be notified appropriately by the lecturer concerned.

In general, students are expected to have their own copies of text-books; but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text-book should be bought.

Reference books:

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

Pre-requisite subjects:

Students are reminded that in order to proceed to the second level in any subject in the Faculty of Arts they must, in the case of any Level I year subject or pre-requisite subject in which the pass list is published in two divisions, pass at Division I level or higher, unless special permission is obtained in writing from the Registrar.

Examinations:

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, semester test, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

ANTHROPOLOGY

LEVEL I

7419 Introduction to Social Anthropology I

Level: I.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: None.

Restriction: 9457 Anthropology I.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: Anthropology I is an introduction to the discipline of social and cultural anthropology. A distinctive feature of the discipline is its emphasis on ethnography: the

description and analysis of human social and cultural life based upon extensive field research. The first section of the subject is devoted to identifying the characteristic way anthropologists approach the understanding of society. This involves examining ethnographic analyses of the killing of Captain Cook in Hawaii and cockfighting in Bali and then uncovering the sources of them in the classic studies of suicide and the rise of capitalism. This provides the context for introducing the main theme: meaning is the critical feature of human social and cultural process.

From here the lectures and tutorials explore a range of ethnographic studies of modern and pre-industrial societies focussing on the relation between systems of symbols and meaning on the one hand and economic and political processes on the other. Among them are: Aboriginal society and land rights, myth, ritual and exorcisms in Africa, religious paintings in Europe, witchcraft and human modes of thought, hierarchy in India, and class and fetishism in Western society. The discussion of these ethnographic studies will involve an examination of the variety of analytic perspectives which anthropologists have created to understand the complexities of human society. As part of this examination there will be an extended discussion of gender relations and the feminist critique of anthropological knowledge.

Assessment: Tutorial papers, essays and optional examination.

Readings: Barrett, R. A., *Culture and conduct* (Wadsworth); Sahlins, M., *Historical metaphors and mythical realities* (University of Michigan Press); Turner, V. W., *The forest of symbols* (Cornell); Levi-Strauss, C., *Myth and meaning* (Schocken); Evans-Pritchard, E. E., *The Nuer* (Oxford); Dumont, L., *Homo Hierarchicus* (Chicago); Taussig, M., *The devil and commodity fetishism* (University of North Carolina Press).

Bound sets of tutorial readings will need to be purchased from the Office of the Discipline at the beginning of the year.

LEVEL II

Pre-requisites: 7419 Introduction to Social Anthropology I. Subject to the approval of the Chairperson of the Discipline, Level I subjects from Asian Studies, Geography, History, Philosophy, Politics and Sociology (Flinders) may be used as pre-requisites.

Requirements: Students intending to proceed to Level III subjects in Anthropology must complete satisfactorily two semesters of Level II subjects in Anthropology. Those students planning to proceed to an Honours year in Anthropology must have satisfactorily completed five semesters of Anthropology at Level II/III at least two semesters of which must be at Level III.

Reading lists: Full reading lists for each Level II subject are available from the Anthropology Office at the beginning of the year.

8195 Aborigines and the State II

Level: II

Points value: 4

Duration: Semester II

Pre-requisites: Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by the Discipline.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject focusses on the seemingly inexorable encapsulation of the Aboriginal people of Australia within the wider nation state. That is, it views the process whereby Aborigines have been transformed from autonomous hunter-gatherers into, and maintained as, dependent Fourth World peoples. After briefly surveying the history of and Aboriginal reaction to the European colonization of Australia, attention is devoted to a range of contemporary issues - in both remote and urban environments. Here the thrust is to place such phenomena as Aboriginal Land Rights, community development

programmes, alcohol abuse, and high arrest and incarceration rates in their broader socio-politico-economic context.

Assessment: Essays, papers and tutorial participation.

4832 Anthropology of Ritual, Performance and Art II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by Discipline.

Contact hours: Three hours per week.

Content: The subject focusses on "ritual", "cultural performance" and "art" in a broad range of cultural settings and religious traditions. The subject locates anthropological approaches to ritual, performance and art within Western traditions. A central concern is how the ritual performance and arts of other cultures have been constructed, appropriated and simulated in Western practice. Shifts in the anthropological agenda, the production of ethnographic texts as well as other domains (which range from Western art and ethnographic film-making to Museums and tourism) are examined.

Students may concentrate their research over the semester on material which reflects their focal interests in this subject.

Assessment: Tutorial, workshop papers/participation, essay.

Recommended Reading: Eco, Umberto 1987. *Travels in hyper-reality: essays* (trans. by W. Weaver) London, Pan Books; Clifford, James 1988. *The predicament of cultures: 20th century ethnography, literature and art* (Cambridge, Mass: Harvard U.P.); Clifford, J. & V. Dhareshwar (eds) 1989, *Travelling theories, travelling theorists, inscriptions 5* (Centre for Cultural Studies, Univ. of Ca., Santa Cruz); Dolgin, Janet L., David S. Kemnitzer & David M. Schneider (eds) 1977, *Symbolic anthropology, a reader in the study of symbols and meaning* (Colombia U. Press); Gombrich, E. H., 1962, *Art and illusion* (Phaidon); Karp, Ivan & S. Lavine (eds) 1991, *Exhibiting cultures* (Washington, Smithsonian Institution Press); Lessa, W. A. & Vogt, E. Z. 1979, *Reader in comparative religion* (Harper and Rowe); Price, Sally 1989, *Primitive art in civilized places* (Chicago, University of Chicago Press).

6376 Communities, Boundaries and Symbols II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by Discipline.

Restriction: 9729 Anthropology IIA (1987 or 1986).

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: The concept of community is a central one in the social anthropology of complex societies, not least since the sense of belonging to rural and urban communities is recurrently encountered in modern social life. In this subject we will examine the various ways in which people constitute the cultural distinctiveness of their communities and provide some anthropological explanations as to why they do so. A strong sense of personal identification with the community at large is most characteristic of those resident within rural contexts. We will examine several ethnographies which detail how such communities maintain their distinctiveness despite major threats to their economic and political integrity. At the same time, sub-populations within major urban centres also create some sense of cultural uniqueness through particular modes of livelihood, distinctive forms of domestic organization, singular speech forms and other ethnic markers. Throughout the subject we

will examine historical accounts and contemporary ethnographies of west European and north American societies in order to explore the dynamics of community life.

Assessment: Essays and tutorial participation.

Text-books: Cohen, A. P., *The symbolic construction of community* (Tavistock); Faris, James C., *Cat Harbour: a Newfoundland fishing settlement* (St. Johns: I.S.E.R.); Sider, Gerald M., *Culture and class in anthropology and history: a Newfoundland illustration* (Cambridge); Okely, Judith., *The traveller gypsies (Cambridge)*; Gilmore, David D., *Aggression and community: Paradoxes of Andalusian culture* (Yale): Cohen, A. P. (ed.), *Symbolizing boundaries: Identity and diversity in British cultures* (Manchester); Jackson, Anthony (ed.), *Anthropology at home* (Tavistock).

2615 Peasantry and Peasant Rebellions II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by Discipline.

Restriction: 9729 Anthropology IIA in 1987 or 5404 Anthropology IIIB in 1988.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: To those of us who have been nurtured in an urban environment the world of peasants can be as fascinating as complex and bewildering. In exploring this world, the course will concentrate on various forms of peasant resistance to dominating "others". As such the concepts of hegemony, resistance and class consciousness will be central themes around which the exploration of peasant society will proceed. This will mean an attentiveness to the relationship between political economy, symbolic form and rebellious practice, as well as social transformations over time. It will be possible for students to use a variety of ethnographic settings to review these themes, whether old societies or new states. The lecture material will be drawn largely from Latin America, Southeast Asia and India, but eighteenth century France, medieval Europe, China and Russia will also be among domains which provide excellent material for the issues posed by this course.

Assessment: Essays and tutorial participation.

Text-books: M. Taussig, *The devil and commodity fetishism* (University of North Carolina Press); T. Shanin (ed.), *Peasant societies* (new edition); R. Guha, *Elementary aspects of peasant insurgency in colonial India* (Oxford University Press, Delhi); J. C. Scott, *Weapons of the weak* (Yale University Press); J. C. Scott, *The moral economy of the peasant rebellion and subsistence in S.E. Asia* (Yale University Press); A. Giddens, *Central problems in social theory*, (Macmillan); M. Adas, *Prophets of rebellion, Millenarian protest movements against the European order*.

9817 Pre-Colonial Aboriginal Society II

Level: II

Points value: 4

Duration: Semester I

Pre-requisites: Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by Discipline.

Restriction: 1784 Anthropology IIIA (1986, 1987 and 1988).

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: Throughout this subject the focus will be on the life-style of Aboriginal Australians as it was prior to European settlement. The semester will begin with a brief overview of the so-called "Traditional" Aboriginal socio-cultural system. Following this facets of this system, and some of the debates surrounding them, will be dealt with in a more detailed fashion This will involve considering material and ideas on topics such as

hunting and gathering techniques and practices, relations to and exploitation of areas of land, inter-group kinship and marriage linkages, political organization and activity, and religious beliefs and ritual - from places as disparate as the arid deserts of Central Australia and the tropical wetlands of Arnhem Land.

Assessment: Essays, papers and tutorial participation.

7987 Religion, State and Ethnic Conflict in Sri Lanka II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Restriction: The Anthropology of Social Transformations II or III.

Pre-requisites: Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by Discipline.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This course will survey the *contemporary* religious practices and the cosmology of the Sinhala Buddhists. Obeyesekere's ethnography on therapeutic religion and his attempt to synthesize Freud and Weber (in *Medusa's Hair*) will provide the foundation for this survey. We will then move backwards in time to the structures of governance and ritual in the Kingdom of Kandy and forward again to the development of Buddhist revivalism and Sinahal nationalism in opposition to colonial rule. This will enable us to engage 20th century racial pogroms and, if time permits, permit a confrontation with racial prejudice in Australia as it has been expounded by Kapferer's comparative study. Ever since (1681) Robert Knox described his imprisonment among the Sinhalese the character of Sinhala society has been subject to fascinating explorations. Our course will implicate Knox's bestseller and attempt to bring history and sociology together.

Assessment: Essays and tutorial participation.

Text-books: G. Obeyesekere, *Medusa's hair* (paperback); R. Gombrich & G. Obeyesekere, *Buddhism transformed* (Princeton University Press); B. Kapferer, *A celebration of demons* (Indiana University Press); H. L. Seneviratne, *Rituals of the Kandyan state* (Cambridge University Press); K. Malalgoda, *Buddhism in Sinhalese society* (University of California Press); M. Roberts (ed.), *Collective identities, nationalisms and protest in modern Sir Lanka* (Marga); B. Kapferer, *Legends of people, myths of state* (Smithsonian); M. Moore, *The state and peasant politics in Sir Lanka* (Cambridge University Press).

4287 The Anthropology of Political Discourse II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: Level I Anthropology or alternative approval by Discipline.

Contact hours: 1 two hour lecture and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: In this subject we will examine a diversity of anthropological perspectives on the politics of speech and conversation. The ability to converse with others is a capacity which most of us "take-for-granted": it seems one of the most "non-problematic" aspects of living in society. Social anthropologists however have increasingly recognized that speech acts play a crucial role in the expression of social equality, political hierarchy and the exercise of power in society. Similarly, discourse processes are considered central to understanding how existing relations of dominance are reproduced over time. The work of, *inter alia,* Bernstein, Bourdieu, and Foucault; will function as points of departure for examining in detail a range of ethnographic studies.

Assessment: Essays and tutorial papers.

Text-books: Pride, J. B. and Holmes, J. (eds.), *Sociolinguistics: selected readings* (Penguin); Bauman, R. and Sherzer, J. (eds.), *Explorations in the ethnography of speaking* (Cambridge); Bloch, M. (ed.), *Political language and oratory in traditional society* (Academic Press); Paine, R. (ed.), *Politically speaking: Cross cultural studies of rhetoric* (Ishi); Brennis, D. L. and Meyers, R. R. (eds.), *Dangerous words: Language and politics in the Pacific* (New York).

3895 Theories of Practice II

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by Discipline.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: Living, loving, laughing, dying, comprise the events of everyday life which anthropologists observe. This subject examines the work of those anthropologists and sociologists who have sought to demonstrate how the encompassing structures of society and culture are reproduced in the practices of everyday life.

The subject will open with a consideration of Max Gluckman's concept of social situation and will then examine various modes of analysing the practices of everyday life which developed from it or in opposition to it. Particular attention will be given to Victor Turner's concept of the paradigm and this will be contrasted with a similar concept developed by Marshall Sahlins but within the framework of structuralist theory. The focus will then shift, through a consideration of certain Marxist views on practice, to an extended treatment of Pierre Bourdieu's pioneering work and the critical commentary that has developed in relation to it.

Assessment: Essays and tutorial participation

Recommended Reading: P. Bourdieu, *An Outline of a theory of practice* (Cambridge U.P.); M. Gluckman, *An analysis of a social situation in Modern Zululand;* M. Sahlins, *Historical metaphors and mythical realities* (Michigan U.P.); V.W. Turner, *Dramas, Fields and Metaphors* (Cornell U.P.).

6914 Towards an Anthropology of Australian Society II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by Discipline.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: Anthropology provides an exciting challenge to our understanding of the familiar. This subject critically examines what, for many, is an apparently familiar field — Australian culture and society.

At the same time the Anthropology of Australian Society provides a context in which to critically examine dominant anthropological agendas, research methods and modes of presentation. By engaging in apparently familiar fields this subject addresses questions which underpin the location and future of anthropological research in Australia. Central questions are: why, beyond work focussed on Aboriginal cultures, has so little ethnographic research been done in Australia; what is the value of anthropological perspectives; and how can anthropological research in Australia profitably proceed.

Assessment: Essay, tutorial and workshop papers/participation.

Preliminary Reading: Austin-Broos, Diane J. (ed.) 1987, *Creating culture. Profiles in the study*

of culture (Sydney, Allen & Unwin); Austin, D. (ed.) 1984, *Australian sociologies* (Sydney, Allen & Unwin); Manderson, L. (ed.) 1985, *Australian ways: anthropological studies of an industrialised society* (Sydney, Allen & Unwin); Marcus, J. (ed.) 1990, *Writing Australian culture: text, society and national identity*. Special Issues Series Social Analysis No. 27, April 1990; Powdermaker, H., 1966, *Stranger and friend: the way of an anthropologist* (W. W. Norton).

LEVEL III

Pre-requisites: Two semesters of Level II semester subjects in Anthropology.

Requirements: Those students planning to proceed to an Honours year in Anthropology must have satisfactorily completed five semesters of Anthropology at Level II/III at least two semesters of which must be at Level III.

Reading lists: Full reading lists for each Level III subject are available from the Anthropology Office at the beginning of the year.

5437 Aborigines and the State III

Level: III

Points value: 6

Duration: Semester II

Pre-requisites: Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by Discipline and at least 2 Level II Anthropology subjects.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject focusses on the seemingly inexorable encapsulation of the Aboriginal people of Australia within the wider nation state. That is, it views the process whereby Aborigines have been transformed from autonomous hunter-gatherers into, and maintained as, dependent Fourth World peoples. After briefly surveying the history of and Aboriginal reaction to the European colonization of Australia, attention is devoted to a range of contemporary issues — in both remote and urban environments. Here the thrust is to place such phenomena as Aboriginal Land Rights, community development programmes, alcohol abuse, and high arrest and incarceration rates in their broader socio-politico-economic context.

Assessment: Essays, papers and tutorial participation.

1687 Anthropology of Ritual, Performance and Art III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by Discipline and at least two Level II Anthropology subjects.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: The subject focusses on "ritual", "cultural performance" and "art" in a broad range of cultural settings and religious traditions. The subject locates anthropological approaches to ritual, performance and art within Western traditions. A central concern is how the ritual performance and arts of other cultures have been constructed, appropriated and simulated in Western practice. Shifts in the anthropological agenda, the production of ethnographic texts as well as other domains (which range from Western art and ethnographic film-making to Museums and tourism) are examined. Students may concentrate their research over the semester on material which reflects their focal interests in this subject.

Assessment: Tutorial, workshop papers/participation, essay.

Recommended Reading: Eco, Umberto, 1987, *Travels in hyper-reality: essays* (trans. by W. Weaver, London: Pan Books); Clifford, James, 1988, *The predicament of cultures: 20th century ethnography, literature and art* (Cambridge, Mass: Harvard U.P.); Clifford, J. & V. Dhareshwar (eds.), 1989, *Travelling theories, travelling theorists, inscriptions 5* (Centre for Cultural Studies, Univ. of Ca, Santa Cruz); Dolgin, Janet L., David S. Kemnitzer & David M. Schneider (eds.), 1977, *Symbolic anthropology* A Reader in the Study of Symbols and Meaning (Colombia U. Press); Gombrich, E. H., 1962, *art and illusion* (Phaidon); Karp, Ivan & S. Lavine (eds.) 1991, *Exhibiting cultures* (Washington, Smithsonian Institution Press); Lessa, W. A. & Vogt, E. Z., 1979, *Reader in comparative religion* (Harper and Rowe); Price, Sally, 1989, *Primitive art in civilized places* (Chicago, University of Chicago Press); Rubin, William (ed.), 1984, *"Primitivism" in 20th century art. Affinity of the tribal & the modern* (2 vols), (N.Y., The Museum of Modern Art); Sutton, Peter (ed.), 1988, *Dreamings. The art of Aboriginal Australia* (Melb., Vicking).

8047 Communities, Boundaries and Symbols III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by Discipline and at least 2 Level II Anthropology subjects.

Restriction: 9729 Anthropology IIA (1987 or 1986).

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: The concept of community is a central one in the social anthropology of complex societies, not least since the sense of belonging to rural and urban communities is recurrently encountered in modern social life. In this subject we will examine the various ways in which people constitute the cultural distinctiveness of their communities and provide some anthropological explanations as to why they do so. A strong sense of personal identification with the community at large is most characteristic of those resident within rural contexts. We will examine several ethnographies which detail how such communities maintain their distinctiveness despite major threats to their economic and political integrity. At the same time, sub-populations within major urban centres also create some sense of cultural uniqueness through particular modes of livelihood, distinctive forms of domestic organization, singular speech forms and other ethnic markers. Throughout the subject we will examine historical accounts and contemporary ethnographies of west European and north American societies in order to explore the dynamics of community life.

Assessment: Essays and tutorial participation.

Text-books: Cohen, A. P., *The symbolic construction of community* (Tavistock); Faris, James C., *Cat Harbour: a Newfoundland fishing settlement* (St. Johns: I.S.E.R.); Sider, Gerald M., *Culture and class in anthropology and history: a Newfoundland illustration* (Cambridge); Okely, Judith, *The traveller gypsies (Cambridge); Gilmore, David D., Aggression and community: Paradoxes of Andalusian culture* (Yale): Cohen, A. P. (ed.), *Symbolizing boundaries: Identity and diversity in British cultures* (Manchester); Jackson, Anthony (ed.), *Anthropology at home* (Tavistock).

7802 Peasantry and Peasant Rebellions III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by Discipline and at least 2 Level II Anthropology subjects.

Restriction: 9729 Anthropology IIA in 1987 or 5404 Anthropology IIIB in 1988.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: To those of us who have been nurtured in an urban environment the world of peasants can be as fascinating as complex and bewildering. In exploring this world, the course will concentrate on various forms of peasant resistance to dominating "others". As such the concepts of hegemony, resistance and class consciousness will be central themes around which the exploration of peasant society will proceed. This will mean an attentiveness to the relationship between political economy, symbolic form and rebellious practice, as well as social transformations over time. It will be possible for students to use a variety of ethnographic settings to review these themes, whether old societies or new states. The lecture material will be drawn largely from Latin America, Southeast Asia and India, but eighteenth century France, medieval Europe, China and Russia will also be among the domains which provide excellent material for the issues posed by this course.

Assessment: Essays and tutorial participation.

Text-books: M. Taussig, *The devil and commodity fetishism* (University of North Carolina Press); T. Shanin (ed.), *Peasant societies* (new edition); R. Guha, *Elementary aspects of peasant insurgency in colonial India* (Oxford University Press, Delhi); J. C. Scott, *Weapons of the weak* (Yale University Press); J. C. Scott, *The moral economy of the peasant rebellion and subsistence in S.E. Asia* (Yale University Press); A. Giddens, *Central problems in social theory* (Macmillan); M. Adas, *Prophets of rebellion, Millenarian protest movements against the European order.*

9009 Pre-Colonial Aboriginal Society III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by Discipline and at least 2 Level II Anthropology subjects.

Restriction: 1784 Anthropology IIIA (1986, 1987, 1988).

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: Throughout this subject the focus will be on the life-style of Aboriginal Australians as it was prior to European settlement. The semester will begin with a brief overview of the so-called "Traditional" Aboriginal socio-cultural system. Following this facets of this system, and some of the debates surrounding them, will be dealt with in a more detailed fashion. This will involve considering material and ideas on topics such as hunting and gathering techniques and practices, relations to and exploitation of areas of land, inter-group kinship and marriage linkages, political organization and activity, and religious beliefs and ritual - from places as disparate as the arid deserts of Central Australia and the tropical wetlands of Arnhem Land.

Assessment: Essays, papers and tutorial participation.

3619 Religion, State and Ethnic Conflict in Sri Lanka III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by Discipline and at least 2 Level II Anthropology subjects.

Restriction: The Anthropology of Social Transformations II or III.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This course will survey the *contemporary* religious practices and the cosmology of the Sinhala Buddhists. Obeyesekere's ethnography on therapeutic religion and this attempt to synthesize Freud and Weber (in *Medusa's Hair*) will provide the foundation for this survey. We will then move backwards in time to the structures of governance and ritual in the Kingdom of Kandy and forward again to the development of Buddhist revivalism and Sinhala nationalism in opposition to colonial rule. This will enable us to engage 20th century racial pogroms and, if time permits, permit a confrontation with racial prejudice in Australia as it has been expounded by Kapferer's comparative study. Ever since (1681) Robert Knox described his imprisonment among the Sinhalese the character of Sinhala society has been subject to fascinating explorations. Our course will implicate Knox's bestseller and attempt to bring history and sociology together.

Assessment: Essays and tutorial participation.

Text-books: G. Obeyesekere, *Medusa's hair* (paperback); R. Gombrich & G. Obeyesekere, *Buddhism transformed* (Princeton University Press); B. Kapferer, *Celebration of demons* (Indiana University Press); H. L. Senerviratne, *Rituals of the Kandyan state* (Cambridge University Press); K. Malalgoda, *Buddhism in Sinhalese society* (University of California Press); M. Roberts (ed.), *Collective identities, nationalisms and protest in modern Sir Lanka* (Marga); B. Kapferer, *Legends of people, myths of state* (Smithsonian); M. Moore, *The state and peasant politics in Sri Lanka* (Cambridge University Press).

8994 The Anthropology of Political Discourse III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by Department and at least 2 Level II Anthropology subjects.

Contact hours: 1 two hour lecture and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: In this subject we will examine a diversity of anthropological perspectives on the politics of speech and conversation. The ability to converse with others is a capacity which most of us "take-for-granted": it seems one of the most "non-problematic" aspects of living in society. Social anthropologists however have increasingly recognized that speech acts play a crucial role in the expression of social equality, political hierarchy and the exercise of power in society. Similarly, discourse processes are considered central to understanding how existing relations of dominance are reproduced over time. The work of, *inter alia*, Bernstein, Bourdieu, and Foucault, will function as points of departure for examining in detail a range of ethnographic studies.

Assessment: Essays and tutorial papers.

Text-books: Pride, J. B. and Holmes, J. (eds.), *Sociolinguistics: selected readings* (Penguin); Bauman, R. and Sherzer, J. (eds.), *Explorations in the ethnography of speaking* (Cambridge); Bloch, M. (ed.), *Political language and oratory in traditional society* (Academic Press); Paine, R. (ed.), *Politically speaking: Cross cultural studies of rhetoric* (Ishi); Brennis, D. L. and Meyers, R. R. (eds.), *Dangerous words: Language and politics in the Pacific* (New York).

6138 Theories of Practice III

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by Discipline and at least 2 Level II subjects.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: Living, loving, laughing, dying, comprise the events of everyday life which anthropologists observe. This subject examines the work of those anthropologists and sociologists who have sought to demonstrate how the encompassing structures of society and culture are reproduced in the practices of everyday life.

The subject will open with a consideration of Max Gluckman's concept of social situation and will examine various modes of analysing the practices of everyday life which developed from it or in opposition to it. Particular attention will be given to Victor Turner's concept of the paradigm and this will be contrasted with a similar concept developed by Marshall Sahlins but within the framework of structuralist theory. The focus will then shift, through a consideration of certain Marxist views on practice, to an extended treatment of Pierre Bourdieu's pioneering work and the critical commentary that has developed in relation to it.

Assessment: Essays and tutorial participation.

Recommended Reading: P. Bourdieu, *An outline of a theory of practice* (Cambridge U.P.); M. Gluckman, *An analysis of a social situation in modern Zululand*; M. Sahlins, *Historical metaphors and mythical realities* (Michigan U.P.); V.W. Turner, *Dramas, Fields and metaphors* (Cornell U.P.).

1709 Towards an Anthropology of Australian Society III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: Level I Anthropology or alternative approved by Discipline and at least 2 Level II Anthropology subjects.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: Anthropology provides an exciting challenge to our understanding of the familiar. This subject critically examines what, for many, is an apparently familiar field — Australian culture and society.

At the same time the Anthropology of Australian Society provides a context in which to critically examine dominant anthropological agendas, research methods and modes of presentation. By engaging in apparently familiar fields this subject addresses questions which underpin the location and future of anthropological research in Australia. Central questions are: why, beyond work focussed on Aboriginal cultures, has so little ethnographic research been done in Australia; what is the value of anthropological perspectives; and how can anthropological research in Australia profitably proceed.

Assessment: Essay, tutorial and workshop papers/participation.

Preliminary Reading: Austin-Broos, Diane J. (ed.) 1987, *Creating culture. Profits in the study of culture* (Sydney, Allen & Unwin); Austin, D. (ed.) 1984, *Australian sociologies* (Sydney, Allen & Unwin); Manderson, L. (ed.) 1985, *Australian ways: Anthropological studies of an industrialised society* (Sydney, Allen & Unwin); Marcus, J. (ed.) 1985, *Writing Australian culture: text, society and national identity*. Special Issues Series Social Analysis No. 27, April 1990.

HONOURS LEVEL

1105 Honours Anthropology

Level: Honours.

Points value: 24.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: (a) Five semesters (or the equivalent in full year Anthropology subjects) of Anthropology subjects at Level II/III at least two of which must be at Level III; and (b) attain a standard satisfactory to the Head of Anthropology in Level I, II and III subjects. (A student who has attained a Credit average in the five Anthropology II/III subjects will generally be deemed to have reached this standard). Students who have obtained these qualifications will automatically be invited to join the Honours programme by the Head of the Discipline.

Requirements: Honours in Anthropology is a full year's course, involving weekly seminars, essays, and a final dissertation. Students wishing to take Honours should consult the Head of the Department at the beginning of their Level III work. Admission to the programme is subject to approval by the Head.

Assessment: Essays and a dissertation.

ASIAN STUDIES

The Centre for Asian Studies offers, for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts, subjects in Chinese language and civilisation and Japanese language and civilisation. Students who successfully complete Level III language subjects and a selection of other Asian Studies subjects are eligible to enrol for a Joint Honours course supervised by the Centre and the Department concerned, or a single honours course in Chinese Studies or Japanese Studies supervised by the Centre.

Level I subjects in Chinese and Japanese do not assume any prior language knowledge. Students with prior knowledge should read the introductory note at the beginning of the Chinese and Japanese courses and consult the Head of the Centre.

LEVEL I

CHINESE LANGUAGE

Students who have completed Chinese in the Year 12 Public Examination at an appropriate standard or have equivalent knowledge of the language may, upon consultation with the Chairman of the Centre and subject to approval by the Faculty of Arts, enrol directly in Chinese II or Chinese III. A condition of such approval would be that the students concerned may not enrol concurrently in Chinese I.

Students might consider in addition to Chinese I, taking other subjects related to China taught by the Centre and other departments as part of their degree course. In particular the subject Old Societies and New States taught in the Department of History provides a foundation for other Chinese Studies subjects.

5978 Chinese I

Level: I.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: No previous knowledge of Chinese is required.

Restriction: 1736 Chinese II, 6140 Chinese III.

Contact hours: 5 lectures and 2 hours in the Language Laboratory a week.

Content: The subject consists of the study of the basic grammar, vocabulary and structures of Modern Standard Chinese (Mandarin) with special emphasis on the style and usage found in China today. The students will learn between 500 and 600 basic Chinese characters and associated compounds concentrating on vocabulary which relates to contemporary China.

Assessment: Regular weekly assignments 20%; tests 40%; and final examination 40%.

Text-books: Introductory Chinese, 5 vols., (Sinolingua, Beijing). This course will be supplemented and expanded by materials prepared by the lecturers.

INDONESIAN LANGUAGE

Prospective students of Indonesian Language should note that Flinders University teaches 37150 Indonesian I, 37151 Introductory Indonesian A, 37152 Introductory Indonesian B, 37160 Indonesian IA, 37170 Indonesian Studies I, 37250 Indonesian II, 37360 Indonesian III and other third-year subjects in Indonesian (For details see Calendar of Flinders University). Adelaide students may be permitted to enrol in these subjects for credit to their Adelaide degrees. Such students need to obtain approval in writing from the Registrar and must comply with Flinders University enrolment procedures. Further information can be obtained under the Languages entry in the Faculty of Arts section of this Calendar.

JAPANESE LANGUAGE

Students who have completed Japanese in the Year 12 Public Examination at an appropriate standard or have equivalent knowledge of the language may, upon consultation with the Chairman of the Centre and subject to the approval of the Faculty of Arts, enrol directly in Japanese II or Japanese III. A condition of such approval would be that the students concerned may not enrol concurrently in Japanese I: Introductory Japanese.

Students might consider in addition to Japanese language taking other subjects related to Japan taught by the Centre and by other departments as part of their degree course. In particular the subject Old Societies and New States, taught in the Department of History provides a foundation for other Japanese Studies subjects.

2725 Japanese I: Introductory Japanese

Level: I.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: No previous knowledge of Japanese is required. See Introductory Note.

Restrictions: 1408 Japanese II, 7615 Japanese III; 2928 Japanese I or Japanese IA before 1987.

Contact hours: 1 lecture, 4 tutorials and 1 hour in the Language Laboratory a week.

Content: This introductory course is designed to achieve a solid foundation in the basic grammar and vocabulary of modern spoken Japanese, together with a basic knowledge of the writing system. Emphasis will be placed on promoting students' communicative skills in both spoken and written Japanese through practical tutorials.

Assessment: Work during semester 30%; end of semester examination 30%; and final examination 40%.

Text-books: Shin-Nihongo no Kiso I, *Grammar I.*

LEVEL II

1736 Chinese II

Level: II.

Points value: 8.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 5978 Chinese I (Div I) or alternative approved by Department.

Restriction: 6140 Chinese III.

Co-requisites: None, but other courses in the University related to China are recommended.

Contact hours: 5 lectures and 1 hour in the Language Laboratory a week.

Content: The subject consists of tuition in the speaking, writing and reading of Modern Standard Chinese. The main emphasis is on building up vocabulary and reading experience as a basis for studying contemporary Chinese society and culture. It is anticipated that by the end of the year the student will know between 1,100 and 1,300 Chinese characters.

Assessment: Regular weekly assignments 20%; tests 40%; and final examination 40%.

Text-books: A course in contemporary Chinese, Vol. 2 (Reading and Writing; Speaking, Listening, Listening Exercises); (Beijing Languages Institute Press, Beijing). These books will be supplemented by materials supplied by the lecturers. Dictionaries: *Xinhua Zidian* (Commercial Press, Beijing); *A Chinese-English dictionary* (Commercial Press, Beijing or Pitman's Press).

1013 Chinese for Chinese Speakers II

Level: II.

Points value: 8.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: None. This subject is designed for students who speak Chinese at home or have been educated in Chinese schools or studied Chinese in their primary and/or secondary education overseas or in Australia.

Restriction: 5978 Chinese I and 1736 Chinese II.

Co-requisites: None, but other courses in the University related to China are recommended.

Contact hours: 3 one-hour lectures per week.

Content: The subject aims to extend students' linguistic skills and knowledge of modern standard Mandarin Chinese. It consists of tuition in oral, reading, writing and translation practice. The emphasis is on improving students' pronunciation and writing skills and building up students' knowledge of contemporary Chinese culture and society. It is anticipated that by the end of the year the students will have consolidated their language skills especially in pronunciation, grammar, translation and essay writing.

Assessment: Work done during semesters, 20%; Tests, 40%; Final examination, 40%.

Text-books: Speaking Chinese about China, Vol. 1 & 2 (Foreign Language Press, Beijing); *Xinhua Zidian (Beijing); A Chinese-English dictionary* (Commercial Press, Beijing or Pitman's Press). Other materials to be supplied by lecturers.

4216 Chinese Politics: The Rise and Decline of Chinese Communism 1921-1990 II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 1118 Old Societies and New States *or* any first-year Asian Studies, Politics or History subject *or* any first-year subject approved by the Head.

Restriction: 7501 Chinese Politics before 1989, *or* 4216 and 1954 Chinese Politics before 1992.

Assumed knowledge: None, but knowledge of modern Chinese history would be useful.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject focusses on the rise of communism in China with emphasis on the political, social, economic and cultural life since 1949. It includes (a) a study of the struggles waged by the Chinese Communist Party to gain power (b) an analysis of the thought of Mao Zedong and its impact on the course of the communist-led Chinese revolution, (c) an examination of the changes in the Chinese economy, political system, society and culture in the post-Mao era in the light of continuity or discontinuity with Maoism.

Assessment: By tutorial papers, essays and a final examination.

Recommended reading: Brugger, B., *China: liberation and transformation 1942-1962* (Croom Helm, 1981) and *China: radicalism to revisionism 1962-1979* (Croom Helm, 1981); Cheng, J. (ed.), *China: Modernization in the 1980s* (Chinese University of Hong Kong Press, 1989);

Prescribed reading: Meisner, M., *Mao's China and after*, (The Free Press, 1986).

1435 Chinese Politics: The Politics of Theory II

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 1118 Old Societies and New States I *or* subjects at Level I in Asian Studies, History, Politics, Geography or Anthropology to the value of at least 6 points.

Restriction: None.

Assumed knowledge: None, although Chinese Politics provides a very useful foundation.

Contact hours: 2 lecture and 1 tutorial per week.

Content: This subject will examine a number of debates in fields such as gender studies, legal studies, cultural studies and Marxist and post-Marxist social science. These debates will be examined with particular reference to Chinese political practice and the course will demonstrate the importance of these debates to the study of China.

A wide range of issues will be examined in this way. For example, women's issues will be analysed in relation to contemporary Western feminist literature, while the mass campaign based strategies so central to Mao Zedong's politics will be reviewed in relation to recent Western theoretical work on the issue of populism. In terms of Marxist theory, the Chinese concept of the "all round dictatorship of the proletariat" will be examined in relation to its place in the wider debates around the theory of the State, while the examination of the Chinese penal system of reform through labour will be carried out with reference to recent European theoretical work which has examined the nature of penal reform generally.

The aim of the subject will be to underscore the necessity of theory in the examination of Chinese social practice. It will attempt to demonstrate how apparently disparate and remote theoretical traditions and concerns have had an impact upon Chinese social practice and upon Western analysis of China and how the conceptual and theoretical grids of social science are of use in analysing China.

Assessment: Tutorial paper, respondent report, and final essay.

Text-book: Blecher, Marc, *China: politics, economics and society: iconoclasm and innovation in a revolutionary, socialist country* (Marxist Regimes Series, Francis Pinter, London, 1986).

9467 East Asian Economies

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisite: 8461 Economics I or 2250 Social Economics I (alternative Level I subjects may be approved as pre-requisites by the Lecturer-in-Charge).

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

Content: The subject is designed to introduce students to the nature and structure of East Asian economies. It will examine the mechanisms which shape their economic activity and the role of historical and cultural factors in the development of their economic institutions. The contribution of these institutions to economic growth will be closely examined.

Assessment: A combination of tutorial papers, essays and 3-hour final examination.

Text-books: To be advised.

1408 Japanese II

Level: II.

Points value: 8.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 2725 Japanese I: Introductory Japanese (Div I) or equivalent. See also Introductory Note.

Restriction: 7615 Japanese III.

Contact hours: 5 lectures and 1 hour in the Language Laboratory a week.

Content: This intermediate course continues instruction and drill in the speaking, understanding, writing and reading of modern Japanese. Throughout the course mastery of conversational skills will be reinforced through oral-aural practice, and at the same time increased emphasis will be placed on reading contemporary texts.

Assessment: Work done during semester 30%; tests 30%; and final examination 40%.

Text-books: Nihongo no Kiso 2. Other materials available from the Centre for Asian Studies.

6118 Japanese History: Meiji State 1850-1912 II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 1118 Old Societies and New States I *or* any subject at Level I in Asian Studies, History, Politics, *or* any Level I subject approved by the Head.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 2 hour workshop a week.

Content: This subject examines Japan's transition from the traditional, "feudal" condition of the Tokugawa shogunate to its emergence as a modern imperialist power after the Meiji Restoration of 1868. The character of Tokugawa society is examined with particular reference to the main theoretical models by which it has been interpreted. The process of Japan's incorporation in the world economy, the political, social and economic dislocations which ensued and led to the Meiji Restoration, and the subsequent construction of a modernizing state are all examined in a general comparative and theoretical framework.

The course looks at both the nature of Meiji success and the costs it entailed — both the social costs exacted from the classes which bore the heaviest burdens and enjoyed least the benefits of modernization, and the political costs in the narrowly based, authoritarian, imperial state whose formula of domestic repression and imperial expansion contained the

seeds of subsequent disaster. Particular attention will be paid to both ideological orthodoxy and dissent and the construction of the emperor-system ideology and attempts to oppose it.

Assessment: By written work and workshop participation.

Prescribed Reading: Gluck, Carol, *Japan's modern myths* (Princeton, 1985).

Preliminary Reading: Lehmann, Jean-Pierre, *The roots of modern Japan* (MacMillan, 1982)

4437 Japanese History: Japan and War, 1931-1945 II

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 1118 Old Societies and New States I *or* any Level I subject in Asian Studies, History, Politics or any first year subject approved by the Head.

Restriction: 1354 The Rise of Modern Japan prior to 1989.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject considers the causes, course, character, and some of the consequences of Japan's "15 years War" (with China from 1931 and with Britain, United States, Australia, etc., from 1941).

Though the main focus of the course is on the years of war, some attention will be paid initially to delineating the evolution of the Japanese state, the nature of the Japanese stake in Korea and China and the character of Japanese Imperialism in the decades before 1931.

Issues considered are both macrocosmic—the relevance of strategic, economic, racial and cultural considerations in the adoption of policies and programmes which led to and sustained war, the question of "responsibility" for war, and the physical scale and scope of the war—and microcosmic, involving detailed considerations of some matters arising during the war—Japan's China campaigns, including Nanking, Japanese bacteriological and chemical warfare, atrocities, propaganda, treatment of P.O.W.'s, the fire-bombing of Tokyo and the nuclear destruction of Hiroshima and Nagasaki, and finally the "War Crimes" trials.

Assessment: By class participation, 2 short tutorial papers, essay and final 2 hour examination.

Preliminary Reading: Ienaga, S., *Japan's last war* (Canberra ANU, 1981); "The War and Japan" in *Japan Echo,* Vol. XI (1984 special issue).

Prescribed Reading: Thorne, C., *The issue of war: States, societies and the Far Eastern conflict, 1941-1945* (O.U.P., 1985); Dower, J., *War without mercy: Race and power in the Pacific War* (New York and London, 1986).

5820 Japanese Political Economy: 1945-1991 (Part One) II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 1118 Old Societies and New States *or* any subject at Level I Asian Studies, History or Politics, or any first year subject approved by the Head.

Restriction: 5820 and 4381 Japanese Political Economy: 1945-1973 II and III before 1992, and 4381 Japanese Political Economy: 1945-1991 (Part One) III in 1992 and after.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This course provides students with a broad outline of the Japanese economic and political system and its development from 1945 to the present. First, economic and political development is examined in several stages including the occupation period, independence, rapid economic growth, the Nixon shock, the oil shock and the stable growth period.

Emphasis is placed on the period before 1973, although recent developments are also discussed. Second, Japan's social, political and economic systems are discussed topic by topic, including party politics, decision-making, the student movement, labour unions, welfare, education and citizen's movements. Emphasis is placed on the costs of economic growth, such as the pollution problem as well as social problems like minority groups, women and human rights which lay behind the so-called economic miracle.

Assessment: Tutorial presentation, two tutorial papers and one major essay to a total of 5,000 words.

McCormack & Sugimoto (eds.), Democracy in contemporary Japan (1986); Halliday, J., *A political history of Japanese capitalism* (1975); Takefusa Nakamura, The postwar Japanese economy (1981).

8065 Japanese Political Economy: 1945-1991 (Part Two) II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 5820 or 4381 Japanese Political Economy: 1945-1991 (Part One) II or III.

Restriction: 8065 and 2371 Japanese Political Economy: 1973-1990 II and III before 1992, and 2371 Japanese Political Economy 1945-1991 (Part Two) III in and after 1992.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This course provides students with a broad outline of the development and problems concerning Japan's international relations. Emphasis is placed on Japan's involvement with the development of the third world countries, particularly in the Asia-Pacific region.

Assessment: Tutorial presentation, two tutorial papers and one major essay to a total of 5,000 words.

Recommended Reading: Halliday, J., *A political history of Japanese capitalism* (1975); Scalapino, R. A. (ed.), *The foreign policy of modern Japan* (1977); Inoguchi & Okimoto, *The political economy of Japan*, Vol. 2 (1988).

7402 Japanese Society II

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 1118 Old Societies and New States I or any Level I subject in Asian Studies, History, Politics or Anthropology, or any other Level I subject approved by the Head.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 1 two-hour workshop per week.

Content: Images of Japanese society are often contradictory. The society is often regarded as traditional and yet futuristic, group-orientated and yet individualistic, cooperative and yet competitive, free and yet regimented, and so forth.
The subject examines a number of texts dealing with Japanese society and culture, in a critical and analytical manner, in search of a more realistic understanding of the society. Through this examination, theoretical and methodological issues in comparative sociology will be introduced. The course also aims to clarify how the study of Japanese society is relevant to the study of other societies, including Australia.

Assessment: By class participation, workshop papers and essays.

Prescribed reading: Sugimoto, Y. and Mouer, R., *Images of Japanese society* (London, KPI, 1986); van Wolferen, K., *The enigma of Japanese power* (London, MacMillan, 1989).

7793 Korean History: 1876-1945 II

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 1118 Old Societies and New States or any subject at Level I in Asian Studies, History or Politics, or any Level I subject approved by the Head of Department.

Assumed knowledge: None, although other Asian Studies courses provide useful background.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: The first part of the subject will examine the impact of western imperialism on late 19th century East Asia, with specific reference to Korea. The course will require examination of socio-economic conditions in both Korea and Japan of the period and a contrast of their responses toward imperialism.

The second part of the subject will examine how a small nation such as Korea was treated by Western and Japanese imperialists in their power politics, for example, with reference to the Anglo-Japanese Alliance, where Korea was an important bargaining point.

The third part will look into the subsequent colonization of Korea by Japan from 1910 to 1945. The broad theoretical questions of colonialism and imperialism will be introduced through examination of the Korean case.

The subject will also examine the evolution of nationalism as a form of reaction to imperialism.

Assessment: By class participation and two tutorial papers to a total of about 5,000 words.

Suggested readings: Conroy, Hilary, *The Japanese seizure of Korea: 1868-1910* (Philadelphia, University of Pennsylvania Press, 1960); Kim, C.I. Eugene and Kim, Han-kyo, *Korea and the politics of imperialism: 1876-1910* (Berkeley, University of California Press, 1967); Ku, Dae-yeol, *Korea under colonialism: The March First Movement and Anglo-Japanese relations* (Seoul, Royal Asiatic Society Korea Branch, 1985); Lee, Chong-sik, *The politics of Korean nationalism* (Berkeley, University of California Press, 1963); Nahm, Andrew C., *Korea under Japanese rule* (Kalamazoo, Western Michigan University, Centre for Korean Studies, 1973).

7903 Korean History: 1945-1980 II

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 1118 Old Societies and New States or any subject at Level I in Asian Studies, History or Politics, or any Level I subject approved by the Head of Department.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject is concerned with the genesis and evolution of the Cold War in East Asia, as specifically illustrated in the case of Korea. It traces the dynamic relationship between the domestic revolutionary movement which developed in Korea in the wake of the collapse of Japanese colonial control in 1945 and externally imposed Cold War pressures. Particular attention is paid to the involvement of Australia and the United Nations. The character of the Korean War (1950-1953), the first phase of the Cold War, and the divided Korea which has persisted relatively unchanged to the second Cold War are analysed.

Assessment: By class participation, 2 short tutorial papers, essay and 2 hour final examination.

Prescribed reading: Cumings, B., *The origins of the Korean War* (Princeton, 1981);

McCormack, G. P., *Cold War Hot War: An Australian perspective on the Korean War* (Sydney, 1983); Cumings, B. and Halliday, J., *Korea: the forgotten war* (Viking/Penguin, 1988).

2538 Modern Chinese History: Empire to Republic II

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Quota: None. Students enrolled through the Department of History may be required to ballot for this subject.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 1118 Old Societies and New States or any subject at Level I in Asian Studies, History or Politics, or any Level I subject approved by the Head.

Restriction: 4780 China: From Empire to Communist Power (before 1989).

Assumed knowledge: None. Traditional China (both semesters) provides a useful foundation.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject examines the final decline and collapse of the traditional Chinese Empire, focussing on problems of social, cultural and political change. It covers the period from 1839 to 1911, i.e. from the beginning of the Opium War to the establishment of the Republic of China. It attempts to explain the relationship between the process of internal development taking place within China and the impact of the imperialist challenge from outside. Emphasis is placed on the impact of the West, agrarian revolution, experiments with modernization, and the final reassessment of Confucian values. The course provides an essential foundation for the study of contemporary China and is a useful companion course for Chinese language studies.

Assessment: By tutorial papers and essays.

Text-books: Chesnaux, J., Bastid, M. and Bergere, M., *China: From the Opium Wars to the 1911 Revolution* (Pantheon Books); Immanuel C. Y. Hsü, *The rise of modern China* (O.U.P.).

6014 Traditional China II: Formative Era and Middle Empire

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 1118 Old Societies and New States or any subject at Level I in Asian Studies, History or Politics, or any Level I subject approved by the Head.

Restrictions: 9981 Society and Culture in Traditional China I and 8055 Society and Culture in Traditional China II (before 1989).

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject introduces the salient aspects of Chinese society and culture from the early formative stages of Chinese civilization up until the end of the Tang Dynasty. It first considers the key environmental and cultural features of Chinese society. It then looks at how the Chinese Empire was united and at the philosophical, political and economic factors which contributed to that unity. In doing so the course addresses questions about the relationship between the philosophies and social structure of the early empire and about the economic, administrative and technological foundations of political unity. The course does not assume any knowledge of Chinese and provides a foundation for further study of later periods of Chinese history. It is also a useful companion course for Chinese language studies.

Assessment: By tutorial papers and essays.

Text-books: Gernet, J., *A history of Chinese civilization* (Cambridge University Press); de Bary, W. T., *Sources of the Chinese tradition*, Vol 1 (Columbia University Press); Elvin, M., *The pattern of the Chinese past* (Eyre Methuen).

8155 Traditional China II: Prosperity to Decline

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 1118 Old Societies and New States or any subject at Level I in Asian Studies, History or Politics, or any Level I subject approved by the Head.

Restrictions: 9981 Society and Culture in Traditional China I and 8055 Society and Culture in Traditional China II (before 1989).

Assumed knowledge: 6014 Traditional China II: Formative Era and Middle Empire.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject analyses the new elements in the social, political, economic and cultural life of post-Tang China. It discusses how political/ideological factors interacted with socio-economic factors to sustain the imperial system. It also examines how the system failed to respond to new challenges in modern times and what role foreign elements played in the breakdown of the old order. The course assumes some knowledge of the society and culture of China before the Song Dynasty. Students are therefore advised to take this course as a sequel to Society and Culture in Traditional China: the Formative Era and the Middle Empire. The course provides useful background knowledge for the study of the Chinese language and modern Chinese history.

Assessment: A combination of tutorial papers and essays.

Text-books: Gernet, J., *A history of Chinese civilization* (Cambridge University Press); de Bary, W. T., *Sources of Chinese tradition*, Vols. 1 & 2 (Columbia University Press, 1960); Elvin, M., *The pattern of the Chinese past* (Eyre Methuen, 1973).

8139 Traditional Japan II: Origins to 1467

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: 1 Semester.

Pre-requisites: 1118 Old Societies and New States or any subject at Level I in Asian Studies, History or Politics, or any Level I subject approved by the Head.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 1 two-hour workshop per week.

Content: The course is an introductory survey of Japanese society and culture from ancient times through the Muromachi period (1467). Emphasis will be on the development of social and political institutions; and on the cultural forms and practices of the Yanato state, the Heian court, and medieval warrior society.

Assessment: Essays and tutorial papers.

Preliminary Reading: Hall, J., *Japan from pre-history to modern times*; Sansom, G., *A history of Japan to 1334*; Sansom, G., *A history of Japan from 1334-1615*; Totman, C., *Japan before Perry*.

2701 Traditional Japan II: Shogun, Barbarians, Townspeople

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 1118 Old Societies and New States or any subject at Level I in Asian Studies, History or Politics or any Level I subject approved by the Head.

Restriction: 2503 Traditional Japan III: Shogun, "Barbarians" and Townspeople.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 1 two hour workshop a week.

Content: This subject takes a thematic approach to Japanese society and culture, largely between the 16th and 18th centuries. It focusses on both "high" and popular culture in an effort to arrive at a balanced view of the traditional basis of modern Japanese thought and social organization. Thus, it is an "intellectual history" in which ideas at all levels of society amongst samurai, priests, townspeople and peasants are discussed against the background of the changing historical context.

Central themes are Japanese feudalism (the rise of the samurai to ascendency by the late 16th century) and the philosophical basis of bushido or "the way of the warrior"; the arrival of western missionaries and traders in the same century, resulting in a religious and secular conflict which culminated in the banning and suppression of Christianity 100 years later; and the ascension of the Tokugawa family to central shogunal hegemony in the 17th century. The organizational structure of the new political order will be discussed and ideological orthodoxy will be considered in relation to heterodox opinion and rebellion both among samurai and commoners. Some attention will also be paid to cultural developments in arts and letters: the relative atrophy of samurai culture (the Zen arts) compared to the new and flourishing, largely merchant culture in Tokugawa (Kabuki and bunraku theatre, new forms of literature other than plays, woodblock prints etc.).

Assessment: Written work and workshop participation.

Preliminary Reading: Totman, C., *Japan before Perry* or one of the following: Hall, J., *Japan from prehistory to modern times*; Sansom, G., *A history of Japan from 1334 to 1615* and Sansom, G., *A history of Japan from 1615-1867.*

LEVEL III

6140 Chinese III

Level: III.

Points value: 12.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 1736 Chinese II (Div I) or alternative approved by Department.

Co-requisites: None, but students are advised to take other courses related to China in the University.

Contact hours: 6 lectures and one tutorial a week with optional practice in Language Laboratory.

Content: The subject aims to consolidate and extend the language skills already attained by means of further oral, reading, writing and translation practice. The emphasis is on the application of the student's language training to the study of Chinese source materials reflecting contemporary Chinese culture and society. It is envisaged that by the end of the course, the students will have consolidated their linguistic skills, gained experience of reading modern literary and journalistic styles, and will be familiar with the historical and social background of the texts studied. It is proposed to assess the historical and literary aspects of the course by essay work.

The course falls into three parts: study of selected contemporary literary writings, reading of documentary and other materials related to contemporary Chinese society and conversational Chinese. Texts studied in the literary course include selections from the short stories by Lu Xun, China's leading literary figure in the 20th century, and literary works in the post-Mao era. Texts studied in the documentary reading course include

materials related to contemporary Chinese society. The conversational Chinese uses materials prepared by the teacher(s).

The course also introduces the regular style of Chinese characters alongside the simplified form and the Wade-Giles system of romanisation.

Assessment: Oral tests 10%; translations and associated short essays (about 6 throughout year) 50% and final examination 40%.

Text-books: Xinhua Zidian (Beijing); *Jianhuazi Zongbiao Jianzi* (Beijing); *Mathews Chinese English dictionary; A Chinese-English Dictionary* (Commercial Press, Beijing or Pitman's Press). Other materials to be supplied by lecturers.

1954 Chinese Politics: The Rise and Decline of Chinese Communism 1921-1990 III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: Any second year subject in Asian Studies, Politics or History or any second year subject approved by the Head.

Restriction: 7501 Chinese Politics before 1989 or 4216 and 1954 Chinese Politics before 1992.

Assumed knowledge: None, but knowledge of modern Chinese history would be useful.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject focusses on the rise of communism in China with emphasis on political, social, economic and cultural life since 1949. It includes (a) a study of the struggles waged by the Chinese Communist Party to gain power (b) an analysis of the thought of Mao Zedong and its impact on the course of the communist-led Chinese revolution, (c) an examination of the changes in the Chinese economy, political system, society and culture in the post-Mao era in the light of continuity or discontinuity with Maoism.

Assessment: By tutorial papers, essays and final examination.

Recommended reading: Brugger, B., *China: liberation and transformation 1942-1962* (Croom Helm, 1981) and *China: radicalism to revisionism 1962-1979* (Croom Helm, 1981); Cheng, J. (ed.), *China: modernization in the 1980's* (Chinese University of Hong Kong Press, 1989).

Prescribed reading: Meisner, M., *Mao's China and after*, (The Free Press, 1986).

6381 Chinese Politics: The Politics of Theory III

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: Subjects at level 1 in Asian Studies, History, Politics, Geography or Anthropology to the value of at least 6 points.

Assumed knowledge: None, although Chinese Politics provides a very useful foundation.

Contact hours: 2 lecture and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject will examine a number of debates in fields such as gender studies, legal studies, cultural studies and Marxist and post-Marxist social science. These debates will be examined with particular reference to Chinese political practice and the course will demonstrate the importance of these debates to the study of China.

A wide range of issues will be examined in this way. For example, women's issues will be analysed in relation to contemporary Western feminist literature, while the mass campaign based strategies so central to Mao Zedong's politics will be reviewed in relation to recent Western theoretical work on the issue of populism. In terms of Marxist theory, the Chinese

concept of the "all round dictatorship of the proletariat" will be examined in relation to its place in the wider debates around the theory of the State, while the examination of the Chinese penal system of reform through labour will be carried out with reference to recent European theoretical work which has examined the nature of penal reform generally.

The aim of the subject will be to underscore the necessity of theory in the examination of Chinese social practice. It will attempt to demonstrate how apparently disparate and remote theoretical traditions and concerns have had an impact upon Chinese social practice and upon Western analysis of China and how the conceptual and theoretical grids of social science are of use in analysing China.

Text-books: Blecher, Marc, *China: politics, economics and society, iconoclasm and innovation in a revolutionary socialist country* (Marxist Regimes Series, Frances Pinter, London, 1986).

7615 Japanese III

Level: III.

Points value: 12.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 1408 Japanese II (Div I) or alternative approved by Department.

Contact hours: 5 lectures and 1 hour in the Language Laboratory a week.

Content: This course is a continuation of the course in modern Japanese for students who have successfully completed Japanese II or equivalent. This course aims to consolidate communicative competence of Japanese for students from upper intermediate to advanced levels. Emphasis is placed on widening students' experience of the grammatical structures and vocabulary of the language and on building up the students' intermediate competence in reading, writing, listening and speaking. This course also introduces Japanese society through reading materials on culture, literature and history.

Assessment: Regular tests and written assignments.

Text-books: Reading materials to be provided by the lecturers. Recommended dictionaries: Spahn, M. and Hadamitzky, W., *Japanese character dictionary* (Nichigai) and *Kenkyusha's new collegiate Japanese-English dictionary* (Kenkyusha).

Reference books: Makino, S., and Tsutsui, M., *A dictionary of basic Japanese grammar* (The Japan Times, 1986).

2958 Japanese History, Meiji State 1850-1912 III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Semester II.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 1 two-hour workshop per week.

Content: The subject examines Japan's transition from the traditional "feudal" condition of the Tokugawa shogunate to its emergence as a modern imperialist power, after the Meiji Restoration of 1868. The character of Tokugawa society is examined with particular reference to the main theoretical models by which it has been interpreted. The process of Japan's incorporation in the world economy, the political, social and economic dislocations which ensued and led to the Meiji Restoration, and the subsequent construction of a modernizing state are all examined in a general comparative and theoretical framework.

The course looks at both the nature of the Meiji success and the costs it entailed — both the social costs exacted from the classes which bore the heaviest burdens and enjoyed least the benefits of modernization, and the political costs in the narrowly based, authoritarian, imperial state whose formula of domestic repression and imperial expansion contained the seeds of subsequent disaster. Particular attention will be paid to both ideological and orthodoxy and dissent and the construction of the emperor system ideology and attempts to oppose it.

Assessment: By written work and workshop participation.

Prescribed reading: Gluck, Carol, *Japan's Modern Myths* (Princeton, 1985).

Preliminary reading: Lehmann, Jean-Pierre, *The roots of modern Japan* (London, MacMillan, International College Edition, 1982).

4922 Japanese History: Japan and War, 1931-1945 III

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: Any Level II subject in the Faculty of Arts or alternative approved by Centre.

Restrictions: 1354 The Rise of Modern Japan prior to 1989; 4437 Japanese History: Japan and War 1931-1945, II.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject considers the causes, course, character, and some of the consequences of Japan's "15 years War" (with China from 1931 and with Britain, United States, Australia, etc., from 1941).

Though the main focus of the course is on the years of war, some attention will be paid initially to delineating the evolution of the Japanese state, the nature of the Japanese stake in Korea and China and the character of Japanese imperialism in the decades before 1931.

Issues considered are both macrocosmic—the relevance of strategic, economic, racial and cultural considerations in the adoption of policies and programmes which led to and sustained war, the question of "responsibility" for war, and the physical scale and scope of the war—and microcosmic, involving detailed considerations of some matters arising during the war—Japan's China campaigns, including Nanking, Japanese bacteriological and chemical warfare, atrocities, propaganda, treatment of P.O.W.'s, the fire-bombing of Tokyo and the nuclear destruction of Hiroshima and Nagasaki, and finally the "War Crimes" trials.

Assessment: By class participation, 2 short tutorial papers, essay and final 2 hour examination.

Preliminary Reading: Ienaga, S., *Japan's last war* (A.N.U., 1981); "The War and Japan" in *Japan Echo,* Vol. XI (1984 special issue).

Prescribed Reading: Thorne, C., *The issue of war: States, societies and the Far Eastern conflict, 1941-1945* (O.U.P., 1985); Dower, J., *War without mercy: Race and power in the Pacific War* (New York and London, 1986).

4381 Japanese Political Economy: 1945-1991 (Part One) III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: Any Level II subject in Asian Studies, History or Politics or alternative approved by the Head.

Restrictions: 5820 Japanese Political Economy: 1945-1991 (Part One) II in 1992 and after, and 4381 and 5820 Japanese Political Economy: 1945-1973 II and III before 1992.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This course provides students with a broad outline of the Japanese economic and political system and its development after 1945 to the present. First, economic and political development is examined in several stages including the occupation period, independence, rapid economic growth, the Nixon shock, the oil shock and the stable growth period. Emphasis is placed on the period before 1973, although recent developments are also

discussed. Second, Japan's social, political and economic systems are discussed topic by topic, including party politics, decision-making, the student movement, labour unions, welfare, education and citizen's movements. Emphasis is placed on the costs of economic growth, such as the pollution problem as well as social problems like minority groups, women and human rights which lay behind the so-called economic miracle.

Assessment: Tutorial presentation, two tutorial papers and one major essay to a total of 5,000 words.

Recommended Books: McCormack & Sugimoto (eds.), *Democracy in contemporary Japan* (1986); Halliday, J., *A political history of Japanese capitalism* (1975); Takefusa Nakamura, *The postwar Japanese economy* (1981).

2371 Japanese Political Economy: 1945-1991 (Part Two) III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 4381 Japanese Political Economy: 1945-1991 (Part One).

Restriction: 8065 Japanese Political Economy: 1945-1991 (Part Two) II in and after 1992, and 8065 and 2371 Japanese Political Economy 1973-1990 II and III before 1992.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This course provides students with a broad outline of the development and problems concerning Japan's international relations. Emphasis is placed on Japan's involvement with the development of the third world countries, particularly in the Asia-Pacific region.

Assessment: Tutorial presentation, two tutorial papers and one major essay to a total of 5,000 words.

Recommended Books: Halliday, J., *A political history of Japanese capitalism* (1975); Scalapino, R. A. (ed.), *The foreign policy of modern Japan* (1977); Inoguchi & Okimoto, *The political economy of Japan*, Vol. 2 (1988).

8455 Japanese Society III

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: Any Level II subject in Asian Studies, History, Politics or Anthropology, or any other Level II subject approved by the Head.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 1 two-hour workshop per week.

Content: Images of Japanese society are often contradictory. The society is often regarded as traditional and yet futuristic, group-orientated and yet individualistic, cooperative and yet competitive, free and yet regimented, and so forth.

The subject examines a number of texts dealing with Japanese society and culture, in a critical and analytical manner, in search of a more realistic understanding of the society. Through this examination, theoretical and methodological issues in comparative sociology will be introduced. The course aims to clarify how the study of Japanese society is relevant to the study of other societies, including Australia.

Assessment: By class participation, workshop papers and essays.

Prescribed reading: Sugimoto, Y. and Mouer, R., *Images of Japanese society* (London, KPI, 1986); van Wolferen, K., *The enigma of Japanese power* (London, MacMillan, 1989).

8778 Korean History 1876-1945 III

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: Subjects in Asian Studies (History, Politics, Geography or Anthropology) to the value of at least 8 points.

Assumed knowledge: None, although other Asian Studies courses provide useful background.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: The first part of the subject will examine the impact western imperialism on late 19th century East Asia, with specific reference to Korea. The course will require examination of socio-economic condition in both Korea and Japan of the period and a contrast of their responses toward imperialism.

The second part of the subject will examine how a small nation such as Korea was treated by Western and Japanese imperialists in their power politics, for example, with reference to the Anglo-Japanese Alliance, where Korea was an important bargaining point.

The third part will look into the subsequent colonization of Korea by Japan from 1910 to 1945. The broad theoretical questions of colonialism and imperialism will be introduced through examination of the Korean case.

The course will also examine the evolution of nationalism as a form of reaction to imperialism.

Assessment: By class participation and two tutorial papers to a total of about 5,000 words.

Suggested readings: Conroy, Hilary, *The Japanese seizure of Korea; 1868-1910* (Philadelphia, University of Pennsylvania Press, 1960); Kim, C.I. Eugene and Kim, Han-kyo, *Korea and the politics of imperialism: 1876-1910* (Berkeley, University of California Press, 1967); Ku, Dae-yeol, *Korea under colonialism: The March First Movement and Anglo-Japanese relations* (Seoul, Royal Asiatic Society Korea Branch, 1985); Lee, Chong-sik, *The politics of Korean Nationalism* (Berkeley, University of California Press, 1963); Nahm, Andrew C., *Korea under Japanese rule* (Kalamazoo, Western Michigan University, Centre for Korean Studies, 1973).

5219 Korean History: 1945-1980 III

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: Any Level II subject in the Faculty of Arts or alternative approved by the Head.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject is concerned with the genesis and evolution of the Cold War in East Asia, as specifically illustrated in the case of Korea. It traces the dynamic relationship between the domestic revolutionary movement which developed in Korea in the wake of the collapse of Japanese colonial control in 1945 and externally imposed Cold War pressures. Particular attention is paid to the involvement of Australia and the United Nations. The character of the Korean War (1950-1953), the first phase of the Cold War, and the divided Korea which has persisted relatively unchanged to the second Cold War are analysed.

Assessment: By class participation, 2 short tutorial papers, essay and 2 hour final examination.

Prescribed reading: Cumings, B., *The origins of the Korean War* (Princeton, 1981);

McCormack, G. P., *Cold War Hot War: An Australian perspective on the Korean War* (Sydney, 1983); Cumings, B. and Halliday, J., *Korea:the forgotten war* (Viking/Penguin, 1988).

5712 Modern Chinese History: Empire to Republic III

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: None. Students enrolled through the Department of History may be required to ballot for this subject.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: Any second-year history subject, or 1736 Chinese II, or 8055 Society and Culture in Traditional China before 1989, or 6014 Traditional China II: Formative Era and Middle Empire (Semester I) and 8155 Traditional China II: Prosperity to Decline (Semester II) as second-year subjects after 1989, or any other subject approved by the Head.

Restriction: 4780 China: From Empire to Communist Power before 1989.

Assumed knowledge: None. Traditional China (both semesters) provides a useful foundation.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject examines the final decline and collapse of the traditional Chinese Empire, focussing on problems of social, cultural and political change. It covers the period from 1839 to 1911, i.e. from the beginning of the Opium War to the establishment of the Republic of China. It attempts to explain the relationship between the process of internal development taking place within China and the impact of the imperialist challenge from outside. Emphasis is be placed on the impact of the West, agrarian revolution, experiments with modernization, and the reassessment of Confucian values. The course provides an essential foundation for the study of contemporary China and is a useful companion course for Chinese language studies.

Assessment: By tutorial papers and essays.

Text-books: Chesnaux, J., Bastid, M. and Bergere, M., *China: From the Opium Wars to the 1911 Revolution* (Pantheon Books); Immanuel C. Y. Hsü, *The rise of modern China* (O.U.P.).

6114 Traditional China III: Formative Era and Middle Empire

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: Subjects at Level II to the value of 8 points or alternative approved by the Head of Department.

Restriction: 9981 Society and Culture in Traditional China I and 8055 Society and Culture in Traditional China II before 1989.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject introduces the salient aspects of Chinese society and culture from the early formative stages of Chinese civilization up until the end of the Tang Dynasty. It first considers the key environmental and cultural features of Chinese society. It then looks at how the Chinese Empire was united and at the philosophical, political and economic factors which contributed to that unity. In doing so the course addresses questions about the relationship between the philosophies and social structure of the early empire and about the economic, administrative and technological foundations of political unity. The course does not assume any knowledge of Chinese and provides a foundation for further study of

later periods of Chinese history. It is also a useful companion course for Chinese language studies.

Assessment: By tutorial papers and essays.

Text-books: Gernet, J., *A history of Chinese civilization* (Cambridge University Press); de Bary, W. T., *Sources of the Chinese tradition*, Vol 1 (Columbia University Press); Elvin, M., *The pattern of the Chinese past* (Eyre Methuen).

3409 Traditional China III: Prosperity to Decline

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: Subjects at Level II to the value of 8 points or alternative approved by the Head of Department.

Restriction: 9981 Society and Culture in Traditional China I and 8055 Society and Culture in Traditional China II before 1989.

Assumed knowledge: 7227 Traditional China I: Formative Era and Middle Empire.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject analyses the new elements in the social, political, economic and cultural life of post-Tang China. It discusses how political/ideological factors interacted with socio-economic factors to sustain the imperial system. It also examines how the system failed to respond to new challenges in modern times and what role foreign elements played in the breakdown of the old order. The course assumes some knowledge of the society and culture of China before the Song Dynasty. Students are therefore advised to take this course as a sequel to Society and Culture in Traditional China: the Formative Era and the Middle Empire. The course provides useful background knowledge for the study of the Chinese language and modern Chinese history.

Assessment: By tutorial papers and essays.

Text-books: Gernet, J., *A history of Chinese civilization* (Cambridge University Press); de Bary, W. T., *Sources of the Chinese tradition*, Vols 1 & 2 (Columbia University Press, 1960); Elvin, M., *The pattern of the Chinese past* (Eyre Methuen, 1973).

9483 Traditional Japan III: Origins to 1467

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: Subjects in Asian Studies, History, Politics, Geography or Anthropology to the value of at least 8 points.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 1 two-hour workshop per week.

Content: The course is an introductory survey of Japanese society and culture from ancient times through the Muromachi period (1467). Emphasis will be on the development of social and political institutions; and on the cultural forms and practices of the Yamato state, the Heian court, and medieval warrior society.

Assessment: Written work and workshop participation.

Preliminary Reading: Hall, J., *Japan from pre-history to modern times*; Sansom, G., *A history of Japan to 1334*; Sansom, G., *A history of Japan from 1334-1615*; Totman, C., *Japan before Perry*.

2503 Traditional Japan III: Shogun, Barbarians, Townspeople

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: Subjects in Asian Studies, History, Politics, Geography or Anthropology to the value of at least 8 points.

Contact hours: 1 lecture, and 1 two-hour workshop per week.

Content: This subject takes a theoratic approach to Japanese society and culture, largely between the 16th and 18th centuries. It focusses on both "high" and popular culture in an effort to arrive at a balanced view of the traditional basis of modern Japanese thought and social organization. Thus, it is an "intellectual history" in which ideas at all levels of society amongst samurai, priests, townspeople and peasants are discussed against the background of the changing historical context.

Central themes are Japanese feudalism (the rise of the samurai to ascendency by the late 16th century) and the philosophical basis of bushido or "the way of the warrior"; the arrival of western missionaries and traders in the same century, resulting in a religious and secular conflict which culminated in the banning and suppression of Christianity 100 years later; and the ascension of the Tokugawa family to central shogunal hegemony in the 17th century. The organizational structure of the new political order will be discussed and ideological orthodoxy will be considered in relation to heterodox opinion and rebellion both among samurai and commoners. Some attention will also be paid to cultural developments in arts and letters: the relative atrophy of samurai culture (the Zen arts) compared to the new and flourishing, largely merchant culture in Tokugawa (Kabuki and bunraku theatre, new forms of literature other than plays, woodblock prints etc.).

Assessment: Essays and tutorial presentations.

Preliminary Reading: Hall, J., *Japan: from prehistory to modern times*; Sansom, G., *A history of Japan from 1334-1615*; Sansom, G., *A history of Japan from 1615-1867*; Totman, C., *Japan before Perry*.

4034 Vietnamese I

Level: I.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: No previous knowledge of Vietnamese is required.

Restriction: Only available to complete beginners in Vietnamese.

Contact hours: 5 lectures and 2 hours language laboratory per week.

Content: This course aims at providing the students with a solid foundation in the grammar and vocabulary of spoken and written Vietnamese. Emphasis will be placed on promoting students' communication skills in both spoken and written Vietnamese through practical tutorials in informal situations.

Assessment: Work during semester (20%); class tests (40%); final examination (40%).

Text-books: Buu, K., *Learning Vietnamese, a guide to pronunciation* (Vietnamese Language and Culture Publ. 1990); Thompson, L. C., *A Vietnamese grammar* (University of Washington, 1965); Tran Thi Nien, M., *Vietnamese: first hand notes for beginners* (accompanied by cassettes). Handouts (The University of Adelaide, 1991); Vuong, G. T., *Vietnamese in a nutshell* (Institute for Language Studies, New Jersey, 1975).

5199 Vietnamese II

Level: II.

Points value: 8.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: Vietnamese I or equivalent.

Co-requisites: None, but other courses in the University related to Vietnam are recommended.

Restriction: Vietnamese III.

Contact hours: 5 lectures and 1 hour language laboratory per week.

Content: This course continues to provide students with an opportunity to build on their existing abilities in using Vietnamese both in the written and oral forms. Throughout the course mastery of conversational skills will be reinforced through oral-aural practice, and at the same time increased emphasis will be placed on contemporary texts.

Assessment: Work during semester (40%); tests (30%); final examination (30%).

Text-Books/Reference Books/Prescribed Reading: Vietnamese Readers: Dang, B. T., *Today Hanh goes to school* (School of Community Studies, Phillip Institute of Technology, Victoria, 1986); Le, Thao, *The last train journey* (Vietnamese Language and Culture Publications, 1984); Nguyen, F. H., *Five Vietnamese folk tales* (Committee of the Preparation of Vietnamese Reading Materials, Phillip Institute of Technology, Victoria, 1985); Tran, T. H., *The season of the flamboyant flowers* (Committee for the Preparation of Vietnamese Reading Materials, Phillip Institute of Technology, Victoria, 1985).

Grammar and Language Materials: Buu, K., *Learning Vietnamese, a guide to pronunciation* (Vietnamese Language and Culture Publications, 1990); Nguyen, K. L., *Vietnamese grammar: a contrastive analysis of English and Vietnamese* (Pacific Linguistics, Series C, Number 3 and 4, Canberra, 1964); Thompson, L. C., *A Vietnamese grammar* (University of Washington, Seattle, 1965); Tran Thi Nien, M., *Vietnamese: first hand notes for intermediate Vietnamese* (accompanied by cassettes). Handouts, The University of Adelaide, 1991).

Dictionary: Nguyen, V. K., *Vietnamese — English/English — Vietnamese Dictionary* (Nha Sach Khai Tri, Saigon, 1966. Reprinted in Taiwan, China, distributed by Dai Nam Company, Glendale, California, 91202, U.S.A.).

HONOURS LEVEL

JOINT HONOURS IN ASIAN STUDIES

Arrangements are possible for joint honours combining study in the Centre with study in another department.

Pre-requisites: Students must (a) have satisfactorily completed language courses offered by the Centre at third-year level; and (b) be acceptable as an honours candidate within the Department which is jointly participating in the student's honours programme.

Students wishing to take this option are advised to consult the Head of the Centre and the relevant Department as early as possible so that adequate arrangements for entry pre-requisites can be made.

Content: The nature of the honours work undertaken and the balance between language work and work within the discipline shall be defined in consultation between the Head of the Department concerned, the Head of the Centre and the student; and requires the approval of the Faculty of Arts. Details of the arrangements between the Centre and the Department of History can be found below under History.

3025 Honours in Chinese Studies

Level: Honours.

Points value: 24.

Duration: Full year.

Note: Students wishing to take Honours in Chinese Studies should consult the Head of the Centre early in their B.A. course and should plan their B.A. programme carefully, so that they include the appropriate language subjects as well as the related studies which comprise the pre-requisites for the Honours course.

Pre-requisites: (a) For students who have completed Chinese I, II and III, the pre-requisites for Honours are: (i) Chinese III at credit standard or higher and (ii) at least two subjects (one of which must be at second or third-year level and at credit standard or higher) from a specified range of related literature, culture and social science subjects listed in the Centre's Handbook.

(b) For students who have completed Chinese II and III, the pre-requisites for Honours are: (i) Chinese III at credit standard or higher and (ii) at least two subjects (one of which must be at second or third-year level and at credit standard or higher) from a specified range of related literature, culture and social science subjects listed in the Centre's Handbook and (iii) the subject Traditional China I or II, Formative Era and Middle Empire, and Prosperity to Decline until 1990 or 1118 Old Societies and New States after 1990.

Entry to the Honours course is subject to the approval of the Head. In individual cases, the Head may approve some other subjects or combination of subjects as appropriate pre-requisites.

Requirements: Honours work includes the following components: A core course consisting of (i) methodology and source materials (ii) an advanced language course. Special topic reading. A thesis related to the student's special topic reading. Further details are to be found in the Centre's Handbook.

Assessment: Advanced language course 25%; special topic reading 10%; methodology course 25%; thesis 40%.

1509 Honours in Japanese Studies

Level: Honours.

Points value: 24.

Duration: Full year.

Note: Students wishing to take Honours in Japanese Studies should consult the Head of the Centre early in their B.A. course and should plan their B.A. programme carefully, so that they include the appropriate language subjects as well as the related studies which comprise the pre-requisites for the Honours course.

Pre-requisites: (a) For students who have completed Japanese I, II and III, the pre-requisites for Honours are: (i) Japanese III at credit standard or higher and (ii) at least four semester-subjects (two of which must be at second or third-year level and at credit standard or higher) from a specified range of related literature, culture and social science subjects listed in the Centre's Handbook.

(b) For students who have completed Japanese II and III, the pre-requisites for Honours are: (i) Japanese III at credit standard or higher and (ii) at least four semester-subjects (two of which must be at second or third-year level and at credit standard or higher) from a specified range of related literature, culture and social science subjects listed in the Centre's Handbook.

Entry to Honours course is subject to the approval of the Head. In individual cases, the Head may approve some other subjects or combination of subjects as appropriate pre-requisites.

Content: Honours work includes the following components: A core course consisting of (i)

methodology and source materials (ii) an advanced language course. Special topic reading. A thesis related to the student's special topic reading. Further details are to be found in the Centre's Handbook.

Assessment: Advanced language course 25%; special topic reading 10%; methodology course 25%; thesis 40%.

CLASSICS

In Classical Studies ancient literature is studied in translation, and no knowledge of Greek or Latin (except for Honours candidates) is required.

The editions of Greek and Latin texts mentioned below are not prescribed, but are recommended for the use of students. Every student taking a subject in Latin or Greek should have a Latin-English or a Greek-English lexicon.

LEVEL I

9178 Ancient Greek I

Level: I.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: Satisfactory standard in Matriculation Ancient Greek or 2858 Ancient Greek IA.

Restriction: Not available to students with exemption from tutorials.

Contact hours: 3 tutorials a week.

Content: One hour per week will be devoted to formal study of grammar and syntax, and normally translation into Ancient Greek. One hour will be spent on a discussion text: text will be discussed in class, with attention given to grammatical analysis, as well as narrative content. One hour will be spent on a preparation text, prepared beforehand and translated in class.

Assessment: The preparation texts will be assessed by means of an examination at the end of each semester: passages will be set for translation and short passages set for comment. A critical paper will be set on each discussion text. There will also be examinations to test unseen ability.

Discussion texts: Homer, *Odyssey IX*, ed. Muir (B.C.P.), (Semester I); Euripides, *Medea*, ed. Elliot (O.U.P.), (Semester II).

Preparation texts: Xenophon, *Memorabilia*, ed. Edwards (C.U.P.), (Semester I); Herodotus, Book II ed. Waddell (Methuen), (Semester II).

2858 Ancient Greek IA

Level: I.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Full year.

Restrictions: Students with some knowledge of the language will be advised by the Department concerning the level at which the language should be taken. Not available to students with exemption from tutorials.

Contact hours: 4 tutorials a week.

Content: Complete survey of grammar and syntax, with translation of English into Greek to be done by student. A selection of passages from various authors to be studied by the student for the purpose of translation into English and to study background and style.

Assessment: One translation test during the year; one vocabulary test and a final examination at end of year in translation, literary criticism and knowledge of grammar.

Text-books: Betts and Henry, *Teach Yourself Ancient Greek* (Hodder and Stoughton); J.A.C.T., *Reading Greek Text* (C.U.P.).

1014 Classical Studies I

Level: I.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Full year.

Restriction: Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: The subject forms an introduction to the Greek world and is concerned with the literature, history and society of Ancient Greece. Homer, Hesiod, and Herodotus are studied in the first semester, the plays in the second semester. As an example of the method adopted, the treatment of epic is as follows: there is one lecture a week and a tutorial on epic literature, combining a broader survey with detailed study of the *Iliad* and the *Odyssey*. The tutorial, for which preparatory reading is set, is connected with the literary lectures. A second lecture a week covers archaeological, historical, and social topics, which are particularly relevant to the essays.

Assessment: 2 three-hour examinations, 1 essay and 5 tutorial papers.

Text-books: Lattimore, R., (tr.), *The Iliad of Homer,* (Chicago U.P.); Lattimore, R., (tr.), *The Odyssey of Homer,* (Harper and Rowe); West, D., (tr.), Hesiod, *Theogony, Works and Days* (World's Classics); Selincourt, A. de (tr.), Herodotus *The Histories,* (Penguin); Fagles, R., (tr.) Aeschylus *Oresteia,* (Penguin); Fagles, R., (tr.) Sophocles, *Three Theban Plays,* (Penguin); Vellacott, P., (tr.) Euripides, *Hippolytus,* (Penguin); Vellacott, P., (tr.) Euripides, *Bacchae,* (Penguin); Barrett, D. (tr.) Aristophanes, *Wasps, Frogs,* (Penguin); Tredennick, M. (tr.) Plato, *Last Days of Socrates* (Penguin).

6756 Latin I

Level: I.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: Satisfactory standard in Matriculation Latin or 4546 Latin IA.

Restriction: Not available to students with exemption from tutorials.

Contact hours: 3 tutorials a week.

Content: One hour a week will be devoted to formal study of grammar and syntax, and normally translation into Latin. One hour will be spent on a discussion text: text will be discussed in class, with attention given to grammatical analysis, as well as narrative content. One hour will be spent on a preparation text, prepared beforehand and translated in class.

Assessment: The preparation text will be assessed by means of an examination at the end of each semester; passages will be set for translation and short passages set for comment. A critical paper will be set on each discussion text. There will also be examinations to test unseen translation ability.

Discussion texts: Erasmus and His Times, ed. Facer (B.C.P.), (Semester I); *Catullus*, ed. Quinn (Macmillan) (Semester II).

Preparation texts: Sallust, *Bellum Catlinae*, ed. Summers (C.U.P.), (Semester I); Virgil, *Aeneid VI*, ed. Austin (O.U.P.), (Semester II).

4546 Latin IA

Level: I.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Full year.

Restrictions: Students with some knowledge of the language will be advised by the Department concerning the level at which the language should be taken. Not available to students with exemption from tutorials.

Contact hours: 3 tutorials a week.

Content: Complete survey of grammar and syntax, with translation of English into Latin. A selection of passages from various authors to be studied by the student for the purpose of translation into English and to study background and style.

Assessment: One translation test during the year; one vocabulary test and a final examination at end of year in translation, literary criticism and knowledge of grammar.

Text-books: Gavin Betts, *Teach Yourself Latin* (Hodder and Stoughton); De Heer, *An Introductory Latin Course for University Students* (Dept. of Classics and Ancient History, University of W.A.).

LEVEL II

5749 Ancient Greek II

Level: II.

Points value: 8.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 9178 Ancient Greek I (Div. I).

Restriction: Not available to students with exemption from tutorials.

Contact hours: 4 tutorials a week.

Content: One hour a week will be spent on a discussion text: text will be discussed in class, with attention given to grammatical analysis, as well as narrative content. One hour will be spent on the first preparation text, prepared beforehand and translated in class. The remaining hours will be spent either on the second preparation text or grammar work, including normally translation into Greek. There is also a text to be read before the start of the first semester for examination in Orientation Week.

Assessment: The preparation texts will be assessed by means of an examination at the end of each semester; passages will be set for translation and short passages set for comment. A critical paper will be set on each discussion text. There will also be examinations to test unseen translation ability. The Vacation Reading examination will involve translation only.

Discussion texts: Sophocles, Philoctetes, ed. Ussher (Aris and Phillips) (Semester I); Aristophanes, *Ecclesiazusae*, ed. Ussher (B.C.P.) (Semester II).

First preparation texts: Thucydides, *VII*, ed. Dover (C.U.P.), (Semester I); Aeschylus, *Prometheus Bound* ed. Griffiths (C.U.P.).

Second preparation texts: Euripides, *Trojan Women*, ed. Barlow (Aris Phillips) (Semester I); Plato, *Apology* ed. Burnet (O.U.P.) (Semester II).

Vacation Reading text: Lucian, *Selections*, ed. Sidwell (B.C.P.).

7773 Ancient Greek IIA

Level: II.

Points value: 8.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 2858 Ancient Greek IA (Div. I).

Restriction: Not available to students with exemption from tutorials.

Contact hours: 3 tutorials a week.

Content: One hour a week will be devoted to formal study of grammar and syntax, and normally translation into Greek. One hour will be spent on a discussion text: text will be discussed in class, with attention given to grammatical analysis, as well as narrative content. One hour will be spent on a preparation text, prepared beforehand and translated in class. In addition, a text is to be read before the start of the First Semester, for examination in Orientation Week.

Assessment: The preparation texts will be assessed by an examination at the end of each semester; passages will be set for translation and short passages set for comment. A critical paper will be set on each discussion text with examinations to test unseen translation ability. The Vacation Reading examination will involve translation only.

Discussion texts: Homer, *Odyssey IX*, ed. Muir (B.C.P.) (Semester I); Euripides, *Medea*, ed. Elliot (O.U.P.) (Semester II).

Preparation texts: Xenophon, *Memorabilia*, ed. Edwards (C.U.P.), (Semester I); Herodotus, *Book II*, ed. Waddell (Methuen), Semester II.

Vacation reading text: Lysias, *Five Speeches*, ed. Shuckburgh (B.C.P.).

7175 Ancient Greek IIS

Level: II.

Points value: 8.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: Acceptance for Honours.

Restriction: Not available to students with exemption from tutorials.

Contact hours: 4 tutorials a week.

Content: Complete survey of grammar and syntax, with translation of English into Greek to be done by student. A selection of passages from various authors to be studied by the student for the purpose of translation into English and to study background and style.

Assessment: One translation test during the year; one essay and a final examination at end of year in translation, literary criticism and knowledge of background.

Text-books: Betts and Henry, *Teach Yourself Ancient Greek* (Hodder and Stoughton), J.A.C.T., *Reading Greek Text* (C.U.P.).

7279 Latin II

Level: II.

Points value: 8.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 6756 Latin I (Div. I).

Restriction: Not available to students with exemption from tutorials.

Contact hours: 4 tutorials a week.

Content: One hour a week will be spent on a discussion text: text will be discussed in class, with attention given to grammatical analysis, as well as narrative content. One hour will be spent on the first preparation text, prepared beforehand and translated in class. The

remaining hours will be spent either on the second preparation text or grammar work, including normally translation into Latin. There is also a text to be read before the start of the First Semester for examination in Orientation Week.

Assessment: The preparation texts will be assessed by means of an examination at the end of each semester: passages will be set for translation and short passages set for comment. A critical paper will be set on each discussion text. There will also be examinations to test unseen translation ability. The Vacation Reading examination will involve translation only.

Discussion texts: Third Book of Horace Odes, ed. Williams (O.U.P.) (Semester I); Propertius, *Select Elegies*, ed. Postgate (Macmillan), (Semester II).

First preparation texts: Livy, *Book XXI*, ed. Dimsdale (C.U.P.) (Semester I); Tacitus, *Annals I*, ed. Miller (Methuen) (Semester II).

Second preparation texts: Ovid, *Metamorphoses I-IV*, ed. Hill (Aris and Phillips) (Semester I); Terence, *Phromio*, ed. Sloman (O.U.P.) (Semester II).

Vacation Reading text: Cicero, *Thirty Five Letters*, ed. Stockton (O.U.P.).

6048 Latin IIA

Level: II.

Points value: 8.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 4546 Latin IA (Div. I).

Restriction: Not available to students with exemption from tutorials.

Contact hours: 3 tutorials a week.

Content: One hour a week will be devoted to formal study of grammar and syntax, and normally translation into Latin. One hour will be spent on a discussion text: text will be discussed in class, with attention given to grammatical analysis, as well as narrative content. One hour will be spent on a preparation text, prepared beforehand and translated in class. In addition a text is to be read before the start of the first semester, for examination in Orientation Week.

Assessment: The preparation text will be assessed by means of an examination at the end of each semester; passages will be set for translation and short passages set for comment. A critical paper will be set on each discussion text with examinations to test unseen translation ability. The Vacation Reading examination will involve translation only.

Discussion texts: Erasmus and His Times, ed. Facer (B.C.P.), (Semester I); *Catullus*, ed. Quinn (Macmillan) (Semester II).

Preparation texts: Sallust, *Bellum Catilinum*, ed. Summers (C.U.P.), (Semester I); Virgil, *Aeneid VI*, ed. Austin (O.U.P.), (Semester II).

Vacation Reading text: Caesar's War in Alexandria, ed. Townend (B.C.P.).

3630 Latin IIS

Level: II.

Points value: 8.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: Acceptance for Honours.

Restriction: Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Contact hours: 3 tutorials a week.

Content: Complete survey of grammar and syntax, with translation of English into Latin. A selection of passages from various authors to be studied by the student for the purpose of translation into English and to study background and style.

Assessment: One translation test during the year; one vocabulary test and final examination at end of year in translation, literary criticism and knowledge of grammar.

Text-books: Gavin Betts, *Teach Yourself Latin* (Hodder and Stoughton); De Heer, *An Introductory Latin Course for University Students* (Dept. of Classics and Ancient History, University of W.A.).

2304 Greek History: Archaic and Classical II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Quota: None.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: Any Level I subject or half-subject.

Restriction: Not available with exemption from lectures and not available to students who have completed 7057 or 2906 Greek History before 1989 or Ancient History II before 1978. Further information is available from the departmental office.

Contact hours: One tutorial and 2 lectures a week on Mondays and Wednesdays.

Content: This subject covers a period of ancient Greek history when the city-state developed and reached its culmination in the civilization of classical Athens. The course begins in 750 B.C. and ends in 404 B.C.

Assessment: 2 tutorial papers, 1 short essay and 1 x 3 hour examination.

Text-books: Herodotus, *The Histories* (Penguin); Thucydides, *Peloponnesian War* (Penguin); Plutarch, *The Rise and Fall of Athens* (Penguin). A reading list will be issued during the course.

Recommended Preliminary Reading: Murray, Oswyn, *Early Greece;* Davies, J. K., *Democracy and Classical Greece.*

5394 Greek History to Alexander the Great II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Quota: None.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: Any Level I subject or half-subject.

Restriction: Not available with exemption from lectures and not available to students who have completed 7057 or 2906 Greek History before 1989 or Ancient History II before 1978. Further information is available from the departmental office.

Contact hours: 1 tutorial and 2 lectures a week on Mondays and Wednesdays.

Content: This subject covers a period when the self-governing political systems of ancient Greece yielded to the domination of Macedonia and when Alexander the Great spread Hellenistic culture over the eastern world from Ionia to Afghanistan and from Russia to Egypt. It begins in 404 B.C. and ends in 323 B.C.

Assessment: 2 tutorial papers, 1 short essay and 1 x 3 hour examination.

Text-books: Xenophon, *A History of My Times* (Penguin); Arrian, *Campaigns of Alexander* (Penguin); Plutarch, *The Age of Alexander* (Penguin). A reading list will be issued during the course.

Recommended Preliminary Reading: Davies, J. K., *Democracy and Classical Greece.*

6455 Ancient Philosophy II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: Any Level I subject or half-subject.

Restriction: 4083 Ancient Philosophy. Not available to students with exemption from lectures. Further information is available from the departmental office.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: The aim of the subject is to introduce some of the main ideas of the philosophers considered, and to relate the philosophies to the Greek society in which they arose and the Roman society in which some of them flourished. The main topics considered are: 1. Early philosophers: the Sophistic Movement, including Socrates; 2. Classical Greek philosophers: Plato and Aristotle; 3. Philosophies of the Hellenistic and Roman periods; Stoicism and Epicureanism.

Assessment: 1 x 3 hour examination and 4 tutorial papers.

Text-books: Tredennick, H. (tr.) Plato, *Last Days of Socrates* (Penguin); Guthrie, W. A. C. (tr.) Plato, *Protagoras and Meno* (Penguin); Lee, H. D. P. (tr.) Plato, *Republic* (Penguin); Thompson, J. A. K. (tr.) Aristotle, *Ethics* (Penguin); Campbell, R. (tr.) Seneca, *Letters from a Stoic* (Penguin); Latham, R. E. (tr.) Lucretius, *The Nature of the Universe* (Penguin). A reading list will be issued during the course.

Recommended Preliminary Reading: Cornford, F. M., *Before and After Socrates* (C.U.P.).

1821 Early Roman Art and Architecture II

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: Any Level I subject or half-subject.

Restriction: Not available with exemption from lectures and not available to students who have completed 4501 or 1979 or 5205 Roman Art and Archaeology before 1989 or 9258 or 3526 Roman Art or 1521 or 6511 Roman Architecture before 1991.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject covers Roman art and architecture from the Etruscan period to the Flavians. It deals with architecture, sculpture, painting and minor arts such as glass and jewellery.

Assessment: 1 x 2 hour examination; 1 slide test; 2 tutorial papers and 1 essay.

Text-books: Henig, M., *A handbook of Roman Art* (Phaidon); Strong, D. E., *Roman Art* (Penguin); Boethius, A., *Etruscan and Early Roman Architecture* (Penguin); Sear, F. B., *Roman Architecture* (Batsford).

4612 Later Roman Art and Architecture II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: Any first year subject or half-subject.

Restriction: Not available with exemption from lectures and not available to students who have completed 4501 or 1979 or 5205 Roman Art and Architecture before 1989 or 9258 or 3526 Roman Art or 1521 or 6511 Roman Architecture before 1991.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject continues the study of Roman art and architecture until the period of Constantine. It deals with Rome and Italy and also the Roman provinces.

Assessment: 1 x two hour examination; 1 slide test; 2 tutorial papers and 1 short essay.

Text-books: Sear, F. B., *Roman Architecture* (Batsford); Ward Perkins, J. B., *Roman Imperial Architecture* (Penguin); Henig, M., *A Handbook of Roman Art* (Phaidon); Strong, D. E., *Roman Art* (Penguin).

2628 Late Roman and Byzantine Studies II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: Any Level I subject or half-subject.

Restriction: 8194 Later Roman Empire in 1987 or before, 5696 Byzantine Studies in 1988 or before. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject covers the final centuries of the Roman Empire in the West, and the history and culture of New Rome (i.e., Byzantium) in the East. These are seminal periods in the history of Europe, and knowledge of them assists the understanding of modern European politics, culture and religion.

Assessment: 1 x 3 hour examination; 2 tutorial papers; 1 short essay.

Text-books: Ammianus Marcellinus, *The Later Roman Empire* (Penguin); Procopius, *The Secret History* (Penguin); Michael Psellus, *Fourteen Byzantine Rulers* (Penguin).

LEVEL III

5944 Ancient Greek III

Level: III.

Points value: 12.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 7773 Ancient Greek IIA (Div. I) *or* 5749 Ancient Greek II (Div. I) *or* 3943 Ancient Greek IIIS (Div. I).

Restriction: Not available to students with exemption from tutorials.

Contact hours: 4 tutorials a week.

Content: One hour a week will be spent on a discussion text: text will be discussed in class, with attention given to grammatical analysis, as well as narrative content. One hour will be spent on the first preparation text, prepared beforehand and translated in class. The remaining hour will be spent either on the second preparation text or grammar work, including normally translation into Greek. There is also a text to be read before the start of the First Semester for examination in Orientation Week. Three books of Homer, to be read privately during the year.

Assessment: The preparation texts will be assessed by means of an examination at the end of each semester; passages will be set for translation and short passages set for comment. A critical paper will be set on each discussion text. There will also be examinations to test unseen translation ability. The Vacation Reading examination will involve translation only. The Homer reading will also be examined.

Private Reading: Homer, *Iliad XXII-XXIV*, ed. Willock (Macmillan).

Discussion texts: Philoctetes, ed. Ussher (Aris and Phillips) (Semester I); Aristophanes, *Ecclesiazusae* ed. Ussher (B.C.P.) (Semester II).

First preparation texts: Thucydides, *Histories VII* ed. Dover (O.U.P.) (Semester I); Aeschylus, *Prometheus Bound*, ed. Griffith (C.U.P.) (Semester II).

Second preparation texts: Euripides, *Trojan Women*, ed. Barlow (Aris and Phillips) (Semester I); Plato, *Apology*, ed. Burnet (C.U.P.) (Semester II).

Vacation Reading texts: Plutarch, *Lives of the Gracchi*, ed. Holden (C.U.P.).

3943 Ancient Greek IIIS

Level: III.

Points value: 12.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 2858 Ancient Greek IA (Div. I) *or* 7175 Ancient Greek IIS (Div. I).

Restriction: Acceptance for Honours. Not available to students with exemption from tutorials.

Contact hours: 3 tutorials a week.

Content: One hour a week will be devoted to formal study of grammar and syntax, and normally translation into Greek. One hour will be spent on a discussion text: text will be discussed in class, with attention given to grammatical analysis, as well as narrative content. One hour will be spent on a preparation text, prepared beforehand and translated in class. In addition, a text is to be read before the start of the First Semester, for examination in Orientation Week.

Assessment: The preparation text will be assessed by means of an examination at the end of each semester; passages will be set for translation and short passages set for comment. A critical paper will be set on each discussion text. There will also be examinations to test unseen ability. The Vacation Reading examination will involve translation only.

Discussion texts: Homer, *Odyssey IX*, ed. Muir (B.C.P.), (Semester I); Euripides, *Medea*, ed. Elliot (O.U.P.), (Semester II).

Preparation texts: Xenophon, *Memorabilia*, ed. Edwards (C.U.P.), (Semester I); Herodotus *Book II*, ed. Waddell (Methuen), (Semester II).

Vacation Reading text: Lysias, *Five Speeches*, ed. Shuckburgh (B.U.P.).

4232 Latin III

Level: III.

Points value: 12.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 6048 Latin IIA (Div. I) *or* 7279 Latin II (Div. I) *or* 3454 Latin IIIS (Div. I).

Restriction: Not available to students with exemption from tutorials.

Contact hours: 3 tutorials a week.

Content: One hour a week will be spent on a discussion text: text will be discussed in class, with attention given to grammatical analysis, as well as narrative content. One hour will be spent on the first preparation text, prepared beforehand and translated in class. The remaining hour will be spent either on the second preparation text or grammar work, including normally translation into Latin. There is also a text to be read before the start of the First Semester for examination in Orientation Week. Three books of Virgil's *Aeneid*, to be read privately during the year.

Assessment: The preparation texts will be assessed by means of an examination at the end of each semester; passages will be set for translation and short passages set for comment. A critical paper will be set on each discussion text. There will also be examinations to test unseen translation ability. The Vacation Reading examination will involve translation only. The Virgil reading will also be examined.

Text-books: Virgil, *Aeneid I, II, III.*

Discussion texts: Horace, *Third Book of Horace Odes*, ed. Williams (C.U.P.) (Semester I); Propertius, *Select Elegies*, ed. Postgate (Macmillan) (Semester II).

First preparation texts: Livy, *Book XXI, ed. Dimsdale (C.U.P.) (Semester I); Tacitus, Annals I*, ed. Miller (Methuen) (Semester II).

Second preparation texts: Ovid, *Metamorphoses I-IV*, ed. Hill (Aris and Phillips) (Semester I); Terence, *Phormio*, ed. Sloman (O.C.P.) (Semester II).

Vacation reading text: Cicero, *Thirty-five letters*, ed. Stockton (O.U.P.).

3454 Latin IIIS

Level: III.

Points value: 12.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: Acceptance for Honours and 4546 Latin IA (Div. I) *or* 3630 Latin IIS (Div. I).

Restriction: This subject is available only to those who have been accepted as Honours students. Not available to students with exemption from tutorials.

Contact hours: 3 tutorials a week.

Content: One hour a week will be devoted to formal study of grammar and syntax, and normally translation into Latin. One hour will be spent on a discussion text: text will be discussed in class, with attention given to grammatical analysis, as well as narrative content. One hour will be spent on a preparation text, prepared beforehand and translated in class. In addition, a text is to be read before the start of the First Semester, for examination in Orientation Week.

Assessment: The preparation text will be assessed by means of an examination at the end of each semester; passages will be set for translation and short passages set for comment. A critical paper will be set on each discussion text. There will also be examinations to test unseen translation ability. The Vacation reading examination will involve translation only.

Discussion texts: Erasmus and His Times, ed. Facer (B.C.P.) (Semester I); *Catullus*, ed. Quinn (Macmillan) (Semester II).

Preparation texts: Sallust, *Bellum Catilinae*, ed. Summers (C.U.P.) (Semester I); Virgil, *Aeneid VI*, ed. Austin (O.U.P.) (Semester II).

Vacation reading text: Caesar's War in Alexandria, ed Townsend (B.C.P.).

6113 Ancient Philosophy III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: Any Level II subject or half-subject.

Restriction: 4083 Ancient Philosophy. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: The aim of the subject is to introduce some of the main ideas of the philosophers considered, and to relate the philosophies to the Greek society in which they arose and the Roman society in which some of them flourished. The main topics considered are: 1. Early philosophers: the Sophistic Movement, including Socrates; 2. Classical Greek philosophers: Plato and Aristotle; 3. Philosophies of the Hellenistic and Roman periods; Stoicism and Epicureanism.

Assessment: 1 x 3 hour examination and 4 tutorial papers and 1 long essay.

Text-books: Tredennick, H. (tr.) Plato, *Last Days of Socrates* (Penguin); Guthrie, W. A. C. (tr.) Plato, *Protagoras and Meno* (Penguin); Lee, H. D. P. (tr.) Plato, *Republic* (Penguin); Thompson, J. A. K. (tr.) Aristotle, *Ethics* (Penguin); Campbell, R. (tr.) Seneca, *Letters from*

a Stoic (Penguin); Latham, R. E. (tr.) Lucretius, *The Nature of the Universe* (Penguin). A reading list will be issued during the course.

Recommended Preliminary Reading: Cornford, F. M., *Before and After Socrates* (C.U.P.).

5818 Greek History: Archaic and Classical III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: None.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: Any Level II subject or half-subject.

Restriction: Not available with exemption from lectures and not available to students who have completed 7057 or 2906 Greek History before 1989 or Ancient History II before 1978. Further information is available from the departmental office.

Contact hours: One tutorial and 2 lectures a week on Mondays and Wednesdays.

Content: This subject covers a period of ancient Greek history when the city-state developed and reached its culmination in the civilization of classical Athens. The course begins in 750 B.C. and ends in 404 B.C.

Assessment: 2 tutorial papers, 1 short essay, 1 long essay and 1 x 3 hour examination.

Text-books: Herodotus, *The Histories;* Thucydides, *Peloponnesian War* (Penguin); Plutarch, *The Rise and Fall of Athens* (Penguin). A reading list will be issued during the course.

Recommended Preliminary Reading: Murray, Oswyn, *Early Greece;* Davies, J. K., *Democracy and Classical Greece.*

3548 Greek History to Alexander the Great III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: None.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: Any Level II subject or half-subject.

Restriction: Not available with exemption from lectures and not available to students who have completed 7057 or 2906 Greek History before 1989 or Ancient History II before 1978. Further information is available from the departmental office.

Contact hours: 1 tutorial and 2 lectures a week on Mondays and Wednesdays.

Content: This subject covers a period when the self-governing political systems of ancient Greece yielded to the domination of Macedonia and when Alexander the Great spread Hellenistic culture over the eastern world from Ionia to Afghanistan and from Russia to Egypt. It begins in 404 B.C. and ends in 323 B.C.

Assessment: 2 tutorial papers, 1 short essay, 1 long essay and 1 x 3 hour examination.

Text-books: Xenophon, *A History of My Times* (Penguin); Arrian, *Campaigns of Alexander* (Penguin); Plutarch, *The Age of Alexander* (Penguin). A reading list will be issued during the course.

Recommended Preliminary Reading: Davies, J. K., *Democracy and Classical Greece.*

8689 Early Roman Art and Architecture III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: None.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: Any Level II subject or half-subject.

Restriction: Not available with exemption from lectures and not available to students who have completed 4501 or 1979 or 5205 Roman Art and Archaeology before 1989 or 9258 or 3526 Roman Art or 1521 or 6511 Roman Architecture before 1991.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject covers Roman art and architecture from the Etruscan period to the Flavians. It deals with architecture, sculpture, painting and minor arts such as glass and jewellery.

Assessment: 1 x 2 hour examination; 1 slide test; 2 tutorial papers, 1 short essay and 1 long essay.

Text-books: Henig, M., *A Handbook of Roman Art* (Phaidon); Strong, D. E., *Roman Art* (Penguin); Boethius, A., *Etruscan and Early Roman Architecture* (Penguin); Sear, F. B., *Roman Architecture* (Batsford).

5648 Later Roman Art and Architecture III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: Any Level II subject or half-subject.

Restriction: Not available with exemption from lectures and not available to students who have completed 4501 or 1979 or 5205 Roman Art and Architecture before 1989 or 9258 or 3526 Roman Art or 1521 or 6511 Roman Architecture before 1991.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject continues the study of Roman art and architecture until the period of Constantine. It deals with Rome and Italy and also the Roman province.

Assessment: 1 x two hour examination; 1 slide test; 2 tutorial papers and 1 short essay and 1 long essay.

Text-books: Sear, F. B., *Roman Architecture* (Batsford); Ward Perkins, J. B., *Roman Imperial Architecture* (Penguin); Henig, M., *A Handbook of Roman Art* (Phaidon); Strong, D. E., *Roman Art* (Penguin).

1300 Late Roman and Byzantine Studies III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: Any Level II subject or half-subject.

Restriction: 8194 Later Roman Empire in 1987 or before, 5696 Byzantine Studies in 1988 or before. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject covers the final centuries of the Roman Empire in the West, and the history and culture of New Rome (i.e., Byzantium) in the East. These are seminal periods in the history of Europe, and knowledge of them assists the understanding of modern European politics, culture and religion.

Assessment: 1 x 3 hour examination; 2 tutorial papers; 1 short essay and 1 long essay.

Text-books: Ammianus Marcellinus, *The Later Roman Empire* (Penguin); Procopius, *The Secret History* (Penguin); Michael Psellus, *Fourteen Byzantine Rulers* (Penguin).

HONOURS LEVEL

4210 Honours Classical Studies

Level: Honours.

Points value: 24.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: An acceptable standard in 1014 Classical Studies I and at least four semester subjects taught in the Classics Department, of which at least two must be at Level III; *and* preferably in at least *one* of 5944 Greek III, 3943 Greek IIIS, 4232 Latin III, 3454 Latin IIIS.

Restriction: Not available to students with exemption from tutorials.

Assumed knowledge: Note: Students wishing to take an Honours degree in Classical Studies should consult the Head of the Classics Department, if possible before beginning studies at Level II.

Content and Assessment: a) the study of three Greek or Latin texts in the original language. Candidates must offer one of the texts for examination at the beginning of the first semester. b) the study of Greek and Roman antiquity through essays, with emphasis on some of the following: i) the literature; ii) Greek and Roman history and society; iii) the remains of material culture. c) a special topic chosen from the field of classical studies, or ancient history, or art and archaeology, in accordance with the interests of the candidate, which will be the subject of a long essay to be written during the year.
The exact arrangement of the course may be varied by the Head of the Department in accordance with the interests of the students and the availability of specialised teaching.

JOINT HONOURS

Arrangements are possible for joint honours combining study in the Department of Classics with study in another Department in the Faculty of Arts. Interested students should consult the Department of History.

8302 Honours Greek and/or Latin

Level: Honours.

Points value: 24.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: For Greek: 5944 Greek III; for Latin: 4232 Latin III; for Greek and Latin: 5944 Greek III *and* 4232 Latin III.

Restriction: Not available to students with exemption from tutorials.

Assumed knowledge: Note: Students wishing to take an Honours degree in Greek and/or Latin should consult the Head of the Classics Department, if possible before beginning studies at Level II.

Content and Assessment: a) the study of six Greek or six Latin or three Greek and three Latin texts in the original language, chosen with reference to the interests of the candidates. Two of the texts must be offered for examination at the beginning of the first semester. Unseen translation will also be tested by examination. b) the study of Greek and/or Latin literature through essays together with the study of other material in accordance with the interests of candidates. When students take Honours in both Latin and Greek, including the long essay (see section c), the need to study such other material may be relaxed. c) unless determined otherwise in consultation with candidates, a special topic chosen from the field of Greek and/or Latin literature in accordance with the interests of the candidates. The topic will be the subject of a long essay to be written during the year. Topics which, while not purely literary, depend on the interpretation of ancient literature, may be approved.

The exact arrangement of the course may be varied by the Head of the Department in accordance with the interests of the students and the availability of specialised teaching. If the long essay is not included, the work of Sections A and B will be expanded to take its place.

DRAMA

(FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS)

Currently there are five subjects offered, two at Level I (4814 Foundations of Modern Theatre and 7190 History of European Theatre), two at Level II (8222 Themes in Australian Drama and 8018 Contemporary Australian Drama) and one at Level III (9385 Writing for Performance). Students wishing to take other units of Level III Drama, available elsewhere, are asked to consult the Head of the Drama Department.

Studies for Honours Drama are also available. Interested students are required to consult with the Head of Department by September of the year previous to that in which they wish to begin those studies.

For full information on Drama subjects and teaching arrangements, students should obtain the Drama Department Handbook which is available at the office of the Faculty of Performing Arts, Hartley Building, 46 Kintore Avenue.

LEVEL I

4429 Foundations of Modern Theatre I

Level: I.

Points value: 3.

Quota: Will apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Restriction: Visiting students and miscellaneous enrolments.

Contact hours: 2 x 1 hour lectures, 1 x 1 hour tutorial, 1 x 2 hour workshop.

Content: Focusses upon the plays, the theatre, the achievements and influence of Stanislavsley, Chekhov, Ibsen, Strindberg and Büchner.

Assessment: Continuous, based upon research exercises, written and oral reports, workshop presentations, personal contribution and written examination.

Text-books: Styan, J. L., *Modern drama in theory and practice, Vol. I*, (Cambridge, 1983); Stanislavsky, *An actor prepares* (Methuen, 1980) and a selection of playscripts (see Drama Department Handbook).

1631 History of European Theatre I

Level: I.

Points value: 3.

Quota: Will apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Restriction: Visiting students and miscellaneous enrolments.

Contact hours: 2 x 1 hour lectures, 1 x 1 hour tutorial, 1 x 2 hour workshop, 1 x 1 hour film/video viewing.

Content: Drama in society: an historical survey of the relationship between actors, audiences, content and space.

Assessment: Continuous, based upon research exercises, written and oral reports, workshop presentations, personal contribution and written examination.

Text-books: Hartnoll, P., *A concise history of the theatre* (Thames & Hudson, 1986). Further reading is included in the Drama Department Handbook.

LEVEL II

8222 Themes in Australian Drama II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 2 subjects in Drama at Level I.

Restriction: Visiting students and miscellaneous enrolments.

Contact hours: 2 x 1 hour lectures, 1 x 1 hour seminar, 1 x 2 hour workshop.

Content: Predominant themes in Australian drama from the first settlers to the present day: the plays, the people and their society, ambitions, achievements and struggle to establish a theatre.

Assessment: Continuous, based upon research exercises, written and oral reports, workshop presentations, personal contribution and written examination.

Text-books: Rees, L., *The history of Australian drama, Vol. 1,* (Angus & Robertson, 1978) and *The history of Australian drama, Vol. 2,* (Angus & Robertson, 1987). A working knowledge of Australian history is essential: See Clark, M., *A short history of Australia* (Mentor, 1987), among others, that survey the background. Playscripts and set readings as indicated in the Drama Department Handbook.

8018 Contemporary Australian Drama II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 8222 Themes in Australian Drama or approval of Lecturer.

Restriction: Visiting students and miscellaneous enrolments.

Contact hours: 2 x 1 hour lectures, 1 x 1 hour seminar, 1 x 2 hour workshop.

Content: The contemporary world of Australian drama background and trends. Selective studies of the playwrights and the plays, the growth of film and radio in Australia.

Assessment: Continuous, based upon research exercises, written and oral reports, an essay (or equivalent) in review of a contemporary work, personal contribution and written examinations.

Text-books: Radic, L., *The state of play* (Penguin, 1991); Moran, A. and O'Regan, T., *The Australian screen* (Penguin, 1990) and a series of selection films and playscrips as prescribed in the Drama Department Handbook.

ECONOMICS
(FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS)

It is possible for Arts students to take Economics at Level I which will enable them to take a choice of Economics subjects at Level II and Level III for the degree course of the Bachelor of Arts. However, places in Economics IA and IB are subject to a quota for other than B.Ec. and B.Comm. students. Students intending to take such a sequence of Economics subjects from level I to Level III should consult with Course Advisers in the Faculty of Economics and Commerce.

The subject 2250 Social Economics (no longer offered) will not be accepted as qualifying a student to enrol in the Level II subjects 9893 Macroeconomics II and 8870 Microeconomics II, except that students who have passed with credit in 2250 Social Economics I may, with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Economics, be permitted to enrol in the two subjects 9893 Macroeconomics II and 8870 Microeconomics II.

The Economics subjects available to B.A. students are listed below with syllabuses provided under the Degree of B.Ec. in the Faculty of Economics and Commerce. Depending on staff availability, some subjects may not be taught in any given year.

LEVEL I

4309 Economics IA

2076 Economics IB

9073 Economic History I

2148 Economic Institutions and Policy I

9101 Business Data Analysis I

7626 Mathematical Economics I

7263 Mathematics for Economists I

LEVEL II

9467 East Asian Economies

1682 Economic History A

7350 Economic History C

3784 Economic Data Analysis II

8623 Introductory Econometrics

5920 Economics of Resources and the Environment

5426 Industrial Relations II/III

9893 Macroeconomics II

8620 Mathematical Economics II/III

8870 Microeconomics II

LEVEL III

8178 Agricultural Economics III

4883 Applied Econometrics III

5284 Business and Government III

3751 Economic Development IIIA

5942 Economic Development IIIB

7739 Econometrics III

8518 Economics of Labour III

2100 Economic Theory III

7981 Public Finance III

HONOURS LEVEL

7711 Honours Economics (for B.A., B.Ec. and B.Ag.Sc.)

ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE

The Department of English offers one full-year subject at Level I, and a wide variety of semester subjects at Levels II and III. The Level I subject — 1278 English I — is offered for both day and evening students, and serves as a pre-requisite for a number of Level II or III units. No quota is applied for entry at Level I. The English I *Handbook*, available from

the English Office, gives detailed course, teaching and assessment information and should be obtained by all prospective students.

The subjects offered at Level II and III will only be offered as staffing and enrolments permit, either in 1992 or in subsequent years. Where the same subjects are offered at both second and third year level, students at the higher level will be required to undertake additional work.

Quotas may be imposed as necessary in Level II and Level III subjects, on a first-come, first-served basis. Details of enrolment and pre-enrolment procedures may be obtained from the English Office, and all prospective students are urged to familiarise themselves with these *well before the formal enrolment period.*

For full information on English subjects offered at second and third year levels, pre-enrolment procedures, details of set texts and editions, methods of assessment and teaching arrangements, students should obtain a copy of the *English Department Handbook: Levels II and III* from the English Office.

All subjects at all levels are usually taught by means of lectures and tutorials/seminars, and are not normally available to students with exemption from lectures.

LEVEL I

1278 English I

Level: I.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: None.

Assumed knowledge: Although there are no pre-requisites, the ability to write clear, correct English is assumed.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: An introduction to some characteristic features of literature and language and also to the critical vocabularies used to describe them. Classes will be taught by relating some major English literary texts of the 16th century onwards to 20th century language and literature from both the Old World and the New.

Assessment: By essays, and final examination.

Text-books: DRAMA—Shakespeare, *The tempest* (Penguin or New Oxford); Jonson, Ben, *Volpone* in *Three comedies* (Penguin); Soyinka, *The lion and the jewel* (Oxford); Prichard, *Brumby Innes* (Currency); Thomas, Dylan, *Under milk wood* (Everyman Classics).

FICTION—Defoe, *Robinson Crusoe* (Penguin); Shelley, Mary, *Frankenstein* (Oxford World's Classics); Poe, *Selected tales* (Oxford World's Classics); Brontë, Charlotte, *Jane Eyre* (Oxford World's Classics); Conrad, *Heart of darkness* (Penguin); Rhys, Jean, *Wide Sargasso Sea* (Penguin); Harrower, *The watch tower* (Angus & Robertson); Achebe, *Things fall apart* (Heinemann); Naipaul, V. S., *Miguel Street* (Penguin); Gardam, Jane, *Crusoe's daughter,* (Abacus).

POETRY—*Seven centuries of poetry in English,* edited by John Leonard (Oxford). Other poems not included in Vikram Seth, *The Golden Gate;* and the Leonard anthology will be provided as part of the formal syllabus and will be required reading.

LEVEL II

1323 The Centre and the Australian Imagination II

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Restriction: 1694 Australian Literary Studies (1982-88) or equivalent.

Contact hours: 3 hours.

Content: Early colonial attitudes towards the interior of the Australian continent have been undergoing a transformation. In both a literal and a metaphorical sense the "centre" has been accepted by and assimilated into the Australian imagination. This subject will attempt to construct charts and maps by which this change can be followed and understood and it will draw its evidence from a range of cultural artifacts including works of literature, paintings, social attitudes and cultural myths.

Assessment: Essays and examination (additional written work will be required of students taking this subject at Level III).

9679 Early Middle English II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 6034 English Before 1066 II.

Restriction: 2874 Old and Middle English; AE87 Old and Middle English II, 8741 Early Middle English III.

Contact hours: 2 one-and-a-half hour seminars per week.

Content: A study of the language and literature of England in the two hundred years following the Norman conquest.

Assessment: Essays and classwork 50%, examination 50%.

Text-books: Early Middle English verse and prose, ed. J. A. W. Bennett and G. V Smithers, 2nd ed. (Oxford).

4525 The Emergence of Modern Sensibility II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisite: 1278 English I or its equivalent.

Contact hours: 3 hours a week.

Content: The subject deals with some major English and (in translation) Russian texts which have helped to shape "modern" consciousness.

Details of texts and editions to be studied may be obtained from the *English Dept. Handbook: Levels II and III* and/or the course *Handbook for 1992*, available from the English Dept. Office. Prospective students are strongly advised to consult these Handbooks well before the enrolment period.

Assessment: Essays and examinations.

Text-books: In 1992 texts are expected to include works by Shakespeare, Dostoevsky, Tolstoy, Turgenev, Conrad, Joyce, D. H. Lawrence, V. Woolf and W. B. Yeats.

6034 English before 1066 II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Restriction: 2874 Old and Middle English; AE87 Old and Middle English II; 1807 English Before 1066 III.

Contact hours: 2 one-and-a-half hour seminars per week.

Content: An introduction to Old English language and literature and to Anglo-Saxon culture and society.

Assessment: Essays and classwork 50%, examination 50%.

Text-books: An introduction to Old English revised with texts and glossary, ed. Mitchell and Robinson *or* Bright's *Old English grammar and reader* ed. Cassidy and Ringler.

3112 Fiction and Drama in England from 1850 to 1910 II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 1278 English I or its equivalent, or 9613 Drama I.

Restriction: 3317 Major English texts (2) in 1988 or earlier.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject will deal with some representative English novels from the mid nineteenth century to the early twentieth century. It will also look at some of the new drama—including European drama—that emerged from the late 1880's onwards.

Assessment: By essays and examination.

Text-books: Novels by writers such as Charles Dickens, George Eliot, Thomas Hardy and Robert Louis Stevenson. In addition there will be plays by Henrik Ibsen, G. B. Shaw and Oscar Wilde. A full list is provided in the *English Dept. Handbook: Levels II and III*, for 1992.

4915 Gender and Narrative II

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: One Semester.

Pre-requisite: 1278 English I or its equivalent.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and a tutorial a week.

Content: By studying a selection of texts from the fifteenth century to the present day, this subject will consider a range of issues concerning gender and its cultural representation, and introduce some of the concerns and practices of feminist criticism.

Assessment: Essays and examination.

Text-books: See the *English Dept. Handbook: Levels II and III*, as applicable.

5108 Holding Subject for Specialist Topic in English II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I or II.

7012 Major English Texts 1650-1800 II

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 1278 English I.

Restriction: 7179 Major English Texts (1) in 1988 or earlier.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: Major English literary texts in poetry, prose and drama from Milton to Sterne.

Assessment: Essays and examinations.

Text-books: Normally will include texts by Milton, Dryden, Pope, Defoe, Fielding, Smollett, Johnson and Sterne, amongst others. See the *English Dept. Handbook: Levels II and III*, as applicable.

1635 Medieval English Literature II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 1278 English I or its equivalent, or 9613 Drama I.

Restriction: 3234 Medieval English Literature III.

Contact hours: 2 one-and-a-half hour seminars per week.

Content: A study of some major English texts, authors, and genres of the period 1350-1450.

Assessment: By essays and examinations.

Text-books: Chaucer, G., *The Riverside Chaucer,* ed. L. D. Benson (Oxford), *or* Chaucer, G., *The Canterbury tales*, ed., Cawley, A. C. (Everyman), for selected tales; *Pearl, Cleanness, Patience, Sir Gawain and the Green Knight*, ed. Cawley, A. C., and Anderson, J. J. (Everyman), for *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight; Everyman and Medieval Miracle Plays*, ed. Cawley, A. C. (Everyman); Malory, *Le Morte D'Arthur*, ed. Janet Cowen (Penguin).

5720 Modernist Literature II

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 1278 English I or its equivalent.

Restriction: 5313 Modernist Literature (1987, 1988).

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: A detailed study of the works of T. S. Eliot and James Joyce.

Assessment: By essays.

Text-books: See *English Dept. Handbook: Levels II and III*, as applicable.

2310 Popular Genres (A): Crime Fiction II

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester to be advised.

Pre-requisites: Any Level I subjects to the value of 6 points.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 1 two-hour seminar per week.

Content: This subject will study the history of crime fiction, the problem of defining the genre and the values promoted by this form of genre writing. Various sub-genres and modes, with leading examples, will be surveyed. The work of some leading or seminal writers as well as recent workers in the field will be included and Australian examples, both early and recent, will be highlighted. Although English literary texts will be chosen for particular study rather than, for instance, films, various media will be considered and the approach to the study will not be exclusively literary-critical but will involve relevant socio-cultural and larger issues, where appropriate. This subject is available to students outside the Faculty of Arts.

Assessment: Essays and classwork 50%, examination 50%.

Text-books: A full list is provided in the *English Dept. Handbook: Levels II and III*, for 1992.

8750 Popular Genres (B): Science Fiction II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: Any Level I subjects to the value of 6 points.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 1 two-hour seminar per week.

Content: This subject will study the history of science fiction, the problem of defining genres and the values promoted by this form of genre writing. Various sub-genres and modes, with leading examples, will be surveyed. The work of some leading or seminal writers as well as recent examples will be included. Although English literary texts will be chosen for particular study rather than, for instance, films, various media will be considered and the approach to the study will not be exclusively literary-critical but will involve relevant socio-cultural and larger issues, where appropriate. This subject is available to students outside the Faculty of Arts.

Assessment: Essays and classwork 50%, examination 50%.

Text-books: A full list is provided in the *English Dept. Handbook: Levels II and III*, for 1992.

8610 Romanticism and American Literature II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 1278 English I or its equivalent.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 1 two-hour seminar per week.

Content: Romanticism was a key factor shaping the emergence of American literature in the nineteenth century. While its influence was already waning in Europe, it acquired a new lease of life west of the Atlantic and has left its mark on the development of American writing, lasting even till today. The subject will study the nature of Romanticism from its European origins, examine what forms it took in nineteenth-century American writing, and follow its legacy — including reactions to it — up to the present. Some texts of nineteenth century American literature will be considered in the context of recent reactions, interpretations or reinterpretations of them.

Assessment: Essays and examination.

Text-books: In 1992 texts are expected to include works by Thoreau, Whitman, Dickinson, Hawthorne, Melville, Twain, Chopin, Fitzgerald, Wallace Stevens, and Roethke. A full list is provided in the *English Dept. Handbook: Levels II and III*, for 1992.

7371 Twentieth Century American Literature II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisite: 1278 English I or its equivalent.

Restriction: 6214 American Studies prior to 1988.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 1 two-hour seminar a week.

Content: Study of selected fiction, film and poetry produced in the USA since 1900. The emphasis will be on the shift from modernism to postmodernism.

Assessment: By tutorial assignments, essays, and examination.

Text-books: In 1992 texts are expected to include works by Hemingway, Faulkner, Nabokov, Vonnegut and Doctorow, amongst others, and a selection of poetry. A full list is provided in the *English Dept. Handbook: Levels II and III*, for 1992.

1549 Women's Writing: The Nineteenth Century II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 1278 English I or its equivalent.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject will consider the rise of the woman writer in the nineteenth century and the development of a female literary tradition. It will look at questions which arise out of the adoption of a woman centred perspective for the writer and the critic.

The course is concerned with questions of gender and representation. Texts both central to and outside the British female tradition will be considered, with reference to historical context and contemporary feminist literary theory. Special attention will be given to problems of language and subjectivity, the construction of sexuality and sexual differences, and ways in which gender affects writing and reading.

Assessment: Essays and examination.

Text-books: In 1992 texts are expected to include works by Jane Austen, Emily Brontë, Charlotte Brontë, Elizabeth Gaskell, George Eliot, Olive Schreiner and Barbara Baynton, amongst others. Selected poems by women writers of the period will also be studied. A full list is provided in the *English Dept. Handbook: Levels II and III*, for 1992.

6557 Contemporary Australian Fiction: New Directions 1973-1990 II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour seminar a week.

Content: An exploration of the new diversity in Australian fiction since the 1970s, when the production of Australian literature increased dramatically.

Assessment: Seminar paper (50%) and take home examination (50%).

Text-books: Will include texts by Carey, Beverley Farmer, Garner, Grenville, Hospital, Jolley, Rod Jones, Malouf, Weller, White and Winton. A full list is provided in the *English Dept. Handbook: Levels II and III*, for 1992.

9298 English Tragedy 1580-1620 II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 1278 English I or its equivalent, or 9613 Drama I.

Restriction: 1029 Dramatic Literature (Shakespeare); 3442 Elizabethan and Jacobean Literature.

Contact hours: 2 one and a half hour seminars per week.

Content: This subject will examine a range of texts from the perspective of current debates concerning notions of historical period and genre, together with an investigation of the ways these texts have been read in the interests of constructing a canon of English Renaissance literature.

Assessment: Essays.

Text-books: See *English Dept. Handbook: Levels II and III*, for 1992.

1318 Gender and Nation in Australian Literature 1880-1914 II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 1 two-hour seminar each week.

Content: This course examines a diverse range of texts from one of Australian literature's most lively and interesting periods, including short stories, comic writing, popular verse, gothic fiction, romance of various sorts, and drama. Particular attention will be given to analysing the conflict and overlap between three discourses: (i) the masculinism often associated with the *Bulletin*; (ii) first-wave feminism which is a component of much women's writing during these years (and which is represented in some men's writing); and (iii) the nationalism (and sometimes anti-nationalism) that was also a prominent feature in Australian literature around the turn of the century.

Assessment: Essays and examination.

Text-books: Will include works by Baynton, Boldrewood, Esson, Franklin, Furphy, Lawson, Catherine Martin, Rosa Praed and Steele Rudd. A full list is provided in the *English Dept. Handbook: Levels II and III*, for 1992.

7946 Modern Drama from Europe, America and Britain II

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester 1.

Pre-requisites: 1278 English I or its equivalent, or 9613 Drama I.

Restriction: TEN 305 Modern Drama.

Contact hours: One 1 hour lecture and one 2 hour seminar a week.

Content: This subject will examine a range of dramatic texts from Europe, America and Britain, beginning with the emergence of modern drama at the close of the nineteenth century and then focussing on a number of key texts in the twentieth century. Although the theatrical (performance) text will be considered, the major emphasis will be on the written (dramatic) text.

Assessment: Essays and examination.

Text-books: There will be a wide range of plays studied, including texts by writers such as Ibsen, Chekhov, Shaw, Brecht, Pirandello, O'Neill, Miller, Beckett, Pinter and Churchill. A full list will be provided in the *English Dept. Handbook: Levels II and III*, for 1992.

7792 New Literature in English: Africa II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 1278 English I or equivalent.

Restriction: TEN 301.

Contact hours: Two one and a half hour seminars per week.

Content: This subject will consider a range of African writers from the colonial and post-colonial periods. Topics include colonialism and its effects, race relations, traditional and contemporary values, women's experiences in a changing socio-cultural context, corruption and power, the individual and the community and the role of the writer in colonial and post-colonial Africa.

Assessment: Students will be required to deliver one seminar paper of twenty minutes duration, and two further papers. The seminar paper is to be written up as a formal essay and submitted for assessment no later than two weeks after the seminar presentation. Seminar paper (approx. 2,000 words) (30%), Essay 1 (approx. 2,000 words) (30%), Essay 2 (approx. 2,500 words) (40%).

Text-books: Expected to include works by Achebe, Armah, Mariama Ba, Emecheta, Bessie Head, Ngugi Wa Thiong'o and Soyinka. A full list will be provided in the *English Dept. Handbook: Levels II and III*, for 1992.

8777 Questions of Post-Modernism: Prose Fiction, Drama, Poetry II

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: One Semester.

Pre-requisites: 1278 English I or its equivalent or 9613 Drama I.

Contact hours: Two seminars of one and a half hours per week.

Content: The course will examine available definitions of Postmodernism and the debates surrounding them. While the focus will be on questions of literary representation, the course will consider their intersection with wider cultural practices, for example post-colonial and feminist issues. The course examines prose fiction, drama and poetry. Students will be encouraged to read beyond this select list.

Assessment: By essays and classwork.

Text-books: See *English Dept. Handbook: Levels II and III* as applicable.

7299 Romantic Poets 1750-1850 II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 1278 English I or its equivalent, or 9613 Drama I.

Restriction: 3627 Romanticism.

Contact hours: One 1 hour lecture and one 2 hour seminar per week.

Content: In this one-semester subject we shall discuss, read, explore, and write about, some of the most important poetry produced in the late eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries, belonging to that tradition or movement usually called "Romantic". Romantic Poetry was not the creation of any one nation. We shall study mainly the English poets central to the tradition — Blake, Byron, Crabbe, Coleridge, Keats, Shelley and Wordsworth — but in addition we shall read and reflect on work of the Scottish "national" poet Robert Burns, Sir Walter Scott, and, in translation, something of the Ukrainian poet Taras Shevchenko, the German poets Goethe and Schiller and the Russians Aleksander Pushkin and Mikhail Lermontov. All belonged to the period in question and were enormously influential in shaping not only their homeland literatures but indeed a great deal of Western writing and thought.

Assessment: Essay, tutorial paper and examination.

Text-books: W. H. Auden & N. H. Pearson (eds.), *The portable romantic poets; Blake to Poe* (Viking Penguin 1978); David Wright (ed.), *English romantic verse* (Penguin Classics 1986). Other material will be supplied by the lecturer, in particular the poems to be read from the work of the German, Russian and Ukrainian poets.

Recommended Reading: Many of the relevant readings may also be found in: John Leonard (ed.), *Seven centuries of poetry in English* (O.U.P., 1987). For critical interpretation, especially valuable is: John Spender Hill (ed.), *The romantic imagination* (Macmillan, 1977).

4385 Scottish and Scandinavian Literature Since 1830 II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 1278 English I or its equivalent, or 9613 Drama I.

Contact hours: Two 1-hour lectures and one 2-hour tutorial per week.

Assessment: Essay, tutorial paper, final examination.

Text-books: See *English Dept. Handbook: Levels II and III*, for 1992.

5087 Some Seventeenth Century Poems II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 1278 English I.

Contact hours: Two lectures and one tutorial a week.

Content: A study of the poetry of Milton and the metaphysicals, based on the close reading of a limited number of individual poems.

Assessment: By essay and examination.

Text-books: Gardner, H. (ed.), *The metaphysical poets* (Penguin); Orgel and Goldberg (eds.) *John Milton* (Oxford Authors). A list of the specific poems to be studied is available from the English Dept. Office.

2694 Writers of the English Renaissance II

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 1278 English I or its equivalent, or 9613 Drama I.

Restriction: 7179 Major English Texts (I) in 1988 or earlier.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: Major English literary texts in Drama, Poetry and Prose from Chaucer to the metaphysical poets.

Assessment: Essays and examinations.

Text-books: Normally will include texts by Chaucer, Spenser, Sidney, Marlowe, Shakespeare, Ben Jonson, Webster, and the Metaphysical poets.

LEVEL III

1407 Advanced Middle English III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 2874 Old and Middle English or 6034 or 1807 English Before 1066, II or III.

Restriction: 5999 Advanced Old and Middle English.

Contact hours: 1 seminar of one-and-a-half hours a week.

Content: A study of three major texts in Middle English.

Assessment: Essays during semester 50%, examination 50%.

Text-books: Ancrene Wisse, ed. G. Shepherd (Exeter U.P.); *Pearl,* in *Pearl, Cleanness, Patience, Sir Gawain and the Green Knight,* ed. A. C. Cawley and J. J. Anderson (Everyman); *Julian of Norwich: A Revelation of Divine Love,* ed. M. Glasscoe (Exeter U.P.).

1725 Advanced Old English III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 2874 Old and Middle English or 6034 or 1807 English Before 1066, II or III.

Restriction: 5999 Advanced Old and Middle English.

Contact hours: 1 seminar of one-and-a-half hours a week.

Content: Old English homiletic prose (Aelfric, Wulfstan, Blickling); Old English religious, elegiac, and miscellaneous poetry.

Assessment: Essays during semester 50%, examination 50%.

Text-books: Bright's Old English grammar and reader, ed. Cassidy and Ringler.

1154 The Centre and the Australian Imagination III

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: One Semester.

Pre-requisites: 1278 English I or its equivalent.

Restriction: 1694 Australian Literary Studies (1982-88) or equivalent.

Contact hours: 3 hours.

Content: Early colonial attitudes towards the interior of the Australian continent have been undergoing a transformation. In both a literal and a metaphorical sense the "centre" has been accepted by and assimilated into the Australian imagination. This subject will attempt to construct charts and maps by which this change can be followed and understood and it will draw its evidence from a range of cultural artifacts including works of literature, paintings, social attitudes and cultural myths.

Assessment: Essays and examination (additional written work will be required of students taking this subject at Level III).

Text-books/References: See *English Dept. Handbook: Levels II and III*, as applicable.

8741 Early Middle English III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 6034 or 1807 English Before 1066, II or III.

Restriction: 2874 Old and Middle English; AE87 Old and Middle English II; 9679 Early Middle English II.

Contact hours: 2 one-and-a-half hour seminars per week.

Content: A study of the language and literatures of England in the two hundred years following the Norman conquest.

Assessment: Essays and classwork 50%, examination 50%.

Text-books: Early Middle English verse and prose, ed. J. A. W. Bennett and G. V. Smithers, 2nd ed. (Oxford).

2689 The Emergence of Modern Sensibility III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 1278 English I or its equivalent.

Contact hours: 3 hours.

Content: The subject deals with some major English and (in translation) Russian texts which have helped to shape "modern" consciousness. Details of texts and editions may be obtained from the *English Dept. Handbook: Levels II and III* and/or the course Handbook (1992), available from the English Dept. Office. Prospective students are strongly advised to consult these handbooks well before the enrolment period.

Assessment: Essays and examinations (additional written work will be required of students who take this subject at Level III).

Text-books: In 1992 texts are expected to include works by Shakespeare, Dostoevsky, Tolstoy, Turgenev, Conrad, Joyce, D. H. Lawrence, V. Woolf and W. B. Yeats.

1807 English Before 1066 III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: Any Level II subject.

Restriction: 2874 Old and Middle English, AE87 Old and Middle English II, 6034 English Before 1066 II.

Contact hours: 2 one-and-a-half hour seminars per week.

Content: An introduction to Old English language and literature and to Anglo-Saxon culture and society.

Assessment: Essays and classwork 50%, examination 50%.

Text-books: An Introduction to Old English revised with texts and glossary, ed. Mitchell and Robinson *or* Bright's *Old English grammar and reader* ed. Cassidy and Ringler.

8082 Fiction and Drama in England from 1850 to 1910 III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 1278 English I or its equivalent, or 9613 Drama I.

Restriction: 3317 Major English Texts (II) in 1988 or earlier.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject will deal with some representative English novels from the mid nineteenth century to the early twentieth century. It will also look at some of the new drama—including European drama—that emerged from the late 1880's onwards.

Assessment: By essays and examination. Additional written work will be required of students who take this subject at Level III.

Text-books: Novels by writers such as Dickens, Eliot, Hardy, and R. L. Stevenson. In addition there will be plays by Ibsen, G. B. Shaw and Oscar Wilde. A full list is provided in the *English Dept. Handbook: Levels II and III*, for 1992.

4382 Gender and Narrative III

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisite: 1278 English I.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and a tutorial a week.

Content: By studying a selection of texts from the fifteenth century to the present day, this subject will consider a range of issues concerning gender and its cultural representation, and introduce some of the concerns and practices of feminist criticism.

Assessment: Essays and examination.

Text-books: See the English Dept. Handbook: Levels II and III, as applicable.

8371 Holding Subject for Specialist Topic in English III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Semester I or II.

The details of this subject will be constructed on the advice of the English Department when specialist teaching is available.

5363 Major English Texts 1650-1800 III

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 1278 English I.

Restriction: 7179 Major English Texts (1) in 1988 or earlier.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: Major English literary texts in poetry, prose and drama from Milton to Sterne.

Assessment: Essays and examinations. Additional work will be required of students who take this subject at third year level.

Text-books: Normally will include texts by Milton, Etherege, Wycherley, Dryden, Pope, Gray, Defoe, Fielding, Smollett, Goldsmith, Johnson, Sterne and others. See the *English Dept. Handbook: Levels II and III*, as applicable.

3234 Medieval English Literature III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: Any English subject at Level II.

Restriction: 1635 Medieval English Literature II.

Contact hours: 2 one-and-a-half hour seminars per week.

Content: A study of some major English texts, authors, and genres of the period 1350-1450.

Assessment: By essays and examinations.

Text-books: Chaucer, G., *The Riverside Chaucer,* ed. L. D. Benson (Oxford), *or* Chaucer, G., *The Canterbury tales*, ed. Cawley, A. C. (Everyman), for selected tales; *Pearl, Cleanness, Patience, Sir Gawain and the Green Knight*, ed. Cawley, A. C. and Anderson, J. J. (Everyman), for *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight*; *Everyman and Medieval Miracle Plays*, ed. Cawley, A. C. (Everyman); Malory, *Le Morte D'Arthur*, ed. Janet Cowen (Penguin).

3046 Modernist Literature III

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 1278 English I or its equivalent.

Restriction: 5313 Modernist Literature (1987, 1988).

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: A detailed study of the works of T. S. Eliot and James Joyce.

Assessment: By essays. Additional written work will be required of students who take this subject at Level III.

Text-books: See *English Dept. Handbook: Levels II and III.*

9380 Popular Genres (A): Crime Fiction III

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester to be advised.

Pre-requisites: Any Level I subjects to the value of 6 points.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 1 two-hour seminar per week.

Content: This subject will study the history of crime fiction, the problem of defining the genre and the values promoted by this form of genre writing. Various sub-genres and modes, with leading examples, will be surveyed. The work of some leading or seminal writers as well as recent workers in the field will be highlighted. Although English literary texts will be chosen for particular study rather than, for instance, films, various media will be considered and the approach to the study will not be exclusively literary-critical but will involve relevant socio-cultural and larger issues, where appropriate. This subject is available to students outside the Faculty of Arts.

Assessment: Essays and classwork 50%, examination 50%.

Text-books: A list will be provided at the start of the course.

5341 Popular Genres (B): Science Fiction III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: Any Level I subjects to the value of 6 points.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 1 two-hour seminar per week.

Content: This subject will study the history of science fiction, the problem of defining the genre and the values promoted by this form of genre writing. Various sub-genres and modes, with leading examples, will be surveyed. The work of some leading or seminal writers as well as recent examples will be highlighted. Although English literary texts will be chosen for particular study rather than, for instance, films, various media will be considered and the approach to the study will not be exclusively literary-critical but will involve relevant socio-cultural and larger issues, where appropriate. This subject is available to students outside the Faculty of Arts.

Assessment: Essays and classwork 50%, examination 50%.

Text-books: A full list is provided in the *English Dept. Handbook: Levels II and III*, for 1992.

9256 Romanticism and American Literature III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 1278 English I or its equivalent.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 1 two-hour seminar per week.

Content: Romanticism was a key factor shaping the emergence of American literature in the nineteenth century. While its influence was already waning in Europe, it acquired a new lease of life west of the Atlantic and has left its mark on the development of American writing, lasting even till today. The subject will study the nature of Romanticism from its European origins, examine what forms it took in nineteenth-century American writing, and follow its legacy — including reactions to it — up to the present. Some texts of nineteenth-century American literature will be considered in the context of recent reactions, interpretations or reinterpretations of them.

Assessment: Essays and examinations.

Text-books: In 1992 texts are expected to include works by Thoreau, Whitman, Dickinson, Hawthorne, Melville, Twain, Chopin, Fitzgerald, Stevens, and Roethke. A full list is provided in the *English Dept. Handbook: Levels II and III*, for 1992.

4596 Twentieth Century American Literature III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisite: 1278 English I or its equivalent.

Restriction: 6214 American Studies prior to 1988.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 1 two-hour seminar per week.

Content: Study of selected fiction, film and poetry produced in the USA since 1900. The emphasis will be on the shift from modernism to postmodernism.

Third year students will be required to do additional reading, leading to a more substantial tutorial report and final essay than would be expected of Level II students. This will usually entail in-depth study of a single writer or film-maker chosen in consultation with the tutor.

Assessment: By tutorial assignments and essays. Additional written work will be required of students taking this subject at Level III.

Text-books: In 1992 texts are expected to include works by Hemingway, Faulkner, Nabokov, Vonnegut and Pynchon amongst others. A full list is provided in the *English Dept. Handbook: Levels II and III*, for 1992.

5687 Women's Writing: The Nineteenth Century III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 1278 English I or its equivalent.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject will consider the rise of the woman writer in the nineteenth century and the development of a female literary tradition. It will look at questions which arise out of the adoption of a woman centred perspective for the writer and the critic.

The subject is concerned with questions of gender and representation. Texts both central to and outside the British female tradition will be considered, with reference to historical context and contemporary feminist literary theory. Special attention will be given to problems of language and subjectivity, the construction of sexuality and sexual differences, and ways in which gender affects writing and reading.

Assessment: Essays and examination. Additional written work will be required of students taking this subject at Level III.

Text-books: In 1992 texts are expected to include works by Austen, the Brontës, Spence, George Eliot, Schreiner, Chopin, Baynton and Gilman. Selected poems by women writers of the period will also be studied. A full list is provided in the *English Dept. Handbook: Levels II and II* for 1992.

1815 Contemporary Australian Fiction: New Directions 1973-1990 III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour seminar a week.

Content: An exploration of the new diversity in Australian fiction since the 1970s, when the production of Australian literature increased dramatically.

Assessment: Seminar paper (30%), essay (30%) and take home examination (40%).

Text-books: Will include works by Carey, Beverley Farmer, Garner, Grenville, Hospital, Jolley, Rod Jones, Malouf, Weller, White and Winton. A full list is provided in the *English Dept. Handbook: Levels II and III* for 1992.

6595 English Tragedy 1580-1620 III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 1278 English I or its equivalent, or 9613 Drama I.

Restriction: 1029 Dramatic Literature (Shakespeare); 3442 Elizabethan and Jacobean Literature.

Contact hours: 2 one and a half hour seminars per week.

Content: This subject will examine a range of texts from the perspective of current debates concerning notions of historical period and genre, together with an investigation of the ways these texts have been read in the interests of constructing a canon of English Renaissance literature.

Assessment: Essays.

Text-books: See *English Dept. Handbook: Levels II and III* for 1992.

1276 Gender and Nation in Australian Literature 1880-1914 III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 1 two-hour seminar each week.

Content: This course examines a diverse range of texts from one of Australian literature's most lively and interesting periods, including short stories, comic writing, popular verse, gothic fiction, romance of various sorts, and drama. Particular attention will be given to analysing the conflict and overlap between three discourses: (i) the masculinism often associated with the *Bulletin*; (ii) first-wave feminism which is a component of much women's writing during these years (and which is represented in some men's writing); and (iii) the nationalism (and sometimes anti-nationalism) that was also a prominent feature in Australian literature around the turn of the century.

Assessment: Essays and examination.

Text-books: Will include works by Baynton, Boldrewood, Esson, Franklin, Furphy, Lawson, Catherine Martin, Rosa Praed and Steele Rudd. A full list is provided in the *English Dept. Handbook: Levels II and III* for 1992.

7451 Modern Drama from Europe, America and Britain III

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 1278 English I or its equivalent, or 9613 Drama I.

Restriction: TEN 305 Modern Drama.

Contact hours: One 1 hour lecture and one 2 hour seminar a week.

Content: This subject will examine a range of dramatic texts from Europe, America and Britain, beginning with the emergence of modern drama at the close of the nineteenth century and then focussing on a number of key texts in the twentieth century. Although the theatrical (performance) text will be considered, the major emphasis will be on the written (dramatic) text.

Assessment: Essays and examination. Additional written work will be required of students who take this subject at Level II.

Text-books: There will be a wide range of plays studied, including texts by writers such as Ibsen, Chekhov, Shaw, Brecht, Pirandello, O'Neill, Miller, Beckett, Pinter and Churchill. A full list will be provided in the *English Dept. Handbook: Levels II and III* for 1992.

2473 New Literature in English: Africa III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 1278 English I or equivalent.

Restriction: TEN 301.

Contact hours: Two one and a half hour seminars per week.

Content: This subject will consider a range of African writers from the colonial and post-colonial periods. Topics include colonialism and its effects, race relations, traditional and contemporary values, women's experiences in a changing socio-cultural context, corruption and power, the individual and the community and the role of the writer in colonial and post-colonial Africa.

Assessment: Students will be required to deliver one seminar paper of twenty minutes duration, and two further papers. The seminar paper is to be written up as a formal essay and submitted for assessment no later than two weeks after the seminar presentation. Seminar paper (approx. 2,000 words) (30%), Essay 1 (approx. 2,000 words) (30%), Essay 2 (approx. 2,500 words) (40%).

Text-books: Expected to include works by Achebe, Armat, Mariama Ba, Emecheta, Bessie Head, Ngugi Wa Thiong'o and Soyinka. A full list is provided in the *English Dept. Handbook: Levels II and III* for 1992.

5496 Questions of Post-Modernism: Prose Fiction, Drama, Poetry III

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: III.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: One Semester.

Pre-requisites: 1278 English I.

Contact hours: Two seminars of one and a half hours per week.

Content: The course will examine available definitions of Postmodernism and the debates surrounding them. While the focus will be on questions of literary representation, the course will consider their intersection with wider cultural practices, for example post-colonial and feminist issues. The course examines prose fiction, drama and poetry. Students will be encouraged to read beyond this select list.

Assessment: By essays and classwork.

Text-books: See *English Dept. Handbook: Levels II and III,* as applicable.

5925 Romantic Poets 1750-1850 III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Duration: One Semester.

Pre-requisites: 1278 English I or its equivalent, or 9613 Drama I.

Restriction: 3627 Romanticism.

Contact hours: One 1 hour lecture and one 2 hour seminar per week.

Content: In this one-semester subject we shall discuss, read, explore, and write about, some of the most important poetry produced in the late eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries, belonging to that tradition or movement usually called "Romantic". Romantic Poetry was not the creation of any one nation. We shall study mainly the English poets central to the tradition — Blake, Byron, Crabbe, Coleridge, Keats, Shelley and Wordsworth — but in addition we shall read and reflect on work of the Scottish "national" poet Robert Burns, Sir Walter Scott, and, in translation, something of the Ukrainian poet Taras Shevchenko, the German poets Goethe and Schiller and the Russians Aleksander Pushkin and Mikhail Lermontov. All belonged to the period in question and were enormously influential in shaping not only their homeland literatures but indeed a great deal of Western writing and thought.

Assessment: Essay, tutorial paper, examination.

Text-books: W. H. Auden & N. H. Pearson (eds.), *The portable romantic poets; Blake to Poe* (Viking Penguin 1978); David Wright (ed.), *English romantic verse* (Penguin Classics 1986). Other material will be supplied by the lecturer, in particular the poems to be read from the work of the German, Russian and Ukrainian poets.

Recommended Reading: Many of the relevant readings may also be found in: John Leonard (ed.), *Seven centuries of poetry in English* (O.U.P., 1987). For critical interpretation, especially valuable is: John Spender Hill (ed.), *The romantic imagination* (Macmillan, 1977).

1960 Scottish and Scandinavian Literature Since 1830 III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 1278 English I or its equivalent, or 9613 Drama I.

Contact hours: One 1-hour lecture and one 2-hour seminar per week.

Content: This is a new subject which introduces the student to some works of prose, drama and poetry, by writers in Scotland and (in translation) the countries of Scandinavia.

Assessment: Essay, tutorial paper, final examination.

Text-books: See *English Dept. Handbook: Levels II and III* for 1992.

1467 Some Seventeenth Century Poems III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 1278 English I.

Contact hours: Two lectures and one tutorial a week.

Content: A study of the poetry of Milton and the metaphysicals, based on the close reading of a limited number of individual poems.

Assessment: By essay and examination.

Text-books: Gardner, H. (ed.), *The metaphysical poets* (Penguin); Orgel and Goldberg (eds.) *John Milton* (Oxford Authors). A list of the specific poems to be studied is available from the English Dept. Office.

9672 Renaissance, Reformation, Revolution, Restoration

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: 30.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: Either a History subject at Level II or an English subject at Level II.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 1 two-hour seminar a week.

Content: This inter-disciplinary study will consider a variety of important cultural products and artistic works to illustrate the self-perceptions of those living within what may from outside be perceived as a great "classic" historical cycle of change and development within Britain.

Assessment: Essays and classwork 50%, examination 50%.

Text-books: See *English Dept. Handbook: Levels II and III* for 1992.

7303 Writers of the English Renaissance III

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 1278 English I or its equivalent.

Restriction: 7179 Major English Texts (I) in 1988 or earlier.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: Major English literary texts in Drama, Poetry and Prose from Chaucer to the metaphysical poets.

Assessment: Essays and examinations. Additional work will be required of students who take this subject at third year level.

Text-books: Normally will include texts by Chaucer, Spenser, Sidney, Donne, Marlowe, Shakespeare, Ben Jonson and Webster.

HONOURS LEVEL

9639 Honours English Language and Literature

Level: Honours.

Points value: 24.

Duration: Full year.

Note: Students wishing to take Honours English are advised to consult the Head of Department before beginning third year courses to ensure that they meet the pre-requisites.

Pre-requisite: Students wishing to take Honours English must have passed 1278 English I and the equivalent of at least five one-semester subjects offered by the Department. (A full-year subject taken in 1988 or earlier is equivalent to two one-semester subjects.) A minimum of Credit standard will be required in at least four of these subjects, and at least two Credit standards must have been achieved at third-year level. Minimum requirement = 30 points.

The pre-requisites for a Joint Honours degree in English and some other subject may be varied from those listed above at the discretion of the respective departmental Heads.

The English Department has a Departmental Honours Sub-Committee which will consider each application to study Honours English. Admission to Honours is always at the discretion of the Head of Department acting on the advice of the Honours Sub-Committee. In extraordinary cases a student who has not met the above pre-requisites, but who for other reasons can satisfy the Departmental Honours Sub-Committee and the Head that she or he is qualified to undertake Honours English, may be accepted into Honours.

In general: It is expected that by the end of their Honours year students will be familiar with major aspects of English Literature. The choice of subjects taken by students in their Honours year must be approved by the Head of Department. All students must therefore consult with the Head or his or her Deputy before finalising enrolment.

Requirements: The work for the Honours year consists of taking a common subject (Literary Theory), two other subjects, and the writing of a short Honours Thesis. A list of subjects offered for 1992 will be available from the Department late in 1991, and students should consult the Departmental Honours Handbook. Students should note that the availability of these subjects will depend on a sufficient number of people electing to take them.

The Honours year is considered a year of full-time study, and regular attendance at classes is required.

Assessment: Details of the assessment procedures to be followed are set out in the Honours Handbook. Assessment as at present envisaged will be by thesis, end of year examination (including a *viva voce* examination) and/or work presented throughout the year.

FRENCH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE

There are nine subjects in French for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts: 2224 French IA, 4242 French I, 5691 French II, 3440 French IIA, 3475 French Studies II (pre 1789) (Semester I), 5245 French Studies II (post 1789) (Semester II) 4304 French III and 2648 French Studies IIIS1 (Semester I), 6175 French Studies IIIS2 (Semester II). 2224 French IA assumes little or no previous knowledge of the language and is a first-year subject for the degree of B.A. The aim of the course is to provide a basic working knowledge of the written and spoken language to those students who have done little or no French at school and who wish to study the language at University, either for cultural reasons, or for more practical reasons, such as to acquire a reading knowledge of French for Honours or postgraduate work in another discipline. No subject is pre-requisite to 4242 French I, but a knowledge of French at the standard of the Year 12 Public Examination is assumed and students are advised to attempt the course only if they have reached a scaled score of 60 or higher in that examination or possess some other equivalent qualification. Students enrolled in 4242 French I for the first time will not be exempted from attendance at lectures and tutorials.

5691 French II is the course which will normally be taken in second year by students who have passed in 4242 French I at Division I standard or higher. 3440 French IIA will be taken by students who have passed in 2224 French IA at Division I standard or higher. Students who pass 3440 French IIA will be qualified to enter 4304 French III in the following year.

3475 French Studies II (pre 1789) and 5245 French Studies II (post 1789) may be taken as *additional* subjects to 5691 French II, and may be taken either in Levels II and III, the only pre-requisite being a pass in 4242 French I at Division I standard or higher. In special cases students may be permitted by the department to enrol in 3475 French Studies II (pre 1789) and 5245 French Studies II (post 1789) at Level II, without also taking 5691 French II. 3475 French Studies II (pre 1789) and 5245 French Studies II (post 1789) may also be taken by students who have already passed in 3440 French IIA. 3475 French Studies II (pre 1789) and 5245 French Studies II (post 1789) do not by themselves normally qualify for admission to 4304 French III, for which a pass in 5691 French II or 3440 French IIA is required. However, in special cases, and with the permission of the department, students who have taken and passed in 3475 French Studies II (pre 1789) and 5245 French Studies II (post 1789) only may be admitted to 4304 French III.

4304 French III is the normal subject to be taken by students in third year. 2648 French Studies IIIS1 and 6175 French Studies IIIS2 may also be taken as *additional* subjects to 4304 French III, and will normally be taken at Level III, the pre-requisite being a pass in any one of the subjects 5691 French II, 3440 French IIA or 3475 French Studies II (pre 1789) or 5245 French Studies II (post 1789). However, in special cases, students may be permitted by the department to enrol in 2648 French Studies IIIS1 or 6175 French Studies IIIS2 at Level III without also taking 4304 French III.

Lectures on literature and civilisation, particularly in second and third year courses, may be given in French.

All exercises set during the year form an integral part of the courses, and students may be refused permission to sit for the annual examination if their performance of the exercises has been unsatisfactory.

LEVEL I

4242 French I

Level: I.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: French Matriculation or an equivalent qualification acceptable to the Department.

Restriction: None.

Contact hours: 2 lectures (civilisation/literature), 2 hours of tutorials (oral and written expression) and 2 hours of programmed independent study (including computer and audio-visual materials) a week.

Content: This subject consolidates the language skills of French matriculants and develops reading and research skills in the areas of literature and civilisation. Students will acquire knowledge of current issues in French society, as well as an overview of important moments in French cultural history.

Assessment: Continuous assessment, tests, essays and language examination.

Text-books: LANGUAGE—course book: Beeching and Page, *Contrastes* (Cambridge University Press). Recommended reference grammar: Carlut et Meiden, *French for Oral and Written Review* 3rd ed. (Holt, Rinehart, Winston).

LITERATURE AND CIVILISATION—Souchon, A., *Chansons* (to be provided by the Dept.); Ernaux, A., *La Place* (Folio); Sembene, O., *Niiwam* (Présence-Africaine); Molière, *Le Bourgeois Gentilhomme* (Bordas); Balzac, H. de, *Eugénie Grandet* (Garnier-Flammarion); Sartre, J-P., *Huis clos* (Methuen); Poetry (Anthology to be provided by the Dept.); Civilisation texts (to be distributed by the Dept.).

2224 French IA—Beginners' French

Level: I.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: None.

Restriction: Not open to Matriculants in French.

Contact hours: 5 hours language classes and 1 hour language laboratory a week.

Content: French Language—Basic grammar, vocabulary building (written and spoken), comprehension skills, study of a literary text and civilisation texts.

Assessment: Continuous assessment (assignments), tests, final written examination, oral interview, aural examination.

Text-books: Gibert, P., Greffett, Ph., *Bonne Route I* (Hachette, 1988); Mauchamp, N., *La France de toujours* (Clé International 1987), Civilisation; Tournier, M., *Le Coq de bruyère* (Folio).

SUBJECTS AND OPTIONS AVAILABLE AT LEVEL II AND LEVEL III FOR 1992.

SUBJECTS

The following subjects are offered at Level II: 5691 French II, 3440 French IIA, 3475 French Studies II (pre 1789) and 5245 French Studies II (post 1789); and the following are offered at Level III: 4304 French III, 2648 French Studies IIIS1 and 6175 French Studies IIIS2.

5691 French II, 3440 French IIA and 4304 French III each consists of two components:

(a) *a language component*, consisting of training in the speaking and writing of French

(including translation from English into French) and conducted for 2 hours a week throughout the year (except for 3440 French IIA which is 3 hours a week).

(b) *a choice of language, literature and civilisation options*, taken from the list which follows. One option will normally be studied in each semester, except for 3440 French IIA, which in first semester will take a separate literature course followed by an option in second semester. Each option involves 2 hours of classes a week throughout the semester.

3475 French Studies II (pre 1789), 5245 French Studies II (post 1789), 2648 French Studies IIIS1 and 6175 French Studies IIIS2, each consists of two independent one-semester units. Each unit comprises one option chosen from the list offered either at Level II (French Studies II) or at Level III (French Studies III), involving 2 hours of classes a week, and either a core course (pre 1789, post 1789) or a special research topic (IIIS1, IIIS2) (see pages 217 and 218). (Details will be given in the Departmental Handbook).

OPTIONS: To be offered according to the availability of staff; other options may be added. (See Handbook.).

SEMESTER I

(i) PSYCHOLOGY AND REALISM IN NINETEENTH CENTURY FRENCH FICTION (Level II and III).

Text-books: Balzac, H. de, *Le Père Goriot* (Livre de Poche); Stendhal, *Le Rouge et le Noir* (Livre de Poche); Maupassant, G. de, *Pierre et Jean* (Folio); Barbey d'Aurevilly, J., *Les Diaboliques* (Garnier-Flammarion).

(ii) ECRIVAINS ET ECRITURE DANS LA LITTERATURE CONTEMPORAINE (Level II and III).

Text-books: Ernaux, A., *La Place* (Methuen); Djian, P., *37.2° le matin* (J'ai lu); Modiano, P., *Livret de famille* (Folio), *Quartier perdu* (Folio); Pennac, D., *La fée carabine* (Folio).

(iii) LE ROMANTISME MASCULIN/FEMININ (Level II and III).

Text-books: Hugo, V., *Ruy Blas* (Nouveaux classiques Larousse); Musset, A. de, *Lorenzaccio* (Nouveaux classiques Larousse), *La Confession d'un enfant du siècle* (Folio); Sand, G., *Indiana* (Folio).

(iv) REFLECTIONS OF SELF: SOME 19TH AND 20TH CENTURY FRENCH AUTOBIOGRAPHIES (Level II and III).

Text-books: Vallès, J., *L'Enfant* (Folio); Colette: La Maison de Claudine (Livre de poche); Sartre, J-P., *Les Mots* (Methuen); Duras, M., *L'Amant* (eds. de Minuit); Barthes, R., *Roland Barthes par Roland Barthes* (Seuil).

(v) HISTORICAL FRENCH LINGUISTICS (Level III).

Text-books: No set books.

Option offered by Flinders University staff and taught at Adelaide University.

SEMESTER II

(i) DIALECTIQUES DU XVIIIe SIECLE (Level II and III).

Text-books: Prévost, A., *Manon Lescaut* (Garnier-Flammarion); Voltaire, *Zadig-Memnon* (Bordas); Diderot, D., *Jacques le fataliste* (Folio); Laclos, Ch. de, *Les liaisons dangereuses* Garnier-Flammarion).

(ii) LITTERATURE ET SOCIETE 1830-1852 (Level III).

Text-books: Nerval, G. de, *Léo Burckart* (text supplied); Balzac, H. de, *Le Médecin de campagne* (Folio); Flaubert, G., *L'Education sentimentale* (Folio); Zola, E., *La Fortune des Rougon* (Folio).

(iii) FRENCH POETRY FROM HUGO TO APOLLINAIRE (Level II and III).

Text-books: Baudelaire, *Les Fleurs du mal* (Classique Garnier); *Petits Poèmes en prose* (Poésie/Gallimard); Appollinaire, G., *Alcools* (Classiques Larousse). *Anthology* (to be provided by the Department).

(iv) NOVELS FROM AFRICA: BEFORE AND AFTER INDEPENDENCE (Level II and III).

Text-books: Laye, C., *L'Enfant noir* (Presses-Pocket); *Dramouss* (Presses-Pocket); Sembène, O., *Les Bouts de bois de Dieu* (Presses-Pocket); Sembène, O., *le Mandat* (Présence Africaine); Ba, M., *Un Chant écarlate* (Nouvelles Editions Africaines, Poche).

(v) THE QUEST: SYMBOLISM IN THE NOVELS OF MICHEL TOURNIER ET MARGUERITE YOURCENAR (Level II and III).

Text-books: Tournier, M., *Le Roi des Aulnes* (Folio); *Gaspard, Melchior et Balthazar* (Folio); *Vendredi ou les limbes du Pacifique* (Folio); Yourcenar, M., *Mémoires d'Hadrien* (Folio); *L'Oeuvre au noir* (Folio); *Le Coup de grâce* (Folio).

CHOICE OF OPTIONS

Intending Honours students, before completing Level III, are recommended to take, either in Level II or Level III, at least one option involving (a) 17th or 18th century literature, (b) 19th century literature, (c) 20th century literature.

LEVEL II

5691 French II: Language and Culture

Level: II.

Points value: 8.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 4242 French I (Div. I).

Restriction: 4242 French I (Div. II).

Contact hours: 2 lectures (option 1, language 1), 2 tutorials (option 1, language 1) and 1 hour in the language laboratory.

Content: Training in the speaking and writing of French including grammar exercises, comprehension, composition and translation, based on contemporary French material.

Two options at Level II, one per semester (see list).

Assessment: Continuous assessment and an examination comprising one 3 hour language paper and an oral interview. Options: tutorial papers and essays.

Text-books: Ollivier, J., *Grammaire française,* (Harcourt).

Options: See list provided.

3440 French IIA: Language and Culture

Level: II.

Points value: 8.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 2224 French IA: Beginners' French (Div. I).

Restriction: 4242 French I (Div. II) or 2224 French IA: Beginners' French (Div. II).

Contact hours: 2 lectures (language 1, literature 1), 2 tutorials (language oral 1, literature 1) and 1 hour in language laboratory a week.

Content: Consolidation of written language skills with exercises—composition comprehension skills, translation—leading to essay writing. Reinforcement of oral/aural skills through intensive audio-visual based tutorials.

A core course on French culture and literature in Semester I and one option chosen from the list at Level II in Semester II.

Assessment: Continuous language assessment including tests—Essays on texts prescribed in Semester I. Option: tutorial papers and essays. Language examination at the end of year.

Text-books: Dominique, P. et al, *Le Nouveau Sans Frontières 2* (Clé International); Byrne and Churchill, *A Comprehensive French Grammar* (Blackwell).

Semester I—literary course: Conlon, D. J. (ed.), *Anthologie de contes et nouvelles modernes* (Methuen); Voltaire, *Candide* (Bordas); Ba, M., *Une si longue lettre* (Nouvelles éditions africaines); Ernaux, A., *La Place* (Folio).

Semester II—Options: See list provided.

3475 French Studies II (pre 1789)

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 4242 French I or 3440 French IIA Language and Culture.

Restriction: Not to be taken in same Calendar year as 3440 French IIA: Language and Culture (except in special circumstances).

Co-requisites: 5691 French II: Language and Culture.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 1 tutorial (option); 1 lecture and 1 tutorial (core course).

Content: One option taken from the list offered at Level II. Core course: Literary movements in France: an overview from the Renaissance to the Revolution.

Assessment: Tutorial papers and essays as required. Oral interview.

Text-books: Option: See list. Core course: selected material will be distributed by the Department. Students will be expected to read a selection of the following texts: Moliere, *Les Precieuses ridicules* (Bordas); La Fayette, Mme de, *La Princesse de Clèves* (Garnier-Flammarion); Scarron, P., *Le Roman Comique* (Garnier-Flammarion); Voltaire, *Candide* (Bordas); Rousseau, J-J., *Les Rêveries du promeneur solitaire* (Poche); Marivaux, P., *Le Jeu de l'Amour et du Hasard* (Bordas); Beaumarchais, P., *Le Mariage de Figaro* (Bordas).

5245 French Studies II (post 1789)

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 4242 French I or 3440 French IIA Language and Culture.

Restriction: Not to be taken in same Calendar year as 3440 French IIA: Language and Culture (except in special circumstances).

Co-requisites: 5691 French II: Language and Culture.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 1 tutorial (option); 1 lecture and 1 tutorial (core course).

Content: One option taken from the list offered at Level II. Core Course: Literary movements in France: an overview from the Revolution to contemporary France.

Assessment: Tutorial papers and essays as required. Oral interview.

Text-books: Option: see list. Core course: Selected material will be distributed by the Department.

LEVEL III

4304 French III: Language and Culture

Level: III.

Points value: 12.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 5691 French II *or* 3440 French IIA.

Restriction: 3475 French Studies II (pre 1789) and 5245 French Studies II (post 1789) alone does not qualify for entry to 4304 French III Language and Culture.

Contact hours: 2 lectures (option 1, language 1) and 1 tutorial (option) a week and 1 hour conversation a fortnight. In addition, 1 laboratory session a week.

Content: Advanced prose work (translation from English to French), general essays, grammar exercises and translation from French to English. Comprehension exercises and dictations, using the Language Laboratory. Conversation classes. 2 Options at Level III, one per semester.

Assessment: Continuous assessments and an examination comprising one 3 hour language paper and an oral interview. Options: tutorial papers and essays as required.

Text-books: Byrne & Churchill, *A comprehensive French grammar* (Blackwell).

Options: See list provided.

2648 French Studies IIIS1

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 5691 French II *or* 3475 French Studies II (pre 1789) *or* 5245 French Studies II (post 1789).

Restriction: 3440 French IIA Language and Culture not accepted as a pre-requisite.

Co-requisites: 4304 French III Language and Culture or any other Level III subject acceptable to the Department.

Contact hours: 1 lecture (option) and 2 tutorials (option 1, research topic 1) a week. Practical work comprises conversation (with 4304), 1 hour a fortnight for students taking 2648 French Studies III(S1) separately *after* 4304.

Content: One option taken from the list offered at Level III. One special research topic chosen in consultation with a member of staff, and not directly related to the texts of the option.

Assessment: Option: tutorial papers and essays as required. Supervised essay of 3,000 words on special topic.

Text-books: See list of options.

6175 French Studies IIIS2

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 5691 French II *or* 3475 French Studies II (pre 1789) *or* 5245 French Studies II (post 1789).

Restriction: 3440 French IIA Language and Culture not accepted as a pre-requisite.

Co-requisites: 4304 French III Language and Culture or any other Level III subject acceptable to the Department.

Contact hours: 1 lecture (option) and 2 tutorials (option 1, research topic 1) a week. Practical work comprises conversation (with 4304), 1 hour a fortnight for students taking 6175 French Studies IIIS2 separately *after* 4304.

Content: One option taken from the list offered at Level III. One special research topic chosen in consultation with a member of staff, and not directly related to the texts of the option.

Assessment: Option: tutorial papers and essays as required. Supervised essay of 3,000 words on special topic.

Text-books: See list of options.

HONOURS LEVEL

4360 Honours French Language and Literature

Level: Honours.

Points value: 24.

Duration: Full year.

Note: Students intending to take Honours should consult the Head of Department before the beginning of their studies at Level II. It is also possible to take a combined Honours degree, consisting of French and another subject. For this also, students should consult the Head of Department before the beginning of their Level II studies.

Pre-requisites: Honours students will normally be required (i) to take the courses 5691 French II or 3440 French IIA, followed by 4304 French III; (ii) in addition, to complete at least 3 of the following units: 3475 French Studies II (pre 1789), 5245 French Studies II (post 1789), 2648 French Studies IIIS1, 6175 French Studies IIIS2 before entry to the Honours year; (iii) to devote their honours year entirely to advanced courses and exercises (including a 15,000 word thesis) in literature and language. However, the Department may vary the pre-requisites in (ii) above in certain exceptional cases where the applicant for Honours has demonstrated a high level of ability. Intending Honours students in French Language and Literature, before completing third year, are recommended to take, *at least one* option involving (a) 17th or 18th century literature, (b) 19th century literature, (c) 20th century literature.

Students who have not complied with this recommendation before beginning the Honours year may be asked to choose an appropriate option in the course of the Honours year. Before entering the final year of Honours, students must have qualified for the Ordinary degree of B.A., i.e. have passed in nine subjects or completed 72 points from the subjects offered by the Faculty of Arts, or for some other degree deemed by the Faculty to be sufficient preparation. To avoid completing more than nine subjects or 72 points in qualifying for entry to combined honours, students may arrange with the departments concerned to take appropriate combined subjects at Level II and Level III.

The Honours year content will consist of the following:

I. LANGUAGE: Two hours per week will be devoted to advanced writing skills and oral/aural proficiency.

ii. SURVEY COURSE ON FRENCH LITERATURE FROM THE 17TH CENTURY TO THE PRESENT DAY (1 hour a week throughout the year).

Prescribed texts: Montaigne, *Essais* (Bordas); Askew, D. (ed.), Selection from les Pensées de Pascal (Flinders Univ.); Pascal, *Pensées* (Bordas); Diderot, *Jacques le Fataliste* (Folio); Proust, *Du côté de chez Swann* (Folio); Mallarmé, *Poésies,* (Poésie/Gallimard); Zola, *Germinal* (Garnier-Flammarion); Nerval, G. de, *Les Filles du feu* (Folio); Scarron, P., *Le Roman comique* (Garnier-Flammarion).

iii. OPTIONS: One option to be chosen from the list offered to third year students.

Assessment: Two 2-hour language papers; two 3-hour tests on literary survey course (one held in mid year and one at the end of the year); one oral examination; one 15,000 word

thesis, written in French; and continuous assessment on language and literature (including the option taken).

The marks obtained for essays in both the third and fourth years may be considered with the final examination results in determining the student's classification.

GEOGRAPHY

The Geography course structure concentrates on two broad and overlapping themes—the understanding of spatial patterns in society, and the interaction of human society with the natural environment. Each or both of these may be followed through a first, second and third level progression of subjects. A more limited range of subjects, taught in collaboration with the Department of Geology and Geophysics, is available in some aspects of systematic physical geography.

As well as contributing to the students' general academic training, the Department also teaches a variety of practical skills appropriate to applied geographical analysis and useful in the workforce or further research (e.g. field techniques, social survey methods, computer mapping, remote sensing). Hence many Geography subjects involve practicals and field work.

Students who wish to specialise in Geography for academic or vocational reasons, or who are considering Honours in Geography, are strongly advised to enrol for at least Geography I at Level I, and to include in their course structure, as appropriate, some or all of the following subjects which provide basic techniques, skills and concepts: at Level II, 5581 Geographical Analysis of Population II, and at Level III, 9923 Geographical Information Systems, 7198 Remote Sensing III(A).

The Department caters both for students who wish to specialise in Geography at each level, and for those (whether from Arts or from several other Faculties) who simply wish to select some Geography subjects for inclusion in a general degree. An interdisciplinary approach is characteristic of Geography, and students who wish to design a course structure to meet their particular needs will find that many Geography subjects fit well into a broadly based degree.

More detailed information about the Department and its courses, including guidance on the selection of suitable sequences, is given in the Departmental Handbooks, available from the Geography Office.

LEVEL I

The full-year subject 9587 Geography I introduces both of the two main themes developed in the majority of the Department's Level II and III subjects, and gives the necessary grounding in concepts and techniques. For students whose interests are restricted to only one of these themes, the single-semester subjects 7613 Geography IA: Society and Space (first semester) and 4823 Geography IB: Society and the Physical Environment (second semester) are provided. Together these two semester subjects equate exactly to 9587 Geography I.

Grounding in aspects of systematic physical geography is provided in a further single-semester subject, 3482 Introduction to Physical Geography I (first semester). This may be taken either alone or together with any other Level I Geography subject. Thus students may take Level I Geography subjects up to a maximum value of 9 points.

9587 Geography I

Level: I.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: None.

Restriction: 7613 Geography IA: Society and Space; 4823 Geography IB: Society and the Physical Environment; 9198 (*or* AJ1H) Physical Geography IH; 7636 (*or* AJ2H) Human Geography IH.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 3 hours of tutorials and practical work a week plus 2 days of field work.

Content: Semester I: Society and Space. The first part of the course deals with aspects of the social, economic and political environment—the world we have made for ourselves. The initial focus is on Australia and on aspects of the Australian social environment. Access to housing, employment and health services can provide a good indicator of differences in opportunities, while spatial distributions of poverty and crime reflect patterns of inequality.

The scale then broadens to consider global inequalities and the life chances of people in the so-called Third World. Problems of continuing rural and urban poverty in the poorest nations contrast with the achievements of newly industrializing states, some of which are located in the Pacific Basin. The possible costs of such "progress" and the position and role of Australia, both in the region and in an increasingly interdependent world, are important topics for consideration.

Semester II: Society and the Physical Environment. This part of the course emphasizes the relationships between people and the physical environment in Australia.

One theme concerns the impacts of Aboriginal and European people on the flora and fauna of humid and arid Australia, together with discussion of current issues and management options, relating, for example, to forestry, pastoralism and national parks.

A second broad area addresses the role of water in the environment, including salinity problems and pollution dangers for marine ecosystems. Finally, examination is made of the human impact on and response to climatic phenomena, both extreme events such as cyclones and floods and normal climatic processes, especially in urban areas. Conclusions are drawn suggesting suitable strategies for environmental management in Australia.

Assessment: Coursework 50% and examinations 50%.

Text-books: No set texts. Books of essential readings will be available to students through the Department at cost.

7613 Geography IA: Society and Space

Level: I.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: None.

Restriction: 7636 (*or* AJ2H) Human Geography IH; 9587 (*or* AJ01) Geography I.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 3 hours of tutorials and practical work a week, plus 1 day of field work.

Content: Identical with that contained in the Society and Space segment of 9587 Geography I described above.

Assessment: Coursework 50% and examination 50%.

Text-books: No set texts. Essential readings will be available to students through the Department at cost.

4823 Geography IB: Society and the Physical Environment

Level: I.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: None.

Restriction: 9587 (*or* AJ01) Geography I; 9198 (*or* AJ1H) Physical Geography IH.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 3 hours of tutorials and practical work a week, plus 1 day of field work.

Content: Identical with that contained in the Society and the Physical Environment segment of 9587 Geography I described above.

Assessment: Coursework 50% and examination 50%.

Text-books: No set texts. Essential readings will be available to students through the Department at cost.

3482 Introduction to Physical Geography I

Level: I.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: None.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 3 hours of tutorials and practical work a week, plus 1 full-day of field work.

Content: The purpose of this subject is to analyse and explain the physical geography of the earth's surface. Emphasis will be given to the study of various geomorphological processes and to their implications.

Topics discussed will include the origin, structure and evolution of planet earth and its moon; major relief features such as continents and ocean basins; the significance of earthquakes and volcanoes, as explained by the unifying theory of plate tectonics; generalised climatic patterns and the effect of solar, orbital, and other factors on ancient climates; the role of geological, climatic and biological factors in weathering and soil formation, erosion and deposition; the interplay of internal and external forces in the production of landforms and landscapes; climatic, cyclic and time-dependent models of landscape evolution.

Assessment: One written examination, plus essays, tutorial and practical exercises, field excursion.

References: Muller, R., and Oberlander, T., *Physical geography today* 3rd edn. (CRM, 1984); White, I. D., Mottershead, D. N. and Harrison, S. J., *Environmental systems* (Unwin Hyman).

LEVEL II

Six subjects are offered, normally five in any one year. Any combination of these subjects may be taken, and none is compulsory. Students wishing to specialise in the spatial patterns in society theme may take 5581 Geographical Analysis of Population II together with 8673 Economic Geography II and/or 9030 Social Geography II. Those interested in the human/environment interaction theme may enrol in Environmental Change II, while 4556 Structural Geomorphology IIA or 4532 Australian Landscape Evolution IIA provide options in systematic physical geography.

Students wishing to obtain the broadest available core of concepts, skills and techniques for Level III Geography and Honours work should combine 5581 Geographical Analysis of Population II and Environmental Change II.

For further guidance on choosing subject combinations, students are referred to the Geography Department Handbooks.

The Department's policy on assessment is that examinations should account for not more than 60% and not less than 40% of marks, with coursework making up the balance. The exact proportions are decided by discussion with the class at the commencement of teaching.

7634 Biogeography of Human-Dominated Landscapes II

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Pre-requisites: 9587 Geography I, or Level I Geography subjects to the value of at least six points including 4823 Geography IB: Society and the Physical Environment; *or* their equivalent prior to 1989; *or* any other subject(s) approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: J710 (*or* 6805) Community Biogeography.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and a 2-hour laboratory session a week, plus compulsory 4 day field camp.

Content: This subject is concerned with the processes that determine the biophysical character of human-dominated landscapes in South Australia's agricultural provinces. Here, native vegetation occurs on isolated patches of remnant natural land scattered within a matrix of settled (rural/urban) land. The course will focus on the ways in which natural landscape processes have been modified by fragmentation of the native vegetation cover and other forms of human-induced disturbance.

Assessment: Laboratory exercises, field exercises and a written examination.

Text-books: No set texts.

8673 Economic Geography II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 9587 Geography I, or Level I Geography subjects to the value of at least six points; *or* their equivalent prior to 1989; *or* any other subject(s) approved by the Departmental Head.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 2 hour tutorial/practical session a week.

Content: This subject is concerned with the forces and processes which influence the spatial organisation of economic activity. Though the space-economy is clearly an interacting system, the course proceeds from a consideration of the agricultural sector, to that of service activity, then to manufacturing and finally to transport.

Lecture topics include: decision-making by the farm firm; problems of risk and uncertainty; linear programming and game-theory; the economic rent model; urbanisation of the countryside; the gravity model; central place theory and the location of service activity; industrial location—neo-classical location theory, behavioural models, radical/marxist approaches; interaction, transport and transport networks.

Assessment: Practical exercises, tutorial work, an essay, and a written examination.

Text-books: Lloyd, P. E. and Dicken, P., *Location and space: a theoretical approach to economic geography* (Harper and Row); Dicken, P. and Lloyd, P. E., *Modern western society: a geographical perspective on work, home and well-being* (Harper and Row); Found, W. C., *A theoretical approach to rural land use patterns* (Arnold); Daniels, P. W., *Service industries: growth and location* (C.U.P.); Watts, H. D., *Industrial geography* (Longman).

5581 Geographical Analysis of Population II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 9587 Geography I, or Level I Geography subjects to the value of at least six points including 7613 Geography IA: Society and Space; *or* their equivalent prior to 1989; *or* any other subject(s) approved by the Departmental Head.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and one 2-hour practical session per week, plus 4 days compulsory field work; three voluntary tutorial sessions during the Semester.

Content: The human population, its distribution and change constitutes one of the most basic of all geographical variables. This subject covers both static and dynamic aspects of population geography, from spatial and ecological perspectives, and considers the implications of population change for public policy.

Static aspects include population distribution, density, and population/resource balance. The dynamic aspects include fertility and mortality over space and time, and the links between social, economic and demographic change. Particular emphasis is placed on migration as a spatial process, covering both migration theory and models, and empirical studies of migration impact, with particular reference to Australia.

The practical work covers introduction to computer handling of census and survey population data using package programmes, field data collection using social survey techniques, hypothesis testing and report writing; and an introduction to population projection methods.

Assessment: Examination, field camp report, practical exercises, tutorial work.

Text-books: Newman, J. L. and Matzke, G. E., *Population: patterns, dynamics and prospects* (Prentice-Hall); White, P. and Woods, P., *The geographical impact of migration* (Longman); Hugo, G. J., *Atlas of the Australian People: Commentary Report, South Australia* (A.G.P.S.).

4532 Australian Landscape Evolution IIA

Availability: Available in odd years only.

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: Level I Geography subjects to the value of at least six points including 3482 Introduction to Physical Geography I; *or* their equivalent prior to 1989; *or* any other subject(s) approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: 9835 Landscape Evolution in Australia II; 7242 Australian Landscape Evolution III; 7300 Evolution of Landforms in Australia III.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 3 hours of tutorial/practical work a week, plus 4 days of field work.

Content: This subject is concerned with the development of the Australian land surface. Various models of landscape evolution are analysed and matched against the realities resulting from the interplay of internal and external forces through time. Various types of planation surface (epigene, etch, exhumed) are identified in the landscape, and the implications of the widely preserved Mesozoic, early Cainozoic and later Cainozoic surfaces and cycles are discussed. The viability of denudation chronology as a framework for geomorphological studies is examined, as is the significance of forms related to late Cainozoic climatic changes.

Assessment: Written examination, essays (2), tutorial papers (3), practical exercises, field work.

References: Thornbury, W. D., *Principles of Geomorphology* (Wiley); Twidale, C. R., *Analysis*

of landforms (Wiley); Jeans, D. N., *Australia: a geography, Vol. 1: The natural environment* (Sydney Univ. Press); Bowen, D. Q., *Quaternary geology* (Pergamon).

9030 Social Geography II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 9587 Geography I, or Level I Geography subjects to the value of at least six points; *or* their equivalent prior to 1989; *or* any other subject(s) approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: 3265 Social Geography.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and one 2-hour tutorial/practical session per week; 2 days field work.

Content: This course is concerned with the spatial patterns and processes that derive from the social organisation of human society. It examines the way human groups occupy territorial space, create and change settlement patterns, and evolve patterns of social interaction. It deals with the local impact of national and international forces on settlement and interaction systems. It considers the major settings of countryside and city, and the interactions between urban and rural, primarily in the context of Western societies.

Assessment: Practical and tutorial assignments, one major essay, written examination.

References: Bunce, M., *Rural settlement in an urban world* (Croom Helm); Hirst, J. B., *Adelaide and the country* (M.U.P.); Knox, P., *Urban social geography: an introduction* (Longman); Ley, D., *A social geography of the city* (Harper and Row); Nance, C. and Speight, D. L., *A land transformed: environmental change in South Australia* (Longman Cheshire); Powell, J., *Mirrors of the new world* (A.N.U. Press); Walmsley, D. J., *Urban living: the individual in the city* (Longman); Williams, M., *The making of the South Australian landscape* (Academic Press).

4556 Structural Geomorphology IIA

Availability: Available in even years only.

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: Level I Geography subjects to the value of at least 6 points including 3482 Introduction to Physical Geography I; or their equivalent prior to 1989; or any other subjects approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: 8159 Landforms and Geology II; 5722 Structural Geomorphology IIIA; 6722 Structural Geomorphology IIIS.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 3 hours of tutorial/practical work a week plus 4 days of fieldwork.

Content: The form of the land surface varies with the structure of the underlying crust, with the processes responsible for shaping the surface and with variations in structure and process in time. This subject is concerned primarily with the first of these variables. Topics considered include the earth's major relief, volcanoes, and the effects of joints, faults, folds and rock type on landform development. Examples are taken from a global canvas but particular attention is devoted to the Mount Lofty Ranges, the Flinders Ranges and Eyre Peninsula, each of which not only illustrates aspects of structural geomorphology but also offers opportunities for considering the total development of landforms and the methods used to analyse and explain geomorphological problems.

Assessment: Written examination, 2 essays, 3 tutorial papers, practical exercises, field work.

References: Thornbury, W. D., *Principles of geomorphology* (Wiley); Twidale, C. R., *Analysis of landforms* (Wiley); Twidale, C. R., *Granite landforms* (Elsevier).

LEVEL III

Entry to Level III Geography subjects normally requires Level II Geography subjects to the value of at least eight points. A maximum of ten Level III subjects is offered (not all are available in any one year). Only one of these (Conservation in Human-dominated Landscapes) has a specified Level II subject as pre-requisite. There is much overlap in philosophy and approach across the various Level III subjects, but broadly the three subjects Equity in Cities, Regional Development, and Rural Social Geography cluster in the spatial patterns in society theme, while Aboriginal Australia, Conservation in Human-dominated Landscapes, and Tropical Environments and Human Systems represent the human/environment interaction theme. Two subjects—Remote Sensing and Geographical Information Systems—span equally over both themes. The subjects 5722 Structural Geomorphology IIIA or 7300 Australian Landscape Evolution IIIA provide options in systematic physical geography.

The Department's policy on assessment is that examinations should account for not more than 60% and not less than 40% of marks, with coursework making up the balance. The exact proportions are decided by discussion with the class at the commencement of teaching.

4840 Aboriginal Australia III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: Level II Geography subjects to the value of at least eight points; *or* their equivalent prior to 1989 (9509 Geography IIA, 9671 Geography IIB, *or* their equivalent half-subjects); *or* any other subject(s) approved by the Departmental Head.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 hour of tutorial/practical work a week, plus 1 week of field work.

Content: The subject attempts a reconstruction of Aboriginal land use, art and landscape, gender relationships and population patterns. The changes which occurred following European settlement are then analysed and the various conflicts and accommodations are discussed in relation to present day issues such as land rights, mining, national parks and tourism.

Assessment: 1 field work or practical report; 2 tutorial papers; 1 examination.

Text-books: No set books.

5359 Conservation in Human-dominated Landscapes III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: Level II Geography subjects to the value of at least eight points (from 1990 these must include 7634 Biogeography of Human-dominated Landscapes); *or* their equivalent prior to 1989 (9509 Geography IIA, 9671 Geography IIB, *or* their equivalent half-subjects); *or* any other subject(s) approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: 4665 Conservation of Biological Communities.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and a 3-hour laboratory session a week, plus one week compulsory field camp.

Content: This subject examines the problems of nature conservation in human-dominated landscapes where native vegetation persists as isolated islands of remnant natural land within a sea of human-induced vegetation and human constructions. The course will consider strategies for conserving remnant natural land both within and outside nature reserve systems. It will also examine the nature conservation function of the rural and urban land that surrounds remnant natural land and provides human-modified and human-constructed habitats for a wide variety of native species.

Assessment: Laboratory exercises, field camp report, and written examination.

Text-books: No set texts.

8388 Equity in Cities: A Comparative Perspective III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: Level II Geography subjects to the value of at least eight points; *or* their equivalent prior to 1989 (9509 Geography IIA, 9671 Geography IIB, *or* their equivalent half-subjects); *or* any other subject(s) approved by the Departmental Head.

Assumed knowledge: 8673 Economic Geography II *or* 3265 Social Geography *or* 5581 Geographical Analysis of Population II.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 hour of tutorials/practical work a week, plus 4 days field work.

Content: A comparative approach to urban and regional development, and resource allocation in cities under state capitalism and state socialism. Key features of the property system, housing allocation and the provision of services are studied, and relevant aspects of urban policy are treated in an introductory way.

Urban rent theory; private and public sector housing allocation. Residential land market in Australia and redistribution. Inner area rejuvenation, gentrification and displacement; neighbourhood preservation. Urban and regional change in the U.K. and U.S.A.: industrial restructuring and inner area decline. Urban Aid Programme and inner city policy in the U.K. Socialist planning and spatial allocation. Urban and regional development under "state socialism": U.S.S.R., Eastern Europe, China. Land allocation, the housing system and service provision in socialist cities.

Assessment: Essay or project, tutorial participation and examination.

Text-books: Badcock, B. A., *Unfairly structured cities* (Basil Blackwell); Cardew, R. V., Langdale, J. V. and Rich, D. C., (eds.), *Why cities change: urban development and economic change in Sydney* (Allen and Unwin); French, R. A. and Hamilton, F. E. I., *The socialist city—spatial structure and urban policy* (Wiley); *International journal of urban and regional research,* Inequality and Segregation in State Socialist Cities: Poland, Hungary and Czechoslovakia, Special Issue. Vol. II, No. I (Edward Arnold, 1987); Rees, G. and Lambert, J., *Cities in Crisis: the political economy of urban development in post-war Britain* (Edward Arnold); Pinch, S., *Cities and services: the geography of collective consumption* (Routledge and Kegan Paul); Szelenyi, I., *Urban inequalities under state socialism* (O.U.P.).

7300 Australian Landscape Evolution IIIA

Availability: Available in odd years only.

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Semester I.

Restriction: 7242 Australian Landscape Evolution III; 9835 Landscape Evolution in Australia II; 4532 Origins of Landforms in Australia II.

Pre-requisites: Level II Geography subjects to the value of at least eight points (from 1990

including Structural Geomorphology II); *or* their equivalent prior to 1989 (9509 Geography IIA, 9671 Geography IIB, or their equivalent half-subjects); *or* any other subject(s) approved by the Departmental Head.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 4 hours of tutorials/practical work a week plus 5 days field work.

Content: This subject is concerned with the development of the Australian land surface. Various models of landscape evolution are analysed and matched against the realities resulting from the interplay of internal and external forces through time. Various types of planation surface (epigene, etched, exhumed) are identified in the landscape, and the implications of the widely preserved Mesozoic, early Cainozoic and later Cainozoic surfaces and cycles are discussed. The viability of denudation chronology as a framework for geomorphological studies is examined, as is the significance of forms related to late Cainozoic climatic changes.

Assessment: Written examination, essays (3), tutorial papers (5), practical exercises, viva voce examination, field work.

References: Thornbury, W. D., *Principles of Geomorphology* (Wiley); Twidale, C. R., *Analysis of landforms* (Wiley); Jeans, D. N., *Australia: a geography, Vol. 1, The natural environment* (Sydney Univ. Press); Bowen, D. Q., *Quaternary geology* (Pergamon).

9923 Geographical Information Systems III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: Level II Geography subjects to the value of at least eight points preferably including 5581 Geographical Analysis of Population II); *or* their equivalent prior to 1989 (9509 Geography IIA, 9671 Geography IIB, or their equivalent half-subjects); *or* any other subject(s) approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: 3523 Cartographic Communication in 1987 or earlier; 7442 Geographic Database Analysis and Computer Mapping in 1988 or earlier.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 3 hours of practical work a week.

Content: Geographical information systems are essentially computer data banks containing spatially located information about human and natural aspects of the earth's surface, together with the facility to manipulate these data.

The subject aims to introduce students to the concepts and theory implicit in geographical information systems, and to the practical use of such systems with the aid of computers. It deals with the problems involved in the construction and use of large geographic databases, including measurement, and the retrieval and analysis of spatial data. It deals also with the representation of graphic and cartographic data as the main means of communicating spatial relationships, including the study of the logic involved in such communication. The practical work teaches basic skills in handling the contents of geographical information systems with the use of computers. This includes means of establishing a spatial database, retrieving and analysing such data and producing literary, graphic and cartographic output.

Assessment: Coursework and written examination.

Text-books: Burrough, P. A., *Principles of geographical information systems for land resource assessment* (Oxford); Dale, P. F. & McLaughlin, J. D., *Land information management* (Oxford); Huxhold, W. E., *An introduction to urban geographic information systems* (Oxford); Monmonier, M. S., *Computer-assisted cartography* (Prentice Hall); Robinson, A. H., *et al., Elements of cartography* 5th edn. (Wiley); Ripple, W. J., (ed.), *Geographic information systems for resource management: a compendium* (ASPRS and ACSM); Worrall, L., (ed.), *Geographic information systems: developments and applications* (Bellhaven).

1150 Regional Development III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: Level II Geography subjects to the value of at least eight points; *or* their equivalent prior to 1989 (9509 Geography IIA, 9671 Geography IIB, or their equivalent half-subjects); *or* any other subject(s) approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: 4030 Economic Geography III; 2951 Regional Economic Analysis and Development.

Assumed knowledge: 8673 Economic Geography II.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 2 hour tutorial/practical work a week. Field work to be determined.

Content: This subject is concerned with the nature and processes of regional development, and thus with the problems of restructuring, uneven development and spatial inequality. Variation in economic welfare will be of central concern. However, not all aspects of the "good life" are dependent upon economic "progress" and perhaps some are inversely related. Topics to be covered include: the nature of regions; the relationship between economic growth and development; sustainable development; the nature of regional problems and problem regions; explanation for regional development and uneven development; stage models; orthodox regional equilibrium theory; dualism; linkages — economic base, input-output, cumulative causation, centre-periphery, growth poles; critiques of orthodox equilibrium theory; dependency.

Assessment: Coursework and written examination.

Text-books: Dicken, P. and Lloyd, P. E., *Modern western society: a geographical perspective* (Harper and Row); Massey, D., *Spatial divisions of labour: social structures and the geography of production* (Macmillan); Stilwell, F. J. B., *Economic crisis, cities and regions* (Pergamon); Watts, H. D., *Industrial geography* (Longman).

7198 Remote Sensing III(A)

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: Level II Geography subjects to the value of at least eight points (preferably including 7634 Biogeography of Human-Dominated Landscapes); *or* their equivalent prior to 1989 (9509 Geography IIA, 9671 Geography IIB, or their equivalent half-subjects); *or* any other subject(s) approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: 4962 Remote Sensing Techniques.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 3 hours of practical work a week, plus 4 days of field work.

Content: Remote Sensing is concerned with interpretation of detailed information about the earth's surface gathered by space and airborne platforms using various scanning systems.

This subject examines both the principles and applications of remote sensing. The principles of remote sensing include the interaction of electromagnetic radiation with the Earth's surface and the measurement of this radiation by a range of sensors. The subject focusses on the spectral aspects of earth objects: rocks, soils, vegetation and water and the way spectral data can be used to identify and characterise those objects and monitor changes over time. This data base is relevant to geological, botanical and soil-science inventorization and environmental science. Information is extracted using digital image processing which includes correction, enhancement and classification of the digital data. (Workshops are used to give "hands-on" experience with the basics of digital image processing and application to specific projects.) Applications of remote sensing to atmospheric monitoring, geological mapping and oil pollution will be discussed.

Additional applications of remote sensing to geographic studies and environmental science including mapping and monitoring of native vegetation, rangelands, agricultural regions, wilderness, forestry and water resources will be discussed.

Assessment: Coursework and examination.

Text-books: Drury, S. A., *Image interpretation in geology* (Allen & Unwin); Harrison, B. A. & Jupp, D. L. B. *Introduction to remotely sensed data* (CSIRO); Curran, P. J., *Principles of remote sensing* (Longman); Jensen, J. R., *Introducing digital image processing* (Prentice Hall); Lo, C. P., *Applied remote sensing* (Longman); Richards, J. A., *Remote sensing digital image analysis: an introduction* (Springer-Verlag); Swain, P. H. and Davis, S. M., *Remote sensing: the quantitative approach*; Townshend, J. R. G., *Terrain analysis and remote sensing* (Allen and Unwin).

1453 Rural Social Geography III

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Pre-requisites: Level II Geography subjects to the value of at least eight points; *or* their equivalent prior to 1989 (9509 Geography IIA, 9671 Geography IIB, or their equivalent half-subjects); *or* any other subject(s) approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: 7068 Rural Social Geography in 1988 or earlier.

Assumed knowledge: 5581 Geographical Analysis of Population II *or* 3265 Social Geography II.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 2 hours of tutorial/practical work a week plus 5 days of fieldwork (compulsory).

Content: The subject is concerned with spatial aspects of rural society in Western countries, and the way this society is adjusting to the profound technological and economic changes taking place in rural areas. The major focus is on rural communities and local social networks (identification, mapping, processes and effects of change, and community-related rural problems and planning measures). Some major problems covered include rural accessibility, mobility, rural poverty, rural settlement planning policies and readjustment of rural society to economic crises. Land use and agricultural change receive attention as background variables, but most attention is devoted to rural people rather than farming systems.

The course emphasises practical and applied work, and a field camp is expected to be held in the mid-semester break.

Assessment: Field camp report, tutorial work, examination.

Text-books: Bradley, T. & Lowe, P. (eds.), *Locality and rurality: economy and society in rural regions* (Geo Books); Bowman, M. (ed.), *Beyond the city: case studies in community structure and development* (Longman Cheshire); Rural Australia Symposium 1987: *Contributed papers* (The Rural Development Centre, University of New England); Moseley, M. J., *Accessibility: the rural challenge* (Methuen); Lawrence, G., *Capitalism and the countryside: the rural crisis in Australia* (Pluto Press).

5722 Structural Geomorphology IIIA

Availability: Available in even years only.

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Semester I.

Restriction: 8159 Landforms and Geology II; 4556 Structural Geomorphology IIA; 6722 Structural Geomorphology IIIS.

Pre-requisites: Level II Geography subjects to the value of at least 8 points; or their

equivalent prior to 1989 (9509 Geography IIA, 9761 Geography IIB, or their equivalent half subjects); or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 4 hours of tutorials/practicals a week plus 5 days of fieldwork.

Content: The form of the land surface varies with the structure of the underlying crust, with the processes responsible for shaping the surface and with variations in structure and process in time. This subject is concerned primarily with the first of these variables. Topics considered include the earth's major relief, volcanoes, and the effects of joints, faults, folds and rock type on landform development. Examples are taken from a global canvas but particular attention is devoted to the Mount Lofty Ranges, the Flinders Ranges and Eyre Peninsula, each of which not only illustrates aspects of structural geomorphology but also offers opportunities for considering the total development of landforms and the methods used to analyse and explain geomorphological problems.

Assessment: Written examination, 3 essays, 5 tutorial papers, practical work, viva voce examination, field work.

References: Thornbury, W. D., *Principles of geomorphology* (Wiley); Twidale, C. R., *Granite landforms* (Elsevier); Twidale, C. R., *Analysis of landforms* (Wiley); Gerrard, A. J., *Rocks and landforms* (Unwin Hyman).

3200 Tropical Environments and Human Systems III

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Pre-requisites: Level II Geography subjects to the value of at least eight points; *or* their equivalent prior to 1989 (9509 Geography IIA, 9671 Geography IIB, or their equivalent half-subjects); *or* any other subject(s) approved by the Departmental Head.

Assumed knowledge: 7613 Geography IA: Society and Space.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 hour of tutorials a week. Non-compulsory field work in Indonesia may be undertaken, dependent on resources.

Content: An introduction to the rural and urban systems of the tropical Third World, examining the impacts of colonialism, the post-colonial state and the capitalist world economy in effecting social and environmental change. Tropical environments suggest particular hazards and constraints, provide particular bundles of resources and may suffer particular kinds of degradation at the hands of their human occupants: indigenous social patterns and imposed external changes produce both differences in detail and similarities overall in the situation of present populations of the tropical Third World.

While the course emphasises theoretical approaches to social change and its demographic, environmental and spatial implications, extensive use will be made of case studies, drawn mainly from south and south-east Asia, and the Pacific.

Assessment: Tutorial papers, essay or field report, examination.

Text-books: Blaikie, P. and Brookfield, H., *Land degradation and society* (Methuen); Gilbert, A. and Gugler, J., *Cities, poverty and development: urbanisation in the third world* (Oxford U.P.); Lea, D., and Chaudhri, D. P., *Rural development and the state* (Methuen); World Bank, *World development report;* World Commission on Environment and Development *Our common future*; World Resources Institute, *World resources* (latest year).

HONOURS LEVEL

3178 Honours Geography

Level: Honours.

Points value: 24.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: Normally Level III Geography subjects to the value of at least 12 points, with a credit or above in at least one Level III subject, will be expected. Admission to the programme is not automatic, and is subject to approval by the Head.

Content: The subject consists of three parts. First there is a core topic in methodology which is compulsory. Second, students are expected to select two elective topics. Details of the Honours electives available in 1992 will be found in the Handbook. Third, all students must undertake a thesis on an approved topic.

Assessment: Thesis 50%, coursework 50%. The actual method of assessment within each course will be decided after discussion with the students concerned.

GERMAN LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE

Students may be required to attend tutorials at times additional to those published in the calendar.

Students may wish to supplement their academic course-work by joining the German Students' Club, the Adelaide German Club, the Goethe Society, and by additional independent work in the Language Laboratory.

More detailed information on course aims and the options available may be found in the Departmental Handbook. Students are requested to collect their copy of the year's Departmental Handbook from the Secretary's office.

Assessment: Grades of Pass, Credit and Distinction are awarded to students on satisfactory performance in both language and literature/culture sections of their courses and a reasonable balance of achievement in these different fields is required. Literature and other cultural/background topics are assessed largely on the basis of essays on topics of the student's own, guided choice and to a lesser extent by written tests. Language is assessed by weekly exercises and term tests. Essays and term tests that have been failed can usually be redeemed according to guidelines set out in detail in the Departmental Handbook.

Note: Evening classes (in addition to day classes) are offered in German I, II and III in 3-yearly cycles as staff and student numbers allow. In 1992 German I will be offered in the day only.

All courses are offered only as staff and student numbers allow.

LEVEL I

8431 German I

Level: I.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: None.

Restriction: 5723 German IA: Beginners' German.

Assumed knowledge: At least Year 11 German in South Australian Schools or its equivalent.

Contact hours: 3 lectures and 2 tutorials a week.

Content: The aim of German I is to introduce students to the life and language of German-speaking countries, to make them more skilled at speaking and writing the language and more informed about contemporary German culture. In the first semester all students will

take the course: Germany, Austria and Switzerland from 1945 to 1992. For those students who need additional language tuition, four out of five hours are devoted to practical language instruction in formal language classes and small tutorial groups. Students who do not need additional language work will, in the first semester, take the course: Selected German Literary Texts Post-1945. In both semesters students will be required to participate in three continuous tutorial hours of Intensive Conversation. In second semester all students will have three hours of practical language instruction per week. In addition, all students choose two out of the following three options: Studies in German Mass Media and Film; Understanding Literary Texts; Introduction to German Linguistics. Students with outstanding qualifications in language may, with the permission of the Department, take the language components of the course at a more advanced level.

Assessment: (1) Language: weekly exercises, end of semester tests, tutorial participation; (2) Other: essays and, where appropriate, end of semester tests. All grades of pass require a reasonable balance of achievement in all areas of the course.

Text-books: (1) Language: Dreyer, H., Schmitt, R., *Lehr-undUbungsbuch der deutschen Grammatik* (Verlag fur Deutsch); students are strongly advised to buy *Collins German Dictionary*; (2) Other (students will be advised which of these they should buy): Ardagh, J., *Germany and the Germans* (Penguin); Barbour, S., Stevenson, P., *Variation in German* (Cambridge U.P.); Böll, H., *Das Brot der fruhen Juhre* (Heinemann); Borchert, W., *DrauBen vor der Tür* (Harrap); Brecht, B., *Leben des Galilei* (Heinemann); Clare, G., *Berlin Days 1946-7* (Pan); Fulbrook, M., *A Concise History of Germany* (Cambridge U.P.); Hartmann, A., Leroy, R., *Nirgend ein Ort* (Hueber); Kloss, G., *West Germany, An Introduction* (Macmillan).

6806 German I (Flinders)

Level: I.

Points value: 12 units towards Flinders University courses.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: None.

Restriction: 5723 German IA; 8431 German I.

Assumed knowledge: At least Year II German in S.A. Schools or its equivalent.

Contact hours: 3 lectures and 3 tutorials a week.

Content: This subject is offered to students enrolled in courses at Flinders University of S.A. only; it is taught on the Flinders University campus. For information on enrolment procedures, students should contact the Faculty of Arts Office of the University of Adelaide, or the School of Humanities at Flinders University. Information on the subject content can be obtained from the Dept. of German.

5723 German IA: Beginners' German

Level: I.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: None

Restriction: 8431 German I; 1316 German for Reading and Research; except with departmental permission, South Australian Matriculation in German or its equivalent.

Contact hours: 6 hours of lectures a week in Semester I, Semester II 5 hours of lectures and one tutorial.

Content: With no previous knowledge of German assumed, special emphasis will be placed on speaking and comprehension, then on reading, writing and grammar. It is expected that each student will spend at least two hours of private study in the Language Laboratory each week, reviewing work done in class and preparing lessons. Aspects of German culture will

be a component of language instruction throughout the year. Literature will be introduced at the beginning of the second semester. This involves one lecture in English per week and a weekly tutorial in German. Successful completion of this course with a Division I pass admits students to 1214 German IIA, from which they may proceed to either or both third year courses in German.

Assessment: Regular and frequent written exercises, end of semester tests and tutorial participation.

Text-books: Aufderstrasse, H., Bock, H., Gerdes, M., Müller, H., *Themen I, Lehrwerk für Deutsch als Fremdsprache* (Max Huber Verlag); or text available from course director; Dickens, E. P., *German for Advanced Students* (O.U.P.); further texts see Department Handbook.

4698 Beginners' German IA (Flinders)

Level: I.

Points value: 12 units towards Flinders University courses.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: None.

Restriction: 5723 German IA.

Content: No previous knowledge of German is assumed. Special emphasis is placed on speaking and comprehension, then on reading, writing and grammar. There will be a compulsory Language Laboratory program and a special guided reading program to accompany the class hours throughout the year. This work will be assessed as part of students' overall results. Aspects of German culture will be a component of language instruction during the year. Literature will be introduced at the beginning of second semester. This involves one lecture in English per week and a weekly tutorial in German. These two hours replace two language classes, so that there will be six contact hours per week throughout the year.
Successful completion of this course with a Division I pass or higher admits students to German I at Flinders University (or German IIA at the University of Adelaide) from which they may go on to more advanced courses.

LEVEL II

8706 German II: Language, Literature and Culture

Level: II.

Points value: 8.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 8431 German I (Div. I).

Restriction: 1214 German IIA; no part of this subject may be counted toward any other subject in the German Department.

Contact hours: 3 lectures and 2 tutorials a week.

Content: Like all subjects in German at second and third year level, German II offers a balance between practical language instruction and teaching a critical appreciation of literature, culture and society in German-speaking countries since the Middle Ages, with particular emphasis on the period from the Reformation to the present. Options are usually available as well in such areas as applied linguistics, history of the German language and German stylistics. Language instruction consists of one formal hour per week, one weekly tutorial in small groups and, in both semesters, students are required to participate in one session of three continuous hours of Intensive Conversation. Tutorials in German accompany all other courses/options. In Semester I, all students will take the Core Course: Studies in German Literature and Cultural Background 1750-1848. In Semester II, all

students will choose one of the following options: (1) Introduction to German poetry; (2) Heinrich von Kleist's Prose fiction; (3) Outsiders in German Twentieth Century Literature; (4) Women Writers in the Romantic Era; (5) History of the German Language. *If the Graduate Certificate is offered in 1992 the option Outsiders in German Twentieth Century Literature will be taught in Semester I 1993. Students with outstanding qualifications in language may, with the permission of the Department, take the language components of the course at a more advanced level.

Assessment: Language: weekly exercises, end of semester tests, tutorial participation. Other: essays and, where appropriate, end of semester tests. All grades of pass require a reasonable balance of achievement in all areas of the course.

Note: In 1992 German II will be offered in the day and the evening, staff and student numbers allowing.

Text-books: Semester I, Core Course: Goethe, J. W., *Die Leiden des jungen Werthers* (dtv); Heine, H., *Atta Troll. Deutschland ein Wintermärchen* (O.U.P.); Pasley, M., *Germany, a companion to German Studies* Methuen); Schulze, H., *The Course of German Nationalism* (Cambridge U.P.).

Semester II, Options: (1) Introduction to German Poetry: Swales, M., *German Poetry: An Anthology from Klopstock to Enzensberger* (Cambridge U.P.); (2) Heinrich von Kleist's Prose Fiction: Kleist, H. V., *Sämtliche Erzählungen und Novellen* (Goldman); (3) Outsiders in German Twentieth Century Literature: Grass, G., *Die Blechtrommel* (Luchterhand); Kafka, F., *Die Verwandlung* (Methuen); Mann, T., *Mario und der Zauberer* (Fischer); (4) Women Writers in the Romantic Era: Arnim, B. V., *Die Sehnsucht hat allemal Recht* (Fischer); Behrens, K., *Frauenbriefe der Romantik* (Insel); Varnhagen, R, *Jeder Wunsch wird Frivolität genannt* (Luchterhand); (5) History of the German Language: Chambers, W., Wilkie, J., *A Short History of the German Language* (Methuen); de Boor, H., Wisniewski, R., *Mittelhochdeutsche Grammatik* (Göschen).

1214 German IIA: Language, Literature and Culture

Level: II.

Points value: 8.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 8431 German IA (Div. I).

Restriction: 8706 German II; no part of this subject may be counted toward any other subject in the German Department.

Contact hours: 3 lectures and 3 tutorials a week.

Content: Like all subjects in German at second and third year level, German IIA offers a balance between practical language instruction and teaching a critical appreciation of literature, culture and society in German-speaking countries since the Middle Ages, with particular emphasis on the period from the Reformation to the present. Options: see entry for German II. Language instruction consists of one formal hour per week, one weekly tutorial in small groups in Semester I, two in Semester II, and, in both semesters, students are required to participate in one session of three continuous hours of Intensive Conversation. Tutorials in German accompany all other courses/options. In Semester I, students will take either the Core Course: Studies in German Literature and Culture 1750-1848 or Germany, Austria and Switzerland from 1945 to 1992 together with Selected German Literary Texts of the 20th Century. Students who choose to do the "Background" course will participate in the appropriate weekly German I tutorial. In Semester II, all students will choose one of the following options: (1) Introduction to German Poetry; (2) Heinrich von Kleist's Prose Fiction; (3) Outsiders in German Twentieth Century Literature*; (4) Women Writers in the Romantic Era; (5) History of the German Language. *If the Graduate Certificate is offered in 1992 the option Outsiders in German Twentieth Century Literature will be taught in Semester I 1993.

Assessment: Language: weekly exercises, two tests per semester, tutorial participation.

Other: essays and, where appropriate, end of semester tests. All grades of pass require a reasonable balance of achievement in all areas of the course.

Text-books: Language: Dreyer, H. & Schmitt, R., *Lehr and Übungsbuch der deutschen Grammatik* (Verlag für Deutsch); Dickins, E. P., *German for Advanced Students* (O.U.P.). Semester I, Core Course: Goethe, J. W., *Die Leiden des jungen Werthers* (dtv); Heine, H., *Atta Troll. Deutschland ein Wintermärchen* (O.U.P.); Pasley, M., *Germany, a companion to German Studies* Methuen); Schulze, H., *The Course of German Nationalism* (Cambridge U.P.).

Semester II, Options: (1) Introduction to German Poetry: Swales, M., *German Poetry: An Anthology from Klopstock to Enzensberger* (Cambridge U.P.); (2) Heinrich von Kleist's Prose Fiction: Kleist, H. V., *Sämtliche Erzählungen und Novellen* (Goldman); (3) Outsiders in German Twentieth Century Literature: Grass, G., *Die Blechtrommel* (Luchterhand); Kafka, F., *Die Verwandlung* (Methuen); Mann, T., *Mario und der Zauberer* (Fischer); (4) Women Writers in the Romantic Era: Arnim, B. V., *Die Sehnsucht hat allemal Recht* (Fischer); Behrens, K., *Frauenbriefe der Romantik* (Insel); Varnhagen, R, *Jeder Wunsch wird Frivolität genannt* (Luchterhand); (5) History of the German Language: Chambers, W., Wilkie, J., *A Short History of the German Language* (Methuen); de Boor, H., Wisniewski, R., *Mittelhochdeutsche Grammatik* (Göschen).

1245 German IIB: Language, Literature and Culture

Level: II.

Points value: 8.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 8431 German I (Div. I) *or* 5723 German IA (Div. I).

Restriction: 8706 German II; no part of this subject may be counted toward any other subject in the German Department.

Contact hours: 3 lectures and 3 tutorials a week.

Content: Like all subjects in German at second and third year level, German IIB offers a balance between practical language instruction and teaching a critical appreciation of literature, culture and society in German-speaking countries since the Middle Ages, with particular emphasis on the period from the Reformation to the present. Options are usually available as well in areas such as applied linguistics, history of the German language and German stylistics. Language instruction consists of one formal hour per week, one weekly tutorial in small groups and, in both semesters, students are required to participate in one session of three continuous hours of Intensive Conversation. Tutorials in German accompany all other courses/options. In Semester I, all students will choose one of the two options: (1) The German Enlightenment; (2) The Discovery of Nature; In Semester II, all students will choose one of the following options: (1) Introduction to German Poetry; (2) Heinrich von Kleist's Prose Fiction; (3) Outsiders in German Twentieth Century Literature*; (4) Women Writers in the Romantic Era; (5) History of the German Language. *If the Graduate Certificate is offered in 1992 the option Outsiders in German Twentieth Century Literature will be taught in Semester I 1993. Students with outstanding qualifications in language may, with the permission of the Department, take the language components of the course at a more advanced level.

Assessment: Language: weekly exercises, end of semester tests, tutorial participation. Other: essays and, where appropriate, end of semester tests. All grades of pass require a reasonable balance of achievement in all areas of the course.

Text-books: Semester I: Options: (1) The German Enlightenment: Lessing, G. E., *Miss Sara Sampson* (Reclam); *Die Erziehung des Menschengeschlechts usw* (Reclam); Wieland, Ch. M., *Geschichte des Agathon* (Reclam); Lichtenberg, G. Ch., *Aphorismen* (Reclam); Herder, J. G., *Uber den Ursprung der Sprache* (Reclam); Mozart, W. A., *Die Zauberflöte* (Reclam). (2) The Discovery of Nature: Brockes, B., *Irdisches Vergnügen in Gott* (Reclam); Haller, A. v., *Die Alpen* (Reclam); Humboldt, A. v., *Ansichten der Natur* (Reclam); Richter, D., *Der Vesuv* (Insel); Schneider, H., *Der Rhein* (Insel).

Semester II, Options: (1) Introduction to German Poetry: Swales, M., *German Poetry: An Anthology from Klopstock to Enzensberger* (Cambridge U.P.); (2) Heinrich von Kleist's Prose Fiction: Kleist, H. V., *Sämtliche Erzählungen und Novellen* (Goldman); (3) Outsiders in German Twentieth Century Literature: Grass, G., *Die Blechtrommel* (Luchterhand); Kafka, F., *Die Verwandlung* (Methuen); Mann, T., *Mario und der Zauberer* (Fischer); (4) Women Writers in the Romantic Era: Arnim, B. V., *Die Sehnsucht hat allemal Recht* (Fischer); Behrens, K., *Frauenbriefe der Romantik* (Insel); Varnhagen, R, *Jeder Wunsch wird Frivolität genannt* (Luchterhand); (5) History of the German Language: Chambers, W., Wilkie, J., *A Short History of the German Language* (Methuen); de Boor, H., Wisniewski, R., *Mittelhochdeutsche Grammatik* (Göschen).

LEVEL III

8877 German III: Language, Literature and Culture

Level: III.

Points value: 12.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 8706 German II or 1214 German IIA *or* 1245 German IIB.

Restriction: No part of this subject may be counted toward any other subject in the German Department.

Contact hours: 3 lectures and 2 tutorials a week.

Content: Like all subjects in German at second and third year level, German III offers a balance between practical language instruction and teaching a critical appreciation of literature, culture and society in German-speaking countries since the Middle Ages, with particular emphasis on the period from the Reformation to the present. Options are usually available as well in such areas as applied linguistics, history of the German language and German stylistics. Language instruction consists of one formal hour per week, one weekly tutorial in small groups and, in both semesters, students are required to participate in one session of three continuous hours of Intensive Conversation. Tutorials in German accompany all other courses/options. In Semester I, all students will take the Core Course: Studies in German Literature and Cultural Background 1750-1848. In Semester II, all students will choose one of the following options: (1) Introduction to German Poetry; (2) Heinrich von Kleist's Prose Fiction; (3) Outsiders in German Twentieth Century Literature*; (4) Women Writers in the Romantic Era; (5) Historyof the German Language. *If the Graduate Certificate is offered in 1992 the option Outsiders in German Twentieth Century Literature will be taught in Semester I 1993.

Assessment: Language: weekly exercises, end of semester tests, tutorial participation. Other: essays and, where appropriate, end of semester tests. Where students in German III take course components also available to second year students, an appropriately higher level of achievement is required and additional work must be completed.

Text-books: Semester I, Core Course: Goethe, J. W., *Die Leiden des jungen Werthers* (dtv); Heine, H., *Atta Troll. Deutschland ein Wintermärchen* (O.U.P.); Pasley, M., *Germany, a companion to German Studies* Methuen); Schulze, H., *The Course of German Nationalism* (Cambridge U.P.).

Semester II, Options: (1) Introduction to German Poetry: Swales, M., *German Poetry: An Anthology from Klopstock to Enzensberger* (Cambridge U.P.); (2) Heinrich von Kleist's Prose Fiction: Kleist, H. V., *Sämtliche Erzählungen und Novellen* (Goldman); (3) Outsiders in German Twentieth Century Literature: Grass, G., *Die Blechtrommel* (Luchterhand); Kafka, F., *Die Verwandlung* (Methuen); Mann, T., *Mario und der Zauberer* (Fischer); (4) Women Writers in the Romantic Era: Arnim, B. V., *Die Sehnsucht hat allemal Recht* (Fischer); Behrens, K., *Frauenbriefe der Romantik* (Insel); Varnhagen, R, *Jeder Wunsch wird Frivolität genannt* (Luchterhand); (5) History of the German Language: Chambers, W., Wilkie, J., *A Short History of the German Language* (Methuen); de Boor, H., Wisniewski, R., *Mittelhochdeutsche Grammatik* (Göschen).

4959 German IIIB: Language, Literature and Culture

Level: III.

Points value: 12.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 8706 German II *or* 1214 German IIA *or* 1245 German IIB.

Restriction: No part of this subject may be counted toward any other subject in the German Department.

Contact hours: 3 lectures and 2 tutorials a week.

Content: Like all subjects in German at second and third year level, German IIIB offers a balance between practical language instruction and teaching a critical appreciation of literature, culture and society in German-speaking countries since the Middle Ages, with particular emphasis on the period from the Reformation to the present. Options are usually available as well in such areas as applied linguistics, history of the German language and German stylistics. Language instruction consists of one formal hour per week, one weekly tutorial in small groups and, in both semesters, students are required to participate in one session of three continuous hours of Intensive Conversation. Tutorials in German accompany all other courses/options. In Semester I, all students will choose one of the two options: (1) The German Enlightenment; (2) The Discovery of Nature. In Semester II, all students will choose one of the following options: (1) Introduction to German Poetry; (2) Heinrich von Kleist's Prose Fiction; (3) Outsiders in German Twentieth Century Literature*; (4) Women Writers in the Romantic Era; (5) History of the German Language. *If the Graduate Certificate is offered in 1992 the option Outsiders in German Twentieth Century Literature will be taught in Semester I 1993. Students with outstanding qualifications in language may, with the permission of the Department, take the language components of the course at a more advanced level.

Assessment: Language: weekly exercises, end of semester tests, tutorial participation. Other: essays and, where appropriate, end of semester tests. All grades of pass require a reasonable balance of achievement in all areas of the course. Where students in German IIIB take course components also available to second year students, an appropriately higher level of achievement is required and additional work must be completed.

Text-books: Semester I: Options: (1) The German Enlightenment: Lessing, G. E., *Miss Sara Sampson* (Reclam); *Die Erziehung des Menschengeschlechts usw* (Reclam); Wieland, Ch. M., *Geschichte des Agathon* (Reclam); Lichtenberg, G. Ch., *Aphorismen* (Reclam); Herder, J. G., *Uber den Ursprung der Sprache* (Reclam); Mozart, W. A., *Die Zauberflöte* (Reclam). (2) The Discovery of Nature: Brockes, B., *Irdisches Vergnügen in Gott* (Reclam); Haller, A. v., *Die Alpen* (Reclam); Humboldt, A. v., *Ansichten der Natur* (Reclam); Richter, D., *Der Vesuv* (Insel); Schneider, H., *Der Rhein* (Insel).

Semester II, Options: (1) Introduction to German Poetry: Swales, M., *German Poetry: An Anthology from Klopstock to Enzensberger* (Cambridge U.P.); (2) Heinrich von Kleist's Prose Fiction: Kleist, H. V., *Sämtliche Erzählungen und Novellen* (Goldman); (3) Outsiders in German Twentieth Century Literature: Grass, G., *Die Blechtrommel* (Luchterhand); Kafka, F., *Die Verwandlung* (Methuen); Mann, T., *Mario und der Zauberer* (Fischer); (4) Women Writers in the Romantic Era: Arnim, B. V., *Die Sehnsucht hat allemal Recht* (Fischer); Behrens, K., *Fraucebriefe der Romantik* (Insel); Varnhagen, R, *Jeder Wunsch wird Frivolität genannt* (Luchterhand); (5) History of the German Language: Chambers, W., Wilkie, J., *A Short History of the German Language* (Methuen); de Boor, H., Wisniewski, R., *Mittelhochdeutsche Grammatik* (Göschen).

Language: *Der Weine Duden* (Bibliographisches Institut und Brockhaus); *Einfach nichtig schreiben* (Duden).

HONOURS LEVEL

1261 Honours German Language and Literature

Level: Honours.

Points value: 24.

Duration: Full year.

Note: Students may obtain the permission of the Faculty of Arts to combine German with another subject for the Honours degree. They should consult the Head of Department as soon as possible, so that a suitably modified course can be arranged. Where the subjects taken for the Ordinary degree of B.A. need to be chosen to satisfy the pre-requisites of more than one Department, a student may arrange with the Departments to take appropriate combined subjects, so as to avoid doing more than nine (or 72 points) subjects to qualify for entry to combined honours.

Pre-requisites: Before entering the final Honours year, candidates for the Honours degree in German must have qualified for the Ordinary degree of B.A., or some other degree deemed by the Faculty to be sufficient preparation, and should normally have passed 8431 German I *or* 5723 German IA; 8706 German II *or* 1214 German IIA; 1245 German IIB, 8877 German III, and 4959 German IIIB, or equivalent, at appropriately high standard. However, the Department reserves the right to vary these pre-requisites where it is satisfied as to the academic merit of an applicant. Note that the pre-requisite concerning second- and third-year subjects may be fulfilled by taking approved combined subjects which include parts of these. See Schedules-Degree of B.A. Schedule III: The Honours Degree.

Requirements: During the final year, students will write a dissertation on some aspect of German literature or language. Choice of subject should be made not later than the middle of the second semester in the preceding year. Students must also attend advanced courses in language, together with two options. Both thesis topics and options should be chosen in consultation with the Head of Department.

HISTORY

For full information on History subjects, methods of assessment and teaching arrangements, students should obtain a copy of the History Department handbook. This can be obtained from the History Office.

Details of the subjects listed below may be subject to changes up to the enrolment period, depending on the availability of staff and resources.

LEVEL I

7071 Colonial Australia I

Level: I.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: None.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject examines Australian history to 1900 by a detailed study of five specific themes based on the texts listed below.

Assessment: There are no long essays in this sbuject. Two thirds of the final mark will be based on written tutorial papers and the remaining third on a three hour examination at the end of the semester.

Text-books: Henry Reynolds, *The other side of the frontier*; J. B. Hirst, *Conflict society and its enemies*; Anne Moyal, *A bright and savage land*; V. G. Childe, *How Labour Governs*; Anne Summers, *Damned whores and God's police*; Ron Norris, *The emergent Commonwealth* The general text book will be John Moloney's *Penguin History of Australia*.

1668 Europe: Reformation to Revolution I

Level: I.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: None.

Restriction: None.

Contact hours: 2 lectures, 1 tutorial.

Content: A chronological and thematic survey of Western Europe from the period of the Northern Renaissance to the French Revolution. Topics and themes to be considered in detail will include the Reformation and Counter Reformation, the spread of Protestantism, the political and social impact of the Reformation, The Wars of Religion in France, the Thirty Years' War, the emergence of the nation states, the development of the great powers, the Enlightenment, the collapse of the old order.

Assessment: One 2 hour examination (40%); one essay of 2,000 words (30%); one tutorial paper/presentation (30%).

Text-books: General Reference Works: Dickens, A. G., *Reformation and society* (Thames and Hudson, London); Elton, G., *Reformation Europe* (Collins); Neale, J. E., *The age of Catherine de Medici* (Jonathon Cape); Treasure, G. R., *Seventeenth Century France* (Rivingtons); Anderson, M. S., *Europe in the 18th century* (Longmans). Detailed reading lists will be distributed at the first lecture.

1118 Old Societies and New States: the Making of Modern Asia I

Level: I.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: None.

Restriction: 5109 Old Societies and New States prior to 1989.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week plus essay preparation discussion (45 minutes per student each semester).

Content: The focus of this subject is the transformation of 'old societies' into 'new states'—the making of the modern world—primarily in an Asian context. Topics covered, with reference to South Asia, Southeast Asia and China and Japan, range from state building, lords and peasants and the status of women in the 'old societies' through to the role of imperialism, nationalism and communism in the making of 'new states'.

Assessment: By tutorial papers, essay and examination.

Text-books: Students are directed to the list of suggested prior readings in the History Department's Handbook.

8534 Problems & Perspectives in Modern European History I

Level: I.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: None.

Restriction: 5511 Problems and Perspectives in Modern European History prior to 1989.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: The subject deals with the history of Europe from the Enlightenment up to the post-war period and includes such topics as: the French Revolution and its impact, the industrial revolution in England, the condition of working men and women in England and France, Bismarck and the unification of Germany, the First World War, fascism in Europe, the rise of Hitler, the Second World War, the Cold War, and the division of Europe in the post-war period.

Assessment: By tutorial papers, an essay and an examination.

Text-books: Students are advised to consult the departmental handbook for details.

6675 The Renaissance, 1350-1500 I

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: I.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: None.

Restriction: 8257 Europe in Transition 1350-1700 in 1989; 6050 Europe in Transition or H101 Renaissance, Reformation and Revolution — 1350-1650 prior to 1989.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: A study of the major political, social, economic, religious and cultural developments of the Renaissance. The subject begins with a brief survey of medieval society.

Assessment: By essay and examination.

Text-books: Heer, F., *The Medieval world* (Mentor); Spitz, L. W., *The Renaissance movement* (Concordia).

LEVEL II

5585 Aristocracy to Democracy: Britain 1688 to 1867 II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: History I or Politics subject or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies I to same points value or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: None.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject will examine government and society in Britain from the Glorious Revolution of 1688 to the Second Reform Act of 1867. It will concentrate on three main themes: aristocracy in government and society, the rise of the middle classes, and Britain's emergence as the world's most powerful nation.

Assessment: Essays and examination.

Reference Books: Webb, R. K., *Modern England* (Unwin); Jarrett, D., *Britain 1688-1815* (Longmans).

6778 Australian Feminism in Context: 1880-1914 II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: History I, Politics I subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies I to the value of 6 points or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: None.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: Beginning with an examination of the campaigns for female suffrage in Australia in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries, this subject will consider the activities and concerns of first-wave feminism, locating them in their specific economic, cultural and political contexts. Central issues to be discussed are sex and work.

Tutorials will discuss literary works written during the period, parliamentary enquiries and debates, as well as secondary texts.

Assessment: Two seminar papers of no more than 1,000 words each (25% each), and one 4,000 word essay (50%).

Text-books: Useful Preliminary Reading: Judith Allen, *Sex and secrets: crimes involving Australian women since 1880* (Oxford University Press); *Australian feminist studies* Nos. 7 and 8, Summer 1988: Special issue of 'Feminism and History'; Verity Burgman and Jenny Lee (eds.), *Constructing a culture* (McPhee Gribble/Penguin); Connell, R. W. and Irving, T. H., *Class structure in Australian history: documents, narrative and argument* (Longman Cheshire); Miles Franklin, *My brilliant career* (several editions); Miles Franklin, *Some everyday folk and dawn* (Virago); Beverley Kingston, *My wife, my daughter and poor Mary Ann* (Nelson); Norman MacKenzie, *Women in Australia* (F. W. Cheshire); Catherine Martin, *An Australian girl* (Pandora); Brian Matthews, *Louisa* (McPhee Gribble).

9200 Australia: Outpost of Empire in the Antipodes II

Level: II.

Points value: 8.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: History I, Politics I subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies I to the value of 6 points or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: 8112 Late Colonial Australia in 1989; 3365 Australia: Outpost of Empire in the Antipodes prior to 1989.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: A study of Australian history from the 1850s to the 1930s emphasizing the interaction between British heritage and Australian environment. Some of the major themes and events explored in this period are: nationalism and imperialism; the urban and land frontiers; liberalism and radicalism; the rise of trade unions and political parties; White Australia and racism; the welfare state; federation and the constitution; the great depressions of the 1890s and 1930s; the Great War. The subject deals mainly with social and political aspects of the period, though elements of economic history are introduced.

Assessment: By essays and examination.

References: Blainey, G., *The tyranny of distance* (Sun Books); Crawford, R. M., *Australia* (Hutchinson); Crowley, F. K. (ed.), *A new history of Australia* (Heinemann); Hancock, W.

K., *Australia* (Jacaranda Press); Thomson, D., *England in the nineteenth century* (Pelican); Thomson, D., *England in the twentieth century* (Penguin).

8243 Australian Urban History II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: History I, Politics I subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies I to the value of 6 points or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: Urban History: Europe 1000-1900 in 1989; 8893 Urban History prior to 1989.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject deals with the history of urbanisation in Australia in the context of the urbanisation of the Western World in the Nineteenth Century. It concentrates on the physical, economic and social structures of Australia's capital cities. Special attention will be paid to the history of Adelaide and its relationship with the countryside, as well as the history of South Australian country towns.

Assessment: One 4,000 word research paper and one 3-hour "take away" examination each counting for 50%.

Text-books: L. Frost, *The new urban frontier* (1991); L. Frost, *Australian cities* (1990); J. W. McCarty and C. B. Schedvin, *Australian capital cities* (1978); P. Statham, (ed.), *The origins of Australian capital cities* (1989).

6796 China: From Empire to Communist Power II

Level: II.

Points value: 8.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: History I, Politics I subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies I to the value of 6 points or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: None.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject will examine the transformation of China from empire to modern Communist power. The emphasis will be placed on the structure and function of traditional Chinese society, the impact of the West, the process of agrarian revolution, the impact of imperialism and the rise of modern Chinese nationalism, social and economic change, the socialist revolution and the reconstruction of Chinese society.

Assessment: Details are outlined in the History Department Handbook.

Text-books: Fairbank, J. K., *The United States and China* (Harvard U.P.); Bianco, L., *Origins of the Chinese revolution 1915-1949* (Stanford U.P.); Hsu, I. C. Y., *The rise of modern China* (Oxford U.P., New York).

5028 England Under the Stuarts II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: History I, Politics I subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies I to the value of 6 points or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: 5097 The English Revolution (prior to 1989), 4779 The English Revolution, 1529-1760 III, 3235 The English Revolution, 1529-1760 II.

Content: A study of continuity and change in Stuart England, 1603-1714. Particular attention will be given to the conflicts which culminated in civil war, the trial and execution of King Charles I as a traitor to his people, and the subsequent establishment of a republic, as also to the "Glorious Revolution" of 1688-89. Students are encouraged to view this "century of revolution" as far as possible through the writings of contemporaries and the art and music of the age.

Assessment: Assessment is by essay (50%) and examination (50%).

Text-books: A. Hughes (ed.), *Seventeenth-century England: A changing culture: Vol. 1: Primary sources* (Ward Lock: Open University); B. Coward, *The Stuart age* (Longman); Wrightson, K., *English society 1580-1680* (Hutchinson); Aylmer, G., *Rebellion or revolution?* (Oxford).

3463 Everyman and Everywoman in Pre-Industrial Europe IIA

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: History I, Politics I subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies I to the value of 6 points or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: 2851 Everyman in Pre-Industrial Europe prior to 1989.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject covers the basic conditions of life (food, housing, clothing, disease, hygiene, work, play, demography, and climate) and attitudes (family, women, sex, religion, children, the old, and death).

Assessment: Tutorial papers 40%, take home examination 60%.

Text-books: Huppert, G., *After the black death* (Indiana); Ginsburg, C., *The cheese and the worms* (Penguin); Le Roy Laduire, E., *Montaillou* (Penguin).

6932 Fascism and National Socialism (A) II

Level: II.

Points value: 8.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: History I or Politics subject or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies I to same points value or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: 3549 Fascism and National Socialism prior to 1989; 1740/3877 Fascism and National Socialism.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: A study of Hitler's Nazi movement and Mussolini's Fascist movement, and of similar movements elsewhere in Europe, from 1918 to 1945. The subject will consider the emergence of fascist and national socialist ideologies; the development of movements contending for power; the nature of the regimes; and the transformation of the movements during the second world war. Special attention will be devoted to the varieties of European fascism and to the emergence of the SS.

Assessment: 1 essay (3,000 words) 30%; 1 project essay (4,000 words) 45%; examination (25%).

Text-books: Carsten, F. L., *The rise of Fascism* (Batsford); Fest, J. C., *Hitler* (Penguin); Woolf, S. J. (ed.), *Fascism in Europe* (Methuen).

9093 France 1848-1945 II

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: II.

Points value: 8.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: History I, Politics I subjects or any Social Sicence subjects in Asian Studies I to the value of 6 points or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: None.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: A political, social and intellectual history which begins with the themes of Bonapartism and democracy after the 1848 Revolution, and ends with the German occupation of France in 1940-1944. Amongst the topics to be examined will be: Bonapartism in practice during the Second Empire; painters, writers and musicians under Napoleon III; bankers, investors, workers and peasants in the novels of Zola and in contemporary documents; Catholicism and anticlericalism; the Dreyfus Affair and the origins of modern antisemitism; intellectual life at the beginning of the twentieth century; France and the First World War; the Popular Front of 1936; and collaboration and resistance under the Nazi occupation.

Assessment: 2 essays; 1 three-hour examination.

Text-books: Magraw, R., *France 1815-1914* (Fontana); Plessis, A., *The rise and fall of the second empire* (Cambridge); Azéma, J., *From Munich to the liberation.*

Preliminary Reading: One of the standard histories of the Revolution of 1848, e.g. Denholm, A. E., *France in revolution: 1848*; or Robertson, P., *Revolutions of 1848.*

2467 Medieval Europe II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: History I or Politics subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies I to the same points value or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: 4519 Medieval and Renaissance Europe.

Contact hours: 3 hour lecture/seminar.

Content: Medieval Europe: Europe from the fall of Rome to the Italian Renaissance. The subject commences with an examination of the collapse of the Western Roman Empire and a study of the classical heritage as it survived and influenced the development of medieval civilization. The Medieval period will then be considered both chronologically and thematically. Topics to be emphasised include the emergence of the feudal order, the relationship between church and state, the medieval church, the development of trade and the growth of towns, medieval scholarship and culture, the impact of Byzantine and Islamic civilisation on the west, the beginnings of the development of the nation states.

Assessment: One 2-hour examination (40%); one essay of 3,000 words (30%); one tutorial presentation/paper (30%).

Text-books: General Reference Works: Barraclough, G., *The medieval papacy* (Thames and Hudson, London, 1979); Keen, M., *A history of medieval Europe* (Pelican, London, 1979); Huizinga, J., *The waning of the middle ages* (Penguin, London, 1972). Detailed reading lists will be distributed at the first lecture.

4241 Modern America: From Civil War to Empire II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: History I or Politics subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies I to same points value or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: H717: Social History of the United States in the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries (1983).

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject aims to analyse the rise of the American Empire from the Civil War to World War I. The prime focus will be on the structural changes in American society as it underwent enormous transformation within the historical framework of wars, rapid industrialisation, depression and the rise of American world influence. The main historical topics and events to be examined include brief surveys of pre-Civil War America; the background to the Civil War; the Civil War and Reconstruction; the industrialisation of America and the impact of urbanisation and immigration, and the nature of 20th century American society as it emerges in the World War I era.

Assessment: By an essay, tutorial performance, and an examination.

Text-books: Either: Bailyn, Bernard, *The great republic*; Blum, John, *The national experience*.

8731 Modern America: From World War I to Imperial Decline II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: History I or Politics subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies I to same points value or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: H717: Social History of the United States in the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries (1983).

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject aims to analyse the rise and fall of the American empire from World War I to the present. The prime focus will be on the structural changes in American society as it underwent enormous transformation within the historical framework of wars, rapid industrialisation, depression and the rise and decline of American world influence. The main historical topics and events to be examined include the industrialisation of America; the impact of urbanisation and immigration; and the nature of 20th century American society as it emerges in the World War I era. After examining the dramatic events of World War I, the Great Depression, World War II and the Cold War, the final section of the subject will examine the decline of the American economy and the decreasing influence of America as a world superpower.

Assessment: By an essay, tutorial performance, and an examination.

Text-books: Either: Bailyn, Bernard, *The great republic*; Blum, John, *The national experience*.

1640 Nationalism and Revolution in South-East Asia (A) II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: History I, Politics I subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies I to the value of 6 points or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: 1640 Nationalism and Revolution in South-East Asia (A) (1989), 3913 Nationalism and Revolution in South East Asia prior to 1989.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week, plus essay preparation discussion (1 hour per student).

Content: A study of the transformation of traditional S.E. Asian Societies from about 1800 to the present. The prime focus will be the Modern History of Indonesia.

Assessment: Essays.

Text-books: Legge, J., *Indonesia* (Prentice Hall).

1868 Modern Greece: Origins to Twentieth Century II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: History I or Politics subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies I to same points value or any other subject approved by the Departmental Handbook.

Restriction: None.

Contact hours: 2 lectures a 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject begins by addressing the issue of continuity in Greek history followed by an analysis of the decline of the Byzantine Empire and the rise of Neo-Hellenism. The impact of the Turkokratia (the Ottoman Empire) on Hellenism when Greeks came under Turkish control will be analysed. Hellenism's revival in the eighteenth century consequent to a declining Ottoman Empire is examined in connection with Western Imperialist penetration of the region and the Western European idealisation of Hellenism (the Greek Enlightenment). This will be followed by a study of the Greek Revolution (1821) that laid the pattern for development in the nineteenth century — irredentist dreams, failure to modernise, foreign interventions, mass migrations. Emphasis will be placed on Greece's "Great Idea" (irredentist ambitions) and her relations to a declining Ottoman Empire attempting to implement reforms, both of whom were subject increasingly to Great Power/capitalist intervention.

Assessment: By essay, tutorial and examination.

Text-books: Clogg, R., *A short history of modern Greece* (O.U.P., 1980); *or* Woodhouse, C. M., *Modern Greece: a short history* (Faber & Faber, 1984).

9824 Modern Greece: Twentieth Century Turmoil II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: History I or Politics subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies I to same points value or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: None.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Content: The Great Idea (Greece's irredentist dream), the Macedonian Struggle, the Turkish attempt to unify and reform the Ottoman Empire, the rise of Venizelos and the bourgeoisie, and the Balkan Wars dominated the pre-World War I period. The question of Greece's involvement in World War I created the National Schism that continued throughout the inter-war period. The final fatal thrust to realise the Great Idea brought about the Asia Minor Disaster, the consequences of which changed the course of Modern Greek history. The inter-war period was characterised by constant turmoil — frequent changes of government and the system of government (monarchy — democratic republic — republican and monarchical dictatorships), military interventions, instability in the Balkans, The Greek resistance of the Fascists led to the German invasion and occupation of Greece during World War II and the rise of the Resistance and the struggle for the loyalty of the people. The Civil Wars (1944-1949) were linked to the Cold War and were followed by Right wing dominance. Mass migration occurred and attempts at reform were thwarted by the Junta that gained American support (1967-1974). The Cyprus Question continued to plague Greek/Turkish relations. Greece was a small country caught up in international whirlwinds and unable to protect her interest.

Assessment: By essay, tutorial and examination.

Text-books: Clogg, R., *A short history of modern Greece* (O.U.P., 1980); *or* Woodhouse, C. M., *Modern Greece: a short history* (Faber & Faber, 1984).

4419 Nationalism and Revolution in South-East Asia (B) II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: History I, Politics I subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies I to the value of 6 points or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: 4419 Nationalism and Revolution in South-East Asia (B) (1989); 3913 Nationalism and Revolution in South East Asia prior to 1989.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week, plus essay preparation discussion (1 hour per student).

Content: A study of the transformation of traditional S.E. Asian Societies from 1800 to the present. The prime focus will be the Modern History of Vietnam.

Assessment: Essays.

Text-books: To be advised.

6748 Responses to War II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: History I or Politics subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies I to the same points value or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: None.

Contact hours: 1 lecture, 1 tutorial and 1 film session per week.

Content: The aim of the subject is to examine a selection of the extraordinary variety of responses to war from the late 15th century to the present. These include the responses of actual participants in fighting (such as Grimmelshausen, Clausewitz, Tolstoy, Remarque,

Hitler, Orwell, Böll, Stone), contemporary civilian eyewitnesses (Callot, Voltaire, Goya, Nightingale, Dunant, Kipling, Brittain, Hersey, Herr), and those who were just influenced generally by the wars of their time (Shakespeare, Grotius, Knox, Beethoven, Zola, Picasso, Kubrick, Baez). The underlying assumption of the course is that the experience of war, whether directly or indirectly, has had a profound impact on the way many individuals think and that this change in thinking has been reflected in their work in such diverse media as novels, plays, art, music, political philosophy, and film making. The lecture and tutorial topics deal with a number of broad themes which cut across national and chronological boundaries and include: Part A — War from the Perspective of the Frontline, Women and War, The Military Hospital, War and Black Humour, War and Political Leaders, War and Journalism; Part B — War and Art, War and Religion, Propaganda, Military Justice, Opposition to War, War and Film.

Assessment: By film reviews and tutorial papers.

Text-books: There are no set textbooks as such, but a flavour of the kind of material covered in the course can be had from sampling the following works: Jean Bethke Elstain, *Women and war* (Brighton, Sussex: The Harvester Press, 1987); *The Penguin Book of First World War Prose*, ed. Jon Glover and Jon Silkin (Harmondsworth: Penguin, 1990); *The Oxford Book of War Poetry*, ed. Jon Stallworthy (Oxford University Press, 1988); Gilbert Adair, *Hollywood's Vietnam: From "The Green Berets" to "Full Metal Jacket"* (London: Heinemann, 1989); *Picasso's Guernica: Illustrations, Introductory Essay, Documents, Poetry, Criticism, Analysis*, ed., Ellen C. Oppler (Norton Critical Studies in Art History, W. W. Norton, New York, 1988).

3194 Russia in Crisis: Peter the Great to Krushchev II

Level: II.

Points value: 8.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: History I, Politics I subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies I to the value of 6 points or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: 2074 Russia in Crisis and Revolution prior to 1989.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: Tsars and Tsaritsas; The Peasants; The Nobility, Russian/Soviet Industrialization; The Road to Revolution; Marx, Lenin and Trotsky; The Collapse of Tsardom; the Russian Revolution; The peasant under Soviet rule, Stalinism, The Red Terror, Soviet Foreign Policy; The USSR today.

Assessment: Four short essays of 2,500 words each. Two to be submitted in first semester and two in second semester. The essays are to be presented orally to the students' tutorials as part of the assignments' requirement. (60%) Examination on the textbook in the middle of the first semester (10%). Final examination in November (30%).

Text-books: Riasanovsky, N., *A history of Russia* (O.U.P.).

2289 The Pre-Scientific World View: 1500-1750 II

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: II.

Points value: 8.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: History I or Politics I subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies I to the value of 6 points or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: 6661 The Pre-Scientific World View: England C.1500-1750 offered in 1988;

H701 Popular Religion and the Pre-Scientific World View in Early Modern England c.1500-1700 offered in 1979.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: A study of the components of 'pre-scientific' thought (e.g. astrology, alchemy, humoural medicine and psychology, witchcraft) with some references to Renaissance and Reformation Europe in addition to early modern England. Changes in belief systems at the popular and elite level will be examined. The relationship between Protestantism, capitalism and the rise of science will be investigated.

While the primary concern of the course will be with the history of ideas, emphasis will be given to the social, economic and historic contexts of belief systems; the changing nature of popular culture; the relationship between folklore, literature and society; the character of early scientific thought and the erosion of the pre-scientific world view.

A study of original texts and contemporary literature will be an important part of the course.

Assessment: Essay, tutorial papers and examination.

Preliminary reading: Thomas, K., *Religion and the decline of magic* (Pelican).

1547 The Second World War: 1939-1945 II

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: II.

Points value: 8.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: History I or Politics I subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies I to the value of 6 points or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: 8238 War in Western Europe 1944-1945 (1989).

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: Studies of selected aspects of The Second World War. In 1990 the topics will include the origins of the war; the defeat of France and The Battle of Britain; scientific and intelligence warfare; The Battle of the Atlantic; conflicts in the Mediterranean and Middle East; the Russian front and the "Second Front" question; the Allied bombing offensive against Germany; social effects of the war in Britain, the USA and Germany; the "Overlord" invasion in 1944; Allied successes and failures in Normandy, at Arnhem and in the Ardennes; the debate over the capture of Berlin and Prague.

Assessment: 2 essays, 1 three-hour examination.

Text-books: Parker, R. A. C., *Struggle for survival* (Oxford); Hastings, M., *Overlord* (Pan); Liddell Hart, B. H., *History of the second world war* (Pan).

2482 South Australian History II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: History I or Politics subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies I to the same points value or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: None.

Contact hours: 3 hour lecture/seminar.

Content: A chronological and thematic study of 19th and 20th century South Australian

history from the initial planning of the colony pre 1836 to the end of the so-called Dunstan decade. Topics and themes to be studied in depth will include:
Colonial South Australia — Planning, settlement, the expanding frontier, religion and education, liberalism and the growth of responsible government, the impact of migration, the economy.
20th Century South Australia — The impact of Federation and World War I, centralisation vs decentralisation, social and economic stresses between the wars, World War II, the problems of industrialisation and urbanisation, post-war migration, conservatism vs political and social reform.

Assessment: One 2-hour examination (40%); one essay of 3,000 words (30%); one tutorial paper/presentation (30%).

Text-books: Prescribed text: Dickey, B. and Howell, P. (eds.), *South Australia's Foundation. Select Documents*, Wakefield (Adelaide) 1986; *General Reference Works:* Gibbs, R. M., *A history of South Australia*, Balara (Adelaide) 1986; Pike, D., *Paradise of dissent: South Australia 1829-1857*, Longmans (London) 1957; Price, A. G., *Founders and pioneers of South Australia*, Preece (Adelaide) 1929; Blewett, N., *Playford to Dunstan: The politics of transition*, Cheshire (Melbourne) 1971; Richards, E., *The Flinders History of South Australia* (2 vols.), Wakefield (Adelaide) 1986. Detailed reading lists will be distributed at the first lecture.

4590 Twentieth Century Australia II

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: History I or Politics I subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies I to the value of 6 points or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: 9200 Australia: Outpost of Empire in the Antipodes.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject will describe secular Australia between federation and 1975, with a brief survey of the years thereafter. It will trace how some fundamental ideas in Australia—about equality, materialism, race, land settlement and resource development—have interacted in the twentieth century, and how a prosperous but apprehensive society has responded to its increasing integration with the world. Topics will include land settlement and centralization, economic development and dependence, wars, migration, race, consumerism, technological change and industrialization, politics and sport. The subject will probably concentrate most on social and political history, and may develop particular emphasis on South Australia.

Assessment: One 4,000 word essay based on primary sources (40%), two tutorial papers (total 30%), one two hour final exam (30%).

Text-books: Students are advised to consult the Departmental Handbook.

8916 Urban History: Europe 1000-1900 II

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: History I or Politics I subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies I to the value of 6 points or any other subject approved by the Department Head.

Restriction: 8893 Urban History before 1989.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject will examine the physical shape and structure of a number of representative towns of all sizes in the context of their social and economic history from early medieval times to the late nineteenth century. Town planning, buildings and spatial arrangements of Medieval, Renaissance, Baroque and Industrial towns will be studied with examples taken chiefly, though not exclusively from Italy, France and Britain.

Assessment: 3,000 word research paper and 3-hour examination.

Text-books: Mumford, L., *The City in History* (1961); Carter, H., *An introduction to Urban Historical Geography* (1983).

2197 U.S.A.: Colonies to Constitution II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: History I or Politics I subjects to the value of 6 points or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: None.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: The subject covers the period from foundation of the colonies in the first decades of the 17th century to the adoption of the United States Constitution in 1787. There is an emphasis on social history, including the history of the colonial American family; the impact of the four chief strains of British migration to America: Puritans, Virginians and Marylanders, Quakers, and the Scots, Borderers and Scots-Irish; witchcraft and popular beliefs; the demographic impact of climate and disease and how they shaped differing societies north and south; the first emergence of representative institutions of government; the emergence of Negro slavery as the preferred solution of the southern colonies to their labour problem during the 17th century; the paradox of a land of opportunity developing into a society with considerable gulfs between rich and poor during the 18th century; the development of towns as centres of distress and political radicalism in the period 1720-1760; the confrontational politics emerging between the colonists and the British imperial government after the French and Indian Wars; the Revolution, its causes and consequences, and finally the Constitution, why it was desired, why it was opposed and how a minority of Americans succeeded in getting it accepted.

Assessment: One 3,000 word essay (50%); tutorial performance (10%); one examination (40%).

Text-books: Students will be supplied with reading lists early in the subject.

6237 USA: Constitution to Civil War, 1787-1865 II

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: History I, Politics I subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies I to the value of 6 points or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: 5188: USA: Colonies to Civil War 1600-1865 prior to 1987.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: The course examines the social history of American slavery as that institution affected Negroes, southern whites and northern whites; the impact of slavery on national and local politics and the growth of "sectionalism"; the causes of the Civil War and the reasons for the Union victory.

Assessment: One 3,000 word essay (50%), tutorial performance (10%), one examination (40%).

Text-books: Students will be supplied with reading lists early in the subject.

4912 Work in Industrial Britain II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: History I or Politics subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies I to same points value or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: None.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject will examine what the people of nineteenth-century Britain thought about work and how they did it. It will ask how, and to what extent, industrialisation changed the nature and rewards of work. It will also ask whether these changes had different effects on men, women and children, who gained and who lost, and how they responded. It will look at artistic and literary images of work and ask how far they corresponded to reality.

Assessment: Essays and examination.

Reference Books: Perkin, H., *The origins of modern English society* (Routledge); Checkland, S. G., *The rise of industrial society in England, 1815-1885* (Longmans).

LEVEL III

3314 Aristocracy to Democracy: Britain 1688 to 1867 III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: History I/History II or Politics subject or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies II to same points value or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: None.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject will examine government and society in Britain from the Glorious Revolution of 1688 to the Second Reform Act of 1867. It will concentrate on three main themes: aristocracy in government and society, the rise of the middle classes, and Britain's emergence as the world's most powerful nation.

Assessment: Essays and examination.

Reference Books: Webb, R. K., *Modern England* (Unwin); Jarrett, D., *Britain 1688-1815* (Longmans).

8339 Australian Feminism in Context: 1880-1914 III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: History II or Politics II subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies II to the value of 8 points or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: None.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: Beginning with an examination of the campaigns for female suffrage in Australia in the late nineteenth century and early twentieth centuries, this course will consider the activities and concerns of first-wave feminism, locating them in their specific economic, cultural and political contexts. Central issues to be discussed are sex and work.

Tutorials will discuss literary works written during the period, parliamentary enquiries and debates, as well as secondary texts.

Assessment: Two seminar papers of no more than 1,000 words each (25% each), and one 4,000 word essay (50%).

Text-books: Useful Preliminary Reading: Judith Allen, *Sex and secrets: crimes involving Australian women since 1880* (Oxford University Press); *Australian feminist studies* Nos. 7 and 8, Summer 1988: Special issue of 'Feminism and History'; Verity Burgman and Jenny Lee (eds.), *Constructing a culture* (McPhee Gribble/Penguin); Connell, R. W. and Irving, T. H., *Class structure in Australian history: documents, narrative and argument* (Longman Cheshire); Miles Franklin, *My brilliant career* (several editions); Miles Franklin, *Some everyday folk and dawn* (Virago); Beverley Kingston, *My wife, my daughter and poor Mary Ann* (Nelson); Norman MacKenzie, *Women in Australia* (F. W. Cheshire); Catherine Martin, *An Australian girl* (Pandora); Brian Matthews, *Louisa* (McPhee Gribble).

2889 Australia: Outpost of Empire in the Antipodes III

Level: III.

Points value: 12.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: History II or Politics II subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies II to the value of 8 points or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: 3295 Late Colonial Australia in 1989; 3365 Australia: Outpost of Empire in the Antipodes prior to 1989.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: The subject is a study of Australian history from the 1850s to the 1930s emphasizing the interaction between British heritage and Australian environment. Some of the major themes and events explored in this period are: nationalism and imperialism; the urban and land frontiers; liberalism and radicalism; the rise of trade unions and political parties; White Australia and racism; the welfare state; federation and the constitution; the great depressions of the 1890s and 1930s; the Great War. The subject deals mainly with social and political aspects of the period, though elements of economic history are introduced.

Assessment: By essays and examination.

References: Blainey, G., *The tyranny of distance* (Sun Books); Crawford, R. M., *Australia* (Hutchinson); Crowley, F. K. (ed.), *A new history of Australia* (Heinemann); Hancock, W.

K. *Australia* (Jacaranda Press); Thomson, D., *England in the nineteenth century* (Pelican); Thomson, D., *England in the twentieth century* (Pelican).

2905 Australian Urban History III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: History II or Politics II subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies II to the value of 8 points or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: Urban History: Europe 1000-1900 in 1989; 8893 Urban History prior to 1989.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject deals with the history of urbanisation in Australia in the context of the urbanisation of the Western World in the Nineteenth Century. It concentrates on the physical, economic and social structures of Australia's capital cities. Special attention will be paid to the history of Adelaide and its relationship with the countryside, as well as the history of South Australian country towns.

Assessment: One 4,000 word research paper and one 3-hour "take away" examination each counting for 50%.

Text-books: L. Frost, *The new urban frontier* (1991); L. Frost, *Australian cities* (1990); J. W. McCarty and C. B. Schedvin, *Australian capital cities* (1978); P. Statham, (ed.), *The origins of Australian capital cities* (1989).

2794 China: From Empire to Communist Power III

Level: III.

Points value: 12.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: History II or Politics II subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies II to the value of 8 points or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: None.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject will examine the transformation of China from empire to modern Communist power. The emphasis will be placed on the structure and function of traditional Chinese society, the impact of the West, the process of agrarian revolution, the impact of imperialism and the rise of modern Chinese nationalism, social and economic change, the socialist revolution and the reconstruction of Chinese society.

Assessment: Details are outlined in the History Department Handbook.

Text-books: Fairbank, J. K., *The United States and China* (Harvard U.P.); Bianco, L., *Origins of the Chinese revolution 1915-1949* (Stanford U.P.); Hsu, I. C. Y., *The rise of modern China* (Oxford U.P., New York).

2095 England Under the Stuarts III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: History II or Politics II subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies II to the value of 8 points or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: 5097 The English Revolution (prior to 1989), 4779 The English Revolution, 1529-1760 III, 3235 The English Revolution, 1529-1760 II.

Content: A study of continuity and change in Stuart England, 1603-1714. Particular attention will be given to the conflicts which culminated in civil war, the trial and execution of King Charles I as a traitor to his people, and the subsequent establishment of a republic, as also to the "Glorious Revolution" of 1688-89. Students are encouraged to view this "century of revolution" as far as possible through the writings of contemporaries and the art and music of the age.

Assessment: Assessment is by essay (50%) and examination (50%).

Text-books: A. Hughes (ed.), *Seventeenth-century England: A changing culture: Vol. 1: Primary sources* (Ward Lock: Open University); B. Coward, *The Stuart age* (Longman); Wrightson, K., *English society 1580-1680* (Hutchinson); Aylmer, G., *Rebellion or revolution?* (Oxford).

5961 Everyman and Everywoman in Pre-Industrial Europe III(A)

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: History II or Politics II subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies II to the value of 8 points or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: 2851 Everyman in Pre-Industrial Europe prior to 1989.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject covers the basic conditions of life (food, housing, clothing, disease, hygiene, work, play, demography, and climate) and attitudes (family, women, sex, religion, children, the old, and death).

Assessment: Tutorial papers 40%; take home examination 60%.

Text-books: Huppert, G., *After the black death* (Indiana); Ginsburg, C., *The cheese and the worms* (Penguin); Le Roy Laduire, E., *Montaillou* (Penguin).

2574 Fascism and National Socialism (A) III

Level: III.

Points value: 12.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: History II or Politics subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies II to same points value or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: 3549 Fascism and National Socialism prior to 1989; 1740/3877 Fascism and National Socialism.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: A study of Hitler's Nazi movement and Mussolini's Fascist movement, and of similar movements elsewhere in Europe, from 1918 to 1945. The subject will consider the emergence of fascist and national socialist ideologies; the development of movements

contending for power; the nature of the regimes; and the transformation of the movements during the second world war. Special attention will be devoted to the varieties of European fascism and to the emergence of the SS.

Assessment: 1 essay (4,000 words) 30%; 1 project essay (5,000 words) 45%; examination (25%).

Text-books: Carsten, F. L., *The rise of Fascism* (Batsford); Fest, J. C., *Hitler* (Penguin); Woolf, S. J. (ed.), *Fascism in Europe* (Methuen).

9568 France 1848-1945 III

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: III.

Points value: 12.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: History II or Politics II subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies II to the value of 8 points or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: None.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: A political, social and intellectual history which begins with the themes of Bonapartism and democracy after the 1848 Revolution, and ends with the German occupation of France in 1940-1944. Amongst the topics to be examined will be: Bonapartism in practice during the Second Empire; painters, writers and musicians under Napoleon III; bankers, investors, workers and peasants in the novels of Zola and in contemporary documents; Catholicism and anticlericalism; the Dreyfus Affair and the origins of modern antisemitism; intellectual life at the beginning of the twentieth century; France and the First World War; the Popular Front of 1936; and collaboration and resistance under the Nazi occupation.

Assessment: 2 essays; 1 three-hour examination.

Text-books: Magraw, R., *France 1815-1914* (Fontana); Plessis, A., *The rise and fall of the second empire* (Cambridge); Azéma, J., *From Munich to the liberation*.

Preliminary Reading: One of the standard histories of the Revolution of 1848, e.g. Denholm, A. F., *France in revolution: 1848;* or Robertson, P., *Revolutions of 1848*.

8335 Medieval Europe III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: History II or Politics subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies II to the same points value or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: 4519 Medieval and Renaissance Europe.

Contact hours: 3 hour lecture/seminar.

Content: Medieval Europe: Europe from the fall of Rome to the Italian Renaissance. The subject commences with an examination of the collapse of the Western Roman Empire and a study of the classical heritage as it survived and influenced the development of medieval civilisation. The Medieval period will then be considered both chronologically and thematically. Topics to be emphasised include the emergence of the feudal order, the relationship between church and state, the medieval church, the development of trade and

the growth of towns, medieval scholarship and culture, the impact of Byzantine and Islamic civilisation on the west, the beginnings of the development of the nation states.

Assessment: One 2-hour examination (40%); one essay of 4,000 words (30%); one tutorial presentation/paper (30%).

Text-books: General Reference Works: Barraclough, G., *The medieval papacy* (Thames and Hudson, London, 1979); Keen, M., *A history of medieval Europe* (Pelican, London, 1979); Huizinga, J., *The waning of the middle ages* (Penguin, London, 1972). Detailed reading lists will be distributed at the first lecture.

2321 Modern America: From Civil War to Empire III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: History II or Politics subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies II to same points value or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: H717: Social History of the United States in the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries (1983).

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject aims to analyse the rise of the American Empire from the Civil War to World War I. The prime focus will be on the structural changes in American society as it underwent enormous transformation within the historical framework of wars, rapid industrialisation, depression and the rise of American world influence. The main historical topics and events to be examined include brief surveys of pre-Civil War America; the background to the Civil War; the Civil War and Reconstruction; the industrialisation of America and the impact of urbanisation and immigration, and the nature of 20th century American society as it emerges in the World War I era.

Assessment: By an essay, tutorial performance, and an examination.

Text-books: Either: Bailyn, Bernard, *The great republic*; Blum, John, *The national experience*.

2955 Modern America: From World War I to Imperial Decline III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: History II or Politics subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies II to same points value or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: H717: Social History of the United States in the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries (1983).

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject aims to analyse the rise and fall of the American empire from World War I to the present. The prime focus will be on the structural changes in American society as it underwent enormous transformation within the historical framework of wars, rapid industrialisation, depression and the rise and decline of American world influence. The main historical topics and events to be examined include the industrialisation of America; the impact of urbanisation and immigration; and the nature of 20th century American society as it emerges in the World War I era. After examining the dramatic events of World War I, the Great Depression, World War II and the Cold War, the final section of the subject will examine the decline of the American economy and the decreasing influence of America as a world superpower.

Assessment: By an essay, tutorial performance, and an examination.

Text-books: Either: Bailyn, Bernard, *The great republic*; Blum, John, *The national experience*.

9824 Modern Greece: Origins to Twentieth Century III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: History II or Politics subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies II to same points value or any other subject approved by the Departmental Handbook.

Restriction: None.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject begins by addressing the issue of continuity in Greek history followed by an analysis of the decline of the Byzantine Empire and the rise of Neo-Hellenism. The impact of the Turkokratia (the Ottoman Empire) on Hellenism when Greeks came under Turkish control will be analysed. Hellenism's revival in the eighteenth century consequent to a declining Ottoman Empire is examined in connection with Western Imperialist penetration of the region and the Western European idealisation of Hellenism (the Greek Enlightenment). This will be followed by a study of the Greek Revolution (1821) that laid the pattern for development in the nineteenth century — irredentist dreams, failure to modernise, foreign interventions, mass migrations. Emphasis will be placed on Greece's "Great Idea" (irredentist ambitions) and her relations to a declining Ottoman Empire attempting to implement reforms, both of which were subject increasingly to Great Power/ capitalist intervention.

Assessment: By essay, tutorial and examination.

Text-books: Clogg, R., *A short history of modern Greece* (O.U.P., 1980); *or* Woodhouse, C. M., *Modern Greece: a short history* (Faber & Faber, 1984).

7398 Modern Greece: Twentieth Century Turmoil III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: History II or Politics subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies II to same points value or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: None.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Content: The Great Idea (Greece's irredentist dream), the Macedonian Struggle, the Turkish attempt to unify and reform the Ottoman Empire, the rise of Venizelos and the bourgeoisie, and the Balkan Wars dominated the pre-World War I period. The question of Greece's involvement in World War I created the National Schism that continued throughout the inter-war period. The final fatal thrust to realise the Great Idea brought about the Asia Minor Disaster, the consequences of which changed the course of Modern Greek history. The inter-war period was characterised by constant turmoil — frequent changes of government and the system of government (monarchy — democratic republic — republican and monarchical dictatorships), military interventions, instability in the Balkans, The Greek resistance of the Fascists led to the German invasion and occupation of Greece during World War II and the rise of the Resistance and the struggle for the loyalty of the people. The Civil Wars (1944-1949) were linked to the Cold War and were followed by Right wing dominance. Mass migration occurred and attempts at reform were thwarted by the Junta that gained American support (1967-1974). The Cyprus Question continued to

plague Greek/Turkish relations. Greece was a small country caught up in international whirlwinds and unable to protect her interest.

Assessment: By essay, tutorial and examination.

Text-books: Clogg, R., *A short history of modern Greece* (O.U.P., 1980); *or* Woodhouse, C. M., *Modern Greece: a short history* (Faber & Faber, 1984).

1928 Nationalism and Revolution in South-East Asia (A) III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: History II or Politics II subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies II to the value of 8 points or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: 1928 Nationalism and Revolution in South-East Asia (A) (1989) or 3913 Nationalism and Revolution in South East Asia prior to 1989.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week, plus essay preparation discussion (1 hour per student).

Content: A study of the transformation of traditional S.E. Asian Societies from about 1800 to the present. The prime focus will be the Modern History of Indonesia.

Assessment: Essays.

Text-book: Legge, J., *Indonesia* (Prentice Hall).

3387 Nationalism and Revolution in South-East Asia (B) III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: History II or Politics II subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies II to the value of 8 points or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: 3387 Nationalism and Revolution in South-East Asia (B) (1989); 3913 Nationalism and Revolution in South East Asia prior to 1989.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week, plus essay preparation discussion (1 hour per student).

Content: A study of the transformation of traditional S.E. Asian Societies from 1800 to the present. The prime focus will be the Modern History of Vietnam.

Assessment: Essays.

Text-books: To be advised.

3504 Responses to War III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: History II or Politics subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies II to the same points value or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: None.

Contact hours: 1 lecture, 1 tutorial and 1 film session per week.

Content: The aim of the subject is to examine a selection of the extraordinary variety of responses to war from the late 15th century to the present. These include the responses of actual participants in fighting (such as Grimmelshausen, Clausewitz, Tolstoy, Remarque, Hitler, Orwell, Böll, Stone), contemporary civilian eyewitnesses (Callot, Voltaire, Goya, Nightingale, Dunant, Kipling, Brittain, Hersey, Herr), and those who were just influenced generally by the wars of their time (Shakespeare, Grotius, Knox, Beethoven, Zola, Picasso, Kubrick, Baez). The underlying assumption of the course is that the experience of war, whether directly or indirectly, has had a profound impact on the way many individuals think and that this change in thinking has been reflected in their work in such diverse media as novels, plays, art, music, political philosophy, and film making. The lecture and tutorial topics deal with a number of broad themes which cut across national and chronological boundaries and include: Part A — War from the Perspective of the Frontline, Women and War, The Military Hospital, War and Black Humour, War and Political Leaders, War and Journalism; Part B — War and Art, War and Religion, Propaganda, Military Justice, Opposition to War, War and Film.

Assessment: By film reviews and tutorial papers.

Text-books: There are no set textbooks as such, but a flavour of the kind of material covered in the course can be had from sampling the following works: Jean Bethke Elstain, *Women and war* (Brighton, Sussex: The Harvester Press, 1987); *The Penguin Book of First World War Prose*, ed. Jon Glover and Jon Silkin (Harmondsworth: Penguin, 1990); *The Oxford Book of War Poetry*, ed. Jon Stallworthy (Oxford University Press, 1988); Gilbert Adair, *Hollywood's Vietnam: From "The Green Berets" to "Full Metal Jacket"* (London: Heinemann, 1989); *Picasso's Guernica: Illustrations, Introductory Essay, Documents, Poetry, Criticism, Analysis*, ed., Ellen C. Oppler (Norton Critical Studies in Art History, W. W. Norton, New York, 1988).

6379 Russia in Crisis: Peter the Great to Krushchev III

Level: III.

Points value: 12.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: History II or Politics II subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies II to the value of 8 points or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: 2074 Russia in Crisis and Revolution prior to 1989.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: Tsars and Tsaritsas; The Peasants; The Nobility, Russian/Soviet Industrialization; The Road to Revolution; Marx, Lenin and Trotsky; The Collapse of Tsardom; the Russian Revolution; The peasant under Soviet rule, Stalinism, The Red Terror, Soviet Foreign Policy; The USSR today.

Assessment: Four short essays of 2,500 words each. Two to be submitted in first semester and two in second semester. The essays are to be presented orally to the students' tutorials as part of the assignments' requirement. (60%) Examination on the textbook in the middle of the first semester (10%). Final examination in November (30%).

Text-books: Riasanovsky, N., *A history of Russia* (O.U.P.).

4827 The Second World War: 1939-1945 III

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: III.

Points value: 12.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: History II or Politics II subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies II to the value of 8 points or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: War in Western Europe in 1989.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: Studies of selected aspects of The Second World War. In 1990 the topics will include the origins of the war; the defeat of France and The Battle of Britain; scientific and intelligence warfare; The Battle of the Atlantic; conflicts in the Mediterranean and Middle East; the Russian front and the "Second Front" question; the Allied bombing offensive against Germany; social effects of the war in Britain, the USA and Germany; the "Overlord" invasion in 1944; Allied successes and failures in Normandy, at Arnhem and in the Ardennes; the debate over the capture of Berlin and Prague.

Assessment: 2 essays, 1 three hour examination.

Text-books: Parker, R. A. C., *Struggle for survival* (Oxford); Hastings, M., *Overlord* (Pan); Liddell Hart, B. H., *History of the second world war* (Pan).

9072 The Pre-Scientific World View: 1500-1750 III

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: III.

Points value: 12.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: History II or Politics II subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies II to the value of 8 points or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: 6661 The Pre-Scientific World View: England c.1500-1750 offered in 1988; H701 Popular Religion and the Pre-Scientific World View in Early Modern England c.1500-1700 offered in 1979.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: A study of the components of "pre-scientific' thought (e.g. astrology, alchemy, humoural medicine and psychology, witchcraft) with some reference to Renaissance and Reformation Europe in addition to early modern England. Changes in belief systems at the popular and elite level will be examined. The relationship between Protestantism, capitalism and the rise of science will be investigated.

While the primary concern of the course will be with the history of ideas, emphasis will be given to the social, economic and historic contexts of belief systems; the changing nature of popular culture; the relationship between folklore, literature and society; the character of early scientific thought and the erosion of the pre-scientific world view.

A study of original texts and contemporary literature will be an important part of the course.

Assessment: Essay, tutorial papers and examination.

Preliminary reading: Thomas, K., *Religion and the decline of magic* (Pelican).

7976 South Australian History III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: History II or Politics subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies II to the same points value or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: None.

Contact hours: 3 hour lecture/seminar.

Content: A chronological and thematic study of 19th and 20th century South Australian history from the initial planning of the colony pre 1836 to the end of the so-called Dunstan decade. Topics and themes to be studied in depth will include:
Colonial South Australia — Planning, settlement, the expanding frontier, religion and education, liberalism and the growth of responsible government, the impact of migration, the economy.
20th Century South Australia — The impact of Federation and World War I, centralisation vs decentralisation, social and economic stresses between the wars, World War II, the problems of industrialisation and urbanisation, post-war migration, conservatism vs political and social reform.

Assessment: One 2-hour examination (40%); one essay of 4,000 words (30%); one tutorial paper/presentation (30%).

Text-books: Prescribed text: Dickey, B. and Howell, P. (eds.), *South Australia's Foundation. Select Documents*, Wakefield (Adelaide) 1986; *General Reference Works:* Gibbs, R. M., *A history of South Australia*, Balara (Adelaide) 1986; Pike, D., *Paradise of dissent: South Australia 1829-1857*, Longmans (London) 1957; Price, A. G., *Founders and pioneers of South Australia*, Preece (Adelaide) 1929; Blewett, N., *Playford to Dunstan: The politics of transition*, Cheshire (Melbourne) 1971; Richards, E., *The Flinders History of South Australia* (2 vols.), Wakefield (Adelaide) 1986. Detailed reading lists will be distributed at the first lecture.

6913 Twentieth Century Australia III

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: History II or Politics II subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies II to the value of 8 points or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: 9200 Australia: Outpost of Empire in the Antipodes.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject will describe secular Australia between federation and 1975, with a brief survey of the years thereafter. It will trace how some fundamental ideas in Australia—about equality, materialism, race, land settlement and resource development—have interacted in the twentieth century, and how a prosperous but apprehensive society has responded to its increasing integration with the world. Topics will include land settlement and centralization, economic development and dependence, wars, migration, race, consumerism, technological change and industrialization, politics and sport. The subject will probably concentrate most on social and political history, and may develop particular emphasis on South Australia.

Assessment: One 4,000 word essay based on primary sources (40%), two tutorial papers (total 30%), one two hour final exam (30%).

Text-books: Students are advised to consult the Departmental Handbook.

6548 U.S.A.: Colonies to Constitution III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: History II or Politics II subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies II to the value of 8 points or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: None.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: The subject covers the period from the foundation of the colonies in the first decades of the 17th century to the adoption of the United States Constitution in 1787. There is an emphasis on social history, including the history of the colonial American family; the impact of the four chief strains of British migration to America: Puritans, Virginians and Marylanders, Quakers, and the Scots, Borderers and Scots-Irish; witchcraft and popular beliefs; the demographic impact of climate and disease and how they shaped differing societies north and south; the first emergence of representative institutions of government; the emergence of Negro slavery as the preferred solution of the southern colonies to their labour problem during the 17th century; the paradox of a land of opportunity developing into a society with considerable gulfs between rich and poor during the 18th century; the development of towns as centres of distress and political radicalism in the period 1720-1760; the confrontational politics emerging between the colonists and the British imperial government after the French and Indian Wars; the Revolution, its causes and consequences, and finally the Constitution, why it was desired, why it was opposed and how a minority of Americans succeeded in getting it accepted.

Assessment: 3,500 word essay (50%); tutorial performance (10%); one examination (40%).

Text-books: Students will be supplied with reading lists early in the subject.

2150 USA: Constitution to Civil War, 1787-1865 III

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: History II or Politics II subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies II to the value of 8 points or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: 5188 USA: Colonies to Civil War 1600-1865 prior to 1987.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: The course examines the social history of American slavery as that institution affected Negroes, southern whites and northern whites; the impact of slavery on national and local politics and the growth of "sectionalism"; the causes of the Civil War and the reasons for the Union victory.

Assessment: By one 3,500 word essay (50%), tutorial performance (10%), one examination (40%).

Text-books: Students will be supplied with reading lists early in the subject.

7761 Urban History: Europe 1000-1900 III

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: History II or Politics II subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies II to the value of 8 points or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: 889 Urban History before 1989.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject will examine the physical shape and structure of a number of representative towns of all sizes in the context of their social and economic history from early medieval times to the late nineteenth century. Town planning, buildings and spatial arrangements of Medieval, Renaissance, Baroque and Industrial towns will be studied with examples taken chiefly, though not exclusively from Italy, France and Britain.

Assessment: 5,000 word research paper and 3-hour examination.

Text-books: Mumford, L., *The City in History* (1961); Carter, H., *An introduction to Urban Historical Geography* (1983).

3707 Work in Industrial Britain III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: History II or Politics subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies II to same points value or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: None.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject will examine what the people of nineteenth-century Britain thought about work and how they did it. It will ask how, and to what extent, industrialisation changed the nature and rewards of work. It will also ask whether these changes had different effects on men, women and children, who gained and who lost, and how they responded. It will look at artistic and literary images of work and ask how far they corresponded to reality.

Assessment: Essays and examination.

Reference Books: Perkin, H., *The origins of modern English society* (Routledge); Checkland, S. G., *The rise of industrial society in England, 1815-1885* (Longmans).

9672 Renaissance, Reformation, Revolution, Restoration III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: History II or English II subjects to the value of 8 points or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: None.

Contact hours: 1 lecture, 1 two-hour seminar per week.

Content: This inter-disciplinary study will consider a variety of important cultural products and artistic works to illustrate the self-perceptions of those living within what may from outside be perceived as a great "classic" historical cycle of change and development within Britain.
(Examples of study-objects: The city: London in three phases (including the architecture); The country house and garden; Poems, e.g. Spenser's *Epithalamion*, Marvell's *Upon Appleton House*; Plays, e.g. works of Shakespeare and Wycherley; the court marque; Essays, e.g. by Bacon and Milton; More's *Utopia*; Bunyan's *The Pilgrim's Progress*; Hobbes's *Leviathan*; Music, including liturgical as well as secular modes; Graphic art, e.g. emblems, portraits).

Assessment: Essays and classwork 50%, examination 50%.

Text-books: To be advised.

HONOURS LEVEL

8717 Honours History

Level: Honours.

Points value: 24.

Duration: Full year.

Requirements: Honours work includes the writing of a thesis, a common course, and a special subject.

Students may choose their special subject from a list published in the departmental handbook.

Arrangements are possible for **joint honours** combining study in the Department of History with study in another Department; details are available from the Head of the Department of History. Joint honours in History and Asian Studies normally includes the writing of a thesis, either the common course or a special subject in History, and a special individual study course in the Centre for Asian Studies. Arrangements are also possible for combining study in the Research Centre for Women's Studies with study in the Department of History.

LANGUAGE STUDIES

The following language subjects (languages other than English) may be counted towards the Adelaide B.A. or B.A.(Jur.) in 1991:

LANGUAGES OFFERED BY DEPARTMENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF ADELAIDE

CENTRE FOR ASIAN STUDIES

CHINESE

The Centre for Asian studies at the University of Adelaide offers subjects in Chinese at Levels I, II and III of the ordinary degrees of B.A. or B.A.(Jur.) as well as Honours in Chinese Studies. At first year level Chinese I is offered to students with no prior knowledge

of Chinese. Students who have a knowledge of Chinese at Year 12 level or at a higher standard may be permitted to enrol directly in Chinese II or III. Subjects involve grammar, tuition in speaking, reading and writing, and in later years literary and cultural studies. Quotas may apply in some Chinese language subjects.

The subjects available at undergraduate level are:

Level I

5978 Chinese I

Level II

1736 Chinese II

1013 Chinese for Chinese Speakers II

Level III

6140 Chinese III

Honours

3025 Honours in Chinese Studies

For detailed information on these subjects, see the relevant syllabuses in the Asian Studies section of the *Calendar*.

JAPANESE

The Centre for Asian Studies offers Japanese at Levels I, II and III of the ordinary degrees of B.A. or B.A.(Jur.) as well as Honours in Japanese Studies. Japanese I is available to students with no prior knowledge of Japanese. Students who have a knowledge of Japanese at Year 12 level or at a higher standard may be permitted to enrol directly in Japanese II or III. Subjects involve grammar and vocabulary of modern spoken Japanese plus learning of the writing system and, in later years, literary and cultural studies. Quotas may apply in some Japanese language subjects.

The subjects available at undergraduate level are:

Level I

2725 Japanese I: Introductory Japanese.

Level II

1408 Japanese II.

Level III

7615 Japanese III.

Honours

1509 Honours in Japanese Studies.

VIETNAMESE

The Centre for Asian Studies offers Vietnamese at Levels I and II of the ordinary degrees of B.A. or B.A.(Jur.). Vietnamese I is available to students with no prior knowledge of Vietnamese. Students who have a knowledge of Vietnamese at Year 12 level or a higher standard may be permitted to enrol directly into Vietnamese II. Subjects involve grammar and vocabulary of modern spoken Vietnamese and learning the writing system.

The subjects available at undergraduate level are:

LEVEL I

4034 Vietnamese I

LEVEL II

5199 Vietnamese II

For detailed information on these subjects, see the relevant syllabuses in the Asian Studies section of the *Calendar*.

DEPARTMENT OF CLASSICS

LATIN

ANCIENT GREEK

The Department of Classical offers Latin and Ancient Greek at Levels I, II and III of the ordinary degrees of B.A. or B.A.(Jur.) as well as Honours in the languages. First year subjects are available both for students with no prior knowledge of Latin or Ancient Greek or for students with Year 12 standard in the languages. Studies include grammar, dialogue, composition, writing and some translation.

The subjects available at undergraduate level are:

Level I

9178 Ancient Greek I

2858 Ancient Greek IA

6754 Latin I

4546 Latin IA

Level II

5749 Ancient Greek II

7773 Ancient Greek IIA

7175 Ancient Greek IIS

7279 Latin II

6048 Latin IIA

3630 Latin IIS

Level III

5944 Ancient Greek III

3943 Ancient Greek IIIS

4232 Latin III

3454 Latin IIIS

Honours

8302 Honours Greek and/or Latin.

For detailed information on these subjects, see the relevant syllabuses in the Classics section of the *Calendar*.

DEPARTMENT OF FRENCH

FRENCH

The Department of French offers subjects at levels I, II and III of the ordinary degree of B.A. or B.A. (Jur) as well as Honours in French. At first year level the Department has two streams: French IA for beginners, and French I for students with Year 12 French or equivalent. Most subjects offer various options representing different aspects and epochs of French civilization from which student can choose. In all subjects there is active use of the French language.

The subjects available at undergraduate level are:

Level I

4242 French I

2224 French IA — Beginners' French

Level II

5691 French II: Language and Culture

3440 French IIA: Language and Culture

5245 French Studies II(S1)

3475 French Studies II(S2)

Level III

4304 French III: Language and Culture

2648 French Studies III(S1)

6175 French Studies III(S2)

Honours

4360 Honours French Language and Literature.

For detailed information on these subjects, see the relevant syllabuses in the French Language and Literature section of the *Calendar*.

DEPARTMENT OF GERMAN

GERMAN

The Department of German offers subjects at levels I, II and III of the ordinary degree of B.A. or B.A. (Jur) as well as Honours in German. At first year level the Department has two streams: German IA for students with no prior knowledge of German, and German I for students with Year 11 German or equivalent. All subjects in the Department include language, literature, oral and cultural components.

The subjects available at undergraduate level are:

Level I

8431 German I.

5723 German IA: Beginners' German

Level II

8706 German II: Language, Literature and Culture

1214 German IIA: Language, Literature and Culture

1245 German IIB: Language, Literature and Culture

Level III

8877 German III: Language, Literature and Culture

4959 German IIIB: Language, Literature and Culture

Honours

1261 Honours German Language and Literature

For detailed information on these subjects, see the relevant syllabuses in the German Language and Literature section of the *Calendar*.

OTHER LANGUAGE SUBJECTS

Level I

1316 German for Reading and Research

For detailed information on this subject, see the relevant syllabus in the Miscellaneous Arts subject section of the *Calendar*.

LANGUAGE SUBJECTS OFFERED ONLY TO STUDENTS CONTINUING IN FORMER SACAE (CITY CAMPUS) COURSES

The following subjects are offered only to students enrolled in former SACAE (City Campus) courses, e.g. B.Educ. (Secondary) Languages, B.A. (Interpreting and Translating) or the Grad.Dip. (Community Languages).

THERE WILL BE NO NEW INTAKES INTO THESE AWARDS IN 1992.

ITALIAN

Second Year Subjects

7107	Language Studies 3 (Italian)	6
9336	Language Studies 4 (Italian)	6
2044	Interpreting and Translating 3	12
8675	Cultural Studies 2	3
5885	Cultural Studies 3	3

Third Year Subjects

5519	Sociolinguistics	3
1455	Interpreting and Translating 4	6
3173	Interpreting and Translating 5	6
3023	Applied Translation	3
6534	Cultural Studies 4	3
6561	Cultural Studies 5	3
6766	Field Experience 1	6
4551	Field Experience 2	6
5733	Italian Studies 5	6
5811	Italian Studies 6	6

Fourth Year Subjects

8871	Italian: 20th Century Prose	3
3373	Italian: Verga and Verismo	3
5152	Directed Study I: Italian	3
9010	Directed Study II: Italian	3

ENGLISH

Second Year Subjects

4303	Language Studies 3A (English)	3
9757	Language Studies 4A (English)	3

MODERN GREEK

Third Year Subjects

8115	Modern Greek Studies 5	6
6911	Modern Greek Studies 6	6

Fourth Year Subjects

4836	Directed Studies I	3
3335	Directed Studies II	3
8664	Modern Greek: History of the Greek Language	3
7407	Modern Greek: Dialectology	3

VIETNAMESE

Third Year Subjects

6983	Vietnamese Studies III	6
4640	Vietnamese Studies IV	6

Fourth Year Subjects

1070	Vietnamese: 20th Century Prose	3
2397	Vietnamese: Contemporary Poetry	3
7523	Directed Studies I	3
8742	Directed Studies II	3

STUDYING LANGUAGES OF OTHER INSTITUTIONS

(Policies on the work required to complete the Adelaide degree of B.A. and B.A. (Jur.)).

Students should note that the Faculty of Arts has a policy on work required to complete an Adelaide degree, specifying the minimum number of Adelaide subjects to qualify for the B.A. or B.A.(Jur). The details of this policy are given in Note 3 of Schedule II for B.A. students, and Note 9 of Schedule III for B.A. (Jur) students. For the purposes of this policy, the language subjects listed below are regarded as non-Adelaide subjects.

Note 3 of Schedule II (B.A.) states:

3. *Work required to complete an Adelaide degree* (Policy of the Faculty of Arts).

With special permission of the Faculty, candidates may be permitted to take equivalent subjects at another institution in South Australia or elsewhere (for example Indonesian Language at the Flinders University of South Australia, or Slavonic Languages through the external studies programme of Macquarie University) for credit towards the Adelaide degree. Candidates may also be granted credit toward their Adelaide degree on account of work already completed at another institution.

In order to qualify for the Adelaide degree, however, a student must present Adelaide subjects with an aggregate points value and at the appropriate levels as follows:

either. subjects at Level III with an aggregate points value of 24 points;

or: subjects at Level III with an aggregate points value of 12 points and subjects at Levels I and II with aggregate points value of at least 26 points.

Note 9 of Schedule II (B.A. (Jur)) states:

9. *Credit on account of studies in other institutions* (Policy of the Faculty of Arts).

With special permission of the Faculty, candidates may be permitted to take equivalent subjects at another institution in South Australia or elsewhere for credit to the Adelaide degree of B.A. (Jur). Candidates may also be granted credit towards the Adelaide degree on account of work already completed at another institution, but not presented for another degree or award. The minimum requirement for such candidates is that all level III subjects required by Clauses 2 and 3 of Schedule III (that is, Level III Arts subjects to the value of 12 points, and the Law subjects indicated in Clause 3(b) to the value of 12 points) should have been taken at the University of Adelaide. Approval of credit as above for the purposes of the degree of B.A. (Jur) does not imply acceptability for the later purposes of the LL.B. degree, and candidates wishing to proceed to the LL.B. degree should therefore consult the Law Course Adviser.

LANGUAGES AVAILABLE ON THE ADELAIDE UNIVERSITY CAMPUS BUT OFFERED BY OTHER INSTITUTIONS

ITALIAN LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE. (Flinders University)

ITALIAN

The Flinders University teaches Italian at the University of Adelaide for students enrolled in Adelaide courses. Adelaide students may enrol in Italian subjects and count them towards their Adelaide degrees.

From 1992, Italian will be available at Levels I, II and III at the University of Adelaide campus. Details of the subjects offered are given below.

There are some Italian subjects that are only taught at the Flinders University, such as Italian for medical students or community health workers. Students wanting to take such subjects can only do so by attending lectures at Flinders University. For details on these subjects consult Vol. II of the Calendar of Flinders University.

Enrolments in Italian subjects will take place where the subjects are taught. Thus, in 1992, Adelaide students taking Italian will be able to enrol at the University of Adelaide. Information on enrolment procedures is available from the School of Humanities, Flinders University, or from the Faculty of Arts, University of Adelaide.

15198 Italian IS

Level: I.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: Year 12 (PES) standard in Italian or an equivalent knowledge of the language.

Contact hours: Lectures, tutorials, conversation classes, 4-5 hours weekly.

Assessment: Both language and non-language courses are assessed both during and/or at the end of the year, by any one or more of the following methods: (a) written assignments, (b) examination, (c) *colloquio* (oral discussion) either in English or Italian as required by the course.

A satisfactory level of achievement must be reached in both Section A: Language and Section B: Society and Literature.

Preliminary reading: Hearder, H., and Waley, D. P. (eds.), *A short history of Italy from classical times to the present day* (Cambridge U.P.). Students are encouraged to read as widely as possible on modern Italy before commencement of lectures, e.g. Willey, D., *Italians* (BBC).

A. LANGUAGE

Content: In the first semester: Basic Grammar Level B and Further Language Level A (3-4 hours per week)

Basic Grammar Level B is a thorough revision of the basic structures of the Italian language. In Further Language A students will study the use of contemporary Italian, both spoken and written, and will practise various skills such as aural comprehension, oral communication, translation and linguistic analysis.

In the second semester: Basic Grammar Level C and Aural-Oral skills Level C (4 hours per week)

Basic Grammar Level C is a revision and consolidation of more advanced structures of Italian, with full treatment of some of the principal sections or morphology and syntax; lessons are designed also to extend the student's knowledge of Italian.

Aural-Oral skills Level C, which will be conducted in tutorial groups, will further develop the student's skill in oral communication.

Text-books: Basic Italian Grammar Part I (Flinders University Italian Discipline); O'Connor, D., *Revision exercises for students of Italian* (Longman Cheshire); further material to be provided.

B. SOCIETY AND LITERATURE

Content: A series of lectures and tutorial sessions on aspects of modern Italian literature (Poetry and Narrative) set in the context of social, political and cultural developments occurring in Italy at the time.

In the first semester: From Futurism to World War I. A study of Futurist theory, *manifesti* and other writings between 1909 and 1914 set against the historical background (including the examination of non-literary documents) and followed by a selection of Italian poetry written during the First World War.

In the second semester there will be a series of lectures and tutorial sessions with a focus on Fascism (1918-1943). Literary and non-literary texts from the period and a work of fiction set in these years will be studied.

Text-books: Moravia, A., *Il conformista* (Bompiani).

Other material to be supplied.

Note: Each student should possess an Italian-English dictionary for the purpose of rapid consultation. The following are recommended:

Ragazzini, G., *Dizionario inglese-italiano italiano-inglese* (Zanichelli); *The Sansoni Dictionaries English-Italian Italian-English* (Sansoni); Ragazzini, G., and Biagi, A., *Italian and English dictionary* (Zanichelli-Longman); Reynolds, B. (ed.), *The Concise Cambridge Italian Dictionary* (Cambridge U.P.); *Dizionario Garzanti italiano-inglese inglese-italiano* (Garzanti); Melzi, Robert C., *The Bantam New College Italian and English Dictionary* (New York).

Each student is expected to possess a map of Italy.

Those proceeding beyond Level I Italian should also possess a good Italian-English dictionary. Lists of recommended editions, and information about reference books will be available from the teaching staff.

15199 Italian IBS

Level: I.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: No prior knowledge of Italian is assumed.

Restriction: Students who have completed Year 12 Italian are not permitted to take this subject. These students should enrol in Italian IS.

Contact hours: Lectures, tutorials, conversation classes, language laboratory sessions; 5-6 hours weekly throughout the year.

Assessment: See Italian IS.

Preliminary reading: As for Italian IS.

A. LANGUAGE

Content: (1) Basic Grammar level A (3-4 hours per week throughout the year).

(2) Aural-Oral skills level A (one hour per week throughout the year).

This is an intensive course giving the basic elements of Italian phonology and grammar for Beginners in the language. Emphasis is given to the comprehension and use of both spoken and written Italian. The course presupposes regular attendance as the basis for achieving the skills necessary for simple communication in the language.

The Basic Grammar segment includes lectures, tutorials (with audio-visual material) and language laboratory sessions. Tutorial groups will be arranged to provide concentrated practice in aural-oral skills. The course will also include notions of modern Italy.

Text-books: Italian Beginners First Year Course (Flinders University Italian Discipline); Speroni, C. and Golino, C. L., *Basic Italian* (Revised sixth edn.) (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1989).

B. SOCIETY AND LITERATURE

Content: The study of a selection of modern Italian poems as an exercise in appreciation of 20th century Italian poetry and as reinforcement of the language programme.

Text-books: Material to be provided.

15292 Italian Language IIS

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: Pass Div. I or better in Italian IS.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures per week throughout the year and 1 one-hour tutorial per week in Semester II.

Content: The course has three segments:
1) Basic Italian Grammar Level D (2 hours per week throughout the second semester): treatment of advanced points of Italian grammar, particularly syntax.
2) Aural-Oral Skills Level D (tutorial groups in the second semester).
3) Further Language B (2 hours per week in the first semester). A detailed linguistic study of selected Italian texts designed to strengthen the student's proficiency in syntax, idiom aural-oral skills and composition.

Set books: Basic Italian Grammar Part I and Part II (Flinders University Italian Discipline, 1992); Lepschy, A. L. and G., *The Italian language today* (Hutchinson, 1988); O'Connor, D. J., *Revision exercises for students of Italian* (Longman Cheshire, 1983); other material to be supplied by the Discipline.

15293 Italian Language IIBS

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: Pass Div. I or better in Italian IBS.

Contact hours: 3 one-hour lectures per week and 1 one-hour tutorial per week throughout the year.

Content: In the first semester: Basic Italian Grammar Level B and Further Language A. Basic Italian Grammar Level B is a thorough revision of the basic structures of the Italian language. In Further Language A students will study the use of contemporary Italian, both spoken and written, and will practise various skills such as aural comprehension, oral communication, translation and linguistic analysis.
In the second semester: Basic Grammar Level C and Aural-Oral Skills Level C. Basic Grammar Level C is a revision and consolidation of more advanced structures of Italian, designed also to extend the student's knowledge of Italian. Aural-Oral Skills Level C, which will be conducted in tutorial groups, will further develop the student's skill in oral communication.

Set books: Basic Italian Grammar Part I (Flinders University Italian Discipline, 1992); O'Connor, D. J., *Revision exercises for students of Italian* (Longman Cheshire, 1983); further material to be provided by the Discipline.

References: Marchi, C., *Impariamo l'italiano* (Rizzoli, 1984); McCormick, C., *Chi cerca trova* (A Student's Reference Italian Grammar) (Longman Cheshire).

15294 Society and Literature in Italy IIS

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: Pass Div. I or better in Italian IS or Italian IBS.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures per week.

Content: This course has three segments:
(1) For *all* students. In the second semester: History of Italian Language and Literature from their origins to the end of the fourteenth century (including Dante, Petrarca and Boccaccio). This is a survey course, with emphasis on the historical development of the Italian language and Italian literature, through a detailed examination of selected representative texts.
(2) For students who have done Italian IS. In the first semester: Modern Italian Narrative — Two narrative journeys. This includes a study of the changing role of women in modern Italian society and the study of the thematic and stylistic aspects of the novel *Conversazione in Sicilia*.
(3) For students who have done Italian IBS. In the first semester: Issues in modern Italian society. A study of a selection of modern and contemporary Italian texts dealing with issues related to the changing role of women in modern Italian society.

Text-books: For (1): an anthology of texts edited by the Italian Discipline will be made available for purchase. For (2): Durante, F., *Effetti personali* (Rizzoli, 1988); Vittorini, E., *Conversazione in Sicilia* (Biblioteca Universale Rizzoli, 1990). For (3): material will be made available by the Discipline.

15391 Italian Language IIIS

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: Pass Div. I or better in Italian IIS.

Contact hours: 3 one-hour lectures per week throughout the year and 1 one-hour tutorial in the second semester.

Content: Students offer the following:
1) Basic Grammar Level E (two hours per week in the second semester): advanced Italian syntax;
2) Aural-Oral Skills Level E (tutorial groups in the second semester);
3) Further Language C (2 hours per week in the first semester): A detailed linguistic study of Giorgio Bassani's *Il giardino dei Finzi-Contini* designed to extend the student's range of vocabulary and idiom and to strengthen grammar, syntax and aural-oral skills. Emphasis will also be placed on translation and composition.
4) Further Language D (1 hour per week throughout the year): Composition in Italian; detailed linguistic analysis of contemporary Italian texts.

Text-books: Basic Italian Grammar Part II (Flinders University Italian Discipline, 1992); Lepschy, A. L. and G., *The Italian language today* (Hutchinson, 1987); Bassani, G., *Il giardino dei Finzi-Contini* (Oscar Mondadori); Sciascia, L., *A ciascuno il suo* (Einaudi, Nuovi Coralli, 1988). Other material to be supplied by the Discipline.

15392 Society and Literature in Italy IIIS

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: Pass Div. I or better in Italian IIS or Italian IIBS.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures per week throughout the year.

Content: (1) Family history and social comment: a comparison of narrative treatment and social themes in two Italian novels set in the early to middle twentieth century. (2) The theatre in Italy: a study of the history of theatre in Italy. This includes the detailed study of four plays (Machiavelli's *La mandragola*, Goldoni's *La locandiera*, Pirandello's *Enrico IV* and Fo's *Morte accidentale di un anarchico) and a choice of one of three theatrical genres (Pastoral tragicomedy, Nineteenth century opera and Popular theatre).*

Text-books: Palazzeschi, A., *Sorelle Materassi* (Mondadori, Oscar Classici Moderni, 1990); Loy, R., *La bicicletta* (Einaudi, Nuovi Coralli, 1989); Machiavelli, N., *La mandragola* (Biblioteca Universale Rizzoli); Goldoni, C., *La locandiera* (Biblioteca Universale Rizzoli); Pirandello, L., *Sei pérsonaggi in cerca d'autore — Enrico IV* (Mondadori); Fo, D., *Morte accidentale di un anarchico* (Einaudi, Nuovi Coralli, 1974); Other texts (to be advised) may be read in any edition; some texts will be made available by the Discipline.
Other monographic studies (appropriately augmented) are available on the Flinders University campus. For details see 15352 Society and Literature in Italy III in the Flinders University Calendar or contact the Italian Discipline at the Flinders University of South Australia.

15393 Italian Language IIIBS

Level: II.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: Pass Div. I or better in Italian IIBS.

Contact hours: 3 one-hour lectures per week throughout the year and 1 one-hour tutorial in the second semester.

Content: Students offer the same components as for 15293 Italian Language IIS, and in addition: Further Language D: Composition in Italian; detailed linguistic analysis of contemporary Italian texts.

Text-books: As for Italian IIS, and in addition: Sciascia, L., *A ciascuno il suo* (Torino, 1988).

MODERN GREEK LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE (Flinders University)

The Flinders University teaches Modern Greek at the University of Adelaide for students enrolled in Adelaide courses. Adelaide students may enrol in Modern Greek subjects and count them towards their Adelaide degree.
In 1992, Modern Greek will be available at the University of Adelaide at Level I and Level II; details of the subjects to be offered are given below. It is anticipated that, from 1993, a whole sequence of Modern Greek up to Level III will be taught at the University of Adelaide. There will be no need to travel to Flinders University for the subjects taught on the Adelaide campus.
There are, however, some subjects in Modern Greek that are only taught at the Flinders University. Students wanting to take such subjects can only do so by attending lectures at Flinders University. For details on these subjects, consult Vol. II of the Calendar of Flinders University.
Enrolments in Modern Greek will take place where the subjects are taught. Thus, in 1992, Adelaide students taking Modern Greek at Level I and Level II will be able to enrol at the University of Adelaide. Information on enrolment procedures is available from the School of Humanities, Flinders University, or from the Faculty of Arts, University of Adelaide.

19197 Modern Greek IS

Level: I.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: Year 12 (PES) standard in Modern Greek or an equivalent knowledge of the language.

Contact hours: Lectures and tutorials, 5 hours per week.

Content: SECTION A: LANGUAGE (50%). Three hours per week throughout the year distributed as follows: 1. Grammar and Syntax: Applications of the most important morphological features and syntactic structures. 2. Development of reading and writing skills: Structuring a composition, choosing the appropriate vocabulary and style; based on selected texts. 3. Development of conversational skills: Improving listening comprehension and speaking facility through debate and argumentation on contemporary topics. SECTION B: CULTURE AND LITERATURE (50%). Two hours per week throughout the year. A series of lectures examining important aspects of Greek literature, culture and history in relation to ancient, Byzantine, and modern traditions and within the context of Modern Greek society.

Text-books: SECTION A: Dounas, D., *Reference grammar* (Discipline of Modern Greek); Tsianikas, M., *Applied grammar* (Discipline of Modern Greek); Tsianikas, M., *Better Greek* (Discipline of Modern Greek). SECTION B: Clogg, R., *A short history of modern Greece* (Cambridge University Press); Dimiroulis, D., (ed.), *An anthology of modern Greek prose* (Discipline of Modern Greek); Tsianikas, M., *An anthology of modern Greek prose* (Discipline of Modern Greek).

Reference books: SECTION A: Crighton, *Mega Elleno-Angliko Lexikon* (Eleftheroudakias); Sakellariou, C. H. *Neo Lexiko Demotikes* (Sideris); Stavropoulos, D. N. and Hornby, A. S., *Oxford English-Greek learner's Dictionary* (Oxford University Press). SECTION B: Dimaras, C. Th., *Istoria tes Neoellenikes Logotechnias* (Ikaros); Woodhouse, C. M., *Modern Greece: A short history* (Faber).

19198 Modern Greek IBS

Level: I.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: No prior knowledge of Modern Greek is assumed.

Contact hours: Language, tutorial and language laboratory, 5 hours per week.

Topic Content and Goals: SECTION A: LANGUAGE (80%). Four hours per week throughout the year distributed as follows: 1. Grammar and Syntax. Application of basic morphological and syntactic structures aiming at developing the student's competence in spoken and written Greek. 2. Conversation. Improving the student's listening comprehension and proficiency in communication through discussion of cultural topics with the aid of audio-visual material. 3. Reading and writing skills. Analyzing the structure of simple passages. Students will be guided in writing simple compositions in Greek. SECTION B: Modern Greek Culture/History (20%). 1 hour per week. Series of lectures focussing on Modern Greek culture and history with emphasis given to social life, popular culture and contemporary art in their European context.

Text-books: SECTION A: *Greek Now 1 + 1* (plus two tapes); *Greek language and people* (plus two tapes) (B.B.C.); Dounas, D., *Reference grammar* (Discipline of Modern Greek); Additional material to be supplied by the Discipline. SECTION B: Clogg, P. A., *A short history of modern Greece* (Cambridge University Press).

19297 Modern Greek IIS

Level: II.

Points value: 9.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: A grade of C or better in 19197 Modern Greek I.

Contact hours: 5 hours per week.

Content: Section A: **LANGUAGE (50%) Three hours per week. 1)** ***Composition*****. One hour per week. 2)** ***Discussion*****. One hour per week. 3)** ***Translation*****. One hour per week.**
Section B: **MODERN GREEK PROSE AND POETRY (50%). Two hours per week throughout the year.**

Set books: Section A: M. Tsianikas: *Καλύτερα Ελληνικα' Β '* (Discipline of Modern Greek); L. Papademetre: *A modern Greek graded reader* (Discipline of Modern Greek).
Additional material to be supplied by the Discipline: *Section B:* D. Dimiroulis, ed., *Anthology of modern Greek poetry B '* (Discipline of Modern Greek). Θεοτόκης, K., *Η Τιμή και το Χρήμα* (*Κείμενα*) (plus T. Marketaki's film); Δούκας, Σ., *Η Ιστορία ενός Αιχμαλώτου* (*Κέδρος*) (plus N. Koundouros' film); Καζαντζάκης, N., *Αλέξης Ζορμπάς* (Ελ. Καζαντζάκη) (plus M. Cacoyiannis' film).

SPANISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE (Flinders University).

SPANISH

The Flinders University teaches Spanish at the University of Adelaide for students enrolled in Adelaide courses. Adelaide students may enrol in Spanish subjects and count them towards their Adelaide degrees.
From 1991, it is expected that Spanish will be available at the University of Adelaide at Levels I, II and III; details of the subjects offered are given below. This means that Adelaide students will be able to complete a three-year sequence in Spanish at the University of Adelaide; there will be no need to travel to Flinders University.
There are, however, some Spanish subjects that are only taught at Flinders University, such as Spanish for medical students. Students wanting to take such subjects can only do so by attending lectures at Flinders University. For details on these subjects, consult Vol. II of the Calendar of Flinders University.
Enrolments in Spanish subjects will take place where the subjects are taught. Thus, from 1991, Adelaide students taking Spanish at Levels I, II and III will be able to enrol at the University of Adelaide. Information on enrolment procedures is available from the School of Humanities, Flinders University, or from the Faculty of Arts, University of Adelaide.

12198 Spanish IAS: Modern Spanish for Beginners

Level: I.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: No prior knowledge of Spanish is assumed.

Contact hours: Six hours a week.

Content: This subject is specifically for those who want to approach the language for the first time, and is designed to develop the latest communicative approaches to languages by stressing involvement in two sorts of activities, those relating directly to students, their interests and lives, and those relating to the world of Spain and Latin America. The primary goal is to encourage students to feel free to interact in Spanish as naturally and as spontaneously as possible.

Text-books: Terrell, T. D., et al, *Dos mundos: A communicative approach* (Random House, 1986) together with the associated *Cuaderno de trabajo*.

Reference Books: Smith, C. C., *Collins Spanish Dictionary* (Collins); Cstillo, C., *University of Chicago Spanish Dictionary* (University of Chicago Press).

12197 Spanish IS

Spanish for native speakers and matriculants in Spanish

Level: I.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: For native speakers of Spanish and students who have sufficient knowledge of the language. An interview with the Director of Studies is required prior to enrolment.

Contact hours: 6 hours per week.

Section A: Language
There will be classes in modern Spanish grammar, syntax, translation, essay work and aural/oral communication skills.

Set books: Text book to be announced.

References: Smith, C. C., Collins Spanish-English, English-Spanish dictionary (Collins, 1971); Kendris, C., 501 Spanish verbs (Barron's Educational Series, 1982).

Section B: Literature
Contemporary Spanish and Latin American Literature.

Set books: García Márquez, G., *Crónica de una muerte anunciada* (Paraninfo). A selection of Spanish and Latin American short stories (texts to be provided by the Discipline).

Section C: Spanish and Latin American Culture

Set books: Material to be provided by the Discipline.

Assessment: Continuous assessment, tests, final written examination, and communicative skills examination.

12209 Spanish IIS

Level: II.

Points value: 8.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: Spanish IAS.

Contact hours: 6 hours per week.

Section A: Language
The aim of the course is to consolidate and extend the works done in Spanish IAS.

Content: Grammar exercises, reinforcement of communication skills through discussion, dialogue and interviews; computer aided instruction and language laboratory sessions. There will also be classes in translation and essay work.

Set books: To be announced.

References: Smith, C. C., Collins Spanish-English, English-Spanish Dictionary (Collins, 1971); Kendris, C., 501 Spanish verbs (Barron's Educational Series, 1982).

Section B: Literature
Contemporary Spanish and Latin American Literature.

Set books: García Márquez, G., Crónica de una muerte anunciada (Paraninfo). A selection of Latin American and Spanish short stories (Texts to be provided by the Discipline). One additional literary text to be announced.

Section C: Spanish and Latin American Culture

Set books: Material will be provided by the Discipline.

Assessment: Continuous assessment, tests, final written examination, communicative skills examination.

12390 Spanish IIIS

Level: III.

Points value: 12.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisite: Spanish IIS.

Contact hours: 7 hours per week.

Section A: Language
Language will be dealt with at an advanced level.

Content: Grammar exercises, translations from English into Spanish and viceversa, essays in Spanish, advanced conversation.

Text-books: To be announced.

Section B: Latin America and Spanish Literature
Set Books: Skármeta, A., *La Insurrección* (Ediciones del Norte); Rulfo, J., *Pedro Páramo*. Spanish and Latin American Poetry (texts to be provided by the Discipline).

Section C: Culture
The content of this section varies. In 1992 the topic offered will be Language, Culture and Society in Spain and Latin America, which studies the use of language in relation to cultures and societies in the Spanish speaking countries.

Set books: Material will be distributed.

References: Cotton, E., *Spanish in the Americas* (Georgetown U.P., 1988); Díaz, M., Nosales, F. & Sabin, A., *Las lenguas de España* (Ministerio de Educación y Ciencia, Madrid, 1977); Holland, D. & Naomi, Q. (eds.), *Cultural models in language and thought* (Cambridge U.P., 1987); Resnick, M. C., *Phonological variants and dialect identification in Latin American Spanish* (Mounton, The Hague, 1975); Graupera, C., *Nuestra lengua* (N.Y. Plaza Mayor, 1972).

COGNATES

12232 Language, Culture and Society in Spain and Latin America

Points value: 3.

Level: III.

Duration: Second semester.

Pre-requisites: Satisfactory standard in 12198 Spanish IAS or equivalent.

Contact hours: 2 hours per week.

Content: This topic will study the use of language in relation to cultures and societies in the Spanish speaking countries.
Aspects of communicative behaviour, cultural differences, paralinguistics and stylistic elements will be examined. Particular attention will be given to expressive rules of culture and social interaction.

Set books: Material will be distributed.

References: Cotton, E., *Spanish in the Americas* (Georgetown U.P., 1988); Díaz, M., Morales, F. & Sabin, A., *Las lenguas de España* Ministerio de Educación y Ciencia, Madrid, 1977); Holland, D. & Naomi, Q. (eds.), *Cultural models in language and thought* (Cambridge, 1987); Resnick, M. C., *Phonological variants and dialect identification in Latin American Spanish* (Mounton, The Hague, 1975); Graupera, C. M., *Nuestra lengua* (N.Y. Plaza Mayor, 1972).

12231 Latin American Studies (A)

Availability: Offered in 1993.

Points value: 3.

Level: II or III Faculty of Arts.

Duration: First Semester.

Pre-requisites: A grade Pass or better in any first year course of the Faculty of Arts.

Contact hours: 2 hours per week.

Content: This topic will explore the major political, economic, and social issues facing Latin America today, beginning with a historical overview from pre-Colombian, through the Colonial period and the 19th Century to today. Contemporary issues involving governance, economic development, social change, human rights and ethnic issues will be covered.

Set books: Pendle, G. A., *A history of Latin America* (Penguin, 1985); Skidmore, T. E. and Smith, P. H., *Modern Latin America*, 2nd ed. (Oxford U.P., 1989). Further reading will be assigned for each class session.

RUSSIAN LANGUAGE Melbourne/Flinders Universities.

In 1989, new arrangements for the teaching of languages resulted in the University of Melbourne subject 176-102 Russian IA (beginners' Russian) being taught (through Flinders University of South Australia) on the University of Adelaide campus. The subject could be counted towards the B.A. degrees of both the University of Adelaide and the Flinders University. In 1990 Russian I and Russian IIA were offered at Adelaide through the same arrangements.

In 1992 Flinders University will "host" the subjects Russian IIA (Intermediate Russian) and Russian IIIA and these will be taught on the University of Adelaide campus. Russian IIIA is available to all students at Flinders and Adelaide Universities who have completed Russian IIA.

Interested students should contact the Faculty of Arts office of the University of Adelaide, the School of Humanities of Flinders University, or the South Australian Institute of Languages, for details about the availability of Russian IIIA and for enrolment procedures in 1992.

Russian IIA (Intermediate Russian)

Level: II.

Points value: 12.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: Beginners' Russian or equivalent.

Contact hours: 4 hours + 1 hour language lab per week; 2 semesters.

Content: The course aims to complete all the basic grammar and consolidate previous knowledge. In effect this means for most students revision of all the grammar with the addition of some finer points.

Attention is given to the practical study of Russian Word Formation as a means of expanding vocabulary in a structured way. In the second semester translation is treated more formally — especially from English into Russian, the aim being to direct attention to methods of expressing the specific things in Russian, this being the same procedure as used in speech. The dictionary use involved is also most useful at this stage in the building-up of vocabulary.

Selected short texts may be studied as an additional language-learning aid as well as for their cultural or informational content. These will be graded according to students' background in Russian.

As far as possible account will be taken, in both tutorials and home assignments, of such variations in background to maximise learning efficiency and maintain student interest.

Assessment: Continuous assessment throughout the year. In each semester at least 1-hour written test (in the first semester usually two) and a 15-minute oral exam and one 3-hour examination at the end of the year.

Text-books: Paperno, S., A. & A. Nakhimovsky and R. Leed, *Intermediate Russian* (Slavica). Other material to distributed.

Russian IIIA (Advanced Russian)

Level: III.

Points value: 12.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: Russian IIA or equivalent approved by the Head of Department, Melbourne University.

Contact hours: 5 hours per week—2 hours advanced grammar, including translation in both directions; 1 hour composition; 2 hours study of literary texts.

Content: This course aims to provide the student with solid competence in all areas of language use. Also an understanding of the language used in literature along with basic literary criticism.

Assessment: One 1-hour test at the end of first semester on language. At the end of the year, two 3-hour papers, one on language, one on literature. Continuous assessment throughout the year consists of regular language assignments and short essays on the literature.

Text-books: Prescribed: Townsend, C., *Continuing with Russian* (Slavica); Chekhov, A., *Chaika; Vishnevyi sad.*

Recommended: Unbegaun, B. O., *Russian Grammar*; Borras and Christian, *Russian Syntax*; Gerhart, G., *The Russian's World - Life and Language*; Harker, K., et al., *New Voices: Contemporary Soviet Short Stories*; Other literary texts to be announced and material supplied.

ARABIC LANGUAGE AND CULTURE: Sydney/Adelaide Universities.

In 1990, new arrangements for the teaching of languages resulted in the University of Sydney subject, Arabic IB (Beginners' Arabic), being taught on the University of Adelaide campus. The subject could be counted towards the Adelaide degrees of B.A. and B.A. (Jur). In 1991 Arabic IIB was offered at Adelaide through the same arrangements.

In 1992, The University of Adelaide will "host" the Level III subject Arabic IIIB and it will be available to all students who have successfully completed Arabic IIB. Interested students should contact the Faculty of Arts office of the University of Adelaide, or the South Australian Institute of Languages, for details about the availability of Arabic IIIB and for enrolment procedures in 1992.
Details of the subject are as follows:

7750 Arabic IIIB.

Level: III.

Points value: 8.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: Arabic IIB.

Contact hours: 4 hours + 1 hour language lab per week; 2 semesters.

Content: This course builds upon Arabic IIB. It aims to develop further proficiency in Modern Standard Arabic following essentially the same approach already established. More emphasis will be placed on samples of contemporary Arabic literature and the Arabic press as well as on translations kills from and into Arabic. Two hours per week will be devoted to language skills using the integrated audio-lingual approach, one hour per week to literature both prose and poetry and one hour per week to practical translation skills.

Assessment: Continuous assessment based on regular assignments and classroom tests: 50%, final examination: 50%.

Text-books: Peter F. Abboud, *Intermediate modern standard Arabic*, 3 Volume set (Vol 3 contains all drills, glossaries and indexes), Dept of Near Eastern Studies, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, 1979 with tapes; S. Hafez & C. Cobham, eds., *A reader of modern*

Arabic short stories, London, Saqi Books, 1988; M. M. Badawi, *Anthology of modern Arabic verse*, Oxford University Press, 1970, or later reprint.

Recommended books: M. M. Badawi, *A critical introduction to modern Arabic poetry*, Cambridge University Press, 1975; J. Berque, *Cultural expression in Arab society today*, Austin, University of Texas Press, 1978; Boullata, ed., *Critical perspective on modern Arabic literature*, Washington, D.C., Three Continent Press, 1980; A. Hourani, *A history of Arab peoples*London, Faber & Harvard University Press, 1991; M. Hudson, *Arab politics: the search for legitimacy*, New Haven, Yale University Press, 1977.

EXTERNAL LANGUAGE STUDIES THAT MAY BE COUNTED TOWARDS THE B.A. OR B.A. (JUR).

With special permission of the Faculty, students may normally take subjects in Slavonic language, literature and culture, in particular Ukrainian and Polish, through the external studies programme of Macquarie University, for credit towards the Adelaide B.A. or B.A. (Jur), (subject to the provisions of Note 3 of Schedule II and Note 9 of Schedule III respectively).

UKRAINIAN LANGUAGE, LITERATURE AND CULTURE

In 1990, however, special provision was made for students wishing to study subjects in Ukrainian, at first, second or third year levels (Levels I, II or III). Any one (or all) of the subjects listed below may be counted towards the Adelaide B.A. or B.A. (Jur). Similar arrangements for Ukrainian students will be made in 1992.

Study materials for these subjects will be provided by Macquarie University, as part of its external studies programme. However, for a period of at least four years from 1990, the South Australian Institute of Languages will promote studies in Ukrainian by facilitating enrolments on behalf of interested students, and, further, by providing a lecturer in Adelaide who will be able to support students with their study. The lecturer will provide assistance at the University of Adelaide, at times that are as convenient as possible to the students concerned.

Students interested in studying Ukrainan subjects in language, literature and culture, should contact the Faculty of Arts Office and the South Australian Institute of Languages regarding enrolment procedures and equivalent points values.

Students should note the policy of the Faculty of Arts on work required to complete an Adelaide degree, specifying the minimum number of Adelaide subjects required. Details of this policy are given in Note 3 of Schedule II and Note 9 of Schedule III. For the purposes of this policy, the Ukrainian subjects listed below are regarded as subjects taught at Macquarie University, that is, as non-Adelaide subjects.

The subjects for which a lecturer will be provided, in addition to the study materials normally available to students through Macquarie University, are listed below, together with brief syllabus details. Further information may be obtained from the South Australian Institute of Languages, or the Macquarie University *Calendar* for 1991. For full syllabus details and study programs, details on pre-requisites, and for any other information, students should contact the South Australian Institute of Language.

LEVEL I

UKR101 Ukrainian Civilisation

An outline of the early history and cultures of Ukraine. There are no linguistic or other pre-requisites. Suitable both for those intending to major in Ukrainian and for those wishing to gain a broad overview.

UKR102 Introduction to Ukrainian [Language]

A unit designed for both those with little knowledge of Ukrainian and those without any familiarity with Ukrainian, or, indeed, any other Slavonic language.

UKR106 Ukrainian Literature IA

An introduction to Ukrainian literature in the form of prose from 1900 to 1920. All texts will be made available in both English and Ukrainian.

UKR107 Ukrainian Literature IB

An introduction to the reading and analysis of original literary texts, mainly in the form of short stories from the 19th and 20th centuries.

UKR110 Ukrainian Reading Course

A vacation unit intended to assist students who have completed UKR102 and others to reach the level required for UKR120.

UKR120 Ukrainian Language I

Improvement and extension of reading, writing and oral skills, together with a survey of Ukrainian grammar. This subject is intended for students who have a knowledge of the Ukrainian language at a level equivalent to Matriculation.

LEVEL II

UKR200 Ukrainian Language II

Higher-level Ukrainian language skills: reading and aural comprehension, writing, speech, and more advanced grammar.

UKR201 Ukrainian Literature II

A detailed study of Ukrainian literary texts, with equal emphasis on prose, poetry and drama.

UKR203 Nineteenth Century Ukraine

A detailed analysis of the main historical events in Ukraine during the nineteenth century. The unit also looks at neighbouring countries and nations and examines their influence on Ukraine's political and cultural affairs.

LEVEL III

UKR300 Ukrainian Language III

Study of Ukrainian syntax: simple, compound and complex sentences; development of reading skills, stylistics; vocabulary building through reading.

LANGUAGES OFFERED BY FLINDERS UNIVERSITY WHICH ARE AVAILABLE FOR CREDIT TOWARDS THE ADELAIDE UNIVERSITY DEGREES OF B.A. AND B.A. (JUR).

The following language subjects are all taught *by and at* Flinders University. University of Adelaide students wishing to undertake these subjects for credit towards an Adelaide degree may do so with the permission of the Faculty of Arts. Such students need to obtain approval in writing from the Registrar and must comply with Flinders University enrolment procedures. They must also attend classes at the Flinders University of South Australia. For more information contact the School of Humanities at Flinders University, or see the *Calendar* of Flinders University for 1991, Vol. II.

Students should note the policy of the Faculty of Arts on work required to complete an Adelaide degree, specifying the minimum number of Adelaide subjects required. Details of this policy are given in Note 3 of Schedule II and Note 9 of Schedule III.

Indonesian: Full three year sequence within a Bachelor of Arts (for syllabuses, see below).

Modern Greek: 2nd and 3rd year subjects (Levels II and III) (Level I taught at the University of Adelaide).

Italian: 3rd year subjects (Level III). (Levels I and II taught at the Flinders University and the University of Adelaide).

Latvian: 2nd, 3rd and 4th year subjects in Latvian language, culture and linguistics.

INDONESIAN LANGUAGE

Prospective students of Indonesian language should note that Flinders University teaches 37150 Indonesian I, 37151 Introductory Indonesian A, 37152 Introductory Indonesian B, 37160 Indonesian IA, 37170 Indonesian Studies I, 37250 Indonesian II, 37360 Indonesian III and other third-year subjects in Indonesian. (For details see Calendar of Flinders University). Adelaide students may be permitted to enrol in these subjects for credit to their Adelaide degrees. Such students need to obtain approval in writing from the Registrar and must comply with Flinders University enrolment procedures.

37150 Indonesian I

Enrolment: At Flinders University. Approval in writing must be obtained from the Registrar of the University of Adelaide; Flinders University enrolment procedures must be complied with.

Level: I.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: Consent of the Director of Studies.

Contact hours: Language classes and laboratory: 5 hours a week. Lectures/tutorials on social and cultural background: 1 hour a week.

Content: This topic is designed to provide basic communication skills in modern Indonesian. Emphasis will be on preparing students to negotiate successfully the types of everyday situations which a foreign visitor may expect to encounter in Indonesian society. Some reading and written work will be introduced, but this aspect of the language study will not be fully developed until upper year levels. One hour per week will be devoted to a study of some themes in the social, cultural and political life of modern Indonesia. The other five contact hours will be divided between class work and language laboratory sessions. This topic is not intended for students whose home country or country of origin is Indonesia, Malaysia, Singapore or Brunei, or (except with the permission of the lecturer) to students who have already studied Indonesian or Malaysian at secondary school as a second language.

Assessment: Tests conducted in the language laboratory, exercises and essays or tutorial

papers. Details are finalized after group discussion. To achieve a pass in this topic students must pass both the language and the culture and society components of the topic.

Text-books: Fietkiewicz, D., Wolff, J. U., and Oetomo, D., *Beginning Indonesian through self-instruction* (Cornell U.P.); Ricklefs, M. C., *A history of modern Indonesia* (Macmillan, 1981).

References: Aveling, H., ed., *The development of Indonesian society* (Queensland U.P., 1979); Caldwell, M. and Utrecht, E., *Indonesia, an alternative history* (Alternative Publishing Cooperative, 1979); Keeler, Ward, *Javanese Shadow Plays, Javanese Selves*, (Princeton U.P., 1987); McDonald, H., *Suharto's Indonesia* (University of Hawaii Press, 1981); McKay, E., ed., *Studies in Indonesian history* (Pitman, 1976).

37151 Introductory Indonesian A

Enrolment: At Flinders University. Approval in writing must be obtained from the Registrar of the University of Adelaide; Flinders University enrolment procedures must be complied with.

Level: I.

Points value: To be advised.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: Consent of the Director of Studies.

Contact hours: Language classes and laboratory: 5 hours a week; lectures and tutorials on culture and society: 1 hour a week.

Content: Introductory Indonesian A is designed for students outside the School of Social Sciences who are unable to take the 12 unit Indonesial I topic, but who would like to acquire some knowledge of spoken and written Indonesian. It consists of the language and background components of Indonesian I for the first half of the full year topic. Successful completion of Introductory Indonesian A will not qualify a student for admission to 37250 Indonesian II. Students who have completed Introductory Indonesian A wanting to proceed to 37250 Indonesian II must first complete 37152 Introductory Indonesian B. This topic is not intended for students whose home country or country of origin is Indonesia, Malaysia, Singapore or Brunei, or to students who have already studied Indonesian or Malaysian at secondary school as a second language.

Text-book: Fietkiewicz, D., Wolff, J. U. and Octomo, D., *Beginning Indonesian through self-instruction* (Cornell U.P., 1984).

37152 Introductory Indonesian B

Level: I.

Points value: To be advised.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 37151 Introductory Indonesian A with a grade of C or better.

Contact hours: Language classes and laboratory: 5 hours a week; lectures and tutorials on culture and society: 1 hour a week.

Content: Introductory Indonesian B is designed for students who have successfully completed 37151 Introductory Indonesian A and who wish to increase their knowledge of Indonesian. The topic consists of the second half year's work for the full year topic. Successful completion of 37152 Introductory Indonesian B will qualify a student for enrolment in 37250 Indonesian II.

Text-books: Fietkiewicz, D., Wolff, J. U. and Octomo, D., *Beginning Indonesian through self-instruction* (Cornell U.P., 1984); Ricklefs, M. C., *A history of modern Indonesia* (Macmillan, 1981).

References: Aveling, H., ed., *The development of Indonesian society* (Queensland U.P., 1979); Caldwell, M., and Utrecht, E., *Indonesia, an alternative history* (Alternative Publishing

Cooperative, 1979); McDonald, H., *Suharto's Indonesia* (University of Hawaii, 1981); McKay, E., ed., *Studies in Indonesian history* (Pitman, 1976).

37160 Indonesian IA

Enrolment: At Flinders University. Approval in writing must be obtained from the Registrar of the University of Adelaide; Flinders University enrolment procedures must be complied with.

Level: I.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: With the permission of the lecturer, this topic is available to students who have already studied Indonesian or Malaysian at secondary school as a second language or with an equivalent knowledge of either language. It is not intended for students whose home country or country of origin is Indonesia, Malaysia, Singapore or Brunei.

Contact hours: Language classes and laboratory: 2 hours a week; Lectures/tutorials on culture and society: 1 hour a week; Conversation class: 1 hour a week.

Content: This topic covers the same material as in 37150 Indonesian I, but extends this with some more advanced language work. One hour per week will be devoted to a study of some themes in the social, cultural and political life of modern Indonesia.

Assessment: Tests conducted in the language laboratory, exercises, and essays or tutorial papers. Details are finalized after group discussion. To achieve a pass in this topic students must pass both the language and the culture and society components of the topic.

Text-books: As for 37150 Indonesian I, plus further material supplied by the Discipline.

37170 Indonesian Studies I

Enrolment: At Flinders University. Approval in writing must be obtained from the Registrar of the University of Adelaide; Flinders University enrolment procedures must be complied with.

Level: I.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: Indonesian (Bahasa Indonesia) or Malaysian (Bahasa Malaysia) as home language or as main language medium in secondary education.

Contact hours: 4 hours a week.

Content: Two hours of language classes a week will be devoted to Indonesian language expression at an advanced level, including a survey of major differences between modern Malay in its Indonesian and Malaysian forms, and translation from English into Indonesian on topics related to Indonesian culture and society. One lecture or tutorial a week will be devoted to a study (in English) of some themes in the social, cultural and political life of modern Indonesia. In addition, one hour per week will be devoted to a study of some examples of modern Indonesian literature.

Assessment: Language tests and exercises, essays and tutorial papers in English, plus class attendance.

References: As for 37150 Indonesian I.

FURTHER INFORMATION ON LANGUAGE STUDIES

For further information on language studies available at the University of Adelaide or for credit towards the Adelaide B.A. or B.A. (Jur), contact either the individual departments at the University of Adelaide (French, German, Classics or the Centre for Asian Studies), and at the Flinders University (Disciplines of Italian, Spanish, Modern Greek, Asian Studies) or the Faculty of Arts Office, Room 204, Napier Building, the University of Adelaide.

MISCELLANEOUS ARTS SUBJECTS

LEVEL I

4528 Communications Skills I

Level: I.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Semester I.

Restriction: Not available to students who have completed former SACAE units Communications I and II.

Contact hours: 1 one-hour lecture per week and 1 two-hour tutorial per fortnight.

Content: This subject examines the theoretical framework for the understanding and effective utilization of the principal forms of human communication; studies the theory and practice of problem-solving, decision-making and negotiating; and develops methods for improving oral, written and interpersonal communication.

Assessment: Three assignments (1/3 each of total assessment) 3,000 words or equivalent.

Text-books/Reference books: Andrews, P. B., *Basic public speaking*, New York, Harper & Row, 1985; De Vito, J., *Human communication: The basic course*, 4th edn., New York, Harper & Row, 1988; Windschuttle, K. and Windschuttle, E., *Writing, researching, communicating*, Roseville, McGraw-Hill, 1988.

1316 German for Reading and Research I

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: I.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: None.

Assumed knowledge: No familiarity with language concepts or any previous knowledge of German.

Contact hours: 2 lectures a week.

Content: The aim is to provide the specific skills necessary for accurate comprehension of written German in any subject area. There is thus no emphasis on the spoken language and the accent is on recognising forms and structures of language so as to be able to use the dictionary effectively. Students will first be taught the basics of German grammar and pronunciation and given guidance in the use of suitable dictionaries and language reference works. This will be accompanied by translation work at an appropriate level. Students will then work on translating texts in their own subject area. Work outside class times involves preparing passages for translation.

Assessment: By course work and end of semester tests. A detailed assessment plan will be circulated at commencement.

Text-books: Borgert, U. and Nyhan, C., *A German reference grammar* (S.U.P.); Any small German/English dictionary (e.g. Collins).

9151 New Methods in Arts: Using Personal Computers I

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: I.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Full year.

Contact hours: 3 hours a week.

Content: This subject introduces Arts students who may have no previous knowledge of the use of computers to the value, uses and limitations of elementary computer-based numerical methods and basic computer skills. These methods and skills are applied to typical research themes relevant to a variety of Arts subjects. Such a problem is used as the integrating theme to cover the following topics: Problem-oriented social science and the choice of method; measurement and the uses and limitations of statistical methods in the social sciences; statistical source materials and the idea of data bases; Descriptive statistics and their uses; Data presentation and report writing.

Practicals cover computer systems and their uses, basic word processing, descriptive statistics and the basics of spread sheet use.

Assessment: Practicals 20%, project 40%, examination 40%.

Text-books: To be advised.

5898 Computers and Information Management I

Level: I.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Semester II.

Restriction: 9151 New Methods in Arts using Personal Computers.

Contact hours: 2 hours per week.

Content: This unit has the following main aims: to provide students with a theoretical as well as a practical background in using the personal computer as a tool for the creation and manipulation of information within the general framework of today's information technology oriented aspects of business and commerce. Students will learn to create and manipulate text, data and numerical statistics as well as learn to use electronic mail and retrieve information from remote sources using telecommunications techniques through the computer. These aims will be achieved by means of a series of lectures and demonstrations on the theory and practical application of computing and information technology with particular emphasis on the familiarisation by students of word processing techniques, database creation and management, spreadsheet creation and management and information retrieval via telecommunications protocols. Students will learn the fundamentals of word processing for the production of text; how to create, enter and manipulate information in database; how to create an electronic spreadsheet and manipulate statistics entered therein to create numerical reports and graphs and how to use electronic mailing for the transfer of information and communication between staff and students alike and access remote information services, conduct data searches and retrieve information.

Assessment: 4 assignments — each worth 25%: 1 word processing assignment, 1 database assignment, 1 spreadsheet assignment, 1 information retrieval assignment.

Text-books: Cowart, R., *Microsoft works for the PC* (McGraw, 1988 (TB)); Athey, T. H., Zmud, R. W., *Introduction to computers & information systems* (Scott, Foresman & Company, 1988 (TB)); Behan, K., Holmes, D., *Understanding information technology*

(Prentice Hall, 1989 (RR)); Capron, H., *Computers: tools for an information age* (Addison Wesley, 1987 (RR)); Fuori, W., *Computers & information processing* (Prentice Hall, 1988 (RR)); Long, L., *Introduction to computers and information processing* (Prentice Hall, 1988 (RR)).

LEVEL II

4916 History and Development of Mass Communications II

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: A pass in any 1st year subject from the departments of English, German, History, Politics, Anthropology, French, Psychology, Classics, Philosophy.

Contact hours: 3 hours a week.

Content: This subject will trace the growth of mass communications in both print and electronic media, including the impact of new technologies. Illustrative examples will be derived from Australian, American and European sources. A number of important general themes will be discussed including Censorship. Freedom of Information, Satellite Broadcasting, Television Violence etc.

Assessment: 50% essay (2000 words); 50% media file (5 exercises of 500 words each).

Text-books: K. Windschuttle, *The media* (Penguin Books, 1984); Watson, J. and Hill, A., *A dictionary of communication and media studies* (ed., Arnold, Rev. ed., 1989).

4604 Media Analysis II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: A pass in any first year subject from the departments of Economics, English, History, German, French, Classics, Politics, Anthropology, Philosophy and Asian Studies.

Contact hours: 3 hours a week.

Content: This subject will concentrate upon significant media genres (or kinds of programme). The programmes studied will be treated analytically to demonstrate how media's major ideas and stories are constructed. Areas such as Radio and Television news, Documentary, Soap Opera, Film will be covered.

Assessment: 50% essay (2000 word essay) 50% media file (4 short exercises 650 words each).

Text-books: Barthes, R., *Mythologies* (Palatin Books, 1973); Williams, R., *Television, technology and cultural forms*, (Fontana, 1974).

9643 Media and Culture II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: A pass in any first year subject from the departments of English, History, Politics, Philosophy, Anthropology, German, French, Asian Studies, Economics and Classics.

Contact hours: 3 hour seminar per week.

Content: The Mass Communications industry mediates "cultural" messages in ways which, in some respects, distort constructions of social reality. This subject will examine the structure of media-culture messages. The examination will involve discussion of positivist and phenomenological approaches to media content as well as more recent contributions from a radical structural standpoint. A section of the subject will proceed through a number of case studies which will explore social and political assumptions of media representations.

Assessment: 3 class exercises of 500 words (40%) and 1 major essay of 2,000 words (60%).

Text-books: Curran, J. & Gurevitch, M., *Woollacott: Mass communications and society* (Edward Arnold, 1977).

LEVEL III

7853 History and Development of Mass Communications III.

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: Any 2 level pass from the departments of German, Politics, English, History, French, Anthropology, Psychology, Classics, Philosophy.

Contact hours: 3 hours a week.

Content: This subject will trace the growth of mass communications in both print and electronic media, including the impact of new technologies. Illustrative examples will be derived from Australian, American, and European sources. A number of important general themes will be discussed including Censorship, Freedom of Information, Satellite Broadcasting, Television Violence etc.

Assessment: 50% essay (3000 words) 50% media file (5 exercises of 750 words each).

Text-books: Windschuttle, K., *The media*, (Penguin Books, 1984); Watson, J. and Hill, A., *A dictionary of communication and media studies* (Ed., Arnold, Rev. ed., 1989).

2366 Media Analysis III.

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: Any Level II pass from the departments of English, History, German, French, Classics, Politics, Anthropology, Philosophy, Economics and Asian Studies.

Contact hours: 3 hours a week.

Content: This subject will concentrate upon significant media genres (or kinds of programme). The programmes studied will be treated analytically to demonstrate how media's major ideas and stories are constructed. Areas such as Radio and Television news, Documentary, Soap Opera, Film will be covered.

Assessment: 50% essay (3000 word essay) 50% media file (4 short exercises 800 words each).

Text-books: Barthes, R., *Mythologies* (Paladin Books, 1973); Williams, R., *Television, technology and cultural form*, (Fontana, 1974).

1501 Media and Culture III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: A pass in any first year subject from the departments of English, History, Politics, Philosophy, Anthropology, German, French, Asian Studies, Economics and Classics.

Contact hours: 3 hour seminar per week.

Content: The Mass Communications industry mediates "cultural" messages in ways which, in some respects, distort constructions of social reality. This subject will examine the structure of media-culture messages. The examination will involve discussion of positivist and phenomenological approaches to media content as well as more recent contributions from a radical structural standpoint. A section of the subject will proceed through a number of case studies which will explore social and political assumptions of media representations.

Assessment: 3 class exercises of 500 words (40%) and 1 major essay of 3,000 words (60%).

Text-books: Curran, J. & Gurevitch, M., *Woollacott: Mass communications and society* (Edward Arnold, 1977).

MUSIC

FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS

Subjects are offered in the Faculty of Performing Arts. All students are encouraged to attend the practical work of the Elder Conservatorium and may apply for admission as single study students.

For syllabuses of those subjects which are not provided below see under the Faculty of Performing Arts.

LEVEL I

1268 Introduction to Music Literature I

6819 Introduction to Ethnomusicology I

3379 Introduction to Music History I

9461 Music Theory I (Arts)

Level: I.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: None.

Assumed knowledge: See requirements for each stream.

Contact hours: 1 hour lecture and 1 hour tutorial a week.

Content: Elements of music theory; triads and their inversions; harmonic progressions; cycle of fifths, in the natural major and the lowered and raised alternatives; secondary dominant triads; passing and cadential 6/4 chords; the dominant 7th; non-harmonic tones, including suspensions; harmonisation in four parts; simple modulatory techniques; introduction to Jazz theory.

Note: This subject will be taught in three streamed groups which will be divided into several small tutorial groups. A Theory Aptitude Test will take place during Enrolment Week to determine which stream each student in the first year should take.

Stream 1: This stream will take in students with a more advanced knowledge of harmony and theory and requires an assumed knowledge of the elements of music theory; triads and their inversions and some knowledge of harmonic progressions and writing in four parts.

Stream 2: This stream will take in students with less advanced knowledge of harmony and theory, will concentrate in greater detail on revision of basic harmonic concepts and techniques and requires an assumed knowledge of the elements of music theory; triads and their inversions and some experience in connecting simple chordal relationships in four parts (e.g. I-V-I).

Stream 3: This stream will take in students whose prior knowledge of music theory is limited and will begin with the elements of music theory and work towards the completion of the syllabus as stated under "content" by the end of the year.

Assessment: Regular class exercises throughout the year (at least two assignments per half semester) (60%); written examination at the end of Semester II (20%); regular class exercises and practical keyboard test at the end of Semester II (20%).

Note: All subjects are pre-requisite for Level II in Music Studies.

LEVEL II

5641 Early Music II

1685 Ethnomusicology II

2225 Music Theory II (Arts)

Level: II.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 9461 Music Theory I (Arts).

Contact hours: 1 hour lecture and 1 hour tutorial a week.

Content: A study of the stylistic and structural aspects of musical works of the period 1750-1900. Detailed discussion of seventh and other altered chords and harmonic functions; the secondary dominant principle; complex chords and tonal concepts in nineteenth century music; introduction to structural principles and the contribution of texture and rhythm to musical thought. Students in Music Theory IIA will attend lectures and tutorials appropriate to student undertaking lectures and tutorials in stream 2 of Music Theory II.

Assessment: Regular class exercises throughout the year (at least two assignments per half semester) (80%); examinations at the end of Semester II (20%).

9879 Musicology II

7217 Medieval Music II
Duration: Semester II.

6688 Renaissance Music II
Availability: Even years only.
Duration: Semester II.

4270 Baroque Music II
Availability: Odd years only.
Duration: Semester I.

8986 Later 18th and Early 19th Century Music II
Availability: Even years only.
Duration: Semester I.

9715 Romanticism in Music II
Availability: Odd years only.
Duration: Semester I.

5641 Early Music II
Co-requisite: 9879 Musicology II.

5355 Early Twentieth Century Modernism II
Duration: Semester I.

5384 Music Since the 1940's II
Duration: Semester II.

LEVEL III

5609 Early Music III

6989 Ethnomusicology IIIA

5638 Ethnomusicology IIIB
Co-requisite: 6989 Ethnomusicology IIIA.

5915 Australian Music III
Duration: Semester II.

8661 Harmony Workshop III
Co-requisite: 4851 Music Theory III.

2645 Analysis Workshop III
Co-requisite: 4851 Music Theory III.

3771 Orchestration Workshop III
Co-requisite: 4851 Music Theory III.

9368 Programme Music III

5248 Russian Opera in the 19th and 20th Centuries III

1970 Folk Music Traditions III

9189 Musicology IIIA

1256 Musicology IIIB
Co-requisite: 9189 Musicology IIIIA

4851 Music Theory III

3941 Mozart's Concertos III

3392 Chinese Music III

8945 Diaghilev's "Ballets Russes" III

7140 Wagner III

1516 Japanese Music III

2923 Piano Music of Robert Schumann III

2609 Mozart's Quintets III

3408 American Pathfinders in Music III

HONOURS LEVEL

1760 Honours Ethnomusicology (B.A.)
Level: Honours.
Points value: 24.
Duration: Full year.
Note: Students intending to take Honours should seek advice from the Department of Music Studies as to the most relevant choice of B.A. subjects, and should consult the Head before the beginning of their third year's work.

Contact hours: 3 hours a week.

Content: A course of seminars and individual tuition in the theoretical background to Ethnomusicology, including field techniques, transcription, analytical procedures and performance techniques.

Assessment: (a) Seminar paper of 5,000 words (1 unit);

(b) Fieldwork with a report to be presented to the Ethnomusicology Postgraduate Seminar (2 units);

(c) Thesis of 25,000 words (3 units).

1307 Honours Music Education (B.A.)

Level: Honours.

Points value: 24.

Duration: Full year.

Note: Students intending to take Honours should seek advice from the Elder Conservatorium as to the most relevant choice of B.A. subjects, and should consult the Director of the Elder Conservatorium before the beginning of their third year's work.

Contact hours: 3 hours a week.

Content: A course of seminars, workshops and individual tuition. Students will complete individual research assignments and a balanced proportion of related work.

Assessment: (a) A major piece of field work with supporting documentation—3 units;

(b) A major thesis of 10,000 words—2 units;

(c) A project in an approved area of 5,000 words or equivalent—1 unit.

5276 Honours Musicology (B.A.)

Level: Honours.

Points value: 24.

Duration: Full year.

Note: Students intending to take Honours should seek advice from the Elder Conservatorium as to the most relevant choice of B.A. subjects, and should consult the Director of the Elder Conservatorium before the beginning of their third year's work.

Pre-requisites: A reading knowledge of a language or languages necessary for the course of study will be assumed.

Contact hours: 3 hours a week.

Content: Candidates will be required to complete individual research assignments as directed in one of the following:

i. a thesis on a music-historical topic (with or without accompanying edition);

ii. two papers (one per term) in the Postgraduate Seminar which ranges over a broad variety of historical epochs and selected inter-disciplinary area;

iii. one paper in the Advanced Seminar, usually on a music-historical topic or performance practice area;

iv. a guided course in style identification and criticism based upon selected scores.

Assessment: (a) 2 5,000 word papers each in the postgraduate seminar 30%;

(b) 5,000 word paper in an advanced honours seminar 15%;

(c) A *viva voce* in score identification 15%;

(d) 12,500 word thesis 40%.

PHILOSOPHY

There are semester subjects offered in philosophy at all three levels. Level I are offered both in the day and the evening.

As a general rule the Department requires two Level I subjects before proceeding to Level II subjects, the exception being Logic II which requires Logic I. Normally two Level II subjects are required before proceeding to Level III and this is normally recommended. See the details of Level II and of Level III subjects for exceptions to the normal requirement.

The Level I combination of a philosophy subject with logic is advised for those who may wish to proceed to philosophy subjects at Level III. However, it is possible to do philosophy through to Level III without being seriously disadvantaged by not having completed 7743 Logic I. Certain late transfers are allowed out of Logic I into other Level I subjects. Consult the Department Handbook for details.

6001 Argument and Critical Thinking I

Level: I.

Points value: 3.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: None.

Contact hours: 2 lecture and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: The course explains and discusses the following notions as they apply to the analysis of written and spoken argument: truth, valid, sound, necessary, contingent, impossible, definition, circular, inconsistency, Venn diagrams, structure of arguments, opinion, belief, point of view, emotiveness in argument and what if anything is wrong with it, induction, science and pseudoscience.

Assessment: By examination, essay, and tutorial exercises.

Text-books: To be advised.

7743 Logic I

Level: I.

Points value: 3.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: None.

Restriction: 7743 Logic IH.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: An introduction to modern formal logic.

Assessment: By examinations.

Text-books: Myro, G., *et al.*, *Rudiments of logic* (Prentice Hall).

9014 Philosophy IA: Introduction to Metaphysics

Level: I.

Points value: 3.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: None.

Restriction: 9014 Philosophy IHA.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: Beginning with an introduction to philosophy through a short study of some of Plato's dialogues, the course takes in the problem of knowledge and scepticism, the philosophies of mind and of religion.

Assessment: By essays.

Text-books: Churchland, P. M., *Matter and consciousness* (Bradford); Chalmers, Alan, *What is this thing called 'Science'?* (University of Queensland Press); Plato, *The last days of Socrates*, ed. Tredennick (Penguin).

5704 Philosophy IB: Morality, Society and the Individual

Level: I.

Points value: 3.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: None.

Restriction: 5704 Philosophy IHB.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: Ethics: Is there a rational basis for morality, whether in terms of self-interest, the will of God, the demands of society, or the greatest happiness of the greatest number?

Our Place in Nature: Does sociobiology throw light on human nature, and what moral and political implications does it have? Animal Rights.

Problems of Freedom: Is there a conflict between human freedom and a law-governed nature? Is there a conflict between liberty and state authority?

Assessment: By essays.

Text-book: Dawkins, R., *The selfish gene* (O.U.P.).

LEVEL II

7594 Knowledge and Language II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: Either (a) passes in Level I philosophy subjects to the value of 6 points, with a Div. I pass in 3 of those points, or (b) any other subject(s) approved by the Head of Department.

Restriction: None.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: A study of topics in epistemology and related topics in the philosophy of language.

Assessment: By essays, total 6,000 words.

Text-book: Dancy, J., *An introduction to contemporary epistemology* (Blackwell).

3037 Logic II

Level: II.

Quota: May apply.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 7743 Logic I or Logic IH or a first year mathematics or computing subject.

Restriction: 9286 Logic II.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: Standard first-order logic and many valued logic, possibly including also material on Set Theory and the Philosophy of Logic.

Assessment: Examinations and essay.

Text-books: Mates, B., *Elementary logic* (O.U.P.).

8606 Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: Passes in Level I philosophy, psychology, computer science or mathematics subjects of at least 6 points value, at least 3 points of which are at Div. I pass level or better; or any alternative approved by the Head of Department.

Restriction: None.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject will provide an introduction to Cognitive Science, which is a relatively new interdisciplinary field of study that embraces aspects of philosophy, psychology, computer science and neuroscience. Topics to be discussed will include some of the following: the nature of commonsense psychology and its relevance to a mature theory of mind; the computer as a model of the mind; the nature of consciousness; the relation between psychology and the brain sciences; connectionism; and mental imagery.

Assessment: Two essays and tutorial contribution.

Text-books: Churchland, P. M., *Matter and consciousness* (Bradford); Haugeland, J., *Artificial intelligence: the very idea* (Bradford).

6007 Modern Classical Philosophers II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: Either (a) passes in Level I philosophy subjects to the value of 6 points, with a Div. I pass in 3 of those points, or (b) any other subject(s) approved by the Head of Department.

Restriction: 4937 Philosophy II except with the permission of Department.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: A study of the work of the following great philosophers: Descartes, Locke, Hume, Kant. A study of the views about reality and the possibility and structure of knowledge of all four; and of the contrasting moral theories of Hume and Kant.

Assessment: Three essays totalling 6,000 words.

Text-books: Schacht, R., *Classical modern philosophers* (Routledge); Wolff, R.P. (ed.) *Ten great works of philosophy* (Mentor); Locke, J., *An essay concerning human understanding* (J. Yolton (ed.), Everyman). Further text-books may be set. Students should consult the departmental notice-board at the time of enrolment.

3538 Moral Problems II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: Either (a) passes in Level I philosophy subjects to the value of 6 points, with a Div. I pass in 3 of those points, or (b) any other subject(s) approved by the Head of Department.

Restriction: 8438 Practical Ethics except with the permission of Department.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: Practical ethics. A philosophical examination of arguments concerning some contemporary moral controversies. Problems discussed will include some of abortion, euthanasia, invitrofertilization, pornography and censorship, anti-psychiatry, environmental ethics, sexual morality, and others.

Assessment: By essays, total 6,000 words.

Text-books: Regan, T., *Matters of life and death* (2nd ed.) (Random House).

4245 Moral and Social Philosophy II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: Either (a) passes in Level I philosophy subjects to the value of 6 points, with a Div. I pass in 3 of those points, or (b) any other subject(s) approved by the Head of Department or (c) a pass in any two of 7427 History of Political Thought (A) II, or 6148 History of Political Thought (B) II; or a pass in 8044 History of Political Thought, or 7233 Problems of Political Philosophy or 1867 Justice, Law and the State.

Restriction: 8295 Social Philosophy except with the permission of Department.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: (a) The course considers a derivation of values from conceptions of human nature and links this with freedom of will and the concept of a person. (b) Problems of social justice and equality with reference to the debate between John Rawls and Robert Nozick.

Assessment: By essays, total 6,000 words, and tutorial contribution.

Text-books: Kymlicka, W., *Contemporary political philosophy* (O.U.P.).

9946 Philosophy of Religion II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: Either (a) passes in Level I philosophy subjects to the value of 6 points, with a Div. I pass in 3 of those points, or (b) any other subject(s) approved by the Head of Department.

Restriction: 5525 Philosophy of Religion except with the permission of Department.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: Miracles, The Cosmological Argument, Religious Experience, Faith and Knowledge, God and Evil.

Assessment: Two essays and tutorial contribution.

Text-books: Mackie, J. L., *The miracle of theism* (Oxford 1982).

2525 Philosophy of Science II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: Either (a) Passes in Level I philosophy subjects to the value of 6 points, with a Div. I pass in 3 of those points, or (b) A pass in any full year or semester-length Level I science subject as listed in Schedule I of the Bachelor of Science Degree, or (c) any other subject(s) approved by the Head of Department.

Restriction: None.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: An investigation of the methods used in science and of the nature of scientific revolutions.

Assessment: By essays and tutorial contribution.

Text-books: Kuhn, T. S., *The structure of scientific revolutions*, (2nd ed.) (Chicago U.P.).

LEVEL III

6570 Knowledge and Language III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: Either (a) passes in Level II philosophy subjects to the value of 8 points, or (b) a credit in a Level II philosophy subject to the value of 4 points, or (c) any other subject(s) approved by the Head of Department.

Restriction: None.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: A study of topics in epistemology and related topics in the philosophy of language.

Assessment: By essays, total 9,000 words.

Text-book: Dancy, J., *An introduction to contemporary epistemology* (Blackwell).

4259 Logic IIIA

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 3037 Logic II, or (with permission of the Head of Department) a demonstrable knowledge of logic plus a good mathematical or computer science background such as a pass in a second year subject.

Restriction: Logic III before 1989.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: Infinite sets, computability, first-order logic, non-classical logic, philosophical aspects of logic, mathematics and computing.

Assessment: Examinations and essay.

Text-books: Boolos, G. and Jeffrey, R., *Computability and logic*, 2nd ed. (C.U.P.).

5192 Metaphysics III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: Either (a) passes in Level II philosophy subjects to the value of 8 points, or (b) a credit in Level II philosophy subjects to the value of 4 points, or (c) any other subject(s) approved by the Head of Department.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: A study of some main topics in Metaphysics. Further details will be found in the Guide mentioned under text-books below.

Assessment: By essays, total 9,000 words.

Text-books: There is no text-book. Students will be required to photocopy certain material and other photocopied material will be supplied. Students should obtain from the Departmental Secretary by Orientation Week a copy of notes entitled "Preliminary Guide to Metaphysics III".

5086 Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: Either (a) passes in Level II philosophy subjects to the value of 8 points, or (b) a credit in a Level II philosophy subject to the value of 4 points, or (c) passes in Level II psychology, computer science or mathematics subjects of at least 8 points value, or (d) any other subject(s) approved by the Head of Department.

Restriction: None.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject will provide an introduction to Cognitive Science, which is a relatively new interdisciplinary field of study that embraces aspects of philosophy, psychology, computer science and neuroscience. Topics to be discussed will include some of the following: the nature of commonsense psychology and its relevance to a mature theory of mind; the computer as a model of the mind; the nature of consciousness; the relation between psychology and the brain sciences; connectionism; and mental imagery.

Assessment: Two essays and tutorial contribution.

Text-books: Churchland, P. M., *Matter and consciousness* (Bradford); Haugeland, J., *Artificial intelligence: the very idea* (Bradford).

8737 Modern Classical Philosophers III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: Either (a) passes in Level II philosophy subjects to the value of 8 points, or (b) a credit in a Level II philosophy subject to the value of 4 points, or (c) any other subject(s) approved by the Head of the Department.

Restriction: None

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: A study of the work of the following great philosophers: Descartes, Locke, Hume and Kant. A study of the views about reality and the possibility and structure of knowledge of all four; and of the contrasting moral theories of Hume and Kant.

Assessment: By essays, total 9,000 words.

Text-books: Schacht, R., *Classical modern philosophers* (Routledge); Wolff, R. P. (ed.), *Ten great works of philosophy* (Mentor); Locke, J., *An essay concerning human understanding* ed. Yolton, J., (Everyman). Further text-books may be set. Students should consult the departmental notice-board at the time of enrolment.

1237 Moral Problems III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: Either (a) passes in Level II philosophy subjects to the value of 8 points, or (b) a credit in a Level II philosophy subject to the value of 4 points, or (c) any other subject(s) approved by the Head of Department.

Restriction: 8438 Practical Ethics except with the permission of Department.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: Practical ethics. A philosophical examination of arguments concerning some contemporary moral controversies. Problems discussed will include some of abortion, euthanasia, invitrofertilization, pornography and censorship, environmental ethics, sexual morality, and others.

Assessment: By essays, total 9,000 words.

Text-books: Regan, T., *Matters of life and death* (2nd ed.) (Random House).

5213 Moral and Social Philosophy III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: Either (a) passes in Level II philosophy subjects to the value of 8 points, or (b) a credit in a Level II philosophy subject to the value of 4 points, or (c) any other subject(s) approved by the Head of Department, or (d) a pass in any two of 7427 History of Political Thought (A)II, or 6148 History of Political Thought (B)II; or a pass in 8044 History of Political Thought or 7233 Problems of Political Philosophy.

Restriction: 8295 Social Philosophy except with the permission of Department.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: (a) The course considers a derivation of values from conceptions of human nature and links this with freedom of will and the concept of a person. (b) Problems of social justice and equality with reference to the debate between John Rawls and Robert Nozick.

Assessment: By essays, total 9,000 words and tutorial contribution.

Text-books: Kymlicka, W., *Contemporary political philosophy* (O.U.P.).

4825 Philosophy of Science III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: Either (a) passes in Level II philosophy subjects to the value of 8 points, or (b) a credit in a Level II philosophy subject to the value of 4 points, or (c) any other subject(s) approved by the Head of Department, or (d) a pass in any full year or semester-length Level II science subject as listed in Schedule II of the Bachelor of Science Degree.

Restriction: None.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: An investigation of the methods used in science and of the nature of scientific revolutions.

Assessment: By essays and tutorial contribution.

Text-books: Kuhn, T.S., *The structure of scientific revolutions*, (2nd edn.) (Chicago U.P.); Hempel, C.G., *Philosophy of natural science*, (Prentice Hall).

7173 Philosophy of Religion III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: Either (a) passes in Level II philosophy subjects to the value of 8 points, or (b) a credit in a Level II philosophy subject to the value of 4 points, or (c) any other subject(s) approved by the Head of Department.

Restriction: 5525 Philosophy of Religion except with the permission of Department.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: Miracles, The Cosmological Argument; Religious Experience, Faith and Knowledge, God and Evil.

Assessment: Two essays and tutorial contribution.

Text-books: Mackie, J. L., *The miracle of theism* (Oxford, 1982).

HONOURS LEVEL

3315 Honours Philosophy

Level: Honours.

Points value: 24.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: A credit in any two third level semester subjects. Logic IIIA (or Logic III) may be counted as one such semester subject.

There is no logic pre-requisite for the Honours year, but Honours courses frequently require a knowledge of logic to at least Level I. Prospective Honours students are therefore advised to take 7743 Logic I. The Department does not guarantee to provide sufficient Honours courses without such pre-requisites to enable the Honours year to be completed by these alone.

Requirements: Courses and texts will be decided at the beginning of each year. Prospective Honours students should consult with the Head of the Department before the end of January.

Assessment: Normally a thesis and one or two essays for each of the four subjects taken.

PHYSICS

FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS

2934 Physics, Ideas and Society I

Level: I.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Semester II.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject is non-mathematical in character and no previous knowledge of physics is assumed. It is intended primarily for students of the humanities and social sciences. 2934 Physics, Ideas and Society I is designed to provide an understanding of some of the principal currents of thought in physics and of the scientific background to some of the philosophical, political and social issues that confront society.

Three topics to be selected from the following:

The Impact of Physics. This topic will discuss the nature and status of some of the great discoveries of physics.

Matter and Anti-Matter. The fundamental constituents of matter, the elementary particles and their anti-particles will be studied.

Light-Waves or Particles. The conflict between wave and corpuscular theories of light.

People and Energy. An introduction to the physical concept of energy and the consequences of the increasing use of energy by man.

Space, Time and Relativity. The contribution of Galileo, Newton, Einstein and others to our understanding of space, time and motion.

The Realm of the Atom. An introduction to the basic ideas of quantum theory.

The Sea and the Sky. Origin and composition of the atmosphere and the oceans.

Assessment: By examination, essays and tutorial work.

Text-books: Details available from Department.

POLITICS

The subjects in Politics listed below will only be offered as staff and enrolments permit either in 1992 or in later years. Quotas may be imposed in some options.

Note: Additional information will be available in the Politics Departmental Handbook, copies of which are available after December 31st, 1991 from the Departmental Office in Room 404 of the Napier Building.

Where the same options are offered at more than one level, either at first and second year or at second and third year level, students undertaking such options at the higher level will be required to undertake additional work in those options.

Texts: The list of recommended books are not exhaustive, but are offered as suggested references.

LEVEL I

9155 An Introduction to Political Sociology I

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: I.

Points value: 3.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Restriction: 5993 Political Sociology prior to 1989. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: Sociological approaches to politics: Marx, Durkheim and Weber. The political framework of society-types of political system; the social framework of politics — ethnicity, regionalism, religion; elites and classes; the formation of political commitments — culture and socialization; the political aspects of social change.

Assessment: Compulsory essay; remainder of assessment by choice from examinations; research projects, course-work.

Text-books: Orum, A. N., *Introduction to political sociology* (3rd ed., Prentice Hall).

3291 Australian Politics I

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: I.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: None.

Restriction: P712 Liberal Democracy in Australia or 5270 Australian Politics prior to 1989. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: The subject will focus on the nature of the Australian political system in its social and economic context. It covers recent issues and students will be introduced to relevant debates in state theory and liberal democratic theory. Subjects covered include political parties; pressure groups; trade unions; business organisations; the role of the media; class; gender; race.

Assessment: By coursework and/or optional examination.

Text-books: Smith, R. and Watson, L., eds., *Politics in Australia* (Allen and Unwin, Sydney, 1989).

8605 Introduction to Political Thought (A) I

Level: I.

Points value: 3.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Restriction: Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: Political thinking is a medium of thought and communication distinct from the everyday politics of parties, parliaments, bureaucracies and organized interests. Distinct,

but not isolated: political thinkers have created the very words we use to order, appraise, censure and direct political action. Politics is not simply a method of allocating power and distributing wealth, but also a tradition of enquiry about personal relationships, moral values, cultural forms and the purposes of communal life. Political thinking inevitably draws into question the conditions of social existence and aims of social action. This separation of "theory and practice" appears to some as a dilemma to solve. To others, "alien thought" is the uniquely human capacity for intellectual self-consciousness and moral reproach. Students will be introduced to this enquiry by reading selected texts from classic and modern political literature.

Assessment: 2 essays (1,500-words each) and one final examination.

Required Text-book: Tinder, G., *Political thinking: the perennial questions*, 4th edn. (Little Brown, 1986).

Collateral primary texts: More, T., *Utopia* (Penguin); Plato, *Gorgias* (Penguin); Rousseau, J.-J., *Discourse on the origin of inequality* (Penguin).

1867 Justice, Law and the State I

Level: I.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Full year.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: The aim of this course is twofold, to introduce students to the major debates in political theory on the nature of justice, law and the state and then to explore moral and legal issues in which the state plays a crucial role. Topics dealt with in the course include: justification and the conceptual status of justice, retribution and revenge, desert and distribution, justice and the virtues, the role of ideals and sacrifice, human rights, violence, enemies and war, justice and identity, cultural relativism and nihilism, the connection between justice and law, natural and positive law, interpretation and the law, liberalism and the law, fascism and the law, Marxism and the law, the *Rechtsstaat*, political trials, political persecution and discrimination, torture, punishment, the death penalty, and the United Nations.

Assessment: Tutorial participation (15%); 2 minor essays (25%); 2 major essays (60%). One may do an exam instead of a major essay.

Readings: There will be a booklet of tutorial readings for purchase at a nominal cost. Students should buy Norman P. Barry *An introduction to modern political theory* (London: Macmillan). In addition to Barry other recommended preliminary readings are: Ronald Dworkin, *Law's empire* (London: Fontana, 1986); William Galston, *Justice and the human good* (Chicago: Chicago University Press, 1980); Michael Jackson, *A matter of justice* (London: Croom Helm, 1986); Iredell Jenkins, *Social order and the limits of law* (Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1980); Elizabeth Wolgast, *The grammar of justice* (Ithaca: Cornell University Press, 1987).

2657 Political Development in Australia I

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: I.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Full year.

Restriction: Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: A study of political development in Australia since 1890. Although primary

emphasis will be given to national politics, attention will also be directed to significant features of state politics in South Australia.

Assessment: 2 tutorial papers, 2 essays, and 3 hour final examination.

6843 Political History of South Australia (1893-1982) I

Level: I.

Points value: 3.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: None.

Restriction: 2657 Political Development in Australia I or 2650 Political Development in Australia II. Not available to students with exemptions from lectures.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: A study of the political history of South Australia from the radical Kingston Government (1893-1899) to the coming to office of the Bannon Government in 1982.

Assessment: 1 tutorial paper, 1 essay and 3 hour final examination.

Text-books: Dean Jaensch (ed.), *Flinders history of South Australia: political history* (Wakefield Press).

Additional Reading: To be advised.

2659 Politics and Society in Western Europe I

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: I.

Points value: 3.

Quota: A quota may apply.

Availability and Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: None.

Restriction: None.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week (2 lectures and 1 tutorial).

Content: This course will examine some key features of the political systems of Western European countries and ways in which these arise from the social patterns within them. Topics to be covered will include: National integrity: the rise of nationalism, ethnic minorities, sub-nationalism, immigrants, supra-nationalism, European unity. Political Systems: dictatorship and democracy, presidents and parliaments, elections, party systems, centralism and localism. Social and economic structure: elites and classes, patterns of industrial development and control. All the countries of Western Europe will be covered but there will be some emphasis given to members of the E.E.C. and attention will be given to its development towards a unified entity.

Assessment: Essays, projects; optional examination.

Text-books/References: Jurg Steiner, *European democracies* (Longman, 1986); Geoffrey Roberts and Jill Loveny, *West European politics today* (Manchester University Press, 1988).

3563 The Landscape of Australian Politics I

Level: I.

Points value: 3.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week (2 lectures and 1 tutorial).

Content: In this course students will explore the relations between landscapes and politics in Australia. The course provides an introduction to Aboriginal political thought and to the political reading of landscape. Paintings, explorers' journals, poetry, novels, Aboriginal histories, and heritage studies will be examined for what we can learn about political concepts such as property, authority, desire, consent, public works, and nationalism, and their influence on our surroundings and our political life.

Assessment: One 2-hour examination (30%); tutorial participation and paper (1,000 words) (35%); one essay of 2,000 words (35%).

Prescribed Reading: Coombs, H. C., M. M. Brandl and W. E. Snowdon, *A certain heritage* (Canberra, CRES, ANU, 1984); Foss, Paul (ed.), *Island in the stream: myths of place in Australian culture* (Sydney, Pluto Press, 1988); Macpherson, C. B., *The political theory of possessive individualism* (Oxford University Press, 1962); Myers, Fred R., *Pintupi country, Pintupi self: sentiment, place and politics* (Washington, Smithsonian and AIAS, 1986); Rowse, Tim, *Australian liberalism and national character* (Melbourne, Kibble Books, 1978); Thomas, Daniel (ed.), *Creating Australia: 200 years of art 1788-1988* (Adelaide, Art Gallery of South Australia, 1988); Williams, Raymond, *The country and the city* (Hertfordshire, UK Paladin, 1975).

7248 Women in Australian Political Development I

Level: I.

Points value: 3.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week (2 lectures and 1 tutorial).

Content: This course offers an opportunity to explore the nature of the political and the relationship of public and private spheres, with a focus on women and the state in Australia. Topics include the home, law and policy, self and state, the family, war and waged work, government and reproduction, and Australian feminism. The aim of the course is to develop research skills needed to identify and examine evidence about the political history of Australian women, to contribute to the analysis of reciprocal relationships between self and state, and to increase our understanding of Australian political development.

Assessment: Tutorial participation and paper (1,000 words), 35%; essay, 35%; 2-hour examination, 30%.

Text-books: Students will need regular access to: Bevege, Margaret, Margaret James and Carmel Shute, *Worth her salt: women and work in Australia* (Sydney, Hale & Iremonger, 1982); Broom, Dorothy (ed.), *Unfinished business: social justice for women in Australia* (Sydney, Allen & Unwin, 1984); Franzway, Suzanne, Dianne Court and R. W. Connell, *Staking a claim: feminism, bureaucracy and the state* (Sydney, Allen & Unwin, 1989); Eisenstein, Hester, *Contemporary feminist thought* (Sydney, Allen & Unwin, 1984); Grieve, Norma and Ailsa Burns, *Australian women: new feminist perspectives* (Melbourne, O.U.P., 1986); Pateman, Carole and Elizabeth Gross (eds.), *Feminist challenges: social and political theory* (Sydney, Allen & Unwin, 1986); Radi, Heather (ed.), *200 Australian women* (Sydney, Redress Press, 1988); Reiger, Kerreen, *The disenchantment of the home* (Melbourne, O.U.P., 1985); Simms, Marian, *Australian women and the political system* (Melbourne, Longman Cheshire, 1984); Waring, Marilyn, *Counting for nothing: what men value and what women are worth* (Sydney, Allen & Unwin, 1989); Watson, Sophie, *Playing the state: Australian feminist interventions* (Sydney, Allen & Unwin, 1990); White, Isobel, Diane Barwick and Betty Meehan, *Fighters and singers: the lives of some Aboriginal women* (Sydney, Allen & Unwin, 1985); Windschuttle, Elizabeth (ed.), *Women, class, and history: feminist perspectives on Australia 1788-1978* (Melbourne, Fontana/Collins, 1988).

LEVEL II

Note: Additional information will be available in the Politics Departmental Handbook, copies of which are available after December 31st, 1991 from the Departmental Office in Room 404 of the Napier Building.

5849 A Survey of Feminist Thinkers II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: For Level II students a pass in any Level I Politics, History, Philosophy, Geography, Law, Anthropology or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Departmental Chairman (which has a minimum combination of 6 points first year).

Restriction: 5930 Women and Politics prior to 1989. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: The subject traces developments in feminist thought predominantly in America and England from the late eighteenth century to today. It examines the contributions of some of the principal theorists in this period and locates them within the liberal, socialist and radical feminist traditions. The history of the organized women's movement is also introduced to set the context. The purpose of the course is three-fold: to understand the origins of feminism, to consider to what extent feminist thought is derivative of mainstream political theory and to what extent it is innovative, and to consider the implications of feminist thought and theory for society today.

Topics covered include: Wollstonecraft, Mill and Liberal Feminism; Socialist Feminism; Second-Wave Feminism; the Pro-Woman School; Marxism and Feminism; Problems of Class and Race.

Assessment: By essays and tutorial papers.

Text-books: Banks, O., *Faces of feminism* (Martin Robertson, 1981); Eisenstein, H., *Contemporary feminist thought* (Unwin Paperbacks, 1984); Grimshaw, J., *Feminist philosophers* (Wheatsheaf, 1986).

5289 Anarchism and Libertarianism II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: For Level II students a pass in any Level I Politics, History, Philosophy, Geography, Anthropology or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Departmental Chairperson (which has a minimum combination of 6 points first year).

Restriction: Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: The subject will study the emergence and development of anarchism as a political theory of the community. Its grounds for opposing liberal-democracy, capitalism and Marxism will be examined. The tradition of libertarianism with its emphasis on the minimal state and competitive individualism will also be examined.

Topics to be covered: Anarchism and Liberalism; the Problem of Authority; Autonomy and Community; Co-operation versus Competition; Anarchist Theories of Property; the State and Political Power; Anarchism and Marxism; Anarchy and Utopia; Violence and Pacifism; the Spanish Experience; Anarchism and the Russian Revolution; Anarchism and Ecology;

Anarchism, Art and Architecture; the Libertarians and the Free Individual; the Market and the Individual; Liberty, the State and the New Right.

Assessment: By essays and tutorial papers.

Text-books: Joll, James, *The anarchists* (London, 1964); Woodcock, George, *Anarchism* (Harmondsworth, 1983); Woodcock, George (ed.), *The anarchist reader* (London, 1986); for further readings see: Nursey-Bray, Paul et. al., *A select bibliography of anarchist thought* (Politics Department, University of Adelaide, 1986). Barry, Norman P., *On classical liberalism and libertarianism* (New York, 1987); Machan, Tibor R., *The libertarian reader* (Totowa, 1982).

8089 Comparative Politics (A) II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: Any Level I Politics subject or alternative approved by Department.

Restriction: 9987 State, Society and Political Regimes prior to 1989. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This course will involve a comparative study of some aspects of politics. The specific details will depend on the staff member appointed. For further information consult the Politics Departmental Office.

Assessment: By essays and/or an optional examination.

Text-books: Consult Departmental Handbook.

8363 Comparative Politics (B) II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: For Level II students a pass in any Level I Politics, History, Philosophy, Geography, Law, Anthropology or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Departmental Chairman (which has a minimum combination of 6 points first year).

Restriction: 9987 State, Society and Political Regimes prior to 1989. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This course will involve a comparative study of some aspects of politics. The specific details will depend on the staff member appointed. For further information consult the Politics Departmental Office.

Assessment: By essays and/or an optional examination.

Text-books: See Politics Departmental Handbook for recommended reading.

7427 History of Political Thought (A) II

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: Any two Level I Politics semester subjects, or any other combination of subjects approved by Department.

Restriction: 8044 History of Political Thought prior to 1989. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: The subject examines the recurring ideas and problems of Western political thought, from the classical Greek schools to the rise of "modern" political theory in the thought of Machiavelli. Major themes:
1. the relationship between philosophy and politics, the aims of political community and the nature of "the good life".
2. foundations of justice and law in nature and convention.
3. Judeo-Christian concepts of sovereignty and secular order.
4. Machiavellian and Renaissance conceptions of the state.

Assessment: Two essays (80%) and tutorial work (20%).

Text-books: Plato, *The republic* (Penguin); Plato, *The last days of Socrates* (Penguin); Aristotle, *Ethics* (Penguin); Aristotle, *Politics* (Penguin); Machiavelli, *The prince* (Oxford).

6148 History of Political Thought (B) II

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: Any two Level I Politics semester subjects, or any other combination of subjects approved by Department.

Restriction: 8044 History of Political Thought prior to 1989. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: The subject will examine important political thinkers from the seventeenth to the nineteenth century. Theories of the state of nature, the social contract, political obligation, natural and civil rights, democracy and revolution, socialism, utilitarianism and liberalism will be emphasised.

Assessment: Two essays (80%) and tutorial work (20%).

Text-books: Hobbes, T., *Leviathan* (Penguin); Locke, J., *Two treatises of government* (Mentor); Rousseau, J. J., *The social contract* (Penguin); Paine, T., *Rights of man* (Penguin); Wollstonecraft, M., *Vindications of the rights of woman* (Penguin); Mill, J. S., *Utilitarianism et al.* (Everyman).

2650 Political Development in Australia II

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: II.

Points value: 8.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: For Level II students a pass in any Level I Politics, History, Philosophy, Geography, Anthropology or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Departmental Chairman (which has a minimum combination of 6 points first year.

Restriction: Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: A study of political development in Australia since 1890. Although primary emphasis will be given to national politics, attention will also be directed to significant features of state politics in South Australia.

Assessment: 2 tutorial papers, 2 essays, and 3 hour final examination.

Text-books: Crowley, F. K., (ed.), *A new history of Australia* (Heinemann); Jeansch, D., (ed.), *Flinders history of South Australia: political history* (Wakefield Press).

3841 Politics and Ideology II

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Availability and Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: For Level II students a pass in any Level I Politics, History, Philosophy, Anthropology or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Head of Department which has a minimum contribution of 6 points first year.

Restriction: None.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week (2 lectures and 1 tutorial).

Content: The course will analyse differing theories of ideology and discourse, concentrating on selected aspects of feminist theory, marxist theory and the thought of Michel Foucault and Jurgen Habermas. Students will also be introduced to selected postmodernist analyses of the issues and thinkers being discussed, for example, Baudrillard's critiques of Marx and Foucault. The course will centre around the contentious issue of the relationship between ideas/meaning and society. The political content of differing perspectives on this relationship will be emphasised, particularly their implications for social analysis and strategies for change.

Assessment: By essays and tutorial contribution.

Text-books/References: Jorge Larrain, *Marxism and ideology* (Hutchison, London, 1985); Chris Weedon, *Feminist practice and post-structuralist theory* (Blackwell, Oxford, 1987); Barry Smart, *Michel Foucault* (Tavistock, London, 1985); Michael Pusey, *Jurgen Habermas* (Tavistock, London, 1987); Nancy Fraser, *Unruly practices: power, discourse and gender in contemporary social theory* (University of Minnesota, 1989).

7756 Politics and Society in Western Europe II

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Availability and Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: A pass in any Level I Politics, History, Anthropology, French, German, Economics, Geography, Spanish or Italian.

Restriction: None.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week (2 lectures and 1 tutorial).

Content: This course will examine some key features of the political systems of Western European countries and ways in which these arise from the social patterns within them. Topics to be covered will include: National Integrity: the rise of nationalism, ethnic minorities, sub-nationalism, immigrants, supra-nationalism, European unity. Political Systems: dictatorships and democracy, presidents and parliaments, elections, party systems,

centralism, and localism. Social and economic structure: elites and classes, patterns of industrial development and control. All the countries of Western Europe will be covered but there will be some emphasis given to members of the E.E.C. and attention will be given to its development towards a unified entity.

Assessment: Essays, projects, optional examination.

Text-books/References: Jurg Steiner, *European democracies* (Longmans, 1986); Geoffrey Roberts and Jill Loveny, *West European politics today* (Manchester University Press, 1988).

2935 International Politics II

Level: II.

Points value: 8.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: For Level II students a pass in any Level I Politics, History, Philosophy, Geography, Anthropology or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Departmental Chairperson (which has a minimum combination of 6 points first year).

Restriction: Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: The subject examines the evolution of the international system, and debates about the nature of the system, since 1945. Semester one focusses on superpower relations between 1945 and 1980. Second semester focusses on the Second Cold War of the 1980s and the post-cold war era of the 1990s. Specific topics include the debates between realism, globalism and radical political economy, the Cold War in Europe and Asia, the North South divide, nuclear strategy and Australia's foreign, defense and foreign economic relations.

Assessment: Consult course handouts.

Text-books: Kennedy, P., *The rise and fall of great powers* (Unwin Human, 1988); Ambrose, S., *Rise to globalism* (Penguin, Fifth Revised Edition, 1988); Jones, W. S., *The logic of international relations* (Wintrop, 1987); Vadney, T. E., *The world since 1945* (Penguin, 1987). Students are encouraged to read *The Guardian Weekly* and watch SBS current affairs.

5060 Marx and His Successors II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: Any Level I Politics, History or Philosophy subject or alternative approved by Department.

Restriction: 6443 Radical Tradition or P706 Marxism-Leninism prior to 1989. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: The subject will study the development of Marxism as a tradition of radical criticism of capitalism and capitalist society. It will also examine the social, economic and political alternatives it offers. The major emphasis will be on gaining an understanding and appreciation of the ideas of Marx and Engels, although latterly, some consideration will be given to major contributors to the Marxist tradition such as Lenin, Gramsci and Sartre, who have helped to shape — or, it can be argued, revise — the nature of modern Marxism. Consideration will also be given to the relevance of Marxism in the aftermath of the collapse of communism in Eastern Europe.

Assessment: By essays and tutorial papers.

Text-books: McLellan, D., *Karl Marx selected writings* (O.U.P.); Fischer, E., *Marx in his own words* (Allen Lane).

1280 Public Policy in Australia II

Level: II.

Points value: 8.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: For Level II students a pass in any Level I Politics, History, Philosophy, Geography, Law, Anthropology or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Departmental Chairman (which has a minimum combination of 6 points first year).

Restriction: Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject attempts to make students familiar with current issues in the major areas of Australian public policy, and with different ways of understanding the politics behind public policy processes and outcome.

In the subject various approaches to the study of public policy will be compared; the usefulness of concepts such as "class", "state", "mixed economy", "free market" and "social contract" will be assessed; and the emergence of current policy problems during the post-1945 period will be reviewed. The subject will then move from general theory to specific policy areas in such fields as economy policy, defence and foreign affairs, health, education, housing, social welfare, women's affairs, immigration, environmental protection, transport, minerals and energy, Aboriginal affairs and media policy will be reviewed. Key issues will be discussed in tutorials. The analysis of specific areas or case studies will lead on to a study of a particular policy area chosen by the student.

Throughout the year students will be expected to pay close attention to current national politics and its bearing on the course of public policy debate.

Assessment: Consult course handouts.

Preliminary reading: Consult course handouts.

3109 Sociology of Power II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: For Level II students a pass in any Level I Politics, History, Philosophy, Geography, Anthropology or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Departmental Chairperson (which has a minimum combination of 6 points first year).

Restriction: 5993 Political Sociology or 6685 Political Sociology IIIH prior to 1990. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject will examine a central concept of politics — power, and the ways in which it interacts with social structures.

Firstly, the methodology of the identification of power will be dealt with, since this has an important bearing on assumptions about the distribution of power.

Next, a range of theories about the distribution of power will be covered, including constitutionalism, pluralism, corporatism, elitism, ideological dominance.

The role of a number of key institutions will be examined, including the bureaucracy, the military, political parties, the press, trade unions and business.

Illustrative material will be drawn from a wide range of international sources but major focus will be the application of the theories to Australia.

Assessment: By essays, tutorial contribution and optional examination.

Text-books: Orum, Anthony N., *Introduction to political sociology* (3rd edn.) (Prentice Hall).

4646 Third World Political Economy II

Level: II.

Points value: 8.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: For Level II students a pass in any Level I Politics, History, Philosophy, Geography, Anthropology or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Departmental Chairperson (which has a minimum combination of 6 points first year) *or any one of the following:* 2615/7802 Peasantry and Peasant Rebellions, 3751/5942 Economic Development III, 4216/1954 Chinese Politics, 1435/6381 Chinese Politics, The Politics of Theory, 5820/4381/8065/2371 Japanese Political Economy, 9608/3200 Tropical Environments and Human Systems III, 1118 Old Societies and New States, 1640/1928 Nationalism and Revolution in South-East Asia, 9467 East Asian Economies.

Restriction: Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: The core question this subject addresses is why poor people in the Third World stay poor, powerless and hungry. As much as possible, it attempts to take a "poor peasant's eye-view" of mass movements (such as the overthrow of Marcos in the Philippines), famines (such as those which have racked north Africa), poverty (such as that which grips India's Untouchables) and similar issues. The course begins by taking a critical survey of traditional approaches to the study of development. Although readings on specific cases come from Asia, Africa and Latin America the heaviest emphasis is placed on the rich monographic literature available for south and southeast Asia. Among the historical issues to be considered will be the penetration of traditional social forms by colonisation, the role of colonial violence, and the impact of industrial agriculture. In the second section the course examines contemporary issues in the Third World, such as the changing role of women, ultra-poverty and famine, the political economy of the Green Revolution, torture and repression, and the impact of development policies on indigenous peoples and tropical rain forests. The final section of the course is devoted to a significant piece of individual research. It should be stressed that this course aims at the development of research skills.

Assessment: Tutorial papers, tutorial contributions, two essays and a research paper. The weighting of these components will be discussed in the first tutorial meeting.

Preliminary reading: George, S., *How the other half dies: the real reasons for world hunger* (Penguin).

Recommended texts: McCoy, A., *Priests on trial* (Penguin); Chambers, R., *Rural development: putting the last first* (Longman); Jeffrey, R., *India: Rebellion to republic* (ASAA); Wilber, C. K., *The political economy of development and under-development* (4th ed., Random House).

6103 Women and Policy II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: For Level II students a pass in any Level I Politics, History, Philosophy,

Geography, Anthropology or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Departmental Chairperson (which has a minimum combination of 6 points first year).

Restriction: 5930 Women and Politics prior to 1989. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: The subject examines a range of policy areas with a particular focus upon how they impact on women. It considers to what extent assumptions about women and their role have affected the formulation of policy. It also looks at the usefulness and limitations of a legislative approach to ameliorating women's position in society.

Topics covered include: child care and child allowances; prostitution; rape; abortion; domestic violence; pornography; taxation; defence; equal opportunity and affirmative action; sex discrimination; housing; Aboriginal women; social security; unemployment; education; health.

Assessment: By essays and tutorial papers.

Text-books: Baldock, C., and Cass, B., eds. *Women, social policy and the state* (Allen and Unwin, 1983); Goodnow, J., and Pateman, C., eds. *Women, social science and public policy* (Allen and Unwin, 1985); Pascall, G., *Social policy: a feminist analysis* (Tavistock Publications, 1986); Sharp, R., and Broomhill, R., *Short-changed: Women and economic policies* (Allen & Unwin, 1989); Franzway, S., Court, D., and Connell, B., *Staking a claim: feminism, bureaucracy and the State* (Allen & Unwin, 1989).

1652 Women, Power and Politics II

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: A pass in any first-year or second-year Politics or History subject, or any other subject acceptable to the Chairman of the Department. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week (2 lectures and 1 tutorial).

Content: The course studies the interaction between women and the political process, focussing particularly on power and hierarchy.
The purpose of the course is to broaden our understanding of the social forces affecting women's lives.

Assessment: By essay, tutorial paper and/or examination.

Text-books: To be advised.

Additional Reading: To be advised.

LEVEL III

Note: Additional information will be available in the Politics Department Handbook, copies of which are available after December 31st, 1991 from the Departmental Office in Room 404 of the Napier Building.

3466 A Survey of Feminist Thinkers III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: For Level III students a pass in any Level II Politics, History, Philosophy, Geography, Anthropology or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Departmental Chairman (which has a minimum combination of 8 points second year).

Restriction: 5930 Women and Politics prior to 1989. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: The subject traces developments in feminist thought predominantly in America and England from the late eighteenth century to today. It examines the contributions of some of the principal theorists in this period and locates them within the liberal, socialist and radical feminist traditions. The history of the organized women's movement is also introduced to set the context. The purpose of the course is three-fold: to understand the origins of feminism, to consider to what extent feminist thought is derivative of mainstream political theory and to what extent it is innovative, and to consider the implications of feminist thought and theory for society today.

Topics covered include: Wollstonecraft, Mill and Liberal Feminism; Socialist Feminism; Second-Wave Feminism; the Pro-Woman School; Marxism and Feminism; Problems of Class and Race.

Assessment: By essays and tutorial papers.

Text-books: Banks, O., *Faces of feminism* (Martin Robertson, 1981); Eisenstein, H., *Contemporary feminist thought* (Unwin Paperbacks, 1984); Grimshaw, J., *Feminist philosophers* (Wheatsheaf, 1986).

5446 Anarchism and Libertarianism III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: For Level III students a pass in any Level II Politics, History, Philosophy, Geography, Anthropology or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Departmental Chairman (which has a minimum combination of 8 points second year).

Restriction: Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: The subject will study the emergence and development of anarchism as a political theory of the community. Its grounds for opposing liberal-democracy, capitalism and Marxism will be examined. The tradition of libertarianism with its emphasis on the minimal state and competitive individualism will also be examined.

Topics to be covered: Anarchism and Liberalism; the Problem of Authority; Autonomy and Community; Co-operation versus Competition; Anarchist Theories of Property; the State and Political Power; Anarchism and Marxism; Anarchy and Utopia; Violence and Pacifism; the Spanish Experience; Anarchism and the Russian Revolution; Anarchism and Ecology; Anarchism, Art and Architecture; the Libertarians and the Free Individual; the Market and the Individual; Liberty, the State and the New Right.

Assessment: By essays and tutorial papers.

Text-books: Joll, James, *The anarchists* (London, 1964); Woodcock, George, *Anarchism* (Harmondsworth, 1983); Woodcock, George (ed.), *The anarchist reader* (London, 1986); for further readings see: Nursey-Bray, Paul et. al. *A select bibliography of anarchist thought* (Politics Department, University of Adelaide, 1986). Barry, Norman P., *On classical liberalism and libertarianism* (New York, 1987); Machan, Tibor R., *The libertarian reader* (Totova, 1982).

7160 Comparative Politics (A) III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: Any Level II Politics subject or alternative approved by Department.

Restriction: 9987 State, Society and Political Regimes prior to 1989. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This course will involve a comparative study of some aspects of politics. The specific details will depend on the staff member appointed. For further information consult the Politics Departmental Office.

Assessment: By essays and/or an optional examination.

Text-books: Consult Departmental Handbook.

1738 Comparative Politics (B) III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: For Level III students a pass in any Level II Politics, History, Philosophy, Geography, Anthropology or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Departmental Chairman (which has a minimum combination of 8 points second year).

Restriction: 9987 State, Society and Political Regimes prior to 1989. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This course will involve a comparative study of some aspects of politics. The specific details will depend on the staff member appointed. For further information consult the Politics Departmental Office.

Assessment: By essays and/or optional examination.

Text-books: See Politics Departmental Handbook for recommended reading.

9287 International Politics III

Level: III.

Points value: 12.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: For Level III students a pass in any Level II Politics, History, Philosophy, Geography, Anthropology or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Departmental Chairman (which has a minimum combination of 8 points second year).

Restriction: Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: The subject examines the evolution of the international system, and debates about the nature of the system, since 1945. Semester one focusses on superpower relations between 1945 and 1980. Second semester two focusses on the Second Cold War of the 1980s and the post-cold war era of the 1990s. Specific topics include the debates between realism, globalism and radical political economy, the Cold War in Europe and Asia, the

North South divide, nuclear strategy and Australia's foreign, defense and foreign economic relations.

Assessment: By essays and tutorial papers, with optional exams.

Kennedy, P., The rise and fall of great powers (Unwin Hyman, 1988); Ambrose, S., *Rise to globalism* (Penguin, Fifth Revised Edition, 1988); Jones, W. S., *The logic of international relations* (Winthrop, 1987); Vadney, T. E., *The world since 1945* (Penguin, 1987). Students are encouraged to read *The Guardian Weekly* and watch SBS current affairs.

5002 Marx and His Successors III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: Any Level I Politics, History or Philosophy subject or alternative approved by Department.

Restriction: 6443 Radical Tradition or P706 Marxism-Leninism prior to 1989. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: The subject will study the development of Marxism as a tradition of radical criticism of capitalism and capitalist society. It will also examine the social, economic and political alternatives it offers. The major emphasis will be on gaining an understanding and appreciation of the ideas of Marx and Engels, although latterly, some consideration will be given to major contributors to the Marxist tradition such as Lenin, Gramsci and Sartre, who have helped to shape — or, it can be argued, revise — the nature of modern Marxism. Consideration will also be given to the relevance of Marxism in the aftermath of the collapse of communism in Eastern Europe.

Assessment: By essays and tutorial papers.

Text-books: McLellan, D., *Karl Marx selected writings* (O.U.P.); Fischer, E., *Marx in his own words* (Allen Lane).

6686 Politics and Ideology III

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Availability and Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: For Level III students a pass in any Level II Politics, History, Philosophy, Anthropology or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Head of Department which has a minimum contribution of 8 points second year.

Restriction: None.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week (2 lectures and 1 tutorial).

Content: The course will analyse differing theories of ideology and discourse, concentrating on selected aspects of feminist theory, marxist theory and the thought of Michel Foucault and Jurgen Habermas. Students will also be introduced to selected postmodernist analyses of the issues and thinkers being discussed, for example, Baudrillard's critiques of Marx and Foucault. The course will centre around the contentious issue of the relationship between ideas/meaning and society. The political content of differing perspectives on this relationship will be emphasised, particularly their implications for social analysis and strategies for change.

Assessment: By essays and tutorial contribution.

Text-books/References: Jorge Larrain, *Marxism and Ideology* (Hutchison, London, 1985); Chris Weedon, *Feminist practice and post-structuralist theory* (Blackwell, Oxford, 1987); Barry Smart, *Michel Foucault* (Tavistock, London, 1985); Michael Pusey, *Jurgen Habermas* (Tavistock, London, 1987); Nancy Fraser, *Unruly practices: power, discourse and gender in contemporary social theory* (University of Minnesota, 1989).

9796 Public Policy in Australia III

Level: III.

Points value: 12.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: For Level III students a pass in any Level II Politics, History, Philosophy, Geography, Anthropology or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Departmental Chairman (which has a minimum combination of 8 points second year).

Restriction: Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject attempts to make students familiar with current issues in the major areas of Australian public policy, and with different ways of understanding the politics behind public policy processes and outcome.

In the course various approaches to the study of public policy will be compared; the usefulness of concepts such as "class", "state", "mixed economy", "free market" and "social contract" will be assessed; and the emergence of current policy problems during the post-1945 period will be reviewed. The course will then move from general theory to specific policy areas in such fields as economy policy, defence and foreign affairs, health, education, housing, social welfare, women's affairs, immigration, environmental protection, transport, minerals and energy, Aboriginal affairs and media policy will be reviewed. Key issues will be discussed in tutorials. The analysis of specific areas or case studies will lead on to a study of a particular policy area chosen by the student.

Throughout the year students will be expected to pay close attention to current national politics and its bearing on the course of public policy debate.

Assessment: Students will have the option of being assessed either by course work or via examinations. Details will be available at the first lecture.

Preliminary reading: Davis, G., Wanna, J., Warhurst, J., Weller, P., *Public policy in Australia,* 1988; Emy, H., Hughes, O., *Australian politics.*

2584 Sociology of Power III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: For Level II students a pass in any Level II Politics, History, Philosophy, Geography, Anthropology or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Departmental Chairman (which has a minimum combination of 8 points second year).

Restriction: 5993 Political Sociology or 6685 Political Sociology IIIH prior to 1990. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This subject will examine a central concept of politics — power, and the ways in which it interacts with social structures.

Firstly, the methodology of the identification of power will be dealt with, since this has an important bearing on assumptions about the distribution of power.

Next, a range of theories about the distribution of power will be covered, including constitutionalism, pluralism, corporatism, elitism, ideological dominance.

The role of a number of key institutions will be examined, including the bureaucracy, the military, political parties, the press, trade unions and business.

Illustrative material will be drawn from a wide range of international sources but major focus will be the application of the theories to Australia.

Assessment: By essays, tutorial contribution and optional examination.

Text-books: Orum, Anthony N., *Introduction to political sociology* (3rd edn.) (Prentice Hall).

4192 Third World Political Economy III

Level: III.

Points value: 12.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: For Level III students a pass in any Level II Politics, History, Philosophy, Geography, Anthropology or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Departmental Chairman (which has a minimum combination of 8 points second year) *or any one of the following:* 2615/7802 Peasantry and Peasant Rebellions, 3751/5942 Economic Development IIIB, 4216/1954 Chinese Politics, 1435/6381 Chinese Politics: The Politics of Theory, 5820/4381/8065/2371 Japanese Political Economy, 9608/3200 Tropical Environments and Human Systems, 1118 Old Societies and New States, 1640/1928 Nationalism and Revolution in South-East Asia, 9467 East Asian Economies.

Restriction: Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: The core question this subject addresses is why poor people in the Third World stay poor, powerless and hungry. As much as possible, it attempts to take a "poor peasant's eye-view" of mass movements (such as the overthrow of Marcos in the Philippines), famines (such as those which have racked north Africa), poverty (such as that which grips India's Untouchables) and similar issues. The course begins by taking a critical survey of traditional approaches to the study of development. Although readings on specific cases come from Asia, Africa and Latin America the heaviest emphasis is placed on the rich monographic literature available for south and southeast Asia. Among the historical issues to be considered will be the penetration of traditional social forms by colonisation, the role of colonial violence, and the impact of industrial agriculture. In the second section the course examines contemporary issues in the Third World, such as the changing role of women, ultra-poverty and famine, the political economy of the Green Revolution, torture and repression, and the impact of development policies on indigenous peoples and tropical rain forests. The final section of the course is devoted to a significant piece of individual research. It should be stressed that this course aims at the development of research skills.

Assessment: Tutorial papers, tutorial contributions, two essays and a research paper. The weighting of these components will be discussed in the first tutorial meeting.

Preliminary reading: George, S., *How the other half dies: the real reasons for world hunger* (Penguin).

Recommended texts: McCoy, A., *Priests on trial* (Penguin); Chambers, R., *Rural development: putting the last first* (Longman); Jeffrey, R., *India: rebellion to republic* (ASAA); Wilber, C. K., *The political economy of development and under-development* (4th ed., Random House).

8382 Women and Policy III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: For Level III students a pass in any Level II Politics, History, Philosophy, Geography, Anthropology or Asian Studies subject or any other subject approved by the Departmental Chairman (which has a minimum combination of 8 points second year).

Restriction: 5930 Women and Politics prior to 1989. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: The subject examines a range of policy areas with a particular focus upon how they impact on women. It considers to what extent assumptions about women and their role have affected the formulation of policy. It also looks at the usefulness and limitations of a legislative approach to ameliorating women's position in society.

Topics covered include: child care and child allowances; prostitution; rape; abortion; domestic violence; pornography; taxation; defence; equal opportunity and affirmative action; sex discrimination; housing; Aboriginal women; social security; unemployment; education; health.

Assessment: By essays and tutorial papers.

Text-books: Baldock, C., and Cass, B., eds. *Women, social policy and the state* (Allen and Unwin, 1983); Goodnow, J., and Pateman, C., eds. *Women, social science and public policy* (Allen and Unwin, 1985); Pascall, G., *Social policy: a feminist analysis* (Tavistock Publications, 1986); Sharp, R. and Broomhill, R., *Short-changed: Women and economic policies* (Allen & Unwin, 1989); Franzway, S., Court, D., and Connell B., *Staking a claim: feminism, bureaucracy and the state* (Allen & Unwin, 1989).

4683 Women, Power and Politics III

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: A pass in any first-year or second-year Politics or History subject, or any other subject acceptable to the Chairman of the Department. Not available to students with exemption from lectures.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week (2 lectures and 1 tutorial).

Content: The course studies the interaction between women and the political process, focussing particularly on power and hierarchy.
The purpose of the course is to broaden our understanding of the social forces affecting women's lives.

Assessment: By essay, tutorial paper and/or examination.

Text-books: To be advised.

Additional Reading: To be advised.

HONOURS LEVEL

5442 Honours Politics

Level: Honours.

Points value: 24.

Quota: Will apply.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: The normal requirement is for four year length subjects in Politics, that is eight semester length subjects in the new system. However, with the permission of the

Head of the Department or the Honours Convenor, two of the four, or four semesters of the eight, may be offered in cognate disciplines, that is Asian Studies, Anthropology, History, Geography and Economics, or such disciplines as the Department of Politics shall deem to be acceptable. At least two semesters must be taken within the Politics department at third year level.

Students wishing to enter honours should have achieved at least two credit results in year length subjects, or four credits in semester length subjects, or some combination thereof, during their three undergraduate years. One credit in a year length subject, or two credits in semester length subjects, at least, must have been obtained in a Politics option or options at a third year level. Other cases may be considered, and students admitted, at the discretion of the Honours Committee of Politics.

There is a preliminary honours meeting in October of each year where applications will be available. Please check Departmental Noticeboard for date of meeting, which will also be announced in lectures.

PSYCHOLOGY

A four-year sequence of study in Psychology is available which has been accredited by the Australian Psychological Society as meeting the requirements for Associate Membership of the Society, and which is accepted by the S.A. Psychological Board as fulfilling its requirements with respect to formal study in Psychology specified in the Psychological Practices Act and associated Guidelines.

The sequence consists of 5104 Psychology I, 3149 Psychology II; a range of third-year psychology subjects including 3170 Psychological Research Methodology III to a total value of at least 12 points; and Honours Psychology.

NOTE: Except for that in relation to Psychology I, the syllabus entries omit reference to *Assumed knowledge* as this, in the case of all other Psychology subjects, is the same as the specified *Pre-requisite.*

LEVEL I

5104 Psychology I

Level: I.

Points value: 6.

Quota: Will apply.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: None.

Assumed knowledge: Qualification for entry into Year 12 Mathematics IS and satisfactory achievement at Year 12 level in a literary subject using English.

Contact hours: 3 lectures, and on average 1 tutorial and 1 hour of practical work a week.

Content: This subject provides a survey of the main fields of modern experimental psychology, and qualifies the student to take further psychology subjects. The topics that may be covered are biological bases of behaviour, innate behaviour, conditioning, intelligence, personality, cognitive psychology, social psychology, language and elementary descriptive and inferential statistics.

Assessment: End of semester examinations. Marks will also be awarded for other assignments to be completed. To obtain a positive mark for practical reports, attendance at the practical sessions is required.

Text-books: Reading list available in Departmental Subject Handbook.

LEVEL II

3149 Psychology II

Level: II.

Points value: 8.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 5104 Psychology I.

Contact hours: 3 lectures and 1 tutorial/seminar a week, plus practical work involving analysis and report writing in student's own time.

Content: The subject is oriented towards the controlled study of human and animal behaviour, both individual and social, and is concerned also with the possibilities for the wider application of contemporary psychological theories. Specialised seminar sequences allow some choice of additional topics.

Assessment: Marks in a range of assessable products including end of semester examinations, seminar work and practical reports are combined to produce the final score for the subject.

Text-books: Reading list available in Departmental Subject Handbook.

LEVEL III

At the third year level, one subject (3170) will be offered in Psychological Research Methodology (4 points), and a set of subjects (2 points each) to cover a range of topics in psychology which are organized into the following three groups. The range of subjects to be offered in any year will be subject to the availability of staff and other necessary resources.

Group A: 7324 Studies in Personality III, 5673 The Philosophy and Psychology of Consciousness III, 8659 Social Psychology, 8779 Metapsychology III.

Group B: 2196 Environmental Psychology III, 1131 Human Decision Processes III, 7196 Intelligence III.

Group C: 8267 Animal Behaviour III, 4770 Neuroscience in Psychology III, 9703 Psychology of Motivation III.

To qualify for entry into Honours Psychology, it will be necessary to complete the subject Psychological Research Methodology and 4 other subjects in psychology from the list above, with at least one subject chosen from each group, to provide a total value of 12 points.

Students wishing to complete a substantial proportion of their study at the third year level in psychology (to the value of 8 points or more) are advised to undertake the subject Psychological Research Methodology, since the majority of the practicals assume competence in statistical analysis and in the use of the computer-based statistical package at the level provided in that subject. A similar assumption about familiarity with statistical procedures and methodological issues may be made in the presentation of the other material.

Practical Work

All Level III subjects have associated practical work assignments which contribute 25% of the final mark. In the case of Psychological Research Methodology, this consists of workshops and a substantial exercise in statistical computing.

Details about the practical work, including formal contact time, are included in the Third Year Psychology Handbook. It is not possible to stipulate formal contact hours for practical work in the syllabus entries below since this varies among the different practical exercises; in some cases the data-gathering, and in all cases the statistical analyses and the preparation of the reports, are completed in the students' own time. It is assumed that

students will either be concurrently enrolled in Psychological Research Methodology, or have completed it (or some equivalent) previously: where this is not the case students may need to devote additional time to develop competence in the statistical techniques employed.

8267 Animal Behaviour III

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 3149 Psychology II.

Restriction: 3609 Animal Behaviour prior to 1989.

Contact hours: 1 lecture a week, plus 4 tutorials and practical work.

Content: This subject will proceed from the point reached in the Psychology II section devoted to the topic. The central theme will be the evolution of behaviour in mammals. Primates will receive particular attention but other species will also be treated. Play behaviour, domestication and man-animal contacts will be emphasized. Extensive use will be made of film and it is hoped to organize visits to animal instrumentalities in the Adelaide area.

Approximately 12 film screenings will be arranged in association with the course and a film programme will be available from the Departmental Office during Orientation Week.

Assessment: Final examination and the report of a practical exercise.

Text-books: Reading list available in Departmental Third Year Psychology Handbook.

2196 Environmental Psychology III

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 3149 Psychology II.

Restriction: 2766 Environmental Psychology prior to 1989.

Contact hours: 1 lecture a week, plus 4 tutorials and practical work.

Content: An introduction to environmental psychology including methods, perception and cognition, stressors, personal space and territoriality, aesthetics, and human-environment interactions.

Assessment: Final examination and the report of a practical exercise.

Text-books: Fisher, Bell and Baum, *Environmental Psychology* 2nd edn. (Holt, Rinehart, Winston, 1984); Students' attention is drawn to the periodicals *Journal of Environmental Psychology,* and *Environment and Behaviour.* (Reading list available in Departmental Third Year Psychology Handbook).

1131 Human Decision Processes III

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 3149 Psychology II.

Restriction: 7767 Human Information Processing prior to 1989.

Contact hours: 1 lecture a week, plus 4 tutorials and practical work.

Content: An examination of the decision processes employed by individual human beings in everyday life and in the psychological laboratory as well as in applied context (e.g. industrial monitoring, legal decisions, forecasting and medical diagnosis).

Assessment: Final examination and the report of a practical exercise.

Text-books: Kahneman, D., Slovic, P. and Tversky, A., *Judgment under uncertainty: heuristics and biases* (Cambridge University Press, 1982) (Reading list available in Departmental Third Year Psychology Handbook).

7196 Intelligence III

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 3149 Psychology II.

Restriction: 1508 Intelligence prior to 1989.

Contact hours: 1 lecture a week, plus 4 tutorials and practical work.

Content: This subject reviews recent cognitive analytical approaches to the study of individual differences in intelligence, comparing the psychometric paradigm with various information processing models. Particular emphasis is given to the consequences of mental retardation, brain damage, and ageing for intellectual functioning.

Assessment: Final examination and the report of a practical exercise.

Text-books: Sternberg, R. J. (ed.) *Handbook of human intelligence* (Cambridge University Press, 1982). (Reading list available in Departmental Third Year Psychology Handbook).

8779 Metapsychology III

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 3149 Psychology II.

Contact hours: 1 lecture a week, plus 6 tutorials.

Content: This subject will treat the psychological enterprise as the object of study, that is the network of individuals, groups and institutions involved in the production, dissemination and application of psychological knowledge claims. Findings from philosophy, history, sociology and psychology itself will be considered in an attempt to extend the understanding of the enterprise. The aim of the course is not to provide final answers, but to assist participants to develop a more critical perspective to the discipline.

Assessment: Final examination and research project.

Text-books: Reading list to be available in the Departmental Third Year Psychology Handbook.

4770 Neuroscience in Psychology III

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 3149 Psychology II.

Restriction: 8743 Physiological Psychology prior to 1989.

Contact hours: 1 lecture a week, plus 4 tutorials and practical work.

Content: This subject seeks to expose further some of the difficulties of understanding Psychology in brain terms, and to develop an impression of what, in principle, can be achieved by an interchange of ideas between the two disciplines, Psychology and Neuroscience: examining, on the one hand, emotion as a representative psychological construct, and, on the other, a model for the brain's functional organization (the development of which was commenced in Psychology II).

The subject consists, essentially, of three principal components: theoretical contemplations of the "structure" of emotion, and its functional relevance in psychological explanation; research approaches in its various aspects; and the implications of physiological perspectives in a consideration of emotion.

Assessment: Final examination and the report of a practical exercise.

Text-books: Strongman, K. T., *The psychology of emotion* 2nd edn. (Wiley, 1978). (Reading list available in Departmental Third Year Psychology Handbook.)

9703 Psychology of Motivation III

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 3149 Psychology II.

Restriction: 9205 Motivation prior to 1989.

Contact hours: 1 lecture a week, plus 4 tutorials and practical work.

Content: Motivation will be treated as a core concept in psychology. Motivation refers to the factors that determine the activation, direction and persistence of behaviour. The course of lectures will, with different degrees of emphasis, provide a systematic cover of a variety of experimental findings on topics directly related to motivation. Examples of topics are eating, drinking, sexual behaviour and intrinsic motives. Lectures and discussions will be based on both animal and human experiments. A survey of prominent theoretical systems will be given. It is intended to present a useful synthesis of physiological and psychological determinants of motivation.

Assessment: Final examination and the report of a practical exercise.

Text-books: Hoyenga, K. B. and Hoyenga, K. T., *Motivational explanations of behaviour* (Brooks-Cole, 1984) or Buck, R., *Human motivation and emotion* (Wiley, 1976); Deci, E. L. (1975) *Intrinsic motivation* (Plenum, 1975). (Reading list available in Departmental Third Year Psychology Handbook.)

3170 Psychological Research Methodology III

Level: III.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 3149 Psychology II.

Restriction: 1759 Methodology and Statistics prior to 1989.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and up to 1 tutorial a week, plus practical work.

Content: This subject will add to the range of statistical significance tests taught in Psychology I and Psychology II a number of more complex techniques. These will include

multiple regression, multifactor analysis of variance, planned and post-hoc contrasts, trend analysis and analysis of covariance.

Students will be introduced to the use of statistical software (specifically SPSSX) on the University's computers, and will carry out a range of practical exercises in this area.

A wide range of issues relating to research design will be covered in lectures and tutorials. Topics dealt with will range from the general (e.g. the various concepts of reliability and validity, the logic of inference from data obtained in different ways, the use of quasi experimentation and unobtrusive measures) to the highly specific (e.g. the consideration of the inferences that have been made by specific researchers using particular research designs in particular areas of psychological interest).

Assessment: 2 final examination papers, and exercises in statistics and statistical computing.

Text-books: Reading list available in Departmental Third Year Psychology Handbook.

8659 Social Psychology III

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 3149 Psychology II.

Restrictions: 6423 Social Psychology and Intergroup Relations III; 4553 Cognition and Affect in Social Relationships III; 8659 Social Psychology and Intergroup Relations III; 8659 Social Psychology III.

Contact hours: 1 lecture a week plus 4 tutorials and practical work.

Content: An expanding body of research in this contemporary social psychology has been the study of social cognition. This tradition concerns itself with the way in which individuals and groups attend to, process, interpret, mentally represent and understand complex social information. While this field borrows models and concepts from cognitive psychology, the study of social objects is markedly different from the study of non-social objects. The acquisition and processing of social knowledge requires the consideration of a range of affective, social, cultural and symbolic influences. Concepts predominant within social cognition research include attribution theory and the concepts of schema, script and prototype. These will be considered along with less mainstream approaches, such as the French tradition of research in social representations theory. A practical exercise will be conducted to illustrate some of the processes central to the study of social cognition.

Assessment: Final examination and report of the practical exercise.

Text-books: Fiske, S. & Taylor, S. (1984) *Social cognition* (Reading, Mass., Addison-Wesley); Forgas, J. (ed.) (1981) *Social cognition: perspectives on everyday understandings* (London: Academic Press); Hewstone, M. (1989) *Causal attribution from cognitive processes to collective beliefs* (Oxford: Basil Blackwell). A more extensive reading list will be provided.

7324 Studies in Personality III

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 3149 Psychology II.

Restriction: 5202 Personality prior to 1989.

Contact hours: 1 lecture a week, plus 4 tutorials and practical work.

Content: Psychological studies of personality, including its assessment, development and

organisation. One particular theme will be personality in relation to occupational and educational activities and interests.

Assessment: Final examination and the report of a practical exercise.

Text-books: Holland, J. L., *Making vocational choices: a theory of vocational personalities and work environments* 2nd edn. (Prentice-Hall, 1985); Lokan, J. J. and Taylor, K. F. (eds.) *Holland in Australia.* (Australian Council for Educational Research, 1986). Reading list available in Departmental Third Year Psychology Handbook.

5673 The Philosophy and Psychology of Consciousness III

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 3149 Psychology II.

Restriction: 1967 The Philosophy and Psychology of Consciousness prior to 1989.

Contact hours: 1 lecture a week, plus 4 tutorials and practical work.

Content: This subject examines the place in Psychology of the phenomena associated with such terms as "consciousness", "awareness" and "experience". Lectures and tutorials deal with the place of these types of concept in an overall scientific programme, considering relevant issues at levels ranging from the philosophical to the physiological. Specific topics covered include the mind-body problem, the feasibility of a reductionist approach, the place of phenomenology and existentialism, and the suggestions of physiologists on the nature of the mechanisms that might underlie consciousness.

Assessment: Final examination and the report of a practical exercise.

Text-books: Reading list available in Departmental Third Year Psychology Handbook.

HONOURS LEVEL

4702 Honours Psychology

Level: Honours.

Points value: 24.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: Students wishing to enrol in 4702 Honours Psychology must have reached a satisfactory standard in 5104 Psychology I, 3149 Psychology II, and third-year level psychology subjects with a total of at least 12 points value, including the double subject 3170 Psychological Research Methodology III and covering a wide range of content (such as specified in the general rubric to Level III Psychology); or an equivalent sequence of subjects from other degree courses deemed acceptable by the Head of the Department. A satisfactory standard will normally require an overall Credit or Distinction standard in at least one of first, second or third-year assessments of psychology subjects, and, in any case, at least a good pass (60% or better) on average for Level III subjects.

Content: Honours in Psychology is a full year's course which will include lectures and discussions on advanced topics. It will also involve the writing of a substantial essay and the presentation of a dissertation embodying the results of, and a survey of the literature relevant to, a research investigation carried out under the supervision of a member of the staff of the Department, or other person nominated by the Department for the purpose.

Assessment: Achievement in the examinations for five half-semester topics provides for approximately half of the assessment of the course; an essay and an empirical research thesis provides for the remainder of the assessment.

WOMEN'S STUDIES

The Department of Women's Studies offers a three year sequence of study for the B.A. Joint Honours coursework and supervision is available to students wishing to take the Honours degree of B.A. with a focus on women, gender and feminist theories. It is intended that a Women's Studies full Hnours programme be introduced for 1993.

The Women's Studies Unit at Flinders University offers several topics at undergraduate level. Students wishing to study topics at Flinders University for credit to their Adelaide degrees need to obtain approval in writing in advance from the Registrar of the University of Adelaide and must also comply with the enrolment procedure at Flinders University. The same procedures apply for students seeking enrolment in relevant subjects offered by the University of South Australia.

LEVEL I

8066 Introduction to Gender Studies I

Level: I.

Points value: 3.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Restriction: Women's Studies I.

Contact hours: 1 x 1 hour lecture and 1 x 2 hour tutorial a week.

Content: This unit aims to examine a number of the concepts which are employed in analysis of gender inequality. Topics will vary but may include discussion of debates around the place of Women's studies, sexuality, the relation of race and gender, the concept "woman", the role of men, and research methods.

Assessment: Tutorial presentation and participation (33 1/3%); tutorial paper (1,000 words) (33 1/3%); essay (2,000 words) (33 1/3%).

Text-books: Tong, R., *Feminist thought: a comprehensive introduction* (Unwin Hyman, 1989); Bowles, G. and Klein, R. (eds.) *Theories of women's studies* (RKP, 1983).

2901 Women's Health Issues I

Level: I.

Points value: 3.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Restriction: Women's Studies II.

Contact hours: 1 x 1 hour lecture and 1 x 2 hour tutorial a week.

Content: This subject will provide an introduction to the physical and social issues of women's health. It is a relatively new interdisciplinary field of study and covers aspects of physiology, social psychology and sociology as well as sport and leisure. Topics to be

discussed include: physical aspects of women's health including nutrition, exercise and recreation; biological role; social issues including social environment, ageing and stress. Practical application of the principles of good health will be incorporated into the programme.

Assessment: Seminar paper and presentation (2,000 words) (50%); Journal (40%); participation in class/contract (10%).

Text-books: Reader prepared by lecturer; Saltman, Deborah, *Women and health* (Harcourt, Brace, Jovanovich, 1991); Wimbush, Erica & Talbot, Margaret *Relative freedom* (Oxford University Press, 1988).

LEVEL II

6778 Australian Feminism in Context: 1880-1914 II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: History I, Politics I subjects or any Social Science subjects to the value of 6 points or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: None.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: Beginning with an examination of the campaigns for female suffrage in Australia in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries, this subject will consider the activities and concerns of first-wave feminism, locating them in their specific economic, cultural and political contexts. Central issues to be discussed are sex and work.

Tutorials will discuss literary works written during the period, parliamentary enquiries and debates, as well as secondary texts.

Assessment: Two seminar papers of no more than 1,000 words each (25% each), and one 4,000 word essay (50%).

Text-books: Useful Preliminary Reading: Judith Allen, *Sex and secrets: crimes involving Australian women since 1880* (Oxford University Press); *Australian feminist studies* Nos. 7 and 8; Summer 1988: Special issue of 'Feminism and History'; Verity Burgman and Jenny Lee (eds.), *Constructing a culture* (McPhee Gribble/Penguin); Connell, R. W. and Irving, T. H., *Class structure in Australian history: documents, narrative and argument* (Longman Cheshire); Miles Franklin, *My brilliant career* (several editions); Miles Franklin, *Some everyday folk and dawn* (Virago); Beverley Kingston, *My wife, my daughter and poor Mary Ann* (Nelson); Norman MacKenzie, *Women in Australia* (F. W. Cheshire); Catherine Martin, *An Australian girl* (Pandora); Brian Matthews, *Louisa* (McPhee Gribble).

9959 Gender Divisions in Some Western Societies Since 1700 II

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: Any Arts Level I subjects to the value of 6 points or by permission of Head of Department.

Contact hours: 1 one-hour lecture and 1 two-hour seminar a week.

Content: This unit involves a comparative study of women in the recent history of the

United States, England and Australia. Rather than looking at women as a group apart from the rest of society, it is intended to look at how sexual divisions within these societies have changed and also at how they have been maintained during the last two centuries. Topics include Aboriginal women, pre-industrial society, industrial revolution and gender divisions, pioneer women, women's separate sphere, first-wave feminism sexuality, the birth rate, women's paid and unpaid work the depression and the world wars.

Assessment: One 2,000 word essay (60%); 2 x 500 word seminar papers (15% each); seminar participation (10%).

Text-books: Reader prepared by lecturer; McMurchy, M. et al, *For love or money* (Penguin, 1983); Bevege, M., et al, *Worth her salt* (Hale and Iremonger, 1984); Summers, A., *Dammed whores and God's police* (Penguin, 1975).

7047 Power Relations in Australian Society II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: Any Arts Level I subjects to the value of 6 points or by permission of Head of Department.

Restriction: Women's Studies III.

Contact hours: 1 one-hour lecture and 1 two-hour seminar a week.

Content: This unit aims to examine the social and economic factors that are responsible for the development of the present position of women in Australian society. Topics examined include Aboriginal Australia, immigration and multi-culturalism, pioneering and rural life, 19th century industrialisation, urbanisation, political and social movement, Australia and international relations, economic cycles, boom and bust, power in Australia today in the family, the economy, the media and political parties.

Assessment: One 2,000 word essay (60%); 2 x 500 word seminar papers (15% each); seminar presentation.

Text-books: Reader prepared by lecturer: The Social Justice Collective: *Inequality in Australia: slicing the cake* (Paul Hamlyn Publishing, 1990).

4700 Women and the Media II

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: Any Arts Level I subjects to the value of 6 points or by permission of Head of Department.

Contact hours: 1 x 1 hour lecture and 1 x 2 hour tutorial a week.

Content: Students will examine a variety of approaches to mass culture and analyse the constructions of masculinity and femininity in the popular media (newspapers, women's magazines, romance fiction, MTV video production, TV soap operas and the like). The subject will consider contemporary debates concerning women's role in the production and consumption of popular culture, the significance of spectator positions and the dynamics of pleasure and desire in the maintenance of gender representations in the media as well as sexual differences in western culture.

Assessment: Short paper (800-1,000 words) (25%); Seminar presentation paper (1,000 words) (25%); Essay (2,000 words) (50%).

Text-books: Reader prepared by lecturer.

References: Baehr, Helen (ed.) *Boxed in: women and television* (Pandora, 1989); Williamson, Judith, *Decoding advertisements* (Marian Boyars, 1978); Pribram, Deidre, *Female spectators: looking at film and television* (Verso, 1988); Davies, Kathleen (ed.), *Out of focus: writings on women and the media* (Women's Press, 1987).

1846 Women and Work II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: Any Arts Level I subjects to the value of 6 points or by permission of Head of Department.

Contact hours: 1 x 1 hour lecture and 1 x 2 hour tutorial a week.

Content: The unit includes an examination of both women's waged and non-waged work in Australia. The sexual division of labour, inequalities in the paid workforce, the transition from education to work, unionism and policies relating to waged work are some of the topics covered with regard to paid labour. In dealing with "private" labour, issues relating to mothering, domestic work, child-care, balancing the double load, sexuality and "emotional labour" will be considered. The unit also deals with part-time and outwork. Analysis of skills, work preferences and career options will be undertaken.

Assessment: Tutorial participation (33 1/3%); tutorial paper (33 1/3%); essay/project (2,000 words) (33 1/3%).

Text-books: Reader prepared by lecturer; Grieve, N. and Burns, A., *Australian women: new feminist perspectives* (Oxford Uni. Press, 1986); Sharp & Broomhill, R., *Short-changed: women and economic policies* (Allen & Unwin, 1989).

LEVEL III

8339 Australian Feminism in Context: 1880-1914 III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: History II or Politics II subjects or any Social Science subjects in Asian Studies II to the value of 8 points or any other subject approved by the Departmental Head.

Restriction: None.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: Beginning with an examination of the campaigns for female suffrage in Australia in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries, this subject will consider the activities and concerns of first-wave feminism, locating them in their specific economic, cultural and political contexts. Central issues to be discussed are sex and work.

Tutorials will discuss literary works written during the period, parliamentary enquiries and debates, as well as secondary texts.

Assessment: Two seminar papers of no more than 1,000 words each (25% each), and one 4,000 word essay (50%).

Text-books: Useful Preliminary Reading: Judith Allen, *Sex and secrets: crimes involving Australian women since 1880* (Oxford University Press); *Australian feminist studies* Nos. 7

and 8; Summer 1988: Special issue of 'Feminism and History'; Verity Burgman and Jenny Lee (eds.), *Constructing a culture* (McPhee Gribble/Penguin); Connell, R. W. and Irving, T. H., *Class structure in Australian history: documents, narrative and argument* (Longman Cheshire); Miles Franklin, *My brilliant career* (several editions); Miles Franklin, *Some everyday folk and dawn* (Virago); Beverley Kingston, *My wife, my daughter and poor Mary Ann* (Nelson); Norman MacKenzie, *Women in Australia* (F. W. Cheshire); Catherine Martin, *An Australian girl* (Pandora); Brian Matthews, *Louisa* (McPhee Gribble).

2345 Gender Divisions in Some Western Societies Since 1700 III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: Two Women's Studies units at Level II to the value of 8 points.

Restriction: History IIIB Women in History; Students may not take this subject if they have taken the same subject at Level II.

Contact hours: 1 one-hour lecture and 1 two-hour seminar a week.

Content: This unit involves a comparative study of women in the recent history of the United States, England and Australia. Rather than looking at women as a group apart from the rest of society, it is intended to look at how sexual divisions within these societies have changed and also at how they have been maintained during the last two centuries. Topics include Aboriginal women, pre-industrial society, industrial revolution and gender divisions, pioneer women, women's separate sphere, first-wave feminism sexuality, the birth rate, women's paid and unpaid work the depression and the world wars.

Assessment: 3,000 word essay (60%); 1,000 word seminar paper (30%); seminar participation or research project (10%).

Text-books: Reader prepared by lecturer; McMurchy, M. et al, *For love or money* (Penguin, 1983); Bevege, M., et al, *Worth her salt* (Hale and Iremonger, 1984); Sumners, A., *Dammed whores and God's police* (Penguin, 1975).

9904 Feminist Thought III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: Two Women's Studies units at Level II to the value of 8 points.

Restriction: Women's Studies VI.

Contact hours: One 1-hour lecture and 1 two-hour seminar a week.

Content: A survey course looking at issues in contemporary feminist thought, including women and individualism, the family, patriarchy, class, difference and racism. Passive, assertive and aggressive patterns of interaction and the difference between them.

Assessment: 3,000 word essay (40%); satisfactory performance/work diary — orientation workshop (20%); journal and seminar presentation (40%).

Text-books: Reader prepared by Lecturer; Eisenstein, H., *Contemporary feminist thought* (Allen & Unwin, 1984).

8325 Power Relations in Australian Society III

Level: III.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: Any Arts Level II subjects to the value of 8 points or by permission of Head of Department.

Restriction: Women's Studies II.

Contact hours: 1 one-hour lecture and 1 two-hour seminar a week.

Content: This unit aims to examine the social and economic factors that are responsible for the development of the present position of women in Australian society. Topics examined include Aboriginal Australia, immigration and multi-culturalism, pioneering and rural life, 19th century industrialisation, urbanisation, political and social movement, Australia and international relations, economic cycles, boom and bust, power in Australia today in the family, the economy, the media and political parties.

Assessment: One 3,000 word essay (60%); 2 x 500 word seminar papers (15% each); seminar presentation.

Text-books: Reader prepared by lecturer. The Social Justice Collective: *Inequality in Australia: slicing the cake* (Paul Hamlyn Publishing, 1990).

9670 Women and the Media III

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: Two Women's Studies units at Level II to the value of 8 points.

Restriction: Women's Studies VA.

Contact hours: 1 one-hour lecture and 1 two-hour tutorial a week.

Content: Students will examine a variety of approaches to mass culture and analyse the constructions of masculinity and femininity in the popular media (newspapers, women's magazines, romance fiction, MTV video production, TV soap operas and the like). The subject will consider contemporary debates concerning women's role in the production and consumption of popular culture, the significance of spectator positions and the dynamics of pleasure and desire in the maintenance of gender representations in the media as well as sexual differences in western culture.

Assessment: Short paper (800-1,000 words) (25%); Seminar presentation paper (1,000 words) (25%); Essay (3,000 words) (50%).

Text-books: Reader prepared by lecturer.

References: Baehr, Helen (ed.) *Boxed in: women and television* (Pandora, 1989); Williamson, Judith, *Decoding advertisements* (Marian Boyars, 1978); Pribram, Deidre, *Female spectators: looking at film and television* (Verso, 1988); Davies, Kathleen (ed.), *Out of focus: writings on women and the media* (Women's Press, 1987).

7692 Women and Work III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: Two Women's Studies units at Level II to the value of 8 points.

Restriction: Women's Studies IVA; Students cannot take this subject if they have taken the same subject at Level III.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: The unit includes an examination of both women's waged and non-waged work in Australia. The sexual division of labour, inequalities in the paid workforce, the transition from education to work, unionism and policies relating to waged work are some of the topics covered with regard to paid labour. In dealing with "private" labour, issues relating to mothering, domestic work, child-care, balancing the double load, sexuality and "emotional labour" will be considered. The unit also deals with part-time and outwork. Analysis of skills, work preferences and career options will be undertaken.

Assessment: Tutorial presentation and participation (33 1/3%), tutorial paper (1,000 words) (33 1/3%); essay/project (3,000 words) (33 1/3%).

Text-books: Grieve, N. & Burns, A., *Australian women: new feminist perspectives* (Oxford Uni. Press, 1986); Sharp, R. & Broomhill, R., *Short-changed: women and economic policies* (Allen & Unwin, 1989).

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF LABOUR STUDIES

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Bachelor of Labour Studies.

2. The course of study will normally require at least three years of full-time study or the part-time equivalent.

3. The Council, after receiving advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the award; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

4. The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of the Centre for Labour Studies subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of the Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabuses.

5. (a) The names of candidates who pass in any subject shall be published in the following classifications:

Pass with Distinction
Pass with Credit
Pass

The Pass list may be published in two divisions, and a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a pre-requisite for enrolment in other subjects.

(b) With the permission of the Faculty, the results in a subject may be published as Non-Graded Pass.

6. A candidate who has twice failed any subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission of the Faculty.

7. (a) An applicant who completes the requirements for the Associate Diploma in Labour Studies in 1991 or thereafter and passes practical projects Part 1 and 2 at Division I standard or higher may proceed to the third year of studies for the degree with full status.

(b) An applicant who has completed the Associate Diploma in Labour Studies of the South Australian College of Advanced Education in 1990 or before may be permitted to enrol for the degree with such status as the faculty shall determine.

(c) An applicant who has passed related subjects or who has completed a related qualification, in other departments or universities or elsewhere, may apply in writing to be granted status towards the degree. The maximum amount of status which may be granted is 36 points at Levels I or II.

8. Persons who hold the Associate Diploma in Labour Studies of the University of Adelaide shall surrender it before being admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Labour Studies.

Regulations awaiting allowance.

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF LABOUR STUDIES

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 5.)

NOTE: Notwithstanding the Schedules and syllabuses published in this volume, a number of subjects listed may not be offered in 1992.

SCHEDULE I: SUBJECTS OF STUDY

1. Core subjects (Level I/II)
The subjects listed below are available both internally and externally.
Candidates are required to take all 6 semester subjects:

8687	Work studies 1	4	5713	Union studies 2	4
4354	Work studies 2	4	6494	Political economy 1	4
1790	Union studies 1	4	8833	Political economy 2	4

2. Electives (Levels I/II)
Candidates are able to choose any 3 semester subjects from the following:

7644	Trade unions and the Third World*	4	6305	Work, race and culture*	4
3369	Australian labour history	4	9881	Issues in Labour Studies*	4
7870	Occupational health and safety: union perspectives*	4	7497	Trade Union Organisation and Management Skills*	4
8844	Gender, work and society	4	3939	Information technology for unions*	4
9846	Trade unions: an international comparison	4			

3. Practical Project (Levels I/II)
The Practical Project is comprised of two compulsory semester subjects:

5588	Practical Project Part 1	6
3755	Practical Project Part 2	6

4. Level III subjects
Candidates are able to choose any two of the following Level III subjects:

2407	Work Studies 3	12
7612	Union Studies 3	12
1310	Political Economy 3*	12

* Not offered in 1992.

SCHEDULE II: THE BACHELOR OF LABOUR STUDIES

1. To qualify for the Bachelor of Labour Studies a candidate shall present subjects to the value of 72 points which satisfy the following requirements:

(i) A candidate shall present passes in all six core subjects listed in Clause 1 of Schedule I.

(ii) A candidate shall present passes in three of the electives listed in Clause 2 of Schedule I.

(iii) A candidate shall present passes in the subjects Practical Project Parts 1 and 2 listed

in Clause 3 of Schedule I.

(iv) A candidate shall present passes in two of the Level III subjects listed in Clause 4 of Schedule I.

(v) Subjects listed in Clauses 1-3 of Schedule I may be taken in any sequence except where pre-requisites are prescribed in the syllabuses.

(vi) Before enrolling in any Level III subject listed in Clause 4 of Schedule I a candidate shall present passes in all subjects listed in Clauses 1-3 of Schedule I which are required for the degree.

2. When, in the opinion of the Faculty, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of Clause 1(i-vi) above.

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF LABOUR STUDIES

SYLLABUSES

(CORE SUBJECTS (LEVEL I/II))

8687 Work Studies I

Level: I/II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour class per week.

Content: The nature and the role of paid and unpaid work in a modern society such as Australia; work as a central factor in the organization of society; changes in ways of working; work and the setting of wages; the social wage; work and family relationships; work and education and training; work and the distribution of social, political and legal resources; ideologies of work, the work ethic and good and bad work.

Assessment: Internal: Essays and tutorial papers; External: Essays and other written work.

Text/Reference Books: See Labour Studies Student Handbook for recommended reading.

4354 Work Studies II

Level: I/II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 8687 Work Studies 1

Contact hours: 1 three-hour class per week.

Content: The role of the worker in the paid and unpaid work structures of the modern society; the Australian labour market; workforce segmentation by gender, age, training etc; the subjective experience of work; the control of work; management styles and changing worker strategies; work process — theory and practice; productivity; education and training; skilling and deskilling; industrial democracy; the worker and the law; the future of work.

Assessment: Internal: Essays and tutorial papers; External: Essays and other written work.

Text/Reference Books: See Labour Studies Student Handbook for recommended reading.

1790 Union Studies I

Level: I/II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour class per week.

Content: Membership: collective survey of individuals' links with unions, discussion of diversity in unions, etc; *History:* the history of workers' organizations, union traditions of militancy, social and political policies, etc; *The Working Class:* composition of unions in the total work-force, gender balance and union density; *Organization:* internal structures and resources of unions, shop stewards, representative democracy and registration; *Peak*

Councils: trades and labour councils, industry federations, ACTU Executive and Congress; *Employers:* associations — S.A. Employers' Federation, Chambers of Commerce and Manufacturers, NFF, BCA, CAI; *Blue Collar unions:* study of craft or manual unions, including the part played by women in these unions; *White Collar unions:* study of public sector or services unions, including the part played by women in these unions; *Wages:* federal awards, national wage cases, allowances, superannuation, enterprise bargaining, industrial awards and the restructure; *Conditions:* hours, leave, preference, grievance procedures, appeals, managerial prerogative, child care, etc; *Jurisdiction:* State awards, dual registration, "industry" rule, reinstatement provisions, etc; *Women in Unions:* equal pay for work of equal value, equal employment opportunity, affirmative action; *Health and Safety:* legislation and education, powers of union safety officers, workers' compensation, RSI, etc; *Radical Policies:* militancy and political ideology in the union movement, communism, socialism, feminism.

Assessment: Internal: Essays and tutorial papers; External: Essays and other written work.

Text/Reference Books: See Labour Studies Student Handbook for recommended reading.

5713 Union Studies II

Level: I/II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 1790 Union Studies 1.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour class per week.

Content: Models of industrial relations: order and conflict perspectives; *Industrial Conflict:* strikes, selective bans, picketing, etc; *Collective Bargaining:* industrial agreements and awards; *Arbitration:* disputes procedures etc; *Wages Strategies:* the Prices and Incomes Accord, social contracts, award restructuring; *Industry Planning:* industry councils, alternative corporate plans, Lucas Aerospace, etc.; *Tripartism:* Industrial Relations Advisory Committee, Economic Planning Advisory Council, ILO, etc.; *Anti-union Laws:* Section 45D of the Trade Practices Act etc.; *Social Democracy:* unions and the ALP, industrial and political wings of the labour movement; *Capitalism:* the limits and possibilities of trade union action in capitalist society; *Change:* unions and social, political, economic and environmental change on a world scale; *Technology:* impact on unions and employment, consultation, retraining and redundancy; *Comparative Industrial Relations:* distinctive characteristics of unions in capitalist, socialist and developing countries; *Future prospects:* international coordination, new strategies adopted by the Australian labour movement; Union Amalgamation: plans, objectives, problems, new prospects; *Unions and the Media:* ownership, union strategies; *Equal Pay and comparable worth:* origins, progress, obstacles, strategies; *Aboriginal people in the Australian Labour Movement:* history, key struggles, equal pay, current problems and union responses; *Corruption in unions:* causes, examples, responses; *Unions and political action:* environmental issues, economic policy, land rights, international human rights, etc.

Assessment: Internal: Essays and tutorial papers; External: Essays and other written work.

Text/Reference Books: See Labour Studies Student Handbook for recommended reading.

6494 Political Economy I

Level: I/II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour class per week.

Content: Government: The Australian Constitution; Federalism; Voting; Political Parties; Bureaucracy; The Welfare State. *Issues of class, gender and power:* Characteristics of contemporary capitalist societies; The structure of Australian society — patterns of power,

wealth and inequality; The character of Australian employers — their power, ideology, divisions, political leadership, etc.; The structure of the Australian workforce — its power, ideology, divisions, political and industrial leadership, etc.; The structure of patriarchy in Australian society — the political economy of gender inequalities; Ideology and power in Australia — education, socialization, the media, etc.

Assessment: Internal: Essays and tutorial papers; External: Essays and other written work.

Text/Reference Books: See Labour Studies Student Handbook for recommended reading.

8833 Political Economy II

Level: I/II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 6494 Political Economy 1.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour class per week.

Content: Australia's economy in historical perspective; Australia's balance of payments crisis and terms of trade; Foreign debt; Australia and international capitalism; Rising inequality; the growth of the rich and the poor; Casino capitalism: the deregulation of the finance sector; The economics of the environment; The crisis of productive investment in the Australian economy; Privatisation: the attack on the public sector; The economic role of the government and the state; Current government economic policies; Alternative economic policies.

Assessment: Internal: Essays and tutorial papers; External: Essays and other written work.

Text/Reference Books: See Labour Studies Student Handbook for recommended reading.

(ELECTIVES (LEVELS I/II))

7644 Trade Unions and the Third World

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: I/II.

Points value: 4.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour class per week.

Content: The dimensions of Third World problems and their historical significance: the meaning of development; profile of a Third World country; an outline of contemporary relations between developed and underdeveloped countries; *The origins of current international inequalities:* the development of capitalism, colonialism, imperialism and neo-colonialism; the "development of underdevelopment"; *Current mechanisms by which inequalities are maintained:* trade and transfer pricing; aid programs; the trade in arms; the use of political power internationally; *Contemporary issues:* problems of debt; Latin American and US policy; socialism and the Third World; transnational corporations; *Issues for the Australian Labor movement:* free trade or protectionism; relations with Third World unions; labor relations in ASEAN states.

Assessment: Internal: Essays and tutorial papers; External: Essays and other written work.

Text/Reference Books: See Labour Studies Student Handbook for recommended reading.

3369 Australian Labour History

Level: I/II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour class per week.

Content: Introduction: the development of capitalism; the rise of the working class; the establishment of trade unions; *Chronological survey:* an outline of Australia's history — selected key events in the development of the labour movement: the gold rushes and the formation of the early trade unions; the AWU and the New Unionism; the strikes and lockouts of the 1890s; the formation of the A.L.P., World War I and the conscription issue, the Great Depression, the Chifley and Curtin Labour Governments, the split in the A.L.P. and the formation of the D.L.P., the Vietnam War, the Whitlam Labour Government 1972-1975, the Fraser years, the Accord; *Themes:* the conflict of Labour and Capital, the role of the State; how unionism rises, falls, then rises again; internal conflicts in unionism, the exclusion and/or marginalization of women workers, racism and Australian workers; *Research project:* the major exercise for the unit, involving oral history (where possible) as well as archival and library research, culminating in a report on some aspect of Australian labour history.

Assessment: Internal: Essays and tutorial papers; External: Essays and other written work.

Text/Referenced Books: See Labour Studies Handbook for recommended reading.

7870 Occupational Health and Safety: Union Perspectives

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: I/II.

Points value: 4.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour class per week.

Content: Health hazards at work — basic data: types of hazards (physical, chemical, noise, radiation); types of health problems (lung disease, stress, repetitive strain injury), high risk industries and occupations (asbestos, coal mining), high risk workers (women, migrants); *Health hazards at work, an analysis:* history of health hazards and responses, health hazards and the labour process, the political economy of health hazards, the role of the State, the politics of setting safety standards; *Approaches to occupational health and safety:* blaming the victim (worker) or the work-place, dealing with effects or causes, focus on injury, or occupational hygiene, rehabilitation, stress management, work reorganization, ergonomics, union perspectives; *Legislation:* the 1972 Robens Report (U.K.), 1972 Act (S.A.), compensation law, employer's liability "duty of care", common law claims, recent state legislation and its implications; *Current policies:* the Accord, National Occupational Health and Safety Commission, responses from government, management and unions; *Guidelines to current practice:* whose prerogative management or worker?, health and safety officers/representatives, work-place committees, worker health centre, strategies for worker's consultation.

Assessment: Internal: Essays and tutorial papers; External: Essays and other written work.

Text/Reference Books: See Labour Studies Student Handbook for recommended reading.

8844 Gender, Work and Society

Level: I/II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour class per week.

Content: Sexual inequalities in capitalist society; social patterns of sexual oppression; sexual inequalities in the Australian economy and workforce; gender and economic policies; the politics of gender in the workplace; women and trade unions; strategies for achieving sexual equality.

Assessment: Internal: Essays and tutorial papers; External: Essays and other written work.

Text/Reference Books: See Labour Studies Student Handbook for recommended reading.

9846 Trade Unions: An International Comparison

Level: I/II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour class per week.

Content: Theoretical and historical framework: Differing views as to the nature of trade unions; their economic and political roles and their historical evolution, differing views on the role of the state in industrial relations, the political economy of post-war capitalist Europe, the political economy of post-war North America, the political economy of post-war Japan, post-war socialist Europe, trade unions and social democratic political parties, trade unions and socialism, the response of trade unions to economic recession; *Case Studies:* British trade unions since World War II, French trade unions, West German trade unions, Scandinavian trade unions, Italian trade unions, North American trade unions, Japanese trade unions, Eastern European trade unions.

Assessment: Internal: Essays and tutorial papers; External: Essays and other written work.

Text/Reference Books: See Labour Studies Student Handbook for recommended reading.

6305 Work, Race and Culture

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: I/II.

Points value: 4.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour class per week.

Content: Problems of Race: an introduction to the history of migration to Australia from the deep past to the present, the conquest of black Australia by the white invaders, the nature of race and the political issue of racism, Australian and Anglo-racism — unions and Australian working class culture, Blacks and the law, politics and the land, the "land rights" campaign, Aborigines and capitalism — mining development, black deaths in custody; *Immigrant Workers:* the history of modern migration to Australia, migrant workers, migrants and politics, the Fitzgerald report, multiculturalism, the Blainey Debate, Asian immigration, a divided working class?

Assessment: Internal: Essays and tutorial papers; External: Essays and other written work.

Text/Reference Books: See Labour Studies Student Handbook for recommended reading.

9881 Issues in Labour Studies

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: I/II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour class per week.

Content: This unit will enable Labour Studies staff to develop studies around expertise which becomes available from time to time through specialist scholars, visiting Research Fellows, etc., or around special labour issues as they arise.

Assessment: Internal: Essays and tutorial papers; External: Essays and other written work.

Text/Reference Books: See Labour Studies Student Handbook for recommended reading.

7497 Trade Union Organisation and Management Skills

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: I/II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: 1 three-hour class per week.

Content: Communication Skills: traditional methods of communication within union structures, strategies to improve communication within union structures, personal communications kills, media skills, campaigning, evaluation of case studies; *Organisational management:* Traditional methods of management of union organisations, components of managing an organisation, assertive planning versus emergency/crisis management, alternative theories of management and evaluation of their relevance to union organisation, coordinating a team of people, planning and implementing priorities, recognising and resolving problems and conflict, maintaining high morale, good and bad models of union management through case studies.

Assessment: Internal: Essays and tutorial papers; External: Essays and other written work.

Text/Reference Books: See Labour Studies Student Handbook for recommended reading.

3939 Information Technology for Unions

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: I/II.

Points value: 4.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour class per week.

Content: Industrial Relations information sources; computer communications; processing text files; file management in a database; spreadsheets and graphs; integrated software.

Assessment: Internal: Essays and tutorial papers.

Text/Reference Books: See Labour Studies Student Handbook for recommended reading.

(PRACTICAL PROJECT (LEVELS I/II))

5588 Practical Project: Part 1

Level: I/II.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Semester I or II.

Contact hours: Regular individual tuition as required.

Content: In the first part of the Practical Project the student is required to determine the content, direction, focus and style of the research. This is done by consultation with the lecturer, reflection on the topic, examination of the dimensions of the issue and drafting of a detailed outline of the approach to be taken. After consultation the student will gather appropriate data, formulate a plan for systematic working of the data, and examine any relevant literature on the matter in focus. The end of the process is the presentation of the first substantial draft of the entire project.

Assessment: Essay/Practical research project draft.

Text/Reference Books: See Labour Studies Student Handbook for recommended reading.

3755 Practical Project: Part 2

Level: I/II.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Semester I or II.

Pre-requisites: 5588 Practical Project: Part 1.

Contact hours: Regular individual tuition as required.

Content: The student in consultation with the lecturer will work the draft prepared in Part 1 into a coherent presentation of the topic. This will be done in a style appropriate to the individual topic. The end product will be worked into a form suitable for simple publication.

Assessment: Practical research project.

Text/Reference Books: See Labour Studies Student Handbook for recommended reading.

(LEVEL III SUBJECTS)

2407 Work Studies III

Level: III.

Points value: 12.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 6 core units, 3 electives and the Practical Project Parts 1 and 2 of the Bachelor of Labour Studies degree.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour class per week.

Content: Ideologies of work: history of work, case study of work and dominant social ideas, industrial societies and work, advanced capitalism and work, an outline of the social-psychology of modern work, good and bad work in modern debates and likely or possible futures; *Labour process:* the "labour process" theory of Marx and Braverman, debates on labour process about deskilling/degradation, control and resistance, legitimation and consent, subjectivity and the labour process, international perspectives (U.K., U.S.A., Japan, Australia), the labour process in non-capitalist societies; *Work and Technology:* technology and the labour process, history of work and technology, mass production to post-Fordism, technology and class formation, technology and the future of work; *Politics of the workplace — management and worker initiatives:* history of management strategies (traditional, Taylorist, human relations), quality of work life, "new" management, Japanisation, the "new right", worker initiatives of control, cooperatives, self-management, worker ownership, political intervention; *Legal regulation and coercion:* the framework of law in society, history of laws regulating work and labour, the contract of employment, Australian labour law, British connections, Australian industrial law, Constitution and jurisdictions, hiring and firing, modern regulatory law of occupational health and safety, compensation, equal employment, new directions in industrial law, democracy and the law.

Assessment: Internal: by essays and tutorial papers; External: by essays and other written work.

Text/Reference Books: See Labour Studies Student Handbook for recommended reading.

7612 Union Studies III

Level: III.

Points value: 12.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 6 core units, 3 electives and the Practical Project Parts 1 and 2 of the Bachelor of Labour Studies degree.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour class per week.

Content: Theories of Trade Unionism: trade Unions: revolutionary organisations or incorporated instruments of capitalism? the bargaining model of trade unionism and the control-resistance model of trade unionism, the influence of the state on trade union organisation and activity, Marxist theories of trade unionism, trade unionism and "economism", trade unions in socialist countries, theories of trade unionism and their explanatory power with respect to the participation and role of women in trade unions; *trade union strategies:* trade union strategies under different governments in Australia, trade

union strategies under different economic conditions, the effects of different sectoral/ industry locations of unions upon union strategies, strategies adopted by peak councils and individual unions: differences and similarities.

Assessment: Internal: by essays and tutorial papers; External: by essays and other written work.

Text/Reference Books: See Labour Studies Student Handbook for recommended reading.

1310 Political Economy III

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: III.

Points value: 12.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 6 core units, 3 electives and the Practical Project Parts 1 and 2 of the Bachelor of Labour Studies degree.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour class per week.

Content: The role of the state in a capitalist economy; the public sector and the state in Australia; theories of the policy making process; the policy making process in Australia — the major actors and institutions; the involvement of trade unions in Australian public policy making; women and public policies; macroeconomic government strategies; government budgetary policies on taxation; government budgetary expenditures; monetary policy; trade and industry policy; labour market, wages and other work-related policies; the size and role of the public sector.

Assessment: Internal: by essays and tutorial papers; External: by essays and other written work.

Text/Reference Books: See Labour Studies Student Handbook for recommended reading.

GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN LANGUAGE EDUCATION

Note: Postgraduate tuition fees may apply to this course.

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a Graduate Certificate in Language Education.

2. An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Certificate shall:

(a) have qualified for a degree of the University and a Graduate Diploma in Education of the University, or hold qualifications from another institution accepted by the University for the purpose, and

(b) have completed such other work as may be prescribed in the schedules.

3. Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Certificate a person who does not satisfy the requirements of Regulation 2 above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Certificate.

4. To qualify for the Certificate a candidate must satisfactorily complete a course of study and comply with conditions as prescribed in the schedules.

5. Except with the special permission of the Faculty the course for the Certificate must be completed in one semester of full-time study or in not more than two years of part-time study.

6. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the certificate; *and*

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the forms of assessment to be undertaken by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

7. In special cases, on written application by the Candidate, and on the advice of the Faculty, a candidate may be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Council may determine.

8. If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the Certificate is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the Certificate.

Regulations allowed 1989.

Awaiting allowance: 6(b).

GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN LANGUAGE EDUCATION

ADVANCED CHINESE

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 6.)

SCHEDULE I: SUBJECTS OF STUDY

(The points value of each subject is indicated at the end of the subject title.)

NOTES: (a) All students must have studied Chinese at least to third-year university level.
(b) The language of instruction in all of the subjects below will be Chinese.
(c) All subjects are offered subject to enrolments and the availability of staff and resources. Additional subjects may be offered at the discretion of the Council.

1. The subjects of the Graduate Certificate in Language Education (Advanced Chinese) are the following:

(a) **Compulsory subject:** All candidates shall take the following subject:

4987 Strategies and Materials in Teaching Chinese 6

(b) **Electives:** Candidates shall take (subject to the approval of the Faculty in each case)

Either

8306 Advanced Language (Chinese) 4
7494 Chinese Conversation Tutorial 2

or

6357 Special Project in Chinese Teaching 6

SCHEDULE II: COURSE OF STUDY

1. To qualify for the Graduate Certificate, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects from Schedule I with a minimum aggregate of 12 points.

2. The Faculty may, on the recommendation of the Centre for Asian Studies, require suitably qualified native-speaking candidates to take the 6357 Special Project in Chinese Teaching as an alternative to the subjects 8306 Advanced Language (Chinese) and 7494 Chinese Conversation Tutorial.

3. The subjects presented for the Certificate shall not include any subject which is in the opinion of the Faculty, substantially equivalent to another subject presented for the Certificate or already counted towards another qualification gained by the candidate.

4. Candidates wishing to enrol in subjects for which they do not have the necessary preliminary knowledge may be required to take such bridging studies prior to the commencement of the course for the Certificate as may be deemed appropriate by the Faculty.

5. To complete the course of study, the candidate, unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty, shall:
(a) regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials, workshops and seminars; and
(b) undertake such other work and complete all assessments as the Faculty may prescribe.

6. The syllabus for each subject of the Certificate shall specify whether passes shall be non-

graded or whether there shall be three classifications of pass: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

7. Each candidate's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

8. When in the opinion of the Faculty, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty, may vary the clauses 1-7 above.

GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN LANGUAGE EDUCATION

ADVANCED CHINESE

SYLLABUSES

4987 Strategies and Materials in Teaching Chinese

Points value: 6.

Duration: Semester I or II.

Assumed knowledge: Chinese third-year level at University.

Contact hours: 3 hours a week.

Content: This subject concentrates on the practical aspects of teaching Chinese as a foreign language in a school setting, including: ways of establishing the needs of learners; analysing and evaluating existing materials; criteria for the development of new materials; techniques in teaching the four language skills; preparing exercises for specific communicative needs; analysing and evaluating methods of assessment; and the specific issues in teaching a character-based language.
The course will rely on the experience and contributions of the participants as well as on the inputs from the lecturers.

Assessment: Essay 60%, semester work 40%.

Text-books: As determined by the lecturer in charge.

8306 Advanced Language (Chinese)

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I or II.

Assumed knowledge: Chinese third-year level at University.

Contact hours: 2 hours a week.

Content: The aim of this course is to upgrade existing language skills by written and oral work in modern standard Chinese at an advanced level. The course will emphasise linguistic problems encountered in the classroom situation. The alternative to this subject for students already having these skills is the Special Project.

Assessment: Examination 50%, classwork 50%.

Text-books: As determined by the lecturer in charge.

7494 Chinese Conversation Tutorial

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester I or II.

Assumed knowledge: Chinese third-year level at University.

Contact hours: 2 hours a week.

Content: The aim of this subject is to upgrade existing fluency and conversational skills in modern, everyday Chinese by intensive oral work in small groups. Special attention will be given to topics of social and cultural interest and to recent changes in spoken Chinese. The alternative to this subject for students already having these skills is the Special Project.

Assessment: Participation 100%.

Text-books: As determined by the lecturer in charge.

6357 Special Project in Chinese Teaching

Points value: 6.

Duration: Semester I or II.

Assumed knowledge: Chinese third-level at University.

Contact hours: Approximately 1 hour a week.

Content: The Special Project is an alternative to 7494 Chinese Conversation Tutorial and 8306 Advanced Language (Chinese). It replaces these subjects for students who already have advanced language skills. It consists of individual project research into some aspect of Chinese language teaching methodology, or a related field acceptable to the Centre, and may be based on the student's own teaching practice. A supervisor will be assigned to the project and individual supervision will take place in Chinese.

Assessment: Extended essay in Chinese (6,000 characters) 100%.

GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN LANGUAGE EDUCATION

ADVANCED FRENCH

SCHEDULES

(Made by Council under Regulation 6.)

SCHEDULE I: SUBJECTS OF STUDY

(The points value of each subject is indicated at the end of the subject title.)

NOTES:

(a) The language of instruction in all of the subjects below will be French.

(b) All subjects are offered subject to enrolments and the availability of staff and resources. Additional subjects may be offered at the discretion of the Council.

1. The subjects for the Graduate Certificate in Language Education (Advanced French) are the following:

(a) **Compulsory subjects:** All candidates shall take the following subjects:

1526 Aspects of Culture and Society in French Speaking Countries 4

1373 Issues in Second Language Learning & Curriculum 4

(b) **Electives:** Candidates shall take (subject to the approval of the Faculty in each case):

Either

2171 Advanced Language: Written & Oral Proficiency 4

or

1133 Special Project in French Teaching or French Culture 4

SCHEDULE II: COURSE OF STUDY

1. To qualify for the Graduate Certificate, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects from Schedule I with a minimum aggregate points value of 12 points.

2. The Faculty may, on the recommendation of the Department of French, require suitably qualified native-speaking candidates to take the 1133 Special Project in French Teaching or French Culture as an alternative to the subject 2171 Advanced Language: Written and Oral Proficiency.

3. The subjects presented for the Certificate shall not include any subject which is, in the opinion of the Faculty, substantially equivalent to another subject presented for the Certificate or already counted towards another qualification gained by the candidate.

4. Candidates wishing to enrol in subjects for which they do not have the necessary preliminary knowledge may be required to take such bridging studies prior to the commencement of the course for the Certificate as may be deemed appropriate by the Faculty.

5. To complete the course of study, the candidate, unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty, shall:

(a) regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials, workshops and seminars; and

(b) undertake such other work and complete all assessments as the Faculty may prescribe.

6. The syllabus for each subject of the Certificate shall specify whether passes shall be non-graded or whether there shall be three classifications of pass: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

7. Each candidate's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

8. When, in the opinion of the Faculty, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty, may vary the provisions of clauses 1-7 above.

GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN LANGUAGE EDUCATION

ADVANCED FRENCH

SYLLABUSES

Note: The staffing situation in the Department of French may prevent all these subjects being offered in the same semester.

The Department of French, in co-operation with the Department of French at Flinders, offers a Graduate Certificate in Language Education. The aim of the course is to enable practising teachers of French to enhance their language skills and to further their professional development.

1526 Aspects of Culture and Society in French Speaking Countries

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

Contact hours: 2 lectures a week.

Aim: To explore central cultural and social issues in France and French speaking countries today. It will focus on five themes: 1. La Vème république; 2. Les femmes en France; 3. L'immigration; 4. L'Europe; 5. La francophonie. Films and novels, the press and television will be discussed in relation to these aspects.

Assessment: Assignment(s): 60%; Examination: 40%.

Set Books: Ory, P., *L'aventure culturelle française* (Flammarion).

References: An extensive bibliography and additional material will be supplied by the French Department at the University of Adelaide.

1373 Issues in Second Language Learning & Curriculum

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

Contact hours: 2 lectures a week.

Aims: 1. To examine current research in second language acquisition; 2. To examine curriculum design for language teaching; 3. To develop practical strategies and resources for teaching French.
It will focus on language use in the classroom and different types of interaction; it will include the principles and practice of syllabus and program design; the development and use of resources for teaching French; procedures for monitoring and assessing students' progress. This subject will be offered as a common component with the Graduate Certificate in Language Education (Applied Linguistics) and will involve French staff for the language specific issues.

Assessment: A portfolio which includes reports on the topics covered in the course, 100%.

Set Books: Allwright, D. and Bayley, K., 1991: *Focus on the language classroom* (Cambridge University Press); Ellis, R., 1990: *Understanding second language acquisition* (O.U.P.).

References: Brindley, G., *Assessing achievement in a learner-centred curriculum* (Sydney, NCELTR, 1989); Nunan, D., *Syllabus design* (O.U.P., 1988); Vale, D., Scarino, A., McKay, P., *Australian language levels guidelines; pocket all* (Curriculum Corporation, 1988).

2171 Advanced Language: Written & Oral Proficiency

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

Contact hours: 2 lectures a week.

Aim: To develop communicative competence in the form of general linguistic proficiency. Participants who complete the course successfully may expect to be able to operate more effectively in the four skills (reading, listening, speaking and writing) and in particular to integrate them as in real life. These skills are not developed in isolation but in the context of those issues which are of most importance in understanding contemporary French-speaking societies. The issues are closely coordinated in a rational framework corresponding to the recommendations of *En fin de Compte*. This course book was awarded the National Prize for excellence in all foreign language teaching in the U.K. in 1990.

Assessment: Active classroom participation; 10 assignments (500 words); 30 minute oral examination.

Set Books: Adamson, R., Taylor, S. (et al) *En Fin de Compte* (Hodder and Stoughton); Dansereau (Diane) and Azoulay-Vicente (Avigail) *Savoir-dire, cours de phonétique et de prononciation*, Lexington, MA:Health 1990.

References: Monnerie, A., *Le Français à présent* (Didier/Hatier).

1133 Special Project in French Teaching or French Culture

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

Contact hours: 1 hour a week.

Content: The Special Project is an alternative to 2171 Advanced Language: Written and Oral Proficiency and replaces this subject for students with advanced language skills. It consists of an individual project on some aspect of French culture relevant to the secondary syllabus. It may be based on the students' own teaching needs or experience and could involve the preparation of a monograph which would be of use to other teachers with their classes. The project will be done under a supervisor and the discussion will be conducted in French.

For those who would prefer to do their Special Project on Issues in language learning and curriculum, they are advised to join the Classroom Research Subject in Applied Linguistics which will be offered by the University of Adelaide.

Assessment: Extended essay (6,000 words): 100%.

GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN LANGUAGE EDUCATION

ADVANCED GERMAN

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 6)

SCHEDULE I: SUBJECTS OF STUDY

(The points value of each subject is indicated at the end of the subject title).

NOTES:

(a) The language of instruction in all of the subjects below will be German.

(b) All subjects are offered subject to enrolments and the availability of staff and resources. Additional subjects may be offered at the discretion of the Council.

1. The subjects for the Graduate Certificate in Language Education (Advanced German) are the following:

(a) **Compulsory subjects:** All candidates shall take the following subjects:

8060	Survey of German-Speaking Countries Today	3
3333	Strategies and Materials in Teaching German	4

(b) **Electives:** Candidates shall take (subject to the approval of the Faculty in each case):

Either

2626	Advanced Language (German)	3
8589	German Conversation Tutorial	2

or

5647	Special Project in German Teaching	5

SCHEDULE II: COURSE OF STUDY

1. To qualify for the Graduate Certificate, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects from Schedule I with a minimum aggregate points value of 12 points.

2. The Faculty may, on the recommendation of the Department of German, require suitably qualified native-speaking candidates to take the 5647 Special Project in German Teaching as an alternative to the subjects 2626 Advanced Language (German) and 8589 German Conversation Tutorial.

3. The subjects presented for the Certificate shall not include any subject which is, in the opinion of the Faculty, substantially equivalent to another subject presented for the Certificate or already counted towards another qualification gained by the candidate.

4. Candidates wishing to enrol in subjects for which they do not have the necessary preliminary knowledge may be required to take such bridging studies prior to the commencement of the course for the Certificate as may be deemed appropriate by the Faculty.

5. To complete the course of study, the candidate, unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty, shall:

(a) regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials, workshops and seminars; and

(b) undertake such other work and complete all assessments as the Faculty may prescribe.

6. The syllabus for each subject of the Certificate shall specify whether passes shall be non-graded or whether there shall be three classifications of pass: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

7. Each candidate's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

8. When, in the opinion of the Faculty, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty, may vary the provisions of clauses 1-7 above.

GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN LANGUAGE EDUCATION

ADVANCED GERMAN

SYLLABUSES

Note: All courses are offered only as staff and student numbers allow.

8060 Survey of German-Speaking Countries Today

Points value: 3.

Duration: Semester II.

Contact hours: 2 lectures a week.

Content: The aim of this subject is to treat many of the central social, cultural and political issues in German-speaking countries today. The unification of the two Germany's will be the major object of study, with comparisons with and contrasts to Austria and Switzerland. Topics surveyed will include the importance of the European Community, the changing relationships of the Western countries to Central and Eastern Europe and to the Greens and Far Right movements. There will also be discussion of the revolution in and disappearance of the GDR, of problems encountered by individuals when they try to enjoy their guaranteed freedoms, and of the difficulties caused by and for ethnic German migrants, asylum-seekers, and other outsider groups. The particular concerns of women, environmentalists and the need to develop and adapt educational systems will also be discussed. The survey will use material from newspapers, journals, radio and television to illustrate and inform the discussion.

Assessment: Essay 60%, semester work 40%.

Text-books: Aktuell '92 (Harenberg Lexikon Verlag); Kluge, M. (ed.), *Das deutsch-deutsche Lesebuch* (Heyne Allgemeine Reihe Nr 01/7818).

3333 Strategies and Materials in Teaching German

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

Contact hours: 2 lectures a week.

Content: This subject deals with language teaching methodology in a very practical sense. It will concentrate on the practical aspects of teaching German as a foreign language in a school setting:
— ways of establishing the needs of learners;
— analyzing and evaluating existing materials (i.e. the textbooks most widely used in S.A.);
— criteria for the development of new materials;
— preparing exercises for specific communicative needs.

The course will rely heavily on the experience and contributions of the participants, because improving our language teaching methods is as much a co-operative exercise as language learning itself.

Assessment: Essay 60%, semester work 40%.

Text-books/References: Neuner, G. & Krüger, M. & Grewer, U. *Übungstypologie zum kommunikativen Deutschunterricht* (Langenscheidt, Berlin, München, Wien, Zürich, 1982).

2626 Advanced Language (German)

Points value: 3.

Duration: Semester II.

Contact hours: 2 lectures a week.

Content: The aim of this course is to upgrade existing language skills by written and oral work in modern German at an advanced level. The course will emphasise linguistic problems encountered in the classroom situation and recent changes in usage in German. The alternative to this subject for students already having substantially these skills is the Special Project.

Assessment: Examination 50%, class work 50%.

Text-books/References: Duden, *Richtiges und gutes Deutsch* (Duden Verlag); Wahrig, G., *Deutsches Wörterbuch* (Bertelsmann).

8589 German Conversation Tutorial

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester II.

Contact hours: 1 tutorial a week.

Content: The aim of this subject is to upgrade existing fluency and conversational skills in modern, everyday German by intensive oral work in small groups. Special attention will be given to topics of current cultural, political and social interest and to recent changes in spoken German idioms. The alternative to this subject for students already having substantially these skills is the Special Project.

Assessment: Participation 100%.

Text-books/References: Materials supplied by the Department.

5647 Special Project in German Teaching

Points value: 5.

Duration: Semester II.

Contact hours: 1 hour a week average.

Content: The Special Project is an alternative to both 2626 Advanced Language and 8589 German Conversation Tutorial and replaces these subjects for those students who already have substantially those language skills. It consists of an individual project embodying research into some aspect of German Language Teaching Methodology, or a related field acceptable to the Department, and may be based on the student's own teaching experience. A supervisor will be assigned to the project and individual guidance sessions will take place on a regular basis. Supervision will be conducted in German.

Assessment: Extended essay (6,000 words) 100%.

Text-books/References: None.

GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN LANGUAGE EDUCATION

ADVANCED JAPANESE

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 6.)

SCHEDULE I: SUBJECTS OF STUDY

(The points value of each subject is indicated at the end of the subject title.)

NOTES:

(a) All students must have studied Japanese at least to third-year university level.

(b) The language of instruction in all of the subjects below will be Japanese.

(c) All subjects are offered subject to enrolments and the availability of staff and resources. Additional subjects may be offered at the discretion of the Council.

1. The subjects of the Graduate Certificate in Language education (Advanced Japanese) are the following:

(a) **Compulsory subject:** All candidates shall take the following subject:

4975 Strategies and Materials in Teaching Japanese 6

(b) **Electives:** Candidates shall take (subject to the approval of the Faculty in each case):

Either

1235 Advanced Language (Japanese) 4

1793 Japanese Conversation Tutorial 2

or

5826 Special Project in Japanese Teaching 6

SCHEDULE II: COURSE OF STUDY

1. To qualify for the Graduate Certificate, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects from Schedule I with a minimum aggregate of 12 points.

2. The Faculty may, on the recommendation of the Centre for Asian Studies, require suitably qualified native-speaking candidates to take the 5826 Special Project in Japanese Teaching as an alternative to the subjects 1235 Advanced Language (Japanese) and 1793 Japanese Conversation Tutorial.

3. The subjects presented for the Certificate shall not include any subject which is in the opinion of the Faculty, substantially equivalent to another subject presented for the Certificate or already counted towards another qualification gained by the candidate.

4. Candidates wishing to enrol in subjects for which they do not have the necessary preliminary knowledge may be required to take such bridging studies prior to the commencement of the course for the Certificate as may be deemed appropriate by the Faculty.

5. To complete the course of study, the candidate, unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty, shall:

(a) regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials, workshops and seminars; and

(b) undertake such other work and complete all assessments as the Faculty may prescribe.

6. The syllabus for each subject of the Certificate shall specify whether passes shall be non-

graded or whether there shall be three classifications of pass: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

7. Each candidate's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

8. When in the opinion of the Faculty, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty, may vary the clauses 1-7 above.

GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN LANGUAGE EDUCATION

ADVANCED JAPANESE

SYLLABUSES

4975 Strategies and Materials in Teaching Japanese

Points value: 6.

Duration: Semester I or II.

Assumed knowledge: Japanese third-year level at the University.

Contact hours: 3 hours a week.

Content: This subject deals with language teaching methodology in a very practical sense. It will concentrate on the practical aspects of teaching Japanese as a foreign language in a school setting: techniques in teaching the four language skills; analysing and evaluating existing materials; criteria for the development of new materials; analysing and evaluating methods of assessment; and preparing exercises for specific communicative needs. The course will rely heavily on the experience and contributions of the participants, because improving our language teaching methods is as much a co-operative exercise as language learning itself.

Assessment: Essay 60%, semester work 40%.

Text-books: As determined by the lecturer in charge.

1235 Advanced Language (Japanese)

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I or II.

Assumed knowledge: Japanese third-year level at University.

Contact hours: 2 hours a week.

Content: The aim of this course is to upgrade existing language skills at an advanced level through reading and writing on various topics regarding teaching Japanese as a foreign language, and Japanese culture. The alternative to this subject for students already having these skills is the Special Project.

Assessment: Examination 50%, classwork 50%.

Text-books: As determined by the lecturer in charge.

1793 Japanese Conversation Tutorial

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester I or II.

Assumed knowledge: Japanese third-year level at University.

Contact hours: 2 hours a week.

Content: The aim of this subject is to upgrade existing fluency and conversation skills in Japanese by intensive oral work. Special attention will be given to the recognition of the difference between spoken language and written expression.

Assessment: Participation 100%.

Text-books: As determined by the lecturer in charge.

5826 Special Project in Japanese Teaching

Points value: 6.

Duration: Semester I or II.

Assumed knowledge: Japanese third-year level at University.

Contact hours: Approximately 1 hour a week.

Content: The Special Project is an alternative to both 1235 Advanced Language (Japanese) and 1793 Japanese Conversation Tutorial, and replaces these subjects for those students who already have those language skills. It consists of an individual project acceptable to the Department and may be based on the student's own teaching experience. A supervisor will be assigned to the project and individual guidance sessions will take place on a regular basis.

Assessment: Essay (genko-yoshi 30 pages) 100%.

GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN LANGUAGE EDUCATION

APPLIED LINGUISTICS SCHEDULES

SCHEDULE I: COURSE OF STUDY: GENERAL

1. To qualify for the Graduate Certificate, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects from one of the Schedules below, with a minimum aggregate points value of 12 points.

2. The subjects presented for the Certificate shall not include any subject which is, in the opinion of the Faculty, substantially equivalent to another subject presented for the Certificate or already counted towards another qualification gained by the candidate.

3. Candidates wishing to enrol in subjects for which they do not have the necessary preliminary knowledge may be required to take such bridging studies prior to the commencement of the course for the Certificate as may be deemed appropriate by the Faculty.

4. To complete the course of study, the candidate, unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty, shall:
(a) regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials, workshops and seminars; and
(b) undertake such other work and complete all assessments as the Faculty may prescribe.

5. The syllabus for each subject of the Certificate shall specify whether passes shall be non-graded or whether there shall be three classifications of pass: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

6. Each candidate's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

7. When, in the opinion of the Faculty, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty, may vary the provisions of Clauses 1-6 above.

SCHEDULE II: SUBJECTS OF STUDY IN APPLIED LINGUISTICS

(The points of value of each subject is indicated at the end of the subject title)

Notes:

(a) All subjects are offered subject to enrolments and the availability of staff and resources. Additional subjects may be offered at the discretion of the Council.

1. The subjects for the Graduate Certificate in Language Education (Applied Linguistics) are the following:

All candidates shall take the following subjects:

1138	Language and Learning	4
1798	Language Curriculum	4
4144	Classroom Research	4

GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN LANGUAGE EDUCATION

APPLIED LINGUISTICS

SYLLABUSES

1138 Language and Learning

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I or II.

Contact hours: 2 lectures a week and 1 x 2-hour seminar per week.

Content: The aim of this subject is to introduce current research in second language acquisition. The course will include: introduction to the nature and functions of language; research on language development; the role of instruction; language learning strategies; the implications of research findings for teaching languages.

Assessment: Essay (4,000 words) 60%; Assignments 40%.

Text-books/References: Allwright, D. and Bailey, Kathleen, 1991: *Focus on the language classroom* (Cambridge University Press); Beebe, L. M. (ed.), 1988: *Issues in second language acquisition* (Newbury House); Ellis, R., 1990: *Understanding second language acquisition* (Oxford University Press).

1798 Language Curriculum

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I or II.

Contact hours: 2 lectures a week and 1 x 2-hour seminar per week.

Content: The aim of this subject is to examine curriculum design for languages teaching. It will include the principles and practice of syllabus and program design; the development and use of resources for teaching languages; procedures for monitoring and assessing students' progress; application to specific languages.

Assessment: Essay (4,000 words) 60%; Assignments 40%.

Text-books/References: Brindley, G., 1989: *Assessing achievement in a learner-centred curriculum* (Sydney: NCELTR); Nunan, D., 1988: *Syllabus design* (Oxford University Press); Vale, D., Scarino, A., McKay, P., 1991: *Australian language levels guidelines: pocket all* (Curriculum Corporation).

4144 Classroom Research

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I or II.

Contact hours: 1 lecture a week, 1 tutorial a week.

Content: The aim of this subject is to introduce methods of classroom research. The subject includes classroom research procedures; techniques of data collection and analysis; the planning and conduct of an action research project. Research methodology will be introduced in the lecture program and the tutorials will provide the opportunity to plan and discuss individual research projects.

Assessment: Action research report (6,000 words) 100%.

Text-books/References: Languages inservice program for teachers 1991 (LIPT Publications,

S.A. Education Department); Nunan, D., 1989, *Understanding language classrooms* (London, Prentice-Hall).

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN APPLIED REMOTE SENSING

Note: Postgraduate tuition fees may apply.

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a Graduate Diploma in Applied Remote Sensing.

2. (a) An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma shall:

(i) have qualified for a degree of the University or for a qualification of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University, and

(ii) have completed the pre-requisites prescribed in the Schedules.

(b) Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not hold the qualifications specified in regulation 2(a) but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

(c) The Faculty, if it sees fit to do so, may require the applicant to complete such additional preliminary work as it may prescribe before being accepted as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma.

3. To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a candidate shall satisfy examiners in courses of study as prescribed in the schedules.

4. Except with the permission of the Faculty, the course for the Graduate Diploma shall be completed in one year of full-time study or not more than three years of part-time study.

5. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the Graduate Diploma;

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates; and

(iii) the pre-requisite work for any subject.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

6. The maximum number of candidates which may be enrolled in any subject for the Graduate Diploma shall be determined from time to time by the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty; and nothing in these regulations shall be held to bind the Council to provide any or all of the subjects in any year if for any reason the Council decides to suspend it or them.

7. If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the Graduate Diploma is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may with the consent of the Council withdraw its approval of candidature and the candidate shall thereupon cease to be enrolled for the Graduate Diploma.

8. A candidate who fulfils the requirement of these regulations shall be awarded the Graduate Diploma in Applied Remote Sensing.

9. Notwithstanding the above regulations a candidate who has been enrolled for the degree of Master of Arts (Remote Sensing) and who has completed the work prescribed herein for

the Graduate Diploma and who has not been awarded the Master's degree shall, on written application to the Registrar, be awarded the Graduate Diploma.

Regulation allowed 1 March, 1990.

NOTE: Due to restrictions imposed by the availability of staff and resources, the course will be offered only on a part-time basis in 1992 and 1993. Full-time study for the course may be possible only from 1994. There will be no new part-time intake in 1993 but continuing students who enrol part-time in 1992 will be able to re-enrol. Postgraduate tuition fees apply to this course.

Awaiting allowance: 5(b), 9.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN APPLIED REMOTE SENSING

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 5).

Note: All subjects are offered subject to enrolments and availability of staff and resources.

SCHEDULE I: COURSES OF STUDY

(The points value of subjects is indicated at the end of each subject title).

1. Unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty, candidates for the Graduate Diploma shall complete the following 8 subjects with an aggregate points value of 24 points.

(a) Core Subjects	Points value
Candidates for the Graduate Diploma shall complete all the following core subjects:	
1690 Fundamentals of Remote Sensing	3
3983 Digital Image Analysis	3
2035 Radar and Thermal Infrared Remote Sensing	3
2773 Field Sampling Techniques for Remote Sensing	3
5291 Environmental Change	3
6775 Applied Geographic Information Systems	3
8135 Remote Sensing Applications I	3
3789 Remote Sensing Applications II	3

3. No candidate will be permitted to count for the Graduate Diploma any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another qualification.

4. To complete a course of study, a candidate, unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty shall:

(a) regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials and seminars; and

(b) undertake such practical work, fieldwork and case studies, do such written work, and pass such examinations as the Faculty may prescribe.

5. A candidate who desires that work completed in the University or elsewhere should be counted towards the requirements of these schedules may, on written application to the Registrar, be granted such exemption from the requirements as the Council, on the advice of the Faculty, shall determine.

6. Each candidate's course of study must be approved by the Faculty, or its nominee, at enrolment each year.

7. When in the opinion of the Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of Clauses 1-6 above.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN APPLIED REMOTE SENSING

SYLLABUSES

1690 Fundamentals of Remote Sensing

Points value: 3.

Contact hours: 42 hours (lectures and seminars 30 hours; workshop 12 hours).

Content: This subject is concerned with the physical background to remote sensing techniques and their application. The nature and interaction of electromagnetic radiation with the atmosphere and earth materials are studied. In addition, the airborne and satellite payloads of past, current and future programmes and the characteristics of the most commonly used sensors are investigated. Introduction to digital image analysis, including correction for geometric and radiometric distortion, completes this subject.

Assessment: Essay workshop report (60%), examination (40%).

Text-books: Curran, P. J., *Principles of remote sensing* (Longman, 1985); Reeves, R. G., *Manual of remote sensing* Vol. 1 (American Socy. of Photogrammetry, 1983); Harrison, B. A. and Jupp, D. L. B., *Introduction to remotely sensed data* (C.S.I.R.O., 1989); Swain, P. H. and Davis, S. M., *Remote sensing: the quantitative approach* (McGraw-Hill, 1978).

3983 Digital Image Analysis

Points value: 3.

Pre-requisites: 1690 Fundamentals of Remote Sensing.

Contact hours: 42 hours (lectures and seminars 30 hours; workshop 12 hours).

Content: This subject is concerned with analysis of digital remote sensing data collected by airborne and satellite sensors. It includes image enhancement, core statistical concepts in remote sensing and image classification on PC's.

Assessment: Essay workshop report (60%); examination (40%).

Text-book: Richards, J. A., *Remote sensing digital image analysis: an introduction* (Springer-Verlag, 1986); Jensen, J. R., *Introductory digital image processing* (Prentice-Hall, 1986); Harrison, B. A. and Jupp, D. L. B., *Introduction to image processing* (C.S.I.R.O., 1990).

2035 Radar and Thermal Infrared Remote Sensing

Availability: To be offered in 1993.

Points value: 3.

Contact hours: 42 hours (lectures and seminars 30 hours; workshop 12 hours).

Content: This subject is concerned with the principles of radar and thermal infrared remote sensing. Content includes interaction of radar signal with the earth surface, variation of radar and scene parameters, interpretation of radar images, image processing of radar data, incorporation with visible/infrared airborne and satellite data and application to environmental monitoring. It also includes emission of thermal infrared radiation from earth materials and application of thermal IR remote sensing to agricultural and water resources management.

Assessment: Essay workshop report (60%); examination (40%).

Text-books: Trevett, J. W., *Imaging radar for resources surveys* (Chapman and Hall, 1986).

2773 Field Sampling Techniques for Remote Sensing

Availability: To be offered in 1993.

Points value: 3.

Pre-requisites: 1690 Fundamentals of Remote Sensing.

Contact hours: 42 hours (lectures and seminars, 30 hours; workshop 12 hours).

Content: This subject is concerned with appropriate environmental sampling strategies in different landscapes to link with remote sensing data collected by airborne and satellite sensors. It also includes radiometric data sampling strategies, multi-layer sampling, calibration techniques, field checking and incorporation of ancillary data through raster and vector GIS.

Assessment: Essay workshop report (60%); examination (40%).

Text-book: Townshend, J. R. G., *Terrain analysis and remote sensing* (George Allen and Unwin, 1981).

5291 Environmental Change

Points value: 3.

Contact hours: 42 hours (lectures and seminars, 30 hours; workshops 12 hours).

Content: This subject is concerned with the time scales (Quaternary, Holocene, post-European) and rates of change involved in the history of environmental problems in Australia today; the origin and development of salinisation, accelerated soil erosion, woodland degradation and environmental pollution; change detection techniques in remote sensing and the integration of palaeoecological and remote sensing studies of the Australian environment.

Assessment: Essay workshop report (60%); examination (40%).

Text-books: Goudie, A., *Environmental change* (Oxford Univ. Press, 1983).

6775 Applied Geographic Information Systems

Points value: 3.

Contact hours: 42 hours (lectures and seminars 30 hours; workshop 12 hours).

Content: This subject is concerned with raster and vector GIS, data sources, data collection, data incorporation and integration of remote sensing and GIS data for environmental applications.

Assessment: Essay workshop report (60%); examination (40%).

Text-books/References: Burrough, P. A., *Principles of geographical information systems for land resource assessment* (Oxford Science Publications, 1986).

8135 Remote Sensing Applications I

Availability: To be offered in 1993.

Points value: 3.

Pre-requisites: All core subjects.

Duration: Semester I.

Contact hours: 42.

Content: This subject is run as a seminar/workshop series covering a wide range of applications of Remote Sensing to environmental management problems: the topics will be selected each year to suit individual students' backgrounds and course requirements and to cover a representative range of application issues. Students will be required to present a seminar on a topic which may complement but must not duplicate work covered in any other elective subject presented by the student.

Assessment: Major seminar paper.

Text-books/References: Lo, C. P., *Applied remote sensing* (Longman, 1986).

3789 Remote Sensing Applications II

Availability: To be offered in 1993.

Points value: 3.

Pre-requisites: All core subjects plus 8135 Remote Sensing Applications I.

Duration: Semester I.

Contact hours: 42.

Content: This subject will consist of a minor project on a topic nominated by the student that involves the application of Remote Sensing and Geographic Information Systems to an environmental management problem.

Assessment: Project report.

Text-books/References: Lo, C. P., *Applied Remote Sensing* (Longman, 1986).

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ARCHAEOLOGY

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a Graduate Diploma in Archaeology.

2. (a) An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma must be a graduate of the University of Adelaide or hold qualifications from another university or institution acceptable for the purpose by the University of Adelaide.

(b) Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not hold the qualifications specified in regulation 2(a) above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Diploma.

(c) The Faculty, if it sees fit to do so, may require the applicant to complete such additional preliminary work as it may prescribe before being accepted as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma.

3. To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a candidate shall satisfy examiners in courses of study as prescribed in the schedules.

4. Except with the special permission of the Faculty, the course for the Graduate Diploma shall be completed in one year of full-time study or not more than three years of part-time study.

5. Candidates who qualify for the Graduate Diploma shall be granted one of the following classes and divisions for their award:

- First Class
- Second Class
  - Division A
  - Division B
- Third Class

6. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by the candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of the prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

7. The maximum number of candidates which may be enrolled in any subject for the Graduate Diploma shall be determined from time to time by the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty; and nothing in these regulations shall be held to bind the Council to provide any or all of the subjects in any year if for any reason the Council decides to suspend it or them.

8. If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for Graduate Diploma is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may with the consent of the Council withdraw its approval of candidature and the candidate shall thereupon cease to be enrolled for the Graduate Diploma.

9. A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these regulations shall be awarded the Graduate Diploma in Archaeology.

Regulations allowed 21 February 1991.
Awaiting allowance: 6(b).

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ARCHAEOLOGY

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 3.)

NOTE: All subjects are offered subject to enrolments and availability of staff and resources. Additional subjects may be offered at the discretion of the Faculty.

SCHEDULE I: COURSE OF STUDY

1. Unless exempted by the Faculty, every candidate for the Graduate Diploma shall complete satisfactorily the compulsory subjects and three subjects chosen from the electives, as follows:

1(a) **Compulsory subjects**	Points Value
5710 Introduction to Archaeology (A)	2
16451 Introduction to Archaeology (B)	2
either	
9702 Research Project (full-time)	8
or	
6680 Research Project (part-time)	8

1(b) **Elective subjects**

Candidates must complete *three* subjects from those listed below, of which at least *one* must be chosen from the semester-length subjects in **Group A** and at least *one* from the practical subjects in **Group B**. Each of the subjects has a points value of 4 points.

The subjects are offered at either the University of Adelaide or the Flinders University of South Australia. Credit will be granted toward the Adelaide diploma for any of the subjects offered by the Flinders University that are successfully completed. Students taking subjects at both the University of Adelaide and the Flinders University must comply with the enrolment procedures of the institution at which they are offered.

Group A subjects:

At least one of the following:

University of Adelaide

9460 Roman Art and Architecture IV**	4
6738 Later Roman Art and Architecture IV**	4
4732 Archaic Greek Art and Architecture IV*	4
3070 Classical Greek Art and Architecture IV*	4

* Offered in odd years only.

** Offered in even years only.

Flinders University

Archaeology: An Introduction to its History, Techniques and Methodology	4
The Museum: An Historical and Critical Survey	4
Australian Archaeology I*	4
Australian Archaeology II**	4
Early Celtic Art and Archaeology**	4

Group B subjects:

At least *one* of the following:

University of Adelaide

5371 Architectural Surveys for Archaeologists	4

Flinders University

Science and Archaeology	4

2. Candidates wishing to enrol in subjects for which they do not have the necessary preliminary knowledge or approved qualifications may be required to take such bridging courses prior to the commencement of their studies as may be deemed appropriate by the Head of the Classics Department.

3. No candidate may be permitted to count for the diploma any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another qualification.

4. To complete a course of study, a candidate, unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty, shall:

(a) regularly attend the prescribed lectures and tutorials; and

(b) undertake such practical work and fieldwork, do such written work, and pass such examinations as the Faculty may prescribe.

5. A candidate who desires that work completed in the University or elsewhere should be counted towards the requirements of these schedules may, on written application to the Registrar, be granted such exemption from the requirements as the Council, on the advice of the Faculty, shall determine.

6. Each candidate's course of study must be approved by the Faculty, or its nominee, at enrolment each year.

7. When, in the opinion of the Faculty, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary the provisions of Clauses 1-6 above.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ARCHAEOLOGY

SYLLABUSES

Compulsory Subjects:

5710 Introduction to Archaeology (A)

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: None.

Contact hours: 12 weekly sessions of 1.5 hours each.

Content: This course is the first half of the core course which is a compulsory subject for students of the graduate diploma of archaeology. The second half called Archaeological Theory and Method B is offered by Flinders University. A lecture/seminar is offered each week dealing with the history of archaeological discovery from the Renaissance to the present day. The areas covered are the Mediterranean World, Britain, The Middle East, Thailand and Australia.

Text-books: Daniel, G., *A short history of archaeology* (Thames and Hudson, 1981); Fagan, B. M., *Archaeology: an introduction* (Little Brown, 1978).

1645 Introduction to Archaeology (B)

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: None.

Contact hours: 12 weekly sessions of 1.5 hours each.

Content: An historical survey of major developments in archaeological theory and method. This subject represents the second half of the core course taught on the Flinders University campus.

Text-books: Thomas, D. H., *Archaeology* (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1989); Wiley, G. R. and Sabloff, J. A., *A history of American archaeology* (Freeman, 1980).

Preliminary reading: Rathje, W. L. and Schiffer, M. B., *Archaeology* (Harcourt, Brace and Jovanovich, 1982); Trigger, B. G., *A history of archaeological thought* (C.U.P., 1989).

9702 Research Project (Full-time)

Points value: 8.

Duration: Semester I or II.

Pre-requisites: None.

Content: This may take the form of an essay which provides evidence of the writer's ability to group, synthesise and assess critically the major issues involved in the chosen area; in some circumstances, the essay may make an original contribution to knowledge in a particular limited area of study. The essay will normally be related to one of the topics dealt with in the core subject.

Assessment: 8,000-10,000 word essay.

6680 Research Project (Part-time)

Points value: 8.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: None.

Content: This may take the form of an essay which provides evidence of the writer's ability to group, synthesise and assess critically the major issues involved in the chosen area; in some circumstances, the essay may make an original contribution to knowledge in a particular limited area of study. The essay will normally be related to one of the topics dealt with in the core subject.

Assessment: 8,000-10,000 word essay.

Elective Subjects:

University of Adelaide subjects:

5371 Architectural Surveys for Archaeologists

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: None.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 3 hours fieldwork.

Content: A series of 6 lectures will cover the following topics: architectural drafting and measured drawing; measurement of buildings; architectural surveys; surveying historical buildings; recording of archaeological sites; reconstruction drawings. A fieldwork project will be carried out to give students an appreciation of architectural history and construction by undertaking a detailed survey of an existing building.

Assessment: Project work (100%).

Text-books: Chitham, R., *Measured Drawings for Architects.*

4732 Archaic Greek Art and Architecture IV*

Availability: Odd years only.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: None.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Restriction: C701 Greek Art and Archaeology (1); C711 Greek Art and Archaeology (2); 9212 Greek Art and Archaeology (1); 1301 Greek Art and Archaeology (2); AC92 Classical Art and Archaeology II in 1979, 1981, 1983; AC93 Classical Art and Archaeology II in 1981, 1983; 9695 Classical Art and Archaeology II in 1985 and 1987; 8501 Classical Art and Archaeology III in 1985 and 1987; 6931 Greek Architecture II; 9304 Greek Architecture III; 3573 Greek Art II; 6716 Greek Art III.

Content: This option covers Art and Archaeology from the earliest times, Ancient Egypt, Minoan Crete and Mycenae. It also deals with Greek pottery, sculpture and architecture up to the early 5th century B.C.

Assessment: Essays and slide test.

Text-books: Cook, R. M., *Greek Art*; Boardman, J., *Greek art*; Coulton, J. J., *Greek architects at work*; Dinsmoor, W. B., *The architecture of Ancient Greece.*

3070 Classical Greek Art and Architecture IV*

Availability: Odd years only.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Restriction: C711 Greek Art and Archaeology (2); C712 Greek Art and Archaeology (special topics); 1301 Greek Art and Archaeology (2); 2143 Greek Art and Archaeology (special topics); AC92 Classical Art and Archaeology II in 1979, 1981, 1983; AC93 Classical Art and Archaeology II in 1981, 1983; 9695 Classical Art and Archaeology II in 1985 and 1987; 8501 Classical Art and Archaeology III in 1985 and 1987; 6931 Greek Architecture II; 9304 Greek Architecture III; 3573 Greek Art II; 6716 Greek Art III.

Content: This option continues the study of Greek Art and Archaeology through the Classical period of 5th century Athens and surveys Hellenistic art of the successors of Alexander the Great. It also involves a detailed study of the Athenian Agora, its history, topography, and the finds made by the American School in Athens.

Assessment: Essays and slide test.

Text-books: Cook, R. M., *Greek Art*; Boardman, J., *Greek art*; Coulton, J. J., *Greek architects at aork*; Dinsmoor, W. B., *The architecture of Ancient Greece*.

9460 Early Roman Art and Architecture IV**

Availability: Even years only.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: None.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Restriction: C703 Roman Art and Archaeology (1); C715 Roman Art and Archaeology (special topics); AC92 Classical Art and Archaeology II in 1979, 1980, 1982, 1984; AC93 Classical Art and Archaeology III in 1980, 1982, 1984; 4501 Roman Art and Archaeology (1); 5205 Roman Art and Archaeology (special topics); 9695 Classical Art and Archaeology II in 1986, 1988; 8501 Classical Art and Archaeology III in 1986, 1988; 9258 Roman Art II; 1521 Roman Architecture II; 3526 Roman Art III; 6511 Roman Architecture III.

Content: This course covers Roman art and architecture from the Etruscan period to the Flavians. It deals with architecture, sculpture, painting and minor arts such as glass and jewellery.

Assessment: Essays and slide test.

Text-books: Sear, F. B., *Roman architecture* (Batsford); Henig, M., *A handbook of Roman art* (Phaidon).

6738 Later Roman Art and Architecture IV**

Availability: Even years only.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: None.

Restriction: C705 Late Roman Art and Archaeology; AC92 Classical Art and Archaeology II in 1979, 1980, 1982, 1984; AC93 Classical Art and Archaeology III in 1980, 1982, 1984; 1979 Roman Art and Archaeology (2); 9695 Classical Art and Archaeology II in 1986, 1988; 8501 Classical Art and Archaeology III in 1986, 1988; 9258 Roman Art II; 1521 Roman Architecture II; 3526 Roman Art III; 6511 Roman Architecture III.

Contact hours: 2 Lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: This course continues the study of Roman Art and Architecture until the period of Constantine. It covers Rome and Italy and also the Roman provinces.

Text-books: Sear, F. B., *Roman architecture* (Batsford); Henig, M., *A handbook of Roman art* (Phaidon).

Flinders University subjects

These subjects are offered by the Flinders University of South Australia. Diploma students enrolled at the University of Adelaide wishing to take any of these subjects (within the limits indicated in the Schedules) will be granted appropriate credit towards their Adelaide award.

Students taking any of the subjects must comply with the enrolment procedures of the Flinders University. Details of those procedures are available from the School of Humanities, Flinders University.

Archaeology: Archaeological Science
An Introduction to its History, Techniques and Methodology
Australian Archaeology I*
Australian Archaeology II**
Celtic Art and Archaeology**
Historical Archaeology
Modern Material Culture.

Details about these Flinders University subjects, including information on their content, assessment and reading lists, are available in the Calendar of the Flinders University, Vol. II.

* Offered in odd years only.
** Offered in even years only.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CHINESE STUDIES

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a Graduate Diploma in Chinese Studies.

2. An applicant for admission to the course of study for the degree shall have qualified for a degree of the University or for a degree of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University.

3. Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not hold a degree of a tertiary institution but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

4. To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full-time study extending over at least one year or part-time study extending over at least two years.

5. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the Graduate Diploma; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules will become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

6. A candidates who desires that examinations passed in the University or elsewhere should be counted for the Graduate Diploma may, on written application, be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Council shall determine.

7. There shall be three classifications of pass at the final examination in any subject for the Graduate Diploma; Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

8. (a) A candidate who fails a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe.

(b) A candidate who has twice failed a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Registrar and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

(c) For the purposes of this regulation a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who does not, without a reason accepted by the Head of the Centre for Asian Studies as adequate, attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

Regulations awaiting allowance.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CHINESE STUDIES

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 5.)

SCHEDULE I: GENERAL

1. A candidate for the Graduate Diploma shall regularly attend lectures and tutorials, do written work as may be prescribed, and pass examinations in accordance with the provisions of this Schedule.

2. To qualify for the Graduate Diploma the candidate shall complete satisfactorily the following:

(a) Compulsory core subject — 12 points: 1021 Graduate Diploma Chinese.

The content of this subject will be decided according to the candidate's existing level of language competence as decided in consultation with the Head of Centre.

(b) Elective subjects — 8 points total:

Either:

(i) Two subjects from the list of semester options below:
1954 Chinese Politics III
6381 Chinese Politics III: The Politics of Theory
3409 Traditional China III: Prosperity to Decline
9467 East Asian Economies III
6114 Traditional China III: Formative Era to Middle Empire

Or the full year subject:

(ii) 2794 China: From Empire to Communist Power III

(c) Special Topic — 4 points: 2285 Special Topic in Chinese Studies.

3. In special circumstances, candidates may be given permission to substitute another subject for subjects specified in clauses in 2a, 2b, and 2c.

4. When, in the opinion of the Faculty, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty, may vary the provisions of clauses 1-3 above.

The number of electives to be offered in any year will be dependent upon staff availability or student demand.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CHINESE STUDIES

SYLLABUSES

(COMPULSORY CORE SUBJECT)

1021 Graduate Diploma Chinese

Points value: 12.

Duration: Full year.

Contact hours: 5 hours plus 1 hour language laboratory per week.

Content: The content of this subject is either 5978 Chinese I, 1736 Chinese II, or 6140 Chinese III. Students will be assigned to the appropriate level after consultation with the Head of the Centre for Asian Studies, depending on their existing level of competence on entry to the Graduate Diploma Course. The details can be found under the calendar entry for those subjects.

Assessment: As indicated in the Calendar entries.

Text-books: As indicated in the Calendar entries.

SPECIAL TOPIC

2285 Special Topic in Chinese Studies

Points value: 12.

Duration: Full year.

Contact hours: 1 hour per week.

Content: The Special Topic in Chinese Studies consists of a research essay of 7,000 words in the candidate's area of interest as approved by the Head of Centre. Alternatively, an annotated translation or other equivalent piece of work may be submitted with the approval of the Head of Centre. The subject is conducted by weekly supervision by a supervisor appointed by the Head of Centre.

Assessment: The research essay will be marked by two examiners in the Centre.

Text-books: There is no prescribed reading and the materials required will be determined by the nature of the research topic.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a Graduate Diploma in Education.

2. Except as provided for in regulation 3 a candidate for admission to the course for the Graduate diploma shall have qualified for admission to a degree of the University or to a degree of another university accepted for the purpose by the University.

3. Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case accept as a candidate for the Graduate diploma a person who does not hold a degree of a University but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

4. To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a candidate shall:

(a) satisfactorily complete a course of full-time study extending over at least one year or of part-time study extending over at least two years; and

(b) satisfy the University in a course of practical teaching.

5. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the Graduate Diploma; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the head of department or chairmen of departments concerned and submitted to the Faculty and the Executive Committee of the Education Committee for approval, except that heads of departments may approve minor changes to previously approved syllabuses.

6. A candidate who desires that the examinations which the candidate has passed in the University or in another university should be counted *pro tanto* for the Graduate Diploma in Education, may on written application be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Council shall determine.

7. A candidate for the Graduate Diploma by part-time study who desires that experience as a teacher should exempt the candidate from a course of practical teaching may on written application be granted such exemption provided that the candidate satisfies the University that the candidate is a proficient teacher.

8. A candidate who has twice failed to pass the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for the subject again except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

For the purpose of this regulation a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who fails, without reasons accepted by the Dean as adequate, to attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.

9. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners shall be awarded the Graduate Diploma in Education.

Regulations allowed 16 March, 1961.

Amended: 4 Apr. 1963: 10; 28 Feb. 1974: 2, 3; 23 Jan. 1975: 2; 15 Jan. 1976: 5; 24 Feb. 1983: 5. 20 Jul. 1989: 8.

1 March, 1990: diploma to graduate diploma.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 5.)

SCHEDULE I: COURSES OF STUDY

(Note: The points value of each subject is indicated at the end of the subject title).

(a) Compulsory Subjects

1. The subjects for the Graduate Diploma in Education shall comprise:

5705	Teaching Practice A	3	6452	History of Australian Education	2
9636	Teaching Practice B	3			

(b) Curriculum and Methodology subjects to a value of 6 points from:

SOCIAL AND CULTURAL STUDIES

6059	Social and Cultural Studies Curriculum/Methodology	2	3494	Geography Curriculum and Methodology	2
4134	Accounting Curriculum and Methodology	2	6149	History Curriculum and Methodology	2
1478	Classical Studies Curriculum and Methodology	2	2309	Legal Studies Curriculum and Methodology	2
4397	Economics Curriculum and Methodology	2	2274	Art and Design Curriculum and Methodology	2

ENGLISH

2899	English Curriculum and Methodology	2	4207	English and Culture Studies in Schools	2

PERFORMING ARTS

9469	Classroom Music Curriculum and Methodology	3	7178	Dance Curriculum and Methodology I	3
6384	Instrumental Music Curriculum and Methodology	3	7153	Dance Curriculum and Methodology II	3

LANGUAGES OTHER THAN ENGLISH

3363	Modern Language Curriculum and Methodology	2	7815	Italian Curriculum and Methodology	2
7374	Chinese Curriculum and Methodology	2	1701	Japanese Curriculum and Methodology	2
6728	French Curriculum and Methodology	2	3574	Vietnamese Curriculum and Methodology	2
2735	German Curriculum and Methodology	2	8396	Other Language Curriculum and Methodology	2

MATHEMATICS

9856	Junior Mathematics Curriculum and Methodology	2	4212	Computer Studies Curriculum and Methodology	2

2640 Senior Mathematics Curriculum and Methodology 2

SCIENCE

2459 Junior Science Curriculum and Methodology 2
5259 Agricultural Science Curriculum and Methodology 2
4855 Biology Curriculum and Methodology 2
2918 Chemistry Curriculum and Methodology 2
8634 Geology Curriculum and Methodology 2
2598 Physics Curriculum and Methodology 2

GENERAL

9063 Introduction to Curriculum Design and Education 2
8345 Practical Curriculum Design 2
6797 Practical Curriculum Evaluation 2

(c) Subjects Concerned with Theoretical Perspectives in Education to a total value of 12 points, from the groups listed below:

GROUP 1 2 points required
6988 Instructional Design: Theory and Practice 2
8188 The Individual and the Classroom* 2

GROUP 2 2 points required
1523 Curriculum in Context* 2
7342 Philosophy of Education IA 2
8193 Philosophy of Education IB (Science Education) 2

GROUP 3 6 points required
Either:
5001 Laboratory School* 2
2122 Dynamics of Classroom School and Community* 2
4202 Professional Issues in Education* 2
or
7791 Issues in Learning 2
5203 Culture, Education and Society 2
Plus **2 points from**
2199 Computing in Education 1
6316 Education in Multilingual Societies 1
5143 Language, Education and Society 1
5602 Themes in Educational History 1
5387 Motivational Theory in Educational Practice 1

* These subjects are *NOT* available to students who commenced the course prior to 1992, or to part-time students beginning in 1992.

A candidate who has had practical teaching experience may apply in writing in advance to the Faculty of Arts, through the Registrar, for status in one or both of the subjects 5705 Teaching Practice A or 9636 Teaching Practice B.

Such an application should be accompanied by a statement giving full details of teaching practice including dates, names and address of schools, and names of head teachers. The university will in due course seek a report on the candidate's competence as a teacher.

The Registrar will inform each candidate whether his or her application for status has been granted.

A pass in all subjects will be classified *either* as non-graded *or* as Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass.

2. Candidates who commenced their course of study for the Graduate Diploma in Education prior to 1990 are subject to the following provisions:
(a) Candidates will complete their course of study under current Regulations and Schedules, with such modifications as the Faculty may deem necessary to ensure that subjects validly passed under previous Regulations and Schedules will be counted under the current Schedules.
(b) Appropriate credit will also be granted to candidates who have successfully completed teaching practice components or curriculum studies options within the subject 3388 Curriculum Studies and Teaching Practice prior to 1990.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION

SYLLABUSES

Course Requirements:

The course for the Graduate Diploma is composite course of full-time study lasting for one year and requiring the whole of a candidate's time to be devoted to it. The work consists of reading, attendance at a number of tutorial and seminar classes each week, such practical and written exercises as may be prescribed, visits to schools and other institutions, periods of supervised teaching practice, and attendance at lecture courses.

Part-time students may also enrol. While the major focus of the course has been on the preparation of secondary teachers, those involved, or intending to be involved, in higher, adult or tertiary education will find a degree of flexibility in the course which should cater for many of their needs.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION

2122 Dynamics of Classroom, School and Community

Points value: 2.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: None.

Co-requisites: This subject may not be taken without Laboratory School and Professional Issues.

Contact hours: 2 sessions of seminars/lectures a week.

Content: This unit is concerned with understanding the nature of communication with an emphasis upon the power of the self as communicator and the nature of the processes, needs and skills of learning and teaching. Attention is given to the application of these understandings by the course students.

Assessment: Tutorial/workshop preparation. One group presentation relating to communication skills. Presentation of prepared lesson segments. Two essays each of approximately 1,000 words.

2199 Computers in Education

Points value: 1.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: None.

Restriction: This subject may not be presented with the option 8398 Computers across the Curriculum within the subject 3388 Curriculum Studies and Teaching Practice.

Contact hours: 2 hours a week for 8 weeks.

Content: The subject will examine the use of computers in South Australian schools and other educational institutions and will include at least one visit to another institution.

Students will develop a degree of familiarity with using general purpose software and specific subject oriented material. This is a *general* subject designed to appeal to all students.

Assessment: A software review plus an essay of about 1000-1500 words.

5203 Culture, Education and Society

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: None.

Restriction: This subject may not be presented with 6969 Sociology of Education I.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 1 tutorial a week for 8 weeks.

Content: The principal aim of this subject is to analyse the relationship between education and its social and cultural setting. Special emphasis is placed on theoretical aspects of sociology before discussing the educational implications of the subject. Lectures and tutorials will consider aspects of sociological theory; the educational implications of the lack of consensus on conceptual models in sociology; the concepts of culture, heritage and tradition; and the cultural and structural pluralism in Australian society today.

Assessment: Essays or project equivalent to 3000 words or examination.

Suggested preliminary reading: Cuff, E. C. & Payne, G. C. F. (eds.), *Perspectives in sociology* (Allen and Unwin); *Melbourne studies in Education, 1968-1969* (M.U.P.); Smolicz, J. J., *Culture and education in a plural society* (C.D.C.).

1523 Curriculum in Context

Points value: 2.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: None.

Restriction: None.

Contact hours: 2 hours per week.

Content: This unit considers the curriculum as the medium of formal education in the school within its societal setting. As such it considers the philosophical base and other determinants of the curriculum, curriculum structures and practices and pressures and policies impacting upon it.

Assessment: An assignment of 1,500 words *or* a negotiated equivalent (project, joint paper, or presentation approved by the lecturer).

6316 Education in Multilingual Societies

Points value: 1.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: None.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 1 tutorial a week for 8 weeks.

Content: The subject will examine national policies on languages in Australia, Germany and the Philippines and the impact on students' life chances and access to tertiary institutions in relation to their ethnic and linguistic backgrounds.

Assessment: Essay or project equivalent to 1500-2000 words or examination.

5406 Educational Structures and Relationships

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Points value: 1.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: None.

Restriction: This subject may not be presented with 6969 Sociology of Education I.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 1 tutorial a week for 8 weeks.

Content: This subject will compare bureaucratic, professional and "non-formal" or "radical" ways of organising the process of education. Attention will be focussed on the specific nature of interaction between teacher and students underlying each of these structural arrangements, and the social and cultural background factors which may influence educational relationships.

Assessment: Essay or project equivalent to 1500-2000 words or examination.

6452 History of Australian Education

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: None.

Restriction: This subject may not be presented with 1757 History of Education I.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 1 tutorial a week for 8 weeks.

Content: This subject examines the origins and development of the Australian education system with particular reference to secondary schooling, both state and non-state.

Assessment: Either one 2500-3000 word essay or a 2-hour examination or an exercise interpreting and commenting upon historical documents.

Text-books: Hyams, B. K. & Bessant, B., *Schools for the people?* (Longman, Cheshire); Hyams, et al. (eds.), *Learning and other things: sources for a social history of education in South Australia* (S.A. Government Printer).

1125 History of Tertiary Education

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Points value: 1.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: None.

Contact hours: One 2 hour seminar a week for 8 weeks.

Content: This subject examines Australian tertiary educational institutions, practices and policies in their historical context. After an introduction to the European academic and technical education traditions, and their transplantation to colonial Australia, the subject will study the local and international influences on the development of tertiary education, and the increasingly direct role of governments.

Assessment: One 1500-2000 word essay, or a 2 hour examination.

Text-books: A reading list will be available from the Department.

6988 Instructional Design: Theory and Practice

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: None.

Restriction: This subject may not be presented with 2168 Educational Psychology I.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 1 tutorial a week for 8 weeks.

Content: The subject is an integrated series of lectures, tutorials, workshops and videos

providing opportunities to study the psychological bases for effectively organising and teaching subject content, and to practise their use.

Assessment: (a) At the start of the semester a written plan, considered appropriate for a stated age group, is required for a single instructional period in your subject area, together with a brief comment on the basis for planning. For intending high school teachers, this should be a lesson plan for a class chosen from one of the grades 8 to 11.

(b) A reconstruction of that plan based on the theory of Ausubel (Novak), or Gagne.

(c) A second reconstruction of plan (a), or the plan of another lesson clearly related to it. The theoretical basis for the second plan must not be that used for the first, and must be chosen from those of Ausubel (Novak), Gagne, or Piaget.

Each of plans (b) and (c) must consist of two parts, the design of what will be done in the lesson, and its theoretical justification. At the start of the subject, students will be provided with more detail on the form of presentation required, together with examples covering a variety of subject areas.

Plans (b) and (c) will each be assessed for 50% of the marks.

7791 Issues in Learning: Pupils, Teachers and Parents

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: None.

Restriction: This subject may not be presented with 2168 Educational Psychology I.

Contact hours: 2 hours a week for 8 weeks.

Content: Topics will include the developmental psychology of adolescence; teacher roles, conflict and stress; and parental involvement in education.

Assessment: Essay(s) or project(s) equivalent to 2500-3000 words.

5001 Laboratory School

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester II.

Co-requisites: Professional Issues; Classroom, School and Community Dynamics.

Contact hours: To be arranged.

Content: Enrolment in Laboratory School involves Grad.Dip.Ed. students in conducting a school for high school students over a two-week period early in November. Numbers will be in the ratio of 1.5 to 2.5 high school students to each Grad.Dip.Ed. participant. The subject encompasses the creation, planning, preparation, implementation and evaluation of the Lab. School. Students are expected to be active participants in the plenary committee, one other working committee, at least one of the teaching teams and act as a support teacher in another subject area.

Assessment: Students are expected to keep a Lab. School journal in two parts (a) preparation for the School; (b) the period that the school operates. Assessment will be based on participation in Lab. School activities and on the journal.

Text-books: Students will be referred to these as required.

5143 Language, Education and Society

Points value: 1.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: None.

Contact hours: Two hours a week for 8 weeks.

Content: An examination of the social bases of the English language, and the ways in which

sociolinguistic and interactionist research contribute to an understanding of both classroom and general conversation, talk and learning.

Assessment: Essay and exercises equivalent to 1500-2000 words or examination.

5387 Motivational Theory in Educational Practice

Availability: Offered subject to availability of staff.

Points value: 1.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: None.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 1 tutorial a week for 8 weeks.

Content: This subject will give an introduction to major theories of motivation which have practical relevance to the classroom teacher. Lectures will set out this theoretical background, give an overview of relevant psychological studies and indicate how many teacher decisions and actions (e.g. management, interaction, evaluation, course design) can affect the motivation of students to learn.

Students will be asked to collect observations of relevant student and teacher behaviour during their second teaching practice (or from prior teaching experience). Tutorials will deal with applying psychological theory to the analysis of these observations and devising possible solutions to problems encountered.

Assessment: One assignment of 1500-2000 words based on the tutorial discussions. Students will be required to give a psychological analysis of their own observations (of students with motivational problems and teacher behaviour with motivational implications) and suggest possible strategies for dealing with selected situations.

Text-books: A good introduction to motivation is found in: Biggs, J. & Telfer, R., *The process of learning* (2nd edn.), (Prentice-Hall, 1987).

7342 Philosophy of Education IA

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: None.

Restriction: This subject may not be presented with 3433 Philosophy of Education I.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 1 tutorial a week for 8 weeks.

Content: Analysis of contemporary problems in schooling, including discipline, authority, democratic education, sex discrimination, new methods and media, the radical critique of schooling, vocational education etc.

Assessment: By essay of 2500-3000 words or examination.

8193 Philosophy of Education IB (Science Education)

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: None.

Restriction: This subject may not be presented with 3433 Philosophy of Education I.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 1 tutorial a week for 8 weeks.

Content: An introduction to the critical philosophy of science. Special attention will be given to the relationships between modern understandings of scientific method and school teaching.

Assessment: By essay of 2,500-3000 words or "open book" examination.

Text-books: Chalmers, A. F., *What is this thing called science* (Uni. of Queensland Press, 1976).

1608 Professional Ethics

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Points value: 1.

Duration: One Semester.

Pre-requisites: None.

Contact hours: Two hours a week for 8 weeks.

Content: The nature of value judgments and the basis of ethics. Professional ethics will be considered from two distinct but related viewpoints: the conduct and restraints on the teacher in relation to students, employing institutions and subject matter; the nature and basis of so-called professional ethics as established or agreed within certain professional groups (doctors, lawyers, engineers, journalists, accountants, etc.).

Assessment: By essay and tutorial papers of 1500-2000 words.

Text-books: Goldman, A. H., *The moral foundations of professional ethics* 1980. In addition, students will be expected to familiarise themselves with the chief works on professional ethics and standards applying to their own areas of interest.

4202 Professional Issues in Education

Points value: 2.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: None.

Co-requisites: This subject may not be taken without Laboratory School and Classroom, School and Community Dynamics.

Contact hours: 2 hours per week.

Content: This unit is designed to enable students to pursue relevant areas of interest to them while at the same time relating these interests to the classroom and the community. A theoretical basis is given a practical realisation by working with students in the schools and a seminar component aims to synthesise the outcomes of the unit.

Assessment: Presentation of material showing the relationships in a selected field of enquiry between theory, the community and the school. One paper of 1,500 words or its equivalent.

5705 Teaching Practice A

Points value: 3.

Duration: Semester I.

Restriction: This subject may not be presented with 3388 Curriculum Studies and Teaching Practice.

Requirements: Students will undertake five weeks of supervised teaching practice. One week will normally be in a primary school and four weeks in a secondary school. Under special circumstances students might, on application, undertake this practice in other educational situations. Students who successfully complete the subject are given a non-graded pass.

9636 Teaching Practice B

Points value: 3.

Duration: Semester II.

Restriction: This subject may not be presented with 3388 Curriculum Studies and Teaching Practice.

Requirements: Students will undertake four weeks of supervised teaching practice. Normally this will be in a secondary school, but under special circumstances students might, on application, undertake this practice in other educational situations. Students who successfully complete the subject are given a non-graded pass.

8188 The Individual and the Classroom

Points value: 2.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: None.

Restriction: None.

Contact hours: 2 hours per week.

Content: This unit focusses on three major elements in the education process — the teacher, the learner and the environment in which teaching and learning take place. For effective guidance and direction of learning experiences, the teacher needs to understand the behaviour of colleagues and of pupils and the dynamic way in which learning and environment interact.

Assessment: Conduct a tutorial on a topic negotiated with the lecturer in charge of the program. The focus of the tutorial to be a working paper of approximately 1,500 words in length which is to be distributed to the tutorial group one week prior to presentation of the tutorial.

5602 Themes in Educational History

Points value: 1.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: None.

Restriction: This subject may not be presented with 1757 History of Education I.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 1 tutorial a week for 8 weeks.

Content: This subject examines major issues in the social history of education including class, gender and the history of childhood.

Assessment: Either one 1500-2000 word essay or a 2 hour examination.

Text-books: Maynes, M. J., *Schooling in western Europe: a social history*; Miller, P., *Long division: state schooling and society in South Australia* (Wakefield).

CURRICULUM AND METHODOLOGY SUBJECTS

Points value: 6.

Duration: Full year.

Restriction: No subjects in this list may be presented with 3388 Curriculum Studies and Teaching Practice.

Requirements: Students are required to complete curriculum and methodology subjects to a total of 6 points. Each subject consists of weekly lectures and/or seminars, and will include visits to schools.

Students should take note of both the conditions attached to particular subjects and the pre-requisites laid down for them. The Chairman of the Department may dispense with any of the conditions in any particular case.

Assessment: Generally by projects, assignments and participation in seminars.

Options: Note: The availability of subjects depends on the availability of staff and facilities.

6059 Social and Cultural Studies Curriculum and Methodology

Points value: 2.

Pre-requisites: A pass at Level III in Anthropology, Classical Studies, Economics, Geography, History, Law, Politics or any other approved subject.

Restriction: This subject may not be presented with either of the options 5301 Social Studies Major or 4499 Social Studies Minor within the subject 3388 Curriculum Studies and Teaching Practice.

4134 Accounting Curriculum and Methodology

Points value: 2.

Pre-requisites: A pass in one Accounting subject at Level III.

Restriction: May not be taken without Social and Cultural Studies.

2274 Art and Design Curriculum and Methodology

Points value: 2.

Pre-requisites: A pass in one Art or Design subject at Level III.

Restriction: May not be taken without Social and Cultural Studies.

1478 Classical Studies Curriculum and Methodology

Points value: 2.

Pre-requisites: A pass in Level III in Classical Studies, Ancient History, Latin or Greek.

Restriction: May not be taken without Social and Cultural Studies.

4397 Economics Curriculum and Methodology

Points value: 2.

Pre-requisites: A pass in one Economics subject at Level III.

Restriction: May not be taken without Social and Cultural Studies.

3494 Geography Curriculum and Methodology

Points value: 2.

Pre-requisites: A pass in one Geography subject at Level III.

Restriction: May not be taken without Social and Cultural Studies.

6149 History Curriculum and Methodology

Points value: 2.

Pre-requisites: A pass in one History subject at Level III.

Restriction: May not be taken without Social and Cultural Studies.

2309 Legal Studies Curriculum and Methodology

Points value: 2.

Pre-requisites: A pass in all the Level I, II and III work required of a full-time student in the course for LL.B.

Restriction: May not be taken without Social and Cultural Studies.

3363 Modern Language Curriculum and Methodology

Points value: 2.

Pre-requisites: A pass in one subject in a language other than English at Level II.

7374 Chinese Curriculum and Methodology

Points value: 2.

Pre-requisites: A pass in Chinese at Level III or equivalent qualifications.

Restriction: May not be taken without Modern Language Curriculum and Methodology.

6728 French Curriculum and Methodology

Points value: 2.

Pre-requisites: A pass in French at Level III or equivalent qualifications.

Restriction: May not be taken without Modern Language Curriculum and Methodology.

2735 German Curriculum and Methodology

Points value: 2.

Pre-requisites: A pass in German at Level III or equivalent qualifications.

Restriction: May not be taken without Modern Language Curriculum and Methodology.

7815 Italian Curriculum and Methodology

Points value: 2.

Pre-requisites: A pass in Italian at Level III or equivalent qualifications.

Restriction: May not be taken without Modern Language Curriculum and Methodology.

1701 Japanese Curriculum and Methodology

Points value: 2.

Pre-requisites: A pass in Japanese at Level III or equivalent qualifications.

Restriction: May not be taken without Modern Language Curriculum and Methodology.

3574 Vietnamese Curriculum and Methodology

Points value: 2.

Pre-requisites: A pass in Vietnamese at Level III or equivalent qualifications.

Restriction: May not be taken without Modern Language Curriculum and Methodology.

8396 Other Language Curriculum and Methodology

Points value: 2.

Pre-requisites: A pass in the appropriate language at Level III or equivalent qualifications.

Restriction: May not be taken without Modern Language Curriculum and Methodology.

2899 English Curriculum and Methodology

Points value: 2.

Pre-requisites: A pass in one English subject at Level III, or other qualification accepted by Lecturer in charge and Head of Department.

9727 Drama Curriculum and Methodology

Points value: 2.

Pre-requisites: A pass in one Drama subject at Level III.

4207 English and Culture Studies in Schools

Points value: 2.

Pre-requisites: A pass in one English subject at Level III, or other qualification accepted by Lecturer in charge and Head of Department.

6384 Instrumental Music Curriculum and Methodology

Points value: 3.

Pre-requisites: A degree in Music, or a pass at Level III in one Music subject, plus recognised instrumental qualifications.

9469 Classroom Music Curriculum and Methodology

Points value: 3.

Pre-requisites: A degree in Music or a pass in one Music subject at Level III.

7178 Dance Curriculum and Methodology I

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Points value: 3.

Pre-requisites: A degree in dance.

7153 Dance Curriculum and Methodology II

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Points value: 3.

Pre-requisites: A degree in dance.

2640 Senior Mathematics Curriculum and Methodology

Points value: 2.

Pre-requisites: A pass in one subject in Mathematics at Level III.

Restriction: May not be taken without Junior Mathematics Curriculum and Methodology.

9856 Junior Mathematics Curriculum and Methodology

Points value: 2.

Pre-requisites: A pass in one subject in Mathematics at Level I.

4212 Computer Studies Curriculum and Methodology

Points value: 2.

Pre-requisites: A pass at Level III subject in Computer Studies.

2459 Junior Science Curriculum and Methodology

Points value: 2.

Pre-requisites: A pass in two Level I subjects in the physical and biological sciences.

5259 Agricultural Science Curriculum and Methodology

Points value: 2.

Pre-requisites: A pass in Agricultural Science subjects at least to Level III.

Restriction: May not be taken without Junior Science Curriculum and Methodology.

4855 Biology Curriculum and Methodology

Points value: 2.

Pre-requisites: A pass in a Level III Biological Science subject.

Restriction: May not be taken without Junior Science Curriculum and Methodology.

2918 Chemistry Curriculum and Methodology

Points value: 2.

Pre-requisites: A pass in a Level III subject in Chemistry.

Restriction: May not be taken without Junior Science Curriculum and Methodology.

2598 Physics Curriculum and Methodology

Points value: 2.

Pre-requisites: A pass in a Level III subject in Physics.

Restriction: May not be taken without Junior Science Curriculum and Methodology.

8634 Geology Curriculum and Methodology

Points value: 2.

Pre-requisites: A pass in a Level III subject in Geology.

Restriction: May not be taken without Junior Science Curriculum and Methodology.

The following three options are available to students who meet one of the following conditions:

(a) they are unable to meet the pre-requisites for options totalling to 6 points.

(b) they are already experienced secondary teachers.

(c) they are involved in teaching at adult, further or higher education level.

Enrolment for these three options should be discussed with the Course Co-ordinator.

9063 Introduction to Curriculum Design and Evaluation

Points value: 2.

Pre-requisites: None.

8345 Practical Curriculum Design

Points value: 2.

Pre-requisites: Introduction to curriculum design and evaluation.

6797 Practical Curriculum Evaluation

Points value: 2.

Pre-requisites: Introduction to curriculum design and evaluation.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN EDUCATIONAL ADMINISTRATION

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a Graduate Diploma in Educational Administration.

2. Except as provided for in Regulation 3 a candidate for admission to the course for the Graduate Diploma shall:
(a) have qualified for a degree and a Graduate Diploma in Education of the university, or another institution accepted for the purpose by the University;
or
(b) have qualified for a degree in education from a university or another institution accepted for the purpose by the University;
(c) have qualified for a three year Diploma of Teaching from an institution accepted for the purpose by the University; and
(d) have completed at least two years of teaching experience.

3. (a) Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not hold the qualifications required in Regulation 2 but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.
(b) Before deciding the applicant's fitness the Faculty may require the person to complete prescribed preliminary work, which may include courses of study, and to undertake qualifying examinations.
(c) The form and assessment of any preliminary work shall be proposed by the departments concerned and approved by the Faculty.

4. To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full-time study extending over at least one year or of part-time study extending over at least two years.

5. The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the Graduate Diploma; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

6. The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

7. A candidate who desires that work completed in the University or elsewhere should be counted towards the requirements of these regulations may, on written application to the Registrar, be granted such exemption from the requirements as the Council on the advice of the Faculty shall determine.

Regulations awaiting allowance.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN EDUCATIONAL ADMINISTRATION

SCHEDULES

SCHEDULE I: COURSES OF STUDY*

		Points
(a) Compulsory subjects		
6888	Educational Administration I	4
7334	Educational Administration II	4
3082	Educational Administration III	4
9488	Educational Administration IV	4
(b) Elective Subjects to the value of 8 points from:		
2711	Educational Administration Elective I	4
3817	Educational Administration Elective II	4
5495	Educational Administration Elective III	4
6402	Educational Administration Elective V	4
8909	Educational Administration Transitional Study	2

* Subjects in this course of study are available for External Students.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN EDUCATIONAL ADMINISTRATION

SYLLABUSES

COMPULSORY SUBJECTS

6888 Educational Administration I

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I.

Contact hours: 2 hour seminar per week. (Internal and external mode)

Content: The purposes of this subject are to provide a critical introduction to the formal knowledge base in educational administration, to promote critical reflection upon personal and systemic practices, and to contribute to the development of a basis for problem solving, decision making and effective administrative practice. Topics of study include: perspectives on educational organization and administration; motivation; decision making; communication and conflict management; micro-politics in organizations; ethics in educational administration; the nature of administrative work; and organizational culture and leadership in education.

Assessment: Two topic reviews, each 3,000 words or 50% weighting.

Text-books: Owens, R. G., "Organizational behaviour in education" 4th edition (Prentice-Hall, 1991).

7334 Educational Administration II

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I or II.

Contact hours: One 3-hour lecture/seminar per week. (Internal and external mode)

Content: The purpose of this subject is to enable students to make a more effective allocation of educational resources. To give students an understanding of the principles of sound financial management (sources of funds, budgetary planning and control, program budgeting). To enable students to make more effective use of facilities (the meaning of efficiency and effectiveness, costing educational programs, timetabling). To enable students to make more effective use of staff (personnel management, recruitment, selection, staff development programs).

Assessment: 2 essays each of 1,000 words (20%); 1 Project (2,000 words) (30%); 1 Development Plan (3,000 words) (50%).

Text-books: Harrold, R. (1985), *The evolving economics of schooling*. Other texts to be advised.

3082 Educational Administration III

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

Contact hours: One 2-hour seminar per week. (Internal and external mode)

Content: This unit focusses on the theory and practice of administering curriculum change. The unit aims to enable students to critically appraise a range of theories of change and

begin to develop a personal rationale for administering curriculum developments in their educational institutions. The content includes: interpersonal effectiveness skills and group leadership; group decision-making; understanding conventional curriculum adaptations; making curriculum problematic; theories of change; emerging curriculum issues such as affirmative action, partnership, critical curriculum review, action research, the socially critical school; facilitating and sustaining ongoing self-renewal.

Assessment: Submission of an "educational journal" (50%); written assignment (50%).

Text-books: Fullan, M., *The meaning of educational change* (Toronto, OISE, 1982); Johnson, D. W. and Johnson, F. P., *Joining together: group theory and group skills*, 3rd edition (Englewood Cliffs N.J., Prentice-Hall, 1987).

9488 Educational Administration IV

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

Contact hours: One 2-hour seminar per week. (Internal and external mode)

Content: This unit focusses on the broad context of educational policy and administration in Australia. The unit aims to enable students to better understand how policies, issues, and problems impacting on their everyday occupational milieu are profoundly influenced by socio-economic and political forces. The content includes: educational policy; theories of education in society; the politico-economic context in Australia; gender, society and education; ethnicity, society and education; technology, society and education.

Assessment: Compilation of a workbook (50%), a written assignment (50%).

Text-books: To be advised.

ELECTIVE SUBJECTS

2711 Educational Administration Elective I

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

Contact hours: External mode only.

Content: This unit aims to enable students to examine concepts involved in the study of community relations in education, and to understand the socio-historical factors underlying current trends. The unit also aims to examine and apply conceptual frameworks relevant to the analysis and evaluation of current and proposed relationships between educational organizations and their communities. The content includes: concepts of "participation", "involvement", "community" and "community relations in education"; social and political realities in Australian communities; race, class and gender; mechanisms for linking communities and educational organizations; researching communities and their social and educational needs.

Assessment: Reading log (50%); written assignment (50%).

Text-books: To be advised.

3817 Educational Administration Elective II

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I or II.

Contact hours: The subject is taught externally as a self-directed study.

Content: This subject makes students aware of the uses and limitations of computers as an administrative tool in education. Students will: gain hands on experience using a variety of

hardware and software; evaluate software packages (word processing, spread sheet, data base); identify the needs of the school as an information system; consider the role of the principal in managing a computer facility; design computer facility to meet the administrative needs of their school or college; consider some of the educational and social implications of using computers in education.

Assessment: Evaluating 2 W.P. packages (1,500 words); data base exercise; designing a computer facility (3,000 words). Students should have access to standard PC's and software available in schools.

Text-books: To be advised.

5495 Educational Administration Elective III

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

Contact hours: External mode only.

Content: This unit aims to develop a general appreciation of the law, and a knowledge of basic legal principles and categories of law, which apply to education. It also seeks to familiarise students with a variety of relevant course cases pertaining to education, and to alert students to the growing significance of the legal context in which they work as professional educators and administrators. The content includes: education and the law; the legal system and its structure; the law of torts (civil law); children and the law; administrative/industrial law.

Assessment: Choice of *any three* from the following: (1) Legal reasoning: analyses of fact situations (33 1/3%); (2) Reviews of 2 articles (33 1/3%); (3) Analyses of 2 court cases (33 1/3%); (4) Written assignment (33 1/3%).

Text-books: To be advised.

6402 Educational Administration Elective V

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I or II.

Contact hours: Taught as an individual project under supervision. (External mode)

Content: This subject consists of a self-directed work related project involving the theory and practice of educational administration. The project will involve action research, literature review and/or other specified tasks in consultation with a member of staff. Students will submit a study proposal which includes a description of the topic, proposed content, methodology and assessment.

Assessment: This may vary depending on the nature of the study and the final presentation.

Text-books: To be advised.

8909 Educational Administration Transitional Study

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester I or II.

Contact hours: Taught as an individual project under supervision. (External mode)

Content: This subject involves a negotiated program of self-directed study in the theory and practice of educational administration. It is available only as a transition unit for students who commenced their studies under a different course structure or who have transferred from other institutions.

Assessment: This may vary depending on the negotiated program of study.

Text-books: To be advised.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES (NEW COURSE)

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a Graduate Diploma in Environmental Studies.

2. (a) An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma must be a graduate of the University of Adelaide or hold qualifications from another university or institution acceptable for the purpose by the University of Adelaide.

(b) Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not hold the qualifications specified in regulation 2(a) above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Diploma.

(c) The Faculty, if it sees fit to do so, may require the applicant to complete such additional preliminary work as it may prescribe before being accepted as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma.

(d) Applications for admission shall be addressed to the Registrar.

3. To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a candidate shall satisfy examiners in courses of study as prescribed in the schedules.

4. Except with the special permission of the Faculty, the course for the Graduate Diploma shall be completed in one year of full-time study or not more than three years of part-time study.

5. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

6. The maximum number of candidates which may be enrolled in any subject for the Graduate Diploma shall be determined from time to time by the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty; and nothing in these regulations shall be held to bind the Council to provide any or all of the subjects in any year if for any reason the Council decides to suspend it or them.

7. If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the Graduate Diploma is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may with the consent of the Council withdraw its approval of candidature and the candidate shall thereupon cease to be enrolled for the Graduate Diploma.

8. A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these regulations shall be awarded the Graduate Diploma in Environmental Studies.

9. Notwithstanding the above regulations a candidate who has been enrolled for the degree of Master of Environmental Studies and who has completed the work prescribed herein for

the Graduate Diploma and who has not been awarded the Master's degree shall, on written application to the Registrar, be awarded the Graduate Diploma.

Regulations allowed 31 January, 1980.

Amended: 4 Feb. 1982: 2; 24 Feb. 1983: 5; 1 Mar. 1984: 4; 17 Jan. 1985: 2(b), 2(c), 2(d), 5(a), 5(b), 6, 7, 8, 9, 10; 12 Feb. 1987: 4. 20 Jul. 1989: 5, 6. 1 March, 1990: diploma to graduate diploma. Awaiting allowance: 5(b).

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES (NEW COURSE)

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 5.)

NOTES: (a) Syllabuses of subjects for the Graduate Diploma in Environmental Studies are published immediately after the schedules of the degree of Master of Environmental Studies (New Course).

(b) All subjects are offered subject to enrolments and availability of staff and resources. Additional subjects may be offered at the discretion of the Faculty.

SCHEDULE I: COURSES OF STUDY

1. Unless exempted by the Faculty, every candidate for the Graduate Diploma shall complete the compulsory subjects: 9791 Environmental Politics, Philosophy and Ethics (full-year) and 3686 Environmental Research Methods and Project (semester subject), together with five semester-length subjects or the equivalent, to be chosen from the following two groups in consultation with the Director of the Centre.

Group A Subjects

Semester Subjects

9973 Aspects of the Antarctic Environment*
4734 Appropriate Technology
2602 Ecological Land Survey and Evaluation
6339 Ecosystem Patterns and Processes
7796 Energy, Usage, Conservation and Equity
8260 Environmental Chemistry
2290 Environmental Economics
9474 Environmental Hazards
1183 Environmental Impact Assessment Practice
7735 Environmental Policy Making
3216 Environmental Systems Management
2743 The Global Commons
5752 Heritage Conservation Theory
7191 Indigenous Peoples, Conservation and Development*
5013 International Environmental Diplomacy
5832 The Marine Environment
7007 Principles of Environmental Earth Science
6000 Principles of Environmental Population Biology
1641 Issues in Rangeland Ecology
1302 Sustainable Agriculture
3208 Women and Environments

Group B Subjects

Semester Subjects

5191 Aboriginal Australia*
9188 Atmospheric and Environmental Physics (Env.St.)
2438 Conservation in Human-dominated Landscapes**
7189 Equity in Cities: A Comparative Perspective
7272 Environmental Planning and Protection Law
9844 Conservation and Heritage Law**
7225 Land-Use Planning Law
7654 Geographic Information Systems
1236 Remote Sensing
9608 Tropical Environments and Human Systems

* Availability to be advised.

** Unavailable.

2. Candidates shall take no more than two subjects from those listed in Clause I, Group B.

3. Candidates wishing to enrol in subjects for which they do not have the necessary preliminary knowledge or approved qualifications may be required to take such bridging courses prior to the commencement of their studies as may be deemed appropriate by the Director of the Centre.

4. No candidate will be permitted to count for the diploma any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another qualification.

5. To complete a course of study, a candidate, unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty, shall:

(a) regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials and seminars; and

(b) undertake such practical work, fieldwork and case studies, do such written work, and pass such examinations, as the Faculty may prescribe.

6. A candidate who desires that work completed in the University or elsewhere should be counted towards the requirements of these schedules may, on written application to the Registrar, be granted such exemption from the requirements as the Council, on the advice of the Faculty, shall determine.

7. Each candidate's course of study must be approved by the Faculty, or its nominee, at enrolment each year.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES (NEW COURSE)

SYLLABUSES

The syllabuses of the Graduate Diploma in Environmental Studies (New Course) are published below immediately after the schedules of the degree of Master of Environmental Studies (New Course).

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES (OLD COURSE)

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a Graduate Diploma in Environmental Studies.

2. (a) An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma must be a graduate of the University of Adelaide or hold qualifications from another university or institution acceptable for the purpose by the University of Adelaide.

(b) Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not hold the qualifications specified in regulation 2(a) above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

(c) The Faculty, if it sees fit to do so, may require the applicant to complete such additional preliminary work as it may prescribe before being accepted as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma.

(d) Applications for admission shall be addressed to the Registrar.

3. To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a candidate shall satisfy examiners in courses of study as prescribed in the schedules.

4. Except with the special permission of the Faculty, the course for the Graduate Diploma shall be completed in one year of full-time study or not more than three years of part-time study.

5. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and
(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

6. The maximum number of candidates which may be enrolled in any course for the Graduate Diploma shall be determined from time to time by the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty; and nothing in these regulations shall be held to bind the Council to provide any or all the subjects in any year if for any reason the Council decides to suspend it or them.

7. If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the Graduate Diploma is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may with the consent of the Council withdraw its approval of candidature and the candidate shall thereupon cease to be enrolled for the Graduate Diploma.

8. A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these regulations shall be awarded the Graduate Diploma in Environmental Studies.

9. Notwithstanding the above regulations a candidate who has been enrolled for the degree of Master of Environmental Studies and who has completed the work prescribed herein for the Graduate Diploma and who has not been awarded the Master's degree shall, on written application to the Registrar, be awarded the Graduate Diploma.

Regulations allowed 31 January, 1980.

Amended: 4 Feb. 1982: 2; 24 Feb. 1983: 5; 1 Mar. 1984: 4; 17 Jan. 1985: 2(b), 2(c), 2(d), 5(a), 5(b), 6, 7, 8, 9, 10; 12 Feb. 1987: 4; 1 March 1990: diploma to graduate diploma.

Awaiting allowance: 5(b).

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES (OLD COURSE)

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 5.)

Candidates may complete their course of study under these Regulations and Schedules, with such modifications as the Faculty may deem necessary to ensure that subjects presented from 1989 onwards may be counted under these Schedules.

SCHEDULE I: COURSES OF STUDY

1. Unless exempted by the Faculty, every candidate for the Graduate Diploma shall complete the following two components — General Environmental Studies and Environmental Synthesis.

2. Component One: General Environmental Studies—Subjects

Unless the Faculty, or its nominee, decides otherwise, students will take seven subjects chosen from among the following list. With permission of the Faculty, or its nominee, students may enrol in six subjects from Component One and two subjects from Component Two.

A. UNDERSTANDING THE ENVIRONMENT

1. The Physical Environment

Options available:

4757 Issues of the Physical Environment
5825 Introductory Environmental Earth Science
2405 Environmental Resources
1647 Structural Geomorphology (Env.St.)
1374 Sedimentology (Env.St.)
2278 Mineral Deposits
3844 Atmospheric Physics (Env.St.)
3141 Environmental Physics (Env.St.)
4281 Introductory Chemistry
8678 Soil Management A
8830 Soil Management B
4457 Process Geomorphology (Env.St.)

2. The Living Environment

Options available:

3460 Introductory Environmental Biology
3713 Plant Ecology
6850 Rangeland Ecology (Env.St.)
2038 Marine Plant Biology (Env.St.)
1350 Plant Water Relations (Env.St.)
5743 Phytoplankton Ecology (Env.St.)
3160 Marine Ecology (Env.St.)
8288 Management of Inland Aquatic Resources
5250 Community Biogeography (Env.St.)
3599 Entomology (Env.St.)

3. The Modified Environment
Options available:
6401 Human-Environment Studies (Env.St.)
7361 Urban and Landscape Design Studies
9511 Australian Planning
9560 Urban and Landscape Design Processes
2198 Environmental Psychology (Env.St.)
6959 Engineering Planning and Design
3787 Topics in Environmental Engineering
1934 The Adelaide Region

B. ANALYSING THE ENVIRONMENT
1. Quantitative Techniques
2904 Introductory Computing
1796 Introductory Statistics
7741 Epidemiology and Biostatistics

2. Remote Sensing
1627 Remote Sensing Techniques (Env.St.)
2096 Remote Sensing Applications

3. Social Survey
2069 Social Survey Techniques (Env.St.)
3780 Applications of Social Survey Techniques

4. Environmental Philosophy
6618 Introductory Philosophy and the Environment
2849 Philosophical Issues

C. MANAGING THE ENVIRONMENT
1. Environmental Law
8180 Environmental and Planning Law (Env.St.)

2. Environmental Economics
7486 Introductory Environmental Economics

3. Environmental Conservation
6199 Conservation of Biological Communities (Env.St.)
3641 National Parks and Heritage Management

D. LIVING IN THE ENVIRONMENT
1. Environmental Hazards
7986 Environmental Hazards: Processes and Policies

2. The Social Environment
9917 Community: Aspects of the Social Environment

3. The Environment and Health
8000 Occupational and Environmental Health (Env.St.)

4. Energy
8929 Energy: Sources, Uses and Abuses.

All subjects are offered subject to enrolments, and availability of staff and resources. Additional optional subjects may be offered at the discretion of the Faculty.

3. Component One: General Environmental Studies—Approval of Subjects

(a) At least one option shall be chosen from:

A. UNDERSTANDING THE ENVIRONMENT.

B. ANALYSING THE ENVIRONMENT.

C. MANAGING THE ENVIRONMENT.

D. LIVING IN THE ENVIRONMENT.

(b) Students without approved qualifications or substantial employment experience in one of the biological sciences shall include 3460 Introductory Environmental Biology in the subjects they take.

(c) Students without approved qualifications or substantial employment experience in any of the earth sciences shall take 5825 Introductory Environmental Earth Science.

(d) Students without approved legal qualification or substantial employment experience in a legal field shall take the subject 8180 Environmental and Planning Law.

(e) Students without approved qualifications or substantial employment experience in the field of economics shall take the subject 7486 Introductory Environmental Economics.

(f) Applications to have particular qualifications or work experience approved for the purposes of subject choices will be considered by the Faculty, or its nominee, at the time of enrolment each year.

(g) Proposed combinations of subjects in Component One shall be considered for approval by the Faculty, or its nominee, at the time of enrolment each year.

(h) On the recommendation of the Head of the department concerned, the Faculty or its nominee, may exempt a candidate from the need to satisfy any pre-requisites prescribed in the syllabus of any subject for which the candidate wishes to enrol.

4. Component Two: Environmental Synthesis

(a) There are two subjects offered:
8218 Environmental Synthesis A
5249 Environmental Synthesis B

Each comprise a series of seminars, lectures, case studies and reports of work in progress.

(b) Students shall enrol in one of these subjects and shall complete a substantial joint report to the satisfaction of the Faculty. Students may, with the permission of the Faculty, or its nominee, enrol in both 8218 Environmental Synthesis A and 5249 Environmental Synthesis B, in which case they need enrol in only six subjects from Component One.

5. To complete a course of study, a candidate, unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty shall:

(a) regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials and seminars; and

(b) undertake such practical work, fieldwork and case studies, do such written work, and pass such examinations, as the Faculty may prescribe.

6. A candidate who desires that work completed in the University or elsewhere should be counted towards the requirements of these schedules may, on written application to the Registrar, be granted such exemption from the requirements as the Council, on the advice of the Faculty, shall determine.

7. Each candidate's course of study must be approved by the Faculty, or its nominee, at enrolment each year.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN WOMEN'S STUDIES

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a Graduate Diploma in Women's Studies.

2. (a) An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma must have qualified for a degree of the University or hold qualifications from another university or institution acceptable for the purpose by the University.

(b) Subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with the authority wittingly devolved to it by Council, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not hold the qualifications specified in Regulation 2(a) but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Diploma.

(c) Before deciding the applicant's fitness the faculty may require the person to complete prescribed preliminary work, which may include courses of study, and to undertake qualifying examinations.

3. Except with the special permission of the Faculty, the course for the Graduate Diploma shall be completed in one year of full-time study or not more than three years of part-time study.

4. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

5. Candidates who qualify for the Graduate Diploma may be granted one of the following classes and divisions for their award:

First Class
Second Class
- Division A
- Division B

Third Class

6. (a) A candidate who fails in a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the professor or lecturer concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Registrar for such exemption.

(b) A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Registrar and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

(c) For the purpose of this regulation a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who fails, without a reason accepted by the Dean of the Faculty (or nominee), to attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if

granted) after remaining enrolled for at least eight teaching weeks of that semester, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

Regulations awaiting allowance.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN WOMEN'S STUDIES

SCHEDULES

NOTE: All subjects are offered to enrolments and the availability of staff resources. Additional subjects may be offered at the discretion of the Faculty.

SCHEDULE I: COURSE OF STUDY

1. The course of study for the Graduate Diploma in Women's Studies shall be made up of two parts with an aggregate points value of 24 points. The course is offered both by internal and external modes or a combination of modes of delivery. Students may take one to three units per semester. Unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty, every candidate for the award shall complete all parts. An overall pass in each part is necessary for admission to the award.

2. **PART I: Core Subjects**

Unless the Faculty, or its nominee, decides otherwise, candidates shall complete *two* core subjects (4 points each to the value of 8 points) and *four* elective subjects (4 points each to the value of 16 points) to complete the course. Students must enrol in Feminist Theory as their introductory unit in their first semester of study for the award.

CORE SUBJECTS:

6359 Feminist Theory (Grad.Dip.)*
and
3465 Women and Labour (Grad.Dip.)*
or
3955 Personal and Professional Development (Grad.Dip.)*

3. **PART II: Elective Subjects**

Unless the Faculty, or its nominee, decides otherwise, candidates shall take *four* of the following elective subjects (4 points each to the value of 16 points) to complete the course.

ELECTIVE SUBJECTS:

6312 Women Writers and the Literary Tradition (Grad. Dip.)***
9996 Female Sexuality (Grad. Dip.)*
4272 Women in History (Grad. Dip.)*
6301 Semiotics and Gender Representation (Grad. Dip.)***
6193 Women and Popular Culture (Grad. Dip.)
1102 Women and Social Policy (Grad. Dip.)***
7116 Autobiography and Creative Writing (Grad. Dip.)***
9926 Women's Health and Leisure (Grad. Dip.)*
3838 Individual Project (Grad. Dip.)*
1835 Directed Study (Grad. Dip.)*
2522 Special Topic in Women's Studies
8379 Aust. Feminism in Context 1880-1914 III

SUBJECTS OFFERED AT OTHER INSTITUTIONS

Students wishing to take subjects, offered at Graduate level in Women's Studies, at Flinders University, the University of South Australia or the University of New England, towards the Adelaide award must obtain the permission of the Faculty, and must apply in writing to the Registrar in advance. Students wishing to take any of the subjects must comply with the enrolment procedures of the institution at which they are offered.

4. Students enrolled in other awards wishing to take subjects in the Graduate Diploma may, with the permission of the Head of Department of Women's Studies, take those subjects without 6359 Feminist Theories as pre-requisite.

5. To complete a course of study a candidate, unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty, shall:

(a) regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials and seminars or complete subjects as designated by external course material.

(b) undertake such practical work, do such written work as the Faculty may prescribe.

6. A candidate who desires that work completed in the University or elsewhere should be counted towards the requirement of these schedules may, on written application to the Registrar, be granted exemption from the requirements as the Council, on the advice of the Faculty, shall determine.

7. Each candidate's course of study must be approved by the Faculty, or its nominee, at enrolment each year.

8. When, in the opinion of the Faculty, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of Clauses 1-7 above.

* Available in external mode.

** Available in external mode ONLY.

*** Not offered in 1992.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN WOMEN'S STUDIES

SYLLABUSES

CORE SUBJECTS

6359 Feminist Theory (Grad. Dip.)

Level: IV.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: By permission of Head of Department.

Restriction: 1780 History of Feminist Thought.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour seminar and one weekend workshop.

Content: This unit introduces students to a range of feminist positions. Topics include: conservative views of women's social position; Liberal feminism; past and present; Marxist feminism; Radical feminism; Socialist feminism; The new essentialism; Theories of sameness and difference in relation to women; Theories of patriarchy; Feminist analyses of the family; Feminism and exclusion: Passive, assertive and aggressive patterns of interaction and the differences between them.

Assessment: Internal: 1 x 4,000 word essay (60%); 1 x 1,500 book review or participation in 2½ day residential workshop (20%); seminar participation (20%). External: 1 x 4,000 word essay (50%); 1 x 1,500 word book review (20%); Journal (30%).

Text-books: Reader prepared by lecturer. Mitchell, J. & Oakley, A. (eds.), *What is feminism?* (Blackwell, 1984); Eisenstein, H., *Contemporary feminist thought* (Allen & Unwin, 1984); Segal, L., *Is the future female?* (Virago, 1987).

3465 Women and Labour (Grad. Dip.)

Level: IV.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 6359 Feminist Theory or permission of Head of Department.

Restriction: Division of Labour.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: This unit examines competing definitions of labour in relation to women by exploring a range of theoretical frameworks and debates. Examination of such definitions will inform analysis of the exploitation of women in paid work, in marriage and motherhood and the connection between these areas. Current social issues relevant to this investigation of labour and the position of women will also be addressed. Issues involved in feminist research related to the field will be considered.

Assessment: Internal: Tutorial presentation and participation (25%); tutorial paper (1,000

words) (25%); Research essay/project (6,000 words) (50%). External: Journal exercises (1,000 words) (50%); Research essay/project (6,000 words) (50%).

Text-books: Reader prepared by lecturer. Sharp, R. & Broomhill, R., *Short-changed: women and economic policies* (Allen & Unwin, 1989); Tong, R., *Feminist thought: a comprehensive introduction* (Unwin Hyman, 1989).

3955 Personal and Professional Development (Grad. Dip.)

Level: IV.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 6359 Feminist Theory or by permission of Head of Department.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: This subject is concerned with understanding the position of women in the workplace (paid and unpaid) in particular, the policies and practices which effect women in their various professions. It begins with a self-focus, followed by the development of professional awareness and competencies, management skills and practice in the workplace, and developing alternative models. It also includes a section on research from a feminist perspective.

Assessment: Internal: Seminar paper and projects (6,000 word equivalent). External: Seminar paper and projects (6,000 word equivalent) or a 6,000 word research paper; plus contract.

Text-books: 3 readers prepared by lecturer. Still, Leone, *Becoming a top manager* (Allen & Unwin, 1988).

ELECTIVE SUBJECTS

6312 Women Writers and the Literary Tradition (Grad. Dip.)

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: IV.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: To be arranged.

Pre-requisites: 6359 Feminist Theory or by permission of Head of Department.

Restriction: 1549 Women Writers II, 5687 Women Writers III.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: In this subject students will study representative female novelists, poets and prose writers of the 19th and 20th centuries in terms of historical and social backgrounds, the texts themselves, and their critical reputations. Students will also examine feminist critical theories of writing and difference; humanist and post modernist understandings of identity, subjectivity, the author and author function in criticism; and French feminist perspectives on *ecriture feminine*.

Assessment: 2 x 2,000 word essays.

Text-books: Austen, Jane, *Pride and prejudice* (1985); Bronte, Charlotte, *Jane Eyre*)Penguin, 1984); Gelpi, Barbara & A. (eds.), *Adrienne Rich's poetry* (Norton, 1975); Lessing, Doris, *The golden notebook* (Panther, 1973); Plath, Sylvia, *Ariel* (Harper & Row, 1966); Shelley, Mary, *Frankenstein* (Penguin, 1986); Stead, Christina, *The man who loved children* (Angus & Robertson, 1979). Reader prepared by lecturer.

9996 Female Sexuality (Grad. Dip.)

Level: IV.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 6359 Feminist Theory or permission of Head of Department.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: The unit examines the cultural factors which have influenced the construction of sexualities in western society, past and present; explores personal attitudes and experiences toward one's own and other women's sexuality and considers the terms of maintenance of feminine positions in culture through the dynamics of female desire.

Assessment: Internal and External: Research paper (4,000 words) (40%); Journal and 2 Journal Progress Reports (500-800 words) (30%); Project on female desire (1,000 words) (30%).

Text-books: Reader prepared by lecturer. Heath, Steven, *The sexual fix* (Macmillan, 1984); Coward, Rosalind, *Female desire: women's sexuality today* (Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1984).

4272 Women in History (Grad. Dip.)

Level: IV.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 6359 Feminist Theory or by permission of Head of Department.

Restriction: Students may not take this subject if 1489 Gender Divisions Since 1700 has been taken as a requirement for award at a lower level.

Contact hours: One 3-hour seminar.

Content: This unit involves a comparative study of women in the recent history of the United States, England and Australia. Rather than looking at women as a group apart from the rest of society, it is intended to look at how sexual divisions within these societies have changed and also at how they have been maintained during the last two centuries. Topics include Aboriginal women, pre-industrial society, industrial revolution and gender divisions, pioneer women, women's separate sphere, first-wave feminism, sexuality, the birth rate, women's paid and unpaid work, the depression and the world wars.

Assessment: Internal: 1 x 3,000 word essay or oral history project (60%); 1 x 1,000 word seminar paper/research project (20%); seminar presentation and participation (20%). External: workbook and journal (50%); major essay (3,000 words) (50%).

Text-books: McMurchy, M. et al *For love or money* (Penguin, 1983); Bevege, M. et al *Worth her salt* (Hall and Iremonger, 1984); Summers, A., *Damned whores and God's police* (Penguin, 1975). Reader prepared by lecturer.

6301 Semiotics and Gender Representations (Grad. Dip.)

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: IV.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 6359 Feminist Theory, 6193 Women and Popular Culture or permission of Head of Department.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: Students will be introduced to semiotic theory in order to read the cultural codes through which the idea of woman is produced. Reference will be made to woman as subject and object of representation in art history and practice; in film theory and practice; and in literary production. Psychoanalytic theories of the subject and the (necessarily) split subjectivity of women will be examined, as well as the interrelationships between cultural production, the unconscious, the construction of sexuality and desires.

Assessment: Internal: 1 x 800 word exercise (30%); 1 x 3,000 word essay or project (40%); seminar presentation and report 800 words (30%). External: 1 x 800 word exercise (30%); 1 x 3,000 word essay or project (40%); Journal (30%).

Prescribed Reading: Gunew, Sneja (ed.) *Feminist knowledge* (Routledge & Kegan Paul, 1990).

Text-books: Reader prepared by lecturer. Coward, Rosalind, *Female desire, women's sexuality today* (Paladin, 1984); DeLauretis, Teresa, *Alice doesn't: feminism and semiotics, cinema* (Indiana Univ. Press, 1984); Moi, Toril, *Textual/sexual politics: feminist literary theory* (Methuen, 1985).

6193 Women and Popular Culture (Grad. Dip.)

Availability: Not offered in external mode.

Level: IV.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 6359 Feminist Theory or permission of Head of Department.

Restriction: Students may not take this unit if 4700 or 9670 Women and the Media II/III has been taken at a lower level.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: Students will investigate the various ways in which concepts of masculinity and femininity are represented in Australian culture. Through an analysis of public monuments, newspapers, magazines, advertisements, television soaps, MTV, romance literature, local events and the like, students will consider how masculine/feminine dichotomies are produced and consumed, with specific reference to Australian culture and Australian national identity.

Assessment: 1 x 1,000 word essay (40%) and project/research paper 3,000 words (60%).

Text-books: Reader prepared by lecturer. Barthes, Ronald, *Mythologies* (Paladin, 1972); Coward, Rosalind, *Female desire* (Methuen, 1983).

1102 Women and Social Policy (Grad. Dip.)

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: IV.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 6359 Feminist Theory or by permission of Head of Department.

Restriction: 8382 Women and Policy III.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: This unit is concerned to examine the role of the state and social policies in Australia in order to investigate the ways in which they structure and maintain gender roles. Policies such as those emanating from government and unions, for example, and

power relationships between makers, deliverers and recipients of policies will be considered. Topics include law, welfare, housing, economic policy, etc.

Assessment: Internal: Tutorial presentation and participation (25%); Tutorial paper (1,000 words) (25%); Essay/project (3,000 words) (50%). External: Journal exercises (1,000 words) (50%); Essay/project (3,000 words) (50%).

Text-books: Reader prepared by lecturer. Baldock, C. & Cass, B. (eds.) *Women, social welfare and the state* (Allen & Unwin, 1988); Franzway, S. et al Staking a claim (Allen & Unwin, 1989).

7116 Autobiography and Creative Writing (Grad. Dip.)

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: IV.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 6359 Feminist Theory or by permission of Head of Department.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: In this subject students will read autobiographies and autobiographical fiction written by women from various cultures and career backgrounds and explore the similarities and differences of life experiences. The subject will explore current narrative theories of self-presentation in the autobiographical text. Students will also engage in creative writing workshops in which they explore the personal, social and vocational aspects of their own lives, using a variety of writing styles and techniques to develop their own creative abilities.

Assessment: 3 creative writing pieces (poems & stories) (50%); seminar participation/paper (1,000 words) (25%); journal/writers diary (1,000 words) (25%).

Text-books: Reader prepared by lecturer. Colette, *Break of day* (Farrar, Straus and Giroux, 1976); Gunew, Sneja & Mahyuddin, Jan (eds.) *Beyond the echo: multicultural women's writing* (Univ. of Queensland Press, 1988); Kingston, Maxine Hong, *The women warrior* (Penguin, 1987); Marlatt, Daphne, *Ana Historic* (Coach House Press, 1986); Morgan, Sally, *My place* (Uni. of Qld Press, 1986); Rich, Adrienne, *Dream of a common language* (Norton, 1978).

9926 Women's Health and Leisure (Grad. Dip.)

Level: IV.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 6359 Feminist Theory or by permission of Head of Department.

Restriction: Women's Health and Lifestyle.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: This course will develop issues of women's health introduced in the undergraduate subject. It will focus on a holistic approach to health and well-being and examine the "medicalisation" of women's health, women's leisure — a contradiction in terms?, policies and strategies for change. There will also be a weekly physical activity component to highlight the importance of regular physical activity for women of all ages and stages of their lives.

Assessment: Internal: Seminar paper and projects (6,000 word essay equivalent). External: Seminar paper and projects (6,000 word essay or equivalent) plus contract weekly entries.

Text-books: 3 readers prepared by lecturer. Boston Women's Health Collective, *Our bodies,*

ourselves (Penguin, 1985); Green, Eileen, Hebron, Sandra, Woodward, Diane, *Women's leisure, what leisure?* (Macmillan, 1990).

3838 Individual Project (Part-time) (Grad. Dip.)

Level: IV.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 6359 Feminist Theory or by permission of Head of Department.

Restriction: 7495 Directed Study.

Contact hours: To be negotiated.

Content: This unit allows the student to develop an area of specialization related to a selected area of women's studies and to demonstrate research skills in the preparation, development and presentation of an extended research paper. Research at an individual level will be directed by and carried out in consultation with a supervisor. Appropriate areas of study will be decided in consultation between the student and the Women's Studies course staff. Students doing an individual project internally may be required to attend several seminars to discuss work in progress.

Assessment: Internal and External: 1 x 6,000 word essay.

Text-books: To be negotiated.

6751 Individual Project (Full-time) (Grad. Dip.)

Level: IV.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I or Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 6359 Feminist Theory or by permission of Head of Department.

Restriction: 7495 Directed Study.

Contact hours: To be negotiated.

Content: This unit allows the student to develop an area of specialization related to a selected area of women's studies and to demonstrate research skills in the preparation, development and presentation of an extended research paper. Research at an individual level will be directed by and carried out in consultation with a supervisor. Appropriate areas of study will be decided in consultation between the student and the Women's Studies course staff. Students doing an individual project internally may be required to attend several seminars to discuss work in progress.

Assessment: Internal and External: 1 x 6,000 word essay.

Text-books/Reference Books/Prescribed Readings: To be negotiated.

1835 Directed Study (Grad. Dip.)

Level: IV.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 6359 Feminist Theory or permission of Head of Department.

Restriction: 2752 Individual Project.

Contact hours: Students will negotiate with supervisor.

Content: This unit will allow the student to develop an area of specialization or carry out a project related to a selected area of Women's Studies. Research and practical activities will be at an individual level, directed by the and carried out in regular consultation with one of the Women's Studies lecturers.

Assessment: 6,000 word essay or equivalent project which applies a feminist perspective to an area of the student's personal and professional interest. Projects can include audio/visual presentations, skills development workbooks for women, the organization of community based workshops and activities, and the like.

Text-books: To be negotiated.

2522 Special Topic in Women's Studies (Grad. Dip.)

Availability: Not offered in external mode.

Level: IV.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I or Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 6359 Feminist Theory or by permission of Head of Department.

Contact hours: To be negotiated.

Content: The content of this topic will be decided by the availability of specialist scholars, visiting research fellows etc., the department will set up the special seminar accordingly, depending on the expertise and specialization in the area of women's studies.

Assessment: Internal: To be negotiated in accordance with general guidelines for assessment at GD Level.

Text-books/Reference Books/Prescribed Reading: To be negotiated.

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF EDUCATION

REGULATIONS

There will be no further intake into the course for the Bachelor of Education degree. Students currently enrolled will be permitted to complete the course under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe. They must however, complete the course by 31 December 1992.

For Regulations, Schedules and Syllabuses of the Bachelor of Education see *Calendar* of the University for 1989, Volume II, Pages 299-317.

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (IN-SERVICE)

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Bachelor of Education (In-service).

2. Except as provided for in Regulation 3, an applicant for admission to the course for the degree shall:
(a) have qualified for a three year Diploma of Teaching from a teaching institution accepted by the University for the purpose; or hold a qualification deemed by the University to be equivalent; and
(b) have completed a minimum of one year of teaching experience.

3. (a) The Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not have the qualifications specified in regulations 2(a) and 2(b), but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.
(b) Before deciding the applicant's fitness the Faculty may require the person to complete prescribed preliminary work, which may include courses of study, and to undertake qualifying examinations.
(c) The form and assessment of any preliminary work or of any course of study shall be proposed by the departments concerned and approved by the Faculty. In any qualifying examination at least two examiners, approved by the Faculty for the purpose, must contribute to the assessment of the applicant's performance.

4. To qualify for the degree, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full-time study extending over at least one year, or of part-time study extending over at least two years.

5. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be as specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of a department or centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

6. A candidate who desires that work completed in the University or elsewhere should be counted towards the requirements of these regulations may, on written application to the Registrar, be granted such exemption from the requirements as the Council on the advice of the Faculty shall determine.

Regulations awaiting allowance.

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (IN-SERVICE)

SCHEDULES

SCHEDULE I: COURSE OF STUDY

(a) Professional Studies subjects to the value of 8 points from:

(i) the compulsory and elective subjects listed in the Schedules for the Grad.Dip.Ed.Admin.

		Points
6888	Educational Administration I	4
7334	Educational Administration II	4
3082	Educational Administration III	4
9488	Educational Administration IV	4
2711	Educational Administration Elective I	4
3817	Educational Administration Elective II	4
5495	Educational Administration Elective III	4
6402	Educational Administration Elective IV	4

(ii) the subjects available (internally only) to part-time students in the Schedules of the Grad.Dip.Ed.

7342	Philosophy of Education IA	2
5246	Philosophy of Education IB (Science Education)	2
6452	History of Australian Education	2
6988	Instructional Design: Theory and Practice	2
7791	Issues in Learning: Pupils, Teachers and Parents	2
5203	Culture, Education and Society	2

(b) Specialization Studies to the value of 16 points in the fields of Educational Administration OR Women's Studies, chosen from:

(i) any of the compulsory and elective subjects listed in the Schedules for the Grad.Dip.Ed.Admin., excluding those chosen for the Professional Studies component of the degree; or

(ii) one compulsory and up to three optional subjects selected from those listed in the Schedules for the Grad.Dip.of Arts (Women's Studies). The course is offered in internal and external modes of delivery.

Compulsory

6359	Feminist Theory*	4

Optional

3955	Personal and Professional Development*	4
3465	Women and Labour*	4
1102	Social Policy***	4
9996	Female Sexuality (Grad. Dip.)*	4
9926	Women's Health and Leisure (Grad. Dip.)*	4
4272	Women in History***	4
6301	Semiotics and Gender Representation (Grad. Dip.)***	4
6193	Women and Popular Culture (Grad. Dip.) (internal only)	4

7116 Autobiography and Creative Writing (Grad. Dip.)*** 4
6312 Women Writers and the Literary Tradition (Grad. Dip.)*** 4

* Available in external mode.
** Available in external mode only.
*** Not available in 1992.

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF EDUCATIONAL STUDIES

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a postgraduate degree of Bachelor of Educational Studies.

2. An applicant for admission to the course for the degree shall:

(a) have qualified for a degree of the University or for a degree of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University; and

(b) have qualified for the Graduate Diploma in Education of the University or for a qualification accepted by the University as equivalent; and

(c) have completed such other work as may be prescribed in the schedules.

3. (a) Subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not have the qualifications specified in regulations 2(a) and 2(b), but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

(b) Before deciding the applicant's fitness the Faculty may require the person to complete prescribed preliminary work, which may include courses of study, and to undertake qualifying examinations.

(c) The form and assessment of any preliminary work and/or of any course of study shall be proposed by the departments concerned and approved by the Faculty. In any qualifying examination at least two examiners, approved by the Faculty for the purpose, must contribute to the assessment of the applicant's performance.

4. To qualify for the degree, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full-time study extending over at least one year, or of part-time study extending over at least two years.

5. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

6. A candidate who desires that the examinations which the candidate has passed in the University or in another institution should be counted pro tanto for the degree of Bachelor of Educational Studies may, on written application to the Registrar, be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Council may determine.

7. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners shall be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Educational Studies.

Regulations allowed 21 February 1991.
Awaiting allowance: 5(b).

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF EDUCATIONAL STUDIES

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 5)

NOTES: (a) Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of Bachelor of Educational Studies are published below, immediately after these Schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

(b) Notwithstanding the Schedules and Syllabuses published in this volume, a number of subjects listed may not be offered in 1992.

The availability of *all* subjects is conditional upon the availability of staff and facilities.

SCHEDULE I: SUBJECTS OF STUDY

1. The subjects for the degree of Bachelor of Educational Studies in the field of Australian Studies are:

Group E Subjects (offered by the Department of Education):

1850	Class, Gender and Schooling in Australia	4
1611	Public and Progressive School Traditions	4
1898	Multicultural Society and Educational Policy	4
4709	Language and Media	4
7029	Perspectives on the Australian Studies Curriculum	4

Any other appropriate M.Ed. coursework subject approved by the Head of Department.

Group A Subjects (Offered by the Faculty of Arts):

Any subject, or component of a subject offered by the Departments of Anthropology, English, Geography, History and Politics in the area of Australian Studies, approved by the Faculty of Arts for this award, and not previously passed by the student.

2. The subjects for the degree of Bachelor of Educational Studies in the field of Languages are:

Group E Subjects (Offered by the Department of Education):

1898	Multicultural Society and Educational Policy	4
8832	Language & Education in Multilingual Settings	4
8503	Research Project in Sociology of Education	4
5456	Theories of Psychology in Education	4

Any other appropriate M.Ed. coursework subject approved by the Head of Department.

Group L Subjects (Offered by Language departments within the Faculty of Arts):

Any subject, or component of a subject offered by the Centre for Asian Studies, and the Departments of French and German, approved by the Faculty of Arts for this award and not previously passed by the student.

3. The subjects for the degree of Bachelor of Educational Studies in the field of Science are:

Group E Subjects (Offered by the Department of Education):

1595	Making Sense of the Scientific World	4
1531	Science Education Project (M.Ed.)	4
2502	Scientific Revolutions and Education	4

8671 The Nature of Science and Science Curricula 4
5456 Theories of Psychology in Education 4

Any other appropriate M.Ed. coursework subject approved by the Head of Department.

Group S Subjects (Offered by the Faculty of Science and by the Centre for Environmental Studies):

Any subject, or component of subject, approved by the Faculty of Science for this award, and the following subjects offered by the Centre for Environmental Studies:
4734 Appropriate Technology 3
9188 Atmospheric and Environmental Physics 3
7796 Energy, Usage, Conservation and Equity 3
8260 Environmental Chemistry 3
7507 Principles of Earth Surface Processes 3
6000 Principles of Environmental Population Biology 3
1641 Issues in Rangeland Ecology 3
2743 The Global Commons 3
9183 Environmental Issues in South Australia 6

4. The subjects for the degree of Bachelor of Educational Studies in the field of Mathematics are:
Group E subjects (offered by the Department of Education)
2051 Mathematics Education 4
8713 Introduction to Statistics in Educational Research 4
Any other appropriate M.Ed. coursework subject approved by the Head of Department.

Group Ma Subjects (offered by departments within the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences).
Any subject or component of a subject offered by the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, approved by the Faculty of Arts for this award and not previously passed by the student.

5. The subjects for the degree of Bachelor of Educational Studies in the field of Media Studies are:
Group E subjects (offered by the Department of Education)
4709 Language and Media 4
2132 Special Topic — Media Research 4
8713 Introduction to Statistics in Educational Research 4

Any other appropriate M.Ed. coursework subject approved by the Head of Department.

Group ME Subjects (offered by the Faculty of Arts)
7853 History and Development of Mass Communications III
4604 Media Analysis II
2366 Media Analysis III
9643 Media and Culture II
1501 Media and Culture III

SCHEDULE II: COURSES

1. To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Educational Studies in the field of Australian Studies, a candidate shall present subjects to a value of 24 points which satisfy the following requirements:

(a) A candidate shall present passes in Group E subjects listed in Clause 3 of Schedule II to a value of at least 8 points and not more than 16 points.

(b) A candidate shall present passes in Group A subjects listed in Clause 3 of Schedule II to a value of at least 8 points and not more than 16 points.

2. To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Educational Studies in the field of Languages a

candidate shall present subjects to a value of 24 points which satisfy the following requirements:

(a) A candidate shall present passes on Group E subjects listed in Clause 2 of Schedule II to a value of at least 8 points and not more than 16 points.

(b) A candidate shall present passes in Group L subjects listed in Clause 2 of Schedule II to a value of at least 8 points and not more than 16 points.

3. To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Educational Studies in the field of Science Education, a candidate shall present subjects to a value of 24 points which satisfy the following requirements:

(a) A candidate shall present passes in Group E subjects listed in Clause I of Schedule II to a value of at least 8 points and not more than 16 points.

(b) A candidate shall present passes in Group S subjects listed in Clause I of Schedule II to a value of at least 8 points and not more than 16 points.

4. To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Educational Studies in the field of Mathematics, a candidate shall present subjects to a value of 24 points which satisfy the following requirements:
(a) A candidate shall present passes in Group E subjects listed in Clause 4 of Schedule I to a value of at least 8 points and not more than 16 points.
(b) A candidate shall present passes in Group Ma subjects listed in Clause 4 of Schedule I to a value of at least 8 points and not more than 16 points.

5. To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Educational Studies in the field of Media Studies, a candidate shall present subjects to a value of 24 points which satisfy the following requirements:
(a) A candidate shall present passes in Group E subjects listed in Clause 5 of Schedule I to a value of at least 8 points and not more than 16 points.
(b) A candidate shall present passes in Group Me subjects listed in Clause 5 of Schedule I to a value of at least 8 points and not more than 16 points.

6. When, in the opinion of Faculty, special circumstances exist, the Council, on recommendation from the Faculty in each case, may vary the provisions of Clauses 1-5 above.

NOTES (not forming part of the Regulations and Schedules).

1. Work required to complete the degree of Bachelor of Educational Studies in the fields covered by Schedules I and II.

With special permission of the Faculty, candidates may be permitted to take subjects at another institution for credit to this degree. Candidates may also be granted credit toward the degree on account of work already completed at the University of Adelaide or at another institution. Credit towards the B.Ed.St. be granted (i) to a maximum of 12 points for Graduate Diplomas, or (ii) to a maximum of 8 points for Graduate Certificates without surrendering the award, or (iii) to a maximum of 12 points for Graduate Certificates upon surrender of the award. The minimum number of points which must be taken at Adelaide in order to satisfy the requirements of the degree is 12. At least 4 of these must be taken from Group E subjects and 4 from either Group A in the case of Bachelor of Educational Studies in the field of Australian Studies, or from Group L in the case of Languages or from Group.S in the case of Science Education, from Group Ma in the case of Mathematics or from Group Me in the case of Media Studies.

2. Programmes of Study

(a) The aim of the course covered by Schedule I.1 is to broaden the candidate's knowledge and skills in both science and science education. Each candidate's programme of study will be negotiated with the course coordinator and representatives of the Faculty of Science, the Centre for Environmental Studies and the Department of Education, and will be developed around the previous academic background and current needs of the student.

(b) The aim of the course covered by Schedule I.2, is to broaden the candidate's knowledge and skills in both languages and education in languages other than English. Each candidate's program of study will be negotiated with the course coordinator and

representatives of the Faculty of Arts, the Centre for Asian Studies, the Departments of French and German and the Department of Education, and will be developed around the previous academic background and current needs of the student.

(c) The aim of the course covered by Schedule I.3, is to broaden the candidate's knowledge and skills in both the Australian Studies area and education. Each candidate's program of study will be negotiated with the course coordinator and representatives of the Faculty of Arts, the Departments of Anthropology, English, Geography, History and Politics and the Department of Education, and will be developed around the previous academic background and current needs of the student.

(d) The aim of the course covered by Schedule I 4 is to broaden the candidate's knowledge and skills in both Mathematics and Education. Each candidate's program of study will be negotiated with the course co-ordinator, and representatives of the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, the Faculty of Arts and the Department of Education, and will be developed around the previous academic background and current needs of the student.

(e) The aim of the course covered by Schedule I 5 is to broaden the candidate's knowledge and skills in both Media Studies and Education. Each candidate's program of study will be negotiated with the course co-ordinator, the Media co-ordinator within the Faculty of Arts and the Department of Education, and will be developed around the previous academic background and current needs of the student.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF APPLIED PSYCHOLOGY

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Applied Psychology.

2. (a) The Faculty of Arts may accept as a candidate for the degree any person who has qualified:

(i) to be admitted to an Honours degree of Bachelor, with Honours in Psychology, of the University of Adelaide, or to a degree of another institution deemed by the University to be equivalent; or

(ii) to be granted the Diploma of Applied Psychology of the University of Adelaide or some other award from another institution deemed by the University to be equivalent.

(b) Subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council and subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, the Faculty of Arts may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not meet the requirements specified in regulation 2(a) if it is satisfied that the person is likely to be able satisfactorily to undertake work for the degree.

3. The Faculty of Arts may require a candidate to complete satisfactorily such additional work as it may prescribe.

4. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:

(i) satisfy examiners in subjects of study as prescribed in the schedules;

(ii) comply with conditions as prescribed in the schedules; and

(iii) present a satisfactory dissertation on a subject approved by the Faculty of Arts. The thesis shall give the results of original research or of an investigation on which the candidate has been engaged, under the supervision of the University.

5. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty of Arts, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

6. Except with the permission of the Faculty, the subjects of study and the thesis shall be completed in not more than two years of full-time study or four years of part-time study.

7. (a) A candidate who withdraws from all of the subjects in which the candidate is enrolled in any one year or who does not re-enrol after being enrolled in the previous year may only re-enrol in a subsequent year with the approval of the Faculty, and under such conditions as the Faculty may impose in each case.

(b) A candidate whose work on the dissertation is interrupted for a reason acceptable to the Dean may be granted an intermission of candidature by the Dean on behalf of the Faculty. If such an application is approved the maximum period specified in regulation 6 will be adjusted accordingly by adding the length of the intermission.

8. (a) A candidate who fails the examination in any subject or who does not complete

satisfactorily the prescribed practical work or dissertation, and who desires to take the subject or practical work again or resubmit the dissertation, shall again attend such lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the lecturer concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Registrar for such exemption.

(b) A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject or who on two occasions has not completed satisfactorily the prescribed practical work or dissertation, may not enrol for that subject or practical work again or resubmit the dissertation except by special permission of the Faculty of Arts (to be obtained in writing from the Registrar) and on such conditions as may be determined.

(c) For the purpose of this regulation a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination owing to unsatisfactory attendance or work, or who does not attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) without a reason accepted by the Department of Psychology as adequate, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

9. If in the opinion of the Faculty of Arts a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

10. On completion of the dissertation the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time. No thesis or material presented for any other degree within this or any other institution shall be submitted.

11. The Faculty shall appoint two examiners for each dissertation, one of whom shall be external to the University.

12. A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these regulations shall be qualified for admission to the degree of Master of Applied Psychology.

Regulations allowed 20 July, 1989.
Amended 21 February, 1991: 2(b). Awaiting allowance: 5(b).

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF APPLIED PSYCHOLOGY

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 5.)

SUBJECTS OF STUDY, THESIS AND OTHER REQUIREMENTS

1. Unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty of Arts, every candidate for the degree shall satisfactorily complete the following components:

(a) COMPULSORY STUDIES IN APPLIED PSYCHOLOGY (7 subjects)

(To be offered in the first year of the course.)

1286 Applied Methodology
3166 Applied Social and Organizational Psychology
6382 Psychological Assessment
2710 Working with Human Systems: Theory and Practice
4918 Behaviour Management
5772 Professional Practice and Ethics
1937 Health and Community Psychology

(b) OPTIONAL STUDIES IN APPLIED PSYCHOLOGY

(At least three of the following subjects will be offered in the second year of the course.)

One to be chosen from those subjects offered from the following:

3371 Rehabilitation Psychology
3709 Disability: Vocational training and Assessment
9445 Ergonomics
1392 Psychology of Unemployment
3592 Educational Psychology

(c) Three periods of placement in different institutions or organizations offering psychological services approved by the Head of the Department of Psychology, as follows:
5623 Placement I
1107 Placement II
5287 Placement III

(d) Thesis on approved research project.

2. The Faculty of Arts may grant such status in any subject as it may determine up to a maximum of three subjects, provided that any such subject has not been presented for another degree.

3. A candidate's enrolment in subjects of study must be approved by the Head of the Department of Psychology at enrolment each year.

4. The Faculty of Arts may require a candidate to undertake additional work needed as background to the compulsory subjects.

5. The candidate shall pursue an approved research topic on a subject of relevance to Applied Psychology under the control of the Department of Psychology and under the general guidance of one or more supervisors appointed by the Faculty of Arts. At least one supervisor shall be a member of the academic staff of the Department of Psychology.

6. The candidate will be required to undertake practical work provided by three eighteen-week placements (of 5 half-days per week or the equivalent) within an institution or other organization offering psychological services as arranged by the Department of Psychology.

7. The examiners appointed under regulation 11 may recommend:

(a) that the thesis be accepted as satisfactory for the purposes of clause 4 of the regulations; or

(b) that the thesis be accepted as satisfactory for the purposes of clause 4 of the regulations after minor amendments have been made to the thesis; or

(c) that the thesis be returned to the candidate for revision and resubmission; or

(d) that the thesis be not accepted.

8. In order to satisfy the requirements of the degree a candidate must satisfactorily complete any additional work required under clause 4, pass in each of the compulsory subjects and in one of the optional subjects, satisfactorily complete periods of practical work as in clause 6, and submit a thesis which is accepted by the Faculty of Arts as satisfactory for the purpose of the degree.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF APPLIED PSYCHOLOGY

SYLLABUSES

The course is designed to run in two-year cycles, with most of the compulsory subjects to be offered in the first year of the cycle and the optional subjects in the second. The compulsory subjects 6382 Psychological Assessment, and 2710 Working with Human Systems: Theory and Practice each involve a series of weekly three-hour sessions of formal class contact for 24 weeks in two semesters. The compulsory subjects 4918 Behaviour Management, 1286 Applied Methodology, 3166 Applied Social and Organizational Psychology, 1286 Health and Community Psychology and 5772 Professional Practice and Ethics, and the optional subjects in the second year of the cycle each involve a series of weekly three-hour sessions of formal class contact for 12 weeks in one semester. The formal sessions of class contact, in addition to material presented by lecture, may include activities such as practical exercises, demonstrations, and tutorial discussion. *Attendance for at least 80% of the sessions in any subject will be expected.*

In the normal pattern of study, candidates enrolled on a full-time basis will complete the compulsory subjects in the first year* together with one placement, and one of the optional subjects together with two more placements in the second year. The project for the thesis may be commenced in the first year or early in the second year; candidates may wish to consider linking the project to one of the placements. Candidates enrolled for half-time study may spread these commitments over two cycles (four years).

Pre-requisites: There are no pre-requisites for any subject in addition to those required for entry to the course.

Quota: Currently 10 F.T.E. students for the complete M.App.Psych. course.

Text-books: Detailed reading lists are provided with the syllabus entries in the course handbook available from the Department at enrolment.

Assessment: The proposed assessment for each subject is given in the specific subject entries below. The proposed assessment is discussed with the students and the final form of assessment for each subject requires the approval of the Departmental Committee. Assessments may include examinations, essays, practical exercises, case reports, or a blend of these.

1286 Applied Methodology

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Semester I.

Contact hours: Weekly 3-hour sessions for 12 weeks.

Content: Topics may include: multivariate statistical techniques and their applications; sample surveys; questionnaires and their interpretation; linguistic and content analysis of interview and literary data; computer-aided assessment; human resources management. The use of computers in the storage and analysis of data and the evaluation of effectiveness will be an integral part of the course.

Assessment: Practical assignments and final examination.

* Except that 1937 Health and Community Psychology will be offered in the second year.

3166 Applied Social and Organizational Psychology

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Semester I.

Contact hours: Twelve 3-hour sessions.

Content: The subject will provide a coverage of issues concerned with the application of social psychological theory and methodology to a variety of societal and local community concerns.

Specific coverage will be given to the problems of programme evaluation, to consider the design and analysis of interventions that are concerned with the implementation of social policy change; under this rubric the issues for the social psychologist of interdisciplinary communication and collaboration will be addressed, together with the processes of professional socialisation of the social psychologist. The study of the value and ideological positions that are implicit in the conduct of social psychological enquiry will be included. The nature of the processes, and the constraints upon them, whereby social psychological information is disseminated within psychology and to the community, and how that knowledge is utilised, will be examined in depth.

The nature of the individual as a processor of information, the capacities and the possible limits of the individual and the ways in which there may be effects upon the professional capabilities of the social psychologist, will also be considered.

Other topics to be studied will be the psychology of organizations, together with the growth and development of social organizations and their consequences for the individual and the community; the effects of the mass media upon social and political processes; attitudes and decision making; concomitants of technological change and the growth and modification of social identity over the life span.

Assessment: Final examination.

6382 Psychological Assessment

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Full year.

Contact hours: Weekly 3-hour periods of lectures, demonstrations and practical exercises for 24 weeks.

Content: The subject examines the theoretical background to objective mental tests and techniques, and aims to provide a basic practical familiarity with these.

Standardized procedures to be studied include means for evaluating the effectiveness of organizations and systems of communication, together with tests of ability, aptitude, attitude and personality, suited to a wide range of ages. Discussion will also focus on both normal and abnormal responding. Particular emphasis will be given to the role of testing in decision making, treatment and training. Other topics to be discussed include the selection and use of a range of materials appropriate to different areas of assessment; test standards; techniques and requirements for test development; contemporary issues in psychological assessment; narrative and discourse analysis.

Assessment: Practical exercises throughout, these being completed in the candidate's own time, and a written examination at the conclusion.

2710 Working with Human Systems: Theory and Practice

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Full year.

Contact hours: 3-hour session a week for 24 weeks, plus practical work in the students' own time.

Content: The emphasis will be on developing a contextual approach:

(a) to service delivery and

(b) to the assessment and solution of human problems in the family, group, community and organizational setting.

The subject will provide an introduction to human systems and cybernetic theory as applied to the family, the social network and organizations together with the recursive relationships between them. Supervised training and practice will be provided in:

(a) the evaluation of problems in the above systems;

(b) preventive and interventive approaches to problem solution;

(c) basic interviewing helping and consulting skills.

Topics will include General Systems Theory, First and Second Cybernetics; Organizational Theory; Organizational Development; Team-building and Multidisciplinary Teamwork; Inter-organizational dynamics and Inter-domain rivalry; Conflict solution; Communication; Theory and practice of change; developmental and therapeutic approaches; Family Theory and Therapy; Community-based service delivery.

Assessment: Practical assignments and essay.

4918 Behaviour Management

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Semester I.

Contact hours: 3-hour weekly session for 12 weeks plus practical work in the students' own time.

Content: The subject will provide an introduction to (a) the principles and practice of behaviour modification and (b) the application of learning principles to the amelioration of common behavioural problems. This will include the discussion of factors influencing the generalization and maintenance of behaviour change; and social and ethical concerns in the applications of behavioural methods in clinical, institutional and community settings. Specific topics may include Behaviour Analysis and problem identification, Relaxation Training, Systematic Desensitization, Positive Reinforcement, the Aversion Paradigm, Flooding, Cognitive Behavioural Concepts, and Assertive Training. There will also be a consideration of social-cognitive approaches to therapy.

Assessment: Practical assignments and essay.

5772 Professional Practice and Ethics

Points value: 3.

Duration: Semester II.

Contact hours: Weekly 3-hour sessions for 12 weeks.

Content: The subject will provide an introduction to issues bearing on professional practice, casework and service delivery in the community context. Topics will include professional ethics, the requirements and responsibilities of the psychologist, registration, the history, organization and institutionalization of psychological practice. Attention will be given to the role of value systems and characteristic models of thought in the community in the determination of accounts of proper scientific and professional practice, the social construction of psychological practice and the sociocultural framework of psychological practice. In this context, the scientist-practitioner model of psychological practice will be critically examined.

Also considered are: the psychologist in an institutional setting, multidisciplinary teamwork and interdisciplinary issues, community based service delivery, preventive approaches to

psychological health, children with special needs, child abuse and neglect, violence, substance abuse, psychology and the law, the psychologist in private practice.

Assessment: Essay to be completed during the summer vacation in order to be assessed by the end of February in the following year.

1937 Health and Community Psychology

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Semester II.

Contact hours: Weekly 3-hour sessions for 12 weeks.

Content: The subject will be concerned with the role of psychological processes related to health and illness. Individual differences in reaction to psycho-social stressors and the possible relationships with illness will be considered, together with social-cognitive models of belief and mechanisms of coping with stress. Particular attention will be paid to the study of stress in occupational settings. Also examined will be evidence on behavioural aspects of major causes of premature mortality and morbidity and the characteristics of psychological interventions to modify health-related behaviour. There will be a discussion of methodological issues in the analysis and assessment of the outcomes of community and individual interventions to change health-related behaviour.

Assessment: Final examination.

3371 Rehabilitation Psychology

Points value: 3.

Duration: Semester I.

Contact hours: Weekly 3-hour sessions for 12 weeks.

Content: Topics will include the psychological aspects of different types of disability and social problems, including cognitive, physical and personality aspects of handicapping conditions; the use of generic services; assessment and training principles and practice, including the use of individual rehabilitation plans, maintenance and generalisation of skills, staff training, and programme evaluation.

Assessment: Seminar assignments, practical exercises and essays.

3709 Disability: Vocational Training and Assessment

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Semester I.

Contact hours: Weekly 3-hour sessions for 12 weeks.

Content: Topics include work and the concept of normalization, models of vocational training and current services, employment options, assessment for training, learning deficits and technical aids, skill training techniques, measuring performance, managing behaviour problems, placement procedures and staff training.

Assessment: Seminar assignments and practical exercises throughout, these being completed in the candidate's own time, and a written examination at the conclusion.

9445 Ergonomics

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Semester I.

Contact hours: Weekly 3-hour sessions for 12 weeks.

Content: This subject assumes no previous knowledge of ergonomics and aims to introduce those taking it to the application of scientific knowledge in the interests of workable environments. Topics may include: seating, controls displays and control display relationships, ergonomics and disability, ergonomics and personal computers and the electronic office, ergonomics and cognitive overload, ergonomics and environmental psychology.

Assessment: Examination.

1392 Psychology of Unemployment

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Semester I.

Contact hours: Weekly 3-hour sessions for 12 weeks.

Content: The subject covers the following topics: the psychological and social significance of unemployment; unemployment in the 1930s and currently; youth unemployment compared with job loss in middle-age; methods of studying the psychological impact of unemployment (anecdotal, cross-sectional, retrospective, longitudinal); psychological theories and evidence; policy, community and counselling implications.

Assessment: Examination.

3592 Educational Psychology

Points value: 3.

Duration: Semester I or II.

Restriction: Any subject of those listed below under Content, may not be offered for both the M.App.Psych. and the B.Ed.

Content: This subject consists of the work for two of the subjects 5456 Theories of Psychology in Education, or 8566 Personal Factors in Education, or 4172 Aspects of Motivation in Education, or 1964 Adult Psychology and Education. Syllabi and other details are given under the degree of Bachelor of Education.

Assessment: See Department of Education's Courses of Study booklet for the B.Ed.

5623 Placement I

Points value: 3.

Duration: Semester I or II.

Pre-requisites: See Regulations for M.App.Psych.

Contact hours: 5 half-days per week.

Quota: See entry for M.App.Psych.

Content: Placements are arranged with various agencies in South Australia. Placements are undertaken to enable candidates to gain a broad range of experience in areas such as providing psychological services to children, adults, maladjusted people, clients with cognitive deficits etc.

Proposed Assessment: See Course Handbook.

1107 Placement II

Points value: 3.

Duration: Semester I or II.

Pre-requisites: See Regulations for M.App.Psych.

Contact hours: 5 half-days per week.

Quota: See entry for M.App.Psych.

Content: Placements are arranged with various agencies in South Australia. Placements are undertaken to enable candidates to gain a broad range of experience in areas such as providing psychological services to children, adults, maladjusted people, clients with cognitive deficits etc.

Proposed Assessment: See Course Handbook.

5287 Placement III

Points value: 3.

Duration: Semester I or II.

Pre-requisites: See Regulations for M.App.Psych.

Contact hours: 5 half-days per week.

Quota: See entry for M.App.Psych.

Content: Placements are arranged with various agencies in South Australia. Placements are undertaken to enable candidates to gain a broad range of experience in areas such as providing psychological services to children, adults, maladjusted people, clients with cognitive deficits etc.

Proposed Assessment: See Course Handbook.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF ARTS

REGULATIONS

1. The Faculty of Arts may accept as a candidate for the degree of Master of Arts any person who

(a) is recommended by a department or departments within the Faculty able and willing to provide facilities for the candidate's work towards the degree and

(b) has obtained an Honours degree, or other qualification accepted by the University as equivalent to an Honours degree, in a subject or subjects to which his proposed field of study relates.

2. (a) Subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold the qualification specified in regulation 1 above, but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of his fitness to undertake work for the degree.

(b) Before deciding such a person's fitness the Faculty may, if it so desires, require him

(i) to complete prescribed preliminary work and thereafter, or alternatively

(ii) to complete a prescribed course of study and pass a qualifying examination of honours standard.

(c) The form and assessment of any preliminary work and/or of any course of study shall be proposed by the department or departments concerned and approved by the Faculty. In any qualifying examination at least two examiners, approved by the Faculty for the purpose, must contribute to the assessment of the candidate's performance.

3. Every candidate shall *either*

(a) present a thesis *or*

(b) (i) pursue a course of advanced study, which may include practical exercises and

(ii) present a thesis or dissertation.

The subject of any thesis or dissertation, and the content and method of assessment of any course of advanced study, shall be approved by the department or departments concerned and by the Faculty. Assessment shall in every case be by not less than two examiners of whom at least one shall be external to the University. The names of the examiners and the relative weighting of any course work and the thesis or dissertation in the overall assessment shall be proposed by the department or departments concerned and approved by the Faculty.

4. (a) Unless the Faculty expressly approves an extension of time in a particular case, the work for the degree shall be completed and the thesis or dissertation submitted

(i) in the case of a full-time candidate, not less than one year nor more than three years from the date at which candidature was accepted by the Faculty *or*

(ii) in the case of a part-time candidate, not less than one year nor more than five years from the date at which candidature was accepted by the Faculty.

(b) On completion of work for the degree the candidate shall

(i) inform the Head or Heads of the department or departments in which his work has been done, and his supervisor or supervisors of his intention to submit his thesis or dissertation. The Head or Heads shall forthwith propose the names of examiners for approval by the Faculty.

(ii) lodge with the Registrar three copies of his thesis or dissertation prepared in

accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.*

5. The examiners of the thesis or dissertation may recommend that it *either*

(a) be accepted, with or without conditions *or*

(b) be accepted, with or without conditions subject to satisfactory performance in an examination, either written or oral or both, in the field of study immediately relevant to the subject of the thesis or dissertation *or*

(c) be not accepted, but that the candidate be allowed to re-submit it after revision *or*

(d) be rejected.

The examiners of a thesis or dissertation re-submitted following recommendation (c) may recommend only (a), (b) or (d).

6. A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these regulations and satisfies the examiners of the thesis or dissertation under regulation 4 and of any course work under regulation 3(b) shall, on the recommendation of the Faculty, be admitted to the degree of Master of Arts.

Regulations allowed 15 January, 1976.

Amended 29 January, 1981: 1, 2; 21 Feb. 1991: 2(a).

*Published in "Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis": *see* Contents.

NOTE (not forming part of the regulations): Any thesis or dissertation is to comprise at least one half of the total requirements for the degree. Departments and candidates are informed that at present Australian Government Postgraduate Research Awards are only available if 70% or more of the work for the degree is towards a dissertation or thesis, and Australian Government Postgraduate Course Awards are only available if 50% or more of the work for the degree is course work of which at least 75% must be at postgraduate level.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF ARTS

NOTES BY DEPARTMENTS

The attention of candidates is directed to "Notes and Instructions to candidates for higher degrees" which gives general advice to candidates and sets out the specifications for theses. (*See* Table of Contents.)

Anthropology:

1. Master of Arts Qualifying

This course will be open to students with no previous training in Anthropology or closely related disciplines and to students holding a degree not considered by the Discipline to be equivalent to Bachelor of Arts Honours. Students will do the Bachelor of Arts Honours course work and must produce a 15,000-word qualifying essay.

2. Master of Arts Programme:

Potential candidates for the degree of Master of Arts in Anthropology are advised to consult the Head of the Discipline. Candidates should have a good Honours degree or equivalent in Anthropology or a closely related social science discipline. They must present a thesis, on a subject approved by the Faculty of Arts, of approximately 30,000 to 40,000 words.

Asian Studies:

The programme is intended to supplement the present honours programmes in Chinese and Japanese studies. It is aimed at, for example, overseas students whose first language is Chinese or Japanese or students who can demonstrate considerable fluency in Chinese or Japanese but lack training in relevant social science disciplines or history.

A student in the Master's Qualifying programme will essentially do the work of an honours student. This will entail successful completion of:

the methodology component of the core reading course, and
directed readings, leading to the submission of the honours thesis.

The only difference with the honours course concerns the advanced textual readings component of the core reading course. Given a Master's Qualifying student's established fluency in Chinese or Japanese, in lieu of the advanced readings, the student will be expected to complete: two one-semester lecture courses concerning the relevant area or country of specialization at third-year level, with marks of credit or above.

This substitution is designed to enhance a student's command of method and analytical skills and to ensure that the student possesses writing skills adequate to postgraduate work.

Classics:

Candidates for the degree of Master of Arts in Classics must present a thesis on a subject, and in a form, approved by the Faculty of Arts. The length of the thesis should be about 20,000 words.

The Department may also require candidates to present themselves for examination in a portion of work chosen with reference to the subject area of the thesis. Such an examination must be passed to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department, but will not form part of the assessment for the award of the degree.

The qualifications required of applicants to be admitted as candidates for the degree are

set out in the regulations of the degree of Master of Arts. In general, a candidate should have obtained a good Honours degree in Greek *and/or* Latin *or* Classical Studies.

The degree is intended to be obtained normally by one year of full-time or two years of part-time study. Work towards the degree is pursued under a supervisor or supervisors appointed by the Faculty, and consists largely of preparatory reading, until the candidate is ready to begin writing the thesis. The thesis itself, though of an advanced standard, is not intended necessarily to contain material that is a new contribution to knowledge.

Potential candidates should consult the Head of the Department of Classics in the first instance.

English Language and Literature:

Candidates for the degree of Master of Arts in English Language and Literature are advised to consult the Head of the Department. It is advisable that the length of the Master of Arts thesis should not exceed 50,000 words.

French Language and Literature:

Candidates for the degree of Master of Arts in French Language and Literature are advised to consult the Head of the Department at the earliest opportunity.

Candidates who seek to qualify under regulation 2 are normally required to have already passed at a good standard in French I, II and III, or their equivalents, and, then, to take the fourth-year Honours course in French Language and Literature. At the end of one year, if full-time, or at the end of two years, if part-time, they will be required to pass, at a satisfactory standard, the following examinations: the thesis and the three papers required for Honours in French Language and Literature.

Geography:

Candidates for the degree of Master of Arts in Geography are advised to obtain the Departmental Postgraduate Handbook and to consult the Head of the Department. Candidates should have at least a Class IIA Honours degree or equivalent in Geography, or, with the permission of the Head, in an associated discipline. Persons whose qualifications are in a discipline other than Geography may be required to complete prescribed supplementary work in Geography to the satisfaction of the Head.

German Language and Literature:

Candidates for the degree of Master of Arts in German Language and Literature are advised to consult the Head of the Department.

History:

Candidates for the degree of Master of Arts in History are advised to consult the Head of the Department.

Music:

Candidates will be expected to undertake a composite master's degree course comprising:

Musicology:

(i) the presentation of a thesis or a scholastic and performing edition of a major musical work or collection of musical works involving paleographic skills, a substantial editorial introduction and commentaries;

(ii) four seminars listed under the Master of Music Degree (Musicology).

The degree of Master of Arts in Music is also available in Ethnomusicology, and Music in Education.

Philosophy:

Candidates for the degree of Master of Arts in Philosophy are advised to consult the Head

of the Department within the first month of the academic year where possible about the subject and the course of reading for their thesis.

Politics:

Candidates for the degree of Master of Arts in Politics are advised to consult the Head of the Department at the earliest opportunity.

Psychology:

Candidates for the degree of Master of Arts in Psychology are advised to consult the Head of the Department.

The qualifications required of applicants to be admitted as candidates for the degree are set out in the regulations of the degree of Master of Arts. In general, a candidate should have obtained a good Honours degree in Psychology or the Diploma in Applied Psychology of the University. In considering the equivalence of other qualifications, the Department will seek specific evidence of research competence as well as coursework, of an appropriate extent and quality. Where this does not obtain, some preliminary work may be prescribed.

Candidates who are required to pass a qualifying examination of Honours standard under regulation 2(b)(ii), are required to pass at an acceptable standard, the required number of papers set at the Honours examination and to complete an independent research investigation.

Candidates enrolled for the degree of Master of Arts in Psychology will normally write a thesis reporting an independent research investigation on a topic approved by the Faculty, which will be examined by two external examiners appointed by the Faculty. Candidates may, however, propose subjects of study which include examinable exercises in association with a research thesis, as permitted by the procedures specified in regulation 3(b). Such non-thesis components as are proposed to the Faculty will normally constitute 30% of the work for the degree.

After one year of satisfactory progress, candidates may apply to transfer to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

Women's Studies:

Candidates for the degree of Master of Arts (Women's Studies) are advised to contact the Head of Department.

Candidates intending to enrol for the degree of Master of Arts in another Department of Faculty of Arts may, with the agreement of that Department, be jointly supervised by a member of staff from the Department of Women's Studies and by a member of staff in another Department. Pre-requisites are those of the Department in which the candidate is enrolling, but candidates may find it useful to have undertaken some Women's Studies coursework as part of their Honours work. It is possible to combine Honours work in a Department in the Faculty of Arts with work in the Department of Women's Studies.

Note:

For the purpose of the degree of Master of Arts regulations the Discipline of Anthropology the Centre for Asian Studies and the Research Centre for Women's Studies are deemed to be departments.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF ARTS (POPULATION AND HUMAN RESOURCES)

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Arts (Population and Human Resources).

2. (a) The Faculty of Arts may accept as a candidate for the degree any person who has qualified to be admitted to an Honours degree of the University of Adelaide in an appropriate field of study, or to a qualification of another institution deemed by the University to be equivalent.
(b) Subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council and subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, the Faculty of Arts may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not meet the requirements specified in Regulation 2(a) but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

3. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:

(i) satisfy examiners in subjects of study as prescribed in the schedules; and either

(ii) carry out research work and present a satisfactory thesis on a subject approved by the Faculty; or

(iii) complete a research project and additional subjects as prescribed in the schedules.

4. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty of Arts, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of the Department of Geography and approved by the Faculty of Arts and the Education Committee. The Head of the Department may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus or syllabuses.

5. Except with the permission of the Faculty, the coursework and research for the degree shall be completed in not less than one and a half years of full-time study or three years of part-time study.

6. The Faculty shall appoint one or more supervisors to guide the research of a candidate enrolled for the thesis.

7. The Faculty shall appoint two examiners for the thesis, one of whom shall be external both to the teaching degree and to the University.

8. The examiners of the thesis may recommend that it either:
(a) be accepted, with or without conditions; or
(b) be accepted, with or without conditions subject to satisfactory performance in examination, either written or oral or both, in the field of study immediately relevant to the subject of the thesis; or
(c) be not accepted, but that the candidate be allowed to resubmit it after revision; or
(d) be rejected.

9. If in the opinion of the Faculty of Arts a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may with the consent of the Council withdraw its approval of candidature and the candidate shall thereupon cease to be enrolled for the degree.

Regulations awaiting allowance.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF ARTS (POPULATION AND HUMAN RESOURCES)

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 4)

NOTE: All subjects are offered subject to enrolments and the availability of staff and resources. Additional subjects may be offered at the discretion of the Faculty.

SCHEDULE I: SUBJECTS OF STUDY

1. The course of study for the degree of Master of Arts in Population and Human Resources shall be made up of three parts with an aggregate value of 36 points. Candidates for this degree must complete either:

(i) 16 points in Part I, 12 points in Part II and 8 points in Part III;

(ii) 16 points in Part I, 4 points in Part II and 16 points in Part III.

Every candidate for the degree shall complete all parts. An overall pass in each subject within each part is necessary for admission to the degree. The component subjects are offered at the University of Adelaide or at Flinders University. Status towards the Adelaide degree will be granted for any of the subjects offered by Flinders University that are successfully completed and that are listed below.

2. PART I: Core subjects

Every candidate for the degree shall complete the four compulsory subjects:

University of Adelaide:

1556 Population Data Analysis (4 points)

Flinders University:

32503 Population Studies (4 points)

32509 Human Resource Development (4 points)

32519 Population Studies Seminar (4 points)

3. PART II: Elective Subjects

Every candidate for the degree shall complete either *one* or *three* of the following elective subjects: *one* if they choose to present a thesis to the value of 16 points (see Part III); *three* if they choose to present a research project to the value of 8 points (see Part III).

University of Adelaide:

5678 Ageing of Populations (4 points)

Flinders University:

32506 Regional Development and Planning (4 points)

32511 Urbanization and Development (4 points)

32512 Population Mobility (4 points)

32514 Population Economics (4 points)

32516 Demography of the Family (4 points)

32518 Population and the Environment (4 points)

4. PART III: Research

Every candidate for the degree must complete *one* of the following subjects:
University of Adelaide:
6530 Research Project (M.A. Pop. & Human Resources) (8 points)
8523 Thesis (16 points)

5. To complete a course of study a candidate, unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty, shall:

(i) regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials and seminars; and

(ii) undertake such practical work, do such written work, and pass such examinations, as the Faculty may prescribe.

6. In every case where a candidate elects to complete subject 8573 Thesis:
(a) The candidate shall, on completion of the thesis, lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time. No thesis or material presented for any other degree or qualification within this or any other institution shall be submitted.
(b) The Faculty of Arts shall appoint two examiners for the thesis, one of whom shall be external both to the teaching of the course and to the University.

7. A candidate who desires that work completed in the University or elsewhere should be counted towards the requirements of these schedules may, on written application to the Registrar, be granted such exemption from the requirements as the Council, on the advice of the Faculty, shall determine.

8. Each candidate's course of study must be approved by the Faculty, or its.nominee, at enrolment each year.

9. When, in the opinion of the Faculty, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of Clauses 1-8 above.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF ARTS (POPULATION AND HUMAN RESOURCES)

SYLLABUSES

The University of Adelaide and Flinders University of South Australia will jointly offer subjects for the Master of Arts in Population and Human Resources. Some subjects will be taught only at Flinders University and some only at the University of Adelaide. Enrolment for these subjects must be undertaken at the institutions where the subject is taught. The details given below together with subject titles and numbers for the Flinders subjects, details of which will be found in the Flinders University handbook.

COMPULSORY CORE SUBJECTS
University of Adelaide:

1556 Population Data Analysis

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

Contact hours: 4 hours per week.

Content: The subject aims to give students a working knowledge of a range of the basic techniques required in the analysis of population change and distribution, and of population development interrelationships. It will impart practical skills in analysis and interpretation of population data and trends, focussing particularly on analysis of fertility, migration and labour force data, and on projections. It will also highlight the major variables of interest in the study of population and development, critically examining and providing students with practical experience in applying various techniques to testing major theories in this field. The practical work will familiarise students with the use of both main frame and micro computers. It is intended that the topic should complement the more theoretical approach taken in the core subjects in the Population Studies programme.

Assessment: To be advised.

Text-books: To be advised.

Flinders University:

32503 Population Studies	4	32519 Population Studies Seminar	4
32509 Human Resource Development	4		

ELECTIVE SUBJECTS

University of Adelaide:

5678 Ageing of Populations: Causes and Consequences

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

Contact hours: To be advised.

Content: This subject aims firstly to give students a thorough background in contemporary patterns and levels of growth of the older population in both Less Developed and More Developed countries. It examines the causes of the current and impending rapid growth of

the aged and the complex interface between ageing of populations and economic development and social change in relation to the changing relationships between generations. The changing characteristics of the elderly in LDCs and MDCs are explored. The implications of ageing for provision of health services, providing economic support for the aged, housing and other areas of public policy are discussed in relation to both LDCs and MDCs. Changing patterns of behaviour of the elderly with respect to housing, permanent and temporary migration and health are also examined.

Assessment: To be advised.

Text-books: To be advised.

Flinders University:

32506 Regional Development and Planning 4
32511 Population Mobility 4
32514 Population Economics 4
32516 Demography of the Family 4
32518 Population and the Environment 4

RESEARCH

University of Adelaide:

6530 Research Project (M.A. Pop. & Human Resources) 8
8573 Thesis 16

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF ARTS (REMOTE SENSING)

Note: Postgraduate tuition fees may apply.

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Arts (Remote Sensing).

2. (a) An applicant for admission to the course of study for the degree shall have qualified for a degree of the University in an appropriate field of study, or for a qualification of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University.

(b) Subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council, the Faculty of Arts may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree an applicant who does not hold the qualifications specified in Regulation 2(a) but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

(c) Before deciding the applicant's fitness the Faculty may require the person to complete prescribed preliminary work, which may include courses of study, and to undertake qualifying examinations. The form and assessment of any preliminary work or course of study shall be proposed by the Department of Geography and approved by the Faculty. In any qualifying examination at least two examiners, approved by the Faculty for the purpose, must contribute to the assessment of the applicant's performance.

3. (a) The work required to qualify for the degree shall be in two parts, and no candidate, unless exempted, may proceed to Part II unless he or she has passed Part I at the level specified in the Schedules.

(b) Part I shall consist of a course of study which shall be completed in one year of full-time study or not more than three years of part-time study.

(c) For Part II a candidate shall undertake a research project, and present a satisfactory thesis, on a topic approved by the Faculty. The candidate shall not be enrolled for the thesis for less than one year, nor more than three years, without special permission of the Faculty.

4. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree,

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and examinations to be passed by candidates, and

(iii) the standard required for a candidate to be permitted to proceed to Part II of the degree.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

5. (a) The Faculty shall appoint one or more supervisors to guide the candidate's research.

(b) On completion of work for the degree the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.

6. If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory

progress the Faculty may with the consent of the Council withdraw its approval of candidature and the candidate shall thereupon cease to be enrolled for the degree.

7. The Faculty shall appoint two examiners for the thesis, one of whom shall be external to the University.

8. The examiners of the thesis may recommend that either:
(a) be accepted, with or without conditions, or
(b) be accepted, with or without conditions subject to satisfactory performance in an examination, either written or oral or both, in the field of study immediately relevant to the subject of the thesis, or
(c) be not accepted, but that the candidate be allowed to re-submit it after revision, or
(d) be rejected.

13. A candidate who has successfully completed the Graduate Diploma in Applied Remote Sensing of the University of Adelaide may proceed directly to Part II of the degree, provided that the Diploma has been passed at the required standard. A candidate who holds the Graduate Diploma shall surrender it before being admitted to the degree of Master of Arts (Remote Sensing).

Regulations awaiting allowance.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF ARTS (REMOTE SENSING)

SCHEDULES

[Made by the Council under Regulation 4]

SCHEDULE I: COURSE OF STUDY

The course of study for the degree of Master of Arts (Remote Sensing) shall be made up of two parts. Unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty, every candidate for the degree shall complete both Part I and Part II. Candidates shall not enrol in Part II of the course until they have completed Part I (or the equivalent), and have obtained the appropriate grades, as specified in Regulation 2 (a) (i).

2. PART I

[Identical to Clause 1 of Schedule I of the Graduate Diploma in Applied Remote Sensing — Calendar for 1991, vol. IIA, p. 269]

3. PART II

A candidate shall present a satisfactory thesis of a maximum length of approximately 40,000 words on a topic approved by the Faculty of Arts.

2. Except with the permission of the Faculty, the course of study for 1(a) and (b) shall be completed in not less than one year of full-time study or three years of part-time study and the course of study for 1(c) shall be completed in not less than one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study.

3. No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any subject or research thesis that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject or research thesis which he or she has already presented for another qualification.

4. To complete a course of study, a candidate, unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty shall:

(a) regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials and seminars; and

(b) undertake such practical work, fieldwork and case studies, do such written work, and pass such examinations as the Faculty may prescribe.

5. A candidate who desires that work completed in the University or elsewhere should be counted towards the requirements of these schedules may, on written application to the Registrar, be granted such exemption from the requirements as the Council, on the advice of the Faculty, shall determine.

6. Each candidate's course of study must be approved by the Faculty, or its nominee, at enrolment each year.

7. When in the opinion of the Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of Clauses 1-6 above.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF ARTS (WOMEN'S STUDIES)

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Arts (Women's Studies).

2. (a) An applicant for admission to the course of study for the degree must have qualified for an Honours degree from a University at First Class or IIA standard, or other qualification accepted for the purpose by the University, or a Graduate Diploma in Women's Studies which includes a research component, and which is graded at a standard equivalent to a University Honours degree at First Class or IIA standard overall.
(b) Subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold the qualifications specified in regulation 2 (a) above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.
(c) The Faculty, if it sees fit to do so, may require the applicant to complete such additional preliminary work as it may prescribe before being accepted as a candidate for the degree.

3. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:
(a) satisfy examiners in courses of study as prescribed in the schedules; and
(b) as prescribed in the schedules, carry out research work and present a satisfactory thesis on a subject approved by the Faculty.
4. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.
(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

5. The maximum number of candidates which may be enrolled in any subject for the degree shall be determined from time to time by the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty; and nothing in these regulations shall be held to bind the Council to provide any or all of the subjects in any year if for any reason the Council decides to suspend it or them.

6. Except with the permission of the Faculty, the coursework and research for the degree shall be completed in not less than one and a half years of full-time study or three years of part-time study.

7. If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may with the consent of the Council withdraw its approval of candidature and the candidate shall thereupon cease to be enrolled for the degree.

8. On completion of the thesis the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.

9. The Faculty shall appoint two examiners for the thesis, one of whom, shall be associated with the teaching of the course and one of whom shall be external both to the teaching of the course and to the University.

10. A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these regulations and satisfies the examiners may on the recommendation of the Faculty be admitted to the degree.

Regulations allowed: 1 March, 1990. Awaiting allowance: 4(b).

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF ARTS (WOMEN'S STUDIES)

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 4)

NOTE: All subjects are offered subject to enrolments and the availability of staff and resources. Additional subjects may be offered at the discretion of the Faculty.

SCHEDULE I: COURSE OF STUDY

1. The course of study for the degree of Master of Arts (Women's Studies) shall be made up of three parts with an aggregate points value of 36 points. This course is offered by internal and external modes of delivery or a combination of both. Unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty, every candidate for the degree shall complete all parts. An overall pass in each part is necessary for admission to the degree.

2. **Part I: Core Subjects**

Unless the Faculty, or its nominee, decides otherwise, candidates shall take the following compulsory subjects:
2476 Feminist Questions (4.5 points)*
and
8001 Research Strategies (M.A.) (9 points)*

3. **Part II: Elective Subjects**

Unless the Faculty, or its nominee, decides otherwise, candidates shall take *either* one *or* three of the following elective subjects: *one* if they choose to present a thesis to the value of 18 points (see Part III); *three* if they choose to present a thesis to the value of 9 points (see Part III). Candidates may not take more than two subjects from those listed as Group B subjects. All subjects are taught over one semester, and have a points value of 4.5 points.

The subjects are offered at Flinders University and the University of Adelaide. Status towards the Adelaide degree will be granted for any of the subjects offered by Flinders University that are successfully completed and that are listed below.

GROUP A SUBJECTS

University of Adelaide:

1780 History of Feminist Thought Since 1750
4076 Australian Feminist Historiography
2041 Women Writers: the Twentieth Century
5131 Special Topic in Women's Studies
6469 Women and Environments (Women's Studies)
8226 Women in History*
7297 Feminist Theory*
1260 Women and Social Policy*
6750 Women and Labour
4617 Women Writers and the Literary Tradition
4996 Semiotics and Gender Representation
6182 Women and Popular Culture
6873 Female Sexuality*
2522 Women's Studies: Special Seminar
6566 Autobiography and Creative Writing
9247 Personal and Professional Development*
3150 Women's Health and Leisure*
5630 Individual Project (M.A.)

SUBJECTS OFFERED AT OTHER INSTITUTIONS

Subjects offered at other institutions (as may be approved from time to time by the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty of Arts) for which status will be granted towards the Adelaide degree.

Students wishing to take any of these subjects must comply with the enrolment procedures of the institution at which they are offered. Details of these procedures will be available in due course.

In 1992 these subjects are:

Flinders University:

41505 Critique and Construct in Feminist Knowledge
41406 Theories of Race and Gender
38511 Family State and Social Policy
41507 Reading Topic

GROUP B SUBJECTS

SUBJECTS OFFERED AT OTHER INSTITUTIONS

Subjects offered at other institutions (as may be approved from time to time by the Council on the recommendation.l of the Faculty of Arts) for which status will be granted towards the Adelaide degree.

Students wishing to take any of these subjects must comply with the enrolment procedures of the institution at which they are offered. Details of these procedures will be available in due course.

In 1992 these subjects are:

Flinders University:

41502 Women's Studies: History
41503 Women's Studies: Theories
41504 Women's Studies: Cultural Texts
41501 Women's Studies: Introduction

4 PART III: Thesis

Unless the Faculty, or its nominee, decides otherwise, candidates shall complete either a thesis to the value of 9 points (approximately 12,000 words) or a thesis to the value of 18 points (approximately 24,000 words) on a topic approved by the Faculty. Candidates wishing to undertake a 9 point thesis will take three elective subjects (see Part II). Candidates wishing to undertake an 18 point thesis will take two elective subjects (see Part II).

Note: Continuing students enrolled in the 2 year (former) S.A.C.A.E. M.A. (Women's Studies) are required to complete a 12 point thesis.

Candidates must enrol in, and complete, one of the following subjects to fulfil the requirements of Part III:

6981 Thesis (B) Full-time (9 points)
9239 Thesis (B) Part-time (9 points)
5419 Thesis (A) Full-time (18 points)
4536 Thesis (A) Part-time (18 points)
4598 Thesis M.A. (Women's Studies) (12 points)

5. To complete a course of study a candidate, unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty, shall:

(a) regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials and seminars or complete subjects as designated by external course material

(b) undertake such practical work, do such written work as the Faculty may prescribe.

6. A candidate who desires that work completed in the University or elsewhere should be counted towards the requirement of these schedules may, on written application to the Registrar, be granted such exemption from the requirements as the Council, on the advice of the Faculty, shall determine.

7. Each candidate's course of study must be approved by the Faculty, or its nominee, at enrolment each year.

8. When, in the opinion of the Faculty, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of Clauses 1-7 above.

*** Available in external mode**
**** Available in external mode ONLY**

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF ARTS (WOMEN'S STUDIES)

SYLLABUSES

CORE SUBJECTS:

2476 Feminist Questions

Points value: 4.5.

Duration: Semester II.

Contact hours: One 2-hour seminar per week.

Content: This subject aims to embrace and develop students understanding of contemporary feminist issues in relation to a number of social and political analyses. The students will be able to relate feminist questions to existing political philosophies.

Assessment: One 6,000 word essay.

Text-books: Barrett, M., *Women's oppression today* (Verso, 1989); Gunew, S. (ed.), *Feminist knowledge: critique and construct* (Routledge, 1991). Reader prepared by lecturer.

8001 Research Strategies (M.A.)

Points value: 9.

Duration: Full year.

Contact hours: 2 hours per week.

Content: Students will become familiar with the range of methods and procedures employed in current feminist research and acquire the knowledge and skills to initiate a successful research project. They will consider arguments for and against a specifically feminist methodology, examine the relations between feminist theory and feminist research, investigate the uses of qualitative and quantitative models, and consider philosophical, ethical and ideological assumptions underlying various modes of research.

Assessment: Internal and External: Bibliography (with annotations), 1,500 words; 2 critical review essays, 1 x 1,500 words, 1 x 3,000 words; thesis proposal, 1,500 words.

Text-books: 6 Readers and a Study Guide prepared by lecturer.

References: Eichler, Margaret, *Non-sexist research methods* (Boston: Allen & Unwin, 1988); Harding, Sandra (ed.), *Feminism and methodology* (London: Allen & Unwin, 1989); Macguire, Patricia, *Doing participatory research: a feminist approach* (Amberst: Centre for International Education, 1987); Stanley, L. & Wise, S. (eds.), *Breaking out: feminist consciousness and feminist research* (London: Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1983).

PART II SUBJECTS: GROUP A: ADELAIDE UNIVERSITY:

1780 History of Feminist Thought Since 1780

Points value: 4.5.

Duration: Semester I.

Restriction: Cannot be taken by students who are also taking 6359/1614 Feminist Theory (M.A.). Cannot be taken by students who have already taken it as part of their qualifications for entry to this Programme.

Contact hours: 4 hours of lectures a fortnight.

Content: This topic examines theories on such topics as education for women, paid work, domestic labour, sex, marriage, motherhood and families, by discussing works by M. Wollstonecraft, F. Engels, J. S. Mill, E. Goldman, C. P. Gilman, V. Woolff, S. de Beauvoir, K. Millett, S. Firestone, J. Mitchell, S. Rowbotham, M. Barrett and C. Delphy, each in their cultural and historical context.

Assessment: One 6,000 word essay.

4076 Australian Feminist Historiography

Points value: 4.5.

Duration: Semester II.

Restriction: Cannot be taken by students who have already taken it as part of their qualification for entry to the Programme.

Contact hours: 4 hours of lectures and tutorials a fortnight.

Content: This topic explores influences upon and achievements of such Australian feminist historians as A. Summers, B. Kingston, M. Dixson, E. Ryan, K. Daniels, M. Lake, J. Matthews and K. Reiger, focussing upon the approaches, methodologies and materials developed by each, and their relation to developments in contemporary feminist theory.

Assessment: One 6,000 word essay.

Text-book: Scott, J. W. *Gender and the politics of history* (Columbia University Press, 1988).

2041 Women Writers: the Twentieth Century

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Points value: 4.5.

Duration: Semester I.

Restriction: Cannot be taken by students who have already taken it as part of their qualification for entry to this Programme.

Contact hours: 4 hours of lectures and tutorials a fortnight.

Content: This subject will consider key women's texts written in English in the twentieth century in relation to questions of gender and representation. Texts both central to and outside the British female tradition will be considered, with reference to historical context and contemporary feminist literary theory. Special attention will be given to problems of language and subjectivity, the construction of sexuality and sexual differences, and the ways in which gender affects writing and reading.

Assessment: One essay of 6,000-8,000 words.

Text-books: Cather, W., *My Antonia* (1918); Woolff, V., *Mrs. Dalloway* (1925); Prichard, K. S., *Coomardoo* (1929); Rhys, J., *On leaving Mr. McKenzie* (1930); Hurston, Z. N., *Their eyes were watching God* (1937); McCullers, C., *The ballad of the sad cafe* (1951); O'Connor, F., *Wise blood* (1952); Plath, S., *The bell jar* (1963); Stead, C., *Cotter's England* (1966); Carter, A., *The magic toyshop* (1967); Morrison, S., *Sula* (1973); Attwood, M., *Lady Oracle* (1978).

5131 Special Topic in Women's Studies

Points value: 4.5.

Duration: Semester I or II.

Content: The content of this topic will be decided by the availability of specialist scholars, visiting lectures, Research Fellows etc. The department will set up the special seminar accordingly, depending on the expertise and specialization in the area of women's studies.

6469 Women and Environments (Women's Studies)

Syllabus: See M.Env.St.

8226 Women in History

Points value: 4.5.

Duration: Semester II.

Restriction: Students may not take this subject if it has been taken as a requirement for an award at a previous level.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour seminar.

Content: This unit involves a comparative study of women in the recent history of the United States, England and Australia. Rather than looking at women as a group apart from the rest of society, it is intended to look at how sexual divisions within these societies have changed and also at how they have been maintained during the last two centuries. Topics include Aboriginal women, pre-industrial society, industrial revolution and gender divisions, pioneer women, women's separate sphere, first-wave feminism, sexuality, the birth rate, women's paid and unpaid work, the depression and the world wars.

Assessment: Internal: 1 x 5,000 word essay or oral history project (60%); 1 x 1,000 word seminar paper/research project (20%); seminar presentation and participation (20%). External: workbook and journal (50%); major essay (5,000 words) (50%).

Text-books: McMurchy, Metal *For love or money* (Penguin, 1983); Bevege, Metal *Worth her salt* (Hale and Iremonger, 1984); Summers, A., *Damned whores and God's police* (Penguin, 1975). Readers prepared by lecturer.

7297 Feminist Theory

Points value: 4.5.

Duration: Semester I.

Restriction: History of Feminist Thought and 6359 Feminist Theory GD. Students may not take this subject if it has been taken as a requirement for an award at a previous level.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour seminar and one weekend workshop.

Content: This unit introduces students to a range of feminist positions. Topics include: conservative views of women's social position; Liberal feminism; past and present; Marxist feminism; Radical feminism; Socialist feminism; The new essentialism; Theories of sameness and difference in relation to women; Theories of patriarchy; Feminist analyses of the family; Feminism and exclusion: Passive, assertive, and aggressive patterns of interaction and the differences between them.

Assessment: Internal: Journal & seminar presentation (40%); Major Essay Research Project (4,500 words) (40%); Satisfactory performance/work diary — workshop session (20%). External: Workbook/Journal (40%); Major Essay/Research Project (4,500 words) (40%); Book Review (1,500) (20%).

Text-books: Mitchell, J. & Oakley, A. (eds.) *What is feminism?* (Blackwell, 1984); Eisenstein, H., *Contemporary feminist thought* (Allen & Unwin, 1984); Segal, L., *Is the future female?* (Virago, 1987). 2 readers prepared by lecturer.

1260 Women and Social Policy

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Points value: 4.5.

Duration: Semester II.

Restriction: 8382 Women and Policy III; 1102 Women and Social Policy (Grad. Dip.); also students may not take this subject if it has been taken as a requirement for an award at a previous level.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 1 hour tutorial a week.

Content: This unit is concerned to examine the role of the state and social policies in Australia in order to investigate the ways in which they structure and maintain gender roles. Policies such as those emanating from government and unions, for example, and power relationships between makers, deliverers and recipients of policies will be considered. Topics include law, welfare, housing, economic policy, etc.

Assessment: Internal: Tutorial presentation and participation (25%); tutorial paper (2,000 words) (25%); essay/project (4,000 words) (50%). External: Journal (2,000 words) (50%); essay/project (4,000 words) (50%).

4617 Women Writers and the Literary Tradition

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Points value: 4.5.

Restriction: 1549 Women's Writing II, 5687 Women's Writing III. Also students may not take this subject if it has been taken as a requirement for an award at a previous level.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: In this subject students will study representative female novelists, poets and prose writers of the 19th and 20th centuries in terms of historical and social backgrounds, the texts themselves, and their critical reputations. Students will also examine feminist critical theories of writing and difference; humanist and post modernist understandings of identity, subjectivity, the author and author function in criticism; and French feminist perspectives on *ecriture feminine*.

Assessment: 2 x 3,000 word essays.

4996 Semiotics and Gender Representation

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Points value: 4.5.

Pre-requisite: 6182 Women and Popular Culture or permission of Head of Department.

Restriction: Cannot be taken by students who have taken Women's Studies: Cultural Texts (Flinders); also students may not take this subject if it has been taken as a requirement for an award at a previous level.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: Students will be introduced to semiotic theory in order to read the cultural codes through which the idea of woman is produced. Reference will be made to woman as subject and object of representation in art history and practice; in film theory and practice; and in literary production. Psychoanalytic theories of the subject and the (necessarily) split subjectivity of women will be examined, as well as the interrelationships between cultural production, the unconscious, the construction of sexuality and desires.

Assessment: 1 x 1,000 word exercise (30%); 1 x 4,000 word essay or project (40%); seminar presentation and report 1,000 words (30%).

6182 Women and Popular Culture

Points value: 4.5.

Duration: Semester I.

Restriction: Students may not take this subject if it has been taken as a requirement for an award at a previous level.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: Students will investigate the various ways in which concepts of masculinity and femininity are represented in Australian culture. Through an analysis of public monuments, newspapers, magazines, advertisements, television soaps, MTV, romance literature, local

events and the like, students will consider how masculine/feminine dichotomies are produced and consumed, with specific reference to Australian culture and Australian national identity.

Assessment: 1 x 1,000 word essay (40%); Project/Research Paper 4,000 words (60%).

Text-books: Barthes, Roland, *Mythologies* (Paladin, 1972); Coward, Rosalind, *Female desire* (Methuen, 1983). Reader prepared by lecturer.

6873 Female Sexuality

Points value: 4.5.

Duration: Semester I.

Restriction: Students may not take this subject if it has been taken as a requirement for an award at a previous level.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: The unit examines the cultural factors which have influenced the construction of sexualities in western society, past and present; explores personal attitudes and experiences toward one's own and other women's sexuality and considers the terms of maintenance of feminine positions in culture through the dynamics of female desire.

Assessment: Research paper (4,000 words) (40%); journal and 2 progress reports (500-800 words) (30%); project on Female Desire (1,000 words) (30%).

Text-books: Heath, Steven, *The sexual fix* (Macmillan, 1984); Coward, Rosalind, *Female desire: women's sexuality today* (Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1984). Reader prepared by lecturer.

6566 Autobiography and Creative Writing

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Points value: 4.5.

Duration: Semester I.

Restriction: Students may not take this subject if it has been taken as a requirement for an award at a previous level.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: In this subject students will read autobiographies and autobiological fiction written by women from various cultures and career backgrounds and explore the similarities and differences of life experiences. This subject will explore current narrative theories of self-presentation in the autobiographical text. Students will also engage in creative writing workshop in which they explore the personal, social and vocational aspects of their own lives, using a variety of writing styles and techniques to develop their own creative abilities.

Assessment: 4 creative writing pieces (poems & stories) (50%); seminar participation/paper (1,000 words) (25%); Journal/writers diary (1,000 words) (25%).

9247 Personal and Professional Development

Points value: 4.5.

Duration: Semester II.

Restriction: Students may not take this subject if it has been taken as a requirement for an award at a previous level.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: This subject is concerned with understanding the position of women in the workplace (paid and unpaid), in particular the policies and practices which effect women in their various professions. It begins with a self focus, followed by the development of professional awareness and competencies, management skills and practice in the workplace,

and developing alternative models. It also includes a section on research from a feminist perspective.

Assessment: Internal: 1 x 6,000 word research paper. External: 1 x 6,000 word paper and contract (weekly entries).

Text-books: Still, Leone, *Becoming a top woman manager* (Allen & Unwin, 1988). 2 readers prepared by lecturer.

3150 Women's Health and Leisure

Points value: 4.5.

Duration: Semester I.

Restriction: Students may not take this subject if it has been taken as a requirement for an award at a previous level.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: This course will develop issues of women's health introduced in the undergraduate subject. It will focus on a holistic approach to health and wellbeing and examine the "medicalisation" of women's health, women's leisure — a contradiction in terms?, policies and strategies for change. There will also be a weekly physical activity component to highlight the importance of regular physical activity for women of all ages and stages of their lives.

Assessment: Internal: Seminar paper and projects (6,000 word essay equivalent). External: Seminar paper and projects (6,000 word essay or equivalent) plus contract weekly entries.

Text-books: Boston Women's Health Collective, *Our bodies ourselves* (Penguin, 1985); Green, E., Hebron, S. & Woodward, D., *Women's leisure, what leisure?* (Macmillan, 1990). 3 readers prepared by lecturer.

5630 Individual Project (M.A.)

Points value: 4.5.

Duration: Semester I or II.

Restriction: 7495 Directed Study/2752 Individual Project G.D.

Contact hours: To be negotiated.

Content: This unit allows the student to develop an area of specialization related to a selected area of Women's Studies and to demonstrate research skills in the preparation, development and presentation of an extended research paper. Research at an individual level will be directed by and carried out in consultation with a supervisor. Appropriate areas of study will be decided in consultation between the student and the Women's Studies course staff. Students doing an individual project internally may be required to attend several seminars to discuss work in progress.

Assessment: 1 x 6,000 word essay.

Text-books: To be negotiated.

6750 Women and Labour

Points value: 4.5.

Duration: Semester II.

Restriction: Students may not take this subject if it has been taken as a requirement for an award at a previous level.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: This unit examines competing definitions of labour in relation to women by exploring a range of theoretical frameworks and debates. Examination of such definitions will inform analysis of the exploitation of women in paid work, in marriage and

motherhood and the connection between these areas. Current social issues relevant to this investigation of labour and the position of women will also be addressed. Issues involved in feminist research related to the field will be considered.

Assessment: Internal: Tutorial presentation and participation (25%); Tutorial paper (2,000 words) (25%); Research essay/project (6,000 words) (50%). External: Journal exercises (2,000 words) (50%); Research essay/project (6,000 words) (50%).

Text-books: Sharp, R. & Broomhill, R., *Short-changed: women and economic policies* (Allen & Unwin, 1989); Tong, R., *Feminist thought: a comprehensive introduction* (Unwin Hyman, 1989). Reader prepared by lecturer.

PART II SUBJECTS: GROUP A: FLINDERS UNIVERSITY:

41505 Critique and Construct in Feminist Knowledge

Points value: 4.5.

Duration: Semester I.

Contact hours: 4 hours of lecture and tutorials a fortnight.

Content: To explore theoretical debates surrounding the concept of "feminist knowledge" and its relationship to other disciplines.

Assessment: One 6,000 word essay.

41506 Theories of Race and Gender

Points value: 4.5.

Contact hours: 4 hours of lectures and tutorials a fortnight.

Content: To explore debates from 18th century to the present about the relationship between race and gender. The topic will explore the impact of major theories of race to question their significance.

Assessment: One 6,000 word essay.

Text-books: A dossier of journal articles and readings will be offered.

51521 Family, State and Social Policy

Points value: 4.5.

Restriction: Cannot be taken by students who are also taking Women and Social Policy (SACAE).

Contact hours: 3 hours of lectures a fortnight.

Content: This topic explores the range of policy issues which arise from the extension of the state's authority to encompass the family and the lives of women and children.

Assessment: One 6,000 word essay.

Text-books: Baldock, C. & Cass, B. (eds.) *Women, social welfare and the state in Australia* (Allen & Unwin, 1983/1988).

41507 Reading Topic

Points value: 4.5.

Duration: Semester I.

PART II GROUP B SUBJECTS: FLINDERS UNIVERSITY:

41502 Women's Studies History

Points value: 4.5.

Duration: Semester II.

Restriction: Cannot be taken by students who are also taking Women in History.

Contact hours: 2 hours of lectures and 2 of tutorials a fortnight.

Assessment: One 6,000 word essay.

Text-books: Matthews, J. J., *Good and mad women: the historical construction of femininity in twentieth century Australia* (Allen & Unwin, 1984); Reiger, K., *The disenchantment of the home* (O.U.P., 1985).

41503 Women's Studies Theories

Points value: 4.5.

Duration: Semester I.

Contact hours: 6 hours of lectures and tutorials a fortnight.

Content: To familiarise students with the range of contemporary debates about feminist theory drawn from Australian and overseas feminist journals. Each year the topic will focus on particular issues in contemporary feminist theory.

Assessment: One 6,000 word essay.

Text-books: Pateman, C. & Gross, E. (eds.), *Feminist challenges* (Allen & Unwin, 1986); Weedon, C., *Feminist practice and poststructuralist theory* (Blackwell, 1987).

41504 Women's Studies Cultural Texts

Points value: 4.5.

Duration: Semester II.

Restriction: Cannot be taken by students who are also taking Semiotics and Gender Representation.

Contact hours: 6 hours of lectures and tutorials a fortnight.

Content: To investigate a range of cultural texts from the popular media through film and the arts with attention to some Australian materials. The investigation will be guided by feminist questions about the position of women as cultural producers and representations of gender experience in various media.

Assessment: One 6,000 word essay.

Text-books: Coward, R., *Female desire* (Paladin, 1982); Moi, T., *Sexual/textual politics* (Methuen, 1985).

41501 Women's Studies: Introduction

Points value: 4.5.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: Admission to Programme.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF EDUCATION

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Education.

2. An applicant for admission to the course for the degree shall:

(a) have qualified for at least a Class II honours degree of the University or of another University accepted for the purpose by the University, and have qualified for the Graduate Diploma in Education of the University or for a qualification accepted by the University as equivalent; or

(b) have passed subjects equivalent to at least 24 points from the subjects listed under Schedule I for the degree of Master of Educational Studies, with at least eight points being gained at distinction or credit level; or

(c) have qualified for the degree of Master of Educational Studies of the University

and satisfy such other requirements for admission to the course as are set out in schedules.

2A. (a) Subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold the qualifications specified in regulation 2(a) and 2(b) above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of his fitness to undertake work for the degree.

(b) Before deciding such a person's fitness the Faculty may, if it so decides, require him

(i) to complete prescribed preliminary work, and thereafter, or alternatively

(ii) to complete one or more prescribed courses of study and pass qualifying examinations of ordinary degree standard and/or Diploma in Education standard as fits the subject matter.

(c) The form and assessment of any preliminary work and/or of any course of study shall be proposed by the department or departments concerned and approved by the Faculty. In any qualifying examination at least two examiners, approved by the Faculty for the purpose, must contribute to the assessment of the candidate's performance.

3. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:

(a) satisfactorily complete a course of study which extends over one year of full-time study or up to four years of part-time study, and

(b) present a satisfactory thesis on a subject approved by the Faculty of Arts, for which the candidate shall be enrolled for not less than one year if a full-time candidate, nor more than three years, without special permission of the Faculty;

provided that a candidate admitted under Regulation 2(b) or 2(c) shall be exempt from the requirements of section (a) of this Regulation.

4. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

5. A candidate for the degree by part-time study shall be examined in any year in not more than half the subjects of the course of study.

6. A candidate shall submit for approval by the Faculty of Arts the subject of the candidate's thesis. The Faculty shall appoint a supervisor to guide the candidate.

7. Unless the Faculty expressly approves an extension of time in a particular case, a candidate shall present the thesis:

(i) in the case of a full-time candidate, not less than one year nor more than two years from the date of commencing the work required in Regulation 3(b) or 3(c).

(ii) in the case of a part-time candidate, not less than one year nor more than four years from the date of commencing the work required in regulation 3(b) or 3(c).

8. On completion of work the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis or of the dissertation prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.*

9. (a) The Faculty of Arts shall appoint examiners of the thesis, of whom at least one shall be an external examiner.

(b) At the discretion of the examiners a candidate may be examined orally on the candidate's thesis and may also be required to pass a written examination connected with the subject of the thesis.

10. A candidate who desires that examinations which the candidate has passed in the University or in another university should be counted *pro tanto* for the degree of Master of Education, may on written application be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Council shall determine.

11. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners shall, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Arts, be admitted to the degree of Master of Education.

12. A candidate who holds the degree of Bachelor of Education, or the degree of Master of Educational Studies, of the University of Adelaide shall surrender that degree before being admitted to the degree of Master of Education.

Regulations allowed 16 March, 1961.

Amended: 22 Dec. 1966: 3, 6, 7, 9; 9 Jan. 1969: 2; 21 Dec. 1972: 2; 28 Feb. 1974: 2, 6; 23 Jan. 1975: 2; 15 Jan. 1976: 4, 8; 31 Jan. 1980: 3, 6, 7, 9; 29 Jan. 1981: 2A, 12; 4 Feb. 1982: 8; 24 Feb. 1983: 4, 12; 24 Mar. 1988: 7. 1 Mar. 1990: 2, 3, 6, 7, 9, 12. 21 Feb. 1991: 2A(a). Awaiting allowance: 4(b).

*Published in "Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis": *see* Contents.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF EDUCATION

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 4.)

SCHEDULE I: SUBJECTS OF STUDY

(NOTES: (a) The points value of the subjects is indicated at the end of each subject title. (b) Notwithstanding the Schedules and Syllabuses published in this Volume, a number of subjects listed may not be offered in 1991.)

Philosophy of Education
Semester subjects

2660 The Idea of the University in Victorian England 4
6116 Knowledge, Relativism and the Curriculum 4
2544 Ethics, Aesthetics and Education 4
4868 Plato's Thought on Education 4

History of Education
Semester subjects

3487 Class, Gender and the History of Schooling 4
1850 Class, Gender and Schooling in Australia 4
8989 Higher Education in Australia 4
2995 Education in Renaissance Italy and England 4
3469 Women, Work and Education 4
1611 Public and Progressive School Traditions 4
3897 History of Feminist Thought, 1780-1980 4

Sociology of Education
Semester subjects

1898 Multicultural Society and Educational Policy 4
8900 Schools as Cultural Systems 4
8832 Language and Education in Multilingual Settings 4
8503 Research Project in Sociology of Education 4

Educational Psychology
Semester subjects

5456 Theories of Psychology in Education 4
8566 Personal Factors in Education 4

English Curriculum Studies
Full-Year subjects

8502 Special Topic in English Curriculum Development 8

Semester subjects

4709 Language and Media 4
8333 English in Education and Contemporary Culture 4
7079 Honours English (A) Education 4
4198 Honours English (B) Education 4
2132 Special Topic — Media Research 4

Mathematics Curriculum Studies
Full-Year subject
5105 Honours Mathematics (Education) 8
Subject to the value of 12 points from those listed in the Schedules for the Graduate Certificate in Mathematics Education.

Semester subjects
2051 Mathematics Education 4

History and Social Science Curriculum subjects
Full-Year subject
3212 Curriculum Studies in History and Social Science 8
7029 Perspectives on the Australian Studies Curriculum 4

Subjects to the value of 12 points from those listed in the Schedules for the M.A. in Australian Studies and the M.A. in Women's Studies.

Science Education
Semester subjects
1595 Making Sense of the Scientific World 4
2502 Scientific Revolutions and Education 4
8671 The Nature of Science and Science Curricula 4
1531 Science Education Project (M.Ed.) 4

Subjects to the value of 12 points from those listed in the Schedules for the Graduate Certificate in Science Education.

Modern Languages Curriculum Studies
Subjects to the value of 12 points from those listed in the Schedules for the Graduate Certificate in Languages Education.

Adult Education
Semester subjects
1964 Adult Psychology and Education 4
3836 Special Topic in Adult Education 4

General Research Methods
Semester subjects

8713 Introduction to Statistics in Educational Research 4

Educational Administration

Subjects to the value of 8 points from those listed in the Schedules for the Master of Educational Administration.

SCHEDULE II: COURSE OF STUDY

Unless exempted by the Faculty of Arts, a candidate shall present passes in subjects equivalent to a total of 24 points and present a satisfactory thesis on a subject approved by the Faculty of Arts.

With special permission of the Faculty, candidates may be permitted to take subjects at another institution for credit to the Adelaide degree. Candidates may also be granted credit toward the Adelaide degree of account of work already completed at another institution. Credit towards the Master of Education be granted (i) to a maximum of 12 points for completed Graduate Diplomas or (ii) to a maximum of 8 points for completed Graduate Certificates without surrendering the award or (iii) to a maximum of 12 points for Graduate Certificates upon surrender of the award.

SCHEDULE III: DIRECT ADMISSION TO THE THESIS

In accordance with Regulation 2(b) or 2(c) candidates may be admitted directly into the thesis component of the degree. Before being admitted a candidate shall:

(a) present passes in subjects equivalent to at least 24 points from the subjects in Schedule I with subjects equivalent to at least 8 points being at credit or distinction level; and

(b) pass at credit or distinction level in any subjects deemed necessary by the Head of the Department of Education to be necessary for research in the candidate's chosen field; or

(c) have qualified for the award of Master of Educational Studies.

2. The Faculty may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Education admit candidates lacking the pre-requisites if they show other evidence of their fitness to undertake research for the degree.

NOTE: Not forming part of the regulations and schedules.

(a) Work required to complete the degree of Master of Education

With special permission of the Faculty, candidates may be permitted to take subjects at another institution for credit to the Adelaide degree. Candidates may also be granted credit toward the Adelaide degree on account of work already completed at another institution.

In order to satisfy the requirements of the degree, candidates must normally complete at the University of Adelaide

(i) at least three of the six coursework subjects (i.e. at least 12 points);

(ii) the thesis.

However, candidates who have already completed the subject equivalent of 24 points at another institution at a standard equivalent to that required under Schedule II Clause 1 may be granted status, and must then complete the thesis at the University of Adelaide.

(b) The syllabus codes and names of the subjects in the course were changed in 1985. A minor change was also made in 1988, removing from the names of the subjects the letter which denoted grouping and identified half-subjects. The list below gives the old syllabus codes and names (i.e. pre-1985) and the new equivalents. Candidates may not present both the "old" subject (or half-subject) together with the equivalent "new" subject for the degree:

Old Subjects	New Subjects
AD2E Philosophy of Education	8936 Problems in Theory of Culture
AD3E Philosophy of Education IIH(C)	5491 Ideas and Education in Enlightenment France
AD4E Philosophy of Education IIH(D)	2660 The Idea of the University in Victoria England
AD5E Philosophy of Education IIH(E)	6116 Knowledge, Relativism and the Curriculum
AD6E Philosophy of Education IIH(F)	2544 Ethics, Aesthetics and Education
AD7E Philosophy of Education IIH(G)	2502 Scientific Revolutions and Education
AD8E Philosophy of Education IIH(H)	8671 The Nature of Science and Science Curricula
AD9E Philosophy of Education IIH(I)	4868 Plato's Thought on Education
AD1F Historical and Comparative Education IIH(A)	8989 Higher Education in Australia
AD2F Historical and Comparative Education IIH(B)	2995 Education in Renaissance Italy and England
AD3F Historical and Comparative Education IIH(C)	4589 Family, Class and Schooling in North America
AD4F Historical and Comparative Education IIH(D)	1643 Family, Class and Schooling in England
AD5F Historical and Comparative	3469 Women, Work and

Old Subjects	New Subjects
Education IIH(E)	Education
AD8F Historical and Comparative Education IIH(H)	1611 Public and Progressive School Traditions
AD1G Sociology of Education IIH(A)	1898 Multicultural Society and Educational Policy
AD2G Sociology of Education IIH(B)	8900 Schools as Cultural Systems
AD3G Sociology of Education IIH(C)	7253 Families, Schools and Children's Achievements
AD4G Sociology of Education IIH(D)	3703 Sociological Research Methods in Education
AD5G Sociology of Education IIH(E)	5878 Sociology of Knowledge I
AD7G Sociology of Education IIH(G)	8503 Research Project in Sociology of Education
AD1H Educational Psychology IIH(A)	5456 Theories of Psychology in Education
AD2H Educational Psychology IIH(B)	9745 Psychology and Science Education
AD3H Educational Psychology IIH(C)	5330 Motivation and Personality Factors in Education
AD80 Special Topic in English Curriculum Development	8502 Special Topic in English Curriculum Development
AD5H Advanced Curriculum Studies in English IIH(A)	4709 Language and Media

(c) From 1990 the subject 5330 Motivation and Personality Factors in Education is replaced by two subjects 4172 Aspects of Motivation in Education and 8566 Personal Factors in Education. Neither of the last two subjects may be counted with 5330.

(d) From 1990 the subject 9745 Psychology and Science Education is replaced by 8950 Science Education Project. Only one of these subjects may be presented for the course.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF EDUCATION

SYLLABUSES

Course requirements:
Subjects for this degree usually take the form of weekly two-hour seminars. Reading lists for each course will be given in the Departmental Handbook.

Assessment:
Assessment in each subject usually includes a combination of three or more of the following: seminar papers, seminar participation, essays, minor research project, book reviews and an examination.

MASTER OF EDUCATION

1964 Adult Psychology and Education

Availability: Not offered in 1992. Offered in 1993 subject to staff availability.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: None.

Contact hours: 2 hours of seminars a week.

Content: An introduction to the concepts of life-span developmental psychology with the emphasis on the implications for adult educators.

Assessment: Essay, seminar paper and reviews.

Text-books: Birren, J. E. and Schaie, K. W. (eds.) *Handbook of the psychology of ageing;* Elias, M. F. and others, *Basic processes in adult developmental psychology.* A more detailed reading list will be available from the department.

2051 Mathematics Education

Availability: Odd years only.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: Pass in a third year mathematics subject, or other qualification accepted by the Department of Education.

Contact hours: 2 hours of seminars a week.

Content: A study of current research and theory in mathematics education.

Assessment: Essays and assignments as appropriate for gauging each students progress in the knowledge and understanding of the subject matter.

3487 Class, Gender and the History of Schooling

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: None.

Restrictions: Either 4589 Family, Class and Schooling in North America or 1643 Family, Class and Schooling in England.

Contact hours: 2 hours of seminars a week.

Content: This subject examines changes in class and gender relationships and socialisation practices associated with urbanisation and industrialisation in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries in Western Europe and North America. It concentrates on the major historiographic issues in the debates about the origins of mass school systems.

Assessment: Essays.

Text-books: Maynes, M. J., *Schooling in Western Europe: a social history* (SUNY Press, Albany); Kaestle, C., *Pillars of the republic* (Hill and Wang); McCann, P., *Popular education and socialisation in the nineteenth century* (Methuen).

1850 Class, Gender and Schooling in Australia

Availability: Offered in 1992, subject to availability of staff.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: None.

Contact hours: 2 hours of seminars a week.

Content: This subject examines changes in class and gender relations and socialisation practices in Australia since 1788. It focusses particularly on the social history of childhood, the family and schooling in the nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. It is designed to be taken after 3487 Class, Gender and the History of Schooling.

Assessment: Essays.

Text-books: Connell, R. W. and Irving, T., *Class structure in Australian history* (Longman Cheshire); Miller, P., *Long division: state schooling and society in South Australia* (Wakefield); Reiger, K., *The disenchantment of the home* (Oxford).

3212 Curriculum Studies in History and Social Science

Points value: 8.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: Pass in History III or a third year social science subject, or other qualification accepted by the Department of Education.

Contact hours: 2 hours of seminars a week.

Content: This subject is intended mainly for history and studies teachers, curriculum developers and teacher educators, in both primary and secondary education. Prospective students should consult with the Bachelor of Education history and social science course co-ordinator before enrolling. This course extends over the full year and is designed to raise critical questions regarding the content and methodology of history and social sciences in the school. It focusses on (1) theoretical issues in history and the social science and their implication for curriculum design; (2) recent theories of curriculum and (3) important recent examples of curriculum development in the field. The final section of the course involves a critical examination of current South Australian curriculum and teaching

methods. Each student will undertake a project in curriculum design or evaluation as a major part of the assessed work, which will also include essays and seminar papers.

Assessment: Essays and project.

2995 Education in Renaissance Italy and England

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: None.

Contact hours: 2 hours of seminars a week.

Content: The Italian Renaissance will be studied as a cultural revolution, focussing upon the intellectual and moral value asserted by the leading humanist writers and teachers. The increased value placed upon education, the transformation of the curriculum, and the development of educational institutions will be examined in their social context, both in Italy and England. The influence of Italian humanism, the Christian humanists and the Protestant Reformation upon English education will be studied, and the interaction between educational change and the strengthening of the Tudor state. Some influential writings on schooling, and concepts of the civilised man and woman will be examined, including those of Castiglione, Elyot and Mulcaster.

Assessment: Essays and seminar contribution.

Text-books: Ross, J. B. and McLaughlin, M. M. (eds.) *The portable renaissance reader* (Viking); Burke, P., *The Italian Renaissance* rev. edn. (Polity Press); Kristeller, P. O., *Renaissance thought — the classic, scholastic and humanistic strains* (Harper); Bowen, James, *A history of western education* Vol. 2 (Methuen); Cressy, D. (ed.) *Education in Tudor and Stuart England* (Edward Arnold).

8333 English in Education and Contemporary Culture

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: Pass in English III or other qualification accepted by the Department of Education.

Contact hours: 2 hours of seminars a week.

Content: The role and status of English in Education is examined in relation to a number of theoretical studies of language development. In particular relationships between cultural, sociolinguistic and anthropological theories and English are critically discussed.

Assessment: Essay and seminar paper.

2544 Ethics, Aesthetics and Education

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: None.

Contact hours: 2 hours of seminars a week.

Content: This subject is concerned chiefly with moral and aesthetic education, both notoriously difficult since formal justification of basic value judgments is usually held to be

wanting. Some study is first made of long-continued philosophical arguments about ethics, then critical attention is turned to recent writings on the subject of moral and aesthetic education.

Assessment: Essays and seminar papers.

Text-books: Barrow, R., *Moral philosophy for education* (Unwin); Hirst, P. H., *Moral education in a secular society;* Peters, R. S., *Ethics and education* (Routledge).

8989 Higher Education in Australia

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: None.

Contact hours: 2 hours of seminars a week.

Content: This subject is an historical study of higher educational institutions in Australia, the government policies and organisations concerned with higher education, and local and international influences on their development. Some prior knowledge of Australian educational history will be assumed. The course will begin with an overview of the European academic tradition, and the nature of English and Scottish universities in the early nineteenth century. The foundation of the first Australian institutions of higher education will be analysed, and twentieth century changes and developments will be related to changes in knowledge, higher education and the professions in America and Europe.

Higher technical education, and teacher education, outside universities, will be examined, and also the influence which universities have exerted upon Australian secondary education. The shift from a Euro-centric curriculum, the growing importance of research, and the"academic revolution" of the Sixties, together with the increasing politicisation of higher education, will be studied. The role of higher education in shaping and selecting elites, together with issues of access and opportunity, will be among the themes pursued in assessing the significance of higher education in Australian society.

Particular attention will be given to South Australia, and students will have the opportunity to pursue in depth a topic of their own choice, for the research essay component of the assessment.

Assessment: Essays and seminar contribution.

Text-books: Reading list available from the Department.

7079 Honours English (A) Education

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I or II.

Pre-requisites: English III or other qualification in English accepted by the Departments of Education and English.

Contact hours: 2 hours of seminars a week.

Content: Prospective students should consult with the Bachelor of Education English course co-ordinator before enrolling.

One paper, not already passed, from the Honours topics offered by the Department of English.

Assessment: Essays.

Text-books: To be advised.

4198 Honours English (B) Education

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I or II.

Pre-requisites: English III or other qualification in English accepted by the Departments of Education and English.

Contact hours: 2 hours of seminars a week.

Content: Prospective students should consult with the Bachelor of Education course co-ordinator before enrolling.

One paper, not already passed, from the Honours topics offered by the Department of English.

Assessment: Essays.

Text-books: To be advised.

5105 Honours Mathematics (Education)

Points value: 8.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: A qualification in Mathematics acceptable to Department of Education and the relevant department in Faculty of Mathematical Sciences. Prospective students should consult with the Bachelor of Education Mathematics course co-ordinator before enrolling.

Restrictions: A candidate shall not present this subject for the degree unless 2051 Advanced Curriculum Studies in Mathematics is also presented.

Contact hours: 2 hours of seminars a week.

Content: Three options not already passed, from those offered in Honours Pure Mathematics, Honours Applied Mathematics, Honours Statistics, Honours Computer Science and Honours Mathematical Physics.

Assessment: See relevant Mathematics option.

Text-books: See relevant Mathematics option.

8713 Introduction to Statistics in Educational Research

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: None.

Contact hours: 2 hours of seminars a week.

Content: This subject will provide students with an introduction to the use of statistics in educational research. Emphasis will be placed on students achieving an understanding of the statistical procedures considered so that they can think critically about suitable procedures for the collection and analysis of data, and about the educational usefulness of calculated statistics. Students will gain experience with using the SPSSX package on the VAX computer.

Assessment: Course work assessments plus examination. A pass, but no higher grade, may be obtained on coursework assessments only.

Text-book: Norusis, J. J., *SPSSX introductory statistics guide.*

6116 Knowledge, Relativism and the Curriculum

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: None.

Contact hours: 2 hours of seminars a week.

Content: This subject questions the status of our knowledge of the physical and social worlds. How objective are our theories about physical and social reality? That is, to what extent are our theories based on the nature of those realities? Recently, both philosophers and sociologists have quoted arguments which deny the objectivity of our knowledge. These thinkers argue for the position known as cultural relativism: our theories, our decisions about truth and falsity are determined by the cultures to which we belong. Decisions about truth and falsity then, are relative to culture, and have no legitimacy beyond the culture which spawns them. We examine the arguments for and against the doctrine of cultural relativism, and go on to consider the implications for the curriculum, viz, that what counts as knowledge is determined by teachers, and is relative to their position in society.

Assessment: Essays.

Text-books: Hollis, M. and Lukes, S., (eds.) *Rationality and relativism* (Oxford: Basil Blackwell, 1982).

8832 Language and Education in Multilingual Settings

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: None.

Contact hours: 2 hours a week.

Content: The subject will consider basic concepts from the sociology of language in the work of scholars such as Haugen and Fishman. Attention will be focussed on recent studies of bilingualism and biliteracy within their regional contexts, with special reference to the "lesser used" languages of Europe, Asia, North America and the USSR. Scholars whose research will be considered include Lambert, Giles, Clyne, Cummins, Skutnabb-Kangas, Paulston and Andersson. Emphasis will be placed on the role of the school in helping to maintain and/or acquire bilingualism and early biliteracy, especially through Australian educational systems.

Assessment: Two 3,000 word essays, plus a seminar paper.

Text-books: Fishman, J. A. (selected by A. S. Dil), *Language in sociocultural change* (Stanford University Press); Skutnabb-Kangas, T., *Bilingualism or not* (Multilingual Matters); Clyne, M. (ed.), *Australia, meeting place of languages* (A.N.U. — Pacific Studies); Spolsky, B. (ed.), *Language and education in multilingual settings* (Multilingual Matters); Jupp, J. (ed.), *The Australian people: an encyclopaedia of the nation, its people and their origins* (Angus and Robertson).

4709 Language and Media

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: English III or other qualification accepted by the Department of Education.

Contact hours: 2 seminars a week.

Content: The nature and function of media language are examined, using various linguistic and semiotic methods of analysis. An important part of the course is provided by the practice of criticism of media"texts". The cultural and educational significance of media and language are also dealt with.

Assessment: Essays.

Text-books: To be advised.

1595 Making Sense of the Scientific World

Availability: Even years only.

Points value: 4.

Pre-requisites: None.

Duration: Semester II.

Contact hours: 2 hours a week.

Content: Much recent research in science education has focussed on how untutored students view aspects of the world, and how these views change after teaching. This subject will examine some of this research, and its implications for teaching.

1. Research studies which have used different methodologies to identify students' beliefs on selected scientific topics will be examined.

2. Each student will nominate a science topic of personal interest and will select and use an appropriate methodology to identify students' views. In most cases it is expected that this will be a near replicate of another study.

3. Where students' views differ from those of scientists, change is required, but this proves to be quite difficult. Different methodologies and suggested requirements for effecting this change have been proposed and tested by several authors. Some of these will be critically examined.

While this subject is aimed at students with a science background, others may enrol with permission.

Assessment: A paper describing the individual project, plus a 3000 word essay.

Text-books: Driver, R., Guesne, E. & Tiberghien, A. (eds.) *Children's ideas in science* (Open University Press, Milton Keynes, 1985); Osborne, R. & Freyberg, P. *Learning in science* (Heinemann, Auckland, 1985).

2051 Mathematics Education

Availability: Odd years only.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: Pass in a third year mathematics subject, or other qualification accepted by the Department of Education.

Contact hours: 2 hours of seminars a week.

Content: A study of current research and theory in mathematics education.

Assessment: Essays and assignments as appropriate for gauging each students progress in the knowledge and understanding of the subject matter.

1898 Multicultural Society and Educational Policy

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II (Internal and External Modes).

Pre-requisites: None.

Contact hours: 2 hours of seminars a week.

Content: The theoretical framework of this subject is provided by humanist sociology. This is extended to social systems and developed in relation to ethnically plural societies. The key concepts are those of core values of different cultures, and personal cultural systems that individuals construct from the group values that are provided for them in society. Alternative orientations to cultural and structural pluralism are examined with special

reference to curriculum and school organizations. Future cultural outcomes are then related to educational policy.

Assessment: Two 3,000 word essays and seminar paper.

Text-books: Smolicz, J. J., *Culture and education in a plural society* (C.D.C.); Clyne, M., *Multilingual Australia: resources, needs, policies* (River Seine); Znaniecki, F., *Cultural sciences* (University of Illinois Press); de Lacey, P. and Poole, M. (eds.), *Mosaic or melting pot* and *Australia in transition: culture and life possibilities* (Harcourt, Brace and Jovanovich); South Australian Ministerial Task Force on Multiculturalism and Education, *Education for a cultural democracy* (S.A. Govt. Printers); Megarry, J., Nisbet, S. and Hoyle, E. (eds.) *World year book of education 1981: education of minorities* (Nichols Publishing Co.); Spolsky, B. (ed.) *Language and education in multilingual settings* (Multilingual matters).

8566 Personal Factors in Education

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: None.

Contact hours: 2 hours a week.

Content: This subject considers various teacher and student personality characteristics and their implications for learning. The effects of anxiety on learning, and the issue of gender and classroom performance are also examined.

Assessment: Essay (70%) and seminar paper (30%) or essay (30%) and seminar paper (70%) is decided by the student.

Introductory reading: Maccoby, E. E. & Jacklin, C. N. *The psychology of sex differences* (O.U.P.); Gaudry, E. & Spielberger, C. D. *Anxiety and educational achievement* (Wiley); Naylor, F. D. *Personality and educational achievement* (Wiley).

7029 Perspectives on Australian Studies Curriculum

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: None.

Contact hours: 2 hour seminar per week.

Content: This course aims to introduce students to the major issues in teaching Australian Studies at the senior secondary level. The course is intended to equip teachers of the new S.A.C.E. course in Australian Studies with the appropriate theoretical and methodological tools to become critical and successful practitioners in the interdisciplinary study of Australian society. The main reference point for the course will be the S.S.A.B.S.A. subject framework for Australian Studies, but students will also examine a set of questions relating to the nature of interdisciplinary studies, the content of Australian Studies courses and appropriate methodologies.

Assessment: A 1,500 word essay on a theoretical or methodological issue in Australian Studies and a curriculum project.

Text-books: S.S.A.B.S.A., *Extended subject framework: Australian studies* (Adelaide, S.S.A.B.S.A., 1991); James Walters (ed.), *Australian studies: a survey* (Melbourne, Oxford U.P. 1989); Committee to Review Australian Studies in Tertiary Education, *Windows on the world* (Canberra, Australian Government Printer).

4868 Plato's Thought on Education

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: None.

Contact hours: 2 hours of seminars a week.

Content: A study of Plato's writings on education in relation to philosophical arguments current in his and our own times. No knowledge of classical Greek language is required.

Assessment: Essays or examination.

Text-books: Barrow, R., *Plato and education* (Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1976); Popper, K., *The open society and its enemies,* Vol. 1 (Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1966); Barrow, R., *Plato, utilitarianism and education* (Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1975).

1611 Public and Progressive School Traditions

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: None.

Contact hours: 2 hours of seminars a week.

Content: This subject examines the theories and practices of two related movements in English secondary education, and their transplantation and significance in Australian educational and social history. Beginning with the reform and proliferation of"public schools" from the time of Thomas Arnold at Rugby, it will include the creation of girls' secondary schools, and the foundation of experimental progressive secondary schools from the late nineteenth century. The adaptation of the public school model in the Australian context will be examined, and the way in which Australian schools have adopted aspects of both the Arnoldian and progressive traditions.

Assessment: Research Project and/or essays.

Text-books: Gathorne-Hardy, J., *The public school phenomenon* (Penguin); Stewart, W. A. C., *Progressives and radicals in English education* (Macmillan); Sherington, G., Petersen, R. C. & Brice, I. D., *Learning to lead* (Allen & Unwin).

8503 Research Project in Sociology of Education

Points value: 4.

Duration: Both Semesters.

Pre-requisites: Credit in at least one Sociology of Education subject.

Contact hours: To be advised.

Content: This subject will give students the chance to design and carry out a research project in the area of sociology of education.

Assessment: Research project.

8900 Schools as Cultural Systems

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: None.

Contact hours: 2 hours of seminars a week.

Content: Humanistic sociology of culture is developed in relation to schools that are viewed as distinct cultural systems in society. Various types of schools are examined and members of the systems concerned are studied by the juxtaposition of the humanistic sociological and structural functional approaches in sociology.

Assessment: Essays.

Text-books: Cuff, E. C. and Payne, G. C. F. (eds.) *Perspectives in sociology* (Allen and Unwin); Smolicz, J. J., *Humanistic sociology: a review of concepts and methods* (La Trobe University: Department of Sociology); Merton, R. K., *On theoretical sociology* (Free Press); Murray-Smith, S. (ed.) *Melbourne studies in education 1978* (M.U.P.); Zuaniecki, F. *Method of sociology* (Octagon Press).

1531 Science Education Project (M.Ed.)

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

Restriction: 9745 Psychology and Science Education.

Pre-requisites: Qualifications in science and a pass in at least one of the following subjects: 8761 The Nature of Science and Science Curricula; 1595 Making Sense of the Scientific World; 5456 Theories of Psychology in Education; 2502 Scientific Revolutions and Education. Students wishing to enrol without these qualifications should seek the permission of the subject co-ordinator and the Head of the Department.

Contact hours: 2 hours of seminars a week.

Content: A project in science education related to the needs and background of the student. Where several students with similar interests enrol, an attempt will be made to select a broadly based project to which each can contribute his or her knowledge and skills.

2502 Scientific Revolutions and Education

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: Science qualifications or with permission of the Chairman of the Department of Education.

Contact hours: 2 hours of seminars a week.

Content: The subject involves a critical analysis of the work of Thomas Kuhn. Case-histories are then studied to illustrate the application of different aspects of Kuhn's theory to various branches of science. The educational consequences of Kuhn's thesis are examined and conclusions drawn in regard to its relativistic and prescriptive qualities.

Assessment: Essays.

Text-books: Kuhn, T. S., *The structure of scientific revolutions* 2nd edn. (Chicago U.P.); Lakatos, I. and Musgrave, A., *Criticism and the growth of knowledge* (C.U.P.); Mulkay, M. J., *The social process of innovation* (Macmillan); Barnes, B., *Sociology of science* (Pelican); Ben-David, J., *The scientist's role in society* (Prentice-Hall); Murray-Smith, S., (ed.) *Melbourne studies in education* (M.U.P.).

8502 Special Topic in English Curriculum Development

Points value: 8.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: English III or other qualification accepted by the Department of Education.

Contact hours: 2 hours of seminars a week.

Content: A special topic related to English curriculum development and approved by the Chairman of the Department of Education, which will be the subject of an essay of approximately 12,000 to 15,000 words. Normally the topic would involve an original investigation of an issue which has some practical relevance for the candidate's professional interests.

Assessment: Essay.

3836 Special Topic in Adult Education

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I or II.

Pre-requisites: A credit in 1964 Adult Psychology and Education. In special cases the Head of the Department of Education may approve enrolment without this pre-requisite. Enrolment will be subject to the availability of appropriate supervision.

Contact hours: By individual arrangement.

Content: The subject requires students to carry out an individual project or investigation in their teaching field or in some aspect of adult or continuing education.

Assessment: Essay.

Text-books: To be advised.

2132 Special topic in Media Research

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: Language and Media, or Media and Culture.

Contact hours: By individual arrangement.

Content: This subject is a "bibliographic" one and is required in order to ensure that students undertake serious, extended reading. Their work will be detailed, annotated bibliographies. Choice of area will be allowed but from a select list. This is to ensure that fundamental issues will be covered.

Bibliographic Topics: (i) Positivism and Phenomenology in Media Analysis; (ii) The Sociology of Media Professionals; (iii) Media and Politics; (iv) Cultural Analysis; (v) Women and Media. Within these areas students can be directed to investigate nuances of the theme.

Assessment: One paper (1,500 words) to be delivered in "Special Topic" seminars attended by all students enrolled in the subject (30%); and an annotated bibliography (5,500 words) (70%).

Text-books: To be advised by Supervisor.

2660 The Idea of the University in Victorian England

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: None.

Contact hours: 2 hours of seminars a week.

Content: Oxford, a study in cultural fragmentation: secularisation, science, research. Attempts at reform. The ideas of Newman, Pattison, Jowett and others.

Assessment: Essays.

General background reading: Rothblatt, S., *Tradition and change in English liberal education: an essay in history and culture;* DeLaura, D., *Hebrew and Hellene in Victorian England;* Newsome, D., *Two classes of men: Platonism and English romantic thought;* Chadwick, O., *The secularisation of the European mind in the 19th century;* Ogilvie, R., *Latin and Greek: a history of the influence of the classics on English life from 1600-1908.*

8671 The Nature of Science and Science Curricula

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: One Semester.

Assumed knowledge: While the subject is aimed at students with a science background, others may enrol with permission.

Contact hours: 2 hours of seminars a week.

Content: Many school science courses expressly intend students to develop an understanding of scientific method. What is this scientific method? What, if anything, is unique to science and scientists? Commonly held views of science and scientists will be identified and alternative views examined. Relationships between existing science courses and particular notions will be explored.

Assessment: Essays.

Text-books: See departmental handbook.

5456 Theories of Psychology in Education

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: None.

Contact hours: 2 hours of seminars a week.

Content: This subject will be concerned with selected psychological theories of demonstrable consequence to education. A critical examination will be made of these theories, their educational interpretations and the research they have generated.

The course necessitates consulting articles from several journals of psychology and education. These, together with relevant books, will be detailed as the course progresses.

Assessment: Essays.

3469 Women, Work and Education

Availability: Offered in 1992, subject to availability of staff.

Points value: 4.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: None.

Contact hours: 2 hours of seminars a week.

Content: This subject is a comparative study of women in England, in the United States and in Australia, in the recent past. It is intended to examine the impact of industrialization on women's work and women's family role and the changing nature of the sexual division of labour. The place of educational institutions in maintaining or challenging that division will be critically examined.

Assessment: Essays.

Text-books: Carroll, B. (ed.) *Liberating women's history* (University of Illinois Press); Deem, R., *Women and schooling* (Routledge and Kegan Paul); Tilly, L. and Scott, J., *Women, work and family* (Holt); Windschuttle, E. (ed.), *Women, class and history* (Fontana).

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF EDUCATIONAL ADMINISTRATION

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Educational Administration.

2. An applicant for admission to the course shall possess at least two years' professional experience in education, in addition to either:
(a) a degree of the University or of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University, and a graduate diploma in Education or other qualification in Education accepted for the purpose by the University; or
(b) a Diploma in Teaching and a further qualification in Education of an institution or institutions accepted for the purpose by the University.

3. (a) Subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not have the qualifications specified in Regulation 2, but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.
(b) Before deciding the applicant's fitness the Faculty may require the person to complete prescribed preliminary work, which may include courses of study, and to undertake qualifying examinations.
(c) The form and assessment of any preliminary work shall be proposed by the departments concerned and approved by the Faculty. In any qualifying examination at least two examiners, approved by the Faculty for the purpose, must contribute to the assessment of the applicant's performance.

4. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

5. Except with the permission of the Faculty, the coursework and research for the degree shall be completed in not less than one and a half years of full-time study or three years of part-time study.

6. Unless the Faculty expressly approves an extension of time in a particular case, the work for the degree shall be completed

(i) in the case of the whole degree, in not more than six years from the date of enrolment;

(ii) in the case of the special project, in not more than one year from the date it is commenced.

7. On completion of work the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the special project report prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.

8. A candidate who desires that work completed in the University or elsewhere should be counted towards the requirements of these regulations may, on written application to the Registrar, be granted such exemption from the requirements as the Council on the advice of the faculty shall determine.

Regulations awaiting allowance.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF EDUCATIONAL ADMINISTRATION

SCHEDULES

SCHEDULE I: COURSES OF STUDY*

A candidate shall:
(a) present passes in Educational Administration subjects listed below to the value of at least 16 points and to a maximum of 24 points:

		Points
9570	Issues and Methods in Research (Ed. Admin.)	4
8086	Theory of Educational Administration I	4
1812	Theory of Educational Administration II	4
9632	Foundations of Administrative Practice (Ed. Admin.)	8
1043	Policy Analysis for Education (Ed. Admin.)	4
5240	Educational Administration (Directed Study)	2

Subjects (other than 1898 Multicultural Society and Educational Policy) up to the value of 8 points from those listed in the Schedules for the M.Ed. degree may be included.
(b) present a satisfactory special project of a maximum length of 15,000 words on a subject approved by the Department of Education.

3161	Special Project A (full-time), *or*	8
5835	Special Project B (part-time), *or*	8
3297	Special Project C (part-time)	8

NOTE: Not forming part of the Regulations or Schedules
Work required to complete the degree of Master of Educational Administration.
With special permission of the Faculty, candidates may be permitted to take subjects at another institution for credit to the Adelaide degree. Candidates may also be granted credit toward the Adelaide degree of account of work already completed at another institution.
In order to satisfy the requirements of the degree, candidates must normally complete at the University of Adelaide:

(i) coursework subjects to the value of at least 12 points.
(ii) the special project.

* Educational Administration subjects in this course of study are available to External Students.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF EDUCATIONAL ADMINISTRATION

SYLLABUSES

5240 Educational Administration (Directed Study)

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester I or II.

Contact hours: This subject involves an individualized program of negotiated study. (External mode)

Content: This subject consists of a work related project involving the theory and practice of educational administration. The program of study is negotiated on an individual basis and the student is assigned a supervisor. This subject is available to students who commenced their studies under a different course structure or who have transferred from another institution.

Assessment: This may vary depending on the nature of the negotiated study.

Text-books: To be advised.

9632 Foundations of Administrative Practice (Ed. Admin.)

Points value: 8.

Duration: Full year.

Contact hours: 2-hour seminar each week. (Internal and external mode)

Content: This project aims to provide a critical introduction to the formal knowledge base in educational administration. Particular attention is given to discriminating between, making sense of, and evaluating different and competing perspectives. Other purposes are: (1) to provide a basis for critical reflection on the informal knowledge and knowledge-in-use which informs personal and systemic administrative practice; and (2) to assist aspiring and practising administrators to develop a sound basis for problem solving and decision making and a set of satisfying and appropriate administrative practices. Topics of study include: perspectives on educational organization and administration; the nature of administrative work and its impact; organizational culture and leadership in education; ideology, knowledge and interests in educational administration; aspects of organizational behaviour; organizational and administrative ethics; the state, education and corporate management; gender issues.

Assessment: A Reading Log (50%). Two essays on negotiated topics (each 25%).

Text-books: Owens, R. G., *Organizational behaviour in education*, 4th edition (Prentice Hall).

9590 Issues and Methods in Research (Ed. Admin.)

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I (External only).

Contact hours: External Mode only.

Content: The aim of this unit is to enable students to appraise critically a range of

approaches and methodologies in research and to acquire understanding and skills which will enable them to design their thesis research project.

Assessment: One assignment 2,500 words (50%), one assignment 2,000 words (30%), one assignment 1,500 words (20%).

Text-books: Readings as prescribed in subject handouts.

1043 Policy Analysis for Education (Ed. Admin.)

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour lecture per week. (Internal and external mode)

Content: This subject aims to enable students to formulate policies for education, examine them critically and assess their effectiveness for future policy design.
(1) Students will examine the values and social theories underlying current policies in education; (2) Students will gain an understanding of the political, economic and cultural contexts in which educational policies are constructed; (3) Students will be introduced to theories in policy science; (4) Students will gain practical experience in the use of techniques for formulating and monitoring policies in education; (5) Students will examine the impact of policies within their own institutions.

Assessment: (1) Two papers on topics to be negotiated and presented to the class and each summarised in 1,000 words (33 1/3%); (2) A major paper of 4,000 words (66 2/3%).

Text-books: To be advised by the supervisor.

8086 Theory of Educational Administration I

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I.

Restriction: May not be presented with 6815 Constructions of Education.

Contact hours: 2-hour seminar each week. (Internal and external mode)

Content: This course aims to introduce students to the major theoretical approaches in educational administration, in particular to interpretive and critical approaches. The course is intended to equip administrators in education with basic knowledge and analytic skills appropriate for dealing with the theoretical literature, assisting them in becoming critical and successful administrators.

Topics include: 1. recent hermeneutic and critical approaches to ed. admin.; 2. philosophical background to recent views; 3. problems of theory and practice in the hermeneutic and critical traditions; 4. relations between philosophy, education and administration.

Assessment: (1) a 2,000 word essay; (2) a 4,000 word essay.

Text-books: Readings from the literature in philosophy and educational administration as prescribed during seminar classes.

1812 Theory of Educational Administration II

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisite: 8086 Theory of Educational Administration I.

Restriction: May not be presented with 6815 Constructions of Education.

Contact hours: 2-hour seminar per week. (Internal and external mode)

Content: Following *Theory of Educational Administration I*, this course aims to introduce students to theoretical approaches to educational administration in the empiricist and pragmatist traditions. The course is intended to develop basic knowledge and analytic skills

relevant to administrators in education, allowing them to deal critically with the literature and assisting them in becoming successful administrators.

Topics include: 1. Hume's problem of facts and values and Kant's contribution; 2. scientific philosophy in administrative theory; 3. pragmatism and neo-pragmatism; 4. recent neo-pragmatist literature on educational administration; 5. varieties of pragmatism and their problems.

Assessment: **(1) a 2,000 word essay; (2) a 4,000 word essay.**

Text-books: **Readings from the literature in philosophy and educational administration as prescribed during seminar classes.**

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF EDUCATIONAL STUDIES

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Educational Studies.

2. An applicant for admission to the course of study for the degree shall:

(a) have qualified for a degree of the University or for a degree of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University; and

(b) have qualified for the Graduate Diploma in Education of the University or for an award accepted by the University as equivalent; and

(c) satisfy such other requirements for admission to the course as are set out in schedules.

3. (a) Subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree an applicant who does not hold the qualifications specified in Regulation 2(a) or 2(b) above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

(b) Before deciding the applicant's fitness the Faculty may require the person to complete prescribed preliminary work, which may include courses of study, and to undertake qualifying examinations.

(c) The form and assessment of any preliminary work and/or of any course of study shall be proposed by the departments concerned and approved by the Faculty. In any qualifying examination at least two examiners, approved by the Faculty for the purpose, must contribute to the assessment of the applicant's performance.

4. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of study and a special project on a subject approved by the Head of Department.

5. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe the schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree;
(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates; and
(iii) the conditions on which the special project shall be specified.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

6. Except with the permission of the Faculty, the coursework and research for the degree shall be completed in not less than one and a half years of full-time study or three years of part-time study.

7. Unless the Faculty expressly approves an extension of time in a particular case, the work for the degree shall be completed

(i) in the case of the whole degree, in not more than six years from the date of enrolment;

(ii) in the case of the special project, in not more than one year from the date it is commenced.

8. On completion of work the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the

special project report prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.

9. A candidate who desires that the examinations which the candidate has passed in the University or in another institution should be counted pro tanto for the degree of Master of Educational Studies, may on written application be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Council shall determine.

10. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners shall, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Arts, be admitted to the degree of Master of Educational Studies.

11. A candidate who holds the degree of Bachelor of Education or Bachelor of Educational Studies of the University of Adelaide shall surrender that degree before being admitted to the degree of Master of Educational Studies.

Regulations allowed 1 March, 1990.
21 Feb. 1991: 3(a).
Awaiting allowance: 4, 7; 10 deletion, 5(b), 13.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF EDUCATIONAL STUDIES

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 5.)

SCHEDULE I: COURSE OF STUDY

A candidate shall:

(a) present passes in subjects equivalent to at least 28 points from the subjects prescribed in Schedule I of the Master of Education degree.

Subjects up to the value of 8 points from those listed in the Schedules for the M.Ed.Admin. degree may also be included.

(b) present a satisfactory special project of a maximum length of 15,000 words on a subject approved by the Faculty of Arts (5835 Special Project B (Part-time) *or* 3161 Special Project A (Full-time)) or 3297 Special Project C (Part-time Semester II plus Semester I of following year).

NOTE: Not forming part of the regulations or schedules.

Work required to complete the degree of Master of Educational Studies.

With special permission of the Faculty, candidates may be permitted to take subjects at another institution for credit to the Adelaide degree. Candidates may also be granted credit toward the Adelaide degree on account of work already completed at another institution.

Credit towards the Master of Education be granted (i) to a maximum of 12 points for completed Graduate Diplomas or (ii) to a maximum of 8 points for completed Graduate Certificates without surrendering the award or (iii) to a maximum of 12 points for Graduate Certificates upon surrender of the award.

In order to satisfy the requirements of the degree candidates must normally complete at the University of Adelaide:

(i) at least three of the coursework subjects (i.e. at least 12 points).

(ii) the special project.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF EDUCATIONAL STUDIES

SYLLABUSES

Coursework

The syllabuses for the coursework component of the degree of Master of Educational Studies are published above, immediately after the schedules of the degree of Master of Education.

Additional subjects: Candidates take either

3161 Special Project A (Full-time)

Points value: 8.

Duration: Semester I or Semester II.

Requirements: See below.

or

5835 Special Project B (Part-time)

Points value: 8.

Duration: Full year (March to December).

Requirements: This may take the form of an essay which provides evidence of the writer's ability to group, synthesise and critically assess the major issues involved in the area treated or of a minor research project which makes an original contribution to knowledge in a particular limited area. The total length should not exceed 15,000 words.

or

3297 Special Project C (Part-time)

Points value: 8.

Duration: Semester II of one year *and* Semester I of following year. Students need to re-enrol in February.

Requirements: See above.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES (NEW COURSE)

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Environmental Studies.

2. (a) An applicant for admission to the course of study for the degree must have obtained an Honours degree, or other qualification accepted by the University as equivalent to the Honours degree, or the Graduate Diploma in Environmental Studies.

(b) Subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold the qualifications specified in regulation 2(a) above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

(c) The Faculty, if it sees fit to do so, may require the applicant to complete such additional preliminary work as it may prescribe before being accepted as a candidate for the degree.

(d) Applications for admission shall be addressed to the Registrar.

3. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:

(i) satisfy examiners in courses of study as prescribed in the schedules; and

(ii) as prescribed in the schedules, carry out research work and present a satisfactory minor dissertation on a subject approved by the Faculty.

4. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

5. The maximum number of candidates which may be enrolled in any subject for the degree shall be determined from time to time by the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty; and nothing in these regulations shall be held to bind the Council to provide any or all of the subjects in any year if for any reason the Council decides to suspend it or them.

6. Except with the permission of the Faculty, the course for the degree shall be completed:

(i) in not less than two years nor more than three years of full-time study

(ii) in not less than three years nor more than five years of part-time study.

7. If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may with the consent of the Council withdraw its approval of candidature and the candidate shall thereupon cease to be enrolled for the degree.

8. On completion of the minor dissertation the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the dissertation prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.

9. The Faculty shall appoint two examiners for the minor dissertation, of whom at least one shall be an external examiner.

10. A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these regulations and satisfies the examiners may on the recommendation of the Faculty be admitted to the degree.

11. A candidate who holds the Graduate Diploma in Environmental Studies shall surrender the Graduate Diploma before being admitted to the degree.

12. Students enrolled in the Masters degree will be required to complete the degree before enrolling for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

Regulations allowed 21 December, 1972.

Amended: 15 Jan. 1976: 9; 2 Feb. 1978: 7; 31 Jan. 1980: 7, 15; 29 Jan. 1981: 2; 4 Feb. 1982: 7, 12; 24 Feb. 1983: 2, 9; 1 March 1984: 11, renumbering 12-16; 17 Jan. 1985: 1-17; 12 Feb. 1987: 6. 20 Jul. 1989: 2(a), 4, 5, 8, 9, 12; 1 March, 1990: diploma to graduate diploma. 21 Feb. 1991: 2(b). Awaiting allowance: 4(b).

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES (NEW COURSE)

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 4.)

NOTE: All subjects are offered subject to enrolments and the availability of staff and resources. Additional subjects may be offered at the discretion of the Faculty.

SCHEDULE I: COURSES OF STUDY

1. The course of study for the degree of Master of Environmental Studies shall be made up of two parts. Unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty, every candidate for the degree shall complete both Part I and Part II.

2. PART I

Unless the Faculty, or its nominee, decides otherwise, candidates shall take the compulsory subject 9791 Environmental Politics, Philosophy and Ethics (Full-year) and 1607 Environmental Research Project and Methodology (Semester subject), together with five Semester-length subjects or the equivalent, to be chosen from the following two groups in consultation with the Director of the Centre.

Group A Subjects

Semester Subjects

9973 Aspects of the Antarctic Environment*
4734 Appropriate Technology
2602 Ecological Land Classification and Evaluation**
6339 Ecosystem Patterns and Processes**
7796 Energy, Usage, Conservation and Equity
8260 Environmental Chemistry
2290 Environmental Economics
9474 Environmental Hazards**
1183 Environmental Impact Assessment Practice
7735 Environmental Policymaking**
3216 Environmental Systems Management
2743 The Global Commons
5752 Heritage Conservation Theory
7191 Indigenous Peoples, Conservation and Development**
5013 International Environmental Diplomacy
5832 The Marine Environment
7007 Principles of Environmental Earth Science**
6000 Principles of Environmental Population Biology
1641 Issues in Rangeland Ecology
1302 Sustainable Agriculture
3208 Women and Environments

Group B Subjects

Semester Subjects

5191 Aboriginal Australia*
9188 Atmospheric and Environmental Physics (Env.St.)
9844 Conservation and Heritage Law
2438 Conservation in Human-dominated Landscapes
7272 Environmental Planning and Protection Law
7189 Equity in Cities: A Comparative Perspective
7654 Geographic Information Systems
7225 Land-Use Planning Law
1236 Remote Sensing
9608 Tropical Environments and Human Systems
2617 Approaches to Environmental History**

* Availability to be advised.

** Unavailable.

3. PART II

Unless the Faculty, or its nominee, decides otherwise, candidates shall complete the following:

(a) the compulsory full year subject 9183 Environmental Issues in South Australia

(b) the subject 2989 Minor Dissertation (Env.St.)

(c) four semester-length subjects chosen from those listed for Part I of the degree (Clause 2 of these Schedules) which have not yet been completed.

4. Where possible the relationship between Part I and Part II of the degree will be between the general and theoretical aspects of environmental studies in Part I and the particular and technical aspects of environmental management in Part II.

5. Candidates shall take no more than four subjects from those listed in Clause 2, Group B.

6. Candidates wishing to enrol in subjects for which they do not have the necessary preliminary knowledge or approved qualifications may be required to take such bridging course prior to the commencement of their studies, as may be deemed appropriate by the Director of the Centre.

7. No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another qualification.

8. 2989 Minor Dissertation and Supervised Project Work.

Candidates may either propose their own field of study for their minor dissertation for the approval of the Faculty, or their minor dissertation may take the form of a commissioned piece of research required by a public body, Government department or environmental consultant. In either case the co-operative effort of several students may be required. Examiners will be appointed by the Faculty.

9. To complete a course of study a candidate, unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty shall:

(a) regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials and seminars; and

(b) undertake such practical work, fieldwork and case studies, do such written work, and pass such examinations, as the Faculty may prescribe.

10. A candidate who desires that work completed in the University or elsewhere should be counted towards the requirements of these schedules may, on written application to the Registrar, be granted such exemption from the requirements as the Council, on the advice of Faculty, shall determine.

11. Candidates who commenced their course of study for the Master of Environmental Studies prior to 1989 will be granted credit towards Part I and Part II of the course in accordance with Faculty policy.

12. Each candidate's course of study must be approved by the Faculty, or its nominee, at enrolment each year.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES (NEW COURSE)

SYLLABUSES

5191 Aboriginal Australia

Availability: Subject to resources.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Restriction: 9917 Community Aspects of the Social Environment.

Contact hours: 2 lectures, 2 tutorials and practical work a week, plus 1 week of fieldwork.

Content: This subject attempts a reconstruction of Aboriginal land use, art and landscape, gender relationships and population patterns. The changes which occurred following European settlement are then analysed and the various conflicts and accommodations are discussed in relation to present day issues such as land rights, mining, national parks and tourism.

Assessment: To be advised.

Text-books: Edwards, W. H. (ed.), *Traditional Aboriginal society: a reader* (Macmillan); Fisk, E., *The Aboriginal economy in town and country* (Allen and Unwin); Flood, J., *Archaeology of the dreamtime* (Collins); Gale, F. and Wundersitz, J., *Adelaide Aborigines* (A.N.U.).

2617 Approaches to Environmental History

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: To be advised.

Contact hours: One 2-hour seminar/workshop a week.

Content: This subject has two objectives: firstly to explore the ways in which historians are re-interpreting the environmental implications of the scientific revolution and European expansion of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. What were, for example, the consequences of the "mechanisation of the world picture", and of what Alfred Crosby has described as "ecological imperialism"?
The second purpose is, within the context of English and American schools of historical writing, to evaluate the assumptions, approaches and methodologies of recent histories of the environment.

Assessment: Research essay.

Introductory reading: Merchant, Carolyn, *The death of nature: women, ecology and the scientific revolution*; Thomas, Keith, *Man and the natural world: changing attitudes in England 1500-1800.*

4734 Appropriate Technology

Duration: Semester II.

Contact hours: 3 hours a week, plus two day field trips.

Content: Variously known as Intermediate Technology, Alternative Technology and Appropriate Technology the subject matter of this subject is based on the ideas promoted

by E. F. Schumacher and his followers and the practicalities and problems of their implementation. Initially conceived as an approach to the development problems of the "third world" they are increasingly promoted as a remedy for the environmental problems of developed industrial society. Lectures, seminars, fieldwork and practicals will deal with the cultural, technical and economic problems and advantages associated with small scale industry, renewable forms of energy, biodynamic and other forms of sustainable agriculture and with the social implications of such strategies.

Assessment: To be advised.

Text-books: Schumacher, E. F., *Small is beautiful* (Abacus); Schumacher, D. (ed.), *Energy: crisis or opportunity* (Macmillan, 1985); Carr, M., *The alternative technology reader,* Intermediate Technology Centre, London, 1985); McRobie, J., *Small is possible* (Abacus Press).

9973 Aspects of the Antarctic Environment

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: Preliminary Science course.

Contact hours: 2 hours a week, plus practicals and possible Antarctic fieldwork.

Content: This subject covers a broad range of issues relating to the Antarctic and Sub-Antarctic. It touches on aspects of our perceptions and use of this region, often referred to as *The Last Great Wilderness*. Elements of the physical environment will be presented. A further section of the course will deal with the regulation of Antarctic activity and decision making processes at a national and international level for the future of the Antarctic.

Assessment: To be advised.

Introductory reading: Antarctica (Capricorn Press, 1985); Walton, D. W. H. (ed.) *Antarctic science* (Cambridge, 1987); Lovering, J. F. Sport, the Environment, Tourism and Territories, Canberra, 1987).

9188 Atmospheric and Environmental Physics (Env.St.)

Duration: Semester II.

Assumed knowledge: 2653 Physics II.

Contact hours: 2 lectures a week and 1 tutorial a fortnight.

Content: An introduction to physical and dynamic meteorology. Composition and structure of the Atmosphere; Solar radiation; heat exchange processes; atmosphere in motion, the general circulation; vorticity, wave motion; Air in vertical motion; cloud physics; Planetary boundary layer. Forecasting. Role of ozone, carbon dioxide, minor constituents and aerosols. Monitoring of the environment; energy resources.

Assessment: Examination and marked assignments.

References: McIntosh, D. H. and Thom, A. S., *Essentials of meteorology* (Wykeham); Houghton, J. T., *The physics of atmosphere* (C.U.P.); *Australian Bureau of Meteorology, Manual of Meteorology* Parts 1 and 2; Chamberlain, J. W., *Theory of planetary atmospheres;* Atkinson, B. W. (ed.), *Dynamical meteorology — an introductory selection.*

9844 Conservation and Heritage Law

Duration: Semester II.

Quota: 20.

Pre-requisites: 7272 Environmental Planning and Protection Law.

Restriction: Not available to students who have satisfactorily completed 8180 Environmental and Planning Law (Env.St) *or* 5429 Environmental and Planning Law *or* 2177 Environmental Law and Policy prior to 1990.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures a week and a 2-hour seminar a fortnight.

Content: The subject will commence with a brief overview of systems for the allocation of resource tenures, focussing on arid lands, surface and underground waters, and minerals and petroleum. The capacity of these traditional tenurial systems to address conservation objectives will be considered.

There then follows a detailed examination of specific conservation measures, including those relating to national parks; wildlife protection; marine parks; identification and protection of the national estate; and world heritage classification and protection. In addition, measures to achieve conservation objectives on private lands will be considered, including heritage agreements, vegetation clearance controls, the use of land-use planning controls and the British system of national parks. This section of the subject concludes with an examination of measures designed to identify and protect items of the built and cultural heritage (including Aboriginal culture).

The final section of the subject provides an historical account of the emergence of international environmental organisations and the development of international environmental law and policy, particularly through treaties and agreements. Whilst emphasis will be placed upon conservation and heritage measures (world heritage, wildlife protection, wetlands protection and Antarctica), some attention will be directed also to environmental protection measures, particularly with respect to pollution of the high seas and protection of the atmosphere from acid rain, ozone depletion and the greenhouse effect.

Assessment: 3,000 word paper to be presented at a seminar and submitted within a fortnight of presentation (worth 50%); examination at end of the course (full-day, take-away paper, worth 50%).

Text-books: There is no prescribed text-book for the course. A background to matters covered in the course is provided by Bates, G. M., *Environmental Law in Australia* 2nd ed. (Butterworths, 1988). Statutory and other reading materials are issued regularly during the course.

2438 Conservation in Human-dominated Landscapes

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 6339 Ecosystem Patterns and Processes.

Restriction: 6199 Conservation of Biological Communities.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 3 hour laboratory session a week plus compulsory 1 week field camp.

Content: This subject examines the problems of nature conservation in human-dominated landscapes where native vegetation persists as isolated islands of remnant natural land within a sea of exotic vegetation and human constructions. The subject will consider strategies for conserving remnant natural land both within and outside nature reserve systems. It will also examine the nature conservation function of the rural and urban land that surrounds remnant natural land and provides human-modified and human-constructed habitats for a wide variety of native species.

Assessment: To be advised.

Text-books: Burgess, R. L. and Sharpe, D., *Forest island dynamics in man-dominated landscapes* (Springer-Verlag); Breckwoldt, R., *Wildlife in the home paddock — nature conservation for Australian farmers* (Angus and Robertson); Forman, R. T. & Goclron, M., *Landscape ecology* (John Wiley & Sons); Hough, M., *City form and natural process* (Croom Helm); Saunders, D. A., *et al.,* (ed.), *Nature conservation in the role of remnants of native vegetation* (Surrey Beatty and Sons).

2602 Ecological Land Classification and Evaluation

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 6339 Ecosystem Patterns and Processes.

Contact hours: 3 hour workshop/seminar a week plus a maximum of 4 one day trips.

Content: This subject is concerned with the application of Ecological Land Survey (E.L.S.) to land use planning for natural resource management. The E.L.S. process has two phases: Ecological Land Classification and Ecological Land Evaluation. The classification phase involves the use of remotely sensed imagery and other data sources to partition an ecologically heterogeneous survey area into more ecologically homogeneous subunits at one or more levels of generalisation. Field work then is conducted to provide ground reference data on the ecological attributes of each subunit; that is, on its climate, land form, soil, water, vegetation and wildlife. These data can be computerised and combined with a variety of software packages to form a Geographical Information System (G.I.S.), and/or can be evaluated in a variety of ways by natural resource managers for land use planning purposes. These evaluations usually involve rating the subunits of the survey area according to their land use capability for agriculture, forestry, nature conservation, water catchment protection, outdoor recreation, etc. The ratings then are used to formulate regional, local or site-specific land use plans.

The subject will examine both the theory and practice of ELS using project work to provide students with "hands-on" experience of relevant techniques.

Assessment: To be advised.

Text-books: McDonald, R. C., *et al., Australian soil and land survey field handbook* (Inkata Press, Melbourne); Townsend, J. R. G. (ed.), *Terrain analysis and remote sensing* (Allen and Unwin); Vink, A. P. A., *Landscape ecology and land use* (Longmans).

6339 Ecosystem Patterns and Processes

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Restriction: 5250 Community Biogeography; 3460 Introductory Environmental Biology.

Contact hours: 2 lectures, 1 tutorial and a 2 hour laboratory session a week plus a compulsory 4 day field camp.

Content: The subject is concerned with the biophysical processes that determine the character of natural ecosystems in human-dominated landscapes where native vegetation occurs on isolated patches of remnant natural land scattered within a matrix of settled (rural/urban) land. The subject will focus on the ways in which natural ecosystem patterns and processes are modified by fragmentation of the native vegetation cover and other forms of human-induced disturbance. Tutorials will be used to extend students' understandings of the ecological principles that explain ecosystem functioning; including ecological energetics, biogeochemical cycling, torophic interactions, invasion and extinction, succession and competition/co-existence.

Assessment: To be advised.

Text-books: Anderson, J. M., *Ecology for environmental sciences: biosphere, ecosystems and man* (Edward Arnold); Kirkbawa, J. and Anderson, D. J., *Community ecology: pattern and process* (Blackwell Scientific); Packham, J. R. and Harding, D. J. L., *Ecology of woodland processes* (Edward Arnold); Wallace, H. R. (ed.), *Ecology of the forests and woodlands of South Australia* (S.A. Government Printer).

7796 Energy, Usage, Conservation and Equity

Duration: Semester II.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: The aim of the subject is to examine global, national and local environmental and conservation issues pertaining to energy use and resources exploitation; to review viable

short-and long-term alternative energy policies; and to review the socio-economic consequences of ad hoc political decision-making. Attention will be focussed on different usable energy sources, the importance of technology and scenarios for future energy use.

Assessment: 1 tutorial paper, 1 project of at least 8,000 words.

Text-books: To be advised.

8260 Environmental Chemistry

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 6878 Chemistry I or equivalent, preliminary mathematics course.

Contact hours: 2 hours a week.

Content: This subject includes an overview of the major chemical principles applicable to any study of the Biosphere. Particular emphasis is placed on the equilibrium and rate processes that characterise the behaviour of chemical materials, both natural and anthropogenic, in the environment. The chemical nature of key pollutants, their sources, and how to cope with them are studied, also the chemistry of the major process industries, their problems and the alternatives. Case studies are made of the application of these principles to topics of current environmental concern, e.g.: the ozone layer and the greenhouse effect; air and water pollution, acid rain; toxic chemicals and their disposal; waste treatment processes; nuclear chemistry.

Introductory Reading: O'Neill, Peter, *Environmental chemistry* (Allen & Unwin, 1988); Raiswell, R. W., *Environmental chemistry* (Edward Arnold, 1980); Jones, Mark M., et al, *Chemistry and society* (Saunders College, 1987).

Reference Texts: Sawyer, Claire N. & McCarty, Perry L., *Chemistry for environmental engineering* (McGraw Hill, 1978); Gymer, R. G., *Chemistry, an ecological approach* (Harper and Rowe); Selinger, Ben, *Chemistry in the market place* (Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 4th ed., 1989); Hutzinger, O. (ed.), *The handbook of environmental chemistry* (Springer Verlag, 1980). 4 volumes, each in 4 parts.

2290 Environmental Economics

Duration: Semester I.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: Basically the subject will cover the more applied aspects of first year micro-economics. It can best be described under the following headings:

1. Economics as the science of choice
2. Human satisfaction and demand
3. Production and supply
4. The interplay of supply and demand and the notion of the market
5. Failure of the market — externalities, information deficiencies
6. Time in economies. Problems of inter-generational allocation
7. Benefit/cost analysis and social decision making
8. Taxes, subsidies and bans as remedies for market failure
9. Income distribution effects of environmental policy and its remedies
10. Global economic issues: resource depletion, irreversibility, extinction, etc.
11. No growth economics: limits to growth
12. Economists and environmentalists, a clash of paradigms!?

Overall the object is not to produce instant economists, but rather, to enable the students to converse with economists and know when economists are up to no good! To this end the course will attempt to outline basic neo-classical micro-economic analyses, but always critically.

Assessment: To be advised.

Text-books: Seneca, J. J. and Tanssig, M. K., *Environmental economics* (Prentice-Hall); Barkley, P. W. and Seckler, D. W., *Economic growth and environmental decay* (Harcourt, Brace, Jorvanovich); Tietenberg, T., *Environmental and natural resource economics*, 2nd edn. (Scott Foresman, 1988).

9474 Environmental Hazards

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Duration: Semester I.

Contact hours: 3 hours a week, plus some field work.

Content: This subject will be concerned with some of the environmental and health hazards faced by humans today and individual and institutional responses to them. It will also cover theoretical aspects of risk analysis and the practicalities of planning for and responding to disaster and emergency situations.

Assessment: 5,000 to 6,000 word essay and report of a particular case study.

Text-books: Burton, I., Kates, R. W. and White, G. F., *The environment as hazard* (O.U.P., 1978); Rowland, A. J. and Cooper, P., *Environment and health* (Edward Arnold, 1983); Hewitt, K. (ed.), *Interpretations of calamity* (Allen and Unwin, 1983).

1183 Environmental Impact Assessment Practice

Duration: Semester II.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week.

Content: The purpose of this subject is to provide an introduction to Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA). The course gives an introduction to the methodology and produce of EIA and examines the development of EIA overseas. The course then focusses on EIA in Australia and in particular draws on case studies of EIA from South Australia. The legislation embodying EIA in South Australia is critically examined including discussion of recent changes to the legislation. In addition to the general lecture/seminar programme the course provides an opportunity for a synthesising approach in environmental studies by a practical analysis of environmental issues through a case study of an Environmental Impact Statement.

Assessment: Continuous.

Text-books: No prescribed texts.

9183 Environmental Issues in South Australia

Duration: Full year.

Contact hours: 3 hours a week, plus some field work.

Content: While many environmental problems are shared between several Australian states, this course deals with those which have become issues in the historical and political context of South Australia in the past 151 years. Detailed content may vary in response to the opportunities presented by public controversy but will cover major areas as follows:

The Murray: Water quality and quantity, multiple uses, conservation of wetlands. The Coastal Zone: Management, parks, fisheries conservation, recreation. The Arid Zone (including the Flinders Ranges): Land degradation, multiple uses, mining conservation, Aboriginal ownership. The Urban Areas and Southern Mt. Lofty Ranges: planning, urban pollution and industrial hazards.

Assessment: To be advised.

Text-books: Williams, M., *The making of the South Australian landscape;* Twidale, Tyler and Webb (eds.), *Natural history of the Adelaide region* (Royal Society of S.A., 1976); Whitelocke, D., *Conquest to conservation* (Wakefield Press, 1986); Meinig, W., *On the margins of the good earth.*

7272 Environmental Planning and Protection Law

Duration: Semester I.

Quota: 20.

Pre-requisites: Environmental Studies students are required to take a preliminary Introduction to Law course offered by the Department of Law during February and March.

Restriction: Not available to students who have satisfactorily completed 8180 Environmental and Planning Law (Env.St) *or* 5429 Environmental and Planning Law; *or* 6802 Introduction to Environmental and Planning Law prior to 1990.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures a week and a two-hour seminar a fortnight.

Content: The subject examines regulatory mechanisms that address environmental problems and focusses particularly upon the regulation of development. An introduction section examines the nature of environmental problems in Australia and the general structure of environmental law. Specific topics addressed subsequently are: constitutional responsibilities and powers with respect to environmental planning and protection; land-use planning systems; environmental impact assessment; and legislation to promote development.

A further section which will vary in content from year to year, examines more recent forms of environmental regulation, to be selected from the following topics: pollution controls (air, water, noise); waste disposal (solid and hazardous wastes); regulation of hazardous substances (pesticides, environmental contaminants, radioactive substances, lead, asbestos; regulation of human-ingested products (food additives, therapeutic substances). Finally, a section on environmental litigation will examine tortious actions, criminal and civil enforcement of environmental legislation and statutory appeal procedures. The role of courts and lawyers in the resolution of environmental disputes will also be discussed.

Assessment: 3,000 word paper to be presented at a seminar and submitted within a fortnight of presentation (worth 50%); examination at end of the course (full-day, take-away paper, worth 50%).

Text-books: There is no prescribed text-book for the course. A background to matters covered in the course is provided by Bates, G. M., *Environmental Law in Australia* 2nd ed. (Butterworths, 1988). Statutory and other reading materials are issued regularly during the course.

7735 Environmental Policymaking

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: None.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 two-hour tutorial a week.

Content: Students will become familiar with, and develop a critical appreciation of, the forces that shape the formulation and implementation of environmental policy by the various spheres of government. Students will gain both a theoretical understanding of environmental policymaking and a comprehension of the scope and effectiveness of current Australian policy practices. Particular focus will be made on policy as it relates to the South Australian environment.

Assessment: One 3,000 word report, one 3,000 word essay.

Text-books: No prescribed texts.

9791 Environmental Politics, Philosophy and Ethics

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: None.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 1 two hour seminar a week.

Content: The fundamental aim of this subject is to set the current political and social movement called environmentalism within the mainstream of western thought and culture. It attempts to provide a description of modern environmentalism and a justification for many of the policies and practices it argues for.

The approach of the subject is historical as well as political and philosophical. It includes a study of the origins of the dominant view of the environment and of the counter-currents within industrial society. It investigates the strengths and weaknesses of traditional issues including scientific, economic and multidisciplinary, transdisciplinary and holistic approaches to the study of the environment. It investigates the political and ethical implications of alternatives to the dominant view such as bio-regionalism, deep ecology, anarchism and ecofeminism. Tropical environmental issues and policies will be discussed and theory will be related to existing political structures.

Assessment: Essays, seminar papers and an exam.

Text-books: Passmore, J., *Man's responsibility for nature* (Duckworth, 1974); Schnaiberg, A., *The environment: from surplus to scarcity* (O.U.P., 1980); Stretton, H., *Capitalism, socialism and the environment* (C.U.P., 1976); Capra, F., *The turning point* (Wildwood House, 1982); Scherer, D. and Attig, T., *Ethics and the environment* (Prentice-Hall, 1983); O'Riordan, T., *Environmentalism* (2nd ed.) (Pion, London, 1981); Bookchin, M., *Remaking society: pathways to a green future* (Southend Press, Boston, 1990); Sagoff, M., *The economy of the earth: philosophy Law and the environment* (Cambridge U.P., 1990); Milbrath, L. W., *Envisioning a sustainable society: learning our way out* (State Uni. of N.Y. Press, 1990).

1607 Environmental Research Project and Methodology

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: None.

Contact hours: One 3-hour workshop a week and individual project supervision.

Content: This subject will introduce the student to the process of environmental research with its transdisciplinary approach and problem solving focus. The aim of the subject will be to facilitate the acquisition of both theoretical knowledge and applied skills to undertake a successful environmental research project. Specific methodological approaches (quantitative and qualitative models) and underlying assumptions (ideological, philosophic and ethical) inherent in various environmental research methods will be examined.

Assessment: Group project.

Text-books: No prescribed texts.

3216 Environmental Systems Management

Duration: Semester II.

Quota: 20.

Pre-requisites: Principles of Environmental Earth Science.

Contact hours: 3 hours a week plus 2 days of fieldwork.

Content: A subject concerned with natural systems and earth processes with particular reference to human impacts on these processes, their modification and description often to the extent that environmental hazards have been created. There will be an emphasis on applied geomorphology and environmental management.

Assessment: 5000 word essay and one tutorial paper or fieldwork report.

Text-books: Cook, R. V. and Dornkamp, J. C., *Geomorphology in environmental management* (Clarendon Press, 1974); Derbyshire, E., Gregory, K. and Hails, J. R., *Processes in geomorphology* (Dawson, 1980 ed.).

7189 Equity in Cities: A Comparative Perspective

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 2 hours of tutorials/practical work a week, plus 4 days of field work.

Content: A comparative approach to urban and regional development, and resource allocation in cities under state capitalism and state socialism. Key features of the property system, housing allocation and the provision of services are studied, and relevant aspects of urban policy are treated in an introductory way.

Urban rent theory; private and public sector housing allocation. Residential land market in Australia and redistribution. Inner area rejuvenation, gentrification and displacement; neighbourhood preservation. Urban and regional change in the U.K. and U.S.A.: industrial restructuring and inner area decline. Urban Aid Programme and inner city policy in the U.K. Socialist planning and spatial allocation. Urban and regional development under state socialism: U.S.S.R., Eastern Europe, China. Land allocation, the housing system and service provision in socialist cities.

Assessment: To be advised.

Text-books: Badcock, B. A., *Unfairly structured cities* (Basil Blackwell); Cardew, R. V., Langdale, J. V. and Rich, D. C. (eds.), *Why cities change: urban development and economic change in Sydney* (Allen and Unwin); French, R. A. and Hamilton, F. E. I., *The socialist city — spatial structure and urban policy* (Wiley); *International journal of urban and regional research* Inequality and Segregation in State Socialist Cities: Poland, Hungary and Czechoslovakia, Special Issue. (Edward Arnold, II: 1, 1987); Rees, G. and Lambert, J., *Cities in crisis: the political economy of urban development in post-war Britain* (Edward Arnold); Pinch, S., *Cities and services: the geography of collective consumption* (Routledge and Kegan Paul); Szelenyi, I., *Urban inequalities under state socialism* (O.U.P.).

7654 Geographic Information Systems

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 3 hours of tutorials and practical work.

Content: Geographic information systems are essentially computer data banks containing spatially located information about human and natural aspects of the earth's surface.

The subject aims to introduce students to the concepts and theory implicit in geographic information systems, and to the practical use of such systems with the aid of computer terminals. It deals with the problems involved in the construction and use of large geographic databases, including measurement, and the retrieval and analysis of spatial data. It deals also with the representation of graphic and cartographic data as the main means of communicating spatial relationships, including the study of the logic involved in such communication. The practical work teaches basic skills in handling the contents of geographic information systems with the use of computer terminals. This includes means of establishing a spatial database, retrieving and analysing such data and producing literary, graphic and cartographic output.

Assessment: To be advised.

Text-books: Mather, P. M., *Computers in geography* (Blackwell); Monmonier, M. S., *Computer-assisted cartography* (Prentice-Hall); Robinson, A. H. *et al., Elements of cartography* 5th edn. (Wiley); Unwin, D. J. and Dawson, J. A., *Computer programming for geographers* (Longman); Ripple, W. J. (ed.), *Geographic information systems for resource management: a compendium* (A.S.P.R.S. and A.C.S.M.).

5752 Heritage Conservation Theory

Duration: Semester I.

Contact hours: 1 two-hour seminar a week.

Content: Conservation is the general term applied to the management of both cultural and natural heritage property. With notation to the built environment conservation covers the preservation restoration, maintenance and adaptation of both building and urban areas. The practice of conservation requires specialized knowledge of theoretical and technical skills beyond practitioners' usual sphere of responsibility. Students are required to select a specific subject which may include a practical/technical, theoretical/philosophical, investigatory/historical or regulatory aspect. Students may, with the approval of the Chairman, elect to do a subject relative to the natural environment. In all cases, studies must be approached from a philosophical viewpoint which first argues the rationale of conservation both in general terms and as related to their specific topic.

Assessment: To be advised.

Text-books: Lowenthal, D., *The past is a foreign country* (Cambridge, 1985); Davidson, G., *What makes a building historic.*

7191 Indigenous Peoples, Conservation and Development

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Duration: Semester II.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 1 two hour seminar a week.

Content: This subject deals with conflict in the South Pacific region which results from the post-colonial reassertion of cultural identity on the part of indigenous peoples, together with the economic aspirations of growing populations and the need for conservation. Traditional relationships between people and land in selected areas of Papua-New Guinea, New Caledonia, New Zealand and Fiji will be considered in detail. Attention will then be focussed on the political importance of land rights at the present time both locally and nationally; and on the relationship between society and the environment as a pragmatic and metaphoric ingredient of nationalism, religious enthusiasm and both support of and opposition to various kinds of economic development.

Assessment: To be advised.

Text-books: Rappaport, R., *Ecology, meaning and religion* (North Atlantic Books, 1979); Crocombe, R., *Land tenure in the Pacific;* Ward, A., *A show of justice;* Ravuvu, A., *The Fijian ethos;* Connel, J., *New Caledonia or Independent Kanaky?*

5013 International Environmental Diplomacy

Duration: Semester II.

Assumed knowledge: Knowledge of legal systems, legal ideas and procedures at the level of Introductory Law offered to Environmental Studies students. The subject would be particularly suitable for but is not restricted to students who have taken 2743 The Global Commons.

Contact hours: The equivalent of 3 hours a week, lectures, seminars and simulated negotiations.

Content: Many of today's most pressing environmental problems are either transfrontier issues, waterway pollution, acid rain, radioactivity, migratory species, etc., or multinational issues such as those of regional seas, desertification etc; or they are truly global issues such as climatic change, law of the sea, Antarctica etc. This subject will examine aspects of these environmental issue; through the following: some general principles of international law; national sovereignty and issues of enforcement; Principle 21 of the Stockholm Declaration; the history and changing institutional structure of international environmental agreements; the notions of public or private and hard or soft environmental law as applied to environmental issues. Some case studies designed to illustrate successes and failures within

these areas will then be studied including the World Heritage Convention, the International Joint Commission, the Law of the Sea, the UNEP regional seas programme, the Montreal Convention, The Tropical Forestry Action Plan and The World Charter for Nature. Finally environmental work of major international organisations such as the World Bank, FAO, IAEA, IUCN and their diplomatic and legislative framework will be examined.

Assessment: 5,000-6,000 word essay and a significant tutorial paper or their equivalent.

Text-books: Carroll, J. E. (ed.), *International environmental diplomacy: the management and resolution of transfrontier environmental problems* (C.U.P., 1988); *Our common future* The World Commission on Environment and Development (O.U.P., 1987); Caldwell, L. K., *International environmental policy: emergence and dimensions* (Duke University Press, 1984); Springer, A., *The international law of pollution: protecting the global environment in a world of sovereign states* (Greenwood Press, 1983); Lyster, Simon, *International wildlife law* (Grotius Publications, 1985).

1641 Issues in Rangeland Ecology

Points value: 3.

Quota: 15.

Duration: Semester II.

Restrictions: Rangeland Ecology in Botany Department.

Contact hours: 54.

Content: This subject discusses the climate and biotic nature of South Australia's inland regions and the consequences of an historic unwillingness on the part of European settlers to concede the fact of its aridity. It evaluates the effect of recent legislation in bringing about an improvement, and examines the impact of exotic species such as sheep and rabbits. It addresses the problems involved in the implementation of sustainable managerial systems and provides an opportunity for first hand experience of rangelands conditions and problems.

Text-books: Meinig, D. W., (1963) *On the margins of the good earth* (John Murray, London); Pick, J. H. (1942) *Australia's dying heart* (M.U.P., Melbourne); S.A. Department of Lands (1982) *'South Australian pastoral lands, tenure, administration, management'* (The 'Vickery Report').

7225 Land-Use Planning Law

Quota: 20.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 7272 Environmental Planning and Protection Law.

Restriction: Not available to students who have satisfactorily completed 8180 Environmental and Planning Law (Env.St.) *or* 5429 Environmental and Planning Law prior to 1989.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures a week and a two-hour seminar a fortnight.

Content: The focus of this subject is upon the control of land development under the South Australian planning system. Following an examination of the historical evolution of the planning system, topics addressed include the nature of the planning provisions under the Planning Act and of controls imposed thereunder, controls on the division of land; the role of appeal tribunals and public participation procedures; alternative modes of planning; control of government development, particularly transport; and responsibility for housing. The examination of planning controls extends to the consideration of specific venues, such as the form of urban development; control of design and appearance; protection of rural areas; prevention of pollution; and protection for existing uses.

Assessment: 3,000 word paper to be presented at a seminar and submitted within a fortnight of presentation (worth 50%); examination at end of the course (full-day, take-away paper, worth 50%).

Text-books: There is no prescribed text-book for the course. A background to matters covered in the course is provided by Ryan, P. F., *Urban development law and policy* (Law Book Co., 1987). Statutory and other reading materials are issued regularly during the course.

2989 Minor Dissertation (Env.St.)

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 3686 Environmental Research Methodology and Project unless by arrangement with Faculty.

Contact hours: 1 hour a week with supervisor.

Content: The minor dissertation subject is carried out in the second year of the Master's course for full-time students and the final year of the course for part-time students. It allows students to research a chosen environmental problem. This means that it should go beyond the conventions of data presentations and analysis alone and seek to address a problem, or contain an argument, that takes into account the total environment in which the problem arises.

Assessment: Internal and external examination.

Text-books: No prescribed texts.

7007 Principles of Environmental Earth Science

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Duration: Semester I.

Quota: 20.

Contact hours: 3 hours a week plus 4 days of field work.

Content: A subject concerned with characteristics of earth systems and their interactions. It will treat both the fluid earth (atmosphere and oceans) and the solid earth and include such topics as: climates and climatic changes, the earth's energy budget, the El Nino phenomenon, geological hazards, mineral resource locations, urban geology, the geological evolution of South Australia.

Assessment: 5000 word essay and one tutorial paper/fieldwork report.

Text-books: Clarke, I. F. and Cook, B. J. (eds.), *Perspectives of the earth* (Australian Academy of Science, 1983); Press, F. and Siever, R., *Earth*, 3rd edn (Freeman, 1982); Selby, J., *Geology and the Adelaide environment* (S.A. Department of Mines & Energy, 1984); Ludbrook, N. H., *Geology and mineral resources of South Australia* (S.A. Department of Mines & Energy, 1980); White, I. D., Mottershead, D. N. and Harrison, S. J., *Environmental systems* (George Allen & Unwin, 1984); Turekian, K. K., *Oceans* 2nd edn. (Prentice-Hall); Gribbin, J., *Future weather* (Pelican, 1982).

6000 Principles of Environmental Population Biology

Duration: Semester II.

Restriction: 3460 Introductory Environmental Biology nor graduates in the biological sciences who have taken significant genetics and population biology in their degree.

Assumed knowledge: Elementary concepts of biology at least at matriculation level or as in the Centre for Environmental Studies' Foundation Science Course.

Contact hours: 1 lecture and 2 tutorials a week or their equivalent in practical work. Two days field work.

Content: The broad objectives of this subject are to examine and introduce knowledge and techniques for such practical matters as: strategies for conservation; population control and management policies; the impacts of exotic species. To this end the course will be concerned with: Energy capture and the movement of energy through the biosphere; the

dynamics of population growth and the consideration of broad ecological strategies; the nature, amount and importance of genetic variability in populations; aspects of reproductive strategies; competition, natural selection, extinctions and evolution; human population dynamics.

Assessment: Students decide their own.

Text-books: Raven, P. H. and Johnson, G. B., *Biology* (Times Mirror/Mosby, 1986); Sabath, M. D. and Quinnel, S., *Ecosystems, energy and materials: the Australian context* (Longmans, 1984); Wilson, E. O. and Bossert, W. H., *A primer of population biology* (Sinauer, 1971); Soule', M. E. (ed.) *Viable populations for conservation* (C.U.P., 1987).

1236 Remote Sensing

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Restriction: 1627 Remote Sensing Techniques.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 3 hours of practical work a week, plus 3 days of field work.

Content: Remote Sensing is concerned with interpretation of detailed information about the earth's surface gathered by satellites and airborne scanning systems.

This subject examines both the principles and applications of remote sensing for use in geographic and environmental studies. The principles of remote sensing include the interaction of electro-magnetic radiation with the Earth's surface and the measurement of this radiation by a range of sensors. Applications of remote sensing discussed include mapping and monitoring of soils, native vegetation, rangelands, agricultural regions, land degradation and urban areas. Practicals are used to teach digital image processing for data correction and enhancement and to solve application orientated problems.

Assessment: Coursework and examination.

Text-books: Harrison, B. A. and Jupp, D. L. B., *Introduction to remotely sensed data* (CSIRO); Curran, P. J., *Principles of remote sensing* (Longman); Jensen, J. R., *Introducing digital image processing* (Prentice-Hall); Lo, C. P., *Applied remote sensing* (Longman); Richards, J. A., *Remote sensing image analysis: an introduction* (Springer-Verlag); Swain, P. H. and Davis, S. M., *Remote sensing: the quantitative approach*; Townshend, J. R. G., *Terrain analysis and remote sensing* (Allen and Unwin).

1302 Sustainable Agriculture

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: None.

Contact hours: 2 hours a week and 3 days of fieldwork.

Content: The subject aims to critically assess a broad range of farming practices which have been termed "sustainable" such as Organic Farming, Bio-dynamics, Permaculture and Agroforestry. Traditional forms of farming, subsistence systems, and a range of contemporary alternatives to "agribusiness" will be considered scientifically, and also in the context of existing social patterns, market infrastructure, financial institutions, legislation and other variables affecting the rural sector. Obstacles to a transition to sustainable land use will be identified and strategies for change evaluated.

Introductory reading: Booklist available during first semester.

Text-book: Mollison, W., *Permaculture*.

2743 The Global Commons

Duration: Semester II.

Restriction: 5249 Environmental Synthesis B.

Assumed knowledge: Information contained in 7507 Principles of Earth Surface Processes (or its equivalent) and Introductory Population Biology (or its equivalent).

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week (or the equivalent thereof in seminars, workshops etc.).

Content: The objective of the subject is to examine the origins and the scientific, legal, political and economic background necessary to understand the importance of a number of environmental issues which transcend national and institutional boundaries and which affect the whole or a significant portion of the whole earth and human habitation of it. The topics to be covered include:

The atmosphere and its pollution: The greenhouse effect; ozone depletion; acidification.

Biotic conservation: Preserving the forests; retaining genetic diversity; fisheries, whales, krill and other marine resources; wetlands and migratory species.

The hydrosphere and its exploitation: Law of the sea; major freshwater diversions; major lakes and river systems; groundwater.

Antarctica: the development of international consciousness and cooperation.

Human population growth: its local and global implications.

Global energy supplies: international and global implications of profligate energy use, including the development of nuclear energy.

Assessment: 5,000-6,000 word essay, individual tutorial paper and joint piece of work on some special issue.

Text-books: The World Commission on Environment and Development, *Our common future* (O.U.P., 1987); Gribbin, J., *The hole in the sky* (Corgi, 1988); Johnstone, R. J. & Taylor, P. J. (eds.), *A world in crisis? geographical perspectives* (Blackwell, 2nd ed., 1989); Brown, L. R. et al (ed.), *State of the world* (Allen & Unwin, 1990); Abrahamson, D. E. (ed.), *The challenge of global warming* (Island Press, Washington D.C., 1989).

5832 The Marine Environment

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: None.

Quota: May apply.

Contact hours: 3 hours a week, plus 2 one day field trips.

Content: This subject examines local, national and global issues concerning the impact of human activity on the marine environment. The first part of the course will provide an overview of important physical and biological processes which occur in the marine environment. Topics will include oceanography, coral reef formation, the classification of marine organisms, marine ecosystems and the intertidal zone. The course will then consider the ways in which the marine environment has been overexploited and degraded, as well as the social and economic consequences. Topics will include marine pollution, coastal development, the Greenhouse effect and the implications of sea-level rise, fisheries management, marine mammal management, tourism and marine reserves.

Assessment: To be advised.

Text-books: Carefoot, T., *Seashore ecology* (University of Queensland Press, 1985); Connell, D. W., *Water pollution* (2nd edn.) (University of Queensland Press, 1981); Ling, J. K. & Bryden, M. M. (eds.), *Studies of sea mammals in south latitudes* (South Australian Museum, 1985); Tait, R. V., *Elements of marine ecology* 3rd edn. (Butterworths, 1983).

9608 Tropical Environments and Human Systems

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 2 hours of tutorials/practical work. Non-compulsory field work in Indonesia may be undertaken, dependent on resources.

Content: The nature of physical and human environments in the tropical Third World; social, economic and environmental consequences of colonisation; the modern state and its rural and urban interventions; economic and social planning; the political economy of resource allocation and degradation; impacts of international agencies, trade and aid policies; projections for the future.

Assessment: To be advised.

Text-books: Gilbert, A. and Gugler, J., *Cities, poverty and development: urbanisation in the Third World* (Oxford U.P.); Lea, D. and Chaudhri, D. P., *Rural development and the state* (Methuen); Redclift, M., *Development and the environmental crisis* (Methuen); World Bank, *World development report;* World Resources Institute, *World resources* (latest year).

3208 Women and Environments

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Contact hours: 3 hours of lectures, seminars and tutorials a week.

Content: This subject explores the interface between environmental studies and women's studies. In particular, the subject is concerned with the development of environmental feminism as a theoretical discourse and a political practice. Introductory sessions examine Western concepts of the society/environment relation from a range of feminist perspectives (liberal, marxist, socialist, radical, and ecofeminist). This introduction is followed by a series of sessions dealing with feminist theory and practice relevant to the analysis of women's environmental perception, behaviour and agency. The theme of these sessions is "many women, many environments". In the context of "many women" they deal with the effects of class, ethnicity, sexuality and ableness on women's environmental relations. In the context of "many environments", they explore women's environmental relations in situations ranging from Western cities and suburbs to the dwindling pockets of tropical rainforest in the Third World. The concluding sessions of the subject consider feminist critiques of science and technology, particularly as these critiques relate to the scientific production of environmentally damaging technologies, and to the use of scientific modelling and managerial techniques to understand and control the environment.

Assessment: To be advised.

Text-books: Bleier, R. (ed.), *Feminist approaches to science* (Pergamon Press); Griffin, S., *Women and nature: the roaring inside her* (Women's Press); Hess, B. B. and Fevree, M. M. (eds.), *Analyzing gender: a handbook of social science research* (Sage); Merchant, C., *The death of nature: women, ecology and the scientific revolution* (Harper and Row); Schaffer, K., *Women and the bush: forces of desire in the Australian cultural tradition* (Cambridge University Press); Women and Geography Study Group of the Institute of British Geographers, *Geography and gender: an introduction to feminist geography* (Hutchinson); Diamond, I. & Orenstein, G. F., (eds.), *Reweaving the world: the emergence of ecofeminism* (Sierra Club).

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES (OLD COURSE)

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Environmental Studies.

2. (a) An applicant for admission to the course of study for the degree must be a graduate of the University of Adelaide or hold qualifications from another university or institution acceptable for the purpose by the University of Adelaide.

(b) Subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council, the Faculty may in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold the qualifications specified in regulation 2(a) above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake the work for the degree.

(c) The Faculty, if it sees fit to do so, may require the applicant to complete such additional preliminary work as it may prescribe before being accepted as a candidate for the degree.

(d) Applications for admission shall be addressed to the Registrar.

3. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:

(a) satisfy examiners in courses of study as prescribed in the schedules; and

(b) as prescribed in the schedules, carry out research work and present a satisfactory dissertation on a subject approved by the Faculty.

4. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

5. The maximum number of candidates which may be enrolled in any course for the degree shall be determined from time to time by the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty; and nothing in these regulations shall be held to bind the Council to provide any or all the subjects in any year if for any reason the Council decides to suspend it or them.

6. Except with the permission of the Faculty, the course for the degree shall be completed:

(i) in not less than two years nor more than three years of full-time study

(ii) in not less than three years nor more than five years of part-time study

7. If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may with the consent of the Council withdraw its approval of candidature and the candidate shall thereupon cease to be enrolled for the degree.

8. On completion of the dissertation the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the dissertation prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.

9. The Faculty shall appoint the examiners for the dissertation.

10. A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these regulations and satisfies the examiners may on the recommendation of the Faculty be admitted to the degree.

11. A candidate who holds the Graduate Diploma in Environmental Studies shall surrender the Graduate Diploma before being admitted to the degree.

Regulations allowed 21 December, 1972.

Amended: 15 Jan. 1976: 9; 2 Feb. 1978: 7; 31 Jan. 1980: 7, 15; 29 Jan. 1981: 2; 4 Feb. 1982: 7, 12; 24 Feb. 1983: 2, 9; 1 March 1984: 11, renumbering 12-16; 17 Jan. 1985: 1-17; 12 Feb. 1987: 6. 21 Feb. 1991: 2(b). Awaiting Allowance: 4(b).

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES (OLD COURSE)

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 9.)

Candidates may complete their course of study under these Regulations and Schedules, with such modifications as the Faculty may deem necessary to ensure that subjects presented from 1989 onwards may be counted under these Schedules.

SCHEDULE I: COURSES OF STUDY

1. Unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty, every candidate for the degree shall complete three components: General Environmental Studies, Environmental Synthesis, and Research and Dissertation.

2. Component One: General Environmental Studies — Subjects.

Unless the Faculty, or its nominee, decides otherwise, students must take at least six and may take seven subjects chosen from among the following list:

A. UNDERSTANDING THE ENVIRONMENT

1. The Physical Environment

Options available:

4757 Issues of the Physical Environment
5825 Introductory Environmental Earth Science
2405 Environmental Resources
1647 Structural Geomorphology (Env.St.)
1374 Sedimentology (Env.St.)
2278 Mineral Deposits
3844 Atmospheric Physics (Env.St.)
3141 Environmental Physics (Env.St.)
4281 Introductory Chemistry
8678 Soil Management A
8830 Soil Management B
4457 Process Geomorphology (Env.St.)

2. The Living Environment

Options available:

3460 Introductory Environmental Biology
3713 Plant Ecology
6850 Rangeland Ecology (Env.St.)
2038 Marine Plant Biology (Env.St.)
1350 Plant Water Relations (Env.St.)
5743 Phytoplankton Ecology (Env.St.)
3160 Marine Ecology (Env.St.)
8288 Management of Inland Aquatic Resources
5250 Community Biogeography (Env.St.)

3599 Entomology (Env.St.)

3. The Modified Environment
Options available:
6401 Human-Environment Studies (Env.St.)
7361 Urban and Landscape Design Studies
9511 Australian Planning
9560 Urban and Landscape Design Processes
2198 Environmental Psychology (Env.St.)
6959 Engineering Planning and Design
3787 Topics in Environmental Engineering
1934 The Adelaide Region

B. ANALYSING THE ENVIRONMENT

1. Quantitative Techniques
2904 Introductory Computing
1796 Introductory Statistics
7741 Epidemiology and Biostatistics

2. Remote Sensing
1627 Remote Sensing Techniques (Env.St.)
2096 Remote Sensing Applications

3. Social Survey
2069 Social Survey Techniques (Env.St.)
3780 Applications of Social Survey Techniques

4. Environmental Philosophy
6618 Introductory Philosophy and the Environment
2849 Philosophical Issues

C. MANAGING THE ENVIRONMENT

1. Environmental Law
8180 Environmental and Planning Law (Env.St.)

2. Environmental Economics
7486 Introductory Environmental Economics

3. Environmental Conservation
6199 Conservation of Biological Communities (Env.St.)
3641 National Parks and Heritage Management

D. LIVING IN THE ENVIRONMENT

1. Environmental Hazards
7986 Environmental Hazards: Processes and Policies

2. The Social Environment
9917 Community: Aspects of the Social Environment

3. The Environment and Health
8000 Occupational and Environmental Health (Env.St.)

4. Energy
8929 Energy: Sources, Uses and Abuses.

All subjects are offered subject to enrolments, and availability of staff and resources. Additional optional subjects may be offered at the discretion of the Faculty.

3. Component One: General Environmental Studies—Approval of Subjects

(a) At least one option shall be chosen from:

A. UNDERSTANDING THE ENVIRONMENT.

B. ANALYSING THE ENVIRONMENT.

C. MANAGING THE ENVIRONMENT.

D. LIVING IN THE ENVIRONMENT.

(b) Students without approved qualifications or substantial employment experience in any of the biological sciences shall include 3460 Introductory Environmental Biology in the subjects they take.

(c) Students without approved qualifications or substantial employment experience in one of the earth sciences shall take 5825 Introductory Environmental Earth Science.

(d) Students without approved legal qualification or substantial employment experience in a legal field shall take the subject 8180 Environmental and Planning Law.

(e) Students without approved qualifications or substantial employment experience in the field of economics shall take the subject 7486 Introductory Environmental Economics.

(f) Applications to have particular qualifications or work experience approved for the purposes of subject choices will be considered by the Faculty, or its nominee, at the time of enrolment each year.

(g) Proposed combinations of subjects in Component One shall be considered for approval by the Faculty, or its nominee, at the time of enrolment each year.

(h) On the recommendation of the Chairman of the department concerned, the Faculty or its nominee, may exempt a candidate from the need to satisfy any pre-requisites prescribed in the syllabus of any subject for which the candidate wishes to enrol.

4. Component Two: Environmental Synthesis

(a) There are two subjects offered:
8218 Environmental Synthesis A
5249 Environmental Synthesis B

Each comprise a series of seminars, lectures, case studies and reports of work in progress.

(b) Students are required to complete each subject and to complete two substantial joint reports.

(c) Students may, with the permission of the Faculty or nominee, enrol in a seventh optional subject from "Component One: General Environmental Studies" in lieu of either "Environmental Synthesis A" or "Environmental Synthesis B". They are still expected to attend and participate in both cycles of "Environmental Synthesis".

5. Component Three: Research and Dissertation

(a) Students shall commence their research on a topic approved by the Faculty at a point in time in their course approved by the Faculty but not normally until they have completed at least four subjects from "Component One: General Environmental Studies" and either 8218 Environmental Synthesis A or 5249 Environmental Synthesis B from Component Two.

(b) The research project will normally require the co-operative effort of several students; however, each student must present a separate dissertation of a standard acceptable to examiners appointed by the Faculty. The dissertation must not only deal with those aspects of the project studied by the student, but must also indicate an appreciation of the work of other students undertaking the project.

(c) With permission of the Faculty in each case two or more candidates may submit a joint dissertation on a subject approved by the Faculty. In that case, each candidate must also attend an individual oral examination. In the light of their assessment of each candidate's contribution and quality of work, the examiners may recommend for each candidate: (i) that the degree be awarded; (ii) that the degree not be awarded; or (iii) that the candidate

be required to submit additional individual work or to contribute to a revision of the joint dissertation. The dissertation must normally be acceptable before the degree can be awarded to any of its contributors, but in special circumstances the examiners may recommend that the Faculty suspend that requirement to allow the degree to be awarded to one or more contributors to a dissertation which is not in all respects acceptable.

(d) In special circumstances, the Faculty may grant an extension of time beyond the maximum period applicable to a full-time or to a part-time candidate.

6. To complete a course of study, a candidate, unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty, shall:

(a) regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials and seminars; and

(b) undertake such practical work, fieldwork and case studies, do such written work, and pass such examinations, as the Faculty may prescribe.

7. A candidate who desires that work completed in the University or elsewhere should be counted towards the requirements of these schedules may, on written application to the Registrar, be granted such exemption from the requirements as the Council, on the advice of the Faculty, shall determine.

8. Each candidate's course of study must be approved by the Faculty, or its nominee, at enrolment each year.

DEGREE OF

DOCTOR OF LETTERS

REGULATIONS

1. (a) The Faculty of Arts may accept as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Letters a person who has qualified for any degree in the University of Adelaide.

(b) On the recommendation of the Faculty of Arts, the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who (i) has obtained in another university or institution of higher education a qualification accepted for the purpose by the University as equivalent to a degree of the University and (ii) has, or has had, a substantial association with the University.

(c) No person may be admitted to the degree of Doctor of Letters before the expiration of five years from the date on which he obtained the qualification prescribed in (a) or (b)(i) above.

2. (a) A person who desires to become a candidate for the degree shall give notice of his intended candidature in writing to the Registrar and with such notice shall furnish particulars of his scholarly achievements and of the work which he proposes to submit for the degree.

(b) The Faculty of Arts shall examine the information submitted and decide whether or not to allow the applicant to proceed.

(c) If the Faculty accepts the candidature it shall nominate examiners, of whom two at least shall be external examiners.

3. (a) To qualify for the degree the candidate shall furnish satisfactory evidence that he has made an original and substantial contribution of distinguished merit to the knowledge or understanding of any subject with which the Faculty is directly concerned.

(b) The degree shall be awarded primarily on a consideration of such of his published works as a candidate may submit for examination, but the examiners may take into account any unpublished original work that he may submit in support of his candidature.

(c) The candidate in submitting his work shall, where applicable, state generally in a preface and specifically in notes the main sources from which his information is derived and the extent to which he has availed himself of the work of others, especially where joint publications are concerned. He may also signify in general terms the portions of his work which he claims as original.

(d) The candidate shall indicate what part, if any, of his works has already been submitted for a degree in this or any other university.

4. The candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the works submitted for the degree, any unpublished work being prepared in accordance with the directions given in sub-paragraph (b) of clause 2B of Chapter XXV of the Statutes. If the work is accepted for the degree the Registrar will transmit two of the copies to the University Library.

5. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners may, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Arts, be admitted to the degree of Doctor of Letters.

6. Notwithstanding anything contained in the preceding regulations, the Faculty may recommend the award of the degree to any person who is not a member of the staff of the University. Any such recommendation must be accompanied by evidence that the person for whom the award is proposed has made an original and substantial contribution of

distinguished merit to the knowledge or understanding of a subject with which the Faculty is directly concerned, of a standard not less than that required by regulation 3.

Regulations allowed 16 December, 1971.
Amended 15 January, 1976: 6. 21 Feb. 1991: 1(b).

FACULTY OF ECONOMICS AND COMMERCE

REGULATIONS, SCHEDULES AND SYLLABUSES OF DEGREES

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF ECONOMICS

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Economics. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.

2. The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

3. The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval of the Education Committee. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

4. Except by the permission of the Faculty, a candidate shall not enrol in any subject for which the pre-requisite studies as prescribed in the syllabus for that subject have not been satisfactorily completed.

5. (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

(b) For the purposes of these Regulations a candidate who has failed to comply with the provisions of Regulation 5 shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

6. In determining a candidate's final result in a subject (or part of a subject) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the subject of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

7. There shall be three classifications of pass in the final assessment of any subject for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a pre-requisite for admission to further studies in that subject or to other subjects.

A candidate may present, for the ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Economics, a limited number of subjects for which a Conceded Pass has been obtained, as specified in the relevant Schedules made under these Regulations.

8. A candidate will be permitted to take a supplementary examination in a subject only in circumstances approved by the department administering the subject and consistent with any expressed Council policy.

9. A candidate who fails a subject or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that subject again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of the department concerned, again complete the required work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

10. A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject for the Ordinary degree may not enrol for that subject again or for any other subject which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as Faculty may prescribe.

11. There shall be three classifications of Pass in the final assessment of any subject for the

Honours degree as follows: First Class, Second Class, Third Class. The Second Class classification shall be divided into two divisions as follows: Division A and Division B.

12. A candidate who has passed subjects in other Faculties of the University or in other educational institutions, may on written application to the Registrar be granted such status and/or exemption from the requirements of the schedules made under these regulations as the Faculty may determine.

13. A candidate who has obtained or qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce in the Faculty of Economics and Commerce may qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Economics by completing such subjects as the schedules made under these regulations shall specify.

14. If in any year/semester the student enrolment for a particular subject offered by the Faculty is less than the minimum specified by the Faculty, that subject may not be offered.

Regulations allowed 17 January, 1952.

Amended: 20 Dec. 1956: 8, 10; 4 Oct. 1962: 13; 4 Apr. 1963: 13; 4 Nov. 1965: 2, 13; 24 Dec. 1969: 8, 10; 16 Dec. 1971: 3, 13; 15 Jan. 1976: 15; 29 Jan. 1981: 13; 4 Feb. 1982: 8; 24 Feb. 1893: 3, 12, 13, 14, 15 deleted, renumbering 4-15; 1 March 1984: 14; 17 Jan. 1985: 4, 5.

Regulations repealed, substituted and allowed: 20 July, 1989. Awaiting allowance: 3.

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF ECONOMICS

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulations 2 and 3)

NOTE: Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of B.Ec. are published below, immediately after these schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

SCHEDULE I: GENERAL

1 The following may be presented for the Ordinary degree:

(Note: The points value of subjects is indicated after each subject title).

(a) (i) LEVEL I SUBJECTS

ECONOMICS SUBJECTS

Semester Subjects

4309	Economics IA	3	2076	Economics IB	3
9073	Economic History I	3	7626	Mathematical Economics I	3
2148	Economic Institutions and Policy I	3	7263	Mathematics for Economists I	3
9101	Business Data Analysis I	3			

COMMERCE SUBJECTS

Semester Subjects

6362	Commercial Law I(S)	3	2499	Information Systems I	3
4359	Financial Accounting IA	3	3086	Financial Accounting IB	3

(ii) LEVEL II SUBJECTS

(See also subjects listed under LEVEL II/LEVEL III)

ECONOMICS SUBJECTS

Semester Subjects

3784	Economic Data Analysis II	4	8623	Introductory Econometrics	4
8870	Microeconomics II	4	9893	Macroeconomics II	4

COMMERCE SUBJECTS

Semester Subjects

7651	Financial Accounting II	4	4190	Business Finance II	4
1282	Commercial Law II	4	2663	Information Systems II	4
5312	Marketing II	4	4807	Management and Organizations II	4

(iii) LEVEL III

(See also subjects listed under LEVEL II/LEVEL III)

ECONOMICS SUBJECTS

Full-Year Subjects

2100	Economic Theory III	8

Semester Subjects

8178	Agricultural Economics III*	4	7739	Econometrics III	4
4883	Applied Econometrics III	4	3751	Economic Development IIIA	4
7981	Public Finance III	4	5942	Economic Development IIIB*	4
4030	Economic Geography III	4	5284	Business and Government III	4
8518	Economics of Labour III	4	4367	Applied Economics III	4

COMMERCE SUBJECTS

Semester Subjects

5741	Management Accounting IIIA	4	9790	Management Accounting IIIB	4
8315	Company Accounting III	4	7440	Auditing III	4
5177	Business Finance III	4	5473	Income Tax Law III	4
9885	Marketing III	4	9759	Management and Organizations III	4
5427	Information Systems III	4	4196	Accounting Theory III	4

* Not offered in 1992.

(iv) LEVEL II/LEVEL III

The following subjects may be counted at LEVEL II *or* LEVEL III

ECONOMICS SUBJECTS

Semester Subjects

9467	East Asian Economies	4	8620	Mathematical Economics II/III	4
1682	Economic History A	4	7350	Economic History C	4
5426	Industrial Relations II/III	4	5920	Economics of Resources and the Environment	4

(b) ARTS SUBJECTS

Subjects listed in the Schedules of the degree of Bachelor of Arts, excluding those listed in 1(a) above.

(c) LAW SUBJECTS*

The Law subjects available within the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Jurisprudence), namely the Level II subjects 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract (each of which counts

as four points towards the degree of Bachelor of Economics) and the following Level III subjects:

8433	Constitution Law	6	9365	Torts	6
8580	Criminal Law	6	8821	Property	6
7272	Environmental Planning and Protection Law	3	9159	Legal History	6
9622	Income Maintenance	3	4771	Media Law	3
9046	Aborigines and the Law	3	7730	Land Use Planning Law	3
9844	Conservation and Heritage Law	3			

2. A candidate may not count for the degree any subject together with any other subject which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no subject may be counted twice towards the degree.**

3. A candidate may not present both 2100 Economic Theory III and 4367 Applied Economics III for the degree.

4. A candidate may not present 6362 Commercial Law I(S) for the degree if passed after 3731 Contract.

5. A candidate may not present 1282 Commercial Law II for the degree if passed after 3225 Associations.

6. Courses of study must be approved by the Dean (or the Dean's nominee) at enrolment each year.

7. Candidates who have completed subjects for the degree under previous schedules may continue under the schedules then in force, with such modifications (if any) as shall be prescribed by the Dean.

* See Note 4 to Schedule II below on Studies in Law.

** A table of unacceptable combinations of subjects is available from the Faculty Office.

SCHEDULE II: THE ORDINARY DEGREE

1. The course of study for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Economics shall extend over three years of full-time study or its part-time equivalent. A candidate for the Ordinary degree shall attend lectures and pass examinations in accordance with the provisions of this Schedule.

2. To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Economics, candidates must pass subjects with a combined total of not less than 72 points drawn from Clause 1 of Schedule I including:

(a) not more than 24 points for Level I, including
4309 Economics IA and 2076 Economics IB
9101 Business Data Analysis I

(b) the Level II subjects
9893 Macroeconomics II
8870 Microeconomics II
3784 Economic Data Analysis II *or*
8623 Introductory Econometrics

(c) Not less than 24 points for Level III subjects, including:
2100 Economic Theory III
and a further Level III Economics subject worth at least 4 points. The remaining 12 points may include up to 8 points for subjects classified as Level II/III.

3. To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Economics a student granted status for previous studies must pass subjects taught at the University of Adelaide to the value of at least 22 points. These must include 2100 Economic Theory III (except in special circumstances approved by the Faculty).

4. A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Economics of the University, who wishes to complete the degree elsewhere, must, unless exempted from the requirement by the Faculty, present subjects taught at the University of Adelaide, having a minimum value of 48 points and including at least 22 points from clause 2 above and also arrange through the Registrar for the proposed scheme of study elsewhere to be approved in advance by the Faculty.

5. Graduates of the University of Adelaide or of other institutions who wish to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Economics and to count towards that degree subjects which they have already presented for another qualification may be permitted to do so subject to the following conditions:

(i) they may present for the degree such subjects to a maximum aggregate value of 24 points;

(ii) they shall present at least 16 points for subjects at Level III, which have not been presented to any other degree, including 12 points for Economics subjects, and

(iii) they shall present a range of subjects which fulfil the requirements of the Schedule II, clause 2.

6. In determining a candidate's eligibility for the award of the degree, the Faculty of Economics and Commerce may disallow any subject passed more than 10 years previously.

7. A candidate may present for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Economics conceded passes in Level II and Level III subjects provided that the points value for any individual subject for which a conceded pass is presented does not exceed 3 points, and the aggregate value does not exceed 6 points. Conceded passes are not awarded in those subjects listed in clause 1(a) of Schedule I of the Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Economics.

8. When, in the opinion of the Faculty of Economics and Commerce, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty, may vary the provisions of Clauses 1-7 above.

NOTES (not forming part of the schedules):

1. Students are advised that a knowledge of mathematics is helpful for commerce and economics subjects and is essential for some subjects.

2. While guaranteeing that there will be no net change in the total number of optional subjects being offered per annum, the Economics Department reserves the right not to offer certain options in any particular year. Decisions on which optional subjects are to be offered will be determined partly by the availability of relevant staff members and partly by the numbers of students who enrol in each option. If the numbers are less than 10 then the subjects may not be offered.

3. Students who have passed the previously offered subject 8461 Economics I shall be deemed to have passed 4309 Economics IA and 2076 Economics IB. Students who have passed the previously offered subject 2394 Economic Statistics II shall be deemed to have passed 9101 Business Data Analysis I and 3784 Economic Data Analysis II. Students who have passed the previously offered subject 9514 Economic Statistics IIA shall be deemed to have passed 9101 Business Data Analysis I and 8623 Introductory Econometrics. Students who have passed the previously offered subject 8179 Economic Statistics I or 7322 Economic Statistics IA shall be deemed to have passed 9101 Business Data Analysis I. Students who have passed the previously offered subject 7579 Economic Statistics II(S) shall be deemed to have passed 3784 Economic Data Analysis II. Students who have passed the previously offered subject 8457 Economic Statistics IIA(S) shall be deemed to have passed 8623 Introductory Econometrics.

For information regarding Commerce subjects, please refer to the Notes for the Degree of B.Com.

4. *Studies in Law within the Degree of B.Ec.*

4.1 Candidates who have successfully completed subjects to the value of 24 points at Level I of the B.Ec. degree may apply for admission to Law Studies. Applications for admission to Law must be made through SATAC by mid-October of the year during which they complete their Level I subjects. Except with the permission of the Dean of the Faculty of Law or a nominee, 1826 Australian Legal System must be undertaken concurrently with the Law subject 3731 Contract. These two subjects are prerequisites for each of the third year Law subjects listed in clause 1(c) of Schedule I. Students will remain candidates for the degree of B.Ec. and may present for the degree of B.Ec. the Law subjects listed in clauses 1(c) of Schedule I. Students must complete all the requirements for the B.Ec. before they can obtain their LL.B. degree.

4.2 See also the Schedules of the LL.B. degree and see, in particular, the Introductory Notes to the LL.B. Syllabuses.

4.3 *Credit for Law subjects passed prior to 1987.*

Candidates who wish to present for the B.Ec degree Law subjects passed prior to 1987 should apply in writing to the Registrar to have their position determined by the Faculty of Economics and Commerce. Such candidates will not be disadvantaged by the transition. However, in accordance with the Schedules of the degree of Bachelor of Laws, students who have passed 6256 Elements of Law and 2944 Constitutional Law I shall be deemed to have passed 1826 Australian Legal System.

SCHEDULE III: THE HONOURS DEGREE

1. A candidate for the Honours degree shall attend lectures and pass examinations in accordance with the provisions of this Schedule.

2. A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Head of the Department concerned, proceed to the Honours degree in the subject 7711 Honours Economics.

3. A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Head of the Department concerned, proceed to the Honours degree taught jointly by the Department of Economics or Commerce and another department. Candidates must apply in writing to the Registrar for the proposed course of study to be approved in advance by the Faculty.

4. (a) A candidate preparing for the Honours year taught by the Economics Department must complete the requirements for the Ordinary degree of B.Ec. (or their equivalent elsewhere), including the subject 2100 Economic Theory III, before proceeding with the Honours year, and must obtain a high standard in subjects presented for the Ordinary Degree (or their equivalent elsewhere).

(b) A candidate who has satisfied the requirements for admission to Honours as set out in previous schedules is also eligible to apply for admission to the Honours year as above.

5. The work of the Honours year is normally completed in one year of full-time study, after completion of the Ordinary degree or its equivalent. The Faculty may permit a candidate to spread the work over two years, but not more, under such conditions as it may determine.

6. A candidate who is unable to complete the course for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or whose work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the course, or who withdraws from the course shall be reported to the Faculty, which may permit re-enrolment for an Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine.

7. A graduate who has obtained the Honours Degree of Bachelor of Arts in Economics may not obtain the Honours degree of Bachelor of Economics.

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF ECONOMICS

For Syllabuses of subjects taught by the Department of Commerce see under Bachelor of Commerce.

SYLLABUSES — DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS

Text-books:

The lists of the text-books were correct at the time that this Volume went to press. It is possible, however, that amendments to these lists will be made before the start of lectures, and, if so, students attending classes will be notified appropriately by the lecturer concerned.

In general, students are expected to have their own copies of text-books, but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text-book should be bought.

Reference books:

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

Assessment:

For each subject, students may obtain from the department concerned details of the assessment in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g., such of the following as are relevant: semester tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

To complete a B.Ec. course and accountancy qualifications in minimum time, it is necessary for students to undertake a programme of study overloaded by 4 points. This should be discussed with a Course Advisor of the Faculty of Economics and Commerce.

All Economics subjects are given annually, except that some Level II and Level III subjects may not be offered if staff are unavailable, and/or if the number of students enrolling in those subjects is too low.

LEVEL I

9101 Business Data Analysis I

Level: I.

Points value: 3.

Quota: Quota may apply.

Duration: Semester I or II.

Pre-requisites: None.

Restriction: This subject is not available to students who have already passed 2394 Economic Statistics II or 9514 Economic Statistics IIA, 8179 Economic Statistics I or 7322 Economic Statistics IA. 9101 Business Data Analysis I and 5543 Statistics I (pre-1989 Statistics IH) cannot both be counted toward the degree.

Contact hours: Two one-hour lectures and a one-hour tutorial per week.

Content: Descriptive statistics, probability distributions, business decision analysis (including confidence intervals and simple hypothesis testing), business forecasting (including seasonal adjustment, data smoothing methods, simple regression and time trends) and price index numbers.

Assessment: To be finally determined in consultation with students at or before commencement of lectures.

Text-books: To be advised.

Note: Replacement for 8179 Economic Statistics I and 7322 Economic Statistics IA.

9073 Economic History I

Level: I.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisite: None.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

Content: The origins, emergence and spread of industrialisation to 1914. Special emphasis is placed on the British and American experience in the 18th and 19th centuries, and their roles in the world economy. It provides a useful basis for studies of Australian and 20th century world economic history at Level II and Level III.

Assessment: By tutorial work, essay and final 3-hour examination.

Text-books: To be advised.

2148 Economic Institutions and Policy I

Level: I.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Semester II.

Assumed knowledge: 4309 Economics IA and 2076 Economics IB (taken as concurrent subjects) or Economics at Year 12 level.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

Content: An analysis of the development and operations of some of the major economic institutions in Australia, with particular reference to the nature and effects of government policies. An examination of issues such as structural change in the economy, foreign investment, unemployment, health care and the allocation of housing. A study of the functions and performance of institutions such as the Industries Commission and the Arbitration Commission.

Assessment: To be finally determined in consultation with students at or before commencement.

Preliminary reading: Indecs, *State of play* (latest edition).

Text-books: To be advised. Additional references to be prescribed by the lecturers.

7322 Economic Statistics IA

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: I.

Points value: 3.

Pre-requisites: None. An adequate mathematics background is required.

Restriction: Students who have already passed either 2394 Economic Statistics II or 9514 Economic Statistics IIA may not enrol in this subject. 7322 Economic Statistics IA and 5543 Statistics I (pre-1989 5543 Statistics IH) cannot both be counted towards a degree. Enrolment is subject to the permission of the Head of the Department of Economics.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

Content: The subject deals with an essentially mathematical approach to probability and statistical inference with economic applications. Topics covered may include sources of data, descriptive statistics, probability and probability distributions, expectation theory, simple estimation and statistical inference, index numbers and seasonality.

Assessment: To be finally determined in consultation with students at or before commencement.

Text-books: To be advised.

4309 Economics IA

Level: I.

Points value: 3.

Quota: Quota applies.

Duration: Semester I.

Restriction: May not be counted with 2740 Microeconomics IH or 8461 Economics I (pre-1992).

Pre-requisite: None.

Contact hours: 3 hours of lectures plus a one-hour tutorial a week.

Note: Students who have passed 6993 Macroeconomics IH or 2740 Microeconomics IH should consult with the faculty course advisers concerning completion of Level I Economics requirements. Students intending to proceed to 9893 Macroeconomics II and/or 8870 Microeconomics II and **not** planning to take 7263 Mathematics for Economists I or 7626 Mathematical Economics I, should contact the Lecturer-in-charge concerning assumed mathematics background. This subject replaces Semester I of 8461 Economics I.

Content: This subject provides an introduction to a core area of economics known as microeconomics. It considers the operation of the finance system in a market economy, in so doing the problem of how best to allocate society's scarce resources. The subject considers the way in which various decision making units in the economy (individual and firms) make their consumption and production decisions. The subject considers the laws of supply and demand, and the theory of consumer choice and introduces the theory of the firm, and its components, production and cost theories and models of market structure. The various causes of market failure are assessed, and consideration is given to public policies designed to correct this market failure. Finally, the market for factors of production is considered in more detail.

Assessment: To be finally determined in consultation with students at or before commencement of lectures.

Text-books: To be advised.

2076 Economics IB

Level: I.

Points value: 3.

Quota: Quota applies.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisite: 4309 Economics IA. This will be waived for students who have attempted 4309 Economics IA in the same year, failed and have been granted permission to take a supplementary examination.

Restriction: May not be counted with 6993 Macroeconomics IH (pre-1985), or 8461 Economics I (pre-1992).

Contact hours: 3 hours of lectures plus a one-hour tutorial per week.

Note: Students who have passed 6993 Macroeconomics IH or 2740 Microeconomics IH should consult with the faculty course advisers concerning completion of Level I Economics requirements. Students intending to proceed to 8870 Microeconomics II and/or 9893 Macroeconomics II and not planning to take 7263 Mathematics for Economists I or 7626 Mathematical Economics I, should contact the Lecturer-in-charge concerning assumed mathematics background. This subject replaces Semester II of 8461 Economics I.

Content: This subject provides an introduction to macroeconomic theory and policy in Australia. A consideration of the nature and measurement of gross domestic product (GDP), a measure of the total output or income of the economy; the determination of the equilibrium level of GDP and the influence of money and banking on the economy form the theoretic basis for an assessment of Australia policy-making. The influence of fiscal, monetary and incomes policies on the macroeconomic policy objectives of economic growth, low inflation, low unemployment and a sustainable balance of payments position are considered.

Assessment: To be finally determined in consultation with students at or before commencement of lectures.

Text-books: To be advised.

7626 Mathematical Economics I

Level: I.

Points value: 3.

Quota: Quota applies.

Duration: Semester I.

Appropriate background: A knowledge of either year 12 Mathematics IS or year 12 Mathematics I and II, or the equivalent.

Contact hours: 3 one-hour lectures and 1 two-hour workshop/tutorial a week.

Content: This subject develops mathematical techniques particularly suitable for use in economic analysis. The main emphasis will be on calculus of several variables including constrained optimisation, integral calculus, matrix algebra, differential and difference equations, and an introduction to game and decision theory, with applications of each to economic problems.

Assessment: To be finally determined in consultation with students at or before commencement.

Text-book: Weber, J. E., *Mathematical analysis: business and economic applications*, 4th edn. (Harper and Row).

7263 Mathematics for Economists I

Level: I.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: Intended for students who have not taken mathematics at year 12 level, and who wish to obtain a knowledge of mathematical techniques suitable for economic analysis, but who do not expect to proceed with further study of 4309 Economics IA and 2076 Economics IB (formerly 8461 Economics I) are mathematics pre-requisite or concurrent subjects.

Restriction: This is a beginners' course. Except with the permission of the Dean of the Faculty, it may not be taken by students who have performed satisfactorily in Year 12 mathematics (Mathematics IS or Mathematics I and Mathematics II) or the equivalent.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week. Some lectures may be conducted as workshops.

Content: Introductory algebra, calculus and matrix algebra with applications to economic problems. Emphasis will be placed on the geometric interpretation of functions.

Assessment: To be finally determined in consultation with students at or before commencement.

Text-book: To be advised.

LEVEL II

3784 Economic Data Analysis II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 4309 Economics IA and 2076 Economics IB (pre-1992 8461 Economics I) and 9101 Business Data Analysis (Div I) (pre-1992 8179 Economic Statistics I or 7322 Economic Statistics IA (Div I)).

Restriction: This subject is not available to students who have already passed 2394 Economic Statistics II or 9154 Economic Statistics IIA or 7579 Economic Statistics II(S) or 8457 Economic Statistics IIA(S). 3784 Economic Data Analysis II and 5543 Statistics I (pre-1989 5543 Statistics IH) cannot both be counted towards the degree.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and a one-hour tutorial a week.

Content: Sampling theory and practice, confidence intervals and hypothesis testing for two samples, contingency tables and goodness of fit using Chi square, analysis of variance, simple and multiple regression and correlation, introductory econometrics, basic time series.

Assessment: To be finally determined in consultation with students at or before commencement of lectures.

Text-books: To be advised.

Note: This subject has replaced 7579 Economic Statistics II(S).

8623 Introductory Econometrics

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 4309 Economics IA (Div. I) and 2076 Economics IB (Div. I), [pre-1992 8461 Economics I (Div. I)] and 9101 Business Data Analysis I (Div. I)] [pre-1992 7322 Economic Statistics IA (Div. I)].

Assumed knowledge: An adequate mathematics background is required; students should consult the lecturer-in-charge before enrolling.

Restrictions: Not to be presented with 3784 Economic Data Analysis II or 4523 Data Analysis, 4107 Distribution Theory II, 8878 Inference II and 1675 Linear Models II (pre-1989 Mathematical Statistics II). This subject is not available to students who have already completed 7579 Economic Statistics II(S) or 8457 Economic Statistics IIA(S) (pre-1991 2394 Economic Statistics II or 9514 Economic Statistics IIA).

Contact hours: 2 lectures per week plus a one-hour tutorial per week.

Content: Random variables and probability distributions, mathematical expectation, the normal distribution, Chi-square, t and F distributions, estimation, hypothesis testing, survey sampling, introduction to linear models and econometric modelling.

Assessment: To be finally determined in consultation with students.

Text-books: Maddala, Introductory Econometrics, Macmillan, 1989.

Note: This subject has replaced 8457 Economic Statistics IIA(S).

9893 Macroeconomics II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I or II.

Pre-requisites: (a) 4309 Economics IA (Div. I) and 2076 Economics IB (Div. I) (pre-1992 8461 Economics I (Div. I)) and (b) 7263 Mathematics for Economists I. Prerequisite (b) will be waived in the case of students who have achieved a satisfactory standard in Year 12 mathematics (Mathematics 1S or Mathematics I and Mathematics II) or the equivalent. In 1990 students may take Macroeconomics II in Semester 2 if they are *currently* taking 7263 Mathematics for Economists I and have achieved a satisfactory standard in Semester I.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

Content: This subject expands the macroeconomic analysis of Level I Economics by introducing the monetary sector and the general level of prices. The subject examines macroeconomic models with special emphasis on the model of a small open economy. The model is then used to examine questions of macroeconomic policy relevant to the Australian economy.

Assessment: By short tests and examination.

Preliminary Reading: State of Play 6th edn. The Australian Economy Up-to-Date. (Allen and Unwin, 1988).

Text-books: To be advised. Additional references to be prescribed by the lecturers.

8870 Microeconomics II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I or II.

Pre-requisites: (a) 4309 Economics IA (Div. I) and 2076 Economics IB (Div. I) (pre-1992 8461 Economics I (Div. I)) and (b) 7263 Mathematics for Economists I. Prerequisite (b) will be waived in the case of students who have achieved a satisfactory standard in Year 12 mathematics (Mathematics 1S or Mathematics I and Mathematics II) or the equivalent.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

Content: This subject builds on the microeconomic principles studied in the Level I economics subjects and aims to provide an analysis of the way in which the market system functions as a mechanism for co-ordinating the independent choices of individual economic agents. It develops a basis for evaluating the efficiency and equity implications of competition and other market structures, and a perspective on the appropriate role of government. Included are the study of consumer choice, production and cost, market structure, and market failure.

Assessment: By short tests, essay and examination.

Preliminary reading: Jackson, J. and C.R. McConnell, *Economics* 3rd edn (McGraw-Hill); Pindyck, R. S. & Rubinfeld, D. L., *Microeconomics* (Maxwell-MacMillan).

Text-books: To be advised. Additional references to be prescribed by the lecturers.

LEVEL II/III

9467 East Asian Economies

Level: II or III.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisite: 4309 Economics IA and 2076 Economics IB (pre-1992 8461 Economics I) or 2250 Social Economics I (alternative Level I subjects may be approved as pre-requisites by the Lecturer-in-Charge).

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

Content: The subject is designed to introduce students to the nature and structure of East Asian economies. It will examine the mechanisms which shape their economic activity and the role of historical and cultural factors in the development of their economic institutions. The contribution of these institutions to economic growth will be closely examined.

Assessment: A combination of tutorial papers, essays and 3-hour final examination.

Text-books: To be advised.

1682 Economic History A

Level: II or III.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisite: 2250 Social Economics I *or* 6993 Macroeconomics IH and 2740 Microeconomics IH, or 4309 Economics IA and 2076 Economics IB (pre-1992 8461 Economics I).

Restriction: Students who have already passed either 1682 Economic History IIHA or 5973 Economic History IIIHA may not enrol in this subject.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

Content: The subject covers the development of the Australian economy from its initial origins in the British imperial design of the late 18th century, through its emergence as a world trader, to its relatively integrated, industrialised form after World War II. In the process the economy's institutional framework is analysed including the marketing, financial and arbitration systems.

Assessment: By tutorial work, essay and final 3-hour examination.

Preliminary reading: Blainey, G., *The tyranny of distance* (Sun, 1986) and, for those who lack background historical knowledge of Australia; Ward, R. B., *Australia* (Ure Smith, 1977).

Text-books: To be advised.

7350 Economic History C

Level: II or III.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 9893 Macroeconomics II (pre-1989 9893 Macroeconomics IIH) and 8870

Microeconomics II (pre-1989 8870 Microeconomics IIH) previously passed or taken concurrently. (Alternative subjects may be approved as pre-requisites by the Lecturer-in-Charge).

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

Content: The subject surveys the evolution of the international economy in the 20th century. Attention is given to the development of world trade and trade policies, the international monetary system, international capital movements, and aspects of the domestic economic experience of the major world powers with emphasis on Britain and the United States.

Assessment: 3-hour examination and work completed during the subject as determined at preliminary lecture.

Text-books: Aldcroft, D.H., *From Versailles to Wall Street 1919-1929* (Penguin); Kindleberger, C.P., *The world in depression 1929-1939* (Penguin); Van Der Wee, H., Prosperity and Upheaval: *The world economy 1945-1980* (Penguin).

5920 The Economics of Resources and the Environment

Level: II and III.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 8870 Microeconomics II.

Restriction: None.

Co-Requisites: 8870 Microeconomics II.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial each week.

Content: The subject is concerned with the increasing intersection between environmental and natural resource issues, and economics. The theory of Microeconomics II is extended and applied to issues such as the nature of natural resources and their use, related income distribution issues, specification and measurement of society's objectives and criticisms of traditional economic theory where warranted. This will be followed by policy orientated subject matter, relating to pollution in its various forms, resource measurement and depletion and the role of time in a long run sense (sustainable economic development).

Assessment: Project/Essay and Examination.

Text-books: Tietenberg, T., *Environmental and natural resource economics* (2nd ed.) (Scott, Foresman & Co., 1988); Pearce, D. W. and Turner, K., *Economics of natural resources and the environment* (Harvester Wheatsheaf, 1990).

5426 Industrial Relations II/III

Level: II and III.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 4309 Economics IA and 2076 Economics IB (pre-1992 Economics I (8461)).

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial each week.

Content: The course can be conceptually divided into two parts: industrial relations theory and Australian industrial relations practice. The first part will include the following topics: a review of the disparate theories of industrial relations; analysis of the employment relationship, the effort bargain and the ideology of work; industrial conflict and its resolution; the role of the state; the functions of management and unions; direct bargaining and arbitration. Part II will have a policy emphasis covering the historical development of Australia's industrial relations system; strike patterns; the nature and role of trade unions, employer associations and peak councils; state regulation, the industrial tribunals and the

judiciary; the pattern of wage settlement and policy; national, industrial and workplace bargaining; public sector industrial relations; industrial democracy.

Assessment: By examination and assignments as determined at preliminary lecture.

Text-books: To be advised.

8620 Mathematical Economics II/III

Level: II or III.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisite: 7626 Mathematical Economics I or 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM. Students with 7263 Mathematics for Economists I (Credit) (pre-1989 7263 Mathematics for Economists IH (Credit)) wishing to take this subject should consult the Lecturer-in-Charge of the subject before enrolment. Students should also be taking concurrently or have passed 9893 Macroeconomics II and/or 8870 Microeconomics II.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

Content: The subject concentrates on the investigation of economic models utilising the tools of mathematical analysis developed in 7626 Mathematical Economics I. Topics studied include mathematical analysis of consumer behaviour, theory of the firm, macroeconomic models, linear models and general equilibrium, and choice under uncertainty. Optimisation with and without constraints.

Assessment: To be finally determined in consultation with students at commencement.

Text-books: There is no single text-book suitable for the whole course. The main text will be Hands, D. W., *Introductory mathematical economics* (Heath), but the following are used at various stages: Chiang, A. C., *Fundamental methods of mathematical economics,* 2nd or 3rd edn. (McGraw-Hill); Henderson, J., and Quandt, R., *Microeconomic theory* (McGraw-Hill); Smith, A., *A mathematical introduction to economics* (Blackwell); Silberberg, E., *The structure of economics: a mathematical analysis*, 2nd edn. (McGraw-Hill).

LEVEL III

8178 Agricultural Economics III

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: III.

Points value: 4.

Pre-requisite: 8870 Microeconomics II (pre-1989 8870 Microeconomics IIH).

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

Content: This subject uses microeconomic theory to analyse both the changing role of agriculture in a growing economy and the policies affecting agriculture. While the emphasis will be on Australia's agricultural sector, the use of an open-economy, general equilibrium framework ensures that the analysis is applicable also to other sectors and other countries. After discussing agriculture's main characteristics and its recent changes, the subject concentrates on analysing the economics and political economy of various price and trade policies affecting Australian farmers (including tariff assistance to the Australian manufacturing sector and assistance to agricultural sectors in Europe, North America and Japan). The role of policy in alleviating world food problems will also be assessed.

Assessment: To be finally determined in consultation with students at or before commencement.

Reading: Most of the reading is drawn from selected journal articles and Commonwealth publications. Where possible, copies of this material will be available in the Napier Birks Room and on reserve in the Barr Smith Library. Among the recommended background

readings are Hefford, R. K., *Farm policy in Australia* (U.Q.P., 1984); *Agricultural policy: issues and options for the 1980's* (Balderstone Report), (A.G.P.S., Canberra, 1982); Williams, D. B. (ed.), *Agriculture in the Australian economy*, 2nd edn. (S.U.P., 1982); Johnson, D. G., *World agriculture in disarray* (Fontana, 1973).

4883 Applied Econometrics III

Level: III.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 7579 Economic Statistics II(S) and 8179 Economic Statistics I (pre-1991 2394 Economic Statistics II).

Restriction: 4883 Applied Econometrics III (pre-1989 4883 Applied Econometrics IIIH) and 7739 Econometrics III (pre-1989 7739 Econometrics IIIH) cannot be counted towards the degree.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

Content: The subject aims to develop an understanding of standard econometric methods, a capacity to formulate research problems so that they are amenable to quantification and a capacity to assess critically empirical research in economics. Tutorials involve applications of econometric methods which use packaged programs.

Assessment: 3-hour examination and a project using the techniques developed.

Text-book: Gujarati, D. N., *Basic econometrics*.

Note: Students intending to proceed to the degree of Master of Economics will be expected to have successfully completed this subject or 7739 Econometrics III.

4367 Applied Economics III

Level: III.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 9893 Macroeconomics II (pre-1989 9893 Macroeconomics IIH) and 8870 Microeconomics II (pre-1989 8870 Microeconomics IIH).

Restriction: 2100 Economic Theory III. B.Ec. students wishing to do this subject must have completed 6110 Financial Accounting III.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

Content: The purpose of the subject is to extend and apply the basic tools of economics to deal with economic policy in an international economy and additional aspects of microeconomics focussing on important issues of practical concern in the Australian economy. Problems to be considered will concentrate on those likely to be of importance to business, such as assessing economic conditions, current macroeconomic policy and financial debates, tax and social welfare, the exchange rate and international movements of capital, protection and industry policy, and government regulation of areas such as transport and the labour market.

Assessment: 2-hour examination and work completed during the subject as determined at preliminary lecture.

Text-books: Indecs, *State of play* 6th edn. (1990). Other text-books are to be advised.

5284 Business and Government III

[Formerly 5284 Economics of Antitrust and Regulation IIIH]

Level: III.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisite: 8870 Microeconomics II (pre-1989 8870 Microeconomics IIH).

Restriction: Students who have passed *either* EE02 Economics II *or* 8870 Microeconomics IIH (up to and including 1980) may not enrol for this subject.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures a week and 1 one-hour tutorial/seminar/additional lecture a week.

Content: The subject will take as its starting point the existence of market failure due to the presence of all forms of monopoly power (including natural monopoly), and will concentrate on investigating ways in which the actual and potential abuses of such power can be controlled. The aim therefore is to consider the competitive environment within which the modern firm operates, and to use the tools of microeconomic theory to analyse firm behaviour and the ways in which it is regulated. Particular attention will be paid to the policy measures which can be used to try and improve market performance. Throughout the subject there is a heavy emphasis on the application of theory to current important policy issues. Special attention will be devoted to the Trade Practices Act and its enforcement and to specific markets in which a variety of forms of government regulation are employed. Case studies will be used in teaching and assessment, and a major empirically-oriented research project (possibly done on a "team" basis) will be compulsory.

Assessment: To be finally determined in consultation with students at or before commencement.

Text-book: To be advised.

7739 Econometrics III

Level: III.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 8457 Economic Statistics IIA(S) and 7322 Economic Statistics IA (pre-1991 9574 Economic Statistics IIA), 9893 Macroeconomics II (pre-1989 9893 Macroeconomics IIH) and 8870 Microeconomics II (pre-1989 8870 Microeconomics IIH), and one of 7626 Mathematical Economics I (pre-1989 7626 Mathematical Economics IH), 9786 Mathematics I, *or* 3617 Mathematics IM.

Restriction: 7739 Econometrics III (pre-1989 7739 Econometrics IIIH) and 4883 Applied Econometrics III (pre-1989 4883 Applied Econometrics IIIH) cannot be counted toward the degree.

Contact hours: Two lectures and one tutorial a week.

Content: This subject deals with the estimation of economic relationships. It includes the following topics; single equation and multiple equation estimation in econometric models, in particular the effects of violation of the classical least squares assumptions; use of distributed lags and dummy variables and the development of multiple equation estimation procedures; the identification problem in multiple equation systems; the application of econometric techniques to applied problems.

Assessment: To be finally determined in consultation with students at or before commencement. It is usually based on one research project, and a final examination.

Text-book: Maddala, G. S., *Introduction to econometrics* (Macmillan, 1988). Alternative and supplementary text-books will be suggested.

3751 Economic Development IIIA

Level: III.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 9893 Macroeconomics II (pre-1989 9893 Macroeconomics IIH) and 8870 Microeconomics II (pre-1989 8870 Microeconomics IIH).

Restriction: Not to be counted with previously offered 8167 Economic Development III (pre-1988 8167 Economic Development IIIH).

Contact hours: 2 one-and-a-half hour seminars a week.

Content: The subject may be taken as a terminating subject in economic development *or* the first section of a more comprehensive subject grouping consisting of a combination of 3751 Economic Development IIIA and 5942 Economic Development IIIB. The subject is concerned with the problems of development in less-developed countries. Topics to be discussed include: the meaning and measurement of underdevelopment, problems of demographic change, industrialisation, trade, theories and techniques of planning, poverty and income distribution, agricultural development, and relevant growth theories.

Assessment: 3-hour examination and work completed during the course as determined at preliminary lecture. Each student to write one essay and prepare one or more short discussion papers for seminars.

Text-books: There is no single text-book suitable for the whole course but the following will be found useful: Gillis, M. et. al., *Economics of development* 2nd edn. (Norton, 1987); Todaro, M. P., *Economic development in the third world* (Longman, 1989); Yotopoulos, P. A., and Nugent, J. B., *Economics of development* (Harper and Row, 1976); Meier, G. M., (ed.) *Leading issues in economic development* 5th edn. (O.U.P., 1984); Herrick, B. & Kindleberger, C. P., *Economic development* 4th edn. (McGraw-Hill, 1983); Chenery, H. & Srinivasan, T. N. (eds.) *Handbook of Development Economics*, Vols. 1 and 2 North Holland, 1988 and 1989); Hogendorn, J. S., *Economic Development* (Harper & Row, 1987).

5942 Economic Development IIIB

Level: III.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Not offered in 1992.

Pre-requisites: 3751 Economic Development IIIA (pre-1989 3751 Economic Development IIIHA) or taken concurrently.

Restriction: Not to be counted with previously offered 8167 Economic Development III (pre-1989 8167 Economic Development IIIH).

Contact hours: 2 one-and-a-half hour seminars a week.

Content: The subject is available *only* as part of a sequence 3751 Economic Development IIIA (pre-1989 3751 Economic Development IIIHA) and 5942 Economic Development IIIB (pre-1989 5942 Economic Development IIIHB). It consists of a continuation of the study of problems of development in less-developed countries. Topics to be discussed include: Restructuring and international debt, technology, fiscal and monetary policy, project appraisal, environmental issues, rural-urban migration. Particular reference will be made to the experience of development in particular countries ("case studies").

Assessment: 3-hour examination and work completed during the course as determined at preliminary lecture. Each student to prepare one case study on a developing country of his or her choice and prepare one or more short discussion papers for seminars.

Text-books: As for 3751 Economic Development IIIA.

4030 Economic Geography III

Level: III.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

Offered by: The Department of Geography.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

Content: This subject is concerned with the nature and processes of regional development, and thus with the problems of restructuring, uneven development and spatial inequality. Variation in economic welfare will be of central concern. However not all aspects of the "good life" are dependent upon economic "progress" and perhaps some are inversely related. Topics to be covered include: the nature of regions; the relationship between economic growth and development; sustainable development; the nature of regional problems and problem regions; explanation for regional development and uneven development; stage models; orthodox regional equilibrium theory; dualism; linkages—economic base, input-output, cumulative causation, centre-periphery, growth poles; critiques of orthodox equilibrium theory; dependency.

Assessment: By examination and continuous assessment. The examination component may be as little as 40% or as much as 60% and is determined in consultation with students at commencement.

Text-books: Dicken, P., *Global shift: industrial change in a turbulent world* (Harper & Row); Dicken, P., and Lloyd, P. E., *Modern western society: a geographical perspective* (Harper and Row); Massey, D., *Spatial division of labour* (Macmillan); Stillwell, F. G. B., *Economic crisis: cities and regions* (Pergamon); Watts, H. D., *Industrial geography* (Longman).

8518 Economics of Labour III

Level: III.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 8870 Microeconomics II (pre-1989 8870 Microeconomics IIH).

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

Content: This subject examines the economics of how the labour market works, and the institutions which are peculiar to it. The topics studied will include the nature of the Australian labour market; factors influencing the relative wage structure; unemployment and the labour force; determinants of the quality and quantity of the workforce.

Assessment: One three-hour examination and work completed during the Course as determined in consultation with students at the preliminary lecture.

Text-books: To be advised at the preliminary lecture.

2100 Economic Theory III

Level: III.

Points value: 8.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 9893 Macroeconomics II (pre-1989 9893 Macroeconomics IIH) and 8870 Microeconomics II (pre-1989 8870 Microeconomics IIH).

Restriction: Not to be counted with 4367 Applied Economics III (pre-1989 4367 Applied Economics IIIH).

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

Content: The subject extends students' understanding of economic theory used in analysing structural and policy issues in a small, open economy. A general equilibrium framework is used in addition to partial equilibrium analysis. Both micro- and macro- economic topics will be covered, including theories of international trade and trade policy, exchange rate determination, taxation and other public policies, and the economics of politics and public choice.

Assessment: 2 three-hour examinations and work completed during the course as determined in consultation with students at the preliminary lecture.

Text-books: To be discussed at the preliminary lecture.

7981 Public Finance III

Level: III.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 9893 Macroeconomics II (pre-1989 9893 Macroeconomics IIH) and 8870 Microeconomics II (pre-1989 8870 Microeconomics IIH).

Contact hours: 2 one-hour late afternoon lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

Content: The subject is concerned with the theory and practice of public finance with emphasis on its application in the Australian economy. The public sector will be discussed in its role as a taxing, spending and regulating body. The major sections of the course will therefore cover taxation, public goods, fiscal equalisation and public choice theory. Analytical concepts which assist our understanding of the role of government in a market economy will be emphasized.

Assessment: An examination in November and work completed during the Semester, to be finally determined in consultation with students at the preliminary lecture.

Text-books: Groenewegen, P., *Public finance in Australia* 3rd edn. (Prentice-Hall) (latest edition); Musgrave, R. A., and Musgrave, P. B., *Public finance in theory and practice,* (McGraw-Hill) (latest edition). Additional references will be prescribed by the lecturers.

HONOURS LEVEL

7711 Honours Economics (B.A., B.Ec.)

Level: IV.

Points value: 24.

Duration: Full year.

Note: Detailed arrangements for classes will depend on enrolments, and students are advised to communicate with the Head of the Department of Economics before February. Students will be admitted to honours classes only with the approval of the Head.

Arrangements are possible for joint honours combining study in the Department of Economics with study in another Department (or Centre), details are available from the Head of the Department of Economics.

Pre-requisites: 3931 Economic Theory IIIH (before 1987) or 2100 Economic Theory III, or 1375 Economics III (Arts) (for B.A. students prior to 1989).

Note also that while there is no formal mathematical pre-requisite for Honours, a certain level of mathematical background will be assumed. Students who have not passed 7626 Mathematical Economics I (pre-1989 7626 Mathematical Economics IH), *or* who have not obtained a credit or better in 7263 Mathematics for Economists I (pre-1989 7263 Mathematics for Economists IH), *or* their equivalent, are strongly advised to consult the handout available from the Department of Economics and the lecturer in charge of the Honours programme.

The honours year is conducted as a joint programme by the economics departments of Adelaide and Flinders Universities. Part of the course is taught at Flinders University.

Requirements: (i) Final honours students are required to undertake a research project and present a thesis of approximately 10,000 words. An absolute upper limit of 12,000 words will apply and theses in excess of this will be penalised and/or returned to be reduced to this length. The thesis will form part of the final honours examination. The thesis counts for 30% of the year's assessment, students are expected to commence work on the thesis on February 3, deciding on a topic, so that a supervisor can be allocated to each student from among the staff available at the two universities. A list of suggested topics is distributed before the end of the previous year. Following background research in February, students are not expected to devote more than an hour or two per week to the thesis (collecting

data, background reading, etc.) until July when work on the thesis should proceed full time. The thesis continues in second semester, during which time students will be expected to outline their thesis objective and proposed research to a *small* number of staff.

The thesis is to be completed and presented, typed and bound by November 2, 1992. Four copies, typed double space on A4 paper must be presented. Students will be expected to present themselves for an oral examination on their thesis at a date towards the end of the University's November examination period.

(ii) Each student is required to undertake the subjects Microeconomics and Macroeconomics, classes in which are given in first semester.

(iii) Each student will select three options from a range of subjects which, subject to the availability of staff and sufficient enrolments, may include the following. Classes in these subjects will take place in Semesters I and II.

Econometrics	Labour Economics
Economic Development	Mathematical Economics
Economic History	Monetary Economics
Economics of the Firm	Money
History of Economic Thought	Public Economics
International Financial Issues	Regional Economics
International Trade	Transport and Urban Economics

(iv) The examination will consist of one paper in each of Microeconomics and Macroeconomics (examined in June), papers in the three optional subjects (held in Semester I or II in the University's Examination period) and the thesis.

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF COMMERCE

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Commerce. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.

2. The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

3. (b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

4. Except by the permission of the Faculty, a candidate shall not enrol in any subject for which the pre-requisite studies as prescribed in the syllabus for that subject have not been satisfactorily completed.

5. A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

6. In determining a candidate's final result in a subject (or part of a subject) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the subject of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

7. There shall be three classifications of pass in each subject for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a pre-requisite for admission to further studies in that subject or to other subjects.

A candidate may present, for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce, a limited number of subjects for which a Conceded Pass has been obtained, as specified in the relevant Schedules made under these Regulations.

8. A candidate will be permitted to take a supplementary examination in a subject only in circumstances approved by the department administering the subject and consistent with any expressed Council policy.

9. A candidate who fails a subject or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that subject again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of the department concerned, again complete the required work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

10. A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject for the Ordinary degree may not enrol for that subject again or for any other subject which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as Faculty may prescribe.

11. There shall be three classifications of Pass in the final assessment of any subject for the Honours degree, as follows: First Class, Second Class, Third Class. The Second Class classification shall be divided into two divisions, as follows: Division A and Division B.

12. A candidate who has passed subjects in other Faculties of the University or in other educational institutions, may on written application to the Registrar be granted such status and/or exemption from the requirements of the schedules made under these regulations as the Faculty may determine.

13. A candidate who has obtained or qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Economics in the Faculty of Economics and Commerce may qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce by completing such subjects as the schedules made under these regulations shall specify.

14. If in any year/semester the student enrolment for a particular subject offered by the Faculty is less than the minimum specified by the Faculty, the Faculty shall not be bound to offer that subject.

15. The degree of Bachelor of Commerce will be awarded for the first time in May 1993. Candidates graduating later than May 1993, who were originally enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Economics, may graduate with the degree of Bachelor of Commerce provided that all requirements for that degree are satisfied.

Regulations allowed 1 March 1990.
Awaiting allowance: 3.

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF COMMERCE

SCHEDULES

(Made by Council under Regulation 2)

NOTE: Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of B.Com. are published below, immediately after these schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

SCHEDULE I: GENERAL

1. The following may be presented for the Ordinary degree:

(Note: The points value of subjects is indicated after each subject title.)

(a) (i) LEVEL I SUBJECTS

COMMERCE SUBJECTS

Semester Subjects

6362	Commercial Law I(S)	3	2499	Information Systems I	3
4359	Financial Accounting IA	3	3086	Financial Accounting IB	3

ECONOMICS SUBJECTS

Semester Subjects

4309	Economics IA	3	7626	Mathematical Economics I	3
9073	Economic History I	3	7263	Mathematics for Economists I	3
2148	Economic Institutions and Policy I	3	9101	Business Data Analysis	3
2076	Economics IB	3			

(ii) LEVEL II

(See also subjects listed under Level II/Level III.)

COMMERCE SUBJECTS

Semester Subjects

7651	Financial Accounting II	4	4190	Business Finance II	4
1282	Commercial Law II	4	2663	Information Systems II	4
5312	Marketing II	4	4807	Management and Organizations II	4

ECONOMICS SUBJECTS

Semester Subjects

3784	Economic Data Analysis II	4	8623	Introductory Econometrics	4
8870	Microeconomics II	4	9893	Macroeconomics II	4

(iii) LEVEL III

(See also subjects listed under Level II/Level III.)

COMMERCE SUBJECTS

Semester Subjects

5741	Management Accounting IIIA	4	9790	Management Accounting IIIB	4
8315	Company Accounting III	4	7440	Auditing III	4
5177	Business Finance III	4	5473	Income Tax Law III	4
9885	Marketing III	4	9759	Management and Organizations III	4
5427	Information Systems III	4	4196	Accounting Theory III	4

ECONOMICS SUBJECTS

Full-Year Subjects

2100	Economic Theory III	8

Semester Subjects

8178	Agricultural Economics III*	4	7739	Econometrics III	4
4883	Applied Econometrics III	4	3751	Economic Development IIIA	4
4367	Applied Economics III	4	5942	Economic Development IIIB*	4
4030	Economic Geography III	4	5284	Business and Government III	4
8518	Economics of Labour III	4	7981	Public Finance III	4

(iv) LEVEL II/III

The following subjects may be counted at LEVEL II *or* LEVEL III

9467	East Asian Economies	4	1682	Economic History A	4
7350	Economic History C	4	8620	Mathematical Economics II/III	4
5426	Industrial Relations II/III	4	5920	Economics of Resources and the Environment	4

* Not offered in 1992.

(b) ARTS SUBJECTS

Subjects listed in the Schedules of the degree of Bachelor of Arts, excluding those listed in 1(a) above.

(c) LAW SUBJECTS*

The Law subjects available within the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Jurisprudence), namely the Level II subjects 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract (each of which counts as four points towards the degree of Bachelor of Commerce) and the following Level III subjects:

* See Note 4 to Schedule II on Studies in Law.

8433	Constitutional Law	6
8580	Criminal Law	6
7272	Environmental Planning and Protection Law	3
9622	Income Maintenance	3
9046	Aborigines and the Law	3
7730	Land Use Planning Law	3
9365	Torts	6
8821	Property	6
9159	Legal History	6
4771	Media Law	3
9844	Conservation and Heritage Law	3

2. A candidate may not count for the degree any subject together with any other subject which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no subject may be counted twice towards the degree.**

3. A candidate may not present both 2100 Economic Theory III and 4367 Applied Economics III for the degree.

4. A candidate may not present 6362 Commercial Law I(S) for the degree if passed after 3731 Contract.

5. A candidate may not present 1282 Commercial Law II for the degree if passed after 3225 Associations.

6. Courses of study must be approved by the Dean (or the Dean's nominee) at enrolment each year.

7. Candidates who have completed subjects for the degree under previous schedules may continue under the schedules then in force, with such modifications (if any) as shall be prescribed by the Dean.

SCHEDULE II: THE ORDINARY DEGREE

1. The course of study for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce shall extend over three years of full-time study or its part-time equivalent. A candidate for the Ordinary degree shall attend lectures and pass examinations in accordance with this Schedule.

2. To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce, candidates must pass subjects with a combined total of not less than 72 points drawn from Clause 1 of Schedule I including:

(a) not more than 24 points at Level I, including 4359 Financial Accounting IA, 3086 Financial Accounting IB, 4309 Economics IA, 2076 Economics IB and 9101 Business Data Analysis I.
(b) At least 8 points Level II Commerce subjects *and* 8 points Level II Economics subjects.
(c) Twelve points of Level III Commerce subjects.
(d) *Either*

(i) A further 4 points for Level III Economics or Commerce subjects,

or

(ii) a further 12 points for any Level III subject in Clause 1 of Schedule I.

3. To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce a student granted status for previous studies must pass subjects taught at the University of Adelaide to the value of at least 22 points. These must include 12 points of Level III Commerce subjects. However, this requirement may be waived in special circumstances approved by the Faculty.

4. A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce of the University, who wishes to complete the degree elsewhere, must, unless exempted from the requirement by the Faculty, present subjects taught at the University of Adelaide, having a minimum value of 48 points and including at least 22 points from clause 2 above and also arrange through the Registrar for the proposed scheme of study elsewhere to be approved in advance by the Faculty.

5. Graduates of the University of Adelaide or of other institutions, who wish to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce and to count towards that degree subjects which they have already presented for another qualification may be permitted to do so subject to the following conditions:

** A table of unacceptable combinations of subjects is available from the Faculty Office.

(i) they may present for the degree such subjects to a maximum aggregate value of 24 points. No such subject(s) may be presented in lieu of 8 points Level II Commerce subjects and 12 points Level III Commerce subjects;

(ii) they shall present at least 16 points for subjects at Level III, which have not been presented to any other degree, and

(iii) they shall present a range of subjects which fulfil the requirements of Schedule II, clause 2.

6. In determining a candidate's eligibility for the award of the degree, the Faculty of Economics and Commerce may disallow any subject passed more than 10 years previously.

7. A candidate may present for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce conceded passes in Level II and Level III subjects provided that the points value for any individual subject for which a conceded pass is presented does not exceed 3 points, and the aggregate value does not exceed 6 points. Conceded passes are not awarded for those subjects listed in clause 1(a) of Schedule I of the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce.

8. When, in the opinion of the Faculty of Economics and Commerce, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty, may vary the provisions of Clauses 1-7 above.

NOTES (not forming part of the schedules):

1. Students are advised that a knowledge of mathematics is helpful for commerce and economics subjects and is essential for some subjects.

2. Subjects will be offered subject to the availability of staff and sufficient enrolments.

3. Students who have passed the previously offered subject 3049 Accounting I shall be deemed to have passed 4359 Financial Accounting IA and 3086 Financial Accounting IB. Students who have passed the previously offered subject 9743 Accounting II shall be deemed to have passed 5741 Management Accounting IIIA and 4190 Business Finance II. Students who have passed the previously offered subject 9714 Accounting III shall be deemed to have passed 6110 Financial Accounting III and 7440 Auditing III. Students who have passed the previously offered subject 2364 Managerial Cost Accounting II shall be deemed to have passed 5741 Management Accounting IIIA. Students who have passed the previously offered subject 6801 Business Finance IIH shall be deemed to have passed 4190 Business Finance II. Students who have passed the previously offered subjects 8761 Income Tax or 4351 Income Tax IIH(O) shall be deemed to have passed 5473 Income Tax Law III. Students who have passed the previously offered subject 3349 Commercial Law I shall be deemed to have passed 6362 Commercial Law I(S) and 1282 Commercial Law II. Students who have passed the previously offered subject 6110 Financial Accounting III shall be deemed to have passed 7651 Financial Accounting II. For information regarding Economics subjects, please refer to the notes for the degree of B.Ec.

4. *Studies in Law within the Degree of B.Com.*

4.1 Candidates who have successfully completed subjects to the value of 24 points at Level I of the B.Com. degree may apply for admission to Law Studies. Applications for admission to Law must be made through SATAC by mid-October of the year during which the Level I subjects are completed. Except with the permission of the Dean of the Faculty of Law or a nominee, 1826 Australian Legal System must be undertaken concurrently with the Law subject 3731 Contract. These two subjects are prerequisites for each of the third year Law subjects listed in clause 1(c) of Schedule I. Students will remain candidates for the degree of B.Com. and may present for the degree of B.Com. the Law subjects listed in clauses 1(c) of Schedule I. Students must complete all the requirements for the B.Com. before they can obtain their LL.B. degree.

4.2 See also the Schedules of the LL.B. degree and see, in particular, the Introductory Notes to the LL.B. Syllabuses.

4.3 Candidates who wish to present for the B.Com. degree, Law subjects passed prior to 1987 should apply in writing to the Registrar to have their position determined by the Faculty of Economics and Commerce. Such candidates will not be disadvantaged by the transition. However, in accordance with the Schedules of the degree of Bachelor of Laws,

students who have passed 6256 Elements of Law and 2944 Constitutional Law I shall be deemed to have passed 1826 Australian Legal System.

SCHEDULE III: THE HONOURS DEGREE

1. A candidate for the Honours degree shall attend lectures and pass examinations in accordance with the provisions of this Schedule.

2. A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Head of the Department of Commerce, proceed to the Honours degree in the following subject: 6473 Honours Commerce

3. A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Head of the Departments concerned, proceed to the Honours degree taught jointly by the Departments of Commerce and another department. Candidates must apply in writing to the Registrar for the proposed course of study to be approved in advance by the Faculty.

4. (a) A candidate preparing for the Honours year taught by the Commerce Department must complete the requirements for the Ordinary degree of B.Com., before proceeding with the Honours year, and must obtain a high standard in subjects presented for the Ordinary degree (or their equivalent elsewhere).

(b) A candidate who has satisfied the requirements for admission to Honours as set out in previous schedules is also eligible to apply for admission to the Honours year as above.

5. The work of the Honours year is normally completed in one year of full-time study. The Faculty may permit a candidate to spread the work over two years, but not more, under such conditions as it may determine.

6. A candidate who is unable to complete the course for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or whose work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the course, or who withdraws from the course shall be reported to the Faculty, which may permit re-enrolment for an Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine.

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF COMMERCE

For syllabuses of subjects taught by the Department of Economics see under Bachelor of Economics

SYLLABUSES — DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Text-books:

The lists of the text-books were correct at the time that this Volume went to press. It is possible however that amendments to these lists will be made before the start of lectures, and, if so, students attending classes will be notified appropriately by the lecturer concerned.

In general, students are expected to have their own copies of text-books; but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text-book should be bought.

Reference books:

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

Examinations:

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g., such of the following as are relevant: assessments, semester tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

LEVEL I

4359 Financial Accounting IA

Level: I.

Points value: 3.

Quota: A quota applies.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisite: None.

Restriction: Not to be counted with previously offered 3049 Accounting I.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial class a week.

Content: Introduction to financial accounting including the principles of double-entry bookkeeping and preparation of financial statements. Topics include worksheets, perpetual and periodic inventory systems, LIFO & FIFO, specialised journals and ledgers, subsidiary ledgers, bills receivable and payable, and bad debts.

Assessment: By examination and assignments as determined at the preliminary lecture.

Text-book: Hoggett, J. & Edwards, L., *Financial accounting in Australia*, 2nd edn. (Wiley, 1990).

3086 Financial Accounting IB

Level: I.

Points value: 3.

Quota: A quota applies.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisite: None.

Restriction: Not to be counted with previously offered 3049 Accounting I.

Assumed knowledge: A knowledge of the material in Financial Accounting IA is assumed.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial class a week.

Content: Topics may include: Accounting for the acquisition and disposal of non-current assets, accounting for investments, accounting for non-current liabilities, accounting for partnerships and companies, price level accounting, assumptions underlying accounting procedures and the analysis and interpretation of financial statements (including funds statements and cash flow statements).

Assessment: By examination and assignments as determined at the preliminary lecture.

Text-book: To be advised at preliminary lecture.

6362 Commercial Law I(S)

Level: I.

Points value: 3.

Quota: A quota applies.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisite: None.

Restriction: Not to be counted with previously offered 3349 Commercial Law I.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures each week and 1 two-hour tutorial a fortnight.

Content: An introduction to the legal system and legal reasoning, including an examination of the sources of law in Australia (the system of courts and legislative authorities), and of the rules of statutory interpretation. An examination of the general principles of the law of torts and the law of contract including intention to create legal relations, intention to be bound, consideration, privity, terms of a contract, enforceability of contracts, mistake, duress, undue influence, unconscionable contracts, misrepresentation, illegality, discharge of contract and remedies for breach of contract. An examination of the law of agency. An examination of consumer protection legislation applying in South Australia.

Assessment: By examination and assignments as determined at the preliminary lecture.

Text-books: Text-books, reference books and required statutes advised at preliminary lectures.

2499 Information Systems I

Level: I.

Points value: 3.

Quota: A quota applies.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: None.

Assumed knowledge: A knowledge of basic accounting concepts and procedures will be assumed. Students who do not have this basic knowledge are advised to enrol concurrently in 4359 Financial Accounting IA.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lecture and 1 one-hour tutorial each week.

Content: Introduction to information systems and their role in organisations; computer hardware (PC and multi-user), system and application software, data and people; end-user application software (word processing, spreadsheets & graphics, database management, accounting packages); principles of application development (systems analysis, design and programming); networking and data communication; trends, issues and concerns.

Assessment: By examination and assignments as determined at the preliminary lecture.

Text-books: Text-books and reference books advised at preliminary lecture.

LEVEL II

4190 Business Finance II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisite: 4359 Financial Accounting IA and 3086 Financial Accounting IB (previously offered as 3049 Accounting I), 4309 Economics IA and 2076 Economics IB (previously offered as 8461 Economics I) and 9101 Business Data Analysis I (replacement for 8179 Economic Statistics I and 7322 Economic Statistics IA).

Restriction: Not to be counted with previously offered 9743 Accounting II, or 6801 Business Finance.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

Content: The financial decisions of the firm are analysed. Topics include a consideration of the goals of the firm and the investor, discounted cash flow models, the capital asset pricing models, capital budgeting, risk, working capital management, debt and equity financing, sources of corporate finance, and the dividend decision.

Assessment: Examination and class test as determined at the preliminary lecture.

Text-book: To be advised at the preliminary lecture.

1282 Commercial Law II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisite: 6362 Commercial Law I(S).

Restriction: Not to be counted with previously offered 3349 Commercial Law I.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures each week and 1 two-hour tutorial each fortnight.

Content: An examination of the law of partnerships and trusts. An introduction to company law in Australia including an examination of the following topics: the constitutional background and history of companies legislation, the concept of corporate personality, the distinguishing features of different types of companies, memorandum and articles of association, authority of agents to bind the company, pre-incorporation contracts, company capital, management of the company, company accounts, directors duties, controlling shareholders duties and the position of minorities, schemes of arrangement or compromise, official management, receivers and winding up of companies. An examination of securities and takeover law in Australia.

Assessment: By examination and assignments as determined at the preliminary lecture.

Text-books: Text-books, reference books and required statutes as advised at preliminary lecture.

7651 Financial Accounting II

(Previously offered as 3049 Accounting I.)

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisite: 4359 Financial Accounting IA and 3086 Financial Accounting IB (previously offered as 3049 Accounting I), 4309 Economics IA and 2076 Economics IB (previously offered as 8461 Economics I) pre-requisite or concurrent subjects.

Restriction: Not to be counted with previously offered 9714 Accounting III or 6110 Financial Accounting III.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

Content: Topics include problems and alternative procedures for accounting for intangibles, leases, instalment sales, long service leave, superannuation, income tax, foreign operations, funds statements, real estate, extractive industries.

Assessment: By examination, essays and assignments as determined at preliminary lecture.

Text-books: Henderson, M.S., and Peirson, C.G. *Issues in financial accounting*, 4th edn (Longman Cheshire, 1988); ASA, ICA, *Accounting handbook*, 1991 (Prentice Hall).

2663 Information Systems II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisite: 2499 Information Systems I.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial each week.

Content: Development of information systems including analysis, evaluation, design, implementation, management and user responsibilities; database concepts, architectures, design and administration; data quality and controls; prototyping.

Assessment: By examination and assignments as determined at the preliminary lecture.

Text-books: Text-books and reference books as advised at preliminary lecture.

4807 Management and Organisations II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisite: None.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial each week.

Content: An introductory course which examines some of the major contemporary issues surrounding work, employment and the management of people. The four broad areas which are covered comprise: the role of the individual; the nature of work group activities; organisational processes; and the influence of environmental and cultural forces on work. Topics include motivation, perception, stress, communication, group dynamics, power and politics, culture, gender and the changing experience of employment.

Assessment: By examination and assignments as determined at the preliminary lecture.

Text-books: Text-books and other reference material will be advised at the preliminary lecture.

5312 Marketing II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisite: 4309 Economics IA and 2076 Economics IB (previously offered as 8461 Economics I).

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial each week.

Content: The nature and purpose of marketing; market analysis; segmentation; targeting and positioning; the marketing mix, product/service decisions; pricing decisions; distribution decisions; marketing communication.

Assessment: By examination and assignments as determined at the preliminary lecture.

Text-books: To be advised at preliminary lecture.

LEVEL III

4196 Accounting Theory III

Level: III.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisite: 7651 Financial Accounting II.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial per week.

Content: Topics include theory development in accounting, the nature and role of accounting theory, the development of a conceptual framework, normative accounting theories including alternative accounting systems, positive accounting theory including agency and contracting cost theories, accounting choice and economic consequences.

Assessment: Examinations and assignments as determined at preliminary lecture.

Text-books: Henderson, M. S., Peirson, C. G. & Brown, R., *Financial accounting theory*, 2nd edn. (Longman-Cheshire, 1992).

7440 Auditing III

Level: III.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisite: 7651 Financial Accounting II and 2499 Information Systems I.

Restriction: Not to be counted with previously offered 9714 Accounting III.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

Content: The nature and function of auditing and the development of auditing ideas and practices is studied. Auditing topics include responsibilities of an auditor, principles and professional standards, procedures and practices, internal control and computer-based systems.

Assessment: 3-hour examination plus work completed during the subject as determined at preliminary lecture.

Text-books: Arens Alvin, A., et al, *Auditing in Australia — an integrated approach* (2nd edn.) (Prentice-Hall, 1990); *Accounting and auditing handbook* (current edn.) (Prentice-Hall). Reference will also be made from time to time to the relevant Companies Legislation.

5177 Business Finance III

Level: III.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisite: 4190 Business Finance II.

Assumed knowledge: 8870 Microeconomics II and 3784 Economic Data Analysis II or 8623 Introductory Econometrics.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial per week.

Content: This subject analyses aspects of financial management and a number of special topics in corporate finance. Topics include financial management, capital structure theory and management, introduction to futures and options, financial planning, corporate acquisitions and restructuring, and an introduction to international financial management.

Assessment: Examination and assignments as determined at the preliminary lecture.

Text-books: Text-books and reference books advised at preliminary lecture.

8315 Company Accounting III

Level: III.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisite: 7651 Financial Accounting II.

Assumed knowledge: A basic knowledge of computerised spreadsheets is assumed.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

Content: Topics to be covered may include company formations, reconstructions, accounts of liquidators and receivers; amalgamations and takeovers; inter-corporate investments and group accounts; segmented reportings; joint ventures; form and content of financial statements.

Assessment: Three-hour examination, plus work completed during the subject as determined at preliminary lecture.

Text-books: Clift, R.C., *Corporate accounting*, 3rd edn., (Prentice-Hall, Sydney 1989); Eddey, P.H., *Accounting for corporate combination*, 2nd edn. (Prentice-Hall, Sydney, 1990).

5473 Income Tax Law III

Level: III.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisite: 1282 Commercial Law II or 3349 Commercial Law I.

Restriction: Not to be counted with previously offered 8761 Income Tax or 2014 Taxation (Law).

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures plus such additional lectures as may be advised by the lecturer and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

Content: The method and content of Australian income tax law — including historical background, statutory provisions and cases, and the function of the accountant as an adviser on income tax matters. Discussion will cover income tax administration and procedure (including capital gains on tax and fringe benefits tax), the interpretation of taxing statutes, jurisdiction to tax, the nature of income and taxable income, the computation of tax and income tax as it relates to individuals, partnerships, trusts and companies.

Assessment: By examination and an essay as determined at preliminary lecture.

Text-books: Text-books, required statutes and reference material advised at preliminary lecture.

5427 Information Systems III

Level: III.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisite: 2663 Information Systems II.

Restriction: Not to be counted with previously offered 9955 Computerised Accounting and Systems III.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

Content: The management of information systems (in particular, transaction processing, decision support and executive information systems) including planning for technological change, the implementation and control of change, the need for standards, support and training; end-user application development; data communication issues including standards, distributed data processing, client/server computing, electronic data interchange, access to external information; manufacturing information systems including materials requirements planning, inventory and costing; intelligent knowledge base systems.

Assessment: Examination and assignment as determined at preliminary lecture.

Text-books: Text-books and reference books advised at preliminary lecture.

5741 Management Accounting IIIA

Level: III.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisite: 4359 Financial Accounting IA and 3086 Financial Accounting IB, 4309 Economics IA and 2076 Economics IB (formerly 8461 Economics I).

Restriction: Not to be counted with the previously offered 2364 Managerial Cost Accounting or 9743 Accounting II.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial per week.

Content: An introduction to accounting models especially the basic profit model. The subject will then develop this model in the form used for operational budgeting. This will include modelling for stock valuation methods, multi products, cost apportionment losses, budget reports, variance analysis, depreciation learning curve adjustments, time preference and random variables. Implicit in the subject is use of spreadsheets.

Assessment: Examination and work completed during the subject as determined at preliminary lecture.

Text-books: To be advised at preliminary lecture.

9790 Management Accounting IIIB

Level: III.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisite: 5741 Management Accounting IIIA.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial per week.

Content: Forecasting in accounting; profit, costs, cash, share prices. Planning and control; design of information systems; participation, motivation, performance evaluation and other

group problems. The management of information gathering and dissemination systems, including the evaluation of data and reports. Future information management methods.

Assessment: Examination and assignments as determined at preliminary lecture.

Text-books: Armstrong, J. S., *Long range forecasting*, 2nd ed. (Wiley) plus collection of articles.

9759 Management and Organisations III

Level: III.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisite: 4807 Management and Organisations II.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial per week.

Content: A theoretical understanding of the management of people in organisations; such issues as organisational development and change, industrial democracy; employment strategies and personnel; technological change at work; and the practices and possibilities for the development of organisations in the 1990s.

Assessment: Examination and assignments as determined at the preliminary lecture.

Text-book: Text-books and other reference material will be advised at the preliminary lecture.

9885 Marketing III

Level: III.

Points value: 4.

Pre-requisite: 5312 Marketing II.

Duration: Semester I.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial per week.

Content: Managing the marketing effort, marketing planning; competitive marketing strategies; implementing, organising and controlling marketing programmes.

Assessment: Examination and assignments as determined at preliminary lecture.

Text-books: To be advised at preliminary lecture.

HONOURS LEVEL

6473 Honours Commerce

Level: IV.

Points value: 24.

Duration: Full year.

Note: Detailed arrangements for classes will depend on enrolments, and students are advised to communicate with the Head of the Department of Commerce well before the beginning of the academic year. Students will be admitted to Honours classes only with the approval of the Head.

Requirements: (i) Honours students are required to undertake a research project and present a thesis of approximately 10,000 words. An absolute upper limit of 12,000 words will apply and theses in excess of this will be penalised and/or returned to be reduced to this length. The thesis will form part of the Honours examination. Depending on the topic chosen, a supervisor will be allocated to each student. Students are not expected to devote more than an hour or two per week to this thesis (collecting data, background reading etc.)

until the second semester. Late in the first semester students will be expected to outline their thesis objective and proposed approach to a meeting of a *small* number of staff.

The thesis counts for 37.5% of the year's assessment. The thesis is to be completed and presented by the end of lectures of the second semester. Four copies, typed double spaced on A4 paper and bound must be presented. Students will be expected to present themselves for an oral examination on their thesis at a date towards the end of the University's November examination period.

(ii) Each student is required to undertake the subject Research Methodology.

(iii) A knowledge of 2394 Economic Statistics II or 9514 Economic Statistics IIA (pre-1990) or 8179 Economic Statistics I or 7322 Economic Statistics IA and 7599 Economic Statistics II(S) or 8457 Economic Statistics IIA(S) (pre-1991) or 9101 Business Data Analysis I and 3784 Economic Data Analysis II will be assumed.

(iv) Each student will select four options from a range of subjects which, subject to the availability of staff and sufficient enrolments, may include the following. Classes in these subjects may take place in either semester.

Management Accounting Theory
Portfolio Theory and Investment
Quantitative Methods in Business
Financial Accounting Theory
Issues in Commercial Law
Accounting Theory
Finance Theory
Organisational Theory
Information Theory
Marketing Theory
Business Investigations

The examination will consist of the thesis and one paper in Research Methodology and the four optional subjects.

(v) In some circumstances, students, with the approval of the Head of the Department of Commerce, may undertake *one* Honours option from another Department of the University.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ECONOMICS

Note: Postgraduate tuition fees may apply to this course in 1992.

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a Graduate Diploma in Economics.

2. Except as provided for in Regulation 3 a candidate for admission to the course for the Graduate Diploma shall have qualified for admission to a degree of the University or to a degree of another tertiary institution accepted by the Faculty for this purpose as equivalent to a degree of this University and have obtained the approval of the Department of Economics.

3. Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not hold a degree of a tertiary institution but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

4. To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full-time study extending over at least one year or of part-time study extending over at least two years.

5. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the Graduate Diploma; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such Schedules will become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

6. Candidates who desire that the examinations which they have passed in the University or elsewhere should be counted for the Graduate Diploma may, on written application, be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Council shall determine.

7. There shall be three classifications of pass at a final examination in any subject for the Graduate Diploma; Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

8. (a) A candidate who fails a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the lecturer concerned may prescribe.

(b) A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Registrar and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

(c) For the purpose of this regulation a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who does not, without a reason accepted by the Head of the Department of Economics as adequate, attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

9. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners shall be awarded the Graduate Diploma in Economics.

Regulations allowed 20 July, 1989.
1 March, 1990: diploma to graduate diploma. Awaiting allowance: 5(b).

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ECONOMICS

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 5.)

SCHEDULE I: GENERAL

1. A candidate for the Graduate Diploma shall regularly attend lectures and tutorials, do written work as may be prescribed, and pass examinations in accordance with the provisions of this Schedule.

2. To qualify for the Graduate Diploma the candidate shall complete satisfactorily six semester subjects which shall comprise:

(a) Compulsory core subjects (2)
Either (i)
5515 Economic Theory A *and*
1188 Economic Theory B
or (ii)
3911 Macroeconomics (Hons) *and*
5117 Microeconomics (Hons)

(b) Elective subjects (4)
Four elective subjects chosen from the list of optional subjects available.
(i) *From the Syllabus of the Undergraduate degree of B.Ec.* (excluding Level I subjects).
(ii) *From the Syllabus of the Honours degree of B.Ec.**
4703 Econometrics
8290 Economic Development
6838 Economic History
7030 Economics of the Firm
1081 History of Economic Thought
6547 International Financial Issues
4724 International Trade
5596 Labour Economics
8862 Mathematical Economics
7484 Monetary Economics
2968 Money
3660 Public Economics
5372 Regional Economics
(iii) *From the Syllabus of the Postgraduate degree of M.Ec.**
4772 Economics of Labour
5369 Economists' History
2652 Trade and Development
4656 Transport Economics

3. In special circumstances, candidates may be given permission to substitute another subject for subjects specified in clauses 2a and 2b.

4. When, in the opinion of the Faculty, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty, may vary the provisions of clauses 1-3 above.

* Typically the number of electives to be offered in any year will be about 10, but the precise number will be dependent upon staff availability or student demand.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ECONOMICS

SYLLABUSES

Textbooks

The text books cited were correct at the time this Volume went to Press. It is possible, however, that amendments to these lists will be made before the start of lectures, and if so, students attending classes will be notified appropriately by the Lecturer concerned.

In general students are expected to have their own copies of text books, but they are advised to wait advice from the Lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text book should be bought.

Reference Books

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

Assessment

For each subject students may obtain from the Lecturer concerned details of the assessment in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g., such of the following as are relevant: semester tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

CORE SUBJECTS

5515 Economic Theory A

Duration: Semester II.

Assumed knowledge: 9893 Macroeconomics II (pre-1989 9893 Macroeconomics IIH).

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

Content: This subject provides an accelerated coverage of advanced Macroeconomics theory up to honours level. It is designed for students in the Graduate Diploma course and deals with developments in Macroeconomic theory and policy from the perspective of an open economy. Includes coverage of monetarist, Keynesian and New Classical views.

Assessment: To be finally determined in consultation with students at or before the commencement of the course.

Text-books: Hillier, B., *Macroeconomics: models, debates and developments* (B. Blackwell, 1986); Stevenson, A., Muscatelli, V. and Gregory, M., *Macroeconomic theory and stabilization policy* (Philip Allen, 1988); Branson, W. H., *Macroeconomic theory and policy*, 3rd edition (Harper and Row, 1989); Shone, R., *Open economy macroeconomics: theory, policy and evidence* (Harvester Wheatsheaf, 1989).

and

1188 Economic Theory B

Duration: Semester II.

Assumed knowledge: 8870 Microeconomics II (pre-1989 8870 Microeconomics IIH).

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures and 1 one-hour tutorial a week.

Content: This subject provides an accelerated coverage of advanced microeconomic theory up to honours level. It is designed for students in the Graduate Diploma Course. Included are consumption theory, the theory of the firm, imperfect competition, general equilibrium and welfare analysis.

Assessment: A mid-semester test and exercises, combined with one three-hour examination at the end of the semester.

Text-books: Gravelle, H. and Rees, R., *Microeconomics* (Longman, 1981).

or

5117 Microeconomics (H)

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisite: 2100 Economic Theory III or equivalent.

Contact hours: One 2-hour class a week.

Content: An advanced treatment of consumer theory, the theory of the firm including strategic behaviour, general equilibrium and welfare.

Assessment: By final examination.

Text-books: To be advised.

and

3911 Macroeconomics (Honours)

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisite: 2100 Economic Theory III (or satisfactory performance in equivalent).

Contact hours: One 2-hour class a week.

Content: Introduction to an advanced treatment of major recent developments in macroeconomic theory and policy. Topics include advanced treatment of the neoclassical synthesis; and developments in NeoKeynesian, NeoClassical and PostKeynesian approaches to macroeconomics. Policy evaluation is treated in the context of a small open economy macroeconomic model.

Assessment: By final examination.

Text-book: Scarth, W. M., *Macroeconomics: an introduction to advanced methods* (1988).

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MANAGEMENT

Note: Postgraduate tuition fees may apply to this course in 1992.

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a Graduate Diploma in Management.

2. The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the Graduate Diploma; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

3. The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

4. (a) The Faculty of Economics and Commerce may accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma any person who has qualified for a degree of the University of Adelaide or of another educational institution and who has had at least two years work experience in business, public service or other field of employment approved by the Faculty of Economics and Commerce.

(b) Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the diploma a person who does not hold a degree but who has had not less than two years' executive or professional experience in business, public service of other field of employment approved by the Faculty of Economics and Commerce and who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

5. To qualify for the Diploma a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full-time studies extending over one year or of part-time studies extending over at least two years.

6. A person who holds the Diploma in Business Management, the degree of Master of Business Management, the degree of Master of Business Administration of the University of Adelaide or equivalent qualifications in business management or administration shall not be eligible for the award of the Graduate Diploma of Management.

7. The Faculty of Economics and Commerce shall appoint a Committee to conduct the examinations and other assessments required under Regulation 2.

8. A candidate who has not regularly attended the prescribed classes or who has not completed satisfactorily such written and practical work as may be required shall not be permitted to attend for examination or final assessment in any course. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

9. If in the opinion of the Faculty of Economics and Commerce a candidate for the Graduate Diploma is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the Graduate Diploma.

10. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners shall be awarded the Graduate Diploma.

Regulations allowed 21 February 1991.
Awaiting allowance: 3.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MANAGEMENT

SCHEDULES

Note: All subjects are offered subject to enrolments and availability of staff and resources.

COURSES OF STUDY

1. The course of study for the Graduate Diploma in Management shall extend over one year in the case of a full-time candidate and two years for a part-time candidate.

2. Unless exempted by the Faculty, every candidate for the Diploma must pass all the compulsory subjects, together with optional subjects or the equivalent, to be chosen in consultation with the Director of the Graduate School of Management, to a combined total of 24 points.

(a) COMPULSORY SUBJECTS:	
4535 Management, an Integrated Perspective	3
7386 Project Report	3
(b) OPTIONAL GROUP A SUBJECTS:	
1856 Financial Management	3
6819 Managing Human Resources	3
7803 Marketing Management	3
5489 Computers and Quantitative Analysis	3
2632 Strategic Management	3
5326 Accounting Concepts	3
6654 Seminar in Managerial Skills	3
(c) OPTIONAL GROUP B SUBJECTS:	
7496 Public Sector Financial Management and Accounting	3
7235 Human Resource Management in the Public Sector	3
8383 Public Sector Marketing	3
7610 Systems for Information and Management	3
2334 Strategic Management in the Public Sector	3
1522 Managing the Public Sector	3

3. The names of those who pass in any of the subjects shall be published within the following classifications: Distinction, Credit, Pass Division I or Pass Division II.

4. The Faculty of Economics and Commerce may grant such status in any subject as it may determine up to a maximum of 9 points but not for 7386 Project Report.

5. Except by permission of the Faculty, a candidate shall not be permitted to enrol for any subject for which the pre-requisite work, as prescribed in the syllabus for that subject, has not been successfully completed.

6. A candidate's programme of study must be approved by the Director (or nominee) at enrolment each year.

7. No candidate will be permitted to count for the diploma any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another qualification.

8. Each candidate will be required to undertake during University vacations such studies as may be prescribed.

9. A candidate whose candidature is interrupted may re-enrol only with the approval of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may impose in each case. Approval must be sought in advance for any proposed interruption.

10. Except with the permission of the Faculty, and subject to clause 8 above, the requirements of the diploma shall be completed by full-time candidates within one year and by part-time candidates in two years.

11. When, in the opinion of the Faculty of Economics and Commerce, special circumstances exist, the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty may vary the provisions of clauses 1-10 above.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MANAGEMENT

SYLLABUSES

Text Books:

Candidates will be advised of prescribed text-books and reference material by the lecturer concerned.

In general, candidates are expected to have their own copies of text-books and prescribed reference material; but they are advised to await advise from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book.

Reference Books:

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

Assessment:

For each subject candidates will be supplied by the lecturer concerned with details of the assessment in that subject including the relative weight given to the components (for example, tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, project reports, viva voce tests or examinations).

Timetable:

The current course programme timetable will be made available to candidates before the commencement of the course.

COMPULSORY SUBJECTS

4535 Management: An Integrated Perspective

Duration: Full year.

Points value: 3.

Pre-requisite: None.

Contact hours: 39 hours.

Content: An introduction to key functions of management within an integrated framework, covering three broad areas:
Marketing—an appreciation of the nature and purpose of marketing principles and activities.
Finance—an understanding of basic financial concepts, analysis and accounting information.
People Management—a comprehension of key issues that face managers in obtaining optimum performance with quality service.

Text-book: Massie, J. L., *Essentials of management* (Prentice-Hall International, 1987).

7386 Project Report

Duration: Full year.

Points value: 3.

Pre-requisite: None.

Contact hours: 39 hours.

Content: Candidates will undertake the preparation and presentation of a project report under staff supervision. The project report should demonstrate the candidate's understanding, integration and application of ideas and methods covered by the course work in relation to a problem or situation drawn from the candidate's experience or employment. Detailed written instructions on the preparation and presentation of the Project Report will be issued to all candidates enrolling for this subject.

Text-book: None.

GROUP A SUBJECTS

5326 Accounting Concepts

Duration: Full year.

Points value: 3.

Pre-requisite: None.

Contact hours: 39 hours.

Content: This course consists of two parts. The first part will provide students with an introduction to financial accounting concepts and processes to enable them to interpret and use the financial statements of organisations. The second part will demonstrate how management accounting systems and techniques can assist management in decision making and management control. Topics to be covered include the nature of accounting, basic accounting concepts; financial accounting reports; issues in external financial reporting; interpreting and using financial statements; an overview of management accounting; cost accounting concepts and systems; accounting and short-run decisions; accounting and management control.

Text-book: Newman, R. L., *Accounting information for decision makers* (Longman-Cheshire, 1989).

5489 Computers and Quantitative Analysis

Duration: Full year.

Points value: 3.

Pre-requisite: None.

Contact hours: 39 hours.

Content: This subject provides an introduction to the use of computers and simple statistical methods as an aid to making management decisions, including the use of spreadsheets, graphical methods, simple parametric and non-parametric statistics, regression and forecasting.

Text-book: Anderson, D. R., Sweeney, D. J., Williams, T. A., Harrison, N. J. and Rickard, J. A., *Statistics for business and economics*, Australian Edition (Harper and Rowe, 1989).

1856 Financial Management

Duration: Full year.

Points value: 3.

Pre-requisite: None.

Contact hours: 39 hours.

Content: This subject examines the major aspects of financial management of an organisation, with particular emphasis on investment, financing and dividend decisions. The main topics to be covered include analysis of accounting reports, financial planning, short term financing management, capital budgeting and risk analysis, the analysis of financial problems and dividend policy.

Text-book: Schall, D. L. and Haley, C. W., *Introduction to financial management* (McGraw-Hill, 5th ed., 1988).

6819 Managing Human Resources

Duration: Full year.

Points value: 3.

Pre-requisite: None.

Contact hours: 39 hours.

Content: The subject introduces the issues and practices involved in planning and managing human resources for the private sector. The main topics to be covered include work force planning, development of organisational culture, maintaining the employment relationship—the line manager's role, the industrial relations context, productivity, work organisation, communication and consultation.

Text-book: To be advised.

7803 Marketing Management

Duration: Full year.

Points value: 3.

Pre-requisite: None.

Contact hours: 39 hours.

Content: This subject provides an introduction to marketing principles and practice. It offers an explanation of the nature and scope of marketing activity, analysis of the major elements of the marketing "mix" and a managerial perspective of the handling of marketing issues.

Text-book: To be advised.

6654 Seminar in Managerial Skills

Duration: Full year.

Points value: 3.

Pre-requisite: None.

Contact hours: 39 hours.

Content: The subject provides candidates with an opportunity to explore key contemporary issues facing managers. The course will consider a number of topics essential to the practice of modern management such as—Law and the manager; Social and ethical issues for managers; Impact of legislative changes on managers; Innovation and entrepreneurship; Industrial relations.

Text-book: To be advised.

2632 Strategic Management

Duration: Full year.

Points value: 3.

Pre-requisite: None.

Contact hours: 39 hours.

Content: The major objective of this subject is to integrate some of the material covered in the other subjects within a general management context. It deals with formulation of strategies to achieve overall goals and objectives of an organisation operating in the private sector. It then examines elements which affect the effective implementation of such strategies. These elements include organisation structure, systems of communication, control and performance evaluation, organisation culture and the role of the chief executive officer. Case studies are used extensively to illustrate the concepts and techniques involved.

Text-book: None. A wide range of reference material will be prescribed.

GROUP B SUBJECTS

7235 Human Resource Management for the Public Sector

Duration: Full year.

Points value: 3.

Pre-requisite: None.

Contact hours: 39 hours.

Content: The subject introduces the issues and practices involved in planning and managing human resources for the public sector. The main topics to be covered include work force planning, development of a public sector culture, maintaining the employment relationship—the line manager's role, the industrial relations context, productivity and work organisation, communication and consultation.

Text-book: To be advised.

1522 Managing the Public Sector

Duration: Full year.

Points value: 3.

Pre-requisite: None.

Contact hours: 39 hours.

Content: The subject will expose students to the distinguishing characteristics of managing in the public sector. It will provide an opportunity to explore key contemporary issues facing public sector managers. The course will pursue four general themes—The process of policy development and review; Accountability, ethics and administrative law; The organisation of the public service, commercialisation, privatisation and deregulation; Service delivery and its evaluation.

Text-book: None. A wide range of reference material will be prescribed.

7496 Public Sector Financial Management and Accounting

Duration: Full year.

Points value: 3.

Pre-requisite: None.

Contact hours: 39 hours.

Content: This subject considers aspects of financial management and accounting relevant to the various types of organisations operating within the public sector. Topics include an examination of major planning and control techniques, financial accounting and reporting within the public sector, auditing, performance measurement and appraisal, cost benefit and cost effectiveness analysis and the discussion of a number of contemporary issues.

Text-book: To be advised.

8383 Public Sector Marketing

Duration: Full year.

Points value: 3.

Pre-requisite: None.

Contact hours: 39 hours.

Content: This subject offers participants an understanding of marketing thinking. Candidates will be required to assess the relevance of marketing perspectives to the range of public service activities and problems. The focus is partly on handling day to day decisions so as to enhance the quality and efficiency of service delivery and partly on long term marketing perspectives.

Text-book: Flynn, N., *Public sector management* (Harvester Wheatsheaf, London, 1990).

2334 Strategic Management in the Public Sector

Duration: Full year.

Points value: 3.

Pre-requisite: None.

Contact hours: 39 hours.

Content: The major objective of this subject is to integrate some of the material covered in the other subjects within a general management context. It deals with formulation of strategies to achieve overall goals and objectives of an organisation operating in the public sector or in a "not for profit" perspective. It then examines elements which affect the effective implementation of such strategies. These elements include organisation structure, systems of communication, control and performance evaluation, organisation culture and the role of the chief executive officer. Case studies are used extensively to illustrate the concepts and techniques involved.

Text-book: None. A wide range of reference material will be prescribed.

7610 Systems for Information and Management

Duration: Full year.

Points value: 3.

Pre-requisite: None.

Contact hours: 39 hours.

Content: The course provides an introduction to methods for analysis, design, implementation, management and audit of systems for the provision of information for management and for the enhancement of management functions. Emphasis will be given to systems for improving management and organisational performance. No programming skills are required.

Text-book: Sprague, R. H. and McNurlin, B. C. (eds.), *Information systems management in practice* (Prentice-Hall International Edition, 1989, 2nd ed.).

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

Note: Postgraduate tuition fees may apply to this course in 1992.

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Business Administration.

2. The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

   (i) the subjects of study for the degree; and

   (ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

3. The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

4 a) The Faculty of Economics and Commerce may accept as a candidate for the degree any person who has qualified for a degree of the University of Adelaide or elsewhere and who has had at least two years' experience in business, public service or other field of employment approved by the Faculty of Economics and Commerce and who has satisfied such other tests as the Faculty, subject to the approval of the Council, may prescribe.

b) Subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold a degree but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

5. A candidate who holds the Diploma in Business Management shall surrender the diploma before being admitted to the degree.

6. A candidate who holds the degree of Master of Business Management of the University of Adelaide may, on application to the Registrar, be admitted to the degree of Master of Business Administration, provided that the degree of Master of Business Management is first surrendered.

7. The Faculty of Economics and Commerce shall appoint a Committee to conduct the examinations and other assessments required under Regulation 2.

8. A candidate who has not regularly attended the prescribed classes and has not completed satisfactorily such written and practical work as may be required shall not be permitted to present for examination or final assessment in any course.

9. If in the opinion of the Faculty of Economics and Commerce a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

10. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners shall be admitted to the degree.

Regulations allowed 16 March, 1961.

Amended: 28 Feb. 1974: 2, 9; 15 Jan. 1976: 4, 6, 7, 8; 29 Jan. 1981: 9, 9 and 10 re-numbered 10 and 11; 24 Feb. 1983: 8, 11, 12, 11 re-numbered 13; 1 March 1984: 1-10; 11, 12, 13 deleted; 17 Jan. 1985: 2(a).

Regulations repealed substituted and allowed: 20 July, 1989. 4, 7, 9, faculty name change, 1 March 1990. 21 Feb. 1991: 4(b). Awaiting allowance: 3.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under regulations 2 and 3)

COURSES OF STUDY AND PROJECT WORK

1. The course of study for the Master of Business Administration shall extend over two years in the case of a full time candidate and four years for a part time candidate:

2. To qualify for the Master of Business Administration, candidates must pass subjects with a combined total of 48 points drawn from the following areas:

3. (a) Compulsory core subjects

8 subjects to a total of 24 points must be taken.

6309	Business Policy	3
2697	Economics for Management	3
1229	Managerial Accounting	3
9684	Managerial Finance	3
9408	Marketing Principles	3
5367	Organizational Behaviour	3
1348	Quantitative Methods	3
5356	Human Resource Management	3

(b) Compulsory Integrative subjects

2 subjects to a total of 9 points must be taken.

6055	Corporate Strategy	3
1092	Supervised Project Work (1) *or*	
8820	Supervised Project Work (2) *or*	
1633	Supervised Project Work (3)	6

(c) Elective subjects

5 elective subjects to a total of 15 points must be taken from the list of elective subjects available.

8143	Advanced Managerial Finance	3
8725	Advanced Quantitative Decision Making	3
3564	Business Law	3
6814	Industrial Relations	3
1985	Industry Economics	3
9363	International Business	3
9747	International Business Law	3
7587	International Financial Management	3
1568	International Management Behaviour	3
6005	International Marketing	3
2840	Interpersonal Skills	3
9699	Management and Information Systems	3
1215	Management Control Systems	3
2480	Marketing Decision Making	3
3525	Organizational Theory & Practice	3
2015	Public Sector Management	3
6072	Quantitative Decision Making	3
9066	Resources, Institutions & Policies	3
5876	Technology, Innovation and Organisational Change	3

9328 Topics in Business Law	3
1636 Topics in Management	3

4. The names of those who pass in any of the subjects shall be published within the following classifications: Distinction, Credit, Pass Division I or Pass Division II.

5. A candidate shall pass in each of the prescribed subjects and shall attain an overall average equivalent to a Pass Division 1 or better.

6. The Faculty of Economics and Commerce may grant such status in any subject as it may determine up to a maximum of 21 points, but not for 1092 Supervised Project Work. It may also, in appropriate circumstances, allow a candidate to substitute an elective subject (or subjects) for one or more of the compulsory subjects listed in groups (a) and (b) of Clause 1 above.

7. Except by permission of the Faculty, a candidate shall not be permitted to enrol for any subject for which the prerequisite work, as prescribed in the syllabus for that subject, has not been successfully completed.

8. A candidate's programme of study must be approved by the Dean (or nominee) at enrolment each year.

9. Each candidate will be required to undertake during university vacations such studies as may be prescribed by the Director of the Graduate School of Management.

10. A candidate whose candidature is interrupted may re-enrol only with the approval of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may impose in each case. Approval should be sought in advance for any proposed interruption.

11. Except with the permission of the Faculty, and subject to Clause 10 above, the requirements of the degree shall be completed within six years.

12. A candidate who has passed subjects under earlier schedules or under the schedules of the degree of Master of Business Management may, subject to the provision of clauses 10 and 11 above, count such subjects pro tanto for the degree of Master of Business Administration.

13. When, in the opinion of the Faculty of Economics and Commerce, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty may vary the provisions of clauses 1-12 above.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

SYLLABUSES

Text-books:

The lists of the text-books were correct at the time that this Volume went to press. It is possible however that amendments to these lists will be made before the start of lectures; and, if so, students attending classes will be notified appropriately by the lecturer concerned.

In general, students are expected to have their own copies of text-books; but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text-book should be bought.

Reference books:

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

Assessment:

For each subject students may obtain from the lecturer concerned details of the assessment in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g., such of the following as a relevant; assessments, semester test, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

COMPULSORY CORE SUBJECTS

6309 Business Policy

Duration: Semester I or II.

Pre-requisite: Managerial Accounting, Economics for Management, Marketing Principles.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour class a week.

Content: A general management perspective on strategy formulation and implementation within business and public enterprise, focusing on tools and techniques for strategic analysis of business problems. Topics include the concept of strategy, environment problems and opportunities, company competitive advantages, business level strategies, performance, global competition and national economic strategies.

Assessment: Written assignments 50%, two-hour examination 50%.

Text-book: Thompson, A.A., and Strickland, A., *Strategy formulation and implementation: tasks of the general manager* 3rd edn (Business Publications, 1986).

2697 Economics for Management

Duration: Semester I or Semester S.

Pre-requisite: None.

Contact hours: 2 one and one-half hour classes a week.

Content: An introduction to the basic principles of modern economic theory. The first section deals with price-output decisions by firms in markets characterised by perfect competition, monopoly and oligopoly. The second half deals with the Keynesian theory of the determination of the aggregate level of income and employment.

Text-book: To be advised.

1229 Managerial Accounting

Duration: Semester I or II.

Pre-requisite: None.

Contact hours: 2 one and one-half hour classes a week.

Content: Topics covered include: the nature of accounting, basic accounting concepts, financial accounting reports, issues in external financial reporting, interpreting and using financial statements, an overview of management accounting, cost accounting concepts and systems, accounting and short-run decisions, accounting and management control.

Text-book: Newman, R. L., *Accounting information for decision makers* (Longman Cheshire, 1989).

9684 Managerial Finance

Duration: Semester II or Semester S.

Pre-requisite: 1229 Managerial Accounting.

Contact hours: 2 one and one-half hour classes a week.

Content: The subject considers the financial decisions of business enterprises. Topics to be covered in the subject include a consideration of the goals of the firm and the investor, valuation models, interest rates and fixed interest securities, capital budgeting, risk, capital structure and dividend policy.

Text-book: Pringle, J., Harris, R., *Essentials of managerial finance* 2nd edn. (Scott, Foresman & Co.).

9408 Marketing Principles

Duration: Semester I or II.

Pre-requisite: None.

Contact hours: 2 one and one-half hour classes a week.

Content: Topics covered include: strategic management and marketing; marketing environment; market segmentation and targeting; buyer behaviour, marketing planning, product life-cycle; new product development; pricing; distribution; advertising and promotion; sales management; marketing organisation; marketing information system; marketing control.

Text-book: McCarthy & Perreault, *Basic marketing* 10th edn (Irwin), or Kotler, *Marketing management*, 6th ed. (Prentice Hall).

5367 Organisational Behaviour

Duration: Semester I or II.

Pre-requisite: None.

Contact hours: One three-hour seminar a week.

Content: An introduction to the analysis of individual and group behaviour in organizations. This involves study of human psychology, the sociology of organizations, and the research processes by which our knowledge in these fields is gained.

Text-book: To be advised.

5356 Human Resource Management

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisite: 5367 Organisational Behaviour.

Contact hours: One three-hour class a week.

Content: Topics to be covered include: impact of technology, design of a job and work instruction on employees. The subject aims to provide an understanding of the factors involved in the effective utilisation of people within organisations.

Text-book: To be advised.

1348 Quantitative Methods

Duration: Semester II or Semester S.

Pre-requisites: None.

Appropriate background: Competence in basic mathematics, basic statistics and the use of computers. An optional course in Preparatory Quantitative Methods is conducted in Semester I and involves one two-hour class per week.

Contact hours: 2 one and one-half hour classes a week.

Content: The subject examines the application of basic mathematical and statistical techniques to a range of business and management problems. Topics covered may include: probability concepts and distributions; sampling; estimation; hypothesis testing; decision theory; forecasting; linear programming; network models; simulation; queueing theory; and inventory control models.

Text-book: To be advised.

COMPULSORY INTEGRATIVE SUBJECTS

6055 Corporate Strategy

Duration: Semester I or II.

Pre-requisite: All eight compulsory core subjects.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour seminar a week.

Content: Topics covered include: Diversification strategies, acquisition and divestiture, portfolio analysis, factors affecting strategy implementation, structure and strategy, systems and strategy, organisational culture, matching strategies with shared beliefs and values, management style, the role of the chief executive, strategic planning and implementation in "non-profit" organisations.

Text-books: Thompson, A. A., and Strickland, A. J., *Strategy formulation and implementation* 3rd edn. (Business Publications, 1986); Quinn, J. B., Mintzberg, H., and James, R. M., *The strategy process* (Prentice-Hall, 1988).

1092 Supervised Project Work

Duration: Full year (Semester I and II) or
T (Semester II and Semester S) or
U (Semester S and I (1993))

Pre-requisites: All eight compulsory core subjects and 6055 Corporate Strategy.

Content: Detailed written instructions on approval of a suitable topic, conduct of the research and preparation of the Report will be issued to all students enrolling for this subject.

ELECTIVE SUBJECTS

8143 Advanced Managerial Finance

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 9684 Managerial Finance.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour seminar a week.

Content: The topics to be covered include corporate financing; current assets management; leasing; futures and options markets; practical problems in capital budgeting; interaction of investment and financing decisions; mergers and acquisitions; equity markets, investment management; and special topics in the raising, management and investment of capital.

Text-book: To be advised.

8725 Advanced Quantitative Decision Making

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Pre-requisite: 6072 Quantitative Decision Making.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour seminar a week.

Content: The subject provides a continuation of the work begun in 6072 Quantitative Decision Making, with emphasis on methods for handling more complex, larger scale problems including corporate marketing, production planning and inventory control and forecasting for planning and strategic budgeting. Mathematical, statistical and computer programming skills would be an advantage. It is anticipated that project work will involve some computer use.

Text-book: To be advised.

3564 Business Law

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisite: None.

Contact hours: 1 three hour seminar a week.

Content: An introduction to the legal system, legal concepts and legal reasoning to assist students to identify problems requiring legal remedies and to understand legal advice given in commerce areas.

Text-book: Vermeesch and Lindgren, *Business law of Australia* (Butterworths).

6814 Industrial Relations

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisite: 5367 Organizational Behaviour.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour seminar a week.

Content: The subject will discuss the role, objectives and development of trade unionism; managerial strategies; the accommodation of interests at the national and enterprise levels including the role and operation of Arbitration Tribunals; the role of the State, and the

legal basis of the employment contract. It will give particular attention to pressures for reform in the Australian system.

Text-book: Dufty, N. F. and Fells, R. E., *Dynamics of Australian industrial relations* (Prentice Hall, 1989).

1985 Industry Economics

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Pre-requisite: 2697 Economics for Management.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour session a week, with both lectures and student presentations.

Content: The subject will consider the firm and its competitive environment. Topics covered will include: the concept of competition and the need for government intervention in markets; oligopoly theory and the goals of the firm; the economic definition of markets; market structure — concentration, economies of scale, product differentiation; market conduct — pricing, output policy, diversification, mergers, advertising, research and development, restrictive trade practices; market performance; trade practices legislation and enforcement in Australia. The course will emphasise the application of economics to sections 45-50 of the *Trade Practices Act.*

Assessment: A final examination, and a paper of approximately 2,000 words. Class discussion will count for a small amount of the final assessment. The actual weights for each required piece of work will be determined after discussion with the class.

Text-book: To be advised.

9363 International Business

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 6309 Business Policy.

Contact hours: 1 three hour seminar a week.

Content: This subject is concerned with the managerial issues and problems that arise from corporate involvement in international business. It consists of three closely-related parts. The first part deals with international, financial management including foreign exchange management; the management of working capital in a multinational organisation; the evaluation of overseas projects; international capital markets; and import and export financing. The second part focusses on how the managerial task changes with involvement in international business, both from a strategic and operational perspective. The last part considers marketing in an international environment including the assessment of export markets; the study of specific foreign markets; logistics; and managing the marketing mix.

Text-books: No single text book is appropriate. A number of reference books and articles will be prescribed.

9747 International Business Law

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Pre-requisites: 3564 Business Law.

Contact hours: 3 hour lectures each week.

Content: This subject will provide students with an appreciation of the legal implications of their international dealings. Students will engage in detailed discussion of selected aspects of substantive international law. They will also better appreciate the implications of the international legal framework and its processes. Students will thus better appreciate this dimension of their managerial decision making.
The topics covered will include: Private and Public International Law; International Courts; Issues of Jurisdiction; Conflict of Laws; Treaties, Conventions and Agreements; Trading Overseas; and Protection of Intellectual Property.

Assessment: Students will be required to present and submit a major seminar paper and to complete written assignments.

Text-books: To be advised.

7587 International Financial Management

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisite: 8143 Advanced Managerial Finance.

Contact hours: To be advised.

Content: Examines the international financial environment particularly determination and management of currency exchange rates. Multinational working capital management, overseas investment analysis including ownership options, financing of overseas operations, tax and accounting implications of international investments.

Assessment: To be advised.

Text-book: To be advised.

1568 International Management Behaviour

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 5356 Human Resource Management.

Contact hours: 3 hour lectures each week.

Content: This subject will develop an understanding of managing in an international environment. The impact on managementof national economic conditions, of different national values and institutions, of geographical distance and of different areas and population will be examined.
In particular the subject will focus on the design and administration of international operations; the motivation of multi-cultural teams; decision making, conflict management, negotiating in an international environment; the entry and re-entry transitions from the employee's perspective; recruitment and selection of international employees and international labour relations.

Assessment: Written assignments, case studies and presentation.

Text-books: To be advised.

6005 International Marketing

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisite: 2480 Marketing Decision Making.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour seminar a week.

Content: Building on foundations provided in Marketing Principles, examines and analyses exporting by medium and small companies, and international marketing by multinationals with production facilities in more than one country. Focusses on the problems of "globalisation" with particular reference to the activities of the largest U.S. and Japanese companies.

Assessment: One paper and presentation.

Text-book: Czinkota & Ronkainen, *International Marketing* (Dryden Press) and Jeannet and Hennessey, *International marketing management* (Houghton Mifflin).

2840 Interpersonal Skills

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 5356 Human Resource Management.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour seminar a week.

Content: Class sessions in this elective will emphasise experiential learning processes including discussion, group feedback, experimental exercises and role playing. These sessions are designed to increase the individual's self-awareness and self-knowledge in a systematic way.

Topics to be covered may include: interviewing and communication skills; self-identity; stress and coping mechanisms, interaction between psychological and physiological state; basic concepts of group dynamics; learning processes in management education.

Text-book: To be advised.

9699 Management and Information Systems

Duration: Semester S.

Pre-requisite: None.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour seminar a week.

Content: An introduction to methods for analysis, design, management and audit of systems for the provision of management information. Emphasis will be given to systems for improving management performance. The course will not deal with routine data processing methods, except in a management context.

No computer using or programming skills are required.

Text-book: Sprague, R. H. and McNurlin, B. C. (ed.) *Information systems management in practice* (Prentice-Hall, 1986).

1215 Management Control Systems

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Pre-requisites: 1229 Managerial Accounting and 1345 Quantitative Methods.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour seminar a week.

Content: This subject will examine a number of management control systems within a broad conceptual framework of what constitutes effective management. Whilst the emphasis will be placed primarily on financial and cost controls (i.e., standard costing, budgetary control, divisional performance measurement, transfer pricing, etc.). The systems studied may also include purchasing, manufacturing, inventory, distribution and marketing controls. Some consideration will be given to the behavioural implications of control systems.

Text-book: Dearden, J., *Management accounting* (Prentice-Hall, 1988).

2480 Marketing Decision Making

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisite: 9408 Marketing Principles.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour seminar a week.

Content: Topics include: marketing audit; the implications of cost behaviour on marketing planning, application of strategic planning techniques (Portfolio Analysis Pims); implementation of a strategic market planning process; marketing tactics and action programme.

Text-book: Aaker, D. A., *Strategic market management* 2nd edn. (Wiley) and McDonald, M., *Marketing plans* (Heinemann).

3525 Organisational Theory and Practice

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Pre-requisite: 5367 Organisational Behaviour.

Contact hours: 2 one and one-half hour classes a week.

Content: Topics to be covered may include: theory evaluation and other methodological considerations; socio-technical systems theory; bureaucracy; organisational structure and

design; action research and organisational character; determinants of organisational structure; processes of organisational design; alternative forms of organisation; power in organisations.

Text-book: To be advised.

2015 Public Sector Management

Availability: Semester I.

Pre-requisite: None.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour seminar a week.

Content: The subject will acquaint students with the special and unique characteristics of management in the public sector, and the key issues facing public sector managers. Topics to be covered may include the interaction of public sector organisations and the political process; the opportunity for strategic planning; the machinery of government; public finance and resource allocation; the management of human resources in the public sector; accountability; service delivery; the organization of public commercial activities.

6072 Quantitative Decision Making

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisite: 1348 Quantitative Methods.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour seminar a week.

Content: The subject provides an introduction to and practice in the use of methods for quantitative decision making such as forecasting and statistical decision analysis, computer simulation, expert systems and linear and non-linear optimisation.
The elective does not require mathematical or computer programming skills, although some familiarity would be an advantage. The elective will involve computer use.

9066 Resources, Institutions and Policies

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Pre-requisite: 2697 Economics for Management.

Contact hours: 2 one and one-half hour seminars a week.

Content: The subject provides an over-view of the environment in which public and private management decisions are made. The course involves presentations by individual seminar members, dealing with selected topics in Australian resources and social, political and economic institutions and policies.

Text-books: Seminar members should own a copy of the most recent edition of the *Australian Year Book.*

5876 Technology, Innovation and Organizational Change

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisite: 5356 Human Resource Management.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour seminar a week.

Content: Examines various perspectives on new technology and change including technological imperative, strategic choice and labour process theories. Attention is given to successful managerial strategies and the practical consequences of change for managers, supervisors and employees.

Assessment: To be advised.

Text-book: McLoughlin, I. & J. Clark, *Technological change at work* (O.U.P., 1988).

9328 Topics in Business Law

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 3564 Business Law.

Contact hours: 1 three-hour seminar a week.

Content: The subject covers specific aspects of law involved in management such as structure of business, franchising, protection of intellectual property, importing and exporting, debt, sales tax, finance but is not restricted to these topics.

Text-book: No prescribed text book.

1636 Topics in Management

Duration: Semester I or Semester S.

Pre-requisites: Nil.

Contact hours: 3 hour lecture each week.

Content: This subject provides a means of examinating topics that are typically related to the teaching and research interests of staff. Students can expect an in-depth analysis of specific issues designed to broaden understanding of contemporary management. Topics offered could include such issues as impact on recent legislations on organisations, the privatisation of public sector organisations, the impact of the economy on the management of organisations, and production management.

Assessment: Written assignments, case studies and presentations.

Text-books: To be advised.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF ECONOMICS

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Economics.

2. The Council, upon receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall, from time to time prescribe Schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

3. The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

4. (a) The Faculty may accept as a candidate for the degree any graduate who:

(i) has qualified for the degree Bachelor of Economics with First or Second-class Honours of the University of Adelaide; or

(ii) has qualified for an Honours degree of another university, which degree the Faculty regards as being equivalent to a First or Second-Class Honours degree in Economics of the University of Adelaide; or

(iii) has qualified for the Graduate Diploma in Economics of the University of Adelaide, or its equivalent from another University, at a standard deemed by the Faculty to be sufficient for admission to the course for the degree of Master of Economics.

(b) Subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who, irrespective of whether or not the candidate is a university graduate, has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

5. (a) Except by special permission of the Faculty, the work of the degree for a full-time candidate shall be completed in not less than one year and not more than three years from the date of candidature accepted by the Faculty.

(b) Except by special permission of the Faculty, the work of the degree for a part-time candidate shall be completed in not less than two years and not more than six years from the date of candidature accepted by the Faculty.

6. A candidate may qualify for the degree by *either:*

(a) satisfactorily completing an approved programme of research work on an approved topic and submitting a satisfactory thesis thereon; *or*

(b) (i) passing an examination set after completion of an approved course of postgraduate study; and

(ii) satisfactorily completing an approved programme of research work on an approved topic and submitting a satisfactory dissertation thereon.

7. (a) A person who wishes to become a candidate for the degree shall apply to the Registrar indicating in general terms the subject of any research work to be undertaken, and where applicable, his or her proposed course of study for examination.

(b) If a person is accepted as a candidate for the degree, the Faculty may appoint a supervisor to guide that person in his or her work.

8. A candidate's progress shall be reviewed by the Faculty at the end of each examination period and academic year. If in the opinion of the Faculty of Economics and Commerce, a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, withdraw its approval of the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

9. On completion of the work, the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis or dissertation prepared in accordance with the directions given to candidates in the leaflet "Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis"*.

10. The Faculty shall appoint examiners (at least one of whom is external to the University of Adelaide) to report upon the thesis or dissertation. The examiners shall report to the Faculty and may recommend:

(a) that the thesis or dissertation be accepted as satisfactory for the purposes of regulation 6(a) or of regulation 6(b) and the relevant schedule, as appropriate; or

(b) that the thesis or dissertation be returned to the candidate for revision and resubmission; or

(c) that the thesis or dissertation be not accepted.

11. A candidate who complies with all the foregoing conditions shall, on the recommendation of the Faculty, be admitted to the degree.

Regulations allowed 22 December, 1966.

Amended: 15 Jan. 1976: 5; 4 Feb. 1982: 3, 5; 1 March 1984: 1; 12 Feb. 1987: 1, 307.

Regulations repealed and substituted: 1 March, 1990; 21 Feb. 1991. Awaiting allowance: 3.

*Published in "Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis". *see* Contents.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF ECONOMICS

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 2 for Master of Economics [by coursework and dissertation]).

COURSES OF STUDY AND PROJECT WORK

1. To qualify for the degree of Master of Economics under Section (b) of Regulation 6, the candidate shall complete satisfactorily a course of study which shall comprise:

(a) Compulsory Core Subjects (3)
9993 Economics of Public Policy
9752 Macroeconomics (M)
9233 Microeconomics (M)

(b) Elective Subjects*
Up to three elective subjects chosen from the list of optional subjects available

(i) 4772 Economics of Labour
5369 Economists' History
2652 Trade and Development
4656 Transport Economics

(ii) *From the syllabus of the B.Ec. (Honours) degree.* No more than 2 subjects may be chosen from this category.
4703 Econometrics
8290 Economic Development
6838 Economic History
7030 Economics of the Firm
1081 History of Economic Thought
6547 International Financial Issues
4724 International Trade
5596 Labour Economics
3911 Macroeconomics (Hons)
8862 Mathematical Economics
5117 Microeconomics (Hons)
7484 Monetary Economics
2698 Money
3660 Public Economics
5372 Regional Economics

(c) Supervised Research Programme and Dissertation Thereon

(d) In addition, candidates whose previous academic qualifications do not include quantitative work equivalent to 4883 Applied Econometrics III or 7739 Econometrics III, will be required to have completed such a subject, or its equivalent as determined by the Faculty of Economics and Commerce, prior to being eligible for the degree.

* Typically the number of electives to be offered in any year will be about 10, however, the precise number will be dependent upon staff availability and student demand, and subject to such quotas as may need to be imposed.

2. A candidate shall undertake a programme of study and supervised research work as in either (a) or (b) below:

(a) Four approved subjects from clause 1(a) and 1(b) constituting one half of the work for the degree, together with supervised research work as in clause 1(c) constituting one half of the work for the degree.

(b) Six approved subjects from clause 1(a) and 1(b) constituting three quarters of the work for the degree, together with supervised research work as in clause 1(c) constituting one quarter of the work for the degree.

3. Where a candidate has completed coursework elsewhere which is deemed by the Faculty of Economics and Commerce to be equivalent to the core subjects listed under 1(a), status may be granted up to a maximum of two such subjects.

4. In special circumstances, candidates may be given permission to substitute another subject for subjects listed in 1(a) and 1(b).

5. Results of those who pass in any of the subjects shall be published within the following classifications: Distinction, Credit, Pass.

6. To satisfy the coursework component of the degree, a candidate must pass each of the prescribed subjects and obtain an average equivalent to a credit or better.

7. A candidate's programme of study must be approved by the Dean (or nominee) at enrolment each year.

8. Each candidate will be required to undertake during university vacations such studies as may be prescribed.

9. A candidate whose candidature is interrupted may re-enrol only with the approval of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may impose in each case.

10. When, in the opinion of the Faculty of Economics and Commerce, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty may vary the provisions of clauses 1-9 above.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF ECONOMICS

SYLLABUSES

Contact hours:

Each subject will involve one and a half contact hours per week for two terms. The course work component of the degree of Master of Economics by course work and dissertation is currently conducted as a joint programme with Flinders University. Part of the course is taught at Flinders University.

Text and Reference books:

Although text-books and lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

Assessment:

To be determined in consultation with students at or before the commencement of the course. Details to be determined include the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: semester tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

CORE SUBJECTS

9752 Macroeconomics (M)

Duration: Semester II.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures a week.

Content: An examination of the major recent developments in macroeconomic theory and the consequent implications for policy. Particular attention will be paid to: expectations formation and the wider role of expectations in influencing macroeconomic outcomes; alternative models of product and factor market behaviour and their implications for aggregate demand and supply; and wage and price setting behaviour. The discussion of the influence of each of these matters on macroeconomic policy prescription will be integrated with a consideration of the major economic models used for policy guidance in Australia.

Assessment: To be determined in consultation with students at or before the commencement of the subject. Details to be determined include the relative weights given to the components (e.g., such of the following as are relevant: semester tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

Text-books: To be advised.

9233 Microeconomics (M)

Duration: Semester II.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures a week.

Content: An advanced treatment of decision-making by individuals and by firms, taking into account intertemporal behaviour and uncertainty. Attention will be paid to both the predictive and prescriptive content of optimising behaviour within both standard and generalised framework.

Assessment: As per 9752 Macroeconomics (M).

Text-books: To be advised.

9993 Economics of Public Policy

Duration: Semester I.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures a week.

Content: This subject presents the theory of economic policy at an advanced level. The welfare economics of policy and the positive economics of policy, and especially their connections, will be highlighted. Topics include the variety of policy analyses; constitutionalism, corporatism and the economic theory of the state; the Coase theorem: theory of second best; cost-benefit analysis; incentive compatability; rent-seeking; theories of collective decision-making; voting paradoxes; the public interest and private interest theories of policy. Illustrations will be drawn from historical experience and contemporary policy issues, both macro- and micro-economics.

Assessment: To be determined in consultation with students at or before the commencement of the subject. Details to be determined include the relative weights given to the components (e.g., such of the following as are relevant: semester tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

Text-books: To be advised.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF COMMERCE

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Commerce.

2. A person who wishes to become a candidate for the degree shall apply to the Registrar indicating in general terms the subject of any research work to be undertaken.

3. (a) The Faculty of Economics and Commerce may accept as a candidate for the degree any person who:

(i) has qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce with First or Second-Class Honours at the University of Adelaide; or

(ii) has qualified for another Honours degree which the Faculty regards as being equivalent to a First or Second-Class Honours degree in Commerce of the University of Adelaide.

(b) Subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who, irrespective of whether or not the candidate is a university graduate, has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

(c) Before deciding such a person's fitness the Faculty may, if it so desires, require him or her:

(i) to complete prescribed preliminary work and thereafter, or alternatively,

(ii) to complete a prescribed course of study and pass a qualifying examination of honours standard.

(d) The form and assessment of any preliminary work and/or of any course of study shall be proposed by the Department of Commerce and approved by the Faculty.

4. (a) If a person is accepted as a candidate for the degree, the Faculty shall appoint a supervisor or supervisors to guide that person in his or her work.

(b) The subject of any thesis shall be approved by the Department of Commerce and by the Faculty.

5. A candidate may qualify for the degree by satisfactorily completing an approved programme of research work on an approved topic and submitting a satisfactory thesis thereon.

6. (a) Except by special permission of the Faculty the work for the degree for a full-time candidate shall be completed in not less than one year and not more than three years from the date of candidature accepted by the Faculty.

(b) Except by special permission of the Faculty, the work for the degree for a part-time candidate shall be completed in not less than two years and not more than six years from the date of candidature accepted by the Faculty.

7. A candidate's progress shall be reviewed by the Faculty at the end of each academic year. If, in the opinion of the Faculty of Economics and Commerce, a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, withdraw its approval of his or her candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

8. On completion of the work, the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis prepared in accordance with the directions given to candidates in the leaflet "Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis".

9. Assessment shall in every case be by not less than two examiners, of whom one at least

shall be external to the University. The names of the examiners shall be proposed by the Department of Commerce and approved by the Faculty. The examiners shall report to the Faculty and may recommend:

(a) that the thesis be accepted as satisfactory for the purposes of regulation 4; or

(b) that the thesis be returned to the candidate for revision and resubmission; or

(c) that the thesis be not accepted.

10. A candidate who complies with all the foregoing conditions shall, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Economics and Commerce, be admitted to the degree of Master of Commerce.

Regulations allowed: 21 February 1991.

FACULTY OF LAW

REGULATIONS, SCHEDULES AND SYLLABUSES OF DEGREES

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF LAWS

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws.

2. (a) The Council after receipt of advice from the Faculty shall from time to time prescribe schedules (i) defining the subjects of study for the degree to be provided by the University and the postgraduate subjects to be offered; (ii) defining the range of subjects satisfactorily to be completed; (iii) providing for, or empowering the Faculty to provide for, the subject or subjects to be pre-requisite for, or concurrent with, any subject, and the lectures, seminars, tutorials, moot court work, examinations, written and other work to be satisfactorily undertaken by candidates; and (iv) where a dissertation is required for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws, requiring that a candidate's enrolment for that dissertation be subject to the approval of the Department of Law. Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

3. To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall comply with the provisions of schedules made under regulation 2 hereof.

4. (a) To qualify for the Honours degree a candidate shall comply with the provisions of schedules made under regulation 2 hereof.

(b) A candidate who satisfies the requirements of sub-regulation (a) of this regulation shall be awarded the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws, but the Faculty shall decide within which of the following classes and divisions the degree shall be awarded:

First Class

Second Class
- Division A
- Division B

Third Class.

(c) A candidate who has been granted status by virtue of clause 7 of Chapter XXV of the University Statues, or by virtue of regulation 10 of these regulations, may be awarded the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws if the Council so decides, notwithstanding that he has not completely satisfied the requirements of sub-regulation (a) of this regulation.

5. Except in cases approved by the Faculty, every candidate, in each subject, shall have the opportunity to complete all assessment requirements by the end of November in the year of enrolment. Except in cases approved by the Faculty, all work to be assessed for each subject must be submitted by the end of the second week of February of the year succeeding the year of a candidate's enrolment in the subject.

6. Except in cases approved by the Faculty, if a candidate in a subject has not submitted work of at least pass standard by the end of the second week of February of the year following the candidate's enrolment in the subject, the candidate shall again comply with the requirements of regulation 5 before again presenting himself for assessment in that subject.

7. (a) In determining a candidate's final result in a subject, the assessors may take into account the assessments of the candidate's oral, written, practical or examination work in that subject, provided that the candidate has been given notice at the beginning of the

course of the circumstances in which the work may be taken into account and its relative importance in the final result.

(b) A candidate may be required by the assessors in any subject to do essays or other written work in a satisfactory manner as pre-requisite to being assessed in that subject, provided that candidates are given precise information about those requirements at the beginning of the course.

8. The Faculty may grant to any student such exemption from regulations 6 and 7, and under such conditions, as it shall decide.

9. There shall be three classifications of pass in any subject or division of a subject for the Ordinary degree (whether the result be obtained at the first or a subsequent attempt at the assessment tasks required), as follows: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. The final results in all subjects shall be transmitted by the Registrar to the Chief Justice of the Supreme Court of South Australia.

10. A candidate may, at any time, apply to the Faculty for status under these regulations or under schedules made in accordance with regulation 2 and may be granted such status, and upon such conditions, as the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty, determines.

11. All previous regulations concerning the degree of Bachelor of Laws and the Final Certificate in Law are hereby repealed, provided that:

(a) a candidate who has completed subjects under the repealed regulations shall have status in the equivalent subjects under schedules made under these regulations; and

(b) except with the permission of the Faculty of Law, a candidate who first enrolled in the Faculty of Law before 1967, shall, in order to qualify for the degree, in addition to complying with the requirements of regulation 3 or 4, pass in two subjects, other than Science subjects, available for the degree of Bachelor of Arts and approved by the Faculty of Law.

Regulations allowed 17 December, 1970.

Amended: 16 Dec. 1971: 2; 23 Jan. 1975: 2; 15 Jan. 1976: 2; 23 Dec. 1976: 2, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9; 31 Jan. 1980: 2, 11; 29 Jan. 1981: 2; 4 Feb. 1982: 5, 9; 24 Feb. 1983: 2. Awaiting allowance: 2(b).

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF LAWS

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 2.)

NOTE: Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of LL.B. are published below, immediately after these schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

SCHEDULE I: ADMISSION

1. Admission as a candidate for the degree is subject to quotas and selection procedures currently operating in the Faculty.

2. An applicant may be considered for admission as a candidate if one or more of the following conditions have been satisfied:

(a) completion of a degree of the University of Adelaide in a faculty other than Law;

(b) completion in another university of a degree which, in the opinion of the Faculty of Law is at least equivalent, for this purpose, to a degree in another faculty of the University.

3. Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty of Law may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not satisfy one of the conditions in Clause 2 but who has completed a non-Law qualification in a tertiary institution and has satisfied the Faculty on fitness to undertake work for the degree.

4. Exceptionally, subject to the approval of the Faculty of Law and of the Dean (or nominee) of the other faculty concerned in each case, a student who has completed the equivalent of at least two full-time years of a degree course in another faculty, including the subjects 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract, may be admitted as a candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws.

Introductory Note to Schedule (not forming part of the Schedule).

The normal scheme of study recommended for students other than graduates, who wish to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Laws is as follows:

1. Apply for entry to candidature for one of the following degrees:

Bachelor of Architectural Studies (B.Arch.St.)
Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)
Bachelor of Commerce (B.Com.)
Bachelor of Economics (B.Ec.)
Bachelor of Science (Mathematical Sciences) (B.Sc. (Ma.Sc.)).
Bachelor of Science (B.Sc.)
Bachelor of Engineering (Chemical) (B.E. (Chem.))
Bachelor of Health Sciences (B.HealthSc.)

2. On completion of the equivalent of at least one year of full-time study in one of those courses apply for entry to Law studies. Admission to Law studies entitles candidates to enrol at the appropriate time for all other Law subjects available from the Schedules of the above degrees. It should be noted that in Arts the resultant degree awarded will be the Bachelor of Arts (Jurisprudence) and in Science the Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence). Entrants to Science seeking to do Law should ensure their first year enrolment meets the B.Sc. (Jurisprudence). Candidates admitted to Law studies who include Law subjects in the non-Law degree proceed automatically to LL.B. candidature on completion of the non-Law degree.

Graduates who have not included Law subjects in their undergraduate studies may be selected as candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Laws. For such candidates, the course load for the Bachelor of Laws degree is the equivalent of 3½ years of full-time study, and they may usually complete the degree in three years by taking some overload.

SCHEDULE II: THE ORDINARY DEGREE

1. A candidate shall qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Laws if:

(a) the candidate has

(i) qualified for a degree in another Faculty of the University, or

(ii) obtained in another university a degree which in the opinion of the Faculty of Law is at least equivalent, for the purpose, to a degree in another Faculty of the University, or

(iii) obtained in another tertiary institution a non-Law qualification at an academic level which has been accepted by Council for the purposes of Clause 3 of Schedule I.

(b) the candidate has passed (while a candidate for the non-Law degree or qualification referred to in sub-clause (a) or otherwise);

(i) all of the following compulsory subjects:

1826	Australian Legal System	6	8480	Trusts	3
3731	Contract	6	8580	Criminal Law	6
8433	Constitutional Law	6	3225	Associations	6
8821	Property	6	8326	Administrative Law	6
9365	Torts	6	4729	Evidence	6

and

(ii) elective subjects with an aggregate points value of not less than twenty-seven from the following:

9046	Aborigines and the Law	3	9622	Income Maintenance	3
2682	Advanced Contract Law*		8625	Industrial Law	6
8772	Business Regulation	6	5659	Industrial Property	3
8406	Child Welfare	3	9420	Intellectual Property	3
1587	Conflict of Laws	6	9942	International Law	6
9844	Conservation and Heritage Law	3	1772	Jurisprudence	6
7522	Criminal Investigation	3	7730	Land Use Planning Law	3
1901	Criminology	3	9159	Legal History	6
7272	Environmental Planning and Protection Law	3	4771	Media Law	3
5911	Family Law	6	6400	Minerals & Energy Law	3
9854	Feminist Legal Theory*		8600	Securities and Investment Law	3
5258	Financial Transactions	3	9434	Succession	3
4691	Human Rights: International and National Perspectives*		2014	Taxation	6

* Subject to approval.

2. A candidate who first enrolled for any subject for the degree of Bachelor of Laws in the Faculty prior to 1987 shall qualify for the degree either by complying with the requirements of Clause 1 or by passing:

(a) all of the compulsory subjects referred to in Clause 1(b)(i) or their equivalent under previous schedules; and

(b) elective subjects with an aggregate points value of not less than forty-five from those listed in Clause 1(b)(ii) or those available under previous schedules.

3. (a) The Faculty may determine, on such conditions as it considers appropriate, that a pass in a subject offered under previous schedules is to be deemed to be a pass in a subject or subjects referred to in Clauses 1 or 2.

(b) Without limiting the operation of the preceding sub-clause, a candidate who has passed

(i) 6256 Elements of Law (4) and 2944 Constitutional Law I (4), shall be deemed to have passed 1826 Australian Legal System (6);

(ii) 8433 Constitutional Law II (6) shall be deemed to have passed 8433 Constitutional Law (6);

(iii) 7479 Administrative Law I (3) or 6008 Administrative Law II or LL07 Administrative Law shall be deemed to have passed 8326 Administrative Law (6).

(c) A candidate who presents a combination of

(i) 6256 Elements of Law (4) and 1826 Australian Legal System (6);

(ii) 2944 Constitutional Law I (4) and 1826 Australian Legal System (6); or

(iii) 6256 Elements of Law (4), 2944 Constitutional Law I (4) and 8326 Administrative Law (6),

shall be regarded as having completed an unspecified subject with a points value of three for the purposes of Clauses 1(b)(ii) and 2(b).

4. A candidate who first enrolled in the Faculty in any subject for the degree prior to 1982 is not required to pass 3225 Associations provided that the candidate has passed:

(a) (i) LB23 Succession and LB12 Commercial Transactions prior to March 1982; or

(ii) LB23 Succession and LB12 Commercial Transactions and LB13 Consumer Credit after March 1982; and

(b) subjects listed in Clause 1(b)(ii) with an aggregate value of at least six points more than that specified in Clause 1(b)(ii) or 2(b).

5. A candidate who, prior to March 1980, passed in LL08 Seminar Course A or LL18 Seminar Course B may count either or both of those courses as elective subjects for the purposes of sub-clauses 1(b)(ii) or 2(b) with a points value of three and six respectively.

6. When passed at the times specified, the following subjects shall be regarded as elective subjects for the purposes of Clauses 1(b)(ii) and 2(b), with the designated points value:

9046 Aborigines and the Law, prior to March 1987, 4 points.
LB48 Child Welfare prior to March 1981, 3 points;
8406 Child Welfare, after March 1981 and prior to March 1987, 2 points.
LL73 Commercial Transactions, prior to March 1981, 6 points;
6223 Commercial Transactions, after March 1981 and prior to March 1987, 3 points.
LL77 Comparative Law, prior to March 1982, 6 points;
2413 Comparative Law, after March 1982 and prior to March 1987, 3 points.
3544 Consumer Credit, prior to March 1987, 2 points.
LL87 Criminology, prior to March 1980, 6 points;
5429 Environmental and Planning Law, prior to March 1990, 6 points.
LB17 Family Law, after March 1980 and prior to March 1981, 3 points;
LB17 Family Law, after March 1981 and prior to March 1982, 4 points.
6729 Insurance, prior to March 1987, 2 points.
LL37 International Law, prior to March 1980, 6 points;
LB82 International Law I, after March 1980 and prior to March 1981, 3 points;
3413 International Law I, after March 1981 and prior to March 1987, 4 points.
LB83 International Law II, prior to March 1981, 3 points;
8479 Intellectual and Industrial Property, prior to March 1987, 3 points.
2681 International Law II, after March 1981 and prior to March 1987, 2 points.
LL97 International Trade Law, prior to March 1980, 6 points;
5267 International Trade Law, after March 1980 and prior to March 1987, 3 points.
LB78 Land Contracts, prior to March 1982, 3 points;
5238 Land Contracts, after March 1982 and prior to March 1987, 4 points.
LL28 Legal History, prior to March 1974, 3 points;
5645 Legal Philosophy, prior to March 1987, 3 points.
2435 Mining Law, prior to March 1987, 3 points.
6146 Negotiable Instruments, prior to March 1987, 2 points.
1710 Penology, prior to March 1987, 3 points.
LL74 Procedure, prior to March 1980, 6 points.
3695 Procedure, after March 1980 and prior to March 1987, 4 points.
1155 Remedies, prior to March 1987, 3 points.
4152 Roman Law, prior to March 1987, 6 points.
8600 Securities and Investment, prior to March 1987, 4 points.
5839 Soviet Law, prior to March 1987, 3 points.
9434 Succession, prior to March 1987, 2 points.
6776 Trade Practices, prior to March 1987, 2 points.

7. The Faculty may direct that any elective subject or subjects referred to in Clause 1(b)(ii) be not offered in a particular year.

8. The points value of each subject shall, except where Clause 6 applies, be that appearing in brackets after the name of the subject in Clause 1.

9. In lieu of any of the elective subjects referred to in Clause 1(b)(ii) a candidate may present a law subject or subjects passed outside the University. Such subjects must be approved and their points value determined by the Faculty in each case.

10. A candidate for the Honours Degree who has not qualified for that degree may present the subject 6825 Honours Dissertation, considered sufficient for the purpose by the Honours Board of Examiners, as an elective subject with a value of six points for the purposes of Clause 1(b)(ii) and Clause 2(b).

11. The Faculty may require any candidate to undertake either or both of the subjects 9479 Bridging Law A and 4824 Bridging Law B following admission to candidature. Candidates who are required to undertake a Law Bridging subject must be so advised prior to admission to candidature.

Introductory Note to Schedule III: (Not forming part of the Schedule). A student who wishes to obtain an Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws must complete the subject 6825 Honours Dissertation. This subject is normally undertaken in the final year of the LL.B. course. The subject has a points value of 6 and is taken instead of other elective subjects with an equivalent points value.

SCHEDULE III: THE HONOURS DEGREE

1. A candidate shall qualify for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws if:

(a) the candidate has

(i) qualified for a degree in another faculty of the University, or

(ii) obtained in another university a degree which in the opinion of the Faculty of Law is at least equivalent, for the purpose, to a degree in another faculty of the University, or

(iii) obtained in another tertiary institution a non-Law qualification at an academic level which has been accepted by Council for the purposes of Clause 3 of Schedule I.

(b) the candidate has passed (while a candidate for the non-Law degree of qualification referred to in sub-clause (a) or otherwise)—

(i) the compulsory subjects listed in Clause 1 (a) of Schedule II or their equivalent; and

(ii) elective subjects with an aggregate points value of at least twenty-one from those listed in Clause 1(b)(ii) of Schedule II or those available under previous schedules; and

(c) the candidate has satisfactorily completed the subject 6825 Honours Dissertation.

2. A candidate who first enrolled for any subject or subjects in the Faculty of Law prior to 1987 shall qualify for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws either by complying with the requirements of Clause 1 or by:

(a) passing all the compulsory subjects listed in Clause 1(a) of Schedule II or their equivalent and elective subjects with an aggregate points value of at least thirty-nine from those listed in Clause 1(b)(ii) of that schedule or those available under previous schedules; and

(b) satisfactorily completing the subject 6825 Honours Dissertation.

3. Clauses 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 9, 10 and 12 of Schedule II apply to the Honours degree.

4. (a) Except with the permission of the Faculty, to be granted only in special circumstances, candidates may not enrol for the Honours dissertation unless they have an honours subject average of at least 70. An honours subject average is the average mark obtained in the best 65% of whatever Law subjects under this Schedule a candidate has completed to at least pass level provided that

(i) a candidate, who is seeking to qualify for the Honours degree pursuant to Clause I,

must (while a candidate for the degree in the non-Law faculty or otherwise) have completed Law subjects under Clause 1(b) of Schedule II with an aggregate points value of at least fifty-four; and

(ii) a candidate, who is seeking to qualify for the Honours degree pursuant to Clause 2, must have completed Law subjects under Clause 1(b) of Schedule II with an aggregate points value of at least seventy-three.

(b) In calculating an honours subject average the following procedure shall be used:

(i) the aggregate points value of subjects completed to at least pass level is calculated;

(ii) subjects are selected for the average in the order of marks gained, highest first, until their combined points value constitutes at least 65% of the aggregate points value of subjects completed;

(iii) the last subject selected is given that points value which brings the total points value of subjects selected to exactly 65% of the aggregate points value of subjects completed;

(iv) the mark in each subject selected is multiplied by the subject's points value, the marks (so multiplied) are added together, and their sum divided by 65% of the aggregate points value of subjects completed;

(v) to the average thus produced the following bonuses are added for distinctions gained by the candidate in subjects completed:
for a six-point subject, 0.3,
for a four-point subject, 0.2;
for a three-point subject, 0.15,
for a two-point subject, 0.1.

(c) When the Faculty gives special permission under this clause it shall at the same time settle an honours subject average.

(d) When a candidate

(i) is granted status in a subject pursuant to Regulation 4(c) or 10; or

(ii) is permitted by Faculty to present a subject for the degree pursuant to Clause 10 of Schedule II,

the Faculty shall determine a mark for the subject which shall be used for the purposes of calculating the candidate's honours subject average.

6. The Department of Law shall determine each year how many candidates otherwise qualified under this schedule its resources allow it to supervise. Candidates shall be accepted for supervision strictly in order of their subject averages. Only candidates accepted for supervision shall be permitted to enrol for the Honours dissertation.

7. In order to be considered for honours supervision in a particular year a candidate who has qualified for the ordinary degree and who, although eligible to do so, did not undertake the subject 6825 Honours Dissertation in the year after qualifying for the degree, must notify the Registrar in writing of the intention to enrol in that subject. The notice must be provided to the Registrar in December of the year prior to the subject being undertaken.

SCHEDULE IV: RESTRICTION OF COURSES

1. Courses of study must be approved by the Dean or a nominee at enrolment each year.

2. (a) Except with the permission of the Dean or a nominee a candidate, who first enrolled in a Law subject in 1987 or a subsequent year, must undertake 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract concurrently and, subject to sub-clause (b), those subjects must be undertaken before all other subjects referred to in Clause 1 of Schedule II.

(b) A candidate who enrols in 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract may also enrol concurrently in 9365 Torts and 8580 Criminal Law.

3. Unless the Faculty otherwise determines a candidate may not present for the degree any of the following combinations of subjects involving subjects included in Schedule II and subjects offered under previous schedules:

(a) 8326 Administrative Law and 6008 Administrative Law II or LL07 Administrative Law;

(b) 8433 Constitutional Law and 8433 Constitutional Law II or LL32 Constitutional Law II;

(c) 1826 Australian Legal System, 6256 Elements of Law, and 2944 Constitutional Law I;

(d) 8772 Business Regulation and 6729 Insurance or 6223 Commercial Transactions or 6776 Trade Practices;

(e) 8406 Child Welfare or 5911 Family Law and LL17 Family Law.

(f) LL73 Commercial Transactions and 6223 Commercial Transactions or 3544 Consumer Credit.

(g) 1901 Criminology or 1710 Penology and LL87 Criminology.

(h) 5258 Financial Transactions and 3544 Consumer Credit or 6146 Negotiable Instruments;

(i) 9420 Intellectual Property and 8479 Intellectual and Industrial Property;

(j) 9942 International Law and 3413 International Law I or 2681 International Law II;

(k) LL37 International Law and 3413 International Law I or 2681 International Law II or 3092 Human Rights;

(l) LL97 International Trade Law and 5267 International Trade Law;

(m) LL64 Institutional Business Transactions and 6729 Insurance, or 6146 Negotiable Instruments or 6776 Trade Practices;

(n) LL43 Trusts and Succession and 8480 Trusts or 9434 Succession.

(o) 5429 Environmental and Planning Law and 7272 Environmental Planning and Protection Law.

(p) 5429 Environmental and Planning Law and 9844 Conservation and Heritage Law.

(q) 5429 Environmental and Planning Law passed prior to 1989 and 7730 Land-Use Planning Law.

SCHEDULE V: SPECIAL CIRCUMSTANCES

When in the opinion of the Faculty of Law special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of Schedules I to V.

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF LAWS

SYLLABUSES

INTRODUCTORY NOTES FOR STUDENTS WHO INTEND TO ENROL IN LAW SUBJECTS FOR THE FIRST TIME IN 1992.

(NOTE: Syllabuses for subjects for the LL.B. degree, some of which may be offered for non-Law degrees, are given below.)

1. Each subject for the LL.B. degree has a points value as shown in brackets below. A 3-point subject approximates 12% of a year of full-time study.

2. The compulsory subjects *1826 Australian Legal System (6) and *3731 Contract (6) are presented at an academic level appropriate to *second year* University study. In order to be eligible to enrol in these subjects a student must have satisfactorily completed the equivalent of at least a year of full-time University study. The two subjects must usually be studied concurrently. There is a subject quota for *1826 Australian Legal System (6). Selection for the quota is based on the overall standard of a student's academic performance at the University of Adelaide or the equivalent. Students selected for the subject quota are automatically permitted to enrol for *3731 Contract (6). Admission to the subject quota operates as admission to candidature to the LL.B.

3. The compulsory subjects *9365 Torts (6), *8580 Criminal Law (6), *8821 Property (6) and *8433 Constitutional Law (6) are presented at an academic level appropriate to *third year* University study. *1826 Australian Legal System (6) and *3731 Contract (6) are pre-requisites for *8821 Property (6) and *8433 Constitutional Law (6) and are pre-requisites or co-requisites for *9365 Torts (6) and *8580 Criminal Law (6).

4. The compulsory subjects *1826 Australian Legal System (6) and *3731 Contract (6) are pre-requisites for all other subjects for the LL.B. degree other than those mentioned above. The other subjects *compulsory* for the LL.B. degree are:

3225	Associations	6
8326	Administrative Law	6
4729	Evidence	6
8580	Trusts	3

In addition to the compulsory subjects, elective subjects with an aggregate points value of 27 must be presented for the degree. The *elective* subjects are:

*9046	Aborigines and the Law	3
2682	Advanced Contract Law	
8772	Business Regulation	6
8406	Child Welfare	3
1587	Conflict of Laws	6
9844	Conservation and Heritage Law	3
7522	Criminal Investigation	3
1901	Criminology	3
7272	Environmental Planning and Protection Law	3
5911	Family Law	6
9854	Feminist Legal Theory	
5258	Financial Transactions	3
4691	Human Rights: International and National Perspectives	
*9622	Income Maintenance	3
8625	Industrial Law	6
5659	Industrial Property	3
9420	Intellectual Property	3
9942	International Law	6
1772	Jurisprudence	6
7730	Land-Use Planning Law	3
*9159	Legal History	6
*4771	Media Law	3
6400	Minerals & Energy Law	3
8600	Securities and Investment Law	3
9434	Succession	3
2014	Taxation	6

5. The subjects marked * in notes 2, 3 and 4 above may be taken by students within non-Law degrees provided they are included in the appropriate schedules. The non-Law degrees which allow inclusion of some of these subjects under appropriate conditions are the

degrees of B. Arch.St., B.A., B.A. (Jurisprudence), B.Com., B.Ec. and B.Sc. (Ma.Sc.), B.H.Sc.; B.E.(Chem.), B.Sc.(Jur.), (subject to approval).

6. In any one year the Department of Law offers all compulsory LL.B. subjects and also offers elective subjects with an aggregate points value of at least 54.

7. In order to be eligible to obtain the LL.B. degree a candidate must have qualified for a non-Law University degree or equivalent. Candidates who have completed the requirements for a non-Law degree are usually able to complete the LL.B. degree in two further years of study provided that Law subjects with an aggregate points value of at least 24 were presented for the non-Law degree. Graduates who have not previously taken any Law subjects can normally complete the LL.B. degree in about three years (with some overload).

8. *Schemes of study.*

The Faculty of Law recommends that candidates for the LL.B. degree take their subjects according to one of the following schemes. (Students undertaking Law studies as part of the B.E.(Chem.) should consult the notes to that degree for the recommended scheme of study. After completion of the B.E.(Chem.) with Law studies the LL.B. can be completed in 2 further years, following the study pattern for fourth and fifth year in Scheme A below.)

Scheme A (for students who will commence Law studies after completing the first year of a non-Law degree course other than B.E.(Chem.)).

First year

Appropriate subjects for the first year of the non-Law degree course.

Second year

1826 Australian Legal System, 3731 Contract together with sufficient non-Law subjects to make up the second year of the non-Law degree course.

Third year

8433 Constitutional Law, 9365 Torts and 8821 Property together with sufficient non-Law subjects to make up the third year of the non-Law degree course.

Fourth year

8480 Trusts, 8580 Criminal Law and either 3225 Associations or 8326 Administrative Law together with elective Law subjects to the value of 12 or 15 points.

Fifth year

4729 Evidence and either 3225 Associations or 8326 Administrative Law together with elective Law subjects to the value of 12 or 15 points. Candidates for the LL.B. (Honours) Degree undertake the Honours Dissertation in lieu of an elective subject or elective subjects to the value of 6 points.

Scheme B (for students who commence Law studies after having qualified for an approved non-Law degree):

First year

1826 Australian Legal System, 3731 Contract, 9365 Torts and 8580 Criminal Law.

Second year

8433 Constitutional Law, 8821 Property, and 8326 Administrative Law together with elective subjects to the value of 12 or 15 points.

Third year

4729 Evidence, 8480 Trusts and 3225 Associations together with elective subjects to the value of 12 or 15 points. Candidates for the LL.B. (Honours) Degree undertake the Honours Dissertation in lieu of an elective subject or elective subjects to the value of 6 points.

9. Candidates who commence Law studies having completed more than one year of a non-Law degree course and candidates who commenced Law studies prior to 1987 should consult a Law course adviser about an appropriate scheme of study.

Timetable:

Contact hours and teaching methods for each course are detailed below. During the

Enrolment Period, students will be given a Departmental Timetable. This will set out both the period over which each subject is being taught and lecture times. Class lists and information relating to tutorials and small groups for each subject will be posted in the Law School during the enrolment period.

Subjects to be offered in 1992

In regard to the subjects below, some subjects will not be offered, or are unlikely to be offered, in 1992. Where no information of this type is provided, students should assume the subject will be offered. However the exigencies of drawing up a teaching programme do not permit a definitive statement of subjects, to be offered in 1992, to be made at the time the University Calendar is printed. For final information on subjects to be offered in 1992, students should consult the Departmental Timetable to be distributed during the Enrolment Period.

Books

Texts, Case-Books, Reference Books and Introductory Reading for each subject are set out below. Students should follow the instructions as to purchase or otherwise. More detailed information as to reading will be provided in Orientation Week lectures, or by means of reading lists as each subject progresses through the academic year.

Assessment Procedures

The Faculty of Law has adopted procedural rules by which all assessment for all LL.B. subjects is determined. A copy of the rules is posted on the Assessment Notice Board in the Law School early in first term. Further copies are available in the Law Library. It is the responsibility of each student to read and understand the Assessment Rules.

Assessment

At the beginning of each year, a proposed assessment scheme is formulated by the members of staff involved in each subject. The assessment scheme is presented to students for discussion in the Orientation Week lecture for each subject (or an early lecture of the subject). After discussion and, where relevant, amendment, assessment schemes are submitted to Faculty in April/May of each year for approval and authorisation. The authoritative assessment scheme is then adopted by Faculty at its April/May meeting. While proposed assessment schemes will be circulated at the commencement of the academic year, the authoritative statement of assessment schemes will be posted on the Assessment Notice Board in April/May of each year.

It is the responsibility of each student to read and understand the statement of assessment schemes as approved by the Faculty in each of the subjects in which the student is enrolled.

To avoid confusion, in the light of amendments made to proposed assessment schemes, no proposed assessment scheme is included in this Calendar. Students should note, however, that (i) it is usual in each subject to have some form of continuous assessment in addition to an examination at the end of each subject. In each subject it will be indicated whether such assessment is compulsory and whether, and if so how, such assessment may be redeemed; (ii) in most subjects there is a "primary" examination at the end of the subject. Unless some alternative is provided in the authoritative assessment scheme, the "primary" examination is compulsory. Further or "supplementary" assessment after the primary examination period will be granted only on academic, medical or compassionate grounds considered adequate by Faculty.

Bridging Subjects

The subjects 9749 Bridging Law A and 4824 Bridging Law B, each of 6 points, are designed to orientate students admitted to Law who come from other cultures to the Legal culture of Anglo-Australian common law. Students who believe they may be eligible for these subjects should contact the Assistant Registrar (Law). The Bridging subjects may only be taken on the direction of the Faculty.

1826 Australian Legal System

Level: Appropriate to 2nd year.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisite: None.

Aims: The aim of this subject is to introduce students to the Australian legal system, to legal theory and to legal method. The course also provides a general introduction to the constitution.

Contact hours: 3 per week, combining small group sessions, lectures and practical exercises.

Content: The subject will introduce students briefly to the political philosophy of law and will explore the nature of legal reasoning. It will also examine the constitutional framework of the Australian Legal System with particular reference to the three major institutions of government: the legislature, the executive and the judiciary. The structure and some of the powers of each institution will be analyzed, as well as aspects of the relationships among them.

The subject will incorporate a legal research and writing programme which will be part of the assessment scheme.

Text-books: There is no set text for this subject. Reading assignments will be made from a variety of texts which will be available on reserve in the Law Library, from case reports available in the Law Library, and from materials which will be issued.

The purchase of one or two of these books would be convenient but is not required.

Morris et al. *Laying down the law* 2nd edn. (Butterworths), Derham et al, *An introduction to law* 6th edn. (Law Book Co.), Enright, *Studying law* 3rd edn. (Branxton Press), Williams, *Learning the law* 11th edn.

The Introductory Lecture will include additional discussion of the materials and reading requirements for this subject.

3731 Contract

Level: Appropriate to 2nd year.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisite: None.

Aims: To acquaint students with the content and application of the common law rules relating to enforceable agreements and to put those rules in their practical and social perspective. Although the course is not concerned with the various statutory modifications made with respect to different classes of contract (e.g. employment, land, consumer finance, etc.), which are dealt with in detail in other optional subjects, an understanding of the common law conception of a contract is vital, not just a starting-point, for those statutory models, and also with regard to everyday commercial agreements.

Contact hours: Intensive teaching in small groups will be used to stimulate more active participation by students and a greater degree of interaction between staff and students. Tuition will be by a combination of lectures and seminars. For seminar purposes the Contract class will be divided into six groups (subject to enrolments). Instruction in either mode will be for 3 hours per week throughout the academic year.

Content: The following topics will be covered: Creation and Content of a Contract (formation, privity, agency, terms); Vitiating Factors (uncertainty, informality, misrepresentation, mistake, improper pressure, illegality, incapacity); Performance and Discharge of Obligations (performance, breach, frustration, variation and discharge by agreement); Remedies (enforcement, compensation, restitution).

Essential Reading: Students should purchase Carter, Harland and Lindgren, *Cases and materials on contract law in Australia*, revised edition (Butterworths, 1990). This is a

companion volume to the text cited below. The recommended textbook for the course is Carter and Harland, *Contract law in Australia* 2nd edn. (Butterworths, 1991).

8433 Constitutional Law

Level: Appropriate to 3rd year.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

Aims: To impart an understanding of the chief features of the working of the Commonwealth Constitution and to develop acquired skills in working with problems in Australian Constitutional Law.

Contact hours: To be advised. Teaching will be a combination of small group teaching, lectures and tutorials.

Content: The Australian Federal System. The basic methods of judicial construction relating to the application of the Constitution. Selected topics in Australian Constitutional Law, including taxation powers, trade and commerce, corporations, Section 92, judicial power, external affairs. The relationship between the Commonwealth and the States, including inconsistency.

Text-books: Recommended for purchase: Zines and Lindell, *Sawer's Australian constitutional cases* 4th edn. In addition, students might like to purchase one or other of the following texts: Zines, *The high court and the constitution* 2nd edn. (1987); Detmold, *The Australian Commonwealth* (1985).

8580 Criminal Law

Level: Appropriate to 3rd year.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites and Co-requisites: 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

Aims: To provide an account of the elements of the general principles of criminal responsibility and the more serious offences; to promote an understanding of the manner in which case-law is applied and legislation interpreted; to encourage a critical appraisal of the criminal law.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures a week, plus fortnightly one-hour tutorials.

Content: The course will cover the general principles of criminal responsibility; including, but not necessarily confined to, ignorance and mistake of fact, ancillary criminal responsibility, intoxication, insanity and automatism. A detailed examination of some specific offences such as murder, manslaughter, sexual and non-sexual assaults, and theft will also be undertaken.

Text-books: Brett, and Waller, *Criminal law text and cases,* 6th edn. (1989) Howard, *Criminal law,* 5th edn. (1989); O'Connor and Fairall, *Criminal defences,* 2nd edn. (1988); Weinberg, and Williams, *Property offences* 2nd edn (1986); *Criminal Law Consolidation Act (S.A.)* as amended. Students should avoid purchasing books until after the Orientation week lecture when latest editions can be advised.

References: Williams, G., *Textbook of criminal law,* 2nd edition (1983).

8821 Property

Level: Appropriate to 3rd year.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

Aims: The principal aim is to acquaint students with the fundamental legal concepts associated with proprietary interests, and to teach students how to apply the relevant laws and concepts to practical situations where such interests are in dispute. The course concentrates attention upon the nature of proprietary interests in land and chattels, the means whereby such interests may be acquired, and conflicts between the holders of proprietary interests. The course aims to present the law of property in both its historical and modern settings.

Contact hours: Combination of lectures and small groups as appropriate.

Content: The nature of ownership; estates in land and goods; title to land; title to goods; land holdings from the Crown; co-ownership of land and goods; subsidiary interests in land including security, possessory and neighbourhood interests.

Text-books: Students should purchase Sackville and Neave, *Cases and materials on the law of property* 4th edn. (1988).

9365 Torts

Level: Appropriate to 3rd year.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites or Co-requisites: 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contracts.

Aims: To provide a sound working understanding of the law of torts. Torts is a vast subject, and it is quite impossible to cover the whole of it in a one-year university course. Concentration will be on the most important torts.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures a week, plus fortnightly one-hour tutorials.

Content: Scope and purpose of the law of torts. Topics selected from the following: Negligence (duty of care, breach of duty, remoteness of damage, causation, particular duty situations, defences). Assault, battery, false imprisonment. Intentionally causing personal injury. Trespass to land. Nuisance. Rylands v Fletcher. Trespass to goods. Conversion. Detinue. Vicarious Liability.

Text-books: Fleming. J. G., *The law of torts* (Law Book Co. 1987). Case Book: Morison, W. L, Phegan, C. S., and Sappideen, C., *Cases on torts* 7th edn. (Law Book Co., 1989). Students should avoid purchasing books, however, until after the Orientation week lecture when the latest editions of these works can be advised.

8480 Trusts

Level: Appropriate to 4th year.

Points value: 3.

Duration: 1 semester.

Pre-requisites: 1826 Australian Legal System, 3731 Contract, and 8821 Property.

Aims: To reach an understanding of voluntary dispositions and, within such dispositions, the role of a piece of legal machinery which belongs distinctively to those systems of law derived from English jurisprudence. To appreciate the ways in which the trust is used and for what purposes. To examine the basic rules surrounding its creation and operation. To examine the relationship between the trust and related concepts, and the relationship between the law of trusts and the general principles of property and contract. To investigate the policies which underline the law and to compare the effect of rules with what appears to be their object. This course tends to concentrate upon the trust as a concept, rather than becoming involved in a myriad of legal rules.

Contact hours: 26 lectures and one-hour tutorials as arranged.

Content: Historical Introduction. Express Trusts, including validity and constitution of Express Trusts; Formalities; Trusts and Powers. Resulting Trusts. Constructive Trusts.

Text-books: To be advised at the Orientation week lecture.

8326 Administrative Law

Level: Appropriate to 4th or 5th year.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

Aims: The main aim of the course is to teach the basic principles governing judicial review of administrative action with special emphasis on the fundamental concepts of jurisdiction, ultra vires, natural justice and abuse of discretionary power. Attention will also be given to the effect upon these principles of recent Federal legislation, in particular the system of review set up by the Administrative Decisions (Judicial Review) Act 1977 (Cth) and the Act creating the Administrative Appeals Tribunal Act (Cth). The subject is of considerable present-day practical importance and intrinsically worthy of study. Its principles carry over into a number of other specialist legal fields of which Environmental Law, Planning Law and Mining Law may be given as examples.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures a week, plus fortnightly one-hour tutorials.

Content: Topics selected from: the historical development and conceptual basis of the subject; the concept of judicial review and its limits; review distinguished from appeal; void and voidable administrative action; error of law and error of fact; jurisdiction and jurisdictional error of law and fact; natural justice; ultra vires and the abuse of discretionary power including justiciability; judicial control of delegated legislation; administrative law remedies; privative clauses; the special position of the Crown and the question of governmental liability in contract and tort; extra-judicial review, especially the Administrative Appeals Tribunal and the Ombudsman legislation.

Text-books: Students should purchase any one of the following: Aronson M. and Franklin N., *Review of Administrative Action;* Hotop, S.D., *Principles of Australian administrative law*, 6th edn; Allars, M.N., *Introduction to Administrative Law;* for reference Hotop, S.D., *Cases and materials on review of administrative action*, 2nd edn; Wade, H.W.R., *Principles of administrative law*, 6th edn; de Smith, S.A., *Judicial review of administrative action*, 4th edn; Pearce, D.C., *Commonwealth administrative law* (1986); Craig, P.P., *Administrative Law* (2nd edn). Students may wish to avoid purchase until later editions can be advised in the Orientation week lecture.

3225 Associations

Level: Appropriate to 4th or 5th year.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

Aims: To foster a knowledge and understanding of the subject matter, to create an awareness of the practical significance of the different ways in which the law relates to various organisational and legal structures, to encourage the discussion and critical analysis of the approaches of courts and legislatures to the regulation of business and non-profit associations, and to impart a knowledge of the research tools open to a business lawyer and to provide practice in their use.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures a week, plus the equivalent of fortnightly one-hour tutorials.

Content: (a) The history and nature of corporate legal personality. (b) Business corporations—types of business corporations; powers of corporations; rights of shareholders; the control and management of corporations; the duties of directors and majority shareholders; the rights of minority shareholders; the winding-up of corporations. (c) Unincorporated business associations (partnerships)—the nature of partnerships; the

relationship of partners inter se; the dissolution of a partnership. (d) Non-profit associations—the relationship of members of unincorporated associations to each other and to third parties; the Associations Incorporation Act.

Text-books: Students must purchase the following statutes: *Partnership Act 1891 (S.A.)*, as amended; *Associations Incorporation Act 1956 (S.A.)*, as amended; *Corporations Law;* current Butterworths or C.C.H. edn.

References: To be recommended at the Orientation week lecture.

4729 Evidence

Level: Appropriate to 5th year.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

Aims: (a) To explain the theoretical basis of the Law of Evidence; (b) To provide students with the practical skill of applying rules of evidence to various fact situations.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures a week plus weekly one-hour tutorials, or as advised.

Content: The rules of evidence as applied in S.A. courts and Federal courts sitting in S.A. Rules of evidence determine the information which will be received by courts in proof of facts, the forms in which such information must be presented, and the use to which such information can be put by the trier of fact. The course seeks to show that whereas some rules of evidence derive from the very nature of proof, others derive from the Common Law's acceptance of the adversary trial.

Text-books: Students should purchase, *Evidence Act (S.A.);* Ligertwood, *Australian Evidence*, (Butterworths, 1988). A course outline and selected cases will be distributed at the beginning of the year.

OPTIONAL SUBJECTS [Schedule II(b)(ii)]

Not all optional subjects will be offered in 1992. Students should consult the Departmental notice board. While every effort has been made to offer accurate information on duration and contact hours of subjects staffing considerations may necessitate alterations.

9046 Aborigines and the Law

Level: Appropriate to 4th and 5th year.

Points value: 3.

Duration: One Semester.

Pre-requisites: 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

Aims: To provide an analysis of the role of the law in the history of Aboriginal-European contact and in current issues of particular relevance to Aboriginal Australians.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures a week or equivalent.

Content: History of government policies towards Aboriginals; overview of the situation of Aboriginals in Australia today; Aboriginal Land Rights; Racial Discrimination; Aboriginal Customary Law; Aborigines and the Criminal justice system; Aborigines and Civil Law.

Text-books: To be advised. For a general introduction, students may purchase Hanks and Keon-Cohen (eds), *Aborigines and the law* (1984).

2682 Advanced Contract Law

Level: Appropriate to 4th and 5th year.

Points value: 3.

Duration: One Semester.

Pre-requisites: 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

Aims: To build on the knowledge obtained by students in the compulsory Contract course and to provide those students who have acquired an interest in Contract Law with an opportunity to develop and deepen that interest. The course also on occasion will provide scope for analysis of the relationship between Contract Law and other areas of law traditionally taught as separate subjects, in particular, Torts and aspects of Restitution.

Contact hours: 2 seminar hours a week or equivalent, or as advised.

Content: On each occasion offered, the course will comprise a detailed treatment of two or more topics selected on the basis of importance, complexity, current relevance and staff interest and availability. Topics from which the choice will be made include: (i) function and meaning of unconscionability in contract law; (ii) contract and its relationship to the law of tort; (iii) discharge for breach; (iv) penalties, liquidated damages, planning for non-performance, relief against forfeiture; (v) damages and the relationship between contract and restitution; (vi) frustration and the restitutionary consequences, force majeure clauses; (vii) illegality and public policy; (viii) Government contracts; (ix) construction of contracts, standard form contracts; (x) contract law from a law and economics perspective; (xi) contract law from a feminist perspective; (xii) why and to what extent should the law enforce promises?; (xiii) is there room in contract law for a duty of good faith?; (xiv) specific performance and injunctions; (xv) remedies where a proposed contract fails to materialise; (xvi) the interrelationship of contractual, tortious and statutory remedies for misleading and deceptive conduct. Further topics may be prescribed from time to time.

Reading: Will vary with the topics chosen and will be notified at the beginning of and during the course.

8772 Business Regulation

Level: Appropriate to 4th and 5th year.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

Aims: The principal aims are to acquaint students with the content and application of common law and statutory rules regulating business in Australia with particular reference to competition and consumer protection policies, and to give students experience of the applications of detailed statutory regulation and the interaction of private and public law concepts. Moreover, the social and economic factors said to justify governmental interventions into the market place will be examined.

Contact hours: 2 lectures a week and tutorials as advised.

Content: Economic theories of business regulation; regulation of restraints upon competition and other restrictive trade practices; occupational licensing systems; regulation of promotional activities in the advertising and marketing of goods and services; regulation of door to door selling and the sending of unordered goods; domestic insurance contracts; contracts for the supply of goods—liability for misrepresentation, obligations with respect to the quality of the goods and the remedies available to buyer and seller for breach of contract; packaging and labelling; statutory product standards.

Text-books: Cranston, R., *Consumers and the law* 2nd edn. (Weidenfeld & Nicholson, 1983); Goldring, J. L., and Maher, L. W., *Consumer protection law in Australia* 3rd edn. (Butterworths, 1987); Miller, R. V., *Annotated Trade Practices Act* 11th edn. (Law Book Co., 1990); Sutton, K. C. T., *Sales and consumer protection law* 3rd edn. (Law Book Co., 1983); Taperell, G. Q., Vermeesch, R. B., and Harland, D. J., *Trade practices and consumer protection* 3rd edn. (Butterworths, 1983); Tarr, A. A. *Australian insurance law* (Law Book Co., 1987); Duggan, A.J. and Darvall, L.W., *Consumer protection law and theory* (Law Book G., 1980); Barnes, S. and Blakeney, M., *Advertising regulation* (Law Book Co., 1982).

8406 Child Welfare

Level: Appropriate to 4th and 5th year.

Points value: 3.

Duration: One semester.

Pre-requisites: 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

Aims: The course will examine those areas of law and social administration which relate to the welfare and rights of children. The aim is not merely to study legal rules, but also to consider the social, economic and political factors which have determined the legal rules. Students will be given an understanding of the operation of government departments and other institutions involved with children.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures a week or equivalent.

Content: (1) Historical introduction: development of the concept of childhood, and of the welfare principle. Children's rights and how to protect them. (2) The removal of legal discrimination against children born outside marriage. Recent problems: the status of A.I.D. and I.V.F. children. (3) Disputes over the guardianship and custody of children, and access. Commonwealth and State jurisdictions. The wardship jurisdiction. (4) Children in need of care: the welfare jurisdiction. Child abuse. Recent reforms. (5) The treatment of young offenders. (6) Adoption of Australian and overseas children.
This course is of particular interest in South Australia, which is accepted to be the State with the most progressive laws concerning the welfare and rights of children.

Text-books: Finlay, Bradbrook, and Bailey-Harris, *Family law—cases and commentary* (Butterworths, 1985); Bates, and Turner, *The family law casebook* (Law Book Company, 1985); Gamble, *Law for parents and children* 2nd edn. (Law Book Co., 1986).

1587 Conflict of Laws

Level: Appropriate to 4th and 5th year.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

Aims: Conflict of Laws, also called Private International Law, deals with the legal questions that may arise when more than one country is connected with an event. (The Australian States and Territories are different "countries" in this sense). The course is of great practical importance, all the more because of our federal system, the increasing international connections of many kinds, and the increasing mobility of our citizens.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures per week, plus fortnightly one-hour tutorials.

Content: The course includes treatment of issues of jurisdiction, service of process, choice of law amongst competing and often conflicting laws, recognition and enforcement of judgments (including interstate judgments), automobile and other accidents with interstate elements, matrimonial and associated matters, succession, and other common problems involving different countries.

Text-book: A reading list will be available at the beginning of classes.

9844 Conservation and Heritage Law

Level: Appropriate to 4th and 5th year.

Points value: 3.

Duration: One Semester.

Pre-requisites: 7272 Environmental Planning and Protection Law.

Aims: To examine regulatory mechanisms designed to give effect to the goals of identifying and conserving valuable natural resources and items of the built and cultural heritage, both within Australia and internationally; to examine regulation in an interdisciplinary context

embracing also political, economic, technical and social considerations; to provide students with an opportunity to undertake a critical appraisal of the adequacy of existing regulatory mechanisms and alternative methods of approach.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures a week plus fortnightly tutorials as required.

Content: The course will commence with a brief overview of systems for the allocation of resource tenures, focussing on arid lands, surface and underground waters, and minerals and petroleum. The capacity of these traditional tenurial systems to address conservation objectives will be considered.

There then follows a detailed examination of specific conservation measures, including those relating to national parks; wildlife protection; marine parks; identification and protection of the national estate; and world heritage classification and protection. In addition, measures to achieve conservation objectives on private lands will be considered, including heritage agreements, vegetation clearance controls, the use of land-use planning controls and the British system of national parks. This section of the course concludes with an examination of measures designed to identify and protect items of the built and cultural heritage (including Aboriginal culture).

The final section of the course provides an historical account of the emergence of international environmental organisations and the development of international environmental law and policy, particularly through treaties and agreements. Whilst emphasis will be placed upon conservation and heritage measures (world heritage, wildlife protection, wetlands protection and Antarctica), some attention will be directed also to environmental protection measures, particularly with respect to pollution of the high seas and protection of the atmosphere from acid rain, ozone depletion and the greenhouse effect.

Text-books: There is no prescribed text-book for the course. A background to matters covered in the course is provided by Bates, G. M., *Environmental law in Australia* 2nd edn (Butterworths, 1988).

7522 Criminal Investigation

Level: Appropriate to 4th and 5th year.

Points value: 3.

Duration: One Semester.

Pre-requisites: 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

Aim: To examine pre-trial police powers of criminal investigation.

Contact hours: 2 one hour lectures a week or equivalent.

Content: Various topics will be covered including arrest, search and seizure, interrogation, surveillance, and the investigation of organised crime.

Text-books: To be advised. Students should purchase the *Summary Offences Act (S.A.)*.

1901 Criminology

Level: Appropriate to 4th and 5th year.

Points value: 3.

Duration: One Semester.

Pre-requisites: 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

Aims: The course provides an introduction to the historical and contemporary perspectives on the causes of crime and criminality. In doing so it particularly focusses on an exploration of the relationship between social, political, and economic institutions and the legal system. The various criminological perspectives are approached in a manner which provides an opportunity for the undertaking of sustained, intensive, intellectual work.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures a week or equivalent, plus fortnightly one-hour tutorials. The lectures will not provide a synthesised narrative of the recommended reading material. If lectures are to be of maximum benefit, it is essential that students read the assigned

materials beforehand. The tutorial programme will endeavour to critically integrate and evaluate areas covered in the suggested readings and the theoretical implications which arise from that material. To this end, the tutorial programme will include study tours to prison facilities.

Content: The course is interdisciplinary, rather than following a traditional legalistic approach, with emphasis being placed upon developments in the natural and social sciences which relate to understanding the causes of crime.
The course concentrates on two main areas of study: (a) the historical development of criminology in the biological, psychological and sociological schools; (b) an examination of the leading contemporary theories of criminogenesis including social interactionism, naturalism, phenomenology, labelling, socialism and the "new" conflict theorists.

Text-books: There are no required text-books but the following are useful references. Taylor, Walton, and Young, *The new criminology* (Routledge, 1973); Sutherland, and Cressey, *Criminology* (Lippincott, 1978).

7272 Environmental Planning and Protection Law

Level: Appropriate to 4th and 5th year.

Points value: 3.

Duration: One Semester.

Pre-requisites: For LLB students, 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

Aims: To introduce students to the regulatory mechanisms designed to give effect to the goals of planning for and protecting environmental quality; to examine environmental regulation in an interdisciplinary context embracing also political, economic, technical and social considerations; to provide students with an opportunity to undertake a critical appraisal of the adequacy of existing regulatory mechanisms and alternative methods of approach.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures a week plus fortnightly tutorials as required.

Content: The course examines regulatory mechanisms that address environmental problems and focusses particularly upon the regulation of development. An introductory section examines the nature of environmental problems in Australia and the general structure of environmental law. Specific topics addressed subsequently are: constitutional responsibilities and powers with respect to environmental planning and protection; land-use planning systems; environmental impact assessment; and legislation to promote development.

A further section of the course, which will vary in content from year to year, examines more recent forms of environmental regulation, to be selected from the following topics: pollution controls (air, water, noise); waste disposal (solid and hazardous wastes); regulation of hazardous substances (pesticides, environmental contaminants, radioactive substances, lead, asbestos); regulation of human-ingested products (food additives, therapeutic substances). Finally, a section on environmental litigation will examine tortious actions, criminal and civil enforcement of environmental legislation and statutory appeal procedures. The role of courts and lawyers in the resolution of environmental disputes will also be discussed.

Text-book: There is no prescribed text-book for the course. A background to matters covered in the course is provided by Bates, G.M., *Environmental Law in Australia* 2nd edn, (Butterworths, 1988).

5911 Family Law

Level: Appropriate to 4th and 5th year.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

Aims: The aim of the subject is to give students an understanding of the legal rules governing family relationships in the context of their social background, and to give students an understanding of the practical problems arising in litigation so as to prepare them for possible practice in this jurisdiction.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures per week, plus fortnightly one-hour tutorials.

Content: (1) Constitutional and Jurisdictional background. (2) Relevant topics of private international law. (3) Marriage and Divorce. (4) Financial Aspects of Marriage and its breakdown. (5) Legal regulation of de facto relationships.

Text-books: Finlay and Bailey-Harris, *Family law in Australia,* 4th edition (Butterworths, 1989); Dickey, *Family law* 2nd ed., (Law Book Company, 1990); Finlay, Bradbrook and Bailey-Harris, *Family law: cases and commentary,* (Butterworths, 1985).

9854 Feminist Legal Theory

Level: Appropriate to 4th and 5th year.

Points value: 3.

Duration: One Semester.

Pre-requisites: 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

Aims and Content: The purpose of this subject is to examine the role of the law in constructing and maintaining the inequality of women. It will challenge the claim that the law is impartial, gender-neutral and objective. It will examine various critiquess which have been made of the epistemology of law and discuss theoretical perspectives which attempt to uncover the role which the law has played in constructing and maintaining existing gender roles.

Contact hours: Classes equivalent to two one-hour lectures, other classes/sessions as resources permit.

Reading: Textbooks: To be advised.

5258 Financial Transactions

Level: Appropriate to 4th and 5th year.

Points value: 3.

Duration: One Semester.

Pre-requisites: 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

Aims: The basic aim is to provide students with an understanding of money as a medium of exchange, the use of negotiable instruments, the principal ways in which credit is provided, the purposes and forms of security, the major rights and obligations under credit contracts, and the procedures for the recovery of debts (including bankruptcy).

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures a week or equivalent plus fortnightly one-hour tutorials.

Content: The concept of money; Licensing of banks and credit providers; bills of exchange; cheques and electronic fund transfers; the content of credit contracts (secured and unsecured) with particular reference to truth-in-lending requirements, unconscionability and the impact of defects in related transactions; actions for the recovery of debts; the principal procedures and rights in bankruptcy with particular reference to the setting aside of property transactions.

Text-books: To be advised.

4691 Human Rights: International and National Perspectives

Level: Appropriate to 4th and 5th year.

Points value: 3.

Duration: One Semester.

Pre-requisites: 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

Assumed knowledge: Completion or concurrent study of 9942 International Law and 8433 Constitutional Law is advisable, though not required. Some additional preparation will be necessary for students who have not taken these subjects.

Contact hours: Classes equivalent to two one-hour lectures; other classes/sessions as resources permit.

Aims and Content: The aim of this course is to have students consider the legal, philosophical and sociological underpinnings of human rights; students will be encouraged to think critically about the views they hold and the values reflected in the Australian and international legal systems. The course will focus on the United Nations and its role in formulating, interpreting and monitoring human rights, the regional human rights systems (Africa, Europe and Latin America) and international humanitarian law. A further component of the course will be the protection of human rights in Australia. In addition consideration will be given to the relationship between economic, social and cultural rights and civil and political rights.

Reading: Text-books: To be advised.

9622 Income Maintenance

Level: Appropriate to 4th and 5th year.

Points value: 3.

Duration: One Semester.

Pre-requisites: 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

Aims: To examine the public and private law provisions for maintaining incomes which have been lost and offering incomes to persons who would otherwise be without them, the circumstances in and extent to which income maintenance is seen as a desirable goal, the relationships between the existing systems, the methods of financing the different forms of provision and the impact of taxation upon them, and proposals for reform of the existing provisions.

Contact hours: 2 one hour lectures a week or equivalent, plus fortnightly tutorials.

Content: The course will cover the main pensions and benefits offered by the Social Security Act and their administration; benefits provided through the employment relationship (occupational superannuation, worker's compensation, sick pay); damages for personal injury and liability insurance; personal endeavour (life and accident insurance, personal superannuation); philanthropy; the effects of taxation policy on these sources of income. Guaranteed minimum income schemes, accident compensation, and national superannuation proposals.

Introductory reading: Titmuss, *The Social Provision of Welfare,* (in Titmuss, *Essays in the Welfare State);* Rein, *Private Provision of Welfare,* (in ed. Henderson, *The Welfare Stakes).* Other reading will be notified during the course.

8625 Industrial Law

Level: Appropriate to 4th and 5th year.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

Assumed knowledge: 8433 Constitutional Law

Aims: This subject aims to provide an understanding of both the institutional and the personal aspects of the legal rules governing industrial relations in Australia.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures a week, plus fortnightly one-hour tutorials, or as advised.

Content: Conciliation and Arbitration systems in Australia, including the scope of Commonwealth power, jurisdiction of the Federal and South Australian Commission; the enforcement of awards, the problems of a dual system, including inconsistency. Trade Union law, including the regulation of industrial action at statute and common law. Individual employment law, including the common law conception of the contract of employment and statutory modifications there to, with particular emphasis on employment protection. Discrimination Law.

Text-books: Industrial Relations Act 1988 (Commonwealth) and the *Industrial Conciliation and Arbitration Act 1972 (S.A.);* Creighton, W.B. and Stewart, A., *Labour law: an introduction*, (Federation Press, 1990); Smith, G., Pittard, M. and McCallum, R., *Labour law: cases and materials*, (Butterworths, 1990).

5659 Industrial Property

Level: Appropriate to 4th and 5th year.

Points value: 3.

Duration: One Semester.

Pre-requisites: 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

Aims: In conjunction with the subject Intellectual Property, this subject aims, through a treatment of Patent and Trade Mark law, to examine the protection provided by the law in regard to ideas, inventions, information and other forms of protean subject-matter arising from creative effort, whether artistic or otherwise. The course also aims, in terms of general legal education of students, to explore how the law deals with a particular problem, and how in solving that problem the law must balance interests and protect investment, while taking into account the public welfare. The course aims to explore the interrelationship of common law and statute, and how the two systems supplement each other, in regard to the development of legal protection. Students completing this course should have a basic grounding in the law of the area, its limitations, its policies, and its objectives, including the basic features of the statutory systems of protection and their overlap.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures a week; tutorials if resources permit.

Content: Consideration of the legal protection afforded to (i) Inventions (ii) Business Reputation. The statutory systems (a) Patent (b) Trade Marks.

Text-books: To be advised during Orientation Week.

9420 Intellectual Property

Level: Appropriate to 4th and 5th year.

Points value: 3.

Duration: One Semester.

Pre-requisites: 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

Aims: In conjunction with the subject Industrial Property, this subject aims, through a treatment of confidential Information, Copyright and Design law to examine the protection provided by the law in regard to ideas, inventions, information and other forms of protean subject-matter arising from creative effort, whether artistic or otherwise. The course also aims, in terms of general legal education of students, to explore how the law deals with a particular problem, and how in solving that problem the law must balance interests and protect investment, while taking into account the public welfare. The course aims to explore the interrelationship of common law and statute, in regard to the development of legal protection. Students completing this course should have a basic grounding in the law of the area, its limitations, its policies, and its objectives, including the basic features of the statutory systems of protection and their overlap.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures a week; seminars or tutorials as resources permit.

Content: Consideration of the legal protection afforded to (i) Confidential Information

(Family, Government and Trade Secrets) (ii) Literary and Artistic Effort (iii) Industrial Designs (iv) Moral Rights of Authors. The Statutory Systems (a) Copyright (b) Designs.

Text-book: To be advised during Orientation Week.

9942 International Law

Level: Appropriate to 4th and 5th year.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

Aims: This subject aims to examine the nature of a unique system of law including (i) the limitations of International Law, particularly in regard to its enforcement (ii) the uses and application of International Law and (iii) the place of International Law in dispute resolution between states. The course will focus on the role of International Law in international relations and conflicts. The course will also examine the relationship of international law and Municipal Law. Students studying this course will become familiar with the basic principles of the law of peace.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures a week plus fortnightly tutorials as required.

Content: The general principles of the law of peace. This involves an analysis of (i) The sources of International Law and the notion of customary international law; (ii) The relation between general international law and *jus cogens.* The law governing treaties, states, territory, sovereignty, jurisdiction, immunities, responsibility and claims; (iii) The law governing the creation and operation of international organisations, and the application of International Law in the practice of international organisations; and (iv) The United Nations and the International Court of Justice. The course will place emphasis on case studies, in which the operation of International Law is in issue, using topics such as Human Rights, the Law of the Sea and Sea-bed, and the resolution of armed conflicts.

Text-books: To be advised in Orientation Week lecture.

1772 Jurisprudence

Level: Appropriate to 4th and 5th year.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures a week or equivalent small groups.

Content and aims: The purpose of this subject is to reflect upon the nature and foundations of legal thought. What is its relationship to the most fundamental values? What is its relationship to self? Should I obey the law? Should I even continue to be a lawyer? How does reflection about these fundamental things relate to day-to-day legal thinking?

Text-book: M. J. Detmold, *The unity of law and morality* (Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1984).

7730 Land Use Planning Law

Level: Appropriate to 4th and 5th year.

Points value: 3.

Duration: One Semester.

Pre-requisites: For LLB students, 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

Aims: To examine regulatory mechanisms designed to give effect to the goals of planning and controlling the use and development of land, with particular reference to South Australia; to provide an understanding of the role and limits of regulation and the balance between public and private decision-making in relation to land-use.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures a week.

Content: The focus of this course is upon the control of land development under the South Australian planning system. The course commences with an examination of the historical evolution of the planning system, and then considers the nature of the planning provisions under the Planning Act 1982 and of controls imposed thereunder. It examines the powers and procedures of local government. Thereafter the course considers the methods of dealing with selected planning issues, including shopping, housing segregation and aesthetics. The course then considers the role of appeal tribunals and public participation procedures; alternative modes of planning; control of government development, particularly transport; and responsibility for housing. The course concentrates upon legal analysis of planning problems.

Text-books: There is no prescribed text-book for the course. A background to matters covered in the course is provided by Ryan, P.F. *Urban Development law and policy* (Law Book Co. 1987). Students must purchase a copy of the Planning Act 1982 (as amended).

9159 Legal History

Level: Appropriate to 4th and 5th year.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

Contact hours: 3 lecture/discussion classes weekly throughout the year.

Content: The historical development of the Australian legal system, the British background influencing the colonial situation, convict transportation, the geographical, political, economic, philosophical and social influences on the evolution of the Australian court systems, the working of the law and the legal profession. Special problems relating to the evolution of the Australian legal system, the status of Aboriginals, the status of women, policing, land law and industrial law. Optional research projects on the operation of the Australian legal system in its historical context.

Text-books: Blainey, G. N., *The tyranny of distance* (Various edns.); Bennett, J. M., and Castles, A. C., *A source book of Australian legal history* (Law Book Company, 1979); Castles, A. C., *An Australian legal history* (Law Book Company, 1982); Castles, A. C. and Harris, M. C., *Lawmakers and wayward whigs* (Wakefield Press, 1987).

4771 Media Law

Level: Appropriate to 4th and 5th year.

Points value: 3.

Duration: One Semester.

Pre-requisites: 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

Contact hours: Lectures and small groups as appropriate.

Content: The legal regulation of the media in Australia, defamation (including criminal defamation), pornography, obscenity, blasphemy, sedition, contempt of Parliaments and the courts, breach of confidence, privacy, copyright, advertising, administrative regulation and broadcasting and television. Freedom of expression and media regulation, national security, freedom of information, monopolisation and trade practices laws.

Text-books: To be advised.

6400 Minerals & Energy Law

Level: Appropriate to 4th and 5th year.

Points value: 3.

Duration: One Semester.

Pre-requisites: 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

Aims: To examine the law and practice relating to the extraction of minerals and the development and exploitation of energy resources.

Contact hours: 2 one hour lectures a week or equivalent, plus fortnightly seminars, or as advised.

Content: The course will cover the development of mining legislation in Australia with reference to exploration, extraction, and to the enforcement of mining interests. The law relating to the exploitation of oil and gas resources will be covered with reference to, inter alia, off-shore and on-shore exploration and production, taxation issues, royalties, project financing, joint ventures, Aboriginal land rights and environmental controls. The course will also deal with the alternative energy resources: solar energy, wind energy and geothermal energy. The examination of law and practice relating to these forms of energy will cover existing and proposed technologies, environmental constraints, legal barriers to development, the rights and potential liabilities of consumers and producers and proposals for legislative change.

Reading: Text-books: To be advised.

8600 Securities and Investment Law

Level: Appropriate to 4th and 5th year.

Points value: 3.

Duration: One Semester.

Pre-requisites: 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

Aims: The aim of the subject is to provide students with an understanding of (i) how investment in business ventures are made by members of the public; (ii) the protection provided by law to investors; and (iii) the role played by shareholders, investment analysts and regulatory agencies in the Australian Securities market.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures a week or equivalent.

Content: The subject primarily deals with public capital raising by business corporations and trading in the securities of business corporations. Amongst the specific topics covered are (i) the powers and functions of the National Companies and Securities Commission and the State Corporate Affairs Commission; (ii) the structure, powers and functions of stock exchanges; (iii) the regulation of public capital raising; (iv) the regulation of trading in corporate securities; and (v) the regulation of corporate takeovers including takeovers by foreign corporations. Relationships between corporations and prospective investors and between investors and persons actively involved in the securities industry such as sharebrokers and financial journalists will be examined in depth.

Text-books: A list of books and statutes will be discussed at the commencement of lectures, when up-to-date information is available.

9434 Succession

Level: Appropriate to 4th and 5th year.

Points value: 3.

Duration: One Semester.

Pre-requisites: 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract.

Aims: To acquaint students with the basic principles of the devolution and distribution of property upon death of the owner. Death is a major occasion for the transfer of property, and the principles relating to it form an important part of any legal practice. While the course concentrates upon the rules and practice relating to devolution of property upon death, various aspects of social policy (family maintenance) and cuperative law are considered.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures a week or equivalent plus fortnightly tutorials.

Content: The subject considers the law relating to the following matters (i) will-making (ii) distribution upon intestacy (iii) family provision (iv) the rule against delegation of testamentary power (v) probate and administration (vi) construction of wills.

Text-books: Reference may be made to: Hardingham, I. J., Neave, M. A., and Ford, H. A. J., *Wills and intestacy in Australia and New Zealand* 2nd edn. (Law Book Company, 1989) and Mellows, A. R., *The law of succession* 4th edn. (Butterworths, 1983). A list of statutes will be distributed at the commencement of lectures.

2014 Taxation

Level: Appropriate to 4th and 5th year.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 1826 Australian Legal System, 3731 Contract and 8480 Trusts.

Aims: This subject attempts to impart a knowledge of Australian taxation law and practice. The lectures aim to assist the student to develop techniques of tax planning and to balance the use of such techniques with a critical assessment of the existing law in the light of principles of economics, public finance and social equity.

Contact hours: 2 one-hour lectures a week throughout the year, plus fortnightly one-hour tutorials.

Content: The subject contains a basic introduction to Federal income tax law and practice. Topics to be covered include: interpretation of taxation, the taxation system, tax practice, the concept of income, income deductions, alienation of income, capital gains taxation, tax accounting, companies and shareholders, trusts and partnerships, international tax, tax reform, tax administration.

Text-books: Students should purchase the following: Current CCH or Butterworths edn., *The Income Tax Assessment Act 1936;* Current edn. of *CCH Australian Master Tax Guide.*

HONOURS LEVEL

6825 Honours Dissertation

Level: 5th year honours.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: See Schedule III.

Requirements: Candidates for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws are required to complete satisfactorily an honours dissertation. The topic of the dissertation must be approved by the Department of Law. The format and presentation of the dissertation must comply with the Honours Guidelines issued by the Department of Law. The dissertation will be assessed in accordance with the procedures set out in the Honours Guidelines.

GRADUATE DIPLOMAS IN LAW

Note: Postgraduate tuition fees may apply in 1992.

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a Graduate Diploma in each of the fields of study set out in a schedule made under regulation 5. The title of each graduate diploma shall comprise the words "Graduate Diploma in" and the name of the field of study.

2. (a) The Faculty of Law may accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma any person who holds or has become entitled to receive.

(i) an Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws of the University of Adelaide;

(ii) an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Laws of the University of Adelaide which the Faculty judges to have been attained at above-average standard;

(iii) an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Laws of the University of Adelaide and who has substantial professional experience or other relevant qualifications; or

(iv) a degree in law of another University or tertiary institution which, in the opinion of the Faculty is equivalent to any of the degrees contained in clause 2(a)(i) or 2(a)(ii) or which, together with any professional or other relevant experience or qualification the person may have, is sufficient to satisfy the Faculty that the person is likely to be able satisfactorily to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

(b) The Faculty may in special cases accept, subject to the approval of the Council, a candidate for a Graduate Diploma who does not otherwise qualify under this regulation but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

3. To qualify for a Graduate Diploma a candidate shall comply with the provisions of the schedules made under regulation 5 hereof.

4. A candidate's progress shall be reviewed by the Faculty each academic year under the provisions of clause 4c of Chapter XXV of the Statutes.

5. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the fields of study and the title of each Graduate Diploma;

(ii) the subjects of study for each Graduate Diploma;

(iii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates;

(iv) the dates and period of candidature for the Graduate Diploma; and

(v) the granting of status.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

6. Each year the Faculty shall determine which of the subjects listed in the schedules will be offered in the following year. The Faculty may determine that particular subjects will not be offered unless sufficient students have enrolled.

7. A candidate may at any time apply to the Faculty for status under these regulations or the schedules made in accordance with regulation 5, and may be granted such status, and upon such conditions, as the Council on the advice of the Faculty determines.

8. Courses of study must be approved by the Dean of the Faculty or a nominee at enrolment each year.

9. Notwithstanding the foregoing regulations a candidate who has been enrolled for the degree of Master of Legal Studies or Master of Laws by coursework or of Master in a specialist area of study, and who as such a candidate has completed the work prescribed herein for the Graduate Diploma and who has not been awarded the Masters degree shall, on written application to the Registrar, be awarded the Graduate Diploma, subject to the student discontinuing candidature for the degree of Master of Laws or of Master in a specialist area of study.

Regulations allowed 24 March, 1988. Amended: Diploma to graduate diploma, 1 March 1990. Awaiting allowance: 5(b).

GRADUATE DIPLOMAS IN LAW

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 5.)

1. To qualify for the Graduate Diploma the candidate shall complete satisfactorily six subjects each with a research paper component of 7-8000 words.

2. The subjects for the Graduate Diploma shall be:

3729 Advanced Criminal Investigation
3604 Capital Gains Tax
3639 Choice of Law Theory
6388 Commercial Arbitration
6085 Company Liquidations
7498 Company Receiverships
6956 Company Takeovers
4890 Comparative Company Law
2601 Conflict of Laws: General Principles
3209 Corporate Finance
6639 Corporate Management
4043 Corporate Taxation
8154 Criminal Fault
3428 Criminal Law: Current Issues
8080 Criminal Procedure
1920 Damages
7239 Energy Law
9135 Equitable Remedies
6178 Family Property
4663 Income Taxation
8819 Industrial Law: Selected Issues
3419 Insurance Law: General Principles
6624 Insurance Law: Selected Issues
2073 Intellectual Property: General Principles
4431 Intellectual Property: Selected Issues
3506 International and Transnational Investment
7993 International Regulation of Trade
4577 International Taxation
2464 Judicial Review
8423 Land Transactions
6368 Landlord and Tenant
7426 Legal Aspects of Doing Business Abroad
6438 Litigation — Selected Issues
9597 Marriage and Divorce
2435 Mining Law
8612 Parents and Children
6723 Planning Law
9268 Professional Negligence
5441 Public Liability
6732 Resources Conservation
3367 Securities Regulation
8021 Statutory Review of Administrative Action
5968 Taxation Administration
6737 Theories of Constitutional Law
6776 Trade Practices
6438 Litigation — Selected Issues
4448 Welfare Law.

3. Unless the Faculty in a particular case expressly approves an extension of time, and subject to regulations 4 and 7, the requirements of the Graduate Diploma shall be completed in not less than one year and not more than three years from the commencement of candidature.

4. A student who has completed part of the requirements for the degree of Master of Laws or Master of Legal Studies in the University may, with the approval of Faculty, be admitted to candidature for the Graduate Diploma, with such credit as the Faculty determines, subject to the student discontinuing candidature for the degree of Master of Laws or Master of Legal Studies.

5. The titles of Graduate Diplomas are:

Graduate Diploma in Commercial Law
Graduate Diploma in Company Law
Graduate Diploma in Criminal Law
Graduate Diploma in Family Law
Graduate Diploma in Land and Resources Law
Graduate Diploma in Public Law
Graduate Diploma in Securities Law

Graduate Diploma in Taxation Law

6. A candidature proceeding to the award of a Graduate Diploma must, as part of the requirements of clause I complete six subjects including for the:

Graduate Diploma in Commercial Law

At least four subjects from those contained in sub-clause (i) or not less than three subjects from those contained in sub-clause (i) and one subject from those contained in sub-clause (ii).

(i) 6388 Commercial Arbitration
8819 Industrial Law: Selected issues
3419 Insurance Law: General Principles
6624 Insurance Law: Selected Issues
2073 Intellectual Property: General Principles
4431 Intellectual Property: Selected Issues
7993 International Regulation of Trade
7426 Legal Aspects of Doing Business Abroad
6776 Trade Practices.

(ii) 1920 Damages
7239 Energy Law
9135 Equitable Remedies
8423 Land Transactions
6368 Landlord and Tenant
6438 Litigation — Selected Issues
6723 Planning Law
9268 Professional Negligence
6732 Resources Conservation.

Graduate Diploma in Company Law

At least four subjects from those contained in sub-clause (i) or not less than three subjects from those contained in sub-clause (i) and one subject from those contained in sub-clause (ii).

(i) 6085 Company Liquidations
7498 Company Receiverships
4890 Comparative Company Law
3209 Corporate Finance

(ii) 6956 Company Takeovers
6639 Corporate Management
3506 International and Transnational Investment
3367 Securities Regulation.

Graduate Diploma in Criminal Law

Not less than four subjects from:

3729 Advanced Criminal Investigation
8154 Criminal Fault
3428 Criminal Law: Current Issues
8080 Criminal Procedure
4448 Welfare Law.

Graduate Diploma in Family Law

Not less than four subjects from:

2601 Conflict of Laws: General Principles
6178 Family Property
9597 Marriage and Divorce
8612 Parents and Children
4448 Welfare Law.

Graduate Diploma in Land and Resources Law

Not less than four subjects from:

7239 Energy Law
8423 Land Transactions
6368 Landlord and Tenant
2435 Mining Law
6723 Planning Law
6732 Resource Conservation.

Graduate Diploma in Public Law

Not less than four subject from:

3639 Choice of Law Theory
8819 Industrial Law: Selected Issues
2464 Judicial Review
6723 Planning Law
5441 Public Liability
8021 Statutory Review of Administrative Action
6737 Theories of Constitutional Law.

Graduate Diploma in Securities Law

At least four subjects from those contained in sub-clause (i) or not less than three subjects from those contained in sub-clause (i) and one subject from those contained in sub-clause (ii).

(i) 6956 Company Takeovers
3209 Corporate Finance
3506 International and Transnational Investment
3367 Securities Regulation

(ii) 6085 Company Liquidations
7498 Company Receiverships
4890 Comparative Company Law
6639 Corporate Management
4043 Corporate Taxation.

Graduate Diploma in Taxation Law

At least four subjects from those contained in sub-clause (i) or not less than three subjects from those contained in sub-clause (i) and one subject from those contained in sub-clause (ii).

(i) 3604 Capital Gains Tax
4043 Corporate Taxation
4663 Income Taxation
4577 International Taxation
5968 Taxation Administration

(ii) 6956 Company Takeovers
6639 Corporate Management
3506 International and Transnational Investment
3367 Securities Regulation

7. (a) A candidate may apply at any time to the Faculty for status, and the Faculty may determine, on such conditions as it considers appropriate, that a pass in a subject, Research Paper or Dissertation offered under the schedules for the degree of Master of Legal Studies prior to March 1988 is deemed to be a pass in a subject referred to in clauses 1 and 2.

(b) Without limiting the operation of the preceding sub-clause a candidate who has passed:

(i) 5275 Advanced Company Law shall be deemed to have passed
7498 Company Receiverships; and
6085 Company Liquidations

(ii) 7785 Advanced Family Law shall be deemed to have passed
6178 Family Property; and

8612 Parents and Children
(iii) 9692 Advanced Insurance Law shall be deemed to have passed
3419 Insurance Law: General Principles; and
6624 Insurance Law: Selected Issues
(iv) 9944 Advanced Taxation Law shall be deemed to have passed
4663 Income Taxation; and one other unspecified taxation subject.
(v) 2265 Advanced Taxation Law II shall be deemed to have passed
4043 Corporate Taxation; and
4577 International Taxation
(vi) 9611 Competition Law shall be deemed to have passed
2073 Intellectual Property: General Principles; and
6776 Trade Practices
(vii) 8080 Criminal Procedure shall be deemed to have passed
8080 Criminal Procedure; and one other unspecified criminal law subject.
(viii) 7453 Federal Public Law shall be deemed to have passed
5441 Public Liability; and one unspecified public law subject.
(ix) 6380 Advanced Securities and Investment shall be deemed to have passed
6956 Company Takeovers; and
3367 Securities Regulation
(x) 1811 Remedies shall be deemed to have passed
1920 Damages; and
9135 Equitable Remedies
(xi) 8182 Advanced Administrative Law shall be deemed to have passed
2464 Judicial Review; and
8021 Statutory Review of Administrative Action
(xii) 5167 Current Issues in Criminal Law shall be deemed to have passed
3428 Criminal Law: Current Issues; and
8154 Criminal Fault
(xiii) 6536 Research Paper A and 3432 Research Paper B shall be deemed to have passed one unspecified subject.
(xiv) 7886 M.L.S. Dissertation shall be deemed to have passed two unspecified subjects.

SYLLABUSES

The syllabuses of the Graduate Diplomas in Law are published immediately after the schedules of the degrees of Master of Laws.

DEGREES OF

MASTER OF LAWS
MASTER OF LAWS (COMPANIES AND SECURITIES)
MASTER OF LAWS (COMMERCIAL)

Note: Postgraduate tuition fees may apply in 1991.

REGULATIONS

1. (a) There shall be a degree of Master of Laws.

(b) There shall be the undermentioned degrees:

(i) Master of Laws (Companies and Securities); and

(ii) Master of Laws (Commercial).

2. A candidate may qualify for the degree of Master of Laws by either

(a) satisfactorily completing an approved programme of research work on an approved topic and submitting a satisfactory thesis thereon or;

(b) (i) satisfactorily completing such subjects as may be prescribed in schedules made under Regulation 7 hereof; and

(ii) satisfactorily completing an approved programme of research work on an approved topic and submitting a satisfactory dissertation thereon.

(iii) otherwise complying with the provision of the Schedules made under Regulation 7.

3. A candidate may qualify for a degree of Master in a specialist area of study by

(i) satisfactorily completing such subjects as may be prescribed in schedules made under Regulation 7 hereof; and

(ii) satisfactorily completing an approved programme of research work on an approved topic and submitting a satisfactory dissertation thereon.

4. (a) The Faculty of Law may accept as a candidate for the degree of Master of Laws by thesis any person who

(i) has become entitled to receive the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws of the University of Adelaide; or

(ii) has obtained in another university qualifications which in the opinion of the Faculty of Law are at least equivalent to those of the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws at the University of Adelaide.

(b) (i) The Faculty may accept as a probationary candidate for the degree of Master of Laws by thesis any other graduate of the University of Adelaide or of another university if the qualifications of the candidate are such as to satisfy the Faculty that the candidate is likely to be able satisfactorily to undertake work for the degree.

(ii) Every person who is accepted as a probationary candidate for the degree shall within such time as the Faculty shall prescribe or allow pass at Honours standard and at the first attempt such assessment as the Faculty may prescribe: should the candidate fail so to complete such assessment the probationary candidature shall lapse, unless the Faculty under such conditions as it thinks fit determines that it be allowed to continue.

(c) Subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions as

it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate or as a probationary candidate for the degree of Master of Law by thesis a person who does not hold a university degree, if it is satisfied that the person is likely to be able satisfactorily to undertake work for the degree.

5. (a) The Faculty of Law may accept as a candidate for the degree of Master of Laws by coursework or for a degree of Master in a specialist area of study any person who holds or who has become entitled to receive:

(i) an Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws of the University of Adelaide;

(ii) an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Laws of the University of Adelaide which the Faculty judges to have been attained at above-average standard;

(iii) an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Laws of the University of Adelaide and who has substantial professional experience or other relevant qualifications; or

(iv) a degree in Law of another University or tertiary institution which, in the opinion of the Faculty is equivalent to any of the degrees contained in clauses 5(a)(i) and 5(a)(ii) or which, together with any professional or other relevant experience or qualification the person may have, is sufficient to satisfy the Faculty that the person is likely to be able satisfactorily to undertake work for the degree.

(b) The Faculty may in special cases accept, subject to the approval of the Council, a candidate for the degree of Master of Laws by coursework or a degree of Master in a specialist area of study who does not otherwise qualify under this regulation but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

6. A candidate's progress shall be reviewed by the Faculty each academic year under the provisions of clause 4c of Chapter XXV of the Statutes.

7. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) The requirements for the thesis to be completed by candidates for the degree of Master of Laws by thesis;

(ii) the subjects of study for the degree of Master of Laws by coursework and each degree of Master in a specialist area of study;

(iii) the range of subjects, the requirements for the dissertation and other requirements to be completed satisfactorily by candidates for the degree of Master of Laws by coursework and each degree of Master in a specialist area of study;

(iv) the dates and period of candidature for each degree;

(v) the granting of status.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

8. Each year the Faculty shall determine which of the subjects for the degree of Master of Laws by coursework and each degree of Master in a specialist area of study listed in the schedules will be offered in the following year. The Faculty may determine that particular subjects will not be offered unless sufficient students have enrolled.

9. Courses of study for candidates proceeding under Regulation 2(b) or 3 must be approved by the Dean of the Faculty or a nominee at enrolment each year.

10. (a) The Faculty shall appoint two persons to examine each thesis, at least one of whom shall be an external examiner.

(b) The Faculty shall appoint at least one person to examine each dissertation.

(c) The examiners shall report to the Faculty and may recommend (i) that, in the case of candidates proceeding under regulation 2(a), the degree be awarded or, in the case of candidates proceeding under regulation 2(b) or 3, a dissertation is satisfactory; or (ii) that the thesis or a dissertation be returned to the candidate for revision and resubmission; or (iii) that, in the case of candidates proceeding under regulation 2(a), that the degree be not

awarded or, in the case of candidates proceeding under Regulation 2(b) or 3, that a dissertation is not satisfactory.

11. If the Faculty considers, after a final report by the appointed examiners, that a thesis submitted for the degree of Doctor of Laws or Doctor of Philosophy is not sufficiently meritorious to qualify the candidate submitting that thesis for the award of the degree, the Faculty may, if in its opinion the thesis submitted is of a standard sufficient to comply with the relevant requirements for the award of the degree of Master of Laws by thesis, recommend that the Master of Laws be awarded.

12. A candidate who holds the degree of Master of Legal Studies and who qualifies for admission to the degree of Master of Laws or a degree of Master in a specialist area of study may not be admitted to the degree for which he has become so qualified without first surrendering the degree of Master of Legal Studies.

13. (a) A graduate who holds one of the Graduate Diplomas in Law must, in order to qualify for the degree of Master of Laws by coursework, or a degree of Master in a specialist area of study, present at least six subjects which were not presented for the Graduate Diploma unless the candidate surrenders the Graduate Diploma prior to being admitted to the degree.

(b) A candidate who holds the Graduate Diploma in Company Law or the Graduate Diploma in Securities Law shall surrender the Graduate Diploma before being admitted to the degree of Master of Laws (Companies and Securities).

(c) A candidate who holds the Graduate Diploma in Commercial Law shall surrender the Graduate Diploma before being admitted to the degree of Master of Laws (Commercial).

Regulations allowed 9 January, 1969.

Amended: 28 Feb. 1974: 3; 23 Jan. 1975: 3, 6; 15 Jan. 1976: 6; 4 Feb. 1982: 8; 24 Mar. 1988 1-13. 1 March 1990: 13. 21 Feb. 1991: 4. Awaiting allowance: 7(b).

DEGREES OF

MASTER OF LAWS
MASTER OF LAWS (COMPANIES AND SECURITIES)
MASTER OF LAWS (COMMERCIAL)

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 7)

1. To qualify for the degree of Master of Laws by thesis a candidate shall demonstrate by the submission of a thesis of not more than 70,000 words on a subject approved by the Faculty, an ability to carry out independent research, to marshal logically and appropriately, and to analyse and assess, the material produced by that research, and to express clearly and effectively the conclusions to be drawn from that analysis and assessment. The candidate on submission of the thesis shall adduce sufficient evidence that the thesis, which shall be prepared under the guidance of the supervisor or supervisors appointed by Faculty, is the candidate's own work.

2. To qualify for the degree of Master of Laws by coursework or a degree of Master in a specialist area of study a candidate shall complete satisfactorily six subjects listed in clause 3 (each subject containing a research paper component of 7-8000 words) and a dissertation (7900 Dissertation or 6489 Dissertation (Companies and Securities) or 2180 Dissertation (Commercial)) which develops one of the research papers to a total of no more than 15,000 words.

3. The subjects for the degree of Master of Laws by coursework or a degree of Master in a specialist area of study shall be:

3729 Advanced Criminal Investigation
3604 Capital Gains Tax
3639 Choice of Law Theory
6388 Commercial Arbitration
6085 Company Liquidations
7498 Company Receiverships
6956 Company Takeovers
4890 Comparative Company Law
2601 Conflict of Laws: General Principles
3209 Corporate Finance
6639 Corporate Management
4043 Corporate Taxation
8154 Criminal Fault
3428 Criminal Law: Current Issues
8080 Criminal Procedure
1920 Damages
7239 Energy Law
9135 Equitable Remedies
6178 Family Property
4663 Income Taxation
8819 Industrial Law: Selected Issues
3419 Insurance Law: General Principles
6624 Insurance Law: Selected Issues
2073 Intellectual Property: General Principles
4431 Intellectual Property: Selected Issues
3506 International and Transnational Investment
7993 International Regulation of Trade
4577 International Taxation
2464 Judicial Review
8423 Land Transactions
6368 Landlord and Tenant
7426 Legal Aspects of Doing Business Abroad
6438 Litigation—Selected Issues
9597 Marriage and Divorce
2435 Mining Law
8612 Parents and Children
6723 Planning Law
9268 Professional Negligence
5441 Public Liability
6732 Resources Conservation
3367 Securities Regulation
8021 Statutory Review of Administrative Action
6737 Theories of Constitutional Law

5968 Taxation Administration 4448 Welfare Law.
6776 Trade Practices

4. Except in special circumstances approved by Faculty, candidature for candidates proceeding under Clause 1 shall commence on the approval of the subject of research by Faculty. Candidature for candidates proceeding under Clause 2 will commence on the first day of the semester in which the candidate's coursework begins.

5. A candidate may proceed to the degree by either full-time or part-time study.

6. (a) Unless the Faculty in any particular case expressly approves an extension of time, a full-time candidate for the degree of Master of Laws by thesis shall submit the thesis within two calendar years, and a part-time or external candidate shall submit a thesis within four calendar years, from the date of the commencement of candidature or probationary candidature. Except with the permission of the Faculty no thesis may be submitted earlier than one calendar year in the case of full-time candidates or earlier than two years in the case of part-time candidates, from the date of commencement of candidature.

(b) Unless the Faculty in any particular case approves an extension of time, a candidate for the degree of Master of Laws by coursework shall complete the requirements for the degree in not less than fifteen months and not more than four calendar years from the date of the commencement of candidature.

7. The subject of each thesis and each dissertation shall be approved and a supervisor appointed by the Faculty. A candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of a thesis, or two copies of a dissertation prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.

8. A candidate proceeding to the award of a degree of Master in a specialist area of study must, as part of the requirements of Clause 2, complete:

(a) LL.M. (Company and Securities)

At least five subjects from those contained in sub-clause (i) or not less than four subjects from those contained in sub-clause (i) and one subject from those contained in sub-clause (ii)

(i) 6085 Company Liquidations
7498 Company Receiverships
6956 Company Takeovers
4890 Comparative Company Law
3209 Corporate Finance
6639 Corporate Management
4043 Corporate Taxation
3506 International and Transnational Investment
3367 Securities Regulation

(ii) 6388 Commercial Arbitration
8819 Industrial Law: Selected Issues
3419 Insurance Law: General Principles
6624 Insurance Law: Selected Issues
2073 Intellectual Property: General Principles
4431 Intellectual Property: Selected Issues
7993 International Regulation of Trade
7426 Legal Aspects of Doing Business Abroad
6776 Trade Practices;

and 6489 Dissertation (Companies and Securities).

(b) LL.M. (Commercial)

At least five subjects from those contained in sub-clause (i) or not less than three subjects from those contained in sub-clause (i) and two subjects from those contained in sub-clause (ii)

(i) 3604 Capital Gains Tax
6388 Commercial Arbitration
7239 Energy Law
4663 Income Taxation
8819 Industrial Law: Selected Issues

3419 Insurance Law: General Principles
6624 Insurance Law: Selected Issues
2073 Intellectual Property: General Principles
4431 Intellectual Property: Selected Issues
7993 International Regulation of Trade
8423 Land Transactions
6368 Landlord and Tenant
7426 Legal Aspects of Doing Business Abroad
2435 Mining Law
6723 Planning Law
6732 Resources Conservation
6776 Trade Practices

(ii) 6085 Company Liquidations
7498 Company Receiverships
6956 Company Takeovers
4890 Comparative Company Law
3209 Corporate Finance
6639 Corporate Management
4043 Corporate Taxation
1920 Damages
9135 Equitable Remedies
3506 International and Transnational Investment
4577 International Taxation
9268 Professional Negligence
3367 Securities Regulation
5968 Taxation Administration;

and 2180 Dissertation (Commercial).

9. (a) A candidate for the degree of Master of Laws by coursework or a degree of Master in a specialist area of study may apply at any time to the Faculty for status, and the Faculty may grant such status as it determines on account of work previously undertaken by the candidate.

(b) The Faculty may determine, on such conditions as it considers appropriate, that a pass in a subject, Research Paper or Dissertation offered under the Schedules for the degree of Master of Legal Studies prior to March 1988 is deemed to be a pass in a dissertation or subject or subjects referred to in Clauses 2 and 3.

(c) Without limiting the operation of the preceding sub-clauses a candidate who has passed prior to 1988:

(i) 5275 Advanced Company Law shall be deemed to have passed
7498 Company Receiverships; and
6085 Company Liquidations

(ii) 7785 Advanced Family Law shall be deemed to have passed
6178 Family Property; and
8612 Parents and Children

(iii) 9693 Advanced Insurance Law shall be deemed to have passed
3419 Insurance Law: General Principles; and
6624 Insurance Law: Selected Issues

(iv) 9944 Advanced Taxation Law shall be deemed to have passed
4663 Income Taxation; and one unspecified taxation subject.

(v) 2265 Advanced Taxation Law II shall be deemed to have passed
4043 Corporate Taxation; and
4577 International Taxation

(vi) 9611 Competition Law shall be deemed to have passed
2073 Intellectual Property: General Principles; and
6776 Trade Practices

(vii) 8080 Criminal Procedure shall be deemed to have passed
8080 Criminal Procedure; and one unspecified criminal law subject.

(viii) 7453 Federal Public Law shall be deemed to have passed
5441 Public Liability; and one unspecified public law subject.

(ix) 6380 Advanced Securities and Investment shall be deemed to have passed
6956 Company Takeovers; and
3367 Securities Regulation
(x) 1811 Remedies shall be deemed to have passed
1920 Damages; and
9135 Equitable Remedies
(xi) 8182 Advanced Administrative Law shall be deemed to have passed
2464 Judicial Review; and
8021 Statutory Review of Administrative Action.
(xii) 5167 Current Issues in Criminal Law shall be deemed to have passed
3428 Criminal Law: Current Issues; and
8154 Criminal Fault
(xiii) 6536 Research Paper A and 3432 Research Paper B shall be deemed to have passed one unspecified subject.
(xiv) 7886 M.L.S. Dissertation shall be deemed to have passed in the same curriculum area
7900 Dissertation; or two unspecified subjects.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF LAWS
MASTER OF LAWS (COMPANIES AND SECURITIES)
MASTER OF LAWS (COMMERCIAL)

SYLLABUSES

3729 Advanced Criminal Investigation

Content: Examination at an advanced level of pre-trial criminal procedure and associated matters related to policing. Examples of such topics including arrest, custody, interrogation, search and seizure, identification, electronic surveillance, control of police mis-conduct and immunities.

3604 Capital Gains Tax

Content: An examination of Part IIIA of the Income Tax Assessment Act 1936 (Cth.). This subject will deal with the general provisions of Part IIIA of the ITAA. Particular emphasis will be placed on such topics as the definition of what is an asset for the purposes of Part IIIA, assets created by disposal, the situations in which the consideration in respect of disposal or acquisition is deemed to be the market price, and the interrelationship between Part IIIA and the taxation of income. In addition the subject will look at current problems and controversies in relation to Part IIIA.

Assessment: Attendance and participation in class and satisfactory completion of one research paper (7-8,000 words).

3639 Choice of Law Theory

Content: This subject will be an examination of choice of law theory at an advanced level. It will include an examination of the choice of law process in the context of tortious actions with extensive analysis of the theory and practice in the United States; the vexed question of choice of law in marital relationships, the meaning of renvoi; characterisation and the incidental question; and the policy of autonomy in choice of law in contract, with particular emphasis on the role of statutory interventions in the choice of law process.

6388 Commercial Arbitration

Content: A detailed and specialised treatment of the law relating to commercial arbitration. The topics discussed will include a selection of the following: the scope and form of the arbitration agreement; the notice of dispute; the preliminary conference; the appointment of arbitrators; the hearing and its conduct; the arbitrator's award; costs and fees; judicial review of awards; the removal of arbitrators; enforcement of the award; the terms of the uniform Commercial Arbitration Act; Scott v Avery clauses; the rights and duties of the arbitrator; the interrelationship between mediation and arbitration; the role of the Institute of Arbitrators; and an introduction to international commercial arbitration.

6085 Company Liquidations

Content: An examination of the theory and application of the law regulating the winding up and dissolution of business corporations. The subject will cover such matters as: (i) the grounds for winding up a corporation; (ii) who may petition for winding up; (iii) the duties, rights and powers of liquidators; (iv) voluntary winding up; (v) priorities of debts. Attention will also be paid to the fairness and efficacy of the current regulatory framework and to alternative systems.

7498 Company Receiverships

Content: An examination of the principal remedies of creditors of business corporations other than winding up. Primary attention will be paid to receiverships and schemes of arrangement. Detailed analysis of: (i) the appointment, duties, powers, rights and liabilities of receivers (or receiver-managers); (ii) the role, advantages and disadvantages of schemes of arrangement. Included also will be a treatment of the concept of official management.

6956 Company Takeovers

Content: An examination of the regulation of takeovers and a review of the institutional framework. Specific topics will cover such matters as: (i) the mechanics of the takeover process; (ii) the concept of "control" under the Takeovers Code; (iii) exemptions under the Takeovers Code; (iv) conditions in takeovers; (v) criminal and civil liability under the Takeovers Code; (vi) discretionary powers under the Takeovers Code. Included in the course will be relevant aspects of foreign takeovers and the role of the NCSC and the courts.

4890 Comparative Company Law

Content: An examination of major Australian company law concepts compared and contrasted to concepts in selected overseas jurisdictions. The subject aims by this comparison to facilitate a greater understanding of the efficacy of major Australian company law concepts. Topics to be considered will be discussed with the class before the commencement of the course, but such topics could include: (i) the extent to which the law should distinguish between companies according to their size; (ii) corporate capacity; (iii) the role and duties of company directors and controllers; (iv) the powers of minority shareholders; (v) mechanisms providing adequate protection for creditors and employees of companies; (vi) the availability of company information to the public.

2601 Conflict of Laws: General Principles

Content: This subject will be primarily directed at those students who have had no previous experience of the subject at an undergraduate level, although it will be taught at a far higher level than the undergraduate subject. It will include the nature and justifications of rules of personal jurisdiction, with particular emphasis on service ex juris and forum non conveniens, and the reform thereof; the choice of law process with particular reference to tort and contract, but with reference to personal property and family law matters; the notion of domicile; recognition of foreign judgments, including family law related matters, and conflicts issues related to federal jurisdiction, including the full faith and credit clause of the Constitution.

3209 Corporate Finance

Content: An examination of the law and practice relating to the raising of corporate finance including such specific topics as: (i) the use of shares and debentures; (ii) commercial and bank bills; (iii) letters of credits; (iv) leveraged leasing; (v) limited resource financing; (vi) joint venture companies; (vii) unincorporated joint ventures; (viii) the priority of charges. Included in the course will be a consideration of the lawyer's role in raising finance,

relevant aspects of the law of taxation and stamp duties and aspects of international finance.

6639 Corporate Management

Content: An examination at advanced level of the powers, duties, rights and liabilities of company directors and controllers, and problems of corporate governance. The course will include some discussion of the position in other jurisdictions.

4043 Corporate Taxation

Content: An examination of the law related to the taxation of corporate profits and distributions to shareholders, the taxation of partnerships and the taxation of business operations generally. Major practical problems and overseas approaches and remedies will be considered. Specific examples relating to the taxation of mining and petroleum operations, primary producers, and life insurance and investment companies will be considered as appropriate.

8154 Criminal Fault

Content: Examination at an advanced level of the various manifestations of the ideas of criminal culpability and responsibility. Classes will deal with the idea of subjective and objective fault, defences, excuses and justifications. Examples will include the notion of mens rea, its denial, definition and relevance; strict and absolute liability, intoxication, automatism and insanity, consent, duress, necessity, self-defence and provocation, and the theory of excuses and justifications.

3428 Criminal Law: Current Issues

Content: Examination at an advanced level of issues based, rather than doctrinally based, topics of current controversy. Emphasis will be placed on the formulation of defensible social policy, the process of law reform, and interdisciplinary aspects of law reform. Obviously, topics may vary from time to time. In the current course of the same name, issues have included the forfeiture of criminal profits, euthanasia of premature or significantly handicapped infants, prostitution, the law relating to alcoholic and drug-dependent persons, the effect of the Bill of Rights in criminal matters, child sexual abuse, and drug offences.

8080 Criminal Procedure

Content: Examination at an advanced level of trial and post-trial criminal issues. Examples of such topics include committals, autrefois and related pleas, sentencing, prisoner's 'rights', appeals, criminal jurisdiction, suppression orders and trial evidence related issues.

1920 Damages

Content: An examination of the general principles of the law of damages. General topics will include: (i) the measure of damages distinguished from remoteness of damages; (ii) mitigation and the impecunious plaintiff; (iii) measure of damages in tort contrasted to the measure in contract; (iv) the measure of damages for injury to real and personal property. This subject should appeal to those who already possess a working knowledge of the law of damages and those who wish to acquire such knowledge.

7239 Energy Law

Content: A detailed consideration of various legal issues of current concern affecting energy law. The types and the nature of the energy resources discussed will include a selection of the following: (a) the private generation of electricity; (b) co-generation facilities; (c)

petroleum exploration and production; (d) geothermal energy exploration and production; (e) hydro-electricity; (f) solar energy; (g) wind energy; (h) ocean thermal energy resources. In each case the subject will examine the legal issues arising from the development and exploitation of the resource.

9135 Equitable Remedies

Content: An examination of remedies available in equity. General topics will include: (i) the declaration; (ii) the injunction, including an examination of specific problem areas, for example, balance of convenience, quia timet and interlocutory injunctions, damages in lieu; (iii) specific performance and rescission with specific reference to their inter-relationship with contractual damages; (iv) restitution in contract and in connection with constructive trusts and tracing orders.

6178 Family Property

Content: An examination at advanced level of the law relating to maintenance and property proceedings under the Family Law Act. Particular law aspects of the course will include injunctions in aid of financial proceedings, property rights at common law and in equity, the property rights of de facto spouses, and the relationship between family claims and commercial interests. Recent developments in this constantly changing area of law will be considered as appropriate.

4663 Income Taxation

Content: An examination at an advanced level of selected problems and issues in the law related to taxation of income. The subject assumes a basic working knowledge of the principles relating to income taxation and taxation of trusts.

8819 Industrial Law: Selected Issues

Content: An examination, at advanced level, of certain aspects of Industrial Law. A discussion will take place at the commencement of the subject as to the precise topics to be covered, but it is envisaged that the subject will cover such matters as: (i) occupational health and safety legislation; (ii) reemployment and reinstatement; (iii) selected aspects of trade union law; (iv) selected aspects of wage fixation; (v) discrimination law; (vi) industrial torts and Trade Practices legislation. A background knowledge of the Arbitration System will be assumed. The subject will attempt to cover matters of current interest or matters subject to recent legal development.

3419 Insurance Law: General Principles

Content: An examination of the basic principles of insurance law. This subject is intended for those who have no working knowledge of insurance law. Specific topics for consideration will include: (i) the nature of an insurable interest; (ii) misrepresentation and non-disclosure in obtaining insurance; (iii) agency in insurance transactions; (iv) insurance policies and claims; (v) quantum recoverable; (vi) double insurance; (vii) contribution and subrogation.

6624 Insurance Law: Selected Issues

Content: An examination at advanced level of aspects of: (i) marine insurance; (ii) life insurance; (iii) property insurance; (iv) compulsory third party motor vehicle insurance and workers compensation insurance. General principles of insurance will be considered within individual topics as appropriate.

2073 Intellectual Property: General Principles

Content: An examination of certain basic principles and systems for the legal protection of ideas, information, data, creative works and business reputations. The subject is intended for those who have no working knowledge of this area of law. The subject will basically cover: (i) the law of confidential information; (ii) the law of copyright and designs, with emphasis on its nature as a statutory system of protection; (iii) the law of passing-off, with special emphasis on its relationship to aspects of the Trade Practices Act and Trade Marks legislation.

4431 Intellectual Property: Selected Issues

Content: An examination of certain selected topics in the law relating to the legal protection of ideas, information, data, creative works and business reputations. Topics to be considered will be discussed with the class before commencement of the subject but should include some consideration of: (i) the historical development of intellectual property law; (ii) the purposes of legal protection in this area; (iii) the use of criminal law in relation to the protection of intellectual property; (iv) the relationship between the various systems of intellectual property protection; (v) the protection of recent technological advances; (vi) international aspects of intellectual property protection; (vii) judicial trends and policies; (viii) the adequacy of intellectual property protection. Specific types of intellectual property may be chosen to illustrate various of these matters, and students may wish to study particular areas of intellectual property with which they are not previously familiar.

3506 International and Transnational Investment

Content: An examination of the regulation of international and transnational investment, including its constitutional and political framework. Specific topics will cover such matters as: (i) foreign investment guidelines; (ii) the Foreign Takeovers Act; (iii) the Banking (Foreign Exchange) Regulations; (iv) the concept of "Australian Participation" (v) expert control and pricing; (vi) the role of International Codes; (vii) the enforceability of contracts and exchange control; (viii) the enforcement of foreign judgments and sovereign immunity. Also included will be the consideration of the role of the Treasurer and the Foreign Investment Review Board, special problems relating to the role of State governments and environmental considerations, and relevant aspects of the law of taxation. Some comparative analysis of the position in the United Kingdom, United States and Japan.

7993 International Regulation of Trade

Content: An examination of the economics of world trade and its international regulation. Specifically, the subject will cover the operation and effectiveness of the Bretton Woods Agreement, the GATT, the IMF, and the World Bank. There will also be an examination of the attempts by the UN and other organizations to monitor and possibly control the activities of multinational corporations. Where relevant there will be an examination of bilateral and multilateral treaties affecting specific industries.

4577 International Taxation

Content: An examination of selected principles and legislative provisions regulating the taxation of foreign source income, the taxation of non-residents, withholding tax, international tax agreements, tax havens, and income tax issues related to international transactions.

2464 Judicial Review

Content: A study at an advanced level of the role of the courts in reviewing decisions by administrative bodies. Consideration of the differences between judicial and non-judicial review and the impact of the processes upon decision-making by administrative bodies. Study of administrative law doctrines: jurisdictional faults—error of fact and law; the ultra

vires principle, abuse of discretionary power; the natural justice rule; estoppel; the distinction between void and voidable action; remedies—prerogative writs, injunction, declaration, damages, the use and treatment of privative clauses.

8423 Land Transactions

Content: An examination at advanced level of certain aspects of the law relating to the creation and transfer of interests in land in Australia and South Australia. General topics will include such matters as: (i) the contents of leases and leasehold remedies; (ii) the content of the contract for the sale of land; (iii) breach of contract for the sale of land with special attention to remedies; (iv) informal interests in land. The subject may concentrate on such specific matters as: (i) the effect of the contract for the sale of land; (ii) making the contract for the sale of land, both formally and informally; (iii) contingent conditions; (iv) the vendor's obligation to disclose matters before entering the contract for the sale of land; (v) notices of termination. Included in the course will be some consideration of the duties and liabilities of land agents.

6368 Landlord and Tenant

Content: A detailed and specialised treatment of the law relating to leasehold estates. The common law which applies to commercial rented premises, the retail tenancies legislation and residential tenancies legislation will be discussed. Consideration will also be given to the legal relationship between the Housing Trust and its tenants. The topics discussed will include: (a) the historical development of landlord-tenant law; (b) the concept of leasehold estates; (c) types of tenancies; (d) agreements for a lease; (e) the distinction between a lease and a licence; (f) boarders and lodgers; (g) express and implied covenants; (h) repairs and substandard housing control; (i) rent control; (j) renewal of leases; (k) determination of tenancies; (l) forfeiture; (m) recovery of possession; (n) remedies.

7426 Legal Aspects of Doing Business Abroad

Content: An examination of the legal problems involved in doing business with a selected number of Australia's major trading partners. This will include methods of entry into the market via distributorship agreements, licensing agreements, international joint ventures, development agreements, international loan agreements, acquisition of property and local firms. The course will also examine selected aspects of local law, *viz:* Securities, Anti-trust, Products Liability, Patent and Trademark and Labour Law.

6438 Litigation—Selected Issues

Content: An examination at an advanced level of aspects of the laws of evidence and procedure in relation to civil and criminal litigation but excluding criminal procedure.

Assessment: Attendance and participation in class and satisfactory completion of one research paper (7-8,000 words).

9597 Marriage and Divorce

Content: An examination at advanced level of particular issues associated with annulment and dissolution of marriage. A basic knowledge of the law relating to divorce will be assumed. The subject will: (i) deal with topics of current interest and legislative change in the law of annulment and dissolution of marriage; (ii) make particular references to conflictual aspects of family law including capacity to marry and factors vitiating consent, recognition of foreign divorces, and recognition of polygamous marriages.

2435 Mining Law

Content: An examination of the law and practice relating to the extraction of serviceable minerals. Jurisdiction over and title to minerals. Mining legislation in South Australia

(nature of interests and rights created, procedures for acquisition of tenements, powers and procedures of Wardens' Courts, forfeiture and cancellation of interests). Commercial aspects of mineral development (forward and export sales contracts, status and effect of indentures, foreign investment controls, financing of ventures, taxation of income from operations, and the effect of the Trade Practices Act). The applicability of planning controls. Native rights to control operations. Access to water.

8612 Parents and Children

Content: An examination of the law relating to parents and children including: (i) jurisdictional problems in custody and other proceedings; (ii) the operation of child welfare legislation; (iii) the law of adoption; (iv) legal implications of AID and IVF. Current issues relating to guardianship, custody and access and areas of law reform will be considered as appropriate.

6723 Planning Law

Content: An examination of major issues relating to control of land development, including: (a) the scope of planning law—exemptions and methods of circumvention; (b) planning administration—the role of national, State and local governments, rights of appeal, specialist tribunals, public involvement; (c) techniques of planning—negative and positive planning, controls and guidance, general principles and specific project evaluation; (d) relationship between planning and economic freedom and protection of class interests; (e) relationship between planning and property rights—claims to compensation, existing use rights; (f) planning and government agencies: co-ordination of activities of arms of government. A general familiarity with planning law will be assumed.

9268 Professional Negligence

Content: An examination of liability in contract and tort for professional negligence; theoretical considerations related thereto; the standard of care owed by professionals to clients and third parties; fiduciary obligations of professionals; defences, immunities and problems relating to insurance coverage. Australian law will be examined in the context of current developments in the US and UK. While the law will be examined generally its impact on specific professions will also be considered.

5441 Public Liability

Content: An examination of the civil liability of public bodies in tort, contract and other civil wrongs. The special position of the Crown. Liability of public bodies in tort: liability in trespass, nuisance; the defence of statutory authority; liability in negligence; the ultra vires question; *Dorset Yacht v Home Office, Anns v London Borough of Merton, Sutherland SC v Heyman;* the tort of misfeasance in public office. Liability in contract: contracts fettering the exercise of public discretionary powers; problems of agency. Liability under the principle of restitution. Compensation for public acts which are not wrongs.

6732 Resources Conservation

Content: An examination of the legal status of resource conservation and environmental protection objectives in relation to the allocation and management of natural resources. Consideration of resource allocation legislation affecting land, water (with particular reference to the Murray-Darling basin), minerals, petroleum, uranium and timber. An examination of conservation laws affecting both public and private lands including national and marine parks, wildlife protection, world heritage and national estate, wilderness protection, vegetation clearance, soil conservation and heritage agreements.

3367 Securities Regulation

Content: An examination of the regulatory systems for the distribution of, and trading in, corporate securities. Specific topics will cover such matters as: (i) the structure and role of stock exchanges; (ii) investment banking and underwriting process; (iii) the structure and powers of the NCSC; (iv) the regulation of the distribution of securities; (v) the nature of securities and prescribed interests; (vi) offers to the public; (vii) regulation and brokers and dealers; (viii) securities trading offences and civil liability under the law of securities; (ix) the regulation of investment companies.

8021 Statutory Review of Administrative Action

Content: An examination of statutory systems for review of administrative action with particular emphasis on the purposes of reforms, the types of review available and the processes by which review is carried out. A study of the Administrative Decisions (Judicial Review) Act 1977 and the Administrative Appeals Tribunal Act 1975. Examination of the role of the Administrative Review Council, the role of national and State ombudsman and the scope and affect of freedom of information legislation.

5968 Taxation Administration

Content: An examination of the administration of tax collection and procedures for resolving taxation conflicts. Specific topics will include: (i) the Taxation Commissioner's discretionary powers; (ii) assessments; (iii) the conduct of objections and appeals; (iv) administrative law remedies in relation to taxation; (v) legislative controls and penalties; (vi) the use and obtaining of information by taxpayers and the taxation authorities; (vii) the role of tax advisers and agents.

6737 Theories of Constitutional Law

Content: A study of the concepts underlying the constitution with particular emphasis upon the place of the judicial branch of government. An examination of the nature of courts; inherent jurisdiction; the nature of equity and common law; the nature of a cause of action; protection for and independence of judicial officers.

6776 Trade Practices

Content: An examination at advanced level of the law relating to restrictive trade practices. The statutory and common law control of cartels, monopolies, mergers, exclusive dealings and price discrimination. This course will not be concerned with those aspects of trade practices which relate to the protection of the consumer.

4448 Welfare Law

Content: An examination of Commonwealth and South Australian social welfare law and policy. The subject will include some examination of the bodies of law relevant to income maintenance but particular emphasis will be placed on the law relating to provision of welfare services. From year to year different aspects of welfare law will be emphasised to take account of current social issues. Areas which may be covered include: legal problems in the administration of welfare services, the relationship between government and private welfare organisations, welfare for the aged including retirement income policies, the law relating to welfare provision for families, and housing law and policy.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF LEGAL STUDIES

Note: Postgraduate tuition fees may apply in 1992.

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Legal Studies.

2. (a) A candidate for admission to the course of study for the degree shall have either:

(i) an Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws of the University of Adelaide.

(ii) an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Laws of the University of Adelaide which the Faculty judges to have been attained at above-average standard; or

(iii) an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Laws of the University of Adelaide and substantial professional experience or other qualification;

and shall in addition obtain the Faculty's approval for the candidature.

(b) A degree in law of another University or tertiary institution which in the opinion of the Faculty is equivalent to any of the degrees required in clause (a) hereof shall suffice for the purposes of that clause.

(c) The Faculty may in special cases accept, subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council, a candidate for the degree who does not otherwise qualify under this regulation but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

3. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall comply with the provisions of the schedules made under Regulation 5 hereof.

4. A candidate's progress shall be reviewed by the Faculty each academic year under the provisions of clause 4c of Chapter XXV of the Statutes.

5. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

6. Each year the Faculty shall determine which of the subjects listed in the schedules will be offered in the following year. The Faculty may determine that particular subjects will not be offered unless sufficient students have enrolled.

7. The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of the Department of Law and submitted to the Faculty and the Council for approval.

8. A candidate may at any time apply to the Faculty for status under these regulations or the schedules made in accordance with Regulation 5, and may be granted such status, and upon such conditions, as the Council on the advice of the Faculty determines.

9. Courses of study must be approved by the Dean of the Faculty or a nominee at enrolment each year.

10. Except by permission of the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty, only those candidates who entered upon the course for the degree before the academic year 1988 will be eligible to proceed to the degree under the provisions of these regulations, provided that

they complete the requirements for award of the Master of Legal Studies degree by 31 March 1991.

Regulations allowed 31 January, 1980. Amended 24 Feb. 1983: 5; 24 Mar. 1988; 10. 21 Feb. 1991: 2. Awaiting allowance: 5(b).

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF LEGAL STUDIES

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 6.)

1. To qualify for the degree the candidate shall have:

(a) prior to 1988, either
completed satisfactorily subjects listed in clause 2(a) with a value of not less than 24 points and 6536 Research Paper A (2 points) and 3432 Research Paper B (2 points);

or

completed satisfactorily subjects listed in clause 2(a) with a value of not less than 18 points and 6536 Research Paper A (2 points) and 7886 M.L.S. Dissertation (8 points).

(b) prior to 1991
completed a combination of the requirements of clause 1(a) and, in lieu of some of those requirements, subjects of equivalent value contained in Clause 3 of the Master of Laws Schedules.

2. (a) The subjects for the degree (followed by their points value) shall be:

(i) Prior to 1988:

5275	Advanced Company Law	6
7785	Advanced Family Law	6
9692	Advanced Insurance Law	6
9944	Advanced Taxation Law	6
9611	Competition Law	6
8080	Criminal Procedure	6
7453	Federal Public Law	6
6380	Advanced Securities and Investment	6
2974	Legal Obligation	6
1811	Remedies	6
2270	Resources Law	6
2265	Advanced Taxation Law II	6
8182	Advanced Administrative Law	6
5176	Current Issues in Criminal Law	6

(ii) From 1988: subject to clause 2(a)(iii) below, subjects contained in clause 3 of the Master of Laws schedules have, for the purposes of these schedules, a points value of three, and the dissertation a points value of 6.

(iii) Unless the Faculty otherwise determines, a candidate who has passed any of the subjects listed in clause 2(a) may not present any of the following combinations involving subjects included in clause 2(a)(i) and subjects offered under clause 3 of the Master of Laws Schedules:

(i) 5275 Advanced Company Law *and*
7498 Company Receiverships; *or*
6085 Company Liquidations

(ii) 7785 Advanced Family Law *and*
6178 Family Property; *or*
8612 Parents and Children

(iii) 9693 Advanced Insurance Law *and*
3419 Insurance Law: General Principles; *or*
6624 Insurance Law: Selected Issues

(iv) 9944 Advanced Taxation Law *and*
4663 Income Taxation

(v) 2265 Advanced Taxation Law II *and*
4043 Corporate Taxation; *or*
4577 International Taxation
(vi) 9611 Competition Law *and two of*
2073 Intellectual Property: General Principles; *or*
4431 Intellectual Property: Selected Issues; *or*
6776 Trade Practices
(vii) 8080 Criminal Procedure (M.L.S.) *and*
8080 Criminal Procedure (LL.M.)
(viii) 7453 Federal Public Law *and*
5441 Public Liability
(ix) 6380 Advanced Securities and Investment *and*
6956 Company Takeovers; *or*
3367 Securities Regulation
(x) 8182 Advanced Administrative Law *and*
2464 Judicial Review, *or*
8021 Statutory Review of Administrative Action
(xi) 5167 Current Issues in Criminal Law *and*
3428 Criminal Law: Current Issues; *or*
8154 Criminal Fault
(xii) 1811 Remedies *and*
1920 Damages; *or*
9135 Equitable Remedies

3. Except with the permission of the Faculty, and subject to Regulations 4 and 8, the requirements of the degree shall be completed in not more than four years from the commencement of candidature.

DEGREE OF

DOCTOR OF LAWS

REGULATIONS

1. Subject to these regulations the Council may, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Law, accept as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Laws any person who, in the opinion of the Faculty of Law, is a fit and proper person to be so accepted.

2. To qualify for the degree a candidate may either (a) submit for assessment all or some of his scholarly work, including work not previously published; or (b) present a thesis on a subject approved by the Faculty of Law.

3. (a) A person who desires to qualify for the degree in accordance with alternative (a) of Regulation 2 shall give notice of his intended candidature in writing to the Registrar and with such notice shall furnish particulars of his scholarly achievements and of the work which he proposes to submit for the degree.

(b) The Faculty of Law shall examine the information submitted and shall decide whether to recommend to the Council that the applicant be accepted as a candidate.

4. (a) To qualify for the degree according to alternative (a) of Regulation 2 a candidate shall submit work which constitutes an original and substantial contribution of distinguished merit to legal knowledge or understanding.

(b) If any of the material submitted represents work carried out conjointly, the candidate shall state the extent to which he was responsible for such work.

(c) The candidate shall indicate what part, if any, of his works has already been presented for a degree in this or any other university.

5. A person who desires to qualify for the degree in accordance with alternative (b) of Regulation 2 may be accepted as a candidate if he (a) holds or has qualified for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws; or (b) holds or has qualified for the degree of Master of Laws: provided that the Faculty of Law may accept *in lieu* of the foregoing an equivalent qualification obtained in any other university recognised by the University of Adelaide; or (c) has passed an examination approved by the Faculty of Law.

6. (a) To qualify for the degree according to alternative (b) of Regulation 2 a candidate shall present a thesis which (i) contains an original and substantial contribution of distinguished merit to legal knowledge or understanding, and (ii) merits publication as a book or monograph (other than as a collection of separate articles), whether or not it has been previously published in full or in part. A thesis previously presented for a degree in this or in any other university may not be submitted under this regulation.

(b) A candidate may also present in support of his candidature other published books, monographs, or articles. If any of these publications record work carried out conjointly, the candidate shall state the extent to which he was responsible for the initiation and presentation of such publications.

(c) A candidate proceeding in accordance with alternative (b) of regulation 2 and with this regulation shall not be admitted to the degree until the expiration of the fourth academic year from his admission to the degree by virtue of which he was accepted as a candidate.

7. The candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the work submitted or of the thesis presented, as the case may be, prepared in accordance with the directions given in sub-paragraph (b) of clause 2B of Chapter XXV of the Statutes. If the work is accepted for the degree the Registrar will transmit two of the copies to the University Library.

8. The Faculty of Law shall nominate examiners. Normally there will be three examiners, two of them external to the University; but exceptions may be made in special cases recommended by the Faculty and approved by the Council.

9. The examiners may, if they think fit, examine the candidate either orally or by written questions on the material presented for the degree.

10 A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners may, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Law, be admitted to the degree of Doctor of Laws.

Regulations allowed 15 January, 1976.
Amended: 4 Feb. 1982: 3, 7.

FACULTY OF MATHEMATICAL AND COMPUTER SCIENCES

REGULATIONS, SCHEDULES AND SYLLABUSES

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

IN THE FACULTY OF MATHEMATICAL AND COMPUTER SCIENCES

and
BACHELOR OF INFORMATION SCIENCE

REGULATIONS

1. (a) There shall be an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science and an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Information Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.
(b) There shall be an Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. A candidate may obtain either an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science or an Honours degree of Bachelor of Science or both.

2. The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(a) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(b) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

3. The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

4. Except by permission of the Faculty, a candidate shall not enrol in any subject for which the pre-requisite studies as prescribed in the syllabus for that subject have not been satisfactorily completed.

5. A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

6. In determining a candidate's final result in a subject (or part of a subject) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and other work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the subject of the way in which such work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

7. There shall be three classifications of pass in the final assessment of any subject for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a pre-requisite for admission to further studies in that subject or to other subjects or as assumed knowledge for such studies. There shall also be a classification of Conceded Pass. A candidate may present for the Ordinary degree only a limited number of subjects for which a Conceded Pass has been obtained, as specified in the relevant schedule made under these regulations.

8. A candidate will be permitted to take a supplementary examination in a subject only in circumstances approved by the department administering such subject, and consistent with any expressed Council policy.

9. A candidate who fails a subject for the Ordinary degree or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that subject again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially

therefrom by the Head of the Department concerned, again complete the required work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

10. A candidate who has twice failed any subject for the Ordinary degree may not enrol for that subject again or for any other subject which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

11. There shall be three classifications of Pass in the final assessment of any subject for the Honours degree as follows: First Class, Second Class, Third Class. The Second Class classification shall be divided into two divisions as follows: Division A and Division B.

12. If a candidate is unable to complete the course for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or if a candidate's work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the course, or if a candidate withdraws from the course, such fact shall be reported to the Faculty. The Faculty may permit the candidate to re-enrol for an Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine.

13. A candidate who has passed subjects in other faculties or in other institutions, may, on written application to the Registrar, be granted such exemption from the requirements of the schedules made under these regulations as the Faculty may determine.

14. If in any year/semester the student enrolment for a particular subject offered by the Faculty is less than the minimum specified by the Faculty that subject may not be offered.

Regulations allowed 21 December, 1972.

Amended: 15 Jan. 1976: 3; 23 Dec. 1976: 5; 31 Jan. 1980: 7; 4 Feb. 1982: 5, 8, 12; 24 Feb. 1983: 3; 17 Jan. 1985: 3(a), 4, 5(c), 7, 9(c); 12 Feb. 1987: 7(b); Awaiting allowance: 1, 3.

Regulations repealed, substituted and allowed: 20 Jul, 1989.

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

IN THE FACULTY OF MATHEMATICAL AND COMPUTER SCIENCES

and
BACHELOR OF INFORMATION SCIENCE

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 2)

SCHEDULE I: SUBJECTS OF STUDY FOR THE ORDINARY DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (MATHEMATICAL AND COMPUTER SCIENCES)

NOTES: Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences are published below, immediately after these schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

Students are advised that some subjects cannot be counted with others towards the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. A list of unacceptable combinations is available from the Faculty Office.

Notwithstanding the schedules and syllabuses published in this volume, a number of the subjects listed in the course leading to the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences may not be offered in 1992.

The availability of all subjects is conditional upon the availability of staff and facilities.

The points value of subjects is indicated after each subject title.

LEVEL I SUBJECTS

1. Mathematical and Computer Sciences Subjects

9276	Computer Science I*	6	9134	Mathematical Applications I	3
1073	Programming and Applications I*	3	9786	Mathematics I	6
7780	Computational Methods I*	3	5543	Statistics I	3
6918	Scientific Computing I	3	3617	Mathematics IM	6

* A quota will apply in 1992.

2. Arts Subjects

Level I Arts subjects listed in Schedule II for the degrees of B.A. and B.A. (Jur.), except those subjects listed there which are taught by the Departments of Economics and Commerce.

3. Economics and Commerce Subjects

Subjects listed in Schedule I(a)(i) for the degree of B.Ec. except the subjects 9101 Business Data Analysis I, 7626 Mathematical Economics I and 7263 Mathematics for Economists I. Subjects listed in Schedule I(a)(i) for the degree of B.Com.

4. Engineering Subjects

9167	Design Graphics	1.5	6866	Materials I	1.5
2391	Dynamics	1.5	3018	Process Systems	1.5
6714	Electrical Systems	1.5	6581	Statics	1.5
2835	Engineering Planning and Design	1.5			

5. Science Subjects

Level I Science subjects listed in Schedule III of the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science.

6. Architectural Studies Subjects

Level I Architectural Studies subjects listed in Schedule II for the degree of B.Arch.St.

LEVEL II SUBJECTS

1. Mathematical Sciences Subjects

Applied Mathematics

7243	Differential Equations II	2	6649	Methods in Applied Mathematics II	2
3096	Dynamic Modelling II	2	7416	Operations Research II	2

Computer Science

1956	Computer Systems	2	3655	Numerical Methods	2
3169	Database and Information Systems	2	5132	Programming and Data Structures A	2
			1006	Programming and Data Structures B	2

Mathematical Physics

9600	Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II	2	2656	Classical Mechanics II	2

Pure Mathematics

1429	Discrete Mathematics II	2	7389	Multivariable Calculus II	2
5807	Algebra II	2	2959	Real and Complex Analysis II	2

Statistics

4523	Data Analysis II	2	8878	Inference II	2
4107	Distribution Theory II	2	1675	Linear Models II	2

2. Information Science Subjects

9595	Mathematics IIM	4

3. Arts Subjects

Level II Arts subjects listed in Schedule II for the degrees of B.A. and B.A. (Jur.).

4. Economics and Commerce Subjects

Subjects listed in Schedule I(a)(ii) and I(a)(iv) for the degree of B.Ec. except the subjects 3784 Economic Data Analysis II, 8623 Introductory Econometrics and 8620 Mathematical Economics II/III. Subjects listed in Schedule I(a)(ii) and I(a)(iv) for the degree of B.Com.

5. Law Subjects

1826	Australian Legal System	4
3131	Contract	4

6. Science Subjects

Level II Science subjects listed in Schedule II for the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science.

LEVEL III SUBJECTS

1. Mathematical Sciences Subjects

Applied Mathematics

4447	Applied Probability III	2	1733	Hydrodynamics III	2
6128	Variational Methods and Optimal Control III	2	2506	Mathematical Biology III	2
1322	Computational Mathematics III	2	2039	Mathematical Programming III	2
9787	Differential Equations III	2	9482	Mathematics of Finance III	2
2368	Elasticity III	2	2314	Optimisation III	2
			2208	Random Processes III	2

Computer Science

6378	Artificial Intelligence	2	9820	Numerical Analysis	2
6720	Compiler Construction	2	4468	Operating Systems	2
2328	Computer Networks	2	7343	Programming Language Concepts	2
5141	Computer Architecture	2	1116	Systems Analysis	2
9811	Non-Procedural Programming	2	5204	Principles of Software Engineering	2

Mathematical Physics

7099	Advanced Dynamics	2	7633	Relativity and Classical Field Theory	2
1067	Advanced Quantum Mechanics	2	5547	Statistical Mechanics	2
4324	Mathematical Methods	2			
4964	Quantum Mechanics	2			

Pure Mathematics

6848	Analysis III	2	1273	Groups III	2
3337	Complex Analysis III	2	1845	Integration III	2
3874	Convexity III	2	5780	Logic III	2
3786	Geometry III	2	3401	Number Theory III	2
4102	Geometry of Surfaces III	2	6508	Rings, Fields and Matrices III	2

Statistics

2991	Distribution Theory III	2	2658	Linear Models III	2
9800	Experimental Design III	2	8892	Medical Statistics III	2
4853	Finite Population Sampling III	2	5030	Multivariate Analysis III	2
3837	Generalized Linear Modelling III	2	8387	Non-parametric Methods III	2
2251	Inference III	2	2993	Statistics for Quality Improvement III	2
1411	Life Contingencies III	2	5675	Time Series III	2

2. Arts Subjects

Level III Arts subjects listed in Schedule II for the degrees of B.A. and B.A. (Jur.).

3. Economics and Commerce Subjects

Subjects listed in Schedule I(a)(iii) for the degree of B.Ec. Subjects listed in Schedule I(a)(iii) and I(a)(iv) for the degree of B.Com.

No more than 8 points of Level II/III subjects listed in Schedule I(a)(iv) for the Bachelor of Economics or for the Bachelor of Commerce may be presented at Level III for the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

4. Law Subjects

8433 Constitutional Law	6	9365 Torts	6
8821 Property	6		

5. Science Subjects

Level III Science subjects listed in Schedule III for the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science.

SCHEDULE II: THE ORDINARY DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (MATHEMATICAL AND COMPUTER SCIENCE)

1. The course of study for the Ordinary degree shall extend over three years of full-time study or the equivalent.

2. To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall, subject to the conditions and modifications specified under Clause 3 below, pass subjects from Schedule II to the value of at least 72 points which satisfy the following requirements:

(a) A candidate shall present passes in Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects to the value of at least 36 points, of which subjects to the value of at least 12 points shall be Level III Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects;

(b) A candidate shall present passes in subjects not listed as Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects or Information Science subjects to the value of at least 6 points;

(c) A candidate shall present passes at Pass Division I standard or higher in either 9736 Mathematics I or both 3617 Mathematics IM and 9595 Mathematics IIM;

(d) A candidate shall present passes in Level I subjects to the value of at least 21 points;

(e) A candidate shall present passes in Level II subjects to the value of at least 20 points;

(f) A candidate presenting 3617 Mathematics IM and 9595 Mathematics IIM shall present passes in Level II subjects other than 9595 Mathematics IIM to the value of at least 24 points;

(g) A candidate shall present passes in Level III subjects to the value of at least 24 points.

3. A candidate may present for the degree subjects passed at the conceded pass level within the following limits: Level II and/or Level III subjects with an aggregate points value of not more than 6 provided that no subject thus presented has a points value of more than 3.

4. A candidate who has been previously enrolled in other faculties and who, before enrolling in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, has passed the following subjects may count these subjects as Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects:

5726 Applied Mathematics IIE	8 points	2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis	2 points
8522 Computer Science IIE	8 points		
4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2 points		

NOTES (not forming part of the Schedules)
This clause enables Electrical and Electronic Engineering students who have completed the third year of the course for the B.E.(Elec.) to qualify for the B.Sc.(Ma.) with one additional year of study by fulfilling the requirements of clause 6 below. Such students will be granted 1.5 points status at Level I on account of 5729 Engineering Computing I. Electrical and electronic engineering students wishing to qualify for the B.Sc.(Ma.) in this way must lodge an application with the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre (SATAC).

5. Except with the permission of the Faculty, a candidate may not enrol in subjects to the value of more than 18 points taught by departments outside the Faculty before obtaining at least a Division I pass in 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM. These subjects to the value of not more than 18 points shall not include subjects in which a candidate has failed or from which a candidate has withdrawn.

6. A graduate in another faculty who wishes to qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences and to count towards that degree subjects which have already been presented for another degree may do so

providing such a candidate presents a range of subjects which fulfils the requirements of clause 2 above, including Level III subjects to the value of at least 24 points which have not been presented for any other degree.

7. No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any subject together with any other subject which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no subject may be counted twice towards the degree. No candidate may present the same section of a subject in more than one subject for the degree.

8. Candidates who commenced their courses of study for the degree prior to 1989 may qualify for the degree by fulfilling the requirements of the regulations and schedules in force prior to 1989, with such modifications as the Faculty may deem necessary to take account of changes to subjects from 1989 onwards. Alternatively, candidates may complete their courses of study under present regulations and schedules, with such modifications as the Faculty may deem necessary to ensure that subjects validly passed under previous regulations and schedules may be counted under the present schedules. For the purposes of this clause the following equivalences will be used:

Subjects in schedules prior to 1989	**Equivalent point values**
First year subject	6 points at Level I
First year half-subject	3 points at Level I
Second year subject	8 points at Level II
Second year half-subject	4 points at Level II
Third year subject	12 points at Level III
Third year half-subject	6 points at Level III

9. When in the opinion of the Faculty, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of clauses 1-8 above.

NOTES (not forming part of the Schedules)

1. Work required to complete the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

To qualify for the degree:

(a) students who have completed at another institution part of the equivalent of the requirements for the Adelaide degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences will be required as a minimum to complete Level III subjects from Schedule I with an aggregate points value of 24 including Mathematical Sciences subjects with an aggregate points value of 12.

(b) with special permission of the Faculty, a student who has completed most of the subjects for the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences at the University of Adelaide including Level III subjects with an aggregate points value of 12 may be permitted to complete the requirements for the degree at another institution.

All applications must be made in writing to the Registrar.

SCHEDULE III: THE HONOURS DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (MATHEMATICAL AND COMPUTER SCIENCES)

1. A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Head of the Department concerned, proceed to the Honours degree in one of the following subjects:

3152	Honours Applied Mathematics	24	5174	Honours Pure and Applied Mathematics	24
9750	Honours Computer Science	24	6676	Honours Pure Mathematics	24
5724	Honours Mathematical Physics	24	1346	Honours Statistics	24

2. A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Faculty in each case, proceed to the Honours degree in a subject taught in a department in another faculty. Such candidates must consult the Head of the Department concerned and apply, in writing to the Registrar for admission to the Honours course.

3. The work of the Honours course must be completed in one year of full-time study, save that on the recommendation of the Head of the Department concerned, the Faculty may

permit a candidate to spread the work over two years, but no more, under such conditions as it may determine.

4. Unless granted permission to spread the work of the Honours course over two years under clause 3, a candidate for the Honours degree in any subject shall not begin Honours work in that subject until he/she has qualified for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science or such other degree as may be acceptable to the Faculty. A candidate who has been granted permission to spread the work of the Honours course over two years must fulfil the requirements for the Ordinary degree before beginning the work of the second year of the Honours course.

5. A graduate who has obtained the Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts may not proceed to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in the same subject.

6. A graduate who has obtained the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts and has fulfilled the requirements of Schedule III of the Degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences shall be awarded the Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts.

7. A candidate may not enrol a second time for the Honours course in the same subject if he/she:

(a) has already qualified for Honours in that subject; or

(b) has presented himself/herself for examination in that subject but has failed to obtain Honours; or

(c) withdraws from the course unless the Faculty under regulation 12 permits re-enrolment.

8. When, in the opinion of the Faculty, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary the provisions of clauses 1-7 above.

SCHEDULE IV: SUBJECTS OF STUDY FOR THE ORDINARY DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF INFORMATION SCIENCE

NOTES: Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of B.Inf.Sc. in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences are published below, immediately after these schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

Students are advised that some subjects cannot be counted with others towards the degree of B.Inf.Sc. in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. A list of unacceptable combinations is available from the Faculty Office.

Notwithstanding the schedules and syllabuses published in this volume, a number of the subjects listed in the course leading to the degree of B.Inf.Sc. in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences may not be offered in 1992.

The availability of all subjects is conditional upon the availability of staff and facilities.

The points value of subjects is indicated after each subject title.

LEVEL I SUBJECTS

1. Mathematical Sciences Subjects

7780	Computational Methods I*	3	3617	Mathematics IM	6
9276	Computer Science I*	6	1073	Programming and Applications I*	3
9134	Mathematical Applications I	3			
9786	Mathematics I	6	5543	Statistics I	3

* A quota will apply in 1992.

2. Arts Subjects

6001 Argument and Critical Thinking 3

Other Level I Arts subjects listed in Schedule II for the degrees of B.A. and B.A.(Jur.) except those subjects listed there which are taught by the Departments of Economics and Commerce.

3. Economics and Commerce Subjects

Subjects listed in Schedule I(a)(i) for the degree of B.Ec. except the subjects 9101 Business Data Analysis, 7626 Mathematical Economics I and 7263 Mathematics for Economists I. Subjects listed in Schedule I(a)(i) for the degree of B.Com.

4. Engineering Subjects

9167	Design Graphics	1.5	6866	Materials I	1.5
2391	Dynamics	1.5	3018	Process Systems	1.5
6714	Electrical Systems	1.5			
2835	Engineering Planning and Design	1.5	6581	Statics	1.5

5. Science Subjects

Level I Science subjects listed in Schedule III of the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science.

6. Architectural Studies Subjects

Level I Architectural Studies subjects listed in Schedule II for the degree of B.Arch.St.

LEVEL II SUBJECTS

1. Mathematical Sciences Subjects

Applied Mathematics

7243	Differential Equations II Fourier Series	2	3096	Dynamic Modelling II	2
6649	Methods in Applied Mathematics II	2	7416	Operations Research II	2

Computer Science

1956	Computer Systems	2	1006	Programming and Data Structures B	2
3655	Numerical Methods	2			
5132	Programming and Data Structures A	2			

Mathematical Physics

9600	Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II	2	2656	Classical Mechanics II	2

Pure Mathematics

7389	Multivariable Calculus II		1429	Discrete Mathematics II	2

Statistics

4523	Data Analysis II	2	8878	Inference II	2
4107	Distribution Theory II	2	1675	Linear Models II	2

2. Information Science Subjects

9595 Mathematics IIM 4

3. Arts Subjects

Level II Arts subjects listed in Schedule II for the degrees of B.A. and B.A.(Jur.).

4. Economics and Commerce Subjects

Subjects listed in Schedule I(a)(ii) and I(a)(iv) for the degree of B.Ec. except the subjects 3784 Economic Data Analysis II, 8623 Introductory Econometrics and 8620 Mathematical Economics II/III. Subjects listed in Schedule I(a)(ii) and I(a)(iv) for the degree of B.Com.

5. Science Subjects

Level II Science subjects listed in Schedule II for the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science.

LEVEL II/III SUBJECTS

1. Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects

Pure Mathematics

5807	Algebra II	2	2959	Real and Complex Analysis II	2

Computer Science

2687	Database and Information Systems	2

LEVEL III SUBJECTS

1. Mathematical Sciences Subjects

Applied Mathematics

4447	Applied Probability III	2	2039	Mathematical Programming III	2
1322	Computational Mathematics III	2	9482	Mathematics of Finance III	2
9787	Differential Equations III	2	2314	Optimisation III	2
2368	Elasticity III	2	2208	Random Processes III	2
1733	Hydrodynamics III	2	6128	Variational Methods and Optimal Control III	2
2506	Mathematical Biology III	2			

Computer Science

6378	Artificial Intelligence	2	9820	Numerical Analysis	2
6720	Compiler Construction	2	4468	Operating Systems	2
2328	Computer Networks	2	7343	Programming Language Concepts	2
5141	Computer Architecture	2	2687	Systems Analysis	2
9811	Non-Procedural Programming	2	5204	Principles of Software Engineering	2

Mathematical Physics

7099	Advanced Dynamics	2	4964	Quantum Mechanics	2
1067	Advanced Quantum Mechanics	2	7633	Relativity and Classical Field Theory	2
4324	Mathematical Methods	2	5547	Statistical Mechanics	2

Pure Mathematics

6848	Analysis III	2	1273	Groups III	2
3337	Complex Analysis III	2	1845	Integration III	2
3874	Convexity III	2	5780	Logic III	2
3786	Geometry III	2	3401	Number Theory III	2
4102	Geometry of Surfaces III	2	6508	Rings, Fields and Matrices III	2

Statistics

2991	Distribution Theory III	2	8892	Medical Statistics III	2
9800	Experimental Design III	2	5030	Multivariate Analysis III	2
4853	Finite Population Sampling III	2	8387	Non-parametric Methods III	2
3837	Generalized Linear Modelling III	2	5675	Time Series III	2
2251	Inference III	2	2993	Statistics for Quality Improvement III	2
1411	Life Contingencies III	2			
2658	Linear Models III	2			

2. Arts Subjects

Level III Arts subjects listed in Schedule II for the degrees of B.A. and B.A.(Jur.).

3. Economics and Commerce Subjects

Subjects listed in Schedule I(a)(iii) for the degree of B.Ec. Subjects listed in Schedule I(a)(iii) for the degree of B.Com.

No more than 8 points of Level II/III subjects listed in Schedule 1(a)(iv) for the Bachelor of Economics or for the Bachelor of Commerce may be presented at Level III for the degree of Bachelor of Information Science.

4. Science Subjects

Level III Science subjects listed in Schedule III for the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science.

SCHEDULE V: THE ORDINARY DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF INFORMATION SCIENCE

1. The course of study for the ordinary degree of B.Inf.Sc. shall extend over three years of full time study or the equivalent.

2. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall, subject to Clause 4 below, present passes in subjects from Schedule IV to the value of at least 72 points including:
(a) at least 36 points for subjects listed as Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects or Information Science subjects;
(b) not more than 30 points for Level I subjects;
(c) at least 24 points for Level III and Level II/III subjects combined, of which at least 12 points must be for subjects listed as Mathematical and Computer Sciences or Information Science subjects and at most 8 points can be for Level II/III subjects.

3. The subjects presented must include:
(a) either 9786 Mathematics I or both 3617 Mathematics IM and 9595 Mathematics IIM at Division I or higher standard;
(b) 5543 Statistics I and 4523 Data Analysis II;
(c) either 9276 Computer Science I, or both 5662 Programming and Applications I and 7780 Computational Methods I;
(d) 6001 Argument and Critical Thinking.

4. A candidate may present for the degree subjects passed at the conceded pass level within the following limits: Level II and/or Level III subjects with an aggregate points value of not more than 6 provided that no subject thus presented has a points value of more than 3.

5. Courses of study must be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences (or nominee) as compatible with an approved programme in Information Science.

6. A graduate in another faculty who wishes to qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Information Science and to count towards that degree subjects which have already been presented for another degree may do so providing such a candidate presents a range of subjects which fulfils the requirements of clauses 2 and 3 above, including Level III subjects to the value of at least 24 points which have not been presented for any other degree.

7. No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any subject together with any other subject which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no subject may be counted twice towards the degree. No candidate may present the same section of a subject in more than one subject for the degree.

8. When in the opinion of the Faculty, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of clauses 1-7 above.

Notes (not forming part of the Schedules)

1. Work required to complete the degree of Bachelor of Information Science.

To qualify for the degree:

(a) students who have completed at another institution part of the equivalent of the requirements for the Adelaide degree of Bachelor of Information Science will be required as a minimum to complete Level III subjects from Schedule I with an aggregate points value of 24 including Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects with an aggregate points value of 12.

(b) with special permission of the Faculty, a student who has completed most of the subjects for the degree of Bachelor of Information Science at the University of Adelaide including Level III subjects with an aggregate points value of 12 may be permitted to complete the requirements for the degree at another institution.

All applications must be made in writing to the Registrar.

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

IN THE FACULTY OF MATHEMATICAL AND COMPUTER SCIENCES

and

BACHELOR OF INFORMATION SCIENCE

SYLLABUSES

Text-books:

The lists of the text-books were correct at the time that this Volume went to press. It is possible however that amendments to these lists will be made before the start of lectures and, if so, students attending classes will be notified appropriately by the lecturer concerned.

In general, students are expected to have their own copies of text-books but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text-book should be bought.

Reference books:

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library.

Examinations:

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, semester tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

APPLIED MATHEMATICS AND PURE MATHEMATICS

LEVEL I

9134 Mathematical Applications I

Level: I.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: None.

Assumed knowledge: Year 12 Mathematics I & II: Knowledge such as that obtained by taking 9786 Mathematics I in parallel with this subject.

Contact hours: 4 lectures, 1 tutorial and 1 hour computing laboratory session a week.

Content: The subject is based on a series of modules—approximately 6-8 modules of about 6-8 lectures each with the emphasis on computer-based mathematical modelling and the use of computer packages (not programming).

The topics from which modules will be chosen include dynamical systems (robots, planetary motion nonlinear systems, chaos and attractors); applications of mathematical modelling in economic theory, commerce and industry; applications of mathematical modelling in medicine and biology; the use of common projections in cartography; the use of matrices and probability in game theory; the study and application of groups of symmetries (using the package CAYLEY); cryptography; applications of linear algebra.

Assessment: Primarily on a 3 hour examination with a percentage based on class exercises and computing work. Satisfactory performance in class exercises, tutorials and the computing laboratory will be an essential requirement.

9786 Mathematics I

Level: I.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: None.

Assumed knowledge: Year 12 Mathematics I & II.

Contact hours: 4 lectures and 2 tutorials a week. Some tutorials will be computing tutorials using a mathematical package.

Content: Calculus: Functions of one and more than one variable, differentiation and integration. Taylor series and differential equations. Algebra: Linear equations, matrices, the vector space R^n, determinants, convex sets and optimisation, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, linear transformations.

Assessment: 3 hour examinations at the end of each semester. In addition, a small percentage may be allocated to class exercises and tutorial work.

Text-books: Edwards, C. and Penny, D., *Calculus and analytic geometry*, 3rd edn. (Prentice-Hall); Anton, H. and Rorres, L., *Elementary linear algebra: applications version*, 6th edn. (Wiley).

4357 Mathematics IH

Level: I.

Points value: 3.

Restriction: Not available for students in the B.Sc.(Ma.) course.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: None.

Assumed knowledge: Year 12 Mathematics IS.

Contact hours: 4 lectures and 2 tutorials a week. Some tutorials will be computing tutorials using a mathematical package.

Content: Differential and integral calculus, differential equations, vectors, linear equations, matrices and determinants, application of linear algebra.

Assessment: A 3 hour final examination. A small percentage will be allocated to class exercises and tutorials.

3617 Mathematics IM

Level: I.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: None.

Assumed knowledge: Year 12 Mathematics IS.

Contact hours: 4 lectures and 2 tutorials a week. Some of the tutorial hours will be computing laboratory sessions.

Content: Calculus: Differential and integral calculus with applications; differential equations; functions of two real variables; Algebra: vectors, linear equations and matrices, determinants, eigenvalues; applications of linear algebra; optimisation.

Assessment: 3 hour examination at the end of each semester with a small percentage based on class exercises and tutorial work.

Text-books: Goldstein, L., Lay, D., and Schneider, D., *Calculus and its applications* (Prentice-Hall); Anton, H. and Rorres, C., *Elementary linear algebra: applications version* 6th edn. (Wiley).

9595 Mathematics IIM

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: Mathematics IM.

Restriction: Cannot be counted toward a degree together with 9786 Mathematics I. See the Schedules for the constraints on this subject within the B.Sc.(Ma) degree.

Contact hours: 4 hours lectures and 2 hours tutorials weekly.

Content: Sequences, limits, continuity, Rolle's Theorem, Taylor series, Mathematical Induction, Convex Sets and Optimisation, The Real Vector Space, Linear Transformations and Orthogonal Similarity. There will be a strong emphasis on applications in this subject.

Assessment: One 3-hour examination together with a small percentage for assignments.

Text-books: To be advised.

LEVEL III

9482 Mathematics of Finance III

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisite: 9786 Mathematics I.

Contact hours: 2 lectures a week plus 1 hour tutorial and 2 hours practical every 3 weeks.

Content: Difference equations. Theory of interest rates. Annuities. Cash flows. Valuation of Securities. Capital gains tax. Consumer credit. Stochastic interest rate models.

Assessment: To be determined in consultation with students at commencement.

Text-books: A range of books and journal articles in the Mathematics of Finance literature.

APPLIED MATHEMATICS AND STATISTICS

LEVEL I

6918 Scientific Computing I

Level: I.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Semester I.

Co-requisite: 9766 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM or 4357 Mathematics IH.

Contact hours: 3 hours lectures and 3 hours practicals per week.

Content: The course is based on the implementation of scientific algorithms. Programming in Fortran: basic unix, data types, I/O fortran control, structured programming, mathematical algorithms, modular design, subroutines and functions, common, style and debugging. Using spreadsheets, tables, graphics, chaining and parameters, iteration, data management. A selection from the following topics: Vector computing, introduction, vector operations, algorithms for vector computers. Simulation modelling: concepts, Monte Carlo simulation, modelling examples.

Assessment: 2 hour examination, projects and exercises.

Text-books: To be advised.

APPLIED MATHEMATICS

LEVEL II

Students taking Level II subjects in Applied Mathematics are advised to obtain some knowledge of computer programming beforehand, e.g. via any of the Level I subjects offered by the Department of Computer Science or via 5729 Engineering Computing I. Special arrangements will be made to assist students who do not possess such prior computing knowledge.

The following pairs of subjects cannot both be counted towards a degree.

(a) 6649 Methods in Applied Mathematics II and 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis.

(b) 7416 Operations Research II and 1642 Linear Programming and Numerical Analysis.

(c) 7243 Differential Equations II and 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series E.

Note: The subjects 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis and 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series E are not Mathematical Science subjects. However, students with valid reasons, such as timetable clashes, may apply to the Head of the Department of Applied Mathematics to take 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis in place of 6649 Methods in Applied Mathematics II and/or 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series E instead of 7243 Differential Equations II.

7243 Differential Equations II

Level: II.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I).

Contact hours: 2 weekly lectures plus 1 tutorial and 1 hour practical a fortnight.

Content: Ordinary and partial differential equations. Fourier Series for functions of arbitrary period half range expansions, even and odd functions, complex form of Fourier series. Applications in boundary value problems.

Assessment: Final examination. A small percentage will be allocated to class exercises and computing. A satisfactory performance in computing exercises is a necessary pre-requisite for a pass in this subject.

Text-books: Kreyszig, E., *Advanced engineering mathematics,* 6th edn. (Wiley).

1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series E

Syllabus: See under B.E. degree in Faculty of Engineering.

7416 Operations Research II

Level: II.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I).

Assumed knowledge: 6649 Methods in Applied Mathematics II.

Contact hours: 2 weekly lectures plus 1 tutorial and 1 hour practical a fortnight.

Content: Probability and Applications: Formulation and solution of probability problems in applications. Includes topics from: gambler's ruin, dimensioning teletraffic networks, epidemic modelling, economic applications. Linear Programming: Simplex algorithm, phase II and phase I duality theory and complementary slackness, interpretation of dual variables, sensitivity analysis.

Assessment: Final examination. A small percentage will be allocated to class exercises and computing. A satisfactory performance in computing exercises is a necessary prerequisite for a pass in this subject.

Text-books: To be advised.

4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods

Syllabus: See under B.E. degree in Faculty of Engineering.

3096 Dynamic Modelling II

Level: II.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester II.

Assumed knowledge: 7243 Differential Equations II.

Pre-requisite: Mathematics I (Div. I).

Contact hours: Two weekly lectures per week plus one tutorial and one hour practical a fortnight.

Content: Dynamical systems in mechanics and biology: state space, equilibria, stability, periodic behaviour, chaos and optimal control. Continuum mechanics: basic laws of continuum mechanics, one-dimensional continuum mechanics in car traffic, morphogenesis, gas dynamics, elasticity, blood flow, introduction to analysis of stress and strain in solid and fluid mechanics.

Assessment: Final examination. A small percentage will be allocated to class exercises and

computing. A satisfactory performance in computing exercises is a necessary prerequisite for a pass in this subject.

Text-books: Beltrami, E., *Mathematics for dynamic modelling* (Academic).

Reference: Fung, Y. C., *A first course in continuum mechanics* (Prentice-Hall).

1642 Linear Programming and Numerical Analysis

Syllabus: See under B.E. degree in Faculty of Engineering.

2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis

Syllabus: See under B.E. degree in Faculty of Engineering.

6649 Methods in Applied Mathematics II

Level: II.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I).

Co-requisites: 7243 Differential Equations II.

Contact hours: 2 weekly lectures plus 1 tutorial and 1 hour practical a fortnight.

Content: Vector calculus: Vector fields, gradient, divergence and conservation of fluid. Curl, vorticity and Laplace's equation in cartesian and curvilinear coordinates. Line, surface and volume integrals with applications of the divergence and Stokes' theorems. Transforms: Laplace transforms applied to the solution of differential and integral equations, z-transforms and convolutions.

Assessment: Final examination. A small percentage will be allocated to class exercises and computing. A satisfactory performance in computing exercises is a necessary prerequisite for a pass in this subject.

Text-books: Kreyszig, E., *Advanced engineering mathematics*, 6th edn. (Wiley).

LEVEL III

To qualify for a major in Applied Mathematics a student must present passes (not Conceded Passes) in Level III subjects offered by the Department of Applied Mathematics to the value of at least ten points.

Knowledge obtained from certain Level II subjects is assumed for each Level III subject. Students who do not have this assumed knowledge as indicated in the syllabus entries should consult the Department of Applied Mathematics before completing their enrolment. Intending honours students are referred to the statement on pre-requisites listed under the subject 3152 Honours Applied Mathematics.

4447 Applied Probability III

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I).

Assumed knowledge: 2929 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Applications *or* 7416 Operations Research II.

Contact hours: 2 weekly lectures plus 1 tutorial and 2 hours practical per 3 weeks.

Content: Markov chains: recurrence and transience, minimality properties, discrete renewal

theorem, global and partial balance equations, reversibility. Kolmogorov criterion, potentials.

Assessment: Final examination. A small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises.

Text-books: To be advised.

6128 Variational Methods and Optimal Control III

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I).

Assumed knowledge: 7243 Differential Equations II *or* 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series E.

Contact hours: 2 weekly lectures plus 1 tutorial and 2 hours practical per 3 weeks.

Content: 1. Classical Theory: Euler Lagrange equations, constrained extrema and Lagrange multipliers, in one and several variables. Applications to mechanics. Hamiltonian formulation. 2. Optimal Control: Pontryagin maximum principle and applications to optimal control. Bang-Bang controls. Applications to economics. 3. Numerical Methods: Introduction to finite element methods for finding approximate solution to partial differential equations.

Assessment: Final examination. A small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises.

Text-books: To be advised.

1322 Computational Mathematics III

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I).

Assumed knowledge: 7243 Differential Equations II *or* 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series E.

Contact hours: 2 weekly lectures plus 1 tutorial and 2 hours practical per 3 weeks.

Content: Topics selected from: Inversion of large sparse matrices. Numerical solution of non-linear algebraic equations. Numerical solution of ordinary differential equations, initial value problems, boundary value problems. Partial differential equations: finite differences, methods of lines, finite element, boundary element and spectral methods. Numerical integration—Numerical solution of integral equations. Super-computing.

Assessment: Final examination. A small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises.

Text-books: To be advised.

9787 Differential Equations III

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I).

Assumed knowledge: Both 7243 Differential Equations II *or* 1016 Differential Equations

and Fourier Series E *and* 7833 Vector Analysis and Continuum Mechanics *or* 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis; *or* 6649 Methods in Applied Mathematics II.

Contact hours: 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial and 2 hours practical per 3 weeks.

Content: A selection of topics from: Existence and uniqueness. Critical points and stability theory. Analysis of linear systems. Sturm-Liouville theory. Eigenfunction expansions. Integral equations. Partial differential equations. Asymptotic expansions.

Assessment: Final examination. A small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises.

Text-books: To be advised.

2368 Elasticity III

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I).

Assumed knowledge: Both 7243 Differential Equations II *or* 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series E *and* 7833 Vector Analysis and Continuum Mechanics *or* 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis; *or* 6649 Methods of Applied Mathematics II.

Contact hours: 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial and 2 hours practical per 3 weeks.

Content: An introduction to metric tensor, analysis of stress and strain, stress-strain relations for elastic materials, plane and three dimensional boundary value problems.

Assessment: Final examination. A small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises.

Text-books: To be advised.

1733 Hydrodynamics III

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I).

Assumed knowledge: Both 7243 Differential Equations II *or* 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series E *and* 7833 Vector Analysis and Continuum Mechanics *or* 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis; *or* 6649 Methods of Applied Mathematics II.

Contact hours: 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial every 3 weeks and 2 hours practical per 3 weeks.

Content: Classical hydrodynamics of an inviscid fluid. Bernoulli theorom. Irrotational flows. Introduction to viscous flows.

Assessment: Final examination. A small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises.

Text-books: To be advised.

2506 Mathematical Biology III

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I).

Assumed knowledge: 7243 Differential Equations II *or* 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series E.

Contact hours: 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial and 2 hours practical per 3 weeks.

Content: Topics from: A survey of applications of mathematics to various biological science problem areas: epidemics, genetics, evolution, enzyme kinetics, diffusion, cardiovascular system, compartmental analysis, drug distribution problems, biological fluid dynamics, plant and animal behaviour, pollination ecology, population dynamics, population extinction, community ecology.

Assessment: Final examination. A small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises.

Text-books: To be advised.

2039 Mathematical Programming III

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I).

Assumed knowledge: 1642 Linear Programming and Numerical Analysis *or* 2795 Linear Programming and Dynamical Systems *or* 7416 Operations Research II.

Contact hours: 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial and 2 hours practical per 3 weeks.

Content: A selection of topics from: advanced linear programming, network theory, integer programming, dynamic programming and applications.

Assessment: Final examination. A small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises.

Text-books: To be advised.

2314 Optimisation III

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I).

Assumed knowledge: 1642 Linear Programming and Numerical Analysis *or* 2795 Linear Programming and Dynamical Systems *or* 7416 Operations Research II.

Contact hours: 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial and 2 hours practical per 3 weeks.

Content: Single and multi-variable optimisation, search and gradient methods. Kuhn-Tucker theory for constrained optimisation: algorithms and applications.

Assessment: Final examination. A small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises.

Text-books: To be advised.

2208 Random Processes III

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I).

Assumed knowledge: 2929 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Application *or* 7416 Operations Research II.

Contact hours: 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial and 2 hours practical per 3 weeks.

Content: Continuous-time Markov processes. The nonhomogeneous Poisson Process. Reversing Markov processes with examples from queueing theory. Methods of phases. Supplementary variable method. Renewal theory.

Assessment: Final examination. A small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises.

Text-books: To be advised.

9482 Mathematics of Finance

Syllabus: See under Applied and Pure Mathematics—Level III.

HONOURS LEVEL

3152 Honours Applied Mathematics (B.A. or B.Sc.)

Students who are considering taking this subject are advised to see the Head of the Department as soon as possible, preferably before enrolling for their Level III subjects.

All students are required to obtain the approval of the Department of Applied Mathematics before enrolling for 3152 Honours Applied Mathematics.

Level: IV.

Points value: 24.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: (i) Level III Applied Mathematics subjects with an aggregate points value of at least eight.

(ii) Level III Mathematical Sciences subjects to the value of at least eight points offered by other departments in the Faculty.

Students with a different background of Level III subjects or third-year subjects may be accepted at the discretion of the Head of the Department of Applied Mathematics.

Content: The lecture programme will be determined from year to year. Students will be required to make a selection from topics offered by the Departments of Applied Mathematics, Pure Mathematics, Statistics, Computer Science, Physics and Mathematical Physics, the Schools of Mathematical and Earth Sciences at The Flinders University of S.A. and such other departments as may be agreed to by the Department of Applied Mathematics. It may be possible for students to take any appropriate Level III Applied Mathematics subject which has not already been taken.

Only under exceptional circumstances will the Department recommend to the Faculty that a candidate be permitted to spread the work for the Honours degree over two years.

Each student will be assigned a supervisor who will advise on and approve the choice of lecture programme and give guidance in the writing of a project on some topic in Applied Mathematics. Possible topics should be discussed with the staff before the end of the preceding year. Work on the chosen project should begin in the Department in the first week of February and should be completed by the end of the second semester's lecture programme.

Assessment: For topics offered by the Department of Applied Mathematics there will be a three-hour examination at the end of the semester in which the subject is offered (unless other arrangements are notified). The project also contributes to the final result.

SPECIAL COURSES FOR PROSPECTIVE TEACHERS

Special subjects are available for students taking 3152 Honours Applied Mathematics as a preparation for teaching mathematics in, for example, a secondary school. A comprehensive course for such students will be determined according to their background of Level II and

Level III subjects, and the normal honours project may be replaced by two minor projects relevant to mathematics teaching. Such students are strongly advised to see the Head of the Department as soon as possible.

5174 Honours Pure and Applied Mathematics (B.A. or B.Sc.)

Level: IV.

Points value: 24.

Duration: Full year.

Content: Prospective students should consult the two Departments early in the year to obtain advice as to the specific content of the subject.

COMPUTER SCIENCE

LEVEL I

9276 Computer Science I

Level: I.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: None.

Assumed knowledge: Year 12 Mathematics I & II or Year 12 Mathematics IS.

Restriction: Cannot be counted toward a degree together with 1073 Programming and Applications I.

Co-requisites: None.

Contact hours: 3 lectures, 1½ hours of tutorials (Semester II), plus 3 hours of practical work (Semester I) and 1½ hours (Semester II) per week.

Content: Semester I. Introduction to UNIX; introduction to applications: spreadsheets, document preparation; algorithm design and problem solving; syntax; semantics; Ada programming; constants, variables, basic types, subtypes, derived types, arrays, records, files, input, output, assignment, selection, repetition, procedures, functions, packages and exceptions; introduction to software engineering; debugging; correctness and complexity of simple algorithms; NP-completeness; computability; invariants; termination; databases; relational models; introduction to artificial intelligence.

Semester II. Computer Systems: Basic components: CPU; memory; I/O systems; disk storage; registers; buses; gates; flip-flops; adders; address decoders; microprogrammed computer; networks; file management; operating systems; assemblers; compilers. Discrete mathematics: deductive reasoning and logic; mathematical induction; set theory; theory of relations; and boolean algebra.

Assessment: 2 hour examination at the end of each semester. Students are required to attend a minimum number of practicals and tutorials.

Text-books: Goldschlager, L. and Lister, A., *Computer science: a modern introduction* 2nd edn. (Prentice-Hall 1987); Bover, D. C., Maciunas, K. J. & Oudshoorn, M. J., *Ada: a first course in programming and software engineering* (Addison-Wesley, 1992).

Reference: Ross, K. and Wright, C., *Discrete mathematics* (Prentice-Hall, 1988).

1073 Programming and Applications I

Level: I.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: None.

Assumed knowledge: Year 12 Mathematics I & II or Year 12 Mathematics IS.

Restriction: Cannot be counted toward a degree together with 9276 Computer Science I.

Co-requisites: None.

Contact hours: 3 lectures and 3 hours of practical work a week.

Content: Introduction to UNIX; introduction to applications; spreadsheets, document preparation; algorithm design and problem solving; syntax; semantics; Ada programming; cosntants, variables, basic types, subtypes, derived types, arrays, records, files, input, output, assignment, selection, repetition, procedures, functions, packages and exceptions; introduction to software engineering; debugging; correctness and complexity of simple algorithms; NP-completeness; computability; invariants; termination; databases; relational models; introduction to artificial intelligence.

Assessment: 2 hour final examination. Students are required to attend a minimum number of practicals.

Text-books: Goldschlager, L. and Lister, A., *Computer science: a modern introduction* 2nd edn. (Prentice-Hall 1987); Bover, D. C., Maciunas, K. J. and Oudshoorn, M. J., *Ada: a first course in programming and software engineering* (Addison-Wesley, 1992).

7780 Computational Methods I

Level: I.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 1073 Programming and Applications I.

Co-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM.

Restriction: Cannot be counted towards a degree together with 9276 Computer Science I.

Contact hours: 3 lectures, 1½ hours of tutorials, plus 1½ hours practicals per week.

Content: Introduction to Pascal. Computer systems: CPU, memory, registers, assembly programming, aspects of operating systems. Elements of discrete mathematics. Engineering of numerical software: Floating point numbers and error control. Limits and detection of numerical convergence. Pitfalls in computation: ill-conditioning and instability. Performance evaluation of program execution. Parameterizing numerical software. Parameterizing mathematical models. Elementary computing with combinators. Symbolic calculation. Numerical calculation and graphics with packages. Introduction to simulation. Sources of standard mathematical software.

Assessment: 2 hour examination and the completion of prescribed practical work.

Text-books: To be announced.

LEVEL II

5132 Programming and Data Structures A

Level: II.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: A Division I pass in 9276 Computer Science I as a pre-requisite, or 6733

Concepts of Computer Science as a co-requisite, and a Division 2 pass in 9786 Mathematics I or a Division 1 pass in 3617 Mathematics IM.

Co-requisites: None.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 2 hours of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial a fortnight.

Content: Records, sets, general files; program development techniques including basic ideas of correctness; stacks and queues; dynamic storage; pointers; linked lists; representation of stacks and queues, general list operations.

Notions of complexity and analysis; notion of abstract data type; sets and sequences as examples; searching and information retrieval — illustrating with a "table" abstract data type; various representations of a "table" abstract data type; recursion.

Assessment: 2 hour written examination 90% and programming exercises 10%.

References: Aho, A., Hopcroft, J. and Ullman, J. D., *Data structures and algorithms* (Addison-Wesley, 1987); Barnes, J. G. P., *Programming in Ada* 3rd edn. (Addison-Wesley, 1989).

1006 Programming and Data Structures B

Level: II.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: A Division I pass in 9276 Computer Science I as a pre-requisite, or 6733 Concepts of Computer Science as a co-requisite, and a Division 2 pass in 9786 Mathematics I or a Division 1 pass in 3617 Mathematics IM.

Co-requisites: None.

Assumed knowledge: 5132 Programming and Data Structures A.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 2 hours of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial a fortnight.

Content: Sorting algorithms; graph structures and algorithms; queues and priority queues. Finite state automata and their applications. Case study to show design of data structures.

Assessment: 2 hour written examination 90% and programming exercises 10%.

1956 Computer Systems

Level: II.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: A Division I pass in 9276 Computer Science I as a pre-requisite, or 6733 Concepts of Computer Science as a co-requisite, and a Division 2 pass in 9786 Mathematics I or a Division 1 pass in 3617 Mathematics IM.

Co-requisites: None.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 2 hours of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial a fortnight.

Content: Basic hardware: review of combinational circuits, multiplexers, encoders, arithmetic circuits; synchronous and asynchonous sequential circuits, flip-flops, counters, finite state machines. Elements of computers: machine language, addressing modes; ALU and registers; control unit, instruction format and decoding, interrupts and traps; memory hierarchy, cache, paging; interfaces, buses; operating system support.

Assessment: 2 hour examination, compulsory practicals, exercises.

Text-book: Mano, M.M. *Computer engineering hardware design* (Prentice-Hall, 1988).

3655 Numerical Methods

Level: II.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: A Division I pass in 9276 Computer Science I as a pre-requisite, or 6733 Concepts of Computer Science as a co-requisite, and a Division 2 pass in 9786 Mathematics I or a Division 1 pass in 3617 Mathematics IM.

Co-requisites: None.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 2 hours of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial a fortnight.

Content: Floating point numbers; representation, subtractive cancellation, machine epsilon. Solution of non-linear equations by fixed point iteration methods. Approximation of functions by polynomial and spline functions. Methods of numerical integration: simple and composite rules. Numerical solution of differential equations.

Assessment: 2 hour written examination 90% and programming exercises 10%.

Reference: Conte, S.D. and de Boor, C., *Elementary numerical analysis* 3rd edn (McGraw Hill, 1980).

3169 Database and Information Systems

Level: II/III.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: A Division I pass in 9276 Computer Science I as a pre-requisite, or 6733 Concepts of Computer Science as a co-requisite, and a Division II pass in 9786 Mathematics I or a Division I pass in 3617 Mathematics IM.

Restriction: Cannot be counted toward a degree together with the previously offered 2687 Databases and Information Systems.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 2 hours of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial a fortnight.

Content: The SQL data base query language; queries, subqueries, updates and transactions. Concurrency issues; record locking, deadlock and recovery. Distributed Databases. Database Security in SQL.
The relational, hierarchical and network database models. Theory of relational databases; the relational algebra and relational calculus. Query transformation. Object-oriented databases.
Practical use of a 4th generation system (e.g., Ingres) to generate screen-based forms, and reports.
A low-level database programming language (e.g., Cobol or ESQL). Design of random access and sequential access update programs.

Assessment: 2 hour examination, completion of practical work, submission of written tutorials. There may be a practical component to the exam.

References: C. J. Date, *A guide to Ingres*, Addison Wesley, (1987); B. P. Desai, *An introduction to database systems*, West (1990).

LEVEL III

To major in Computer Science, a student must present passes (not conceded passes) in subjects offered by the Department of Computer Science at Level II to the value of 8 points and at Level III to the value of 10 points. At least one subject must be from Group A below, and at least one subject must be from Group B. Students who intend to take 9750 Honours Computer Science are referred to the statement on pre-requisites for that subject.

Group A
4468 Operating Systems
5141 Computer Architecture
6720 Compiler Construction
2328 Computer Networks

Group B
9820 Numerical Analysis
7343 Programming Language Concepts
1116 Systems Analysis
5204 Principles of Software Engineering
9811 Non-Procedural Programming
6378 Artificial Intelligence

6378 Artificial Intelligence

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 5132 Programming and Data Structures A.

Co-requisites: None.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 2 hours of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial every 3 weeks.

Content: AI methodology and fundamentals; description matching and goal-reduction; ANALOGY; AND/OR trees; exploiting natural constraints: Waltz algorithm; search: hill-climbing, beam, best-first, A *; minimax procedure and alpha-beta pruning for game-playing; learning: parameter-adjustment and Winston near-miss/reinforcement procedure; means-end analysis and GPS; rule-based systems: forward- and backward- chaining, MYCIN, Xcon; generate and test paradigm with Dendral. Representation issues: inheritance, demons, defaults, perspectives, frames, primitives; aspects of Prolog; neural networks: recurrent backpropagation technique.

Assessment: 2 hour examination, practicals and exercises.

Text-book: Winston, P. H., *Artificial intelligence* 2nd edn. (Addison-Wesley, 1984).

Reference: Rowe, N. C., *Artificial intelligence through Prolog* (Prentice-Hall, 1988).

5141 Computer Architecture

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 1956 Computer Systems.

Co-requisites: None.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 2 hours of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial every 3 weeks.

Content: Fundamentals of computer design; modelling and simulation, VHDL; quantifying cost and performance; instruction set architecture; program behaviour and measurement of instruction set use; processor datapaths control; pipelining, handling pipeline hazards; memory hierarchies and performance; I/O devices, controllers and drivers; I/O and system performance; multiprocessors and special purpose processors; RISC principles, examples and comparison with CISC.

Assessment: 2 hour examination, exercises and practicals.

Text-books: D. A. Patterson & J. L. Hennessy, *Computer architecture: a quantitative approach*, Morgan Kaufmann, 1990.

References: Ward, S. H. and Halstead, R. H., Jr., *Computation structures* (MIT Press, 1990). IEEE Standard 1076-1987, *IEEE Standard VHDL Language Reference Manual*, 1987.

9820 Numerical Analysis

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 3655 Numerical Methods.

Co-requisite: None.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 2 hours of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial every 3 weeks.

Content: Topics will include computer arithmetic, numerical solution of non-linear equations, numerical solution of systems of linear equations and the computation of eigenvalues and eigenvectors. The course is intended to be an analysis, rather than a methods course. Equipment: Pocket calculator with the elementary functions.

Assessment: 2 hour final examination 90% and exercises 10%.

References: Atkinson, K. E., *An introduction to numerical analysis* (Wiley, 1978); Conte, S. D. and de Boor, C., *Elementary numerical analysis* (1972); Ralston, A. and Rabinowitz, P., *A first course in numerical analysis* 2nd edn. (McGraw-Hill, 1978); Hager, W.W., *Applied numerical linear algebra* (Prentice-Hall, 1988).

7343 Programming Language Concepts

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 5132 Programming and Data Structures A and 1006 Programming and Data Structures B.

Co-requisites: None.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 2 hours of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial every 3 weeks.

Content: A survey of concepts present in programming languages, illustrated by examples from various programming languages. Typical of the concepts covered are the following: binding (including static versus dynamic binding), scope of names (including implicit versus explicit scoping schemes), data types (including coercion, conversion, subtypes and abstract types), statement-level control constructs (including nondeterministic ones), subprogram-level control constructs (including procedures, functions, coroutines, generators and concurrent processes), and functional programming (including the language Lisp). Typical of the languages used for illustration are the following: ACL, Ada, Algol 68, APL, CLU, Lisp and Pascal.

Assessment: 2 hour examination.

Text-books: Ghezzi, C. and Jazayeri, M., *Programming language concepts* 2nd edn. (Wiley, 1987).

References: Pratt, T. W., *Programming languages: design and implementation* 2nd edn. (Prentice-Hall, 1984); MacLennon, B. J., *Principles of programming and languages: design, evaluation and implementation* 2nd edn. (Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1987); Marcotty, M. and Ledgard, H. F., *Programming language landscape: syntax/semantics/implementation* 2nd edn. (Science Research Associates, 1986); Sethi, R., *Programming languages: concepts and constructs* (Addison-Wesley, 1989).

5204 Principles of Software Engineering

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 5132 Programming and Data Structures A and 1006 Programming and Data Structures B.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 2 hours practical per week, plus 1 tutorial every 3 weeks.

Content: This is a first course in software engineering and provides an introduction to the production of high quality software solutions to large tasks. Among the topics covered in this course are the following: models of the software life-cycle, requirements analysis and specification, program design techniques and paradigms, software specification techniques, configuration management and version control, quality assurance, integration and testing, project management, computer-aided software engineering and integrated software engineering environments.

Assessment: The assessment in this course will consist of a two-hour examination and a large project.

Text-books: C. Ghezzi, M. Jazayeri & D. Mandrioli, *Fundamentals of Software Engineering* (Prentice-Hall International, 1991).

6720 Compiler Construction

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 1956 Computer Systems, 5132 Programming and Data Structures A, and 1006 Programming and Data Structures B.

Co-requisites: None.

Assumed knowledge: 7343 Programming Language Concepts.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 2 hours of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial every 3 weeks.

Content: The structure of compilers: lexical analysis, syntax analysis (top-down and bottom-up techniques), environmental handling, the handling of context-sensitive and context-free errors, type checking and code generation. Run-time support for Algol-like languages, including storage management. BNF languages and grammars. This lecture course is closely coupled with the writing of a moderately large, compulsory programming project.

Assessment: 2 hour examination and compulsory exercise.

References: Aho, A. V., Sethi, R. and Ullman, J. D., *Compilers: principles, techniques and tools* (Addison-Wesley, 1986).

2328 Computer Networks

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 1956 Computer Systems and 5132 Programming and Data Structures A.

Co-requisites: None.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 2 hours of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial every 3 weeks.

Content: Introduction to computer networking via the OSI model. Overview of digital and analog data transmission: Nyquist and Shannon results, modulation and encoding. OSI reference model, and real-world examples from some of the layers. Local Area Networks (LANs): ISO 8802/3 and ISO 8802/5. Wide Area Networks (WANs) and Metropolitan Area Networks (MANs): ISDN, B/ISDN, SONET and ATM. Aspects of FDDI. Routing problems in LANs and WANs. Overview of TCP/IP. Security in networks.

Assessment: 2 hour examination, practicals and exercises.

References: Bertsekas, D. and Gallager, R., *Data networks* (Prentice-Hall, 1987); Halsall, F., *Introduction to data communications and computer networks* (Addison-Wesley, 1985); Tanenbaum, A.S., *Computer networks* (Prentice-Hall, 1988).

9811 Non-Procedural Programming

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 5132 Programming and Data Structures A and 1006 Programming and Data Structures B.

Co-requisites: None.

Assumed knowledge: 7343 Programming Language Concepts.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 2 hours of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial every 3 weeks.

Content: A selection of topics from the following: functional programming in Miranda: recursive programming techniques; graph reduction; the lambda-calculus; programming in Scheme (a dialect of Lisp); streams and networks of processes; data flow. Object oriented programming concepts: classes, objects and messages; inheritance; encapsulation.

Assessment: 2 hour examination, practicals and exercises.

References: Bird, R. and Wadler, P., *Introduction to functional programming* (Prentice-Hall, 1988); Glaser, H., Hankin, C. and Till, D., *Principles of functional programming* (Prentice-Hall, 1984); Abelson, H. and Sussman, G. J., *Structure and interpretation of computer programs* (MIT Press, 1985); MacLennan, B., *Functional programming practice and theory* (Addison-Wesley, 1990); Henderson, P., *Functional programming: application and implementation* (Prentice-Hall, 1980).

4468 Operating Systems

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 1956 Computer Systems.

Co-requisites: None.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 2 hours of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial every 3 weeks.

Content: OS purposes: resource management and the extended virtual computer; historical development. Processes: critical sections and mutual exclusion, semaphores, monitors, classical problems, deadlock; process scheduling. Input and Output: hardware and software control; disks, terminals, clocks. Memory management: multiprocessing needs; swapping; virtual memory, paging and segmentation; page replacement; File System: operations, implementation, performance, protection. Throughout the MINIX implementation will be studied.

Assessment: 2 hour examination and exercises.

Text-book: Tanenbaum, A.S., *Operating systems — design and implementation* (Prentice-Hall, 1987).

References: Shaw, A. C. and Bic, L., *The logical design of operating systems* (Prentice-Hall, 1988); Finkel, R. A., *An operating systems vade mecum* (Prentice-Hall, 1986); Calingaert, P., *Operating system elements* (Prentice-Hall, 1982); Kernighan, B. W. and Ritchie, D. M., *The C programming language* 2nd edn. (Prentice-Hall, 1988).

1116 Systems Analysis

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 2687 Database and Information Systems.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 2 hours of practical work per week, plus 1 tutorial every 3 weeks.

Content: The design of databases using Entity-Relationship modelling, NIAM, and normalisation approaches. The design of batch systems, and multi-user interactive systems. System design methodologies, including Structured Analysis/Structured Design, and Jackson System Design. The use of CASE tools. The design of programs, using 'Structured Design' and JSD methodologies. Human Factors, including design of interactive dialogues and screens. Feasibility Studies; discounted cash-flow, investment analysis. Systems Simulation.

Assessment: 2 hour examination, completion of practical work, submission of written tutorials.

References: M. A. Jackson, *System development* (Prentice-Hall, 1982); T. DeMarco, *Structured analysis and system specification* (Yourdon Press, 1978); I. T. Hawryszkiewycz, *Introduction to systems analysis and design* (Prentice-Hall, 1991).

HONOURS LEVEL

9750 Honours Computer Science

Note: Students intending to enrol in Honours Computer Science are advised to consult the Head of the Department of Computer Science, preferably before enrolling for Level III subjects. They should be prepared to begin work on a suitable project in the first week of February.

Level: IV.

Points value: 24.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: For students who have qualified for an Ordinary degree before 1989, passes at a standard satisfactory to the Head of the Department in the following: 5837 Computer Science III *or* 1365 Computer Science IIIA *or* 8253 Computer Science IIIM and one other third year subject offered by the Departments of Pure Mathematics, Applied Mathematics or Statistics. For students who have qualified for an Ordinary degree after 1988, passes at a standard satisfactory to the Head of the Department in a suitable collection of Level II and Level III subjects in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences. Students with a different background of second-year and third-year courses (or Level II and Level III subjects) may be accepted at the discretion of the Head of the Department.

Assumed knowledge: The content of various Level II and Level III Computer Science subjects (or second-year subjects and third-year options if completed before 1989) depending on the composition of a particular student's Honours programme.

Contact hours: 8 lectures and 25 hours of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial a fortnight.

Content: The course will be determined from year to year and will consist partly of lectures given in the Department of Computer Science. Other courses may be included, subject to

the approval of the Head of the Department. Students will be required to undertake a major computing project, under the guidance of a supervisor.

Assumed knowledge: Final assessment is based on performance in eight lecture courses, plus a major project which is weighted as two lecture courses.

ECONOMICS AND COMMERCE

FOR THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN THE FACULTY OF MATHEMATICAL AND COMPUTER SCIENCES

INTRODUCTORY NOTES

The Economics and Commerce subjects available to Mathematical and Computer Sciences students are listed below. For syllabuses please see under the degrees of Bachelor of Economics and Bachelor of Commerce in the Faculty of Economics and Commerce.

ACCOUNTANCY

Quotas apply to Economics IA and IB and Financial Accounting IA and IB. Enrolment of students in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences in these subjects is dependent upon successfully competing for available places on the basis of matriculation scores.

To complete the B.Sc. (Mathematical and Computer Sciences) course and accountancy qualifications in minimum time, it is necessary for students to undertake an overloaded programme of study. This should be discussed with a Course Advisor of the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

For students wishing to gain accountancy qualifications in a Mathematical and Computer Sciences degree, the recommended choice of subjects is:

Economics and Commerce Subjects

First Year:

4309	Economics IA	3
2076	Economics IB	3
4359	Financial Accounting IA	3
3086	Financial Accounting IB	3
6362	Commercial Law I	3
		15

Second Year:

4190	Business Finance II	4
7651	Financial Accounting II	4
1282	Commercial Law II	4
		12

Third Year:

5471	Management Accounting IIIA	4
7440	Auditing III	4
5473	Income Tax Law III	4
8315	Company Accounting III	4
		16

Mathematical and Computer Sciences Subjects:

First Year:

9786	Mathematics I	6
5543	Statistics I	3
1073	Programming and Applications I	3
		12

Second Year:
Level II Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects to the value of 12 points.

Third Year:
Level III Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects to the value of 12 points.

The Economics subjects available to Mathematical and Computer Sciences students are listed below with syllabuses provided under the Degree of B.Ec. in the Faculty of Economics and Commerce. Depending on staff availability, some subjects may not be taught in any given year.

LEVEL I

4309 Economics IA
2076 Economics IB
9073 Economic History I
2148 Economic Institutions and Policy I

LEVEL II

9467 East Asian Economies
1682 Economic History A
7350 Economic History C
5920 Economics of Resources and the Environment
5426 Industrial Relations II/III
9893 Macroeconomics II
8620 Mathematical Economics II/III
8870 Microeconomics II

LEVEL III

8178 Agricultural Economics III
4883 Applied Econometrics III
5284 Business and Government III
3751 Economic Development IIIA
5942 Economic Development IIIB
7739 Econometrics III
8518 Economics of Labour III
2100 Economic Theory III
7981 Public Finance III

The Commerce subjects available to Mathematical and Computer Science students are listed below with syllabuses provided under the degree of B.Comm. in the Faculty of Economics and Commerce.

LEVEL I

4359	Financial Accounting IA	3
3086	Financial Accounting IB	3
6362	Commercial Law I	3
2499	Information Systems I	3

LEVEL II

7651	Financial Accounting II	4
1282	Commercial Law II	4
5312	Marketing II	4
4190	Business Finance II	4
2663	Information Systems II	4
4807	Management & Organisations II	4

LEVEL III

5741	Management Accounting IIIA	4
8315	Company Accounting III	4
5177	Business Finance III	4
9885	Marketing III	4
5247	Information Systems III	4
9790	Management Accounting IIIB	4
7440	Auditing III	4
5473	Income Tax Law	4
9759	Management & Organisation III	4
4196	Accounting Theory III	4

HONOURS ECONOMICS AND COMMERCE

Mathematical and Computer Sciences students may proceed to Honours in either Economics or Commerce, subject to the permission of the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences and the Faculty of Economics and Commerce. Students interested in this possibility should consult either the Head of the Department of Economics or the Head of the Department of Commerce, whoever is relevant, before enrolling.

LAW

Note on Law studies within the Degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

Students who have successfully completed 24 points at Level I of the B.Sc. (Ma.) degree may be eligible for admission to Law studies. Applications for admission to Law studies may be made through SATAC by mid-October of the year during which they complete their Level I subjects. Except with the permission of the Dean of the Faculty of Law or a nominee, 1826 Australian Legal System must be undertaken concurrently with the Law subject 3731 Contract. These two subjects are pre-requisites for each of the third year Law subjects 8433 Constitutional Law, 9365 Torts, 8821 Property. After admission to Law studies students will remain candidates for the degree of B.Sc. in Mathematical and Computer Sciences and may present for the degree of B.Sc. the subjects: 1826 Australian Legal System; 3731 Contract; 8433 Constitutional Law; 9365 Torts; and 8821 Property. On completion of the B.Sc. (Ma.) degree such students will automatically be eligible to be candidates for the LL.B. degree.

2. A scheme of study, for those wishing to complete the B.Sc. degree in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences and to then proceed to the LL.B. degree in the minimum time, is as follows:

First Year:	9786 Mathematics I, 9276 Computer Science I, 5543 Statistics I, and other Level I subjects to the value of 9 points chosen from the schedules for the degree of B.Sc. (Ma.).
Second Year:	Level II subjects to the value of 16 points chosen from the Schedules for the degree of B.Sc. (Ma.) and 1826 Australian Legal System and 3731 Contract, each of which counts as 4 points towards the B.Sc. (Ma.) degree.
Third Year:	Level III Mathematical Sciences subjects to the value of 12 points chosen from the Schedules for the degree of B.Sc. (Ma.) and 8433 Constitutional Law, 9365 Torts and 8821 Property, each of which counts as 6 points towards the B.Sc. (Ma.) degree. To complete the LL.B. degree in the minimum time students would need to take all these subjects although this does involve an overload and is not a requirement of the B.Sc. (Ma.) degree.

Before enrolment in the Law subjects in the above scheme, students should consult the Law Course Adviser.

3. See also the Schedules for the LL.B. degree, and see, in particular, the Introductory Notes to the LL.B. Syllabuses.

PHYSICS AND MATHEMATICAL PHYSICS

INTRODUCTORY NOTES

1. A student may major in Mathematical Physics by presenting passes (not conceded passes) in five of the third year subjects: 4964 Quantum Mechanics, 5547 Statistical Mechanics, 4324 Mathematical Methods, 7099 Advanced Dynamics, 7633 Relativity and Classical Field Theory, 1067 Advanced Quantum Mechanics offered by the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics.

2. Students who wish to major in Mathematical Physics are recommended to take the following subjects:

Level I: 9786 Mathematics I, 3643 Physics I.

Level II: 2656 Classical Mechanics II, 9600 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II, together with either the subjects 3418 Electromagnetism and Relativity II and 6051 Introductory Quantum Mechanics and Applications or 2653 Physics II.
Students should consult the Course Co-ordinator in Mathematical Physics for advice concerning their choice of other second year subjects.

Level III: To qualify for a major in Mathematical Physics a student must present passes (not Conceded Passes) in Level III Mathematical Physics subjects to the value of at least ten points.

3. Students intending to do 5724 Honours Mathematical Physics are advised to take at least eight Level III subjects from the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics, and the Departments of Pure and Applied Mathematics, chosen in consultation with the Course Co-ordinator.

LEVEL II

6453 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II

Level: II.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. 1).

Assumed knowledge: 3643 Physics I.

Contact hours: 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial a fortnight.

Content: Newtonian gravitation, electrostatics, Laplace and Poisson equations, method of images, boundary value problems, use of special functions. Delta-functions, Green's functions, eigenvalue expansions. Fourier transforms.

Potential theory, Laplace's equation. Boundary value problems. Green's functions. Method of images. Multipole expansions, spherical harmonics.

Heat equation.

Assessment: Class exercises, final 2 hour examination.

References: Mackie, A.G., *Boundary value problems* (Oliver and Boyd); Sneddon, I.N., *Elements of partial differential equations* (McGraw-Hill).

7553 Classical Mechanics II

Level: II.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. 1).

Assumed knowledge: 3643 Physics I.

Contact hours: 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial a fortnight.

Content: Newton's Laws, conservation laws. Many particle systems. Rigid bodies, Angular momentum, Moment of inertia tensor, Lagrange's equations, generalized coordinates. Central force motion. Hamilton's equations.

Assessment: Class exercises and 2 hour final examination.

Text-book: Fowles, G.R., *Analytical mechanics* 4th edn (Holt, Rinehard and Winston).

LEVEL III

7099 Advanced Dynamics

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester I.

Assumed knowledge: 6298 Mathematical Physics/Pure Mathematics II; *or* 6862 Mathematical Physics/Applied Mathematics II; *or* 2656 Classical Mechanics II.

Contact hours: 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial a fortnight.

Content: Hamilton's principle. Lagrangian mechanics on manifolds. Exterior differential forms and Hamiltonian dynamics. Canonical transformations and Hamilton-Jacobi theory. Introduction to chaotic motion.

Assessment: Class exercises and 2 hour examination.

Reference: Arnold, V. I., *Mathematical methods of classical mechanics* (Springer-Verlag); Percival, I. and Richards, D., *Introduction to dynamics* (Cambridge University Press).

1067 Advanced Quantum Mechanics

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester II.

Assumed knowledge: 7181 Quantum Mechanics.

Contact hours: 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial a fortnight.

Content: Symmetries and conservation laws for many-particle systems. The density matrix. Approximation methods with applications. Non-degenerate and degenerate time-independent perturbation theory. The time-development operator and interaction representation. Time-dependent perturbation theory. Scattering theory and the S-matrix. Absorption and emission of electromagnetic radiation.

Assessment: Class exercises and 2 hour examination.

Reference Texts: Sakurai, J.J., *Modern quantum mechanics* (Addison-Wesley); Gottfried, K., *Quantum mechanics* (Benjamin).

4324 Mathematical Methods

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester I.

Assumed knowledge: 5807 Algebra II.

Contact hours: 2 lectures per week and 1 tutorial every 3 weeks.

Content: Review of vector spaces and inner products. Introduction of dual spaces. Introduction to Hilbert spaces. Self-adjoint and unitary operators. Application to Sturm-Liouville equations. Distributions as duals of spaces of test functions. Fourier transforms of

distributions. Applications to Green's functions. Cartesian tensors. General co-ordinate transformations and introduction to tensor calculus.

Assessment: 2 hour examination plus a small percentage for class exercises.

Text-books: To be advised.

4964 Quantum Mechanics

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester I.

Assumed knowledge: Both 6051 Introductory Quantum Mechanics and Applications II and 2656 Classical Mechanics II *or* 2653 Physics II.

Contact hours: 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial a fortnight.

Content: Review of principles of quantum mechanics. Dirac bra-ket notation. Particle dynamics; the position and momentum representations. Examples: Harmonic Oscillator and occupation number representation. Rotations and properties of angular momentum. Central forces. Composite systems, identical particles. Elementary approximation methods: truncation of basis, first order perturbation theory, Rayleigh-Ritz variational bound.

Assessment: Class exercises and 2 hour examination.

Text-books: Gasiorowicz, S., *Quantum physics* (Wiley); Merzbacher, E., *Quantum mechanics* (Wiley); Sakurai, J. J., *Modern quantum mechanics* (Addison-Wesley).

7633 Relativity and Classical Field Theory

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester II.

Assumed knowledge: 9600 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II and either 3418 Electromagnetism and Relativity II *or* 2653 Physics II.

Contact hours: 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial a fortnight.

Content: Einstein's principle of relativity. Minkowski space, 4-tensors. Relativistic kinematics, Lorentz transformations. Relativistic mechanics. Maxwell's equations in tensor form. Motion of charged particles. Variational principles. Energy-stress tensors. Green's function for the wave equation, Lienard-Wiechert potentials. Radiative reaction.

Assessment: Class exercises and 2 hour examination.

Text-books: To be advised.

5547 Statistical Mechanics

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: None.

Assumed knowledge: 7181 Quantum Mechanics.

Contact hours: 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial a fortnight.

Content: An introduction to concepts essential for the understanding of both classical and quantum statistical mechanics. Topics covered include the classical thermodynamic laws and their application, postulates of statistical mechanics, statistical interpretation of thermodynamics. Microcanonical, canonical and grand canonical ensembles. The methods of statistical mechanics are then used to develop the statistics for Bose-Einstein, Fermi-

Dirac and photon gases. Selected topics from low temperature physics, electrical and thermal properties of matter and astrophysics will be discussed.

Assessment: A 2 hour examination and class exercises.

Text-books: Reif, F., *Fundamentals of statistical and thermal physics* (McGraw-Hill); Ohanian, *Physics* Vol. 2 (Norton).

HONOURS LEVEL

5724 Honours Mathematical Physics

Note: Students who are considering taking this subject are advised to see the Head of the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics as soon as possible, preferably before enrolling for their third-year course.

Level: IV.

Points value: 24.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: Students who have reached a satisfactory standard before 1989 in at least four of the third-year Mathematical Physics options 7136, 2543, 7181, 6307, 2965 and other third-year Science or Mathematical Sciences options *or* after 1988 in at least five of the Level III Mathematical Physics subjects and other Level III Science or Mathematical Sciences subjects, may be permitted to proceed to the Honours course in Mathematical Physics.

Content: The lecture programme will be determined from year to year. Students will be required to make a selection from subjects offered by the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics and the Departments of Pure and Applied Mathematics. Honours topics from other Departments in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences, and the Schools of Mathematical Sciences and Physical Sciences at Flinders University may be considered appropriate.

Lectures will be included on the following subjects: general theory of relativity, relativistic quantum mechanics, quantum field theory, many-body theory, statistical mechanics, theoretical nuclear and particle physics.

Each student will be assigned a supervisor who will advise on the choice of lecture programme and give guidance in the writing of a project on some topic in mathematical physics, to be approved in advance by the Head of the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics.

Assessment: Examinations and project.

PURE MATHEMATICS

INTRODUCTORY NOTES

1. To qualify for a major in Pure Mathematics a student must present passes (not Conceded Passes) in Level III subjects offered by the Department of Pure Mathematics to the value of at least ten points. In addition it is recommended that students take all four Pure Mathematics subjects at Level II. Intending Honours students are referred to the statement on pre-requisites listed under the subject 6676 Honours Pure Mathematics.

2. While 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I) is the usual and recommended pre-requisite for all Level II and Level III Pure Mathematics subjects, students who have obtained a good result

in Mathematics IM (usually Distinction level) may, with the approval of the Head of the Department, be allowed to enrol in Level II and Level III subjects.

3. Students who do not have the assumed knowledge which is given under the syllabus entries for Level III Pure Mathematics subjects should consult the Department before completing their enrolment.

4. For students with special interest in mathematical logic, philosophy courses (with the logic options) are particularly suitable for combining with pure mathematics.

5. A student who may wish to become a teacher of mathematics is strongly advised to study some computer science and statistics in addition to mathematics.

LEVEL II

5807 Algebra II

Level: II.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I).

Contact hours: 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial a fortnight.

Content: Linear Algebra: Vector spaces over the real and complex numbers, linear transformations, bases, eigenspaces and diagonalization, inner products, Cauchy-Schwarz inequality and Gram-Schmidt process, adjoint, bilinear forms, the matrix of a form, and the orthogonal and unitary groups.

Group Theory: symmetries and permutations, abstract groups, permutations and matrix groups, cyclic groups and Lagrange's Theorem.

Assessment: 1½ hour examination, together with a small percentage for class exercises.

References: Hoffman, K. and Kunze, R., *Linear algebra;* Frahleigh, J. B., *A first course in abstract algebra.*

1429 Discrete Mathematics II

Level: II.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I).

Contact hours: 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial a fortnight.

Content: Permutations and Combinations, Recurrence Relations, Generating Functions and the Inclusion-Exclusion Principle. Graph Theory: Paths, circuits, directed graphs and trees. Introduction to Codes. This course is designed to be of particular benefit to students studying Computer Science subjects.

Assessment: 1½ hour examination, together with a small percentage for class exercises.

References: Anderson, I., *A first course in combinatorial mathematics;* Prather, R. E., *Elements of discrete mathematics;* Cooke, D. J. and Bez, H. E., *Computer mathematics;* Townsend, M., *Discrete mathematics: applied combinations and graph theory.*

9595 Mathematics IIM

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: Mathematics IM.

Restriction: Cannot be counted toward a degree together with 9786 Mathematics I. See the Schedules for the constraints on this subject within the B.Sc.(Ma) degree.

Contact hours: 4 hours lectures and 2 hours tutorials weekly.

Content: Sequences, Limits, Continuity, Rolle's Theorem, Taylor series, Mathematical Induction, Convex Sets and Optimisation, The Real Vector Space, Linear Transformations and Orthogonal Similarity. There will be a strong emphasis on applications in this subject.

Assessment: 3 hour examination, together with a small percentage for class exercises.

References: To be advised.

7389 Multivariable Calculus II

Level: II.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I).

Contact hours: 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial a fortnight.

Content: Continuous functions on R. Differentiable functions, partial derivatives and directional derivatives, the Chain Rule and higher partial derivatives. The Hessian matrix and Taylor's Theorem. Inverse Function and Implicit Function Theorems. Smooth surfaces and tangent spaces. Dual spaces, Lagrange multipliers. Multiple integrals.

Assessment: 1½ hour examination, together with a small percentage for class exercises.

References: Baxandall, P. R. and Liebeck, H., *Differential vector calculus.*

2959 Real and Complex Analysis II

Level: II.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I).

Contact hours: 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial a fortnight.

Content: Properties of the Real Numbers. Real and complex sequences and limit properties. Series: convergence tests for series, conditional and absolute convergence of series. Power series and differentiation of power series. Continuous real valued functions. Complex functions: differentiability and continuity. Integration of complex functions including Cauchy's theorem, integral formula and residue theorem.

Assessment: 1½ hour examination, together with a small percentage for class exercises.

References: Spivak, M., *Calculus;* Marsden, J. E., *Basic complex analysis;* Churchill, R. V., et al *Complex variables and applications.*

LEVEL III

6848 Analysis III

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I).

Assumed knowledge: 8925 Pure Mathematics II *or* 2959 Real and Complex Analysis.

Contact hours: 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial every three weeks.

Content: Metrics and norms, continuity, convergence and topological concepts. Completeness and compactness, uniform convergence. Connectedness. Contraction mappings.

Assessment: 2 hour examination and a small percentage may be allocated to class exercises.

References: Apostol, T. M., *Mathematical analysis.*

3337 Complex Analysis III

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I).

Assumed knowledge: 8925 Pure Mathematics II *or* 2959 Real and Complex Analysis.

Contact hours: 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial every three weeks.

Content: The basic theory of holomorphic functions including conformal mapping. Cauchy's integral theorem and the residue theorem, together with selected applications.

Assessment: 2 hour examination and a small percentage may be allocated to class exercises.

References: Ahlfors, L. V., *Complex analysis* or Marsden, J. E., *Basic complex analysis.*

3874 Convexity III

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I).

Contact hours: 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial every three weeks.

Content: An introduction to the properties of convex sets in n-dimensional Euclidean space, duality, polytopes, Helly's theorem, Caratheodory's theorem, convex functions, Blaschke's selection theorem, mixed volumes.

Assessment: 2 hour examination plus a small percentage for class exercises.

Reference: Eggleston, H. G., *Convexity.*

3786 Geometry III

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I).

Assumed knowledge: 8925 Pure Mathematics II or 5807 Algebra.

Contact hours: 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial every three weeks.

Content: A review of Euclidean geometry. An introduction to projective geometry via axioms and coordinates; incidence theorems, collineations, projectivities and the conic. One of the topics: Affine and Euclidean geometry, non-Euclidean geometry, finite geometry.

Assessment: 2 hour examination and a small percentage may be allocated for class exercises.

References: Maxwell, E. A., *The methods of plane projective geometry based on the use of general homogeneous coordinates.*

4102 Geometry of Surfaces III

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I).

Assumed knowledge: 8925 Pure Mathematics II *or* both 5807 Algebra and 7389 Multivariable Calculus.

Contact hours: 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial every three weeks.

Content: Curves in R^n, R^3. Surfaces in R^3. Multilinear forms and integration on lines, surfaces and volumes in R^3. Stokes Theorem, Jacobians and change of variable. Geometry of surfaces, curves on surfaces, curvature, Gaussian curvature, geodesics, the Gauss map and the Gauss-Bonnet theorem.

Assessment: 2 hour examination and a small percentage may be allocated for class exercises.

Text-books: Baxandall, P. R. and Liebeck, H., *Differential vector calculus.*

1273 Groups III

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I).

Assumed knowledge: 8925 Pure Mathematics II *or* 5807 Algebra.

Contact hours: 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial every three weeks. Some tutorials may be computing tutorials using the group theory package Cayley.

Content: Permutations, cyclic groups, homomorphisms, normal subgroups and factor groups, isomorphism theorems. Direct products. Groups acting on sets and applications to p-group conjugacy classes. Finitely generated abelian groups. Sylow's Theorems. Presentation of groups.

Assessment: 2 hour examination and a small percentage may be allocated for class exercises and tutorial work.

References: Frahleigh, J. B., *A first course in abstract algebra.*

1845 Integration III

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I).

Assumed knowledge: 8925 Pure Mathematics II *or* 2959 Real and Complex Analysis.

Contact hours: 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial every three weeks.

Content: Countability. Additive set functions, σ-algebras and Lebesgue measure and integral; convergence theorems, Fubini's theorem and change of variable theorem. Applications in probability and analysis.

Assessment: 2 hour examination and a small percentage may be allocated for class exercises.

References: Rudin, W., *Principles of mathematical analysis;* Rudin, W., *Real and complex analysis* 2nd edn.

5780 Logic III

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I).

Assumed knowledge: None.

Contact hours: 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial every three weeks.

Content: Propositional Calculus, First Order Theories, Interpretations and models. Godel's Completeness Theorem for Predicate Calculus. Computability: Turing machines, recursive functions and the halting problem. Undecidability of Predicate Calculus. Godel's Theorem for Elementary Number Theory.

Assessment: 2 hour examination and a small percentage may be allocated for class exercises.

References: Crossley, J. N., *What is mathematical logic?*

3401 Number Theory III

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I).

Assumed knowledge: None.

Contact hours: 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial every three weeks.

Content: Congruences, arithmetical functions, finite fields, quadratic fields, irrational numbers and applications. An elementary knowledge of computer programming will be assumed in this subject.

Assessment: 2 hour examination plus a small percentage for class exercises.

6508 Rings, Fields and Matrices III

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I).

Assumed knowledge: 8925 Pure Mathematics II *or* 5807 Algebra.

Contact hours: 2 weekly lectures and 1 tutorial every three weeks.

Content: Rings, integral domains, homomorphisms, ideals, subrings. Polynomials. Principal Ideal Domains, Fields, finite fields. Rational, Primary rational and Jordan Canonical forms for matrices.

Assessment: 2 hour examination and a small percentage may be allocated for class exercises.

References: Frahleigh, J. B., *A first course in abstract algebra.*

9482 Mathematics of Finance III

Syllabus: See under Applied and Pure Mathematics—Level III.

HONOURS LEVEL

6676 Honours Pure Mathematics (B.A. or B.Sc.)

Note: Students are required to consult with the Head of the Department of Pure Mathematics, preferably no later than the end of the year preceding their enrolment, in order to ensure that they have obtained the necessary pre-requisite knowledge at a satisfactory standard, to plan their course of study and discuss their choice of project. All students are required to obtain the approval of the Head of the Department of Pure Mathematics before enrolling for 6676 Honours Pure Mathematics.

Level: IV.

Points value: 24.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: The normal pre-requisites are:

(i) 8864 Pure Mathematics III or at least 6 Level III Pure Mathematics subjects including 3198 Analysis and 1925 Groups;

(ii) a knowledge of the material of options 2986 Rings and Modules and 2556 Groups or of subjects 6508 Rings, Fields and Matrices, and 2556 Integration;

(iii) a third year subject offered by another department in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, or 7082 Mathematical Physics III or 9730 Mathematical Physics IIIA or 4185 Mathematical Physics IIIM, or Level III Mathematical Sciences subjects to the value of at least eight-points offered by other departments.

Students with a different background of third year or Level III subjects may be accepted at the discretion of the Head of the Department of Pure Mathematics.

Content: The lecture programme will be determined from year to year. Students will be required to make a selection from options offered by the Departments of Pure Mathematics, Applied Mathematics, Computer Science, Statistics, Physics and Mathematical Physics and by the School of Mathematical Sciences at The Flinders University of South Australia, including some compulsory options in Algebra and Analysis; options offered by other departments may also be available.

Only under exceptional circumstances will the Department recommend to the Faculty that a candidate be permitted to spread the work for the Honours degree over two years.

Each student will be assigned a supervisor who will advise on the choice of lecture programme and give guidance in the writing of a project on some topic in mathematics. Work on this project should begin in the Department in the first week of February and should be completed by the end of the second semester's lecture programme.

Assessment: For options given in the Department of Pure Mathematics, there will be a three-hour examination at the end of the semester in which the option is given (unless other arrangements are notified). The project also contributes to the final result.

RECOMMENDED PROGRAMME FOR TEACHERS OR PROSPECTIVE TEACHERS

The Department of Pure Mathematics offers an optional Recommended Programme for Teachers or Prospective Teachers within 6676 Honours Pure Mathematics. This Programme consists of a recommended selection of options, some of which have been specially designed for the purposes of the Programme. Students taking the whole of this Programme may be permitted to replace the project normally required by two minor projects on topics appropriate to the Programme. The Programme is recommended in particular to potential secondary mathematics teachers.

Some options within the Recommended Programme for Teachers or Prospective Teachers

will be available to suitably qualified secondary mathematics teachers who wish to attend as Visiting Students.

5174 Honours Pure and Applied Mathematics (B.A. or B.Sc.)

Level: IV.

Points value: 24.

Duration: Full year.

Content: Prospective students should consult the Department early in the year in which the subject is being offered to obtain advice as to the specific content of the subject.

STATISTICS

LEVEL I

5543 Statistics I

Level: I.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Semester I and II.

Pre-requisites: None.

Assumed knowledge: Year 12 Mathematics I & II *or* Year 12 Mathematics IS.

Restriction: 5543 Statistics I and 9101 Business Data Analysis I (pre-1992 8179 Economic Statistics I or 7322 Economic Statistics IA) cannot both be counted towards a degree.

Contact hours: 3 lectures, 1 tutorial and 2 hours of practical work a week.

Content: This course is an introduction to the theory and application of statistical methods to experimental data. It is suitable for students who are likely to be users of statistical methods in the future, or who intend to pursue a degree in mathematical sciences. Topics covered include the organisation, description and presentation of data; probability and relative frequency; random variables and probability distributions; binomial and hypergeometric distributions; continuous distributions; the Normal distribution; the use of inference to draw conclusions from data; tests of significance for means and variances; confidence intervals; goodness of fit tests; the t, X^2 and F distributions; fitting straight lines to data; the method of least squares; regression and analysis of variance.
Students will be introduced to the statistical computer package Minitab which will be used throughout the course.

Assessment: Formal examination (at least 80%) and exercises, practicals and project work (at most 20%).

Text-books: Lecture notes are available from the Department of Statistics.

LEVEL II

Four Level II subjects are offered by the Department. All have 5543 Statistics I as a pre-requisite, but 4523 Data Analysis is a practical course aimed, like 5543 Statistics I, at both those who require a knowledge of statistics in other fields and those who wish to continue with statistics as a discipline. The other three Level II units have a more mathematical

flavour and accordingly have additional pre-requisites in the form of 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM.

4523 Data Analysis II

Level: II.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 5543 Statistics I (Div. I).

Assumed knowledge: Either 9786 Mathematics I *or* 3617 Mathematics IM *or* 4357 Mathematics IH.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 hour of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial a fortnight.

Content: This course is an extension of Statistics I, providing a broader and deeper understanding of the application of statistical methods to data. Topics covered include randomisation, blocking and the design and analysis of experiments; analysis of variance, fixed and random effects; elementary factorial designs; linear and multiple regression, regression diagnostics, the analysis of residuals; the design and analysis of surveys, simple random sampling, the analysis of frequency data; elementary distribution-free methods such as the sign test, Wilcoxon tests and rank tests.
Students will use the statistical package Minitab throughout the course.

Assessment: Formal examination (at least 80%) and exercises, practicals and project work (at most 20%).

Text-books: Lecture notes to be provided.

4107 Distribution Theory II

Level: II.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 5543 Statistics I (Div. I) and *either* 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I) or 3617 Mathematics IM (distinction or exceptionally, with the approval of the Chairman of the Department at credit standard).

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 hour of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial a fortnight.

Content: This course provides the mathematical and statistical foundation necessary for the further study of statistical modelling and inference. Random processes and probability. Conditional probability and independent events. Univariate discrete probability distributions, including Binomial, hypergeometric, Poisson and waiting-time distributions. Continuous distributions, including Normal and Gamma distributions. Transformation of variates. Bivariate distributions, marginal and conditional distributions (discrete and continuous). Transformed variates. The X^2, F and t distributions, with applications to Normal sampling theory. Univariate population and sample characteristics. Expectations. Moment generation functions. Generalizations to multivariate distributions. Expectations, mean vector and variance matrix. Independent variates and some of their properties, with applications in sampling theory.

Assessment: Formal examination (at least 80%) and exercises, practicals and project work (at most 20%).

Text-books: Lecture notes to be provided.

8878 Inference II

Level: II.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 5543 Statistics I (Div. I) and *either* 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I) or 3617 Mathematics IM (distinction or exceptionally, with the approval of the Chairman of the Department at credit standard).

Assumed knowledge: 4107 Distribution Theory II.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 hour of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial a fortnight.

Content: Estimation. Properties of estimators: unbiasedness, consistency, efficiency, sufficiency. Method of moments. Maximum likelihood: score, information, large sample properties. Minimum variance bound. Tests of hypotheses. Type I, II errors, significance level, power. Likelihood ratio, and other large-sample equivalents. Interval estimation. Confidence intervals. Pivotal quantity. Intervals based on test procedures. Likelihood intervals.

Assessment: Formal examination (at least 80%) and exercises, practicals and project work (at most 20%).

Reference: Silvey, S. D., *Statistical inference* (Chapman & Hall).

Text-books: Lecture notes to be provided.

1675 Linear Models II

Level: II.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 5543 Statistics I (Div. I) and *either* 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I) or 3617 Mathematics IM (distinction or exceptionally, with the approval of the Chairman of the Department at credit standard).

Assumed knowledge: 4107 Distribution Theory II and 4523 Data Analysis.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 hour of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial a fortnight.

Content: Linear subspace definition of linear models in the special case where the variance matrix has the form v^2I. Examples from regression and Analysis of Variance. Least Squares estimation of the means, and its equivalence with Best Linear Unbiased Estimation and with Maximum Likelihood Estimation when Normality is assumed. Estimation of v^2, Hypothesis testing and confidence intervals. A more detailed account of the general theory in the special cases of regression and Analysis of Variance. The MATLAB package is used for the associated data analysis.

Assessment: Formal examination (at least 80%) and exercises, practicals and project work (at most 20%).

Text-books: Lecture notes to be provided.

LEVEL III

Assumed knowledge for each of the 12 Level III subjects is:

1) 7387 Mathematical Statistics II *or* all four Level II Statistics subjects listed above (*except* that 2991 Distribution Theory III assumes only the single Level II subject 4107 Distribution Theory II).

2) 8925 Pure Mathematics II *or* 6302 Applied Mathematics IIA *or* 5726 Applied Mathematics IIB *or* 6862 Mathematical Physics/Applied Mathematics II *or* 6298 Mathematical Physics/Pure Mathematics II *or* Level II Pure Mathematics and/or Applied Mathematics and/or Mathematical Physics subjects to the value of six points.

Note: Students are strongly advised to have included in their course 8925 Pure Mathematics II or the Pure Mathematics subject 7389 Multivariable Calculus II, and the Applied Mathematics subject 7243 Differential Equations II.

To qualify for a major in Statistics a student must present passes (not Conceded Passes) in Level III subjects offered by the Department of Statistics to the value of at least ten points.

Students who intend to proceed to Honours Statistics are advised to include in their course the following Pure Mathematics and Applied Mathematics subjects: 6848 Analysis III, 1845 Integration III, 6508 Rings, Fields and Matrices III, 4102 Geometry of Surfaces III, 4447 Applied Probability III *and* 2208 Random Processes III. These are guide lines, and students who wish, or who think they may wish to proceed to Honours Statistics are advised to discuss their course programme with the Head of the Department of Statistics as early as possible.

Twelve subjects are listed but only six or seven will be taught in any one year. The subjects to be offered in any year will be posted on the Departmental Notice Board adjacent to Room 103 of the Mathematics Building in January.

2991 Distribution Theory III

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I).

Assumed knowledge: See initial statement for Level III subjects.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 hour of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial a fortnight.

Content: Calculus of distributions. Moments and cumulants. Moment generating functions. Multivariate distributions. Marginal and conditional distributions. Conditional Expectation and Variance operators. Change of variables in multivariate distributions. Exact distributions of interest in statistics. Definition and properties of the multivariate Normal distribution. Weak convergence of distributions. Central Limit Theorem. Asymptotic Approximation of distributions.

Assessment: Formal examination (at least 80%) and exercises, practicals and project work (at most 20%).

Text-books: Lecture notes to be provided.

9800 Experimental Design III

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I).

Assumed knowledge: See initial statement for Level III subjects. In addition, 2658 Linear Models III.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 hour of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial a fortnight.

Content: Principles of experimental design, including randomisation, replication and blocking. Factorial experiments, confounding and fractional replication. Split plot designs, other multi-stratum experiments and their analysis. Incomplete block designs, canonical efficiencies and analysis by generalised sweeps. There will be an emphasis on practical aspects of the subject. The statistical package Genstat will be used throughout the course.

Assessment: Formal examination (at least 80%) and exercises, practicals and project work (at most 20%).

References: Cox, D. R., *Planning of experiments* (Wiley); Box, G. E. P., Hunter, W. G. & Hunter, J. S., *Statistics for experimenters* (Wiley); Mead, R., *The design of experiments* (Cambridge).

Text-books: Lecture notes to be provided.

4853 Finite Population Sampling III

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I).

Assumed knowledge: See initial statement for Level III subjects.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 hour of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial a fortnight.

Content: Introduction: Experiments and Surveys; Steps in planning a survey. Statistical characterizations of finite populations; Total, mean, variance, mean square. Randomization approach to sampling and estimation; Sampling distribution of estimator; Expected values, variances; Generalization of probability sampling. Prediction approach; Inadequacies of randomization approach; Decomposition of population total; Concomitant variables; Models: regression through the origin; Estimation by least squares; Ratio estimator; Variance formulas. Balance and Robustness; Royal-Herson theorem; Tallis's theorem; Best fit sample. Stratified sampling; Estimation; Allocation; Construction of strata; Stratification on size variables; Post-stratification. Two stage sampling; Estimation; Allocation.

Assessment: Formal examination (at least 80%) and exercises, practicals and project work (at most 20%).

Text-books: Lecture notes to be provided.

3837 Generalized Linear Modelling III

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I).

Assumed knowledge: See initial statement for Level III subjects. In addition, 2991 Distribution Theory III and 2658 Linear Models III.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 hour of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial a fortnight.

Content: Large sample maximum likelihood and likelihood ratio theory. Generalized linear models with error distributions in a special exponential family. Definition and properties of the natural link function. Application of generalized linear model theory to the analysis of multi-way frequency tables. Throughout the course emphasis is given to the interactive use of the GLIM system to study several realistic practical examples.

Assessment: Formal examination (at least 80%) and exercises, practicals and project work (at most 20%).

Text-books: Lecture notes to be provided.

2251 Inference III

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I).

Assumed knowledge: See initial statement for Level III subjects.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 hour of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial a fortnight.

Content: The likelihood function. Sufficiency and the sufficiency principle. Score and information. Construction of point estimators. Consistency. Efficiency. Cramer-Rao bound. Rao-Blackwell theorem. Maximum likelihood estimators, with large sample properties. Hypothesis tests and confidence regions. Likelihood ratio and chi-squared tests.

Assessment: Formal examination (at least 80%) and exercises, practicals and project work (at most 20%).

Text-books: Lecture notes to be provided.

1411 Life Contingencies III

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I).

Assumed knowledge: See initial statement for Level III subjects.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 hour of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial a fortnight.

Content: Life tables and the force of mortality; select, aggregate and ultimate mortality tables; annuities immediate and due, assurances and premiums. Relations between mortality functions; policy values, reserves and mortality profit. Multi-decrement tables and associated single-decrement, combined tables and monetary functions. Both practical and theoretical aspects of the above will be discussed.

Assessment: Formal examination (at least 80%) and exercises, practicals and project work (at most 20%).

Text-books: Lecture notes to be provided.

2658 Linear Models III

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I).

Assumed knowledge: See initial statement for Level III subjects.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 hour of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial a fortnight.

Content: The general linear model, maximum likelihood, least squares and minimum variance estimates of the parameters, consistency, sufficiency, sampling distributions of the estimate, orthogonal projections, redundant specification. Principles of experimental design. Canonical efficiency factors. Variance component models.

Assessment: Formal examination (at least 80%) and exercises, practicals and project work (at most 20%).

Text-books: Lecture notes to be provided.

8892 Medical Statistics III

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester I or Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I).

Assumed knowledge: See initial statement for Level III subjects.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 hour of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial a fortnight.

Content: This subject covers elementary actuary concepts associated with the interpretation and construction of life tables. These ideas are then extended to prospective trials yielding complete life time data. The process of censoring is then introduced and the analysis modified accordingly. Competing risk theory is discussed in enough detail to provide models for multiple causes of death. Methods for analysing retrospective trials are given. Large sample inferential procedures are used.

Assessment: Formal examination (at least 80%) and exercises, practicals and project work (at most 20%).

Text-books: Lecture notes to be provided.

5030 Multivariate Analysis III

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I).

Assumed knowledge: See initial statement for Level III subjects.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 hour of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial a fortnight.

Content: Multivariate analysis: Multinormal regression, maximum likelihood estimators of the regression and variance matrices, the likelihood ratio test for the general linear hypothesis and the moments of its null distribution. Tests for extra variates, sample and population multiple discriminant functions, profile analysis. Multivariate data analysis using GLIM and MATLAB computer programmes. Tensor product of vector spaces and matrices. Nonlinear regression.

Assessment: Formal examination (at least 80%) and exercises, practicals and project work (at most 20%).

Text-books: Lecture notes to be provided.

8387 Non-parametric Methods III

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: Mathematics I (Div. I).

Assumed knowledge: Distribution Theory III, Linear Models III.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 hour of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial a fortnight.

Content: Rank based non-parametric tests for the comparison of two or more treatments, with and without blocking. Tests of randomness and independence. Exact and asymptotic results under the randomization model, various population and finite population models. Parallels between non-parametric and parametric methods.

Assessment: Exercises, practicals during the semester, examination at the end of the semester.

Text-book: Lecture notes will be provided.

2993 Statistics for Quality Improvement III

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: Mathematics I (Div. I).

Assumed knowledge: 4523 Data Analysis II.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 hour of practical work per week, plus 1 tutorial per fortnight.

Content: The Deming philosophy of quality; design and use of control charts for attributes and variables; process capability; CUSUM charts; the 7 tools of Total Quality Control; industrial experiments, particularly fractional factorial and response surface designs; Taguchi methods; signal/noise ratios; components of variance; measurement error.

Assessment: Formal examination (at least 80%) and exercises, practicals and project work (at most 20%).

References: Deming, W. E., (1987) *Out of the crisis* (MIT Press); Box, G. E. P., Hunter, W. G. & Hunter, J. S., *Statistics for experimenters* (Wiley); Montgomery, D. C., (1985), *Introduction to statistical quality control* (Wiley).

5675 Time Series III

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 9786 Mathematics I (Div. I).

Assumed knowledge: See initial statement for Level III subjects.

Contact hours: 2 lectures and 1 hour of practical work a week, plus 1 tutorial a fortnight.

Content: Stationary processes in discrete time: autocorrelation function, its properties and estimates, linear filters and suppression of noise. Estimation of trend and seasonal components. Autoregressive and Moving Average processes. Identification and invertibility. Box-Jenkins modelling and forecasting, use of MINITAB for estimating Box-Jenkins coefficients.

Assessment: Formal examination (at least 80%) and exercises, practicals and project work (at most 20%).

Text-books: Lecture notes to be provided.

HONOURS LEVEL

1346 Honours Statistics (B.A. or B.Sc.)

Note: Students are required to consult with the Head of the Department of Statistics preferably no later than the end of the year preceding their enrolment, in order to ensure that they have obtained the necessary proposed pre-requisite knowledge at a satisfactory standard. All students are required to obtain the approval of the Head of the Department of Statistics before enrolling for 1346 Honours Statistics.

Level: IV.

Points value: 24.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: For students who have completed third year studies before 1989:

(i) 2403 Mathematical Statistics III;

(ii) a third-year subject offered by another Department in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

For students who have completed Level III studies after 1988:

(i) Completion of a major in Statistics at sufficiently high standard;

(ii) Passes at a sufficiently high standard in Level III subjects to the value of at least ten points taught by a Department in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

Students with a different background of third-year subjects may be accepted at the discretion of the Head of the Department of Statistics.

Content: The lecture programme will be determined from year to year. Students will be required to make a selection from subjects offered by the Department of Statistics, by other departments of the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, by the School of Mathematical Sciences at The Flinders University of S.A. and by such other departments as

may be agreed to by the Department of Statistics. Some compulsory subjects may be prescribed.

Each student will be assigned a supervisor who will advise on the choice of lecture programme and give guidance in the writing of a project. Work on this project should begin in the Department in the first week of March and should be completed by the end of the second semester's lecture programme.

GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN MATHEMATICS EDUCATION

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a Graduate Certificate in Mathematics Education.

2. An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Certificate shall:

(a) have qualified for a degree and a Graduate Diploma in Education of the University or hold qualifications from another institution accepted by the University for the purpose.

(b) have completed such other work as may be prescribed in the schedules.

3. Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Certificate an applicant who does not satisfy the requirements of Regulation 2 above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Certificate.

4. To qualify for the Certificate a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of study and comply with conditions as prescribed in the schedules.

5. Except with the special permission of the Faculty the course for the the Certificate shall be completed in one semester of full-time study or not more than two years of part-time study.

6. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the Certificate; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

7. In special cases, on written application by the candidate, and on the advice of the Faculty, a candidate may be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Council shall determine.

8. If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the Certificate is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the Certificate.

Regulations allowed 1 March, 1990. Awaiting allowance: 6(b).

GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN MATHEMATICS EDUCATION

SCHEDULES

SCHEDULE I: SUBJECTS OF STUDY

(NOTE: The points value of each subject is given after its subject title.)

1. The following shall be the subjects for the Graduate Certificate in Mathematics Education.

(a) **Core Subjects** [Provisional list]

Group A Core Subjects

9143	School Mathematics Curriculum	2
4931	Exploratory Data Analysis	2
3825	Geometry for Teachers	2
1231	Thinking Mathematically	2
7724	Applying Mathematics	2

Group B Core Subjects

8762	Modern Statistics	2
2741	Modelling with Mathematics	2
8575	Discrete Mathematics	2
1707	Mathematics in Education	2

(b) **Further Subjects**

Group C Subjects

7798	Certificate Project	2
3923	Minor Certificate Project	1
7843	Certificate Mathematical Studies	2
3404	Directed Reading Studies	2
8289	Minor Directed Reading Studies	1

Group D Subjects

Any other mathematical sciences or mathematics education subject or other relevant subject offered within the University of Adelaide and approved for the purpose by the Dean (or nominee).

Group E Subjects

Other mathematical sciences or mathematics education subjects which may be offered from time to time by the Flinders University of South Australia, and the University of South Australia and are approved for the purpose by the Dean (or nominee).

2. Each year the Faculty shall determine which of the above subjects will be offered in the following year and in which semesters they will be offered.

3. Notwithstanding the above, the availability of all subjects is conditional on the availability of staff and facilities.

SCHEDULE II: COURSE OF STUDY

1. To qualify for the Certificate a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects from Schedule I with an aggregate points value of at least 12 satisfying the following requirements:

(a) Unless otherwise agreed by the Faculty, the subjects presented for the Certificate must include Core subjects with an aggregate value of at least 8.

(b) The subjects presented for the Certificate shall not include any subject which is, in the opinion of the Faculty, substantially equivalent to another subject presented for the Certificate or already counted towards another qualification gained by the candidate.

2. Candidates wishing to enrol in subjects for which they do not have the necessary preliminary knowledge may be required to take such bridging studies prior to the commencement of their Certificate studies as may be deemed appropriate by the Dean (or nominee).

3. To complete a course of study, a candidate, unless exempted by the Faculty, shall:

(a) regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials, workshops and seminars; and

(b) undertake such computing work, practical work, field work and case studies, do such reading, written and oral work and pass such examinations, as the Faculty may prescribe.

4. The syllabus for each subject for the Certificate shall specify whether passes shall be non-graded or whether there shall be three classifications of pass: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

5. Each candidate's course of study must be approved by the Dean (or nominee) at enrolment each year.

6. When, in the opinion of the Faculty, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty, may vary the provisions of clauses 1 to 5 above.

GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN MATHEMATICS EDUCATION

The Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, in co-operation with the Department of Education offers a Graduate Certificate in Mathematics Education. The aim of the course is to enable graduates in teaching to gain professional development in modern mathematics content and processes, in mathematics education and in relevant teaching methodology, within an applied context.

The course is intended for holders of a qualification for teaching at diploma or degree level, or equivalent (for example a three-year degree plus a diploma or a four-year bachelor of education degree). Graduates wishing to enrol should consult the University of Adelaide Liaison Officer, Graduate Certificate in Mathematics Education, through the Office of the Dean in early October of the year before they plan to enrol.

In some cases, students may need to undertake preliminary bridging studies prior to the time of enrolment, to ensure that they have the necessary mathematical background indicated in the syllabuses.

Each student will be assigned a supervisor who will advise, where applicable, on project work, directed reading and selection of subjects. At enrolment time, following consultation between the student and supervisor, each student's programme must be formally approved by the Dean or nominee (normally by the Liaison Officer).

The course may be taken in one semester of full-time study or up to two years of part-time study. It consists of subjects with an aggregate points value of at least 12 points, not equivalent to subjects already offered by the candidate for another award. These subjects must include core subjects with an aggregate value of at least 8 points. (If subjects equivalent to core subjects have been offered for another award, other subjects may be specified in their place.)

The core subjects are currently offered in a joint programme by the South Australian higher education institutions, in association with the Adelaide Consortium for Mathematics Education. A 2 point core subject typically involves 26 to 30 contact hours; some subjects will be based entirely on seminars and workshops while others will involve formal lectures with some associated workshops.

The core subjects are divided into two groups and normally a student's core subjects will all be from the same group. It is anticipated that all core subjects from the same group will be offered at the same venue, but this may be on a campus of another institution. Group A core subjects are intended as a basis for "re-skilling" of teachers who are currently teaching some junior secondary mathematics, or who wish to undertake such teaching, but whose training was in some other area (for example, science). Group B core subjects are intended for professional development of mathematics specialist teachers who wish to update their background in mathematics relevant to the senior secondary curriculum, in mathematics education and teaching methodology and in the use of modern technology. While the course focusses mainly on these two categories, other applicants (for example, primary teachers) will be accepted if a satisfactory programme of study appropriate to their needs is available within the framework of the Certificate.

Students enrolled for the Certificate at the University of Adelaide will usually select their non-core subjects from Group C, which comprises subjects offered at the University of Adelaide. They will normally include a subject whose work requirement consists of a project.

In the course for the Certificate there will be an emphasis on applications, investigations and problem-solving, and all students will take some subjects involving the use of computer

packages (though no knowledge of computer programming is required). Project work may involve practical experience in industry, business or a school or tertiary education.

Students who enrol for the degrees of Bachelor of Educational Studies, Master of Educational Studies or Master of Education awards are able to apply for credit to a maximum value of 12 points on account of work completed towards this Graduate Certificate.

SYLLABUSES

Quota: May apply to course enrolments for students taking Group A core subjects and for those taking Group B core subjects.

Contact hours: The core subjects are currently offered in a joint programme by the South Australian higher education institutions. This part of the course may be taught at the campus of another institution.

Prescribed and recommended reading: Prescribed and recommended reading will play an important part in the course. Reading lists provided for each subject will cover relevant material in books and journal articles and also in packages produced by centres such as the Shell Centre for Mathematics and the Open University.

Assessment and subject requirements: To be determined in consultation with students at or before commencement of study of each subject and confirmed in writing within one week of commencement. Details to be determined include the nature of the requirements for each component and the relative weight given to the components (e.g., such of the following as are relevant: seminar papers; seminar or workshop participation; written or practical or computing assignments; essays, reports or book reviews; written or oral examination; project). Passes may be either reported as non-graded passes or classified, as specified in the syllabus for the subject.

CORE SUBJECTS

Group A Subjects (for teachers trained in other areas)

Assumed knowledge: These subjects all assume a knowledge of at least one of the publicly examined SSABSA Year 12 Mathematics Subjects, or the equivalent.

9143 School Mathematics Curriculum

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester II.

Contact hours: 2 hours per week for 13 to 15 weeks or equivalent over a shorter period.

Content: The subject aims to develop an awareness of the junior mathematics school curriculum in the context of the overall mathematics curriculum (from Reception to Year 12 and beyond). Issues related to curriculum objectives, and consequent appropriate teaching methodologies, will be investigated, along with a more detailed analysis of particular areas of the curriculum.

Assessment: To be determined in consultation with students at or before commencement of study of the subject. Assessment to be based on practical curriculum development projects of use to students in their work.

Recommended reading: Students will be expected to read widely in their areas of interest. Reading lists will be developed by consultation between students and staff.

4931 Exploratory Data Analysis

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester II.

Contact hours: 2 hours per week for 13 to 15 weeks or equivalent over a shorter period.

Content: The subject aims to help students gain a practical understanding of the application of exploratory data analysis, within the context of investigations, sufficient for the purposes of teaching at junior secondary level. It introduces the fundamental ideas and nature of statistics: data (sources, types, levels), graphical tools (stem and leaf, box plots), summary statistics. It considers exploratory tools for single and paired, variables (e.g., box trace, correlation, scatter plot, resistant line) and concludes with a brief introduction to the nature and philosophy of hypothesis testing.

Assessment: To be determined in consultation with students at or before commencement of study of the subject. Assessment to be based on class work and assignments rather than examination.

Recommended reading: Graham, A., *Statistical investigations in the secondary school* (Open University Course PM646, C.U.P., 1986).

3825 Geometry for Teachers

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester II.

Contact hours: 2 hours per week for 13 to 15 weeks or equivalent over a shorter period.

Content: The subject aims to help students develop skills and understanding in solving a range of elementary geometrical problems and in relating these problems to a variety of problems from outside mathematics, particularly to computer graphics where possible. It provides a practical approach to a selection of topics in two and three dimensional geometry which are relevant to applications and hence to the teaching of geometry. Associated workshops will focus on teaching methodology and also include some historical and cultural background.

Assessment: To be determined in consultation with students at or before commencement of study of the subject. Assessment to be based on class work and assignments rather than examination.

Recommended reading: Dougliss, A., *Ideas in mathematics* (Saunders).

1231 Thinking Mathematically

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester II.

Contact hours: 2 hours per week for 13 to 15 weeks or equivalent over a shorter period.

Content: The subject focusses on aspects of mathematical thinking relevant to the teaching of secondary mathematics, particularly problem solving (including mathematization of real life problems). Participants will develop their own skills in this area and gain a background of ideas and experience which will help the teaching of such skills. Background covered will include the relevant ideas of cognitive science and the approaches of mathematical authors such as Polya and Mason. Workshop sessions will provide practical experience using tools from junior secondary mathematics, with applications to class room practice.

Assessment: To be determined in consultation with students at or before commencement of study of the subject. Assessment to be based on class work and assignments rather than examination.

Recommended reading: Mason, J. and Stacey, K., *Thinking mathematically*, 2nd edn. (Addison-Wesley, 1987); Nickerson, R. S. et al, *The teaching of thinking* (Lawrence Erlbaum Associated Inc., 1985).

7724 Applying Mathematics

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester II.

Contact hours: 2 hours per week for 13 to 15 weeks or equivalent over a shorter period.

Content: The aim of the subject is to introduce junior secondary mathematics teachers to the application of mathematical modelling to a broad range of problems. On completion of the subject, participants should have developed: an appreciation of the potential for mathematics as a medium for modelling a large variety of problems; skills in recognising appropriate modelling methods; and mathematical skills in using models to solve a number of problems. The content will be based mainly on material in "Mathematics at Work". The emphasis will be on the modelling process and the implementation of models using computer software. Topics will be drawn from the following: financial mathematics (income and tax, budgeting, investment, inflation and insurance, and credit); probability (insurance, games of change, and simulation); linear programming (models of transportation, depot location and rostering); growth and decay (a discussion of population and radioactive decay).

Assessment: To be determined in consultation with students at or before commencement of study of the subject. Assessment to be based on assignments and seminar presentation rather than examination.

Text-books: Low, I., *Mathematics at work* (Australian Academy of Science, 1988); Giordans, F. R. & Weir, M. D., *A first course in mathematical modelling* (Brookes/Cole, 1985).

Group B Core Subjects

Assumed knowledge: These subjects will assume that students have passed at least one first year tertiary level mathematics subject such as Mathematics I or Mathematics IM at the University of Adelaide.

8762 Modern Statistics

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester I.

Contact hours: 2 hours per week for 13 to 15 weeks or equivalent over a shorter period.

Content: The subject aims to help students examine and use modern statistical techniques, within the context of investigations, and would provide suitable preparation for teaching applications of statistics within Year 12 subjects. It introduces data sources types and levels. It considers graphical tools, stem and leaf plots, and summary statistics. The subject considers single and multivariate cases, box trace, correlation, scatterplot, resistant line, least square, regression, time series and smoothing. The subject culminates with an introduction to the nature and philosophy of hypothesis testing using a variety of non-parametric tests to exemplify the concepts involved.

Assessment: To be determined in consultation with students at or before commencement of study of the subject. Assessment to be based on class work and assignments rather than examination.

Recommended reading: Graham, A., *Statistical investigations in the secondary school* (Open University Course PM646, C.U.P., 1986); Branford, A., *Graphical and computational statistics: 1988 Lectures Notes* (Flinders University).

2741 Modelling with Mathematics

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester I.

Contact hours: 2 hours per week for 13 to 15 weeks or equivalent over a shorter period.

Content: The subject aims to help students develop the modelling process as well as explore mathematical techniques. It introduces topics via the use of case studies. It considers curve

fitting in the context of advertising and sales, administration of drugs, supply and demand, car operating costs, alcohol and accidents and handicapping. The subject considers algebraic equations for rostering, minimization of materials, annuities, and curve fitting. The subject develops linear programming models for product mix, rostering, portfolio management, transportation and location. It concludes with an introduction to difference and differential equations for compound interest, growth and decay and population models. Workshop topics will include generation of case studies suitable for classroom use.

Assessment: To be determined in consultation with students at or before commencement of study of the subject. Assessment to be based on class work and assignments rather than examination.

Recommended reading: Giordans, F. R. & Weir, W. E., *A first course in mathematical modelling* (Brookes/Coke, 1985); Boyec, W. E., *Case studies in mathematical modelling* (Pitman, 1981).

8575 Discrete Mathematics

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester I.

Contact hours: 2 hours per week for 13 to 15 weeks or equivalent over a shorter period.

Content: The subject provides an introduction to topics in discrete mathematics relevant to applications, particularly in decision making, computer science and communications. Topics will be chosen from those becoming prominent in early tertiary courses and relevant to enrichment of secondary mathematics studies. A selection of the following will be included: elementary logic and truth tables; counting processes and probablistic modelling; recurrence and iteration; algorithms and complexity; representation of discrete systems via graphs, networks and groups; applications to encryption and error correcting codes.

Assessment: To be determined in consultation with students at or before commencement of study of the subject. Assessment to be based on class work and assignments rather than examination.

Text-book: Albertson, M. O. & Hutchinson, J. P., *Discrete mathematics with algorithms* (Wiley, 1988).

1707 Mathematics in Education

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester I.

Contact hours: 2 hours per week for 13 to 15 weeks or equivalent over a shorter period.

Content: Critical concepts in school mathematics. Samples of current practice in school mathematics. Examination of appropriate methodology arising from considerations of current issues such as alternate modes of evaluation and assessment, calculators and computers, gender, special groups of learners.

Assessment: To be determined in consultation with students at or before commencement of study of the subject. Assessment to be based on class work and assignments rather than examination.

FURTHER SUBJECTS

Group C Subjects

Students enrolled at this University will normally select their non-core subjects from this group.

7798 Certificate Project

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester I and II.

Requirement: The student will undertake a project in mathematics or mathematics education with the general guidance of the student's supervisor. The project may, for example, involve an investigation in mathematics or computing, or an applied problem, or a period of practical experience in business and industry, or in a classroom situation in a school or tertiary institution. The nature and scope of the project will be agreed by student and supervisor before detailed work commences.

Assessment: To be based on a written report submitted by an agreed date.

3923 Minor Certificate Project

Points value: 1.

Duration: Semester I and II.

Requirement: This subject is similar to 7798 Certificate Project except that the points value and time commitment are less and the scope is accordingly narrower. It is particularly suitable for projects based on a short period of work experience.

Assessment: As for 7798 Certificate Project except for scale.

7843 Certificate Mathematical Studies

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester I and II.

Contact hours: 2 hours per week.

Pre-requisite: A qualification acceptable to the relevant department in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

Content: One option (not already offered for any award from those offered in Honours Pure Mathematics, Honours Applied Mathematics, Honours Statistics, Honours Computer Science and Honours Mathematical Physics, selected in consultation with the student's supervisor. (Honours options recommended for prospective teachers are particularly suitable for this purpose.)

Assessment: See Honours Mathematical Sciences syllabuses.

3404 Directed Reading Studies

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester I and II.

Requirement: The student will undertake a programme of independent study in a clearly defined area, based mainly on reading and also, where available, on attendance at research seminars. The programme will be determined in consultation with the student's supervisor (or, where necessary, with another supervisor appointed for the purpose) who will also be available for consultation as necessary.

Assessment: Based on a written report to be submitted by an agreed date.

8289 Minor Directed Reading Studies

Points value: 1.

Duration: Semester I and II.

Requirement: This subject is similar to 3404 Directed Reading Studies except that the points value and time commitment are less and the scope is accordingly narrower. It can be taken in conjunction with 3923 Minor Certificate Project.

Assessment: As for 3404 Directed Reading Studies except for scale.

Other Group D Subjects

For syllabuses of other mathematical sciences or mathematics education subjects or other

relevant subjects offered within the University of Adelaide please see the relevant entries elsewhere in this calendar.

Note that inclusion of such subjects in the Certificate requires approval by the Dean or nominee (normally the Liaison Officer). Approval will normally be given for inclusion of such a subject provided it is appropriate to the student's background and interests and the aims of the Certificate and does not significantly overlap other subjects offered for the Certificate (or for another previous award).

Group E Subjects

These are subjects in other institutions. No subjects are currently approved for this group, but a particular subject could be approved under special circumstances. Students normally enrol in the institution where the projects and other non-core subjects available are appropriate to their interests and needs.

GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN TELECOMMUNICATIONS

Note: Postgraduate tuition fees may apply to this course.

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a Graduate Certificate in Telecommunications.

2. Except as provided for in Regulation 3 an applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Certificate shall:

(i) have qualified for a degree of the University or for a degree of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University.

(ii) have obtained the approval of the Dean (or nominee) of the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

3. Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Certificate a person who does not qualify for admission to the course under Regulation 2 but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Certificate.

4. To qualify for the Certificate a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full-time study extending over at least one semester or of part-time study extending over at least one year. Except with the permission of the Faculty the work for the Certificate shall be completed within two years.

5. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the Certificate; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by the candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

6. A candidate who desires that the examinations which he or she has passed in the University or elsewhere should be counted for the Graduate Certificate in Telecommunications may on written application be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Council shall determine. Otherwise no subject counted for any other award of the University shall be counted as part of the requirements for the Certificate.

7. There shall be three classifications of pass in each subject for the Certificate: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

8. (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

(b) A candidate who fails in a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Registrar for such exemption.

(c) A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject or division of a subject

may enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Registrar and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

(d) For the purpose of this Regulation a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who without a reason accepted by the Dean of Mathematical and Computer Sciences (or nominee) fails to attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after remaining enrolled for at least eight teaching weeks of that semester, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

9. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners shall be awarded the Graduate Certificate in Telecommunications.

Regulations allowed 1 March, 1990. Awaiting allowance: 5(b).

GRADUATE CERTIFICATE IN TELECOMMUNICATIONS

SCHEDULES

SCHEDULE I: SUBJECTS OF STUDY

1. The following shall be the subjects for the Graduate Certificate in Telecommunications. (Note: Each subject has a points value of 2.)

(a) **Group A Subjects** — Faculty of Mathematical Sciences
2208 Random Processes
2314 Optimisation
2039 Mathematical Programming
4485 Teletraffic Models
3908 Routing in Data Networks
8427 Mathematical Coding and Cryptology
9694 Spectral Analysis and Signal Processing

(b) **Group B Subjects** — Electrical and Electronic Engineering Department
7529 Network Architecture and Switching
7436 Stochastic Processes in Communications Systems
6519 Signal Processing

(c) **Group C Subjects** — Electronic Engineering, University of South Australia
Network Protocols
Communication System Theory
Digital Transmission
Error Control Coding
Optical Communications
Radio Wave Propagation

(d) **Group D Subjects**
Other relevant subjects or work as may be approved by the Dean of Mathematical and Computer Sciences (or nominee).

2. Each year the Faculty shall determine which of the above subjects will be offered in the following year and in which semesters they will be offered.

3. Notwithstanding the above, the availability of all subjects is conditional on the availability of staff and facilities.

SCHEDULE II: COURSE OF STUDY

The Graduate Certificate in Telecommunications is a collaborative programme between the Faculties of Mathematical and Computer Sciences and Engineering and is administered by the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for practical reasons.

1. To qualify for the certificate a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects from Schedule I with an aggregate points value of at least 12 and satisfy the requirement that the subjects presented shall not include any which is, in the opinion of the Faculty, substantially

equivalent to another subject presented for the Certificate or already counted towards another qualification gained by the candidate.

2. Candidates wishing to enrol in subjects for which they do not have the necessary preliminary knowledge may be required to take such bridging studies prior to the commencement of their Certificate studies as may be deemed appropriate by the Dean of the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences (or nominee).

3. To complete a course of study, a candidate, unless exempted by the Faculty, shall:

(a) regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials, workshops and seminars; and

(b) undertake such computing work, practical work, field work and case studies, do such reading, written and oral work and pass such examinations, as the Faculty may prescribe.

4. Each candidate's course of study must be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences (or nominee) at enrolment each year.

5. When, in the opinion of the Faculty, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty, may vary the provisions of clauses 1 to 4 above.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN APPLIED STATISTICS

Note: Postgraduate tuition fees may apply to this course.

REGULATIONS

Note: Persons wishing to apply for admission to the course should contact the Department of Statistics as early as possible before Enrolment Week for a detailed prospectus.

1. There shall be a Graduate Diploma in Applied Statistics.

2. Except as provided for in regulation 3 a candidate for admission to the course for the Graduate Diploma shall have qualified for admission to a degree of the University or to a degree of another university accepted for the purpose by the University and have obtained the approval of the Department of Statistics.

3. Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not hold a degree of a university but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of his fitness to undertake work for the diploma.

4. To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full-time study extending over at least one year or of part-time study extending over at least two years.

5. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the Graduate Diploma; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

6. A candidate who desires that the examinations which he has passed in the University or elsewhere should be counted for the Graduate Diploma in Applied Statistics, may on written application be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Council shall determine.

7. There shall be three classifications of pass at an annual examination in any subject for the diploma; Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

8. (a) A candidate who fails to pass in a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the professor or lecturer concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Registrar for such exemption.

(b) A candidate who has twice failed to pass the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Registrar and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

(c) For the purpose of this regulation a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who fails, without a reason accepted by the Head of the Department of Statistics as adequate, to attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary

examination if granted) after remaining enrolled for at least eight teaching weeks of that semester, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.

9. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners shall be awarded the Graduate Diploma in Applied Statistics.

Regulations allowed 29 January, 1981.
Amended: 4 Feb. 1982; 24 Feb. 1983: 5; 17 Jan. 1985: 7. 20 Jul, 1989: 8. 1 March 1990: diploma to graduate diploma.
Awaiting allowance: 5(b).

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN APPLIED STATISTICS

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 5.)

SCHEDULE I: COURSES OF STUDY

Note: The points value of each subject is indicated by a number after each subject title.

1. A candidate for the Graduate Diploma shall regularly attend lectures and tutorials, do such written work as may be prescribed, and pass examinations in a selection of subjects chosen from the following list, with an aggregate value of at least 16 points:

(a) 2349 Statistical Software (compulsory) 2

(b) The nine Level III Statistics subjects:

2991	Distribution Theory III	2	1411	Life Contingencies III	2
9800	Experimental Design III	2	2658	Linear Models III	2
4853	Finite Population Sampling III	2	8892	Medical Statistics III	2
3837	Generalized Linear Modelling III	2	5030	Multivariate Analysis III	2
2251	Inference III	2	5675	Time Series III	2
2993	Statistics for Quality Improvement	2	8387	Non-Parametric Methods III	2

(c) At most two of the Level III Applied Mathematics subjects:

4447	Applied Probability	2	2039	Mathematical Programming	2
2056	Mathematical Biology	2	2208	Random Processes	2

(d) Topics taught by the Discipline of Statistics at The Flinders University of South Australia:

65303	Applied Statistical Science A	3	65301	Theoretical Statistical Science A	3
65304	Applied Statistical Science B	3	65302	Theoretical Statistical Science B	3
65305	Stochastic Process	2			

Note: For details of these topics see Volume II of the Calendar of The Flinders University of South Australia. Students wishing to enrol in these subjects for credit to their Adelaide Graduate Diploma in Applied Statistics need to obtain approval in writing from the Registrar in advance and must comply with Flinders University enrolment procedures.

(e) Statistics subjects listed in Schedule II 1(c)(i) for the degree of Master of Mathematical Science.

(f) Other subjects which may be offered from time to time by the Department of Statistics in The University of Adelaide, the Discipline of Statistics in The Flinders University of South Australia and the Biometry Section, the Waite Campus, The University of Adelaide.

2. 6181 Statistics Project 8

In addition to the course work each student will be expected to complete a project chosen in consultation with and supervised by a supervisor from either the Biometry Section, Waite Campus, or the Department of Statistics. The project has a points value of 8.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN APPLIED STATISTICS

SYLLABUSES

Text-books:

Students are expected to procure the latest edition of all text-books prescribed.

Examinations:

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (e.g. such of the following as are relevant: assessments, semester or mid-year tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN COMPUTER SCIENCE

Note: Postgraduate tuition fees may apply to this course.

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a Graduate Diploma in Computer Science.

2. Except as provided for in regulation 3 a candidate for admission to the course for the Graduate Diploma shall have qualified for admission to a degree of the University or to a degree of another university accepted for the purpose by the University and have obtained the approval of the Department of Computer Science.

3. Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not hold a degree of a university but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of his fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

4. To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of study extending over at least one year.

5. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

6. A candidate who desires that the examinations which he has passed in the University or elsewhere should be counted for the Graduate Diploma in Computer Science, may on written application be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Council shall determine.

7. There shall be three classifications of pass at an annual examination in any subject for the Graduate Diploma: Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

8. (a) A candidate who fails to pass in a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the professor or lecturer concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Registrar for such exemption.

(b) A candidate who has twice failed to pass the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Registrar and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

(c) For the purpose of this regulation a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who fails, without a reason accepted by the Head of the Department of Computer Science as adequate, to attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after remaining enrolled for at least eight teaching weeks of that semester, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.

9. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners shall be awarded the Graduate Diploma in Computer Science.

Regulations allowed 28 January, 1965.
Amended: 21 Dec. 1972: 6, 7; 28 Feb. 1974: 2, 3; 23 Jan. 1975: 2; 15 Jan. 1976; 5; 23 Dec. 1976; 2; 4 Feb. 1982: 8; 24 Feb. 1983: 1, 2, 5, 6, 8, 9; 1 March 1984: 4; 17 Jan. 1985: 7. 20 Jul. 1989. 1 March 1990: diploma to graduate diploma.
Awaiting allowance: 5(b).

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN COMPUTER SCIENCE

SCHEDULES

SCHEDULE I: COURSES OF STUDY

1. A candidate for the Graduate Diploma shall regularly attend lectures and tutorials, do such written work as shall be prescribed, and pass examinations in subjects offered by the Department of Computer Science totalling 20 points, with at least 8 points at Level II and at least 10 points at Level III from the following list. Each subject is worth 2 points.

(a) (i) **Level II subjects:**

6733	Concepts of Computer Science	2
5132	Programming & Data Structures A	2
1956	Computer Systems	2
1006	Programming & Data Structures B	2
3655	Numerical Methods	2
2687	Database and Information Systems	2

(ii) **Level III subjects:**

6378	Artificial Intelligence	2
9820	Numerical Analysis	2
6720	Compiler Construction	2
4468	Operating Systems	2
5141	Computer Architecture	2
2328	Computer Networks	2
9811	Non-Procedural Programming	2
7343	Programming Language Concepts	2
2687	Systems Analysis	2
5204	Principles of Software Engineering	2

(b) Subjects chosen from Clause I of the Schedules for the degree of Master of Computer Science.

2. A candidate will also satisfactorily undertake and complete a course of practical work:

3975 Computer Science Diploma Project 4

3. On the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Computer Science, the Faculty may exempt a candidate from the need to satisfy the pre-requisites prescribed for the course.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN COMPUTER SCIENCE

SYLLABUSES

Text-books and Reference Books:

Booklists will be made available by the Department of Computer Science.

3975 Computer Science Diploma Project

Points value: 4.

Duration: Full year.

Restriction: Only available to students enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Computer Science.

Pre-requisites: Dependent on the choice of the project topic.

Contact hours: 4 hours of practical work per week.

Content: A practical programming project on a topic chosen from a selection, determined at the start of each year.

Assessment: Completion of written work and software as required for the chosen topic, followed by a 2-hour written examination.

6733 Concepts of Computer Science

Syllabus: See under Electrical and Electronic Engineering, Bachelor of Engineering.

All other Diploma subjects: Syllabus details are contained in the syllabuses for the Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

Examinations:

Details of subject assessment are made available at the relevant lectures during Orientation Week.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MATHEMATICAL SCIENCE

Note: Postgraduate tuition fees may apply to this course.

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a Graduate Diploma in Mathematical Science.

2. Except as provided for in Regulation 3 an applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma shall:

(i) have qualified for a degree of the University or for a degree of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University.

(ii) have obtained the approval of the Dean (or nominee) of the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

3. Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not hold a degree of a university but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

4. To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full-time study extending over at least one year or of part-time study extending over at least two years. Except with the permission of the Faculty, the work for the Graduate Diploma shall be completed within four years.

5. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the Graduate Diploma; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by the candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

6. A candidate who desires that the examinations which he or she has passed in the University or elsewhere should be counted for the Graduate Diploma in Mathematical Science may on written application be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Council shall determine. Otherwise no subject counted for any other award of the University shall be counted as part of the requirements for the Graduate Diploma.

7. There shall be three classifications of pass in each subject for the Graduate Diploma (except for the Project option for which there is only the grade of Pass): Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

8. (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

(b) A candidate who fails to pass in a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Registrar for such exemption.

(c) A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject or division of a subject

may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Registrar and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

(d) For the purpose of this Regulation a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who without a reason accepted by the Dean of Mathematical and Computer Sciences (or nominee) fails to attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after remaining enrolled for at least eight teaching weeks of that semester, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

9. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners shall be awarded the Graduate Diploma in Mathematical and Computer Science.

Regulations allowed 1 March 1990.
Awaiting allowance: 5(b).

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES

SCHEDULES

SCHEDULE I: COURSES OF STUDY

1. To qualify for the Graduate Diploma, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete work to the value of at least 24 points.

2. The courses of study for the Graduate Diploma in Mathematical Sciences will consist of subjects to the value of at least 20 points chosen from:

(a) Any Level III subject listed in the Calendar by the Departments of the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences (including Level III subjects listed in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences entry by the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics.

(b) Other subjects listed in the Calendar for any Ordinary Degree of the University approved for the purpose by the Dean of Mathematical and Computer Sciences (or nominee) except that subjects chosen under this provision shall:

(i) not comprise more than 1/3 of the requirements for the Graduate Diploma without the explicit approval of the Faculty.

(ii) Be chosen in consultation with the Dean of Mathematical and Computer Sciences (or nominee).

(c) Subjects listed in Schedule II(c)(i) for the degree of Master of Mathematical Science.

3. Project option. This option may comprise up to 4 points of the work for the award. The topics and level of such project work will be decided in consultation with a supervisor appointed by the Faculty. The project options are:

7835	Mathematical Sciences Diploma Project A	2
6488	Mathematical Sciences Diploma Project B	2

4. Formal approval of enrolment must be obtained from the Dean of Mathematical and Computer Sciences (or nominee).

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES

SYLLABUSES

Textbooks: These are listed in the calendar under the subject entries for each of the Departments in the Faculty or are made available at the commencement of the course.

Examinations: Details of these are made available at the relevant lectures during orientation week.

Assumed knowledge: Applicants for the Graduate Diploma will be expected to have a knowledge of mathematics equivalent to that which would be obtained by passing 4 level II subjects offered by the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences (i.e. 8 points).

The Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences offers the Graduate Diploma in Mathematical Sciences as a full-time or part-time course to cater for a number of different demands:

(i) It is designed for graduates with some mathematical training who wish to extend their mathematical or computing knowledge for professional (e.g. teachers) or other reasons. The Graduate Diploma allows a flexible programme to suit the background of the individual. Thus it may

(a) extend a modest knowledge of mathematics to say the level attained by a graduate with an Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences,

or

(b) at the other extreme provide a programme comparable to the level of the Honours degree.

(ii) Graduates of a University or other institution who have an interest in proceeding to research in some area of the mathematical sciences but lack the preparation necessary may enrol for the Graduate Diploma in Mathematical Sciences with the view to gaining the background to begin a programme at the Masters level either by coursework or by research.

Graduates wishing to enrol may consult the Dean of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for details of the subjects offered preferably in the December of the year preceding their enrolment.

The course is normally one year of full-time study or two years part-time. The Graduate Diploma requires a satisfactory performance in approved subjects totalling 24 points. Provision is made in the schedules for candidates to remedy deficiencies in preparation through inclusion of subjects at level II. Up to 4 points may be in the form of supervised project work. Students will be allocated a supervisor at the time of enrolment.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF APPLIED SCIENCE (COMMUNICATIONS)

Note: Postgraduate tuition fees may apply to this course.

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Applied Science (Communications).

2. The following may be accepted as a candidate for the degree:

(a) a person who has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering, Science or Applied Science or holds another academic qualification accepted by the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences as being sufficient for the purpose. A person admitted under this sub-regulation will normally be required satisfactorily to complete sufficient work of Honours standard as is deemed necessary by the Faculty in addition to satisfying the requirements of the Masters degree.

(b) a person who has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences or the Honours degree of Bachelor of Engineering or the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in Mathematical Physics.

(c) a person who holds a qualification accepted for the purpose by the University.

3. With the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council the Faculty may, in exceptional circumstances and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not qualify under Regulation 2 but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

4. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

5. If in the opinion of the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature.

6. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:

(a) on completion of any preliminary work which may be prescribed in the schedules and after consultation with the Dean (or nominee) of the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, submit in writing to the Registrar, for approval by the Faculty, a programme of advanced study and project work as prescribed in the schedules and designed to extend over either one year if taken full-time or not less than two and not more than five years if taken part-time.

(b) undertake an approved programme of advanced study and project work under the direction of a supervisor or supervisors who shall be members of the full-time academic

staff of the University and appointed by the Faculty, except that in special circumstances the Faculty may also appoint an external supervisor.

(c) pass such examination on the candidate's course of advanced study as may be required by the Faculty; and

(d) present a thesis embodying the results of the candidate's project.

7. Subject to such conditions as it may determine, the Faculty may permit project work to be undertaken outside the University provided that it can be satisfied.

(a) that this will result in mutual academic benefit to the candidate and the supervising department.

(b) that there will be adequate contact and interaction between the candidate and the supervising department; and

(c) that the supervisor's access to any experimental work, the candidate's availability for seminars and other discussions, and the publication of results will not thereby be prejudiced.

8. A candidate may not count a subject or closely related subject or part of a subject already presented for another degree or diploma.

9. (a) On completion of the project work the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.

(b) Unless the Faculty expressly approves an extension of time in a particular case the thesis shall be submitted by December 31 of the year in which candidature commenced, in the case of full-time studies, or at a time determined by the Dean (or nominee) of the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences in the case of part-time studies.

(c) On submission or re-submission of the thesis the Faculty shall nominate examiners who may recommend that it:

(i) be accepted, with or without conditions; or

(ii) be accepted, with or without conditions, subject to satisfactory oral examination; or

(iii) be sent back to the candidate for revision; or

(iv) be rejected.

10. A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these regulations may, on the recommendation of the Faculty, be admitted to the degree of Master of Applied Science (Communications).

Regulations allowed 1 March, 1990.

21 Feb. 1991: 3. Awaiting allowance: 4(b).

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF APPLIED SCIENCE (COMMUNICATIONS)

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under regulation 6.)

SCHEDULE I: PRELIMINARY WORK

1. A person whose qualifications have been accepted under either section (b) or section (c) of regulation 2 shall be deemed to have satisfied the requirements of this schedule.

2. Before being admitted either under section (a) of regulation 2 or under regulation 3 a person shall complete the requirements of this schedule by undertaking, and satisfying the examiners in, such courses of study and/or other work as may in his or her case be prescribed by the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. The purpose of this schedule is that the person should demonstrate the ability to perform at Honours standard.

SCHEDULE II: COURSES OF STUDY AND PROJECT WORK

The programme of study and project work shall consist of:

(a) One project option chosen from the following list:

8397	Applied Mathematics Communications Project A	2
6450	Applied Mathematics Communications Project B	4
3328	Applied Mathematics Communications Project C	6
2000	Applied Mathematics Communications Project D	8
8648	Applied Mathematics Communications Project E	10
7784	Pure Mathematics Communications Project A	2
5567	Pure Mathematics Communications Project B	4
6147	Pure Mathematics Communications Project C	6
3222	Pure Mathematics Communications Project D	8
3995	Pure Mathematics Communications Project E	10
4284	Electrical and Electronic Communications Project A	2
5208	Electrical and Electronic Communications Project B	4
9153	Electrical and Electronic Communications Project C	6
2206	Electrical and Electronic Communications Project D	8
4573	Electrical and Electronic Communications Project E	10

Note: Candidates should consult the Department in which they intend to do their project about the choice of a suitable supervisor.

(b) graduate subjects and seminars which may be chosen from the following list of subjects in the Communications area. All candidates must satisfactorily complete a minimum of 7 subjects. Each subject represents 1/12 of the requirements for the degree.

(i) **Compulsory subject:** Masters Seminar.

(ii) **Group A Subjects**

4485 Teletraffic Models

8427 Mathematical Coding and Cryptology

9694 Spectral Analysis and Signal Processing

2297 Masters Topic in Communications

(iii) **Group B Subjects**

These are subjects offered by the Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering and whose availability may vary from year to year.
7529 Network Architecture and Switching
7436 Stochastic Processes in Communications Systems
6519 Signal Processing

(iv) **Group C Subjects**

Electronic Engineering, University of South Australia
Network Protocols

Candidates may also choose from subjects offered by the School of Mathematical Sciences at Flinders University or by the Departments of Mathematics and Electronic Engineering at the University of South Australia and deemed suitable for the degree programme by the Dean of Mathematical and Computer Sciences (or nominee) from whom a list of such subjects may be obtained at the commencement of studies.

(c) other relevant subjects or work which may make up not more than one-third of the work for the degree, as may be approved by the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

The Dean of Mathematical and Computer Sciences (or nominee) shall approve in the case of each candidate a programme of study consisting of lectures, seminars and project work and decide the relative proportion of each subject to the constraints listed above. To assist with this choice from time to time lists of subjects available to candidates for the degree in groups B and C will be issued by the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences (after they have been approved by Faculty and the Executive Committee). Notwithstanding the above the availability of all subjects is conditional on there being adequate staffing levels.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF APPLIED SCIENCE (COMMUNICATIONS)

SYLLABUSES

Textbooks: Students are expected to procure the latest edition of all text-books prescribed.

Examinations: For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relevant weight given to the components (e.g. such as the following as are relevant: assessments, semester or mid-semester tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

Note: The postgraduate subjects which are offered by departments may vary slightly from year to year. Details of which subjects will be available each year are obtainable from the Dean of the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF COMPUTER SCIENCE

Note: Postgraduate tuition fees may apply to this course.

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Computer Science.

2. (a) The Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences may accept as a candidate for the degree any person who has qualified:

(i) for the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, with a major in Computer Science, of the University of Adelaide, or for a degree of some other institution accepted for the purpose by the University; or

(ii) for the Graduate Diploma in Computer Science of the University of Adelaide or some other award from another institution accepted for the purpose by the University.

(b) With the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council the Faculty may, in exceptional circumstances and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not qualify under Regulation 2(a), but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

3. A candidate may proceed to the degree by full-time study; or, with the approval of the Department of Computer Science and subject to any conditions imposed in the particular case, by part-time study; or as an external student. Except by permission of the Faculty, the work for the degree shall be completed:

(i) in the case of a full-time candidate, not less than two years and not more than four years from the date of candidature accepted by the Faculty;

(ii) in the case of a part-time or external candidate, not less than four years and not more than six years from the date of candidature accepted by the Faculty;

(iii) in the case of a candidate with an Honours degree in Computer Science, or equivalent, in not less than one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study.

4. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:

(i) satisfy examiners in subjects of study as prescribed in the schedules;

(ii) comply with conditions as prescribed in the schedules; and

(iii) present a satisfactory written report and seminar on a supervised project on a subject approved by the Department of Computer Science.

5. If in the opinion of the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

6. A candidate who fulfils the foregoing requirements shall on the recommendation of the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences be admitted to the degree of Master of Computer Science.

Regulations allowed 1 March 1990.
21 Feb. 1991: 2.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF COMPUTER SCIENCE

SCHEDULES

SUBJECTS OF STUDY

Note: Intending students should consult the Department of Computer Science early in the year in which they plan to study in order to ascertain:

* whether particular subjects will be available in that year;
* in which semester they will be taught; and
* their precise content.

The points value of subjects is indicated after each subject title.

1. A candidate for the degree shall complete satisfactorily a total of 20 subjects.

2. A candidate for the degree shall regularly attend lectures and tutorials, do such written and practical work as may be prescribed, and pass examinations in at least twelve subjects offered by the Department of Computer Science at the Honours or Masters level. Other subjects may be included, subject to the approval of the Head of the Department. The subjects which may be offered by the Department of Computer Science are:

6521	Advanced Computer Architecture A	2.5
6102	Advanced Computer Architecture B	2.5
3280	Advanced Computer Architecture C	2.5
9037	Software Engineering A	2.5
2618	Software Engineering B	2.5
5711	Software Engineering C	2.5
6731	Advanced Programming Languages A	2.5
6532	Advanced Programming Languages B	2.5
4069	Advanced Programming Languages C	2.5
5436	Advanced Programming Languages D	2.5
5689	Advanced Artificial Intelligence A	2.5
1783	Advanced Operating Systems A	2.5
7513	Advanced Operating Systems B	2.5
9026	Advanced Operating Systems C	2.5
6220	Advanced Numerical Analysis A	2.5
8109	Advanced Numerical Analysis B	2.5
8247	Advanced Numerical Analysis C	2.5
8993	Real-Time Systems	2.5
5766	Relational Programming	2.5
5209	Performance Evaluation	2.5
8684	Parallel Computation	2.5
7024	Compiler Construction (M.Comp.Sc.)	2.5
6293	Non-Procedural Programming (M.Comp.Sc.)	2.5
9516	Artificial Intelligence (M.Comp.Sc.)	2.5
3263	Programming Language Concepts (M.Comp.Sc.)	2.5
6031	Computer Architecture (M.Comp.Sc.)	2.5
6794	Computer Networks (M.Comp.Sc.)	2.5
9901	Operating Systems (M.Comp.Sc.)	2.5
3675	Principles of Software Engineering (M.Comp.Sc.)	2.5
9047	Numerical Analysis (M.Comp.Sc.)	2.5
7307	University of South Australia Subject A	2.5
6782	University of South Australia Subject B	2.5
1752	University of South Australia Subject C	2.5
6417	University of South Australia Subject D	2.5
6037	University of South Australia Subject E	2.5
9284	University of South Australia Subject F	2.5
1703	Flinders University Subject A	2.5
6156	Flinders University Subject B	2.5
9260	Flinders University Subject C	2.5
8031	Flinders University Subject D	2.5
8759	Flinders University Subject E	2.5
7470	Flinders University Subject F	2.5

3. A candidate shall also satisfactorily undertake and complete at least five Masters Project subjects, under the guidance of a supervisor, and provide a public seminar and written report on the investigation. The Masters Project subjects are:

9112	**Master Project A**	**2.5**	**3444**	**Master Project E**	**2.5**
3126	**Master Project B**	**2.5**	**9574**	**Master Project F**	**2.5**
4292	**Master Project C**	**2.5**	**9882**	**Master Project G**	**2.5**
5866	**Master Project D**	**2.5**	**8868**	**Master Project H**	**2.5**

4. In the case of a candidate with an Honours degree in Computer Science, the subjects required for the award of the Master's degree may be reduced.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCE

Note: Postgraduate tuition fees may apply to this course.

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Mathematical Science.

2. The following may be accepted as a candidate for the degree:
(a) a person who has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Science or the Honours degree of Bachelor of Engineering or the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in Mathematical Physics, or holds another academic qualification accepted by the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences as equivalent.
(b) a person who has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering, Science or Applied Science or holds another academic qualification accepted for the purpose by the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. A person admitted under this sub-regulation will normally be required satisfactorily to complete sufficient work of Honours standard as is deemed necessary by the Faculty in addition to satisfying the requirements of the Masters degree;

3. With the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council the Faculty may, in exceptional circumstances and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not qualify under Regulation 2 but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

4. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:
(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and
(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

5. A candidate shall:
(a) complete any preliminary work which may be prescribed;
(b) undertake an approved programme of advanced study and project work under the direction of a supervisor or supervisors extended over one year if taken full-time or not less than two and not more than four years if taken part-time.

6. The Faculty shall appoint one or more supervisors to guide a candidate's work.

7. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:
(a) pass such examination on the candidate's course of advanced study as may be required by the Faculty; and
(b) present a satisfactory dissertation on the candidate's project.

8. Subject to such conditions as it may determine, the Faculty may permit project work to be undertaken outside the University provided that it can be satisfied:
(a) that this will result in mutual academic benefit to the candidate and the supervising department.
(b) that there will be adequate contact and interaction between the candidate and the supervising department; and

(c) that the supervisor's access to any experimental work, the candidate's availability for seminars and other discussions, and the publication of results will not thereby be prejudiced.

9. A candidate may not count a subject or closely related subject or part of a subject already presented for another degree or diploma.

10. If in the opinion of the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature.

11. A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these regulations may, on the recommendation of the Faculty, be admitted to the degree of Master of Mathematical Science.

Regulations allowed 21 February 1991. Awaiting allowance: 4(b).

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCE

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under regulation 6.)

SCHEDULE I: PRELIMINARY WORK

1. A person whose qualifications have been accepted under section (b) of regulation 2 shall be deemed to have satisfied the requirements of this schedule.

2. A candidate admitted under either section (a) of regulation 2 or under regulation 3 shall complete the requirements of this schedule by undertaking, and satisfying the examiners in, such courses of study and/or other work as may in his or her case be prescribed by the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. The purpose of this schedule is that the person should demonstrate the ability to perform at Honours standard and the requirements would be satisfied for example by the successful completion of Honours subjects totalling 20 points.

SCHEDULE II: COURSES OF STUDY AND PROJECT WORK

1. The programme of study and project work to the value of at least 24 points shall consist of:

(a) supervised project work consisting of one of the following:

2427	Masters Applied Mathematics minor project	5	2545	Masters Pure Mathematics minor project	5
8223	Masters Applied Mathematics major project	7.5	7538	Masters Pure Mathematics major project	7.5
4818	Masters Mathematical Physics minor project	5	2159	Masters Statistics minor project	5
4495	Masters Mathematical Physics major project	7.5	2750	Masters Statistics major project	7.5

(b) 3072 Masters Seminar 1.5

(c) Subjects:

(i) chosen from the following list

Note: Intending students should consult the relevant department early in the year in which they plan to study in order to ascertain:

- whether particular subjects will be available in that year;
- in which semester they will be taught; and
- their precise content.

Applied Mathematics

6071	Networks of Queues	2.5	5061	Continuum Mechanics	2.5
8918	Asymptotic Approximations	2.5	5507	Advanced Hydrodynamics	2.5
2233	Variational Methods for PDEs	2.5	8943	Boundary Value Problems	2.5
5621	Combinatorial Optimisation	2.5	6130	Martingales	2.5
4820	Mathematical Methods (Masters)	2.5	8250	Stochastic Processes	2.5
5440	Stochastic Differential Equations	2.5	6779	Chaos and Fractals	2.5

1178	Teletraffic Models (Masters)	2.5
6576	Mathematical Economics (Masters)	2.5
6426	Routing in Data Networks (Masters)	2.5
5136	Robotics	2.5
6574	Finite Difference Methods for PDEs	2.5
4645	Modelling and Analysis of Computer Networks	2.5
5383	Flow Around Vehicles	2.5
4169	Systems of Queues	2.5
8510	Applied Mathematics Honours Topic A	2.5
6501	Applied Mathematics Honours Topic B	2.5
5819	Applied Mathematics Honours Topic C	2.5
1128	Applied Mathematics Honours Topic D	2.5

Mathematical Physics

6080	Advanced Electromagnetism V	2.5
4928	Cosmology V	2.5
3927	General Relativity V	2.5
4578	Gauge Theory V	2.5
4060	Quantum Mechanics/Particle Physics V	2.5
3681	Relativistic Quantum Mechanics and Fields V	2.5
5938	Statistical Mechanics/Many-Body Theory V	2.5
1679	Topics in Mathematical Physics VA	2.5
3348	Topics in Mathematical Physics VB	2.5

Pure Mathematics

7757	Galois Theory	2.5
9160	Measure Theory	2.5
1179	Analysis 1	2.5
7745	Analysis 2	2.5
7584	Analysis 3	2.5
4808	Algebra 1	2.5
4276	Algebra 2	2.5
2642	Algebra 3	2.5
1820	Geometry 1	2.5
5477	Geometry 2	2.5
9480	Geometry 3	2.5
1912	Number Theory 1	2.5
8468	Number Theory 2	2.5
7777	Advanced Convexity	2.5
6406	Topology	2.5
2903	Problem Solving	2.5
2342	Coding Theory	2.5
4362	Analysis and Signal Processing	2.5
1512	Set Theory	2.5
4122	History of Mathematics (Masters)	2.5
7965	Pure Mathematics Honours Topic A	2.5
1538	Pure Mathematics Honours Topic B	2.5
9735	Pure Mathematics Honours Topic C	2.5
5344	Pure Mathematics Honours Topic D	2.5

Statistics

7464	Advanced Multivariate Methods	2.5
2466	Advanced Nonparametric Statistics	2.5
8331	Statistical Software (Masters)	2.5
3228	Analysis of Repeated Measurements	2.5
9553	National Markets Statistics	2.5
6061	Advanced Experimental Design	2.5
9148	Regression Diagnostics	2.5
1884	Advanced Medical Statistics	2.5
9348	Advanced Inference	2.5
2684	Statistics Honours Topic A	2.5
6827	Statistics Honours Topic B	2.5
7467	Statistics Honours Topic C	2.5
4013	Statistics Honours Topic D	2.5

(ii) Other subjects offered by the University of Adelaide or other tertiary institutions in South Australia which are accepted by the Faculty as being equivalent to those listed above.

(iii) Students may present other relevant subjects or work, to the value of at most five points, as may be approved by the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

2. The availability of all subjects in any year is conditional on there being adequate staffing levels.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCE

SYLLABUSES

Prospective students should consult the Department early in the year in which the subject is being offered to obtain advice as to the specific content of the subject. The field of study major and minor projects can also be determined at that time.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF SCIENCE

IN THE FACULTY OF MATHEMATICAL AND COMPUTER SCIENCES

REGULATIONS

1. The following persons may become candidates for the degree of Master of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences: (a) Bachelors of Arts, (b) Bachelors of Science, (c) other graduates whose academic qualifications are accepted by the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences as sufficient.

Provided that, subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold a degree of a university, but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

Unless an applicant has obtained an Honours degree from a University in a suitable Mathematical and Computer Sciences discipline or a qualification deemed by the Faculty to be equivalent the applicant shall, before being admitted as a candidate, pass such qualifying examination as the Faculty may in the circumstances determine.

2. A person seeking enrolment as a candidate for the degree shall apply to the Registrar and shall submit as part of that application, a statement of that person's academic standing, accompanied, in the case of a person who is not a graduate of the University of Adelaide, by acceptable proof of such standing. Each applicant shall submit an outline of the research work or investigation on which it is intended to submit a thesis. The Faculty, if it approves the subject of this research, may appoint a supervisor to guide the candidate in the work.

3. A candidate may proceed to the degree by full-time study; or, with the approval of the department concerned and subject to any conditions imposed in the particular case, by part-time study; or, as an external student. Except by special permission of the Faculty, the work for the degree shall be completed and the thesis submitted:

(i) in the case of a full-time candidate, not less than one year or more than three years from the date of candidature accepted by the Faculty;

(ii) in the case of a part-time or external candidate, not less than two years nor more than six years from the date of candidature accepted by the Faculty.

5. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall submit a thesis upon an approved subject and shall adduce sufficient evidence that the thesis is his own work. The thesis shall give the results of original research or of an investigation on which the candidate has been engaged. A candidate may also submit other contributions to mathematical sciences in support of his candidature.

6. A candidate's progress shall be reviewed annually by the Faculty, under the provisions of clause 4c of Chapter XXV of the Statutes.

7. The Faculty shall appoint a Board of Examiners to report upon the thesis and any supporting papers that the candidate may submit. The Board of Examiners may require any candidate to pass an examination in the branch of science to which the candidate's original research or investigation is cognate.

8. A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy whose work is considered by the Faculty, after report by the examiners appointed to adjudicate upon it, not to be of sufficient merit to qualify for the degree of Doctor but of sufficient merit for the degree of Master may be admitted to the degree of Master provided that the candidate is qualified to become a candidate for the degree.

9. On completion of the work a candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.*

10. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the Board of Examiners shall on the recommendation of the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences be admitted to the degree of Master of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

Regulations allowed 21 December, 1972.

Amended: 28 Feb. 1974: 3; 23 Jan. 1975: 6; 15 Jan. 1976: 6; 4 Feb. 1982: 9; 17 Jan. 1985: 5. 20 Jul. 1989: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5; 21 Feb. 1991: 1.

*Published in "Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis": *see* Contents.

DEGREE OF

DOCTOR OF SCIENCE

IN THE FACULTY OF MATHEMATICAL AND COMPUTER SCIENCES

REGULATIONS

1. (a) Subject to these regulations a person who has been admitted in the University of Adelaide to an Honours degree of Bachelor of Science or a degree of Master of Science, Arts or Economics, or to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in a field of study approved by the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, may proceed to the degree of Doctor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

(b) On the recommendation of the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who has been admitted to a degree in the University of Adelaide other than one named in section (a) of this regulation, or who is a graduate of another university or institution of higher education recognised by the University of Adelaide and has a substantial association with the University; provided that in each case the graduate concerned has, in the opinion of the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, had an adequate training in the mathematical sciences.

(c) No person shall be accepted as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences before the expiration of five years from the date of his original graduation.

2. (a) A person who desires to become a candidate for the degree shall give notice of his intended candidature in writing to the Registrar and with such notice shall furnish particulars of his achievements in the mathematical sciences and of the work which he proposes to submit for the degree.

(b) The Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences shall appoint a committee to examine the information submitted and to advise the Faculty on whether the Faculty should—(i) allow the applicant to proceed, and approve the subject or subjects of the work to be submitted; or (ii) advise the applicant not to submit his work: and the Faculty's decision shall be conveyed to the applicant.

(c) If it accepts the candidature and approves the subject or subjects of the work to be submitted the Faculty shall nominate examiners of whom one at least shall be an external examiner.

3. (a) To qualify for the degree the candidate shall furnish satisfactory evidence that he has made an original contribution of distinguished merit adding to the knowledge or understanding of any subject with which the Faculty is directly concerned.

(b) The degree shall be awarded primarily on a consideration of such of his published works as the candidate may submit for examination.

(c) The candidate in submitting his published works shall state generally in a preface and specifically in notes the main sources from which his information is derived and the extent to which he has availed himself of the work of others, especially where joint publications are concerned. He may also signify in general terms the portions of his work which he claims as original.

(d) The candidate is required to indicate what part, if any, of the work he has submitted for a degree in this or any other university.

4. The candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the work prepared in accordance with the directions given in sub-paragraph (b) of clause 2B of Chapter XXV of the Statutes. If the work is accepted for the degree the Registrar will transmit two of the copies to the University Library.

5. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners may, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, be admitted to the degree of Doctor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

6. Notwithstanding anything contained in the preceding regulations, the Faculty may recommend the award of the degree to any person who is not a member of the staff of the University. Any such recommendation must be accompanied by evidence that the person for whom the award is proposed has made an original and substantial contribution of distinguished merit to the knowledge or understanding of a subject with which the Faculty is directly concerned, of a standard not less than required by regulation 3.

Regulations allowed 28 February, 1974.
Amended: 15 Jan. 1976: 6; 4 Feb. 1982: 2, 4; 21 Feb. 1991: 1.

FACULTY OF PERFORMING ARTS

REGULATIONS, SCHEDULES AND SYLLABUSES OF DEGREES

ASSOCIATE DIPLOMA IN ABORIGINAL STUDIES IN MUSIC

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be an Associate Diploma in Aboriginal Studies in Music.

2. The course of study for the Associate Diploma shall normally extend over three academic years of full-time study or the equivalent.

3. The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty of Performing Arts, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(a) the subjects of study for the diploma;

(b) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

4. The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

5. To qualify for the Associate Diploma a candidate shall comply with the provisions of Schedule III.

6. Except by the permission of the Faculty of Performing Arts, a candidate shall not enrol in any subject for which the pre-requisite studies as prescribed in the syllabus for that subject have not been satisfactorily completed.

7. A candidate shall not be eligible to present for examination unless the prescribed classes have been regularly attended, and the written, practical or other work required has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

8. In determining a candidate's final result in a subject the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the subject of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

9. There shall be three classifications of pass in the final assessment of any subject for the Associate Diploma as follows:

Pass with Distinction
Pass with Credit
Pass

If the Pass classification be in two divisions a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a pre-requisite for admission to further studies in that subject or to other subjects.

10. A candidate may be granted a supplementary examination in a subject only in circumstances approved by the Departmental Committee of the Centre for Aboriginal Studies in Music and in accordance with any expressed Council policy.

11. A candidate who fails a subject, or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that subject again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Faculty, again complete the required work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

12. A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject for the Associate Diploma may not enrol for that subject again or for any other subject which in the opinion of the Faculty of Performing Arts contains a substantial amount of the same material,

except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

13. A candidate who is not granted permission to sit for an examination, or who does not attend all or part of the examination after having attended substantially the full course of instruction in that subject shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

14. A candidate who has passed subjects in other Faculties of the University or other educational institutions, may on written application to the Registrar be granted such exemption from the requirements of the schedules made under these regulations as the Faculty may determine.

Regulations allowed 20 July, 1989
Amended: 1 March 1990: 2. Awaiting allowance: 4.

ASSOCIATE DIPLOMA IN ABORIGINAL STUDIES IN MUSIC

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 3.)

SCHEDULE I: ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

1. The Associate Diploma is intended for people of Aboriginal or Torres Strait Islander descent.

2. Admission to the course of study for the Associate Diploma shall be determined on the basis of previous musical experience with the primary weight being given to formal musical studies.

3. All applicants shall be auditioned prior to admission and shall be ranked, for selection purposes, in order of their audition result.

4. Except where otherwise determined by the Faculty, an applicant who defers an offer of admission to the course shall be required to attend again for audition, and to reach the minimum audition standard for admission to the course, before being authorised to enrol.

SCHEDULE II: COMPLETION OF SUBJECTS

1. The subjects listed for each level under Schedule III need not all be taken in one and the same year. A candidate who has satisfied the pre-requisite requirements for enrolment in later level subjects may so enrol before completing all the subjects of the preceding level.

2. The requirements for each subject must normally be completed in one year of study. The Faculty may permit a candidate to complete the requirements of a subject over a period of two years on such conditions as it may determine.

3. Except where otherwise determined by the Faculty, a candidate who is eligible in any year to enrol in 2524 First Practical Music Study IIA or 1227 Second Practical Music Study IIA or 1399 First Practical Music Study IIIA or 8294 Second Practical Music Study IIIA, or 3595 First Practical Music Study I or 7733 Second Practical Music Study I or 2802 First Practical Music Study IIB or 4716 Second Practical Music Study IIB or 6419 First Practical Music Study IIIB or 3930 Second Practical Music Study IIIB, who fails to do so, and who wishes to enrol in one of these subjects in a subsequent year, shall be required to attend an audition and to reach a minimum audition standard for enrolment in the subject in question before being authorised to enrol in that subject.

4. Candidates must obtain the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Performing Arts, or nominee, for the proposed subjects of study and are required to take part satisfactorily in the general practical work of the Centre for Aboriginal Studies in Music. Candidates are also encouraged to participate in the activities of the Elder Conservatorium.

SCHEDULE III: COURSES OF STUDY

1. To qualify for the Associate Diploma a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the requirements for:

either Stream I: Musical Studies *or* Stream II: Community Musician, by completing subjects to the total value of 72 points.

2. The subjects for Stream I shall be:

Level I Subjects

2308 Musicianship I	5
3595 First Practical Music Study I	4
7733 Second Practical Music Study I	3
7628 Performance I	7
5319 Pitjantjatjara Singing I	3
8224 General Studies I	2

Level II Subjects

8357 Theory of Music II	5
2524 First Practical Music Study IIA	4
1227 Second Practical Music Study IIA	3
8313 Performance IIA	7
6741 Pitjantjatjara Singing IIA	3
2720 General Studies IIA	2

Level III Subjects

7287 Theory of Music III	6
1399 First Practical Music Study IIIA	5
8294 Second Practical Music Study IIIA	2.5
8428 Performance IIIA	7
1997 General Studies IIIA	3.5

3. The subjects for Stream II shall be:

Level I Subjects

As for Stream I

Level II Subjects

4330 Musicianship II	5
2802 First Practical Music Study IIB	4
4716 Second Practical Music Study IIB	3
7466 Performance IIB	7
1814 Pitjantjatjara Singing IIB	3
3120 General Studies IIB	2

Level III Subjects

5410 Musicianship III	6
6419 First Practical Music Study IIIB	5
3930 Second Practical Music Study IIIB	2.5
4951 Performance IIIB	7
2963 General Studies IIIB	3.5

ASSOCIATE DIPLOMA IN ABORIGINAL STUDIES IN MUSIC

SYLLABUSES

Prospective students for both streams are auditioned and interviewed in order to determine suitability; depending on the qualifications and experience of the applicant, credit (advanced standing) may be granted.

A more detailed description of the curricular content of each subject may be found in *CASM Syllabus*, a handbook produced each year by CASM and distributed to each enrolled student.

LEVEL I (Common to both streams)

2308 Musicianship I

Level: I.

Points value: 5.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisite: Audition.

Contact hours: 5 x 1-hour group lessons a week.

Content: Aural training, notational elements, basic Western musical structures, and introduction to non-Western music.

Assessment: 2 examinations, one at the end of each semester and each of 1-hour duration (40%). Completion of practical/written work set (60%).

3595 First Practical Music Study I

Level: I.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisite: Audition.

Contact hours: 1 x 1-hour individual lesson a week.

Content: Instrumental or vocal technique, musicianship and repertoire.

Assessment: Continuous progress reports (60%), 2 practical examinations, one at the end of each semester (40%).

Text-books: Drums and Percussion: Reed, T., *Progressive steps to syncopation for the modern drummer* (Ted Reed). Guitar: Denyer, R., *The guitar handbook* (Pan).

7733 Second Practical Music Study I

Level: I.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisite: Audition.

Contact hours: 1 x 1-hour individual lesson a week.

Content: Instrument or vocal technique, musicianship and repertoire.

Assessment: Continuous progress reports (60%), 2 practical examinations, one at the end of each semester (40%).

Text-books: Drums and Percussion: Reed, T., *Progressive steps to syncopation for the modern drummer* (Ted Reed). Guitar: Denyer, R., *The guitar handbook* (Pan).

7628 Performance I

Level: I.

Points value: 7.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisite: None.

Contact hours: 6-8 hours ensemble and/or individual tuition a week.

Content: Instrumental or vocal technique, repertoire and ensemble musicianship.

Assessment: Attendance and participation in ensemble rehearsals and public workshops and performances.

5319 Pitjantjatjara Singing I

Level: I.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisite: None.

Contact hours: 3 x 1-hour group sessions a week plus 10-day field trip.

Content: Styles, beliefs, and attitudes of traditional Aboriginal music, using a public Pitjantjatjara **inma** (ceremony) as taught by its traditional owners. Instruction in Pitjantjatjara and related dialects. A field trip to Indulkana is arranged during the year to further understanding of **inma** in the traditional setting. Each student is expected to join at least one field trip during their course.

Assessment: Report on attitudinal and musical progress from the Pitjantjatjara Senior Lecturer, in consultation with other song owners, at the end of each semester (60%). Report on cross-cultural skills from the staff member assisting at the end of each half-semester (40%).

Text-books: Ellis, C. (ed.) *Inma Nyi:Nyi:* (University of Adelaide); and, required by all students not fluent in Pitjantjatjara or Yankunytjatjara, Kirke, B., *Wangka Kulintjaku: an introductory self-instruction course in Pitjantjatjara* (2nd edn.) (South Australian College of Advanced Education).

Reference books: Goddard, C., *A basic Pitjantjatjara/Yankunytjatjara to English dictionary* (Institute for Aboriginal Development); Eckert, P. and Hudson, J., *Wangka Wiru: a language-learner's guide to Pitjantjatjara* (South Australian College of Advanced Education).

8224 General Studies I

Level: I.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisite: None.

Contact hours: Variable.

Content: This subject aims to diversify individual student study programs and interests. It

comprises a group of compulsory and non-compulsory musical and para-musical units. A minimum number of 4 units per year must be taken (1 unit = 1 half-semester). Students may be credited with units taken outside CASM at the discretion of staff who also will determine the appropriate weighting. Technical Studies is compulsory for 8224 General Studies I. *See General Studies list at end of syllabus entries.*

Assessment: Determined by staff member responsible.

STREAM I, LEVEL II

8357 Theory of Music II

Level: II.

Points value: 5.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 2308 Musicianship I or audition.

Contact hours: 5 x 1-hour group lessons a week.

Content: Aural training; melodic and harmonic texturing and progression using up to five modes and chords of complexity up to the 9th; composition and arranging; cultural and historical perspectives.

Assessment: 2 examinations, one at the end of each semester and each of 1-hour duration (40%). Completion of practical/written work set (60%).

2524 First Practical Music Study IIA

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 3595 First Practical Music Study I or audition.

Contact hours: 1 x 1-hour individual lesson a week.

Content: Instrumental or vocal technique, musicianship and repertoire.

Assessment: Continuous progress reports (60%), 2 practical examinations, one at the end of each semester (40%).

Text-books: Drums and Percussion: Reed, T., *Progressive steps to syncopation for the modern drummer* (Ted Reed). Guitar: Denyer, R., *The guitar handbook* (Pan).

1227 Second Practical Music Study IIA

Level: II.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Full year.

Contact hours: 1 x 1-hour individual lesson a week.

Pre-requisites: 7733 Second Practical Music Study I or audition.

Content: Instrumental or vocal technique, musicianship and repertoire.

Assessment: Continuous progress reports (60%), 2 practical examinations, one at the end of each semester (40%).

Text-books: Drums and Percussion: Reed, T., *Progressive steps to syncopation for the modern drummer* (Ted Reed). Guitar: Denyer, R., *The guitar handbook* (Pan).

8313 Performance IIA

Level: II.

Points value: 7.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 7628 Performance I or audition.

Contact hours: 6-8 hours ensemble and/or individual tuition a week.

Content: Instrumental or vocal technique, repertoire and ensemble musicianship.

Assessment: Attendance and participation in ensemble rehearsals and public workshops and performances.

6741 Pitjantjatjara Singing IIA

Level: II.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 5319 Pitjantjatjara Singing I.

Contact hours: 3 x 1-hour group sessions a week plus 10-day field trip.

Content: Styles, beliefs, and attitudes of traditional Aboriginal music, using a public Pitjantjatjara **inma** (ceremony) as taught by its traditional owners. Instruction in Pitjantjatjara and related dialects. A field trip to Indulkana is arranged to further understanding of **inma** in the traditional setting. Each student is expected to join at least one field trip during their course.

Assessment: Report on attitudinal and musical progress from the Pitjantjatjara Senior Lecturer, in consultation with other song owners, at the end of each semester (60%), report on cross-cultural skills from the staff member assisting at the end of each half-semester (40%).

Text-books: Ellis, C. (ed.) *Inma Nyi:Nyi:* (University of Adelaide); and, required by all students not fluent in Pitjantjatjara or Yankunytjatjara, Kirke, B., *Wangka Kulintjaku: an introductory self-instruction course in Pitjantjatjara* (2nd edn.) (South Australian College of Advanced Education).

Reference books: Goddard, C., *A basic Pitjantjatjara/Yankunytjatjara to English dictionary* (Institute for Aboriginal Development); Eckert, P. and Hudson, J., *Wangka Wiru: a language-learner's guide to Pitjantjatjara* (South Australian College of Advanced Education).

2720 General Studies IIA

Level: II.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 8224 General Studies I.

Contact hours: Variable.

Content: The subject aims to diversify individual student study programs and interests. It comprises a group of compulsory and non-compulsory musical and para-musical units. A minimum number of 4 units per year must be taken (1 unit = 1 half-semester). Students may be credited with General Studies units taken outside CASM at the discretion of staff who also will determine the appropriate weighting. Unless already completed during Level I, a student must take Technical Studies for 2720 General Studies IIA. At some time during the Musical Studies stream the student must complete 1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology, as either 2720 General Studies IIA or 1997 General Studies IIIA. *See General Studies list at end of syllabus entries.*

Assessment: Determined by staff member responsible.

LEVEL III

7287 Theory of Music III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 8357 Theory of Music II or 4330 Musicianship II.

Contact hours: 5 x 1-hour group lessons a week.

Content: Aural training; musical texturing and progression using all seven modes and chords up to the 13th; words and music; form, composition, and arranging; cultural and historical perspectives.

Assessment: 2 examinations, one at the end of each semester and each of 1-hour duration (40%). Completion of practical/written work set (60%).

1399 First Practical Music Study IIIA

Level: III.

Points value: 5.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 2524 First Practical Music Study IIA or 4716 First Practical Music Study IIB.

Contact hours: 1 x 1-hour individual lesson a week.

Content: Instrumental or vocal technique, musicianship and repertoire.

Assessment: Continuous progress reports (60%), 2 practical examinations, one at the end of each semester (40%).

Text-books: Drums and Percussion: Reed, T., *Progressive steps to syncopation for the modern drummer* (Ted Reed). Guitar: Denyer, R., *The guitar handbook* (Pan).

8294 Second Practical Music Study IIIA

Level: III.

Points value: 2.5.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 1227 Second Practical Music Study IIA or 4716 Second Practical Music Study IIB.

Contact hours: 1 x 1-hour individual lesson a week.

Content: Instrumental or vocal technique, musicianship and repertoire.

Assessment: Continuous progress reports (60%), 2 practical examinations, one at the end of each semester (40%).

Text-books: Drums and Percussion: Reed, T., *Progressive steps to syncopation for the modern drummer* (Ted Reed). Guitar: Denyer, R., *The guitar handbook* (Pan).

8428 Performance IIIA

Level: III.

Points value: 7.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 8313 Performance IIA or 7466 Performance IIB.

Contact hours: 6-8 hours ensemble and/or individual tuition a week.

Content: Instrumental or vocal technique, repertoire and ensemble musicianship.

Assessment: Attendance and participation in ensemble rehearsals and public workshops and performances.

1997 General Studies IIIA

Level: III.

Points value: 3.5.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 2720 General Studies IIA or 3120 General Studies IIB.

Contact hours: Variable.

Content: This subject aims to diversify student study programs and interests. It comprises a group of compulsory and non-compulsory musical and para-musical units. A minimum number of 5 units per year must be taken (1 unit = 1 half-semester). Students may be credited with General Studies units taken outside CASM at the discretion of staff who also will determine the appropriate weighting. At some time during the Musical Studies stream the student must complete 1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology, as either 2720 General Studies IA or 1997 General Studies IIA. *See General Studies list at end of syllabus entries.*

Assessment: Determined by staff member responsible.

STREAM II, LEVEL II

4330 Musicianship II

Level: II.

Points value: 5.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisite: 2308 Musicianship I or audition.

Contact hours: 5 x 1-hour group lessons a week.

Content: Aural training; basic melodic and harmonic texturing and progression using up to four modes and chords of complexity up to the 9th; elementary techniques of composition and arranging; cultural and historical perspectives.

Assessment: 2 examinations, one at the end of each semester and each of 1-hour duration (40%). Completion of practical/written work set (60%).

2802 First Practical Music Study IIB

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisite: 3595 First Practical Music Study I or audition.

Contact hours: 1 x 1-hour individual lesson a week.

Content: Instrumental or vocal technique, musicianship and repertoire.

Assessment: Continuous progress reports (60%), 2 practical examinations, one at the end of each semester (40%).

Text-books: Drums and Percussion: Reed, T., *Progressive steps to syncopation for the modern drummer* (Ted Reed). Guitar: Denyer, R., *The guitar handbook* (Pan).

4716 Second Practical Music Study IIB

Level: II.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisite: 7733 Second Practical Music Study I or audition.

Contact hours: 1 x 1-hour individual lesson a week.

Content: Instrumental or vocal technique, musicianship and repertoire.

Assessment: Continuous progress reports (60%), 2 practical examinations, one at the end of each semester (40%).

Text-books: Drums and Percussion: Reed, T., *Progressive steps to syncopation for the modern drummer* (Ted Reed). Guitar: Denyer, R., *The guitar handbook* (Pan).

7466 Performance IIB

Level: II.

Points value: 7.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisite: 7628 Performance I or audition.

Contact hours: 6-8 hours ensemble and/or individual tuition a week.

Content: Instrumental or vocal technique, repertoire and ensemble musicianship.

Assessment: Attendance and participation in ensemble rehearsals and public workshops and performances.

1814 Pitjantjatjara Singing IIB

Level: II.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisite: 5319 Pitjantjatjara Singing I.

Contact hours: 3 x 1-hour group sessions a week plus 10-day field trip.

Content: Styles, beliefs, and attitudes of traditional Aboriginal music, using a public Pitjantjatjara **inma** (ceremony) as taught by its traditional owners. Instruction in Pitjantjatjara and related dialects. A field trip to Indulkana is arranged during the year to further understanding of **inma** in the tribal setting. Each student is expected to join at least one field trip during their course.

Assessment: Report on attitudinal and musical progress from the Pitjantjatjara Senior Lecturer, in consultation with other song owners, at the end of each half-semester (60%). Report on cross-cultural skills from the staff member assisting at the end of each half-semester (40%).

Text-books: Ellis, C. (ed.) *Inma Nyi:Nyi:* (University of Adelaide); and, required by all students not fluent in Pitjantjatjara or Yankunytjatjara, Kirke, B., *Wangka Kulintjaku: an introductory self-instruction course in Pitjantjatjara* (2nd edn.) (South Australian College of Advanced Education).

Reference books: Goddard, C., *A basic Pitjantjatjara/Yankunytjatjara to English dictionary* (Institute for Aboriginal Development); Eckert, P. and Hudson, J., *Wangka Wiru: a language-learner's guide to Pitjantjatjara* (South Australian College of Advanced Education).

3120 General Studies IIB

Points value: 2.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 8224 General Studies I.

Contact hours: Variable.

Content: This subject aims to diversify individual study study programs and interests. It comprises a group of compulsory and non-compulsory musical and para-musical units. A minimum number of 4 units per week must be taken (1 unit = 1 half-semester). Students may be credited with units taken outside CASM at the discretion of staff who also will determine the appropriate weighting. *See General Studies list at end of syllabus entries.*

Assessment: Determined by staff member responsible.

LEVEL III

5410 Musicianship III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisite: 4330 Musicianship II.

Contact hours: 5 hours of group sessions a week.

Content: Aural training; work in musical structure pertaining to each student's stylistic and instrumental preferences; composition and arranging; a major project; cultural and historical perspectives.

Assessment: 2 examinations, one at the end of each semester and each of 1-hour duration (40%). Completion of practical/written work set (60%).

6419 First Practical Music Study IIIB

Level: III.

Points value: 5.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisite: 2802 First Practical Music Study IIB.

Contact hours: 1 x 1-hour individual lesson a week.

Content: Instrumental or vocal technique, musicianship and repertoire.

Assessment: Continuous progress reports (60%), 2 practical examinations, one at the end of each semester (40%).

Text-books: Drums and Percussion: Reed, T., *Progressive steps to syncopation for the modern drummer* (Ted Reed). Guitar: Denyer, R., *The guitar handbook* (Pan).

3930 Second Practical Music Study IIIB

Level: III.

Points value: 2.5.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisite: Second Practical Music Study IIB.

Contact hours: 1 x 1-hour individual lesson a week.

Content: Instrumental or vocal technique, musicianship and repertoire.

Assessment: Continuous progress reports (60%), 2 practical examinations, one at the end of each semester (40%).

Text-books: Drums and Percussion: Reed, T., *Progressive steps to syncopation for the modern drummer* (Ted Reed). Guitar: Denyer, R., *The guitar handbook* (Pan).

4951 Performance IIIB

Level: III.

Points value: 7.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisite: 7466 Performance IIB.

Contact hours: 1 x 1-hour individual lesson a week.

Content: Instrumental or vocal technique, repertoire and ensemble musicianship.

Assessment: Continuous progress reports (60%), 2 practical examinations, one at end of each semester (40%).

2963 General Studies IIIB

Level: III.

Points value: 3.5.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisite: 3120 General Studies IIB.

Content: This subject aims to diversify individual student study programs and interests. It comprises a group of compulsory and non-compulsory musical and para-musical units. A minimum number of 5 units per year must be taken (1 unit = 1 half-semester). Students may be credited with General Studies units taken outside CASM at the discretion of staff who also will determine the appropriate weighting. *See General Studies list at end of syllabus entries.*

Contact hours: Variable.

Assessment: Determined by staff member responsible.

GENERAL STUDIES TOPICS

Particulars of the contents and requirements of each General Studies topic will be provided at enrolment. All topics will not necessarily be offered in any one year and others may be offered from time to time. Staff will consider and encourage projects which relate to a student's chosen course. Length of General Studies topics varies from 1 half-semester/1 unit to 4 half-semesters/4 units (1 unit = 0.5 or 0.7 points). Selection of the appropriate number of General Studies topics will be carried out in consultation with CASM staff upon enrolment.

Representative List of General Studies Topics

Introduction to Ethnomusicology — 1 unit. (Compulsory in the Musical Studies stream and equivalent to 1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology).

Didgeridoo — (length varies).

Torres Strait Island Dancing — 1, 2, 3 or 4 units.

Pitjantjatjara Singing — 1, 2, 3 or 4 units.

Indulkana Field Trip — 1 unit. (in conjunction with at least one half-semester of Pitjantjatjara Singing).

Technical Studies — 1 unit. (Compulsory in first half-semester of the first year).

Electronic Music — (length varies).

5UV Radio Training Course — (length varies) (Arranged through Student Radio).

Sound Engineering — (length varies).
Sound Recording — (length varies).
Acoustic Guitar Group — 1, 2, 3 or 4 units.
Additional Instrumental Tuition — 1, 2, 3 or 4 units.
Composition — 1, 2, 3 or 4 units.
Harmonica Workshop — 1, 2, 3 or 4 units.
Percussion Group — 1, 2, 3 or 4 units.
Singing Group — 1, 2, 3 or 4 units.
Community Resource Studies — (length varies).
Music for Theatre — (length varies).
Music for Film — (length varies).
Subjects in other University departments, or other institutions, will from time to time be offered as General Studies topics.

ASSOCIATE DIPLOMA OF MUSIC (JAZZ)

DESCRIPTION

INTRODUCTION

The Associate Diploma of Music (Jazz) provides a programme of study for the performing musician who already possesses satisfactory technical skills.
The course aims to develop the student's potential for jazz performance, composition and arranging, while providing a thorough knowledge of the theoretical and historical aspects of jazz. Any instrument or voice may be studied.
This course provides training in professional jazz and popular music performance, introducing students to the various styles of jazz ranging from New Orleans to contemporary, and providing them with a thorough knowledge of the theoretical and historical aspects of jazz.

ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

The normal entry requirements for this course are a satisfactory audition on the applicant's principal instrument and the successful completion of South Australian Year 12 studies or the interstate/overseas equivalent.
People who have previously undertaken post-secondary study or who have special circumstances may also apply. They should give full details of their circumstances on the application form.
Selection is based mainly on the audition. However, Year 12 results or the equivalent are also taken into account by the Selection Committee.

LENGTH OF COURSE

The course requires two years of full-time study, or four years of part-time study.

NOTE ON ATTENDANCE

There are specific attendance requirements for all Faculty of Performing Arts programmes. In particular, students are expected to attend all classes, lectures or ensemble sessions and the regulations require students to provide reasonable explanations for, or proper notification of, failure to attend. Students who do not comply with these regulations may be failed in a given unit. Full details on attendance requirements are available from the course adviser and lecturers.

COURSE STRUCTURE

The 48-point course consists of two main components:

Core Units	20 points
Related Music Disciplines	28 points

Course units studied are set out in the accompanying table.
There are 2 separate programmes of study for students who commenced the course prior to 1991 and for those who commenced the course in 1991.

STUDY PROGRAMME

For students who commenced study prior to 1991.

LEVEL I

Core Units	Points value
1782 Jazz Performance I	6
3608 Small Jazz Ensemble I	2
5889 Large Jazz Ensemble I	2

Related Music Disciplines

4391 Improvisation I	4
2107 Jazz Theory I	2
3424 Jazz Piano Class I	2
4227 Jazz Arranging I	2
5451 Jazz Styles (Listening & Analysis)	2
7705 Aural Training IM	2

LEVEL II

7533 Jazz Performance II	6
8979 Small Jazz Ensemble II	2
4557 Large Jazz Ensemble II	2

Related Music Disciplines

8148 Improvisation II	4
2008 Jazz Theory II	2
1433 Jazz Piano Class II	2
1930 Aural Training IIM	2
1212 Jazz Arranging II	2
8408 Jazz History	2

For students who commenced study from 1991:

LEVEL I

1782 Jazz Performance I	6
1952 Small Jazz Ensemble I (New)	4
5889 Large Jazz Ensemble I	2
4391 Improvisation I	4
2107 Jazz Theory I	2
3424 Jazz Piano Class I	2
5451 Jazz Styles	2
7705 Aural Training IM	2

LEVEL II

7533 Jazz Performance II	6
3547 Small Jazz Ensemble II (New)	4
4557 Large Jazz Ensemble II	2
8148 Improvisation II	6
2008 Jazz Theory II	2
1433 Jazz Piano Class II	2
1212 Jazz Arranging	2
1930 Aural Training IIM	2

LIBERAL STUDIES

Jazz

Subject to enrolment quotas, staff availability, consultation with the Co-ordinator and audition as for admission to the Associate Diploma of Music (Jazz), several of the Jazz units listed will be made available to students in the Associate Diploma of Arts (Liberal Studies).

Unit Codes: 2107, 5451, 2008.

1782 Jazz Performance I

Level: I.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Semester I and II.

Co-requisites: 2107 Jazz Theory I; 4391 Improvisation I.

Contact hours: 2.5 hours per week.

Content: This unit aims to develop the students performing skills on a principal instrument. Progressive technique appropriate to the student's level of attainment, supported by the content of 4391 is pursued in this unit.

Assessment: Semester I: 15 minute examination 40%; Semester II: 20 minute examination 60%. Students must also attend instrumental workshop (1 hr/week).

Text-books: As selected by lecturer; Real Book 1.

3608 Small Jazz Ensemble I

Level: I.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Full year.

Co-requisite: 1782 Jazz Performance I.

Contact hours: 4 hours per week for 2 semesters, 2 x 1.5 hour rehearsal, 45 min. of which will be supervised; 1 hour/week Jazz Forum.

Content: This unit aims to develop ensemble sensitivity through the medium of small jazz ensembles. Activities include rehearsals and performances in various styles of jazz.

Assessment: There is an examination of 30 mins. playing time at the end of semesters I and II, the results of which comprise 50% of the semester grade. Continuous assessment for the semester comprises the other 50%. Students enrolled in the small ensemble unit must attend Jazz Forum each week. Students are required to perform at least twice per semester at the Jazz Forum.

Text-books: As selected by lecturer.

5889 Large Jazz Ensemble I

Level: I.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Full year.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: This unit aims to develop ensemble sensitivity through the medium of large jazz ensembles. Activities include rehearsals and performance in various styles of jazz for the following Large Ensembles: Keyboard Ensemble, Guitar Band, Big Band, Jazz Choir.

Assessment: Satisfactory participation in rehearsals and performances. Students are required to make themselves available for public performances and tours; the dates of which will be decided at the beginning of the year.

Text-books: To be selected by lecturer.

4391 Improvisation I

Level: I.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 2107 Jazz Theory I.

Co-requisites: 2107 Jazz Theory I, 3424 Jazz Piano Class I.

Contact hours: 1 x 2 hour lecture plus 1 x 1 hour Applied Rhythm Class.

Content: This unit aims to enable students to develop and apply improvisational techniques. The unit considers the application of basic improvisational techniques such as rhythm, modal scales and patterns to the Jazz repertoire. The study of various styles beginning with Dixieland to Swing, and Blues up to Early Be Bops also are considered. One hour of contact time will be devoted to the practical application of Afro-American rhythms.

Assessment: Continuous based on assignments and participation in class. Written and practical examination at end of each semester. Improvisation: 80%; Rhythm: 20%.

Text-books: Techniques of Improvisation, Berklee Latin American Rhythms, Humberto Morales.

2107 Jazz Theory I

Level: I.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Full year.

Contact hours: 2 hours per week.

Content: The unit aims to provide a theoretical framework which students can implement in jazz improvisation, composition and arranging. The unit considers nomenclature of chords, functional harmony and the studies of related harmonies, aural training, jazz rhythms and phrasing. All theoretical aspects will be followed by practical application.

Assessment: Weekly assignments (50%) and examination at the end of each semester (50%).

Text-books: Grove, D., *The encyclopaedia of basic harmony and theory applied to improvisation on all instruments,* Vol. I & II.

References: Piston, Walter and Ce Voto, Mark, Harmony.

3424 Jazz Piano Class I

Level: I.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Full year.

Co-requisites: 2107 Jazz Theory I, 7705 Aural Training IM.

Contact hours: 1 hour per week.

Content: This unit aims to provide sufficient stylistic knowledge and technique to allow the student to use keyboard as a means of relating to other units (e.g., Theory, Arranging, etc.).

Assessment: Assignments/Projects 25%; Written and Practical examination at the end of each semester, 75%.

Text-books: Real Book 1.

4227 Jazz Arranging I

Level: I.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 2107 Jazz Theory I, 7705 Aural Training IM, 3424 Jazz Piano Class I, 4391 Improvisation I.

Content: This unit aims to enable students to score and write instrumental parts for various small ensemble combinations. The unit considers calligraphy, effective range and transposition of instruments, an awareness of the individual characteristics of instrumental playing and scoring.

Assessment: Weekly assignments to be assessed in class, 70%; end of semester examinations, 30%.

Text-books: No set text.

5451 Jazz Styles (Listening and Analysis)

Level: I.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Full year.

Contact hours: 1 hour per week.

Content: Study analysis, and application of the various styles of jazz ranging from New Orleans to contemporary.

Assessment: One written/listening examination each semester, 50%; assignments 50%.

Text-books: Collier, J. L., *The making of jazz — a comprehensive history* (Hart-Davis MacGibbon, 1978).

7705 Aural Training IM

Level: I.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Full year.

Contact hours: 1 x 1 hour workshop.

Content: This unit aims to develop the aural recognition and comprehension of the basic elements of rhythm, melody and harmony, together with sight-reading and singing. The unit includes: progressive sight-singing exercises; progressive exercises in rhythmic reading and general aural skills, including interval and chord recognition and dictation.

Assessment: By attendance and performance in classes, and regular assessment tests.

Text-books: Materials devised by tutor, supplemented by: Hindemith, P., *Elementary training for musicians* (Schott, 1949); Szonyi, E., *Music reading and writing* (Boosey and Hawkes, 1973-1979); Trubbitt, A. & Hines, R., *Ear training and sight singing* (Schirmer, 1979).

LEVEL II

7533 Jazz Performance II

Level: II.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 1782 Jazz Performance I.

Co-requisites: 8148 Improvisation II, 2008 Jazz Theory II.

Contact hours: 2.5 hours per week.

Content: This unit aims to further develop the students performing skills on principal instrument. Progressive technique appropriate to the student's level of attainment, supported by the content of BJA203 is pursued in this unit.

Assessment: Semester I: 20 minute examination 30%; Semester II: 30 minute recital 70%. Students must also attend instrumental workshop (1 hr/week).

Text-books: As selected by lecturer; Real Book 1.

8979 Small Jazz Ensemble II

Level: II.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 3608 Small Jazz Ensemble I.

Co-requisites: 7533 Jazz Performance II.

Contact hours: 4 hours per week, 2 x 1.5 hour rehearsal, 45 min. of which will be supervised; 1 hour/week Jazz Forum.

Content: This unit aims to develop ensemble sensitivity through the medium of small jazz ensembles. Activities include rehearsals and performances in various styles of jazz.

Assessment: There is an examination of 30 mins. playing time at the end of semesters I and II, the results of which comprise 50% of the semester grade. Continuous assessment for the semester comprises the other 50%. Students enrolled in the small ensemble unit must attend Jazz Forum each week. Students are required to perform at least twice per semester at the Jazz Forum.

Text-books: To be advised by lecturer.

4557 Large Jazz Ensemble II

Level: II.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Full year.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: This unit aims to develop ensemble sensitivity through the medium of large jazz ensembles. Activities include rehearsals and performance in various styles of jazz for the following Large Ensembles: Keyboard Ensemble, Guitar Band, Big Band, Jazz Choir.

Assessment: Satisfactory participation in rehearsals and performances. Students are required to make themselves available for public performances and tours; the dates of which will be decided at the beginning of the year.

Text-books: To be selected by lecturer.

8148 Improvisation II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 4391 Improvisation I.

Co-requisites: 2008 Jazz Theory II, 1433 Jazz Piano Class II.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: This unit aims to enable students to further develop and apply improvisational techniques. The application of improvisational techniques in be-bop, Blues Modal and Contemporary Styles. This will entail a thorough knowledge of scales, modes and chords and will include transcribing solos, ear training and listening assignments. One hour of contact time will be devoted to the practical application of Afro-American rhythms.

Assessment: By written and practical assessment at the end of each semester.

Text-books: Real Book 1. Coker, J., *The complete method of improvisation.*

2008 Jazz Theory II

Level: II.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 2107 Jazz Theory I.

Contact hours: 2 hours per week.

Content: The unit aims to develop an understanding of the tonal organisation and rhythmic structure of contemporary jazz. The unit considers modes-study and implementation of chord substitution, poly-tonality, and jazz rhythms. The Lydian Chromatic Concept of tonal organisation is introduced. Continued aural and practical application of above.

Assessment: Weekly assignments assessed in class 50% and examinations at the end of each semester 50%.

Text-books: Grove, D., *The encyclopaedia of basic harmony and theory applied to improvisation on all instruments,* Vol. III.

1433 Jazz Piano Class II

Level: II.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 3424 Jazz Piano Class I.

Co-requisites: 2008 Jazz Theory II, 1930 Aural Jazz Training IIM.

Contact hours: 1 hour per week.

Content: Further study on stylistic and technical areas of Jazz Piano. Simple accompaniment and improvisation.

Assessment: Assignments/Projects 25%; Written and Practical examination at the end of each semester, 75%.

Text-books: Haerle, D., *Jazz rock voicings for the contemporary keyboard players* (Studio PR, 1974); Real Book 1.

1930 Aural Training IIM

Level: II.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 7705 Aural Training IM.

Contact hours: 1.5 hours per week.

Content: This unit aims to further develop the aural recognition and comprehension of rhythm, melody and harmony, together with sight-reading and singing. The unit includes progressive sight-singing exercises; progressive exercises in rhythmic reading, and general aural skills including interval and chord recognition and dictation.

Assessment: By attendance and performance in classes and regular assessment tests.

Text-books: Materials devised by tutor, supplemented by: Hindemith, P., *Elementary training for musicians* (Schott, 1949); Szonyi, E., *Music reading and writing* (Boosey and Hawkes, 1973-1979); Trubbitt, A. & Hines, R., *Ear training and sight singing* (Schirmer, 1979).

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF ARTS (DANCE)

DESCRIPTION

INTRODUCTION

This course is the first full-time dance degree in Australia. It provides preparation for careers in dance and dance-related professions. There is a strong focus on modern dance, and throughout the award the student is encouraged to explore — separately and collectively — the relationships of movement, reason and intuition.

A core of dance technique, dance composition, repertory, performance and production is supported by academic studies in dance criticism, aesthetics, choreologic studies, and dance history.

LOCATION

The course if offered at the University of Adelaide.

LENGTH OF COURSE

The course requires three years of full-time study. It is *not* available on a part-time basis.

ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

The normal entry requirements for this course are the satisfactory completion of South Australian Year 12 studies or the interstate/overseas equivalent and an advanced level of competence or potential in dance.

Candidates will preferably have achieved SA Year 12 Dance (or equivalent) or RAD Elementary Standard. However, candidates with an extensive background in gymnastics, ballroom dancing, swimming, or other disciplined movement-based activities may be admitted.

Applicants are auditioned for places in the programme. Applicants who do not fully satisfy the normal requirements but demonstrate outstanding dance potential may be admitted.

COURSE STRUCTURE

The course comprises a total of 72 points. Students will be required to study 12 points per semester per year for three years.

YEAR 1

Semester I

5976 Dance Technique I	4 points
7115 Composition I — Dance	2 points
3068 Elementary Labanotation	2 points
4956 Choreological Studies I	2 points
4567 Anatomy and Biomechanics for Dancers	2 points

Semester II

9194 Dance Technique II	4 points
3872 Repertory I	2 points
9317 Dance History I	2 points
8370 Music for Dance	2 points
2268 Arts in Australia	2 points

YEAR 2

Semester I

5568 Dance Technique III	4 points
9628 Composition II — Dance	2 points

8045 Intermediate Labanotation	2 points
7561 Dance History II	2 points
1015 Dance Criticism and Styles Analysis I	2 points

Semester II

7409 Dance Technique IV	4 points
7621 Repertory II	2 points
6646 Choreological Studies II	2 points
8368 Dance and the Child	2 points
7506 Dance Criticism and Styles Analysis II	2 points

YEAR 3

Semester I

3403 Dance Technique V	4 points
3559 Performance and Production (Annual Unit)	
Electives	4 points

Semester 2

3580 Dance Technique VI	4 points
3559 Performance and Production (Annual Unit)	
Electives	8 points

ELECTIVES

Students may choose electives from a broad range of subjects offered. Electives offered within the dance programme include:
5397 Apprenticeship Teaching Programme
1588 Directed Study I (Dance)
7262 Directed Study II (Dance)
2913 Directed Study III (Dance)
8854 Directed Study IV (Dance)

LIBERAL STUDIES

Dance

Subject to enrolment quota, consultation with the Co-ordinator and *audition* as for admission to the Bachelor of Arts (Dance), the following range of units will be made available to students in the Associate Diploma of Arts (Liberal Studies):
Unit Codes: 5976, 9194, 7115, 3872, 3068, 9317, 4956, 8370, 4567, 2268, 5568, 7409, 9628, 7621, 8045, 7561, 6646, 8368, 1015, 7506.
Normal pre-requisites apply for each unit.

5976 Dance Technique I

Level: I.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I.

Contact hours: 14 hours per week.

Content: Modern dance technique; classical ballet; styles. Styles offered include ballroom, jazz, character, and are dependent on staff availability.

Assessment: Modern dance (60%); classical ballet (30%); styles (10%).

7115 Composition I — Dance

Level: I.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester I.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: Compositional studies beginning with the investigation of source materials; improvisation; compositional devices; investigation of the principles of art form; individual and group compositional studies.

Assessment: Practical work (90%); dance log (10%).

3068 Elementary Labanotation

Level: I.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester II.

Contact hours: 2 hours per week.

Content: Basic principles of Labanotation including directional symbols, gestures, turns, airwork, floor-plans; application of principles and skills through repertory; application of Labanotation to composition.

Assessment: Class work (25%); assignments and tests (25%); Elementary Labanotation Certification (50%).

Text-books: Hackney, P., Manno, S. & Topaz, H., *Elementary reading studies* (Dance Notation Bureau Press, 1983); Topaz, M., *Study guide — elementary labanotation* (Dance Notation Bureau Press, 1983).

4956 Choreological Studies I

Level: I.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester I.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: Principles of Choreology; the work of Rudolf Laban; choreological analysis of dance — body, action, space, dynamics and relationship; choreutic analysis; effort analysis; Laban-based systems of notation.

Assessment: Practical studies (30%); choreutic analysis (20%); working notebook (10%); examination (40%).

4567 Anatomy and Biomechanics for Dancers

Level: I.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester II.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: Structure and function of human motion systems; anatomy and the dancer; physical and mechanical principles; fitness and lifestyle; application — posture, everyday activities, injury.

Assessment: Examination 50%; laboratory assignments 50%.

9194 Dance Technique II

Level: I.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

Contact hours: 14 hours per week.

Content: Modern Dance technique; classical ballet; styles. Styles offered include ballroom, jazz, character and are dependant on staff availability.

Assessment: Modern dance (60%); classical ballet (30%); styles (10%).

3872 Repertory I

Level: I.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester II.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: Practical studio sessions in the reconstruction and performance of works in modern dance repertory; practical experience in the creation and performance of choreographic work by faculty and visiting artists.

Assessment: Practical work 90%; dance log 10%.

9317 Dance History I

Level: I.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester I.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: An introduction to the history of dance from prehistoric cultures to the Baroque period, focussing particularly on four periods — prehistory/primitive, Medieval, Renaissance and Baroque. Practical studio work recreating dances from the period studied is also included.

Assessment: Examination (30%); research paper (30%); seminar presentation (20%); practical workshop (20%).

Text-book: Copeland, R. & Cohen, M. (eds.) *What is dance* (OUP, 1983).

8370 Music for Dance

Level: I.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester II.

Contact hours: 2 hours per week.

Content: Elementary music notation: the role of music in dance; music as a stimulus for composition; music for technique class; rhythm ensemble; vocal ensemble; aural studies.

Assessment: Group participation 15%; theory assignments 20%; tutorial presentation 25%; practical work 25%; practical performance 15%.

2268 Arts in Australia

Level: I.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester I.

Contact hours: 2 hours per week.

Content: Defining the arts; the arts as related disciplines; an examination of key issues; the arts in Aboriginal culture; major Australian artists; national and state institutions supporting the arts.

Assessment: Seminar presentation (30%); group research project (40%); resource folder (30%).

5568 Dance Technique III

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 5976 Dance Technique I; 9194 Dance Technique II.

Contact hours: 14 hours per week.

Contact hours: Modern dance technique; classical ballet; styles. Styles offered include ballroom, jazz, character and are dependent on staff availability.

Assessment: Modern dance 60%; classical ballet 30%; styles 10%.

9628 Composition II — Dance

Level: II.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 7115 Composition I (Dance)

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: Investigation of compositional devices including musical and theatrical aspects; individual and group studies and completed works; performance showings of work created during the semester.

Assessment: Practical class work 50%; choreographic experimentation 25%; performance showings 25%.

8045 Intermediate Labanotation

Level: II.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 3068 Elementary Labanotation.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: Advanced principles of Labanotation; movements of specific body parts; combined body movements; application of skills through repertory, composition and choreographic analysis.

Assessment: Classwork (25%); assignments and tests (25%); Intermediate Labanotation Certification Examination (50%).

Text-books: Topaz, M., *Study guide — international notation* (Dance Notation Bureau Press, 1972); Topaz, M., *International reading studies* (Dance Notation Bureau Press, 1977).

7561 Dance History II

Level: II.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 9317 Dance History I.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: The origins of modern dance in the twentieth century; the development of modern dance; modern dance innovators; dance as reflection of socio-cultural development in the twentieth century; practical studio work recreating dances of the innovators studied.

Assessment: Book report 20%; research paper 40%; seminar presentation 20%; practical workshop 20%.

Text-books: Copeland, R. & Cohen, M. (eds.) *What is dance?* (Oxford University Press, 1983).

1015 Dance Criticism and Styles Analysis I

Level: II.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester I.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: Theoretical issues of criticism; modes of critical enquiry; historical survey of dance criticism; issues in criticism; skills of dance criticism; practical critical analysis.

Assessment: Research paper 30%; critical reviews 30%; seminar presentation 30%; class contribution 10%.

Text-books: Copeland, R. & Cohen, M. (eds.) *What is dance?* (Oxford University Press, 1983).

7409 Dance Technique IV

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 5976 Dance Technique I; 9194 Dance Technique II; 5568 Dance Technique III.

Contact hours: 14 hours per week.

Content: Modern Dance Technique; classical ballet; styles. Styles offered include ballroom, jazz, character and are dependent on staff availability.

Assessment: Modern dance (60%); classical ballet (30%); styles (10%).

7621 Repertory II

Level: II.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 3872 Repertory I.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: The study, reconstruction and performance of works in established modern dance repertory; the creation and performance of new works by faculty and visiting artists.

Assessment: Practical work 60%; class participation 10%; working notebook 10%; performance showing 20%.

6646 Choreological Studies II

Level: II.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 4956 Choreological Studies I.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: Advanced study in Choreutic Analysis and notation; advanced study of Effort Analysis and notation; structural analysis of dance works; studies using choreologic principles as a basis for choreographic invention.

Assessment: Effort study (20%); choreutic study (20%); structural analysis (25%); major choreological project (35%).

8368 Dance and the Child

Level: II.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: Satisfactory completion of Level I studies.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: Dance as a form of knowledge; the nature of aesthetic education; types and stages of development; the history of dance education; the learning environment — practices and strategies, dance activities for children.

Assessment: Minor assignments 40%; written sessions preparation and evaluation 15%; leading of workshop experiences 25%; participation in discussions 20%.

7506 Dance Criticism and Styles Analysis II

Level: II.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 1015 Dance Criticism and Styles Analysis I.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: Aesthetic theories and allied concepts — the nature of art, creativity, process and product, perceptions, imagination, feeling, expression; the nature of dance as an art form; dance as a "language"; the concept of style in dance; methods of dance style analysis; the study of dance styles.

Assessment: Research paper (30%); critical reviews (20%); critical appraisals (30%); seminar presentation (25); resource folder (20%).

Text-books: Copeland, R. & Cohen, M. (eds.), *What is dance?* (Oxford University Press, 1983).

LEVEL III

3403 Dance Technique V

Level: III.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 5568 Dance Technique III; 7409 Dance Technique IV.

Contact hours: 14 hours per week.

Content: Modern dance technique; classical ballet; styles. Styles offered include ballroom, jazz, character and are dependent on staff availability.

Assessment: Modern dance (60%); classical ballet (30%); styles (10%).

3559 Performance and Production

Level: III.

Points value: 8.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 7409 Dance Technique IV; 9628 Composition II (Dance); 7621 Repertory II.

Contact hours: 9 hours on average per week.

Content: Students are expected to participate in administration and practical aspects of mounting departmental performances with staff and guest artists. Repertory — teh study, reconstruction and performance of works in established modern dance repertory; the creation and performance of new works by staff and guest artists. Choreographic Projects — the development of student works for performances. Costume design and construction — design and creation of costumes; traditional and non-traditional avenues of costume creation; practical aspects of costume making. Lighting design and stage management — practical experience in stage lighting and stage management; design and development of stage plans; cue sheets; colour and special effects. Touring the dance company — three week tour; pre-tour preparations; management responsibilities; funding; publicity.

Assessment: Repertory 30%; choreographic projects 30%; costume design and construction 10%; lighting design and stage management 10%; touring the company 20%.

3580 Dance Technique VI

Level: III.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 5568 Dance Technique III; 7409 Dance Technique IV; 3403 Dance Technique V.

Contact hours: 14 hours per week.

Content: Modern dance technique; classical ballet; styles. Styles offered include ballroom, jazz, character and are dependent on staff availability.

Assessment: Modern dance (60%); classical ballet (30%); styles (10%).

ELECTIVES

Students are required to complete electives equivalent to 8 points in their award. Electives may be chosen from a broad range of offerings. Electives offered within the dance programme include:

5397 Apprenticeship Teaching Program

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester I and II.

Pre-requisites: Satisfactory completion of Level II studies.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: Methods of teaching dance; the teaching of community dance groups; construction and teaching of dance lessons.

Assessment: Practical teaching 50%; lesson plans 25%; resource journal 25%.

1588 Directed Study I (Dance)

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: Satisfactory completion of Level II studies or permission of Course Team.

Contact hours: To be negotiated.

Content: This subject provides the opportunity for the scholastically qualified student to undertake an in-depth study in a chosen area of dance scholarship. The student will be

required to prepare and present a fully documented paper on the chosen tour. Specific study supervision may be undertaken by any person approved by the Course Team.

Assessment: The completed study will be reviewed and assessed by the Course Committee.

7262 Directed Study II (Dance)

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I.

2913 Directed Study III (Dance)

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: Satisfactory completion of Year 2 studies, or permission of Course Team.

Contact hours: To be negotiated.

Content: This subject provides the opportunity for the scholastically qualified student to undertake an in-depth study in a chosen area of dance scholarship. The student will be required to prepare and present a fully documented paper on the chosen topic. Specific study supervision may be undertaken by any person approved by the Course Team.

Assessment: The completed study will be reviewed and assessed by the Course Committee.

8854 Directed Study IV (Dance)

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF ARTS (EDUCATIONAL THEATRE)

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be an Ordinary degree and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts (Educational Theatre). A candidate may obtain either degree or both.

2. The course of study for the Ordinary degree shall extend over three academic years and that for the Honours degree over four academic years, of full-time study or equivalent.

3. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty of Performing Arts shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining

(i) the subjects of study for the degree

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

(b) Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(c) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

(d) Schedules made and syllabuses approved by the Council shall be published in the next edition of the University Calendar.

4. To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall comply with the provisions of schedule III.

5. (a) To qualify for the Honours degree a candidate shall complete the requirements for the Ordinary degree and comply with the provisions of schedule IV.

(b) The names of candidates who qualify for the Honours degree shall be published within the following classes and divisions in each subject

First Class
Second Class
Division A
Division B
Third Class

(c) Candidates may not enrol a second time for the Honours course if they

(i) have already qualified for Honours, or

(ii) have presented for examination, but failed to obtain Honours, or

(iii) have withdrawn from the Honours course, unless the Faculty on such conditions as it may determine permits re-enrolment.

6. Except by permission of the Faculty of Performing Arts, a candidate shall not enrol in any subject for which the pre-requisite work prescribed in the syllabus for that subject has not been satisfactorily completed.

7. A candidate shall not be eligible to present for examination unless the prescribed classes have been regularly attended and the written, practical or other work required has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

8. In determining a candidate's final result in a subject the examiners may take into account assessments of the candidate's written, practical or other work, and the results of other examinations in that subject provided that the candidate has been given notice at the

beginning of the course of study for the subject of the way in which such assessments will be taken into account and of their relative importance in the final result.

9. The names of candidates who pass in any subject for the Ordinary degree shall be published within the following classifications Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the list of candidates who pass be published in two divisions, Division I and Division II, pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a pre-requisite for enrolment in another subject.

10. A candidate may be granted a supplementary examination in a subject only if circumstances approved by the department administering such subject and consistent with any expressed Council policy.

11. (a) A candidate who fails to pass in a subject shall, before presenting again for examination, again attend lectures and satisfactorily complete the required written and practical or other work in that subject, unless granted exemption therefrom by the Faculty of Performing Arts.

(b) A candidate who has twice failed to pass the final examination in any subject may not enrol for that subject again except by permission of the Dean of the Faculty of Performing Arts. A candidate who fails a third time may not enrol in the subject again except by special permission of the Faculty of Performing Arts and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

(c) A candidate who is not granted permission to sit for an examination, or who fails to attend all or part of a final examination after having attended substantially the full course of instruction in that subject shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.

12. A candidate who has passed equivalent examinations in the University or elsewhere or who has other qualifications may, on written application, be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations or such status under these regulations as the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty may determine.

13. If in any year/semester the student enrolment for a particular subject offered by the Faculty is less than the minimum specified by the Faculty, that subject may not be offered.

Regulations awaiting allowance.

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF ARTS (EDUCATIONAL THEATRE)

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 3)

Note: Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of BA(Educational Theatre) are published below, immediately after the schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

SCHEDULE I: ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

1. Admission to the course of study for the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Educational Theatre) shall be determined primarily on academic merit, and aptitude for practical work in Drama. All applicants shall be auditioned prior to admission and shall be ranked, for selection purposes, in order of their audition and interview results and in order of the selection score from satisfactory completion of Year 12.

2. An applicant will not be permitted to defer an offer of admission to the course.

SCHEDULE II: ARRANGEMENT OF COURSES

The course for the Ordinary degree shall occupy three years of full-time study or equivalent.

2. The subjects listed for each level under Schedule III need not all be taken in one and the same year. A candidate who has satisfied the pre-requisite requirements for enrolment in later level subjects, may so enrol before completing all the subjects of the preceding level or levels.

3. Subjects taught in one semester must be completed within that semester.

4. Candidates must obtain the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Performing Arts or the nominee of the Dean, for the proposed subjects of study, and are encouraged to attend and participate in the general practical work of the Faculty.

5. Candidates who commenced their course of study for the degree prior to 1992 shall be granted status for complete years or appropriate point values on account of subjects that they have passed. The Faculty shall determine, on application from candidates, the precise amount of status to which they are entitled.

SCHEDULE III: THE ORDINARY DEGREE

To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the requirements for subjects listed below: Note the points value of subjects is indicated after each subject title.

1.1 Level I Subjects

1.1.1 Pass in the following subjects

1465 Voice and Basic Acting I 3

5966	Basic Technical Theatre I	3
4751	Voice and Interpretation I	3
5928	Dance Drama I	3
1631	History of European Theatre I	3
4429	Foundations of Modern Theatre I	3

1.1.2

Pass in Level I subjects from Schedule I of the degree of Bachelor of Arts to the value of 6 points 6

1.2 Level II Subjects

1.2.1 Pass in the following subjects:

8222	Themes in Australian Drama II	4
3467	Design for Theatre II	4
9169	Epic and Documentary Theatre II	4

1.2.2 Pass in subjects to the value of 4 points from:

8018	Contemporary Australian Drama II	4
7145	Surrealism and the Absurd II	2
1007	Modern Approaches to Theatre II	2
8540	Performance Studies IIA	2
3202	American Theatre II	2
3970	Music Theatre II	2
6705	Aesthetics & Criticism II	2
1487	Youth Theatre Workshop II	4
7781	Asian Theatre II	4
6885	Introduction to Arts Administration II	4

1.2.3 Pass in subjects to the value of 8 points from:

Level II subjects from Schedule I of the degree of Bachelor of Arts 8

1.3 Level III Subjects

1.3.1 Pass in the following subjects:

6294	Directing Studies III	3
2295	Major Production III	3

1.3.2 Pass in subjects to the value of 6 points from:

4805	Asian Theatre III	6
5431	Performance Studies IIIA	3
4067	Access Drama III	3
4250	Drama in Education III	3
1792	Individual Project III	3
4389	Play Direction III	3
5073	Writing for Performance III	6
1528	Advanced Technical Theatre III	3
7568	Arts Administration III	3
6057	Radio Drama III	3
6366	Script Writers Workshop III	3

1.3.3 Pass in subjects to the value of 12 points from:

Level III subjects from Schedule I of the degree of Bachelor of Arts.
or
Subjects not previously presented from clause 1.3.2
or
Subjects not previously presented from clause 1.2.2 not exceeding 6 points in value.

SCHEDULE IV: THE HONOURS DEGREE

(a) Before entering upon the requirements for the Honours course a candidate must obtain the approval of the Head of the Department of Drama, who will take into account the candidate's academic record up to the time of application. Normally such approval should be sought towards the end of Level III of the course for the Ordinary degree. Before entering the Honours year, candidates for the Honours degree must have qualified for the Ordinary degree, including the subjects appropriate to the area in which it is proposed to undertake Honours Studies.

(b) The work of the Honours year must normally be completed in one year of full-time study. The Faculty may permit a candidate to present the work over a period of not more than two years on such conditions as it may determine.

2. To qualify for the Honours degree a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the subject:
4607 Honours Drama

NOTES: (not forming part of the Schedules):

1. WORK REQUIRED TO COMPLETE AN ADELAIDE DEGREE
To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Educational Theatre) a candidate granted status under Regulation 12 must, except in special cases approved by the Faculty, complete all the work of the final Level of the prescribed course while attending the Department of Drama.

2. Students intending to undertake studies towards a Graduate Diploma in Education are advised to undertake studies at Level I, II, and III in the Faculty of Arts as specified in clauses 1.1.2, 1.2.3 and 1.3.3 above in order to obtain a second specialisation for the diploma.

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF ARTS (EDUCATIONAL THEATRE)

SYLLABUSES

LEVEL I

1465 Voice and Basic Acting I

Level: I.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Semester I.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: An examination of the voice in theory and the voice in practice. The mechanics of voice production; breath, note, tone, word. The elements of speech. The use of situations, stressing theatrical truth. Improvisation.

Assessment: Classwork (50%), written exercises (20%) and presentations (30%).

Text-books: Berry, Cicely, *Voice and the actor* (Harrop, 1973); Turner, Clifford, *Voice and speech in the theatre* (3rd ed.), (A. & C. Black, 1985); Barkworth, P., *About acting* (Secker & Warburg, 1980).

5966 Basic Technical Theatre I

Level: I.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Semester I.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: Backstage equipment and terminology. Lighting and sound equipment operation and control. Stage management. Theatre safety.

Assessment: Classwork (20%); in-class and take-home tests (20%); backstage log book (20%); final technical exercise (practical exam) (40%).

Text-books: Notes and references supplied.

4751 Voice and Interpretation I

Level: I.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: Satisfactory completion of 1465 Voice and Basic Acting I.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: Acting scene — working with another student; written character portraits and objectives for scenes; theatre games; acting scenes; movement for acting; vocal and interpretative exercises.

Assessment: Classwork (50%); final acting presentations (30%); written exercises (20%).

Text-books: Berry, Cicely, *The actor and his text* (Harrap, 1987); Linklater, K., *Freeing the*

natural voice (Drama Book Publishers, 1976); Barkworth, P., *More about acting* (Secker & Warburg, 1984).

5928 Dance Drama I

Level: I.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Semester II.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: Labon's movement analysis; spatial dimensions of movement; elementary choreographic forms; structures; individual, small group, large group dances; innovators including Delsarte, Dalcroze, Haban.

Assessment: Participation, progress and minor practical assignments (30%); essay of 1,500 words (20%); resource folder (20%); preparation and performance of a Dance Drama (30%).

References: Shawn, Ted, *Every little movement* (Dance Horizons, 1954); Blom, L. & Chaplin, *The intimate act of choreography* (Uni. of Pittsburgh Press, 1982); Preston-Dunlop, Valerie, *A handbook for dance in education* (McDonald & Evans).

1631 History of European Theatre I

Level: I.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Semester II.

Co-requisites: 4429 Foundations of Modern Theatre I.

Contact hours: 5 hours per week.

Content: This subject is an overview of the History of European Theatre from the earliest times to the nineteenth century. In each period, the focus is on three main areas: The Content (Script); Production and Acting Methods and Styles; Performing Areas (Stages, Theatres); Audiences (including the social and/or religious background). Practical workshops will be conducted in Voice and Speech and Acting Styles.

Assessment: One tutorial paper, 1,500 words, 20%; one research paper, 2,000 words, 40%; 4 x tests, (5% each), 20%; a rehearsed performance, 15 mins., 20%.

Text-books: Phyllis Hartnoll, *A concise history of theatre* (Thames and Hudson). List of required play script reading to be distributed.

4429 Foundations of Modern Theatre I

Level: I.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Semester I.

Contact hours: 2 x 1 hour lecture, 1 x 1 hour tutorial; 1 x 2 hour workshop.

Content: The aim of this subject is to examine the immediate cultural forces that have shaped the development of Modern European theatre and to study selected works of the playwrights Buchner, Gogol, Ibsen, Chekhov and Strindberg. Students are expected to understand the theatrical movements of the Nineteenth Century evolving from Romanticism to Realism (including Naturalism) and symbolism, to be able to cite and explain evidence from the set playscripts to substantiate the changes and to relate them to the actual staging of the plays and the perceived function of drama in the society of the time. Insights into performance elements are expected, as follows: the nature and development of character and character relationships; the nature and use of language; the patterns of dialogue; the style and function of scenery and associated staging devices (such as music);

scenario and scene structure in script development. A capacity to crystallise the theme of each play and to relate that theme to a contemporary context is also expected.

Assessment: 1 seminar presentation, summary, essay (1,500-2,000) (30%); Workshop exercises (20%); seminar contribution (10%); review paper I and II (40%).

Text-books: Playscripts: Woyzeck (Buchner); *The Inspector General* (Gogol); Ibsen, *Brand, Peer Gynt, The Dolls House, Hedda Gabler, The Wild Duck;* Strindberg, *The Father, Miss Julie, The Ghost Sonata;* Chekhov, *The Seagull, The Three Sisters; The Cherry Orchard*, and *An Actor Prepares* (Stanislavski).

References: Grant, Damian, *Realism* (Methuen, 1982); Furst, L. R., *Romanticism* (Methuen, 1969); Furst, L. R. & Skrine, P. N., *Naturalism* (Methuen, 1971); Magarshack, David, *Chekhov the Dramatist* (Methuen, 1980); Marker, F. J. & L. L., *Ibsen's Lively Art* (C.U.P., 1989); Meyer, Michael, *Ibsen: a biography* (Secker & Warbury, 1985); Simmons, E. J., *Chekhov: a biography* (Ch.U.Press, 1962); Styan, J. L., *Modern drama in Theory and Practice (Realism & Naturalism)* (C.U.P., 1988).

8222 Themes in Australian Drama II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 2 subjects in Drama at Level I.

Contact hours: 5 hours per week (2 x 1, 1 x 2, 1 x 1 tutorial).

Content: Predominant themes in Australian drama from the first settlers to the present — focussing on migration, bushrangers, the struggle for existence, theatre, promoters, Aboriginal drama, multicultural influences, the changing perspective on men and women, the evolution of the concept "Australian", the impact of war, mateship and independence, the relevant plays and playwrights.

Assessment: Continuous based upon research exercises, written and oral reports, workshop presentations, personal contributions and written examination.

References: Rees, L., *The history of Australian drama I & II* (Angus & Robertson, 1987); A working knowledge of Australian history is essential: see Clark, M., *A short history of Australia* (Mentor, 1987). Relevant scripts and set readings.

3467 Design for Theatre II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 8579 Basic Technical Theatre I.

Content: Principles of design: the design concept in relation to the directorial concept; realization of the design concept; stage setting; costume; lighting; sound; a workable organizational procedure for production; historical survey of major design styles in the 20th century; stage make-up.

Assessment: Design exercises (60%); design project (40%).

Text-books: Textual material distributed weekly.

9169 Epic and Documentary Theatre II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: Consultation with the Co-ordinator.

Content: The development of political theatre in the 20th century through its various forms: Epic Theatre, Feminist Theatre, Documentary Theatre, Group Theatre, Street Theatre, etc. Practical exploration of "The Caucasian Chalk Circle" and "Oh What A Lovely War". Improvisation as a means and process of developing theatre pieces.

Assessment: Review tests (30%); seminar paper (30%); presentation of a T.I.S. piece (40%).

Text-books: Styan, J. L., *Modern drama in theory and practice 3*; selected readings.

8018 Contemporary Australian Drama II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 8222 Themes in Australian Drama or Lecturer's approval.

Contact hours: 5 hours per week (2 x 1, 1 x 2, 1 x 1 tutorial).

Content: Australian drama, including silent and sound film, radio & T.V., leading up to World War II and then to the present — the key plays and the playwrights, new wave realism, the APG and Nimrod, present day drama, focussing on violence. Corruption, domestic disruption and the force of comedy in contemporary life.

Assessment: Continuous, based upon research exercises, written and oral reports, an essay (or equivalent) in review of a contemporary work, personal contribution and written examination.

Text-books: Radic, L., *State of play* (Penguin); Moran, A. & O'Regan, T., *The Australian screen* (Penguin) and selective playscripts.

7145 Surrealism and the Absurd II

Level: II.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: Any two Level I subjects in the history and theory of drama, or the permission of the Lecturer.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: An overview of the key contributors, their attitudes, dramatic techniques, plays and influences on contemporary drama (stage and film). Includes work by Jarry, Cocteau, Beckett, Arrabal, Ionesco, Adamor, Albee, Genet and Pinter.

Assessment: Continuous based on oral and written presentations including a given seminar and a formal review paper.

Text-books: Esslin, M., *The theatre of the absurd* (Peregrine); A range of plays from the above playwrights.

1007 Modern Approaches to Theatre II

Level: II.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester II.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: The theories of Appia, Artaud, Brook, Craig, Grotowski, Meyerhold, Tairov, Vakhtangov. The plays of Lorca and Weiss. There will be a balance of theory and practical work.

Assessment: Short tests (40%); major assignment (30%); a rehearsed performance (30%).

Text-books: Styan, J. L., *Modern drama in theory and practice 2 & 3* (Library Reserve);

*Bentley, E., *The theory of the modern stage* (Library Reserve); Braun, E., *The theatre of Meyerhold: revolution on the modern stage* (Library Reserve); Brockett, O. & Findlay, R., *A century of innovation*; *Brook, P., *The empty space* (Library Reserve); Burton, B., *Living drama*; Carter, H., *The theatre of Max Reinhardt*; Clarke, B. H., *European theories of the drama*; Craig, E. G., *On the art of the theatre* (Library Reserve); Croydon, M., *Lunatics, lovers and poets* (The Contemporary Experimental Theatre); Gassner, J., *Directions in modern theatre & drama*; Gorelik, J., *New theatre for old*; Grotowski, J., *Towards a poor theatre* (Library Reserve); Gyseghem, A., *The theatre in Soviet Russia (Oklopkov)*; Houghton, N., *Moscow rehearsals*; Kuhlke, W., *Alexander Tairov: notes of a director*; Lorca, G., *The house of Bernarda Alba* (any available edition); Novak, E., *Styles in acting*; Pasoli, S., *The book on the open theatre*; *Roose-Evans, J., *Experimental theatre* (Library Reserve); Weiss, P., *Marat/Sade* (any available edition). Journals: TQ, Theatre Quarterly; DR, Drama Review.

8540 Performance Studies II

Level: II.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: Level II Drama subject to the value of 4 points or approval of Head of Department.

Assumed knowledge: Experience in Drama or Music Performance: Professional or amateur.

Contact hours: 2 hour seminar/workshop plus rehearsals.

Content: Performance studies will make performance the vehicle to be used to interrelate the performing arts, in order to subvert the rigid or traditional boundaries of disciplines. Performance studies will focus on the theory, aesthetics, and practice of performance, through collaboration on the development of original material. For example Brecht and Weill created a new music theatre by putting form at the service of content, which blurred and trascended categories, to achieve a new theatrical language for their day.
The aim of the subject is for students and staff to draw on their knowledge and skills to discover ways to wed form to content, in order to fulfil an agreed upon artistic vision. By adopting a workshop approach the inceptive idea is developed, creating "moments" in movement, song, words, images and short scenes through improvisation, writing or composition. Analysis of craft and structure are fundamental to further development. Then the "moments", impros, scenarios or exercises are shaped and developed, illuminating for the student different elements of dramatic and compositional craft. Continuing workshopping emphasises craft, rewriting, and the art of collaboration in which different approaches from different disciplines can springboard or help extend an idea. The whole process should culminate in a workshop performance to test the material created. This subject would provide the groundwork for the proposed Graduate Diploma in Music Theatre.

Assessment: Contribution to developmental sessions (50%); Performance (30%); Log (1,000 words) (20%).

References: Bentley, E., *The theory of the modern stage* (Pelican, 1989); Clements, P., *The improvised play: the work of Mike Leigh* (Methuen, 1980); Eco, U., *The role of the reader* (Hutchinson, 1983); Elam, K., *The semiotics of theatre and drama* (Methuen, 1980); Kerman, J., *The opera as drama* (Vintage, 1956); Spolin, V., *Theatre games for rehearsal* (Northwestern, 1985); Spolin, V., *Improvisation for theatre* (Northwestern, 1972); Johnstone, K., *Impro* (Methuen, 1983).

3202 American Theatre II

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: II.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: Satisfactory completion of Level I studies.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: Selected plays from among the following authors: Eugene O'Neill, Tennessee Williams, Thornton Wilder, Elmer Rice, Clifford Odets, Arthur Millerr, Maria Irenes Formes, Jean-Claude van Itallie, Sam Shepard, David Mamet. The American Musical Off Off Broadway and the Avante Garde.

Text-books: Any available edition of the following: Fornes, Maria Irene *Dr Kheal*; Mamet, David, *Speed the plough*; Miller, Arthur, *All my sons*; O'Neill, Eugune, *The iceman cometh*; Shepard, Sam, *Red corss*; Williams, Tennessee, *A streetcar named desire*; van Itallie, Jean-Claude, *American hurrah*!

References: Bordman, Gerald, *The Oxford companion to American theatre* (OUP, 1984); Bigsby, C. W. E., *A critical introduction to 20th century American drama 3 vols (Cambridge UP, 1982-85). A complete list of Texts and References is available from the Lecturer-in-Charge.*

3970 Music Theatre II

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: II.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester II.

Contact hours: 2 hours per week (N.B.: Extra hours will be required for production rehearsal and may be estimated at an additional 20 hours).

Content: Audition selection, rehearsal schedules, organisational flow-charts, singing technique, musical preparation, choreography, directing, stage movement during singing.

Assessment: Continuous assessment in rehearsal, 40%; Performance (N.B.: It is intended that the group should present a public performance of a workshop nature. This could be in the Scott Theatre or any other venue selected democratically by the group as part of the self-directed exercise in production.)

Text-books: Textual material will be distributed.

6705 Aesthetics and Criticism II

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: II.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester II.

1487 Youth Theatre Workshop II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I or II (By consultation with lecturer in charge).

Pre-requisites: Successful completion of first year B.A. Educational Theatre.

Contact hours: 4 hours per week.

Content: Elements of improvisation as an approach to play-building; issues concerning young people at various age level's; exploration and analysis of texts for Young People's Theatre.

Assessment: Journal (25%); seminar (25%); contribution to work and performance with young people (50%).

Text-books: As recommended by Lecturer.

7781 Asian Theatre II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: Level I in Dance, Drama or Music subjects or approval of lecturer.

Contact hours: 5 hours per week.

Content: An examination and exploration of theatrical theory, aesthetics and practice in certain genres of Asian theatre for example: Noh, Kabuki, Chinese opera. Different concepts of the nature of performing space, the mise-en-scene, acting styles, movement-dance, production methods, the use of music and scenography will be studied. These concepts are explored to encourage students in processes of innovation and synthesis. Student projects include research papers or performances utilizing Asian Theatre techniques. The subject will be taught using a variety of methods, including lectures, demonstrations, practical sessions, workshops, seminars and viewing of documentary films.

Assessment: One seminar paper (1,500 words) (25%); Workshop participation or projects (25%); Research paper (2,500 words) or performance and log (50%).

References: Brandon, J. (ed.), *Performing arts in Asia* (UNESCO); Brandon, J., *Theatre in South-east Asia* (Harvard); Brandon, J., Malm, W. P. & Shively, D. H., *Studies in Kabuki* (Acting, Music & Historical Context), (Uni Press of Hawaii); Hsu, Tao Ching, *The Chinese conception of the theatre* (Washington U.P.); Inoura, Y. & Kawatake, F., *The traditional theatre of Japan* (Weatherill); MacKerras, C., *The Chinese theatre in modern times* (Thames & Hudson). Prescribed reading available at the beginning of the Semester.

6885 Introduction to Arts Administration II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: Satisfactory completion of Level I Educational Theatre subjects.

Contact hours: To be advised.

Content: Practical experience within an arts environment and within a variety of specialised areas of arts administration such as information service, venue management, youth and education programme, publicity, organising youth arts days, etc.

Assessment: Field experience report (40%); log book of activities (30%); individual project (30%).

Text-books: Textual material to be distributed.

LEVEL III Subjects

6294 Directing Studies III

Level: III.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: Satisfactory completion of Level II Educational Theatre.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week.

Content: An introduction to the major concepts and practices in artistic direction; play analysis and interpretation; the directional concept; directing exercises.

Assessment: Exercises (60%); study of a director (30%); theatre reviews (10%).

Text-books: Dean & Carra, *Fundamentals of play direction* (Holt, Rhinehardt and Winston, 1965).

2295 Major Production III

Level: III.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: Satisfactory completion of Level II Educational Theatre.

Contact hours: 6 hours per week plus extra rehearsals as necessary.

Content: The rehearsal process, workshopping, production and performance of a piece of theatre.

Assessment: Contribution to rehearsal session (50%); performance (30%); report (20%).

Text-books: As selected by Lecturer.

4805 Asian Theatre III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: Level I in Dance, Drama or Music subjects or approval of Lecturer.

Contact hours: 5 hours per week.

Content: An examination and exploration of theatrical theory, aesthetics and practice in certain genres of Asian theatre for example: Noh, Kabuki, Chinese opera. Different concepts of the nature of performing space, the mise-en-scene, acting styles, movement-dance, production methods, the use of music and scenography will be studied. These concepts are explored to encourage students in processes of innovation and synthesis. Student projects include research papers or performances utilizing Asian Theatre techniques. The subject will be taught using a variety of methods, including lectures, demonstrations, practical sessions, workshops, seminars and viewing of documentary films.

Assessment: One seminar paper (1,500 words) (25%); Workshop participation or project (25%); Research paper (3,500 words) or performance and log (50%).

References: Brandon, J. (ed.), *Performing arts in Asia* (UNESCO); Brandon, J., *Theatre in South-east Asia* (Harvard); Brandon, J., Malm, W. P. & Shively, D. H., *Studies in Kabuki* (Acting, Music & Historical Context), (Uni Press of Hawaii); Hsu, Tao Ching, *The Chinese conception of the theatre* (Washington U.P.); Inoura, Y. & Kawatake, F., *The traditional theatre of Japan* (Weatherill); MacKerras, C., *The Chinese theatre in modern times* (Thames & Hudson). Prescribed reading available at the beginning of the Semester.

5431 Performance Studies III

Level: III.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: Level II Drama subject to the value of 4 points or approval of Head of Department.

Assumed knowledge: Experience in Dance, Drama or Music Performance: professional or amateur.

Contact hours: 2 hour seminar/workshop plus rehearsals.

Content: Performance studies will make performance the vehicle to be used to interrelate the performing arts, in order to subvert the rigid or traditional boundaries of disciplines. Performance studies will focus on the theory, aesthetics, and practice of performance,

through collaboration on the development of original material. For example Brecht and Weill created a new music theatre by putting form at the service of content, which blurred and trascended categories, to achieve a new theatrical language for their day.
The aim of the subject is for students and staff to draw on their knowledge and skills to discover ways to wed form to content, in order to fulfil an agreed upon artistic vision. By adopting a workshop approach the inceptive idea is developed, creating "moments" in movement, song, words, images and short scenes through improvisation, writing or composition. Analysis of craft and structure are fundamental to further development. Then the "moments", impros, scenarios or exercises are shaped and developed, illuminating for the student different elements of dramatic and compositional craft. Continuing workshopping emphasises craft, rewriting, and the art of collaboration in which different approaches from different disciplines can springboard or help extend an idea. The whole process should culminate in a workshop performance to test the material created. This subject would provide the groundwork for the proposed Graduate Diploma in Music Theatre.

Assessment: Contribution to developmental sessions (50%); Performance (30%); Log (1,000 words) (20%).

References: Bentley, E., *The theory of the modern stage* (Pelican, 1989); Clements, P., *The improvised play: the work of Mike Leigh* (Methuen, 1980); Eco, U., *The role of the reader* (Hutchinson, 1983); Elam, K., *The semiotics of theatre and drama* (Methuen, 1980); Kerman, J., *The opera as drama* (Vintage, 1956); Spolin, V., *Theatre games for rehearsal* (Northwestern, 1985); Spolin, V., *Improvisation for theatre* (Northwestern, 1972); Johnstone, K., *Impro* (Methuen, 1983).

4067 Access Drama III

Level: III.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: Satisfactory completion of Level II subjects.

Contact hours: 2 hours per week plus one day per week placement.

Content: Drama in education, special education, drama therapy, psychodrama, philophonetica, etc. Approaches to drama for people with special needs. Observation of drama in various settings. Viewing of films, videos, etc. dealing with the nature of drama for people with special needs. Placement for one day per week in a setting or settings of the student's own choice.

Assessment: Attendance and active participation in activities (30%); seminar paper on practical presentation (30%); research paper (2,500 words) (40%).

Text-books: Textual material to be distributed.

References: Bolton, Gavin, *Drama as education* (Longman, 1984); Courtney, Richard, *Dictionary of Developmental Drama* (Charles C. Thomas, 1987); Goldman, Elaine & Morrison, Delcy, *Psychodrama: experience and process* (Kendall/Hunt, 1984); Jennings, Sue, *Creative therapy* (Kemble, 1983); Jennings, Sue, *Remedial drama* (Pitman, 1984); Morgan, Nora & Sexton, Juliana, *Teaching drama: a mind of many wonders* (Hutchinson, 1987); Sutton-Smith, Brian & Kelly-Byrne, Diana, *The masks of play* (Leisure Press, 1984).

4250 Drama in Education III

Level: III.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: Satisfactory completion of Level II subjects.

Contact hours: 4 hours per week.

Content: History and development of Drama in Education in Australia and overseas; approaches to Drama in Education with S.A.; observation and reflection on Drama teaching within Australia and overseas; team teaching exercises where appropriate.

Assessment: Class exercises (40%); seminar paper (30%); essay (30%).

Text-books: As advised by Lecturer.

1792 Individual Project III

Level: III.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisite: Satisfactory completion of Level II subjects or approval of Head of Department.

Contact hours: One hour per week with Supervisor plus private research.

Content: To provide the student with the opportunity for an in-depth study of an aspect of drama, within the general area of education or the performing arts in the community.

Assessment: Initial outline of research (20%); tutorial (20%); final presentations (60%).

Text/Reference books: As recommended by Supervisor.

4389 Play Direction III

Level: III.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Semester I or II.

Pre-requisites: Satisfactory completion of Level II subjects and 6294 Directing Studies III.

Contact hours: To be arranged.

Content: The direction and production of a short one-act play or approved alternative.

Assessment: Preparation (40%); performance (40%); Director's commentary (20%).

Text-books: Student selected script.

5073 Writing for Performance III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 4 full-semester units, 2 at Level I and II at Level II.

Contact hours: 5 hours per week.

Content: The creative writer and the playscript — structure, character, dialogue, theme, attitude and scenario — focusses on the use of language, gesture and the medium of drama to Communicate feeling and intention — to encourage the student's potential.

Assessment: Seminar (30%); 3 workshop assignments (30%); draft of 25 minute script (40%).

Text-books: Pike, F., & Dunn, T., *The Playwright's Handbook* (Plume); Smiley, S., *The Structure of Actions* (Prentice-Hall); Carlsen, M., *Theories of the theatre* (Cornell, 1984).

1528 Advanced Technical Theatre III

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: III.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Semester I.

7568 Arts Administration III

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: III.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Semester II.

Contact hours: 3 hours per week and one day per week field placement.

Content: Organisational structure; planning and management strategies; marketing, public relations and publicity; budgets, subsidy and funding; preparing copy; interviews and media; negotiation skills; practical projects; arts-related liaisons and activities.

Assessment: Class exercises (30%); seminar papers (20%); project (50%).

References: Arts Research Training and Support Limited, Woollahra, N.S.W.; Arts Ltd., 1979-81: "Approaching the Private Sector for Support"; "Strengthening the Governance of Organisations"; "Marketing the arts"; "Getting Started (and Keeping Going) in the Arts"; Australian Council, *When are you going to get a real job* — an economic study of Australian artists (Australia Council, 1989); Australia Council, *The arts: some Australian data* (Australia Council, 1989); Australia Council Annual Reports; Handy, Charles, *Understanding organisations* (Penguin, 1981); Hayman, R., *The set up* (Eyre Methuen, 1973); Sweeting, Elizabeth, *Theatre administration* (Pitman, 1969).

6366 Script Writers Workshop III

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: III.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 9385 Writing for Performance.

Contact hours: 6 hours.

Content: Specific research exercises and theoretical studies to encourage greater insight into trends in contemporary drama and script — writing practice. The group constitute themselves a theatre laboratory in which to try out the range of original ideas developed in 9385 Writing for Performance.

Assessment: 2 seminar reports (20%); workshop (20%); adaptation (20%); final presentation (40%).

Text-books: Various from contemporary literature and playwriting and experimental theatre; frequent access to TDR (The Drainer Review).

6057 Radio Drama III

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Level: III.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Semester I.

HONOURS DEGREE

4607 Honours Drama

Points value: **24.**

Duration: **Full year.**

Pre-requisites: **The completion of a full course of drama studies covering Levels I, II and III (see Honours Handbook). Entry to Honours Level requires a high level of achievement in undergraduate studies to date. Candidates need to make their interest known to the Co-ordinator (Honours Drama) no later than mid-September in the year previous to that anticipating entry.**

Assessment: **Methodology seminar (25%); special drama study (25%); thesis (50%).**

Text/Reference books: **See Honours Handbook.**

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (SECONDARY MUSIC)

DESCRIPTION

INTRODUCTION

The Bachelor of Education (Secondary Music) applies only to the fourth year continuing students. The course is designed to prepare specialist teachers of music in secondary schools. This course will not be available after 1993.

LENGTH OF THE COURSE

The course requires four years of full-time study. It is *not* available on a part-time basis or in the external mode.

COURSE STRUCTURE

The 96-point course consists of the following components:
Music — Double Teaching Major — Core Study 48 points
Professional Studies 36 points
— Studies in Education
— Teaching Studies
Electives 12 points

DOUBLE MAJOR (48 points)

The Double Major emphasises performance, music in education, basic competencies for teaching and directing music, and related music disciplines. The first year of the course emphasises the development of musical skills and provides a firm foundation for the subsequent years. Tours, concerts and workshops are compulsory components of the Double Major and the 36-point Major.
Choral and Instrumental Ensemble are *core* components of both the double major and the major. While students will not receive a grade for these components, they will be assessed under normal School of Music requirements in terms of attitude, attendance and participation at rehearsals and performances.

Major (24 points)

Not available in 1992.

PROFESSIONAL STUDIES

These consist of two interrelated areas of study: Education Studies and Teaching Studies. Education Studies brings insights from sociology, philosophy, history and psychology to bear on problems of teaching and learning.
The Teaching Studies component provides students with the opportunities to initially observe children in a range of learning situations in schools and to develop and practise

teaching strategies. Students will also apply the knowledge and skills gained from their professional and major studies to the practice of teaching.

ELECTIVE STUDIES

Elective subjects are chosen from a wide range of subjects offered by the University.

STUDY PROGRAMME SUBJECTS

Year 3

Music — core	8 points
Education Studies	4 points
Teaching Studies	8 points
Electives	4 points

Year 4

Music — core	8 points
Education Studies	6 points
Teaching Studies	10 points

NOTE ON ATTENDANCE

There are specific attendance requirements for all programmes. In particular, students are expected to attend all classes, lectures or ensemble sessions and the regulations require students to provide reasonable explanations for, or proper notification of, failure to attend. Students who do not comply with these regulations may be failed in a given unit.
Full details on attendance requirements are available from the lecturers.
Due to the modular structure of both the Double Major and the 24-point Major it is *not* possible to take either course on a part-time basis.

COURSE SUBJECTS

MUSIC CORE SUBJECTS — DOUBLE MAJOR

Core Units

2690 Music IAM
3694 BMU103 Music IB
2087 Music IIAM
5067 Music IIB
9957 Music IIIA
1628 Music IIIB
2929 Music IVA
2884 Music IVB
9058 Music VM
4315 Music VIM
7044 Music VIIM
8244 Music VIIIM

MUSIC CORE SUBJECTS — 24 point Major

2808 Music II
4875 Music IIC
2875 Music IIIC
6597 Music IVC
6004 Music VC
6905 Music VIC

PROFESSIONAL STUDIES
Education Studies

FEP202 Development and Learning: Secondary
FEH301 History of Education: Secondary
FSE300 The Sociology of Secondary Education
FHP401 The Philosophy of Secondary Education
3869 Secondary Students with Special Needs

Teaching Studies

FTS201 Teaching Studies I
3093 Teaching Studies II (Secondary)
3180 Teaching Studies III
1851 Curriculum Development (Secondary)

ELECTIVES (12 points)

9058 Music VM

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I.

Contact hours: 13.5 hours per week.

Content: This subject aims to develop advanced skills in solo and ensemble performance and to provide the opportunity for in-depth study in specific areas of pedagogy and secondary music curriculum. It also provides students with the opportunity to develop skills, in choral and instrumental direction. Individual tuition in the principal area of performance including advanced studies in technique and repertoire representing a variety of idioms. Participation in choral and instrumental ensembles involving advanced musical literature. The direction of choral and instrumental ensembles. Arranging and composing music for secondary school performance. Playing a string instrument and learning about the string family.

Assessment: Major instrumental study 30%; music in education 30%; arranging 30%; elective 10% plus choral and instrumental ensemble will be subject to an attendance requirement in the subjects thus designated.

Text-books: To be advised.

4315 Music VIM

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 9058 Music VM.

Contact hours: 13.5 hours per week.

Content: This subject aims to develop advanced skills in solo and ensemble performance and to provide the opportunity for continual in-depth study in specific areas of pedagogy and secondary music curriculum. Content includes tuition in the principal area of performance; regular solo and ensemble rehearsals and performances; methods, materials and procedures for teaching Year 11 music classes; more advanced arranging for senior school ensembles; vocal and instrumental ensemble direction and playing a string instrument and learning about the string family.

Assessment: Major instrumental study 30%; music in education 30%; arranging 30%; elective 10% plus choral and instrumental ensemble will be subject to an attendance requirement in the subjects thus designated.

Text-books: To be advised.

6004 Music VC

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 6597 Music IVC.

Contact hours: 12.5 hours per week.

Content: This subject aims to provide students with the opportunity of acquiring advanced skills in solo and ensemble performance. To demonstrate advanced technical and interpretative skills and to acquire repertoire as a soloist and ensemble performer. To direct choral and instrumental ensembles. To develop effective teaching skills, including class management and lesson planning.
To arrange, compose and direct music for secondary school programmes. To develop understanding of individual or group instrumental instruction programmes in the woodwind area.

Assessment: Major instrumental or vocal study 30%; music in education 30%; musicianship 20%; instrumental methodology 20% plus choral and instrumental ensemble will be subject to an attendance requirement in the subjects thus designated.

Text-books: To be advised.

6965 Music VIC

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 6004 Music VC.

Contact hours: 12.5 hours per week.

Content: This subject aims to provide students with the opportunity of continuing to acquire advanced skills in solo and ensemble performances. To provide the opportunity for continued in-depth study in specific areas of pedagogy and secondary music curriculum. To demonstrate advanced technical and interpretative skills and to acquire repertoire as a soloist and ensemble performer. To direct choral and instrumental ensembles. To develop effective teaching skills for senior secondary music classes. To arrange, compose and direct music for Secondary school performances. To develop an understanding of individual and group instrumental instruction programmes in the woodwind area.

Assessment: Major instrumental and vocal study 30%; music in education 30%; musicianship 20%; instrumental methodology 20% plus choral and instrumental ensemble will be subject to an attendance requirement in the subjects thus designated.

Text-books: To be advised.

7044 Music VIIM

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 4315 Music VIM.

Contact hours: 13.5 hours per week.

Content: This subject aims to achieve optimum level of technical and interpretative skills in solo and ensemble performance or in areas of particular interest and to develop personal philosophies in relation to Music Education. It also aims to provide students with the opportunity to develop skills in choral and instrumental direction; and skills for planning school music programmes.

Content: Core: Music in Education — review and analysis of established methodologies in music education. Organisation; Philosophy; Choral and Instrumental ensembles.

Electives: Any *three* Of the following: Composition; Arranging; Stylistic analysis; Musicology 3A; Independent Study I; Major instrumental or vocal study; Independent Study 2.

Assessment: Music in education 40%; three electives 20% each plus choral and instrumental ensemble will be subject to an attendance requirement in the subjects thus designated.

Text-books: To be advised.

8244 Music VIIIM

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 7044 Music VIIM.

Contact hours: 13.5 hours per week.

Content: This subject aims to achieve optimum level of technical and interpretive skills in solo and ensemble performance or in areas of particular interest and to develop personal philosophies in relation to Music Education. It also aims to provide students with the opportunity to develop skills in choral and instrumental direction; and skills for planning school music programmes.

Content: Core: Music in Education — Review and analysis of established methodologies in music: Organisation; Philosophy; Choral and Instrumental ensembles.

Electives: Any *three* of the following: Major Instrumental or Vocal Study; Composition; Arranging; Stylistic analysis; Musicology 3A; Independent Study 1; Independent Study 2.

Assessment: Music in education 40%; three electives 20% each.

Text-books: To be advised.

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF MUSIC

This course replaces the existing B.Mus. and B.Mus.(Performance) courses to be phased out by the end of 1993. Information on regulations and schedules of these courses is available in the 1991 Calendar, Volume II, Part A

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be an Ordinary degree and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Music. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.

2. The course of study for the Ordinary degree shall extend over three academic years and that for the Honours degree over four academic years, of full-time study or equivalent.

3. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty of Performing Arts, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining

(i) the subjects of study for the degree

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

(b) Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

(d) Schedules made and syllabuses approved by the Council shall be published in the next edition of the University Calendar.

4. To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall comply with the provisions of schedule III.

5. (a) To qualify for the Honours degree a candidate shall complete the requirements for the Ordinary degree and comply with the provisions of schedule IV.

(b) The names of candidates who qualify for the Honours degree shall be published within the following classes and divisions in each subject

First Class

Second Class
Division A
Division B

Third Class

(c) Candidates may not enrol a second time for the Honours course if they (i) have already qualified for Honours, or (ii) have presented for examination, but failed to obtain Honours, or (iii) have withdrawn from the Honours course, unless the Faculty on such conditions as it may determine permits re-enrolment.

6. Except by permission of the Faculty, a candidate shall not enrol in any subject for which the pre-requisite work prescribed in the syllabus for that subject has not been satisfactorily completed.

7. A candidate shall not be eligible to present for examination unless the prescribed classes have been regularly attended and the written, practical or other work required has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

8. In determining a candidate's final result in a subject the examiners may take into account

assessments of the candidate's written, practical or other work, and the results of other examinations in that subject provided that the candidate has been given notice at the beginning of the course of study for the subject of the way in which such assessments will be taken into account and of their relative importance in the final result.

9. The names of candidates who pass in any subject for the Ordinary degree shall be published within the following classifications Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the list of candidates who pass be published in two divisions, Division I and Division II, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a pre-requisite for enrolment in another subject.

10. A candidate may be granted a supplementary examination in a subject only in circumstances approved by the department administering such subject and consistent with any expressed Council policy.

11. (a) A candidate who fails to pass in a subject shall, before presenting again for examination, again attend lectures and satisfactorily complete the required written and practical or other work in that subject, unless granted exemption therefrom by the Faculty.

(b) A candidate who has twice failed to pass the final examination in any subject may not enrol for that subject again except by permission of the Dean of the Faculty. A candidate who fails a third time may not enrol in the subject again except by special permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

(c) A candidate who is not granted permission to sit for an examination, or who fails to attend all or part of a final examination after having attended substantially the full course of instruction in that subject shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.

12. A candidate who has passed equivalent examinations in the University or elsewhere or who has other qualifications may, on written application, be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations or such status under these regulations as the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty may determine.

13. If in any year/semester the student enrolment for a particular subject offered by the Faculty is less than the minimum specified by the Faculty, that subject may not be offered.

Regulations allowed 4 February, 1982.

Amended: 24 Feb. 1983: 3; 17 Jan. 1985: 5(b), 9. 20 Jul. 1989: 8, 10, 11, 13. Awaiting allowance: 3(c), 6, 11(a), 11(b).

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF MUSIC

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulation 3.)

NOTE: Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of B.Mus. are published below, immediately after the schedules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

SCHEDULE I: ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

1. Admission to the course of study for the degree of Bachelor of Music shall be determined on the basis of academic merit and musical performance. All applicants shall be auditioned prior to admission and shall be ranked, for selection purposes, in order of their audition results and in order of the selection score from satisfactory completion of Year 12.

2. Except, where otherwise determined by the Faculty, an applicant who defers an offer of admission to the course shall be required to attend again for audition, and to reach the minimum audition standard for admission to the course, before being authorised to enrol.

SCHEDULE II: ARRANGEMENT OF COURSES

1. The course for the Ordinary degree shall occupy three years of full-time study or equivalent, and may be taken with a major study in Performance on an instrument or voice, or in Composition, Ethnomusicology, Jazz Performance, Music Education or Musicology.

2. The subjects listed for each level under Schedule III need not all be taken in one and the same year. A candidate who has satisfied the pre-requisite requirements for enrolment in later level subjects may so enrol before completing all the subjects of the preceding level or levels.

3. The requirements for subjects taught over a full year are expected to be completed in one year of study. The Faculty may permit a candidate to complete the requirements of such a subject over a period of two years on such conditions as it may determine. Subjects taught in one semester must be completed within that semester.

4. Except where otherwise determined by the Faculty, a candidate who is eligible in any year to enrol in Performance subjects and who fails to do so, and who wishes to enrol in one of these subjects in a subsequent year, shall be required to attend an audition and to reach a minimum audition standard for enrolment in the subject in question before being authorised to enrol in that-subject.

5. Candidates must obtain the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Performing Arts, or the nominee of the Dean, for the proposed subjects of study.

6. Candidates who commenced their course of study for the degree prior to 1992 shall be granted status for complete years or appropriate point values on account of subjects that they have passed. The Faculty shall determine., on application from candidates, the precise amount of status to which they are entitled.

NOTES: (Not forming part of the Schedules)

1. WORK REQUIRED TO COMPLETE AN ADELAIDE DEGREE

To qualify for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Music a candidate granted status under Regulation 12 must, except in special cases approved by the Faculty, complete all the work of the final Level of the prescribed course while attending the Faculty of Performing Arts.

2. AVAILABILITY OF SUBJECTS AND OPTIONS

The Faculty of Performing Arts reserves the right not to offer certain subjects and options in any particular year. Decisions on which subjects and options are to be offered will be determined partly by the availability of relevant staff members and partly by the numbers of students who enrol in a subject or option. If the numbers are less than ten then the component might not be offered.

3. CANDIDATES UNDERTAKING STUDY FOR THE DEGREES OF B.MUS AND B.A. CONCURRENTLY

Candidates may enrol for the degrees of B.Mus and B.A. concurrently if they apply for admission and are admitted to both courses. Candidates already enrolled for the degree of B.Mus wishing to proceed to the degrees of B.Mus and B.A. concurrently may apply towards the end of their first year in the Faculty of Music for admission to the B.A. course in the following year.

The Faculty of Performing Arts advises:

1) The combined course takes five years of full-time study.

2) All of the requirements of the B.Mus. course must be completed, together with subjects taken from the Schedules of the degree of Bachelor of Arts. The minimum Arts requirements to be satisfied are:

Level I subjects to the minimum value of 12 points

Level II subjects to the minimum value of 16 points

Level III subjects to the minimum value of 24 points

Candidates, must complete all of the Level III requirements in accordance with Schedule II of the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

3) The attention of candidates is drawn to clause 2(c) (i) of Schedule I of the degree of Bachelor of Arts. No subject may be counted twice towards the degree and two subjects which contain a substantial amount of the same material may not both be counted.

4) Candidates should have continuous enrolment in their instrumental or vocal studies. In some cases the performance subjects may be taken over 2 years with the permission of the Faculty of Performing Arts. The attention of candidates is drawn to Clause 4 of Schedule II of the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Music.

5) Candidates should complete lower level pre-requisites before commencing higher level subjects.

6) Candidates should submit their proposed programmes of study in the combined course to Faculty for approval.

7) Candidates should note that an enrolment in subjects exceeding a total points value of 24 points per year will result in a course overload. Candidates should be aware of the full implications of their choice to take a course overload.

4. UNACCEPTABLE SUBJECT COMBINATIONS

A list of unacceptable subject combinations is available from the Faculty office.

SCHEDULE III: THE ORDINARY DEGREE

1. To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the requirements for subjects listed in Clause 2 below and those subjects listed in any one of Clauses 3 to 10. At least 20 points shall comprise Level 3 subjects. No student shall gain credit for a subject more than once.

2. COMMON CORE (all students)

2.1 Level I Subjects	8 points
2.1.1	
1268 Introduction to Music Literature I	1
1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology I	1
5549 Aural Development I	1
2.1.2 *Either*	
3379 Introduction to Music History I	2
1935 Music Theory I	3
or (students offering a major study in Jazz only)	
7320 Jazz Theory I (New)	3
5839 Jazz Keyboard I	2
Level 2 Subjects	8 points
2.2.1 *One* of	
7217 Medieval Music II	2
6688 Renaissance Music II	2
4270 Baroque Music II	2
8986 Later 18th and Early 19th Century Music II	2
9715 Romanticism in Music II	2
5355 Early Twentieth Century Modernism II	2
5451 Jazz Styles II (Listening and Analysis)	2
2.2.2 *Either*	
5384 Music Since the 1940s II	2
7642 Music Theory II	3
or (students offering a major study in Jazz only)	
2008 Jazz Theory II	2
1212 Jazz Arranging II	2
5021 Jazz Keyboard II	1
2.2.3	
1222 Aural Development II	1
2.3 Level 3 Subjects	8 points
2.3.1 *Either:* two of	
3408 American Pathfinders in Music III	2
3392 Chinese Music III	2
8945 Diaghilev's "Ballets Russes" III	2
1516 Japanese Music III	2
9368 Programme Music III	2
8456 Russian Opera in the 19th and early 20th centuries III	2
7140 Wagner III	2
1970 Folk Music Traditions III	2
and	
4851 Music Theory III	3
Or (students offering a major study in Jazz only)	
4377 Jazz History III	2
4838 Jazz Theory III	3
3382 Jazz Arranging III	2
2.3.2	
5915 Australian Music III	

NOTES:

1. Candidates electing a major study in Composition are exempt from 4851 Music Theory III and may substitute Jazz subjects from Clause 2; or subjects from Clause 11 in lieu.
2. Candidates electing a major study in Brass, Percussion, Strings or Woodwind may, by permission of the Director of the Elder Conservatorium of Music, substitute Large

Ensemble Experience or Chamber Music from the Ensemble and Music Studies electives in Clause 11 below, in lieu of one of the project subjects in Clause 2.3.1.
3. Candidates offering Musicology II and Early Music II are exempt from subjects in Clause 2.2.1, and may substitute Ensemble and Music Studies electives from Clause 11 in lieu.
4. Candidates offering Ethnomusicology III and Ethnomusicology IIIB are exempt from the two projects listed in Clause 2.3. 1, and may substitute Ensemble and Music Studies in subjects from Clause 11 in lieu, or may seek the permission of the Head of Department of Music Studies to select another Level III subject taught in the Bachelor of Music.

3 COMPOSITION

In addition to the core subjects, candidates shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects:

3.1 Level 1 Subjects

7349 Composition Studies I	6
7231 Technical Studies in Composition I	4
3551 Composers' Workshop I	2
1041 Music Technology I	2

3.2 Level 2 Subjects

1548 Composition Studies II	6
7960 Technical Studies in Composition II	4
5797 Composers' Workshop II	2
7736 Orchestration Workshop II	2

3.3 Level 3 Subjects

4862 Composition Studies III	6
7564 Technical Studies in Composition III	4
3035 Composers' Workshop III	2
8661 Harmony Workshop III	2

3.4 Any subjects selected from Clause 11 up to 2 points value in each year.

NOTE: Students may select Jazz subjects from Clause 2 or subjects from Clause 4 or 12 with the permission of the Head of Department, in lieu of Ensemble and Music Studies electives from Clause 11.

4. JAZZ

In addition to the core subjects, candidates shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects:

4.1 Level 1 Subjects

1662 Jazz I	8
7321 Improvisation I (New)	3
1569 Jazz Ensemble Small I	3
5889 Large Jazz Ensemble I	2

4.2 Level 2 Subjects

8010 Jazz II	8
9314 Improvisation II (New)	3
4602 Jazz Ensemble Small II	3
4557 Large Jazz Ensemble II	2

4.3 Level 3 Subjects

7054 Jazz III	8
8075 Improvisation III	3
3395 Jazz Ensemble Small III	3
8964 Large Jazz Ensemble III	2

5. MUSIC EDUCATION

In addition to the core subjects, candidates shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects:

5.1 Level 1 subjects

5.1.1

4650 Music Education IM (New)	6

5.1.2 Either

One of the subjects listed in Clause 12	6
6520 Large Ensemble Experience I	2
Any Ensemble and Music Studies electives selected from Clause 11	2

or

One of the following subjects:

3398 Bassoon IE	8
1177 Clarinet IE	8
8890 Double Bass IE	8
9269 Electric Keyboard IE	8
8797 Euphonium IE	8
9565 Flute IE	8
6483 Guitar IE	8
2061 Harp IE	8
2754 Harpsichord IE	8
Horn IE	8
1149 Oboe IE	8
3962 Organ IE	8
7332 Percussion IE	8
6544 Pianoforte IE	8
5098 Recorder IE	8
8744 Saxophone IE	8
6353 Trombone IE	8
3835 Trumpet IE	8
4178 Tuba IE	8
1558 Viola IE	8
2513 Violin IE	8
5750 Violoncello IE	8
6842 Voice IE	8

and

an ensemble subject chosen from the list of Ensemble and Music Studies electives from Clause 11.

5.2 Level 2 subjects

5.2.1

5553 Music Education IIM (New)	6

5.2.2 *Either*

One of the Level II Individual Performance subjects listed in Clause 13	6
1243 Large Ensemble Experience II	2
Any Ensemble and Music Studies elective selected from Clause 11	2

or

One of the following subjects:

9081 Bassoon IIE	8
6041 Clarinet IIE	8
3758 Double Bass IIE	8
3830 Electric Keyboard IIE	8

8050 Euphonium IIE	8
2444 Flute IIE	8
8321 Guitar IIE	8
1653 Harp IIE	8
9833 Harpsichord IIE	8
Horn IIE	8
2388 Jazz Performance IIE	8
2571 Oboe IIE	8
8920 Organ IIE	8
7411 Percussion IIE	8
2156 Pianoforte IIE	8
4411 Recorder IIE	8
7970 Saxophone IIE	8
2623 Trombone IIE	8
4340 Trumpet IIE	8
6703 Tuba IIE	8
6980 Viola IIE	8
4492 Violin IIE	8
4445 Violoncello IIE	8
2337 Voice IIE	8
and	
an ensemble subject chosen from the list of Ensemble and Music Studies electives from Clause 11	

5.3 Level 3 subjects

5.3.1

5364 Music Education III	6

5.3.2 Either

An Individual Performance elective from Clause 14	6
4152 Large Ensemble Experience III	2
One Ensemble and Music Studies elective from Clause 11	2
or	
One of the following subjects:	
3243 Bassoon IIIE	8
4365 Clarinet IIIE	8
4000 Double Bass IIIE	8
6764 Electric Keyboard IIIE	8
7953 Euphonium IIIE	8
8935 Flute IIIE	8
8524 Guitar IIIE	8
6517 Harp IIIE	8
9070 Harpsichord IIIE	8
Horn IIIE	8
2458 Jazz Performance IIIE	8
2945 Oboe IIIE	8
7684 Organ IIIE	8
1585 Percussion IIIE	8
1385 Pianoforte IIIE	8
8999 Recorder IIIE	8
2121 Saxophone IIIE	8
8153 Trombone IIIE	8
9541 Trumpet IIIE	8
9074 Tuba IIIE	8
8764 Viola IIIE	8
2823 Violin IIIE	8
9210 Violoncello IIIE	8
9875 Voice IIIE	8

and

an ensemble subject chosen from the Ensemble and Music Studies electives from Clause 11.

6. MUSICOLOGY AND ETHNOMUSICOLOGY

In addition to the core subject, candidates shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects:

6.1 Level 1 subjects

6.1.1

One Level 1 Individual Performance Elective from Clause 12 6

6.1.2 Pass in Level I subjects from Schedule I of the degree of Bachelor of Arts to the value of 6 points; or an approved Level I subject offered in the Faculty of Performing Arts 6

6.1.3 Ensemble and Music Studies electives from Clause 11, up to 4 points value.

6.2 Level 2 subjects

6.2.1 One Individual Performance Elective listed in Clause 13 6

6.2.2 Two of the following subjects:

1685 Ethnomusicology II 4
5641 Early Music II 4

6.2.3 An Ensemble and Music Studies Elective selected from Clause 11, up to 2 points value.

6.3 Level 3 subjects

6.3.1 Two of the following subjects:

One of the subjects listed in Clause 14 6
6989 Ethnomusicology IIIA 6
5638 Ethnomusicology IIIB 6
9189 Musicology IIIA 6
1256 Musicology IIIB 6
5604 Early Music III 6

6.3.2 Up to 4 points of the Ensemble and Music Studies electives selected from Clause 11, of which one shall be taken at Level 3.

NOTE: With the permission of the Head of the Department of Music Studies, students may replace Clauses 6.1.1 and 6.1.2 with the following combinations of subjects:

Either

subjects from 7.1.1 together with either 6520 Large Ensemble Experience 1 or 3269 Chamber Music I;

or

a Performance subject from Clause 8.1.1 or 9.1.1.

or

6664 Voice I (New) and either 3135 Italian for Singers or 7609 Stagecraft I.

or

One Level I Individual Performance elective subject listed in Clause 12; together with 4650 Music Education IM (New).

7. PERFORMANCE: BRASS

In addition to the core subjects, candidates shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects:

7.1 Level I Subjects
7.1.1 One of

6060 Euphonium I	10
9551 Horn I (New)	10
5254 Trombone I (New)	10
3994 Trumpet I (New)	10
1989 Tuba I (New)	10

7.1.2

8891 Ensemble Experience — Brass I	6

7.2 Level 2 Subjects
7.2.1 One of

8915 Euphonium II	10
7925 Horn II (New)	10
7956 Trombone II (New)	10
5378 Trumpet II (New)	10
1769 Tuba II (New)	10

7.2.2

1945 Ensemble Experience — Brass II	6

7.3 Level 3 Subjects
7.3.1 One of

9986 Euphonium III	10
9651 Horn III (New)	10
5858 Trombone III (New)	10
2704 Trumpet III (New)	10
7942 Tuba III (New)	10

7.3.2

4165 Ensemble Experience — Brass III	6

NOTE: With the permission of the Director of the Elder Conservatorium of Music, a student may substitute 6520 Large Ensemble Experience I in lieu of one of the projects in Clause 2.3.1, so reducing core to 6 points.

8. PERFORMANCE: PERCUSSION, STRINGS, WOODWIND

In addition to the core subjects, candidates shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects:

8.1 Level 1 subjects
8.1.1 One of

8908 Bassoon I	12
7302 Clarinet I	12
8970 Double Bass I	12
4219 Flute I	12
4444 Oboe I	12
4460 Percussion I	12
1388 Recorder I	12
8137 Saxophone I	12
6275 Viola I	12
9914 Violin I	12
8933 Violoncello I	12

8.1.2 One of:

2209 Ensemble Experience — Percussion I	4
5888 Ensemble Experience — Strings I	4
8642 Ensemble Experience — Woodwind I	4

8.2 Level 2 subjects
8.2.1 One of

2573 Bassoon II	12
3757 Clarinet II	12
5146 Double Bass II	12
4179 Flute II	12
9383 Oboe II	12
1896 Percussion II	12
2288 Recorder II	12
1557 Saxophone II	12
2489 Viola II	12
2843 Violin II	12
9827 Violoncello II	12

8.2.2 One of:

5197 Ensemble Experience — Percussion II	4
7542 Ensemble Experience — Strings II	4
9909 Ensemble Experience — Woodwind II	4

8.3 Level 2 subjects
8.3.1 One of

5864 Bassoon III	12
8653 Clarinet III	12
8248 Double Bass III	12
6411 Flute III	12
7638 Oboe III	12
6786 Percussion III	12
6711 Recorder III	12
2070 Saxophone III	12
8602 Viola III	12
5229 Violin III	12
6192 Violoncello III	12

8.3.2 One of:

7390 Ensemble Experience — Percussion III	4
1861 Ensemble Experience — Strings III	4
3015 Ensemble Experience — Woodwind III	4

NOTE: With the permission of the Director of the Elder Conservatorium of Music, a student may substitute 6520 Large Ensemble Experience I in lieu of one of the projects in Clause 2.3.1, so reducing core to 6 points.

9. PERFORMANCE: GUITAR, HARP, KEYBOARD

In addition to the compulsory subjects, candidates shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects:

9.1 Level 1 subjects
9.1.1 One of

9012 Guitar I	12
8752 Harp I	12
2716 Harpsichord I	12
4744 Organ I	12
1659 Pianoforte I	12

9.1.2 Any combination of the subjects listed below to a total of 4 points:

3357 Accompanying Class	2
3084 Ensemble Experience — Guitar I	2
1484 Ensemble Experience — Harp I	2

or Ensemble and Music Studies electives selected from Clause 11.

9.2 Level 2 subjects

9.2.1 One of

7693 Guitar II	12
6292 Harp II	12
7565 Harpsichord II	12
7795 Organ II	12
3273 Pianoforte II	12

9.2.2 Any combination of the subjects listed below to a total of 4 points:

3357 Accompanying Class	2
8252 Ensemble Experience — Guitar II	2
4005 Ensemble Experience — Harp II	2

or Ensemble and Music Studies electives selected from Clause 11.

9.3 Level 3 subjects

9.3.1 *One* of

9327 Guitar III	12
2470 Harp III	12
6935 Harpsichord III	12
4037 Organ III	12
5972 Pianoforte III	12

9.3.2 Any combination of the subjects listed below to a total of 4 points:

3357 Accompanying Class	2
2108 Ensemble Experience — Guitar III	2
2375 Ensemble Experience — Harp III	2

or Ensemble and Music Studies electives selected from Clause 11.

NOTE: Over the three years of their course, Piano students must complete the following subjects: 3357 Accompanying Class, 3269 Chamber Music I.

10. PERFORMANCE: VOICE

In addition to the core subjects, candidates shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects:

10.1 Level I subjects

6664 Voice I (New)	10
3135 Italian for Singers	2
7609 Stagecraft I	2

10.2 Level 2 subjects

5953 Voice II (New)	10
8434 German for Singers	2
7255 Stagecraft II	2
1933 Keyboard for Singers II	2

10.3 Level 3 subjects

2281 Voice III (New)	10
2260 French for Singers	2
2093 Stagecraft III	2

10.4

6520 Large Ensemble Experience I	2
3269 Chamber Music I	2

NOTE: 1. 6520 Large Ensemble Experience I and 3269 Chamber Music I maybe completed in any year of the course.

NOTE: 2. With the permission of the Director of the Elder Conservatorium of Music students may substitute subjects from the Ensemble and Music Studies electives in Clause

11 for any or all of the following subjects, provided that the student is able to demonstrate satisfactory completion of the requirements of the subject for which exemption is sought:

3135 Italian for Singers
2260 French for Singers
8434 German for Singers
1933 Keyboard for Singers II
7609 Stagecraft I
6520 Large Ensemble Experience I

11. ENSEMBLE AND MUSIC STUDIES ELECTIVES

6520 Large Ensemble Experience I	2
1243 Large Ensemble Experience II	2
4152 Large Ensemble Experience III	2
3269 Chamber Music I	2
7880 Chamber Music II	2
9050 Chamber Music III	2
5187 Contemporary Music Ensemble I	2
3839 Contemporary Music Ensemble II	2
4138 Contemporary Music Ensemble III	2
7699 Early Keyboard Technique	2
6468 Early Music Workshop I	2
7325 Early Music Workshop II	2
6252 Early Music Workshop III	2
1685 Ethnomusicology II	4
3135 Italian for Singers	2
8434 German for Singers	2
2260 French for Singers	2
7217 Medieval Music II	2
6688 Renaissance Music II	2
4270 Baroque Music II	2
8986 Later 18th and Early 19th Century Music II	2
9715 Romanticism in Music II	2
5355 Early Twentieth Century Modernism II	2
5451 Jazz Styles II	2
2645 Analysis Workshop III	2
8661 Harmony Workshop III	2
7736 Orchestration Workshop II	2
1041 Music-Technology I	2
6289 Broadcasting Techniques (Level I)	2
6569 Introduction to Music Instruction III	2
2040 Jazz Workshop I	2
4433 Asian Performance I	1
2982 Tribal Singing I	1
4047 Introduction to Composition III	2
6596 Electronic Music II	2
4305 Electronic Music III	2
8540 Performance Studies IIA	2

12. LEVEL I INDIVIDUAL PERFORMANCE ELECTIVES

7074 Bassoon IB	6
4454 Clarinet IB	6
1877 Cross-Cultural Performance IB	6
2117 Double Bass IB	6
5697 Electric Keyboard IB	6
9501 Euphonium IB	6
2748 Flute IB	6
2324 Guitar IB	6
7555 Harp IB	6

5933 Harpsichord IB	6
5281 Horn IB	6
7617 Jazz Performance IB	6
6171 Oboe IB	6
8059 Organ IB	6
1878 Percussion IB	6
8421 Pianoforte IB	6
8038 Recorder IB	6
3598 Saxophone IB	6
9713 Trombone IB	6
1914 Trumpet IB	6
2243 Tuba IB	6
2300 Viola IB	6
8539 Violin IB	6
3119 Violoncello IB	6
2350 Voice IB	6

13. LEVEL II INDIVIDUAL PERFORMANCE ELECTIVES

Bassoon IIB	6
5025 Clarinet IIB	6
1779 Cross-Cultural Performance IIB	6
8699 Double Bass IIB	6
5848 Electric Keyboard IIB	6
8043 Euphonium IIB	6
1152 Flute IIB	6
6525 Guitar IIB	6
2385 Harp IIB	6
4023 Harpsichord IIB	6
3692 Horn IIB	6
7558 Jazz Performance IIB	6
1606 Oboe IIB	6
5783 Organ IIB	6
9593 Percussion IIB	6
8559 Pianoforte IIB	6
3258 Recorder IIB	6
1571 Saxophone IIB	6
4745 Trombone IIB	6
1637 Trumpet IIB	6
6524 Tuba IIB	6
5931 Viola IIB	6
1161 Violin IIB	6
5425 Violoncello IIB	6
7929 Voice IIB	6

14. LEVEL III INDIVIDUAL PERFORMANCE ELECTIVES

8599 Bassoon IIIB	6
5037 Clarinet IIIB	6
6656 Cross-Cultural Performance IIIB	6
7370 Double Bass IIIB	6
4538 Electric Keyboard IIIB	6
7959 Euphonium IIIB	6
3128 Flute IIIB	6
1773 Guitar IIIB	6
6678 Harp IIIB	6
6258 Harpsichord IIIB	6
5531 Horn IIIB	6
7268 Jazz Performance IIIB	6
6222 Oboe IIIB	6

5110 Organ IIIB	6
7649 Percussion IIIB	6
2446 Pianoforte IIIB	6
4559 Recorder IIIB	6
3000 Saxophone IIIB	6
3690 Trombone IIIB	6
1432 Trumpet IIIB	6
5200 Tuba IIIB	6
1445 Viola IIIB	6
8300 Violin IIIB	6
3329 Violoncello IIIB	6
9235 Voice IIIB	6

SCHEDULE IV: THE HONOURS DEGREE

1. (a) Before enrolling the Honours course a candidate must obtain the approval of the Head of the Department, who will take into account the candidate's academic record up to the time of application. Normally such approval should be sought towards the end of Level III of the course for the Ordinary degree. Before entering the Honours year, candidates must have qualified for the Ordinary degree, including Level III subjects in the field in which it is proposed to undertake Honours.

(b) The work of the Honours year shall normally be completed in one year of full-time study. The Faculty may permit a candidate to present the work over a period of not more than two years on such conditions as it may determine.

2. To qualify for the Honours degree a candidate shall satisfactorily complete either one of the following Honours subjects:
9392 Honours Composition
1750 Honours Ethnomusicology
3058 Honours Music Education
9916 Honours Musicology
2103 Honours Performance
or
a combination of the two of these subjects approved by the Faculty. The combination shall include such parts as shall, when combined, be deemed by the Faculty to be equivalent to one subject.

DEGREE OF

BACHELOR OF MUSIC

SYLLABUSES

1. Core

1.1 HISTORICAL STUDIES

1268 Introduction to Music Literature I

Level: I.

Points value: 1.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: None.

Co-requisites: 1935 Music Theory I.

Contact hours: 1 hour lecture and 1 hour tutorial a week.

Content: Introduction to the study of music in Australian society; music historiography; essay writing and seminar presentation; information retrieval; the literature of music history.

Assessment: 1 bibliographic exercise (10%), 1 repertoire study (40%), 2 essays of 800 words (25% each).

1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology I

Level: I.

Points value: 1.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: None.

Co-requisites: 1935 Music Theory I.

Contact hours: 1 hour lecture a week and 1 hour tutorial a week.

Content: Introduction to the major principles of Ethnomusicology; music as a cultural expression of society.

Assessment: 2000 word assignment (60%) and 1 hour examination based on repertoire and general knowledge (40%).

3379 Introduction to Music History I

Level: I.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 1268 Introduction to Music Literature I.

Co-requisites: 1935 Music Theory I.

Contact hours: 1 hour lecture and 1 hour tutorial a week.

Content: An introduction to representative works of the Western tradition, as well as a discussion of various approaches to the history of Music.

There will be two streams of tutorials within this subject; Stream 1: for students with a previous knowledge of music; Stream 2: for students with limited or no previous knowledge of music.

Assessment: 1,500 word essay (40%); 1 hour repertoire and general knowledge test, which may include score recognition (40%); tutorial presentations (20%).

7217 Medieval Music II

Availability: Even years only.

Level: II.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 1268 Introduction to Music Literature I; 3379 Introduction to Music History I; 1935 Music Theory I.

Contact hours: 1 hour lecture a week and 1 hour tutorial a week.

Content: Aspects of music in medieval Europe; basic techniques of modes, hexachords, musica ficta, rhythmic and polyphonic developments. The liturgical repertoires of plainsong, Ars Antique and Ars Nova; secular song and dance music; Seminars on detailed analysis and study of complete works; programmed listening tasks.

Assessment: 2000 word essay (35%); 1 hour repertoire and general knowledge test, which may include score recognition (20%); 2000 word analytic study or equivalent (35%); tutorial presentation (10%).

6688 Renaissance Music II

Availability: Even years only.

Level: II.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 1268 Introduction to Music Literature I; 3379 Introduction to Music History I; 1935 Music Theory I; 7217 Medieval Music II.

Contact hours: 1 hour lecture a week and 1 hour tutorial a week.

Content: Aspects of 15th and 16th century music; especially polyphonic liturgical music; music drama, secular vocal and instrumental music; seminars on detailed analysis and study of complete works; programmed listening tasks.

Assessment: 2000 word essay (35%); 1 hour repertoire and general knowledge test, which may include score recognition (20%); 2000 word analytic study or equivalent (35%); tutorial presentations (10%).

4270 Baroque Music II

Availability: Odd years only.

Level: II.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 1268 Introduction to Music Literature I; 3379 Introduction to Music History I; 1935 Music Theory I.

Contact hours: 1 hour lecture and 1 hour tutorial a week.

Content: Prima and secunda prattica; rise of opera; establishment of 17th and early 18th instrumental genres; seminars on detailed analysis and study of complete works; programmed listening tasks.

Assessment: 2000 word essay (35%); 1 hour repertoire and general knowledge test, which may include score recognition (20%); 2000 word analytic study or equivalent (35%); tutorial presentations (10%).

8986 Later 18th and Early 19th Century Music II

Availability: Odd years only.

Level: II.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 1268 Introduction to Music Literature I; 3379 Introduction to Music History I; 1935 Music Theory I.

Contact hours: 1 hour lecture and 1 hour tutorial a week.

Content: The sonata principle; opera from Gluck to Weber; seminars on detailed analysis and study of complete works or substantial portions of complete works; programmed listening tasks.

Assessment: 2000 word essay (35%); 1 hour repertoire and general knowledge test, which may include score recognition (20%); 2000 word analytic study or equivalent (35%); tutorial presentations (10%).

9715 Romanticism in Music II

Availability: Odd years only.

Level: II.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 1268 Introduction to Music Literature I; 3379 Introduction to Music History I; 1935 Music Theory I.

Contact hours: 1 hour lecture and 1 hour tutorial a week.

Content: The Parisian Romantics; Mendelssohn, Schumann and Wagner; Neo-Romanticism; Italian Opera; aspects of music in Russia; seminars on detailed analysis and study of complete works or substantial portions of complete works; programmed listening tasks.

Assessment: 2000 word essay (35%); 1 hour repertoire and general knowledge test, which may include score recognition (20%); 2000 word analytic study or equivalent (35%); tutorial presentations (10%).

5355 Early Twentieth Century Modernism II

Availability: Every year.

Level: II.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 1268 Introduction to Music Literature I; 3379 Introduction to Music History I; 1935 Music Theory I.

Contact hours: 1 hour lecture and 1 hour tutorial a week.

Content: Music in Europe from 1890 to the Second World War, including Debussy, Stravinsky, Bartok and the Second Viennese School; seminars on detailed analysis and study of complete works or substantial portions of complete works; programmed listening tasks.

Assessment: 2000 word essay (35%); 1 hour repertoire and general knowledge test, which

may include score recognition (20%); 2000 word analytic study or equivalent (35%); tutorial presentations (10%).

5384 Music Since the 1940s II

Availability: Every year.

Level: II.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 1268 Introduction to Music Literature I; 3379 Introduction to Music History I; 1935 Music Theory I.

Contact hours: 1 hour lecture and 1 hour tutorial a week.

Content: Music from 1940 to the present day including the later Stravinsky; music in France, Germany, England and Australia; post-Webern styles, post-Modernism, electro-acoustic music; seminars on detailed analysis and study of complete works or substantial portions of complete works; programmed listening tasks.

Assessment: 2000 word essay (35%); 1 hour repertoire and general knowledge test, which may include score recognition (20%); 2000 word analytic study or equivalent (35%); tutorial presentations (10%).

5915 Australian Music III

Level: III.

Points value: 1.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: Any level 2 subjects in the Common Core of studies to the value of 8 points.

Contact hours: 1 hour lecture or seminar weekly.

Content: To introduce historical perspectives and draw together and consolidate an understanding of various styles of music in contemporary Australian society.

Assessment: I seminar paper (40%); 2000 word essay (60%).

3408 American Pathfinders in Music III

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 7642 Music Theory II.

Contact hours: 4 hours of seminars a week for 6 weeks.

Content: The study of two of the most original and free-thinking composers of any age or nationality: Charles Ives and John Cage. The project will also include a study of the philosophers (Thoreau and Emerson), writers (Poe, Melville, Hawthorne) and painters (Pollock, Rauschenberg and Kooning).

Assessment: 3500 word essay.

3392 Chinese Music III

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology I.

Restriction: 5829 Chinese Music prior to 1989.

Contact hours: 4 hours of seminars a week for 6 weeks.

Content: A study of Chinese instrumental music and Chinese theatre with 2 broad themes:
i) a general introduction to traditional Chinese instruments, including the characteristics and techniques of instruments such as Pipa, Zhengt, Er hu, Di zi, Sheng, with a special emphasis on the music and notation of the 7 string zither (Qin).
ii) the main forms of Chinese theatre; Beijing opera, Kun qu, Chuan ju, Yue ju, including general characteristics (plays, staging, character-roles, etc.) and a study of the music of Beijing Opera.

Assessment: 3500 word essay.

8945 Diaghilev's "Ballets Russes" III

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 7642 Music Theory II.

Contact hours: 4 hours of seminars a week for 6 weeks.

Content: The phenomena of the Russian Ballet in Paris, and other cities, under the direction of the impresario Sergei Diaghilev.
The repertory of commissioned works for the Ballet by major composers such as Stravinsky, Ravel, Prokofiev, Satie and Debussy is examined in some detail, choreographers, scenic designers and artists. Additional attention is drawn to the social and political settings during the influential Diaghilev years, and comparison between his artistic achievements before and after the First World War.

Assessment: 3500 word essay.

1516 Japanese Music III

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology I.

Restriction: 6078 Japanese Music prior to 1989.

Contact hours: 4 hours of seminars a week for 6 weeks.

Content: This subject offers broader perspectives for Music History students and also serves as an adjunct to Ethnomusicology subjects. It offers a method and concepts for studying Japanese music and it provides an overview of performance practice and musical genres in Japan.

Assessment: 3500 word essay.

9368 Programme Music III

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 7642 Music Theory II.

Contact hours: 4 hours of seminars a week for 6 weeks.

Content: The series offers an investigation of programme music from a series of historical perspectives, the early keyboard music of the 16th century, incidental theatre and pantomime music of the baroque theatre, the 18th century programme symphonies and character pieces, the symphonic poems and main stream programme symphonies of the 19th century from Berlioz and Liszt to Richard Strauss, and aspects of 20th century "music of commitment" (Ives, Britten, Shostakovitch, Henze).

Assessment: 3500 word essay.

8456 Russian Opera in the 19th and Early 20th Centuries III

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 7642 Music Theory II.

Contact hours: 4 hours of seminars a week for 6 weeks.

Content: This series will trace the development of opera in Russia at the end of the 18th century, thereafter investigating the master works of Glinka, Dargomizhsky, Moussorgsky, Tchaikovsky, Taniev and Rakhmaninov to the earliest operatic stage works of Strawinsky, Prokofiev and Shostakovitch.

Assessment: 3500 word essay.

7140 Wagner III

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Quota: May apply.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 7642 Music Theory II.

Contact hours: 4 hours of seminars a week for 6 weeks.

Content: A survey of Wagner's life, his position in the arts and society of his home, his artistic theories and his musical, dramatic and literary works, with particular reference to: The Flying Dutchman, Die Meistersinger von Nürnberg, Götterdämmerung and Parsifal.

Assessment: 3500 word essay.

1970 Folk Music Traditions III

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology I.

Contact hours: 4 hours of seminars a week for 6 weeks.

Content: Traditional music in English speaking countries, especially Great Britain, North America, Australia and New Zealand. An exploration of traditional song and instrumental music from the fifteenth century to the present day, with special consideration of continuity and transmission, class, function and contemporary manifestations.

Assessment: 3500 word essay.

1.2 THEORETIC AND AURAL STUDIES

5549 Aural Development I

Level: I.

Points value: 1.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: None.

Assumed knowledge: All students in their first year of the degree will take an aural test held during Enrolment week to determine in which stream they will begin.

Co-requisites: None.

Contact hours: 1 hour workshop a week.

Content: Aural Development I and II contain within them four possible streams as follows:
Stream 1: Notation from dictation, advanced melodies and rhythms; error recognition in melody; rhythm and harmony; notation of complex harmonic progressions; sight singing of melodies that include chromatic alteration.
Stream 2: Recognition of triads and dominant sevenths in 4 parts; notation from dictation in 2, 3 and 4 parts of extended harmonic progressions; sight singing of melodies of 4 to 6 bars length in major or minor mode.
Stream 3: Recognition and completion of harmonic and melodic intervals; notation from dictation of rhythms 4 to 6 bars in length and 4 bar melodies; recognition of chordal progressions in four parts; sight singing simple melodies in major mode.
Stream 4: Recognition of intervals; notation from dictation of simple 4 bar rhythms and melodies; recognition of major, minor, augmented, diminished triads; major, minor, augmented and gypsy tetrachords; sight singing simple melodies in major mode.

Requirements: Students will normally complete two years of Aural Development. If a student enters at Stream 3 in the first year, then that student will complete Stream 2 in the second year thus fulfilling the requirements for Aural Development I and II. If a student enters at Stream 2 in the first year, then that student will complete Stream I in the second year.

Assessment: Continuous through class exercises (50%) and end of semester tests (50%). All students must complete and pass at least Stream 4 in order to pass Aural Development I.

1222 Aural Development II

Level: II.

Points value: 1.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 5549 Aural Development I.

Co-requisites: None.

Contact hours: 1 hour workshop a week.

Content: Aural Development II contains three possible streams as follows:
Stream 1: Notation from dictation, advanced melodies and rhythms; error recognition in melody; rhythm and harmony; notation of complex harmonic progressions; sight singing of melodies that include chromatic alteration.
Stream 2: Recognition of triads and dominant sevenths in 4 parts; notation from dictation in 2, 3 and 4 parts of extended harmonic progressions; sight singing of melodies of 4 to 6 bars length in major or minor mode.
Stream 3: Recognition and completion of harmonic and melodic intervals; notation from dictation of rhythms 4 to 6 bars in length and 4 bar melodies; recognition of chordal progressions in four parts; sight singing simple melodies in major mode.

Requirements: Students will normally complete two years of Aural Development. If a student enters at Stream 3 in the first year, then that student will complete Stream 2 in the

second year thus fulfilling the requirements for Aural Development I and II. If a student enters at Stream 2 in the first year, then that student will complete Stream I in the second year.

Assessment: Continuous through class exercises (50%) and end of semester tests (50%). All students must complete and pass at least Stream 3 in order to pass Aural Development II.

1935 Music Theory I

Level: I.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: None.

Assumed knowledge: See requirements for each stream.

Contact hours: 1 hour lecture and 1 hour tutorial a week; 1 hour keyboard workshop a week.

Content: Elements of music theory; triads and their inversions; harmonic progressions; cycle of fifths, in the natural major and the lowered and raised alternatives; secondary dominant triads; passing and cadential 6/4 chords; the dominant 7th; non-harmonic tones, including suspensions; harmonisation in four parts; simple modulatory techniques; introduction to Jazz theory.

Note: This subject will be taught in three streamed groups which will be divided into several small tutorial groups. A Theory Aptitude Test will take place during Enrolment Week to determine which stream each student in the first year should take.

Stream 1: This stream will take in students with a more advanced knowledge of harmony and theory and requires an assumed knowledge of the elements of music theory; triads and their inversions and some knowledge of harmonic progressions and writing in four parts.

Stream 2: This stream will take in students with less advanced knowledge of harmony and theory, will concentrate in greater detail on revision of basic harmonic concepts and techniques and requires an assumed knowledge of the elements of music theory; triads and their inversions and some experience in connecting simple chordal relationships in four parts (e.g. I-V-I).

Stream 3: This stream will take in students whose prior knowledge of music theory is limited and will begin with the elements of music theory and work towards the completion of the syllabus as stated under "content" by the end of the year.

All students must attend a keyboard workshop throughout the year to support their theoretic studies. Students in Piano I, Harpsichord I or Organ I must attend workshops in Keyboard Musicianship: harmonisation of melodies, sight reading, improvisation, transposition and score reading.

All other students must satisfy the requirements of elementary keyboard technique and demonstrate the ability to play simple harmonic progressions and cadence patterns and create simple accompaniments to a given melody.

Assessment: Regular class exercises throughout the year (at least two assignments per half semester) (60%); written examination at the end of Semester II (20%); practical keyboard test at the end of Semester II (20%).

7642 Music Theory II

Level: II.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 1935 Music Theory I.

Contact hours: 1 hour lecture and 1 hour tutorial a week.

Content: A study of the stylistic and structural aspects of musical works of the period 1750-

1900. Detailed discussion of seventh and other altered chords and harmonic functions; the secondary dominant principle; complex chords and tonal concepts in nineteenth century music; introduction to structural principles and the contribution of texture and rhythm to musical thought.
There will be 2 streams of tutorials within this subject. Stream 1: For students who passed Music Theory I attending lectures and tutorials in Streams 1 and 2; Stream 2: For students who passed Music Theory I attending lectures and tutorials in Stream 3.

Assessment: Regular class exercises throughout the year (at least two assignments per half semester) (80%); examinations at the end of Semester 2 (20%).

4851 Music Theory III

Level: III.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 7642 Music Theory II.

Contact hours: 1 hour lecture and 1 hour tutorial a week.

Content: Tonal and sound resources of the twentieth century; the textural, motivic, rhythmic, harmonic and structural resources of music since 1890, with special reference to the emancipation of dissonance, new concepts of rhythm, structure and performance practice; the influence of technology; the study of Acoustics, psycho-acoustical phenomena and electro-acoustic concepts and their relationships to contemporary music.

Assessment: Regular class exercises throughout the year (at least two assignments per half semester).

1.3 JAZZ CORE STUDIES

7320 Jazz Theory I

Level: I.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: None.

Contact hours: 2 hours of lectures or tutorials a week.

Content: To introduce and develop basic concepts in Jazz Theory; digital and basic jazz patterns.

Assessment: Weekly class exercises (50%); written and practical examinations at the end of Semester I and Semester 2 (50%).

5839 Jazz Keyboard I

Level: I.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: None.

Contact hours: 1 hour workshop a week.

Content: Technical keyboard skill, chord construction, scales, blues progressions, sight reading, accompaniment styles and simple chord voicing.

Assessment: Participation in class (25%), two examinations at the end of each semester (75%).

1212 Jazz Arranging II

Level: II.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 7320 Jazz Theory I (New).

Co-requisite: 2008 Jazz Theory II.

Contact hours: 1 hour a week.

Content: Skills in developing working arrangements for typical small jazz ensemble combinations.

Assessment: Regular class assignments (70%); examinations at the end of Semester 2 and 2 (30%).

5451 Jazz Styles (Listening and Analysis)

Level: II.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 1268 Introduction to Music Literature I; 1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology.

Contact hours: 1 hour lecture or tutorial a week.

Content: Analysis of various styles of jazz ranging from New Orleans to contemporary; musical concepts in jazz styles; the role of instruments; study of set works.

Assessment: 2000 word essay (35%); 1 hour listening and general knowledge test, which may include style recognition (20%); 2000 word analytic study or equivalent (35%); tutorial presentations (10%).

5021 Jazz Keyboard II

Level: II.

Points value: 1.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 5839 Jazz Keyboard I.

Contact hours: 1 hour workshop a week.

Content: Contemporary chord voicings; use of scales; left hand jazz styles; tune syllabus study.

Assessment: Participation in class (25%); two examinations, one at the end of each semester (75%).

2008 Jazz Theory II

Level: II.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 7320 Jazz Theory I (New).

Contact hours: 2 hour lecture or tutorial a week.

Content: To develop further study of scales, modes, chords and chord substitution, in angular intervals; skills in jazz arranging for various instrumental groups.

Assessment: Weekly class exercises (50%); written and practical examinations at the end of Semester 2 (50%).

4377 Jazz History III

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 5451 Jazz Styles (Listening and Analysis).

Contact hours: 1 hour lecture or tutorial a week.

Content: A historical and sociological study of the African influence on American jazz and subsequent developments in the twentieth century.

Assessment: 2000 word essay (35%); 1 hour listening and general knowledge test, which may include style recognition (20%); 2000 word analytic study or equivalent (35%); tutorial presentations (10%).

4838 Jazz Theory III

Level: III.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 7320 Jazz Theory I (New).

Contact hours: 2 hours of lectures or tutorials a week.

Content: Advanced studies in the analysis of jazz voicings, rhythm, harmony and improvisation techniques; practical application of theoretic concepts and techniques.

Assessment: Weekly class exercises (50%); written and practical examinations at the end of Semester 2 (50%).

3382 Jazz Arranging III

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 1212 Jazz Arranging II; 2008 Jazz Theory II.

Co-requisite: 4838 Jazz Theory III.

Contact hours: 1 hour a week.

Content: Advanced techniques in textural and harmonic procedures and arranging for small and large jazz ensembles.

Assessment: Regular class assignments (50%); a major arranging project (50%).

2. COMPOSITION

7349 Composition Studies I

Level: I.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: Satisfactory completion of audition and interview.

Co-requisites: 1041 Music Technology I.

Contact hours: 1 hour composition lesson a week or equivalent (e.g. 2 hours per fortnight).

Content: Studies in the techniques and skills of composition.

Assessment: Folio of compositions and/or exercises.

7231 Technical Studies in Composition I

Level: I.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Full year.

Co-requisites: 7349 Composition Studies I.

Contact hours: 2 hours of lectures, tutorials or workshops a week.

Content: The resources, techniques and styles of music, with special emphasis on 20th century music.

Assessment: Regular assignments throughout the year.

3551 Composers' Workshop I

Level: I.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Full year.

Co-requisites: 7349 Composition Studies I.

Contact hours: 2 hours of seminars or workshops a week.

Content: A weekly workshop during which aspects of composition practice and presentation are shared and discussed.

Assessment: Workshop presentations (50%); development of special project (50%).

1548 Composition Studies II

Level: II.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 7349 Composition Studies I; 7231 Technical Studies in Composition I; 3551 Composers' Workshop I.

Co-requisites: 7642 Music Theory II; 7736 Orchestration Workshop II.

Contact hours: 1 hour composition lesson a week or equivalent (e.g. 2 hours per fortnight).

Content: Studies in composition, including composition for various instrumental and vocal ensembles such as small orchestra, choir and solo voice.

Assessment: Folio of compositions and/or exercises.

7960 Technical Studies in Composition II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 7349 Composition Studies I; 7231 Technical Studies in Composition I; 3551 Composers' Workshop I.

Co-requisites: 1548 Composition Studies II.

Contact hours: 2 hours of lectures, tutorials or workshops a week.

Content: Advanced study in the resources, techniques and styles of 20th century music.

Assessment: Regular assignments throughout the year.

5797 Composers' Workshop II

Level: II.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 7349 Composition Studies I; 7231 Technical Studies in Composition I; 3551 Composers' Workshop I.

Contact hours: 2 hours of seminars or workshops a week.

Content: A weekly workshop during which aspects of composition practice and presentation are shared and discussed.

Assessment: Workshop presentations (50%); development of special project (50%).

4862 Composition Studies III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 1548 Composition Studies II; 7960 Technical Studies in Composition II; 5797 Composers' Workshop II.

Co-requisites: 8661 Harmony Workshop III.

Contact hours: 1 hour composition lesson a week or equivalent (e.g. 2 hours per fortnight).

Content: Studies in all aspects of composition.

Assessment: Concert presentation of original works (20%); folio of compositions (80%).

7564 Technical Studies in Composition III

Level: III.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 1548 Composition Studies II; 7960 Technical Studies in Composition II; 5797 Composers' Workshop II.

Co-requisites: 4862 Composition Studies III.

Contact hours: 2 hours of lectures, tutorials or workshops a week.

Content: Advanced study in the resources, techniques and styles of 20th century music.

Assessment: Regular assignments throughout the year.

3035 Composers' Workshop III

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 1548 Composition Studies II; 7960 Technical Studies in Composition II; 5797 Composers' Workshop II.

Contact hours: 2 hours of seminars or workshops a week.

Content: A weekly workshop during which aspects of composition practice and presentation are shared and discussed.

Assessment: Workshop presentations (50%); development of a special project (50%).

3. JAZZ

1662 Jazz I

Level: I.

Points value: 8.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: Satisfactory completion of audition.

Co-requisites: 7321 Improvisation I (New); 7320 Jazz Theory I (New).

Contact hours: 1 hour a week of individual tuition; 2 hour performance class a week.

Content: The application of basic improvisational techniques such as modal scales and patterns to the jazz repertoire; the learning of various styles such as bop and jazz and melodies and chord changes to "standard" songs.

Assessment: Teacher's report (25%); Performance Class (25%); end of year examination of 30 minutes (50%).

7321 Improvisation I (New)

Level: I.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: None.

Co-requisites: 1662 Jazz I.

Contact hours: 3 hours of workshops a week.

Content: Structures of scales and modes; guide tones and their functions; the use of motives in repetition; use of colour tones and tensions; construction of solos; tension and release; pacing chord progressions through the cycles; use of digital patterns through the key cycles in major dorian, minor mixolydian scales; elements of playing time through the use of anticipation and forward motion; understanding Jazz Terminology.

Assessment: Continuous assessment based on participation in class (20%); practical examination at end of each semester (60%); Applied Rhythm Class — written and aural examination at the end of each semester (20%).

1569 Jazz Ensemble Small I

Level: I.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: None.

Co-requisites: 1662 Jazz I; 7321 Improvisation I (New).

Contact hours: 2 ninety minute supervised rehearsals and 1 hour of Jazz Forum a week.

Content: Students will study the roles of band leader, soloist, sideman and rhythm section player. Materials used will be drawn from the first year course song list or other songs as introduced at the discretion of the teacher. Students must perform at Forum at least once a semester.

Assessment: There is an examination of 30 minutes playing time at the end of semesters land 2, the results of which comprise 50% of the semester grade. Continuous assessment for the semester comprises the other 50%.

5889 Large Jazz Ensemble I

Level: I.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: None.

Co-requisites: 1662 Jazz I.

Contact hours: 3 hours of supervised rehearsals a week.

Content: Study and practical implementation of Big Band and Large Jazz Ensemble repertoire. Consistent study and practice of the elements comprising large jazz ensemble playing through rhythm exercises, intonation, balance practice and sight reading.

Assessment: Continuous assessment in ensemble throughout the year.

8010 Jazz II

Level: II.

Points value: 8.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 1662 Jazz I; 7321 Improvisation I (New); 7320 Jazz Theory I (New).

Co-requisites: 9314 Improvisation II (New); 2008 Jazz Theory II.

Contact hours: 1 hour a week of individual instruction, 2 hours a week of performance classes a week.

Content: Progressive technique appropriate to the student's level of attainment supported by the content of Improvisation II.

Assessment: Teacher's report (15%); Performance Class (25%); end of year examination of 40 minutes (60%).

9314 Improvisation II (New)

Level: II.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 7321 Improvisation I (New).

Contact hours: 3 hours a week.

Content: Development of phrasing and rhythm; forward motion, chromaticism, digital patterns, guide tones, use of altered scales; relaxation playing at speed; accompanying, polyrhythms, reharmonisation, application of modes, pentatonic scales, melodic development techniques, polychords in contemporary improvisation; playing an introduction, playing a coda or cadenza; unaccompanied playing, chord substitution systems.

Assessment: Continuous assessment based on participation in class (20%), written and practical examination at end of each Semester (60%); Applied Rhythm Class — written and aural examination at the end of each semester (20%).

4602 Jazz Ensemble Small II

Level: II.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Full Year.

Pre-requisites: 1569 Jazz Ensemble Small I.

Co-requisites: 8010 Jazz II; 9314 Improvisation II (New); 2008 Jazz Theory II.

Contact hours: 3 hours of supervised rehearsals and I hour of Jazz Forum a week.

Content: Students will study the roles of band leader, soloist, sideman and rhythm section player. Materials used will be drawn from the first year course song list or other songs as introduced at the discretion of the teacher. Students must perform at Forum at least once a semester.

Assessment: There is an examination of 30 minutes playing time at the end of semesters 1 and 2, the results of which comprise 50% of the semester grade. Continuous assessment for the semester comprises the other 50%.

4557 Large Jazz Ensemble II

Level: II.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 5889 Large Jazz Ensemble I.

Contact hours: 3 hours of supervised rehearsals a week.

Content: Study and practical implementation of Big Band and Large Jazz Ensemble repertoire. Consistent study and practice of the elements comprising large jazz ensemble playing through rhythm exercises, intonation, balance practice and sight reading.

Assessment: Continuous assessment in ensembles throughout the year.

7054 Jazz III

Level: III.

Points value: 8.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 8010 Jazz II; 9314 Improvisation II (New).

Co-requisites: 8075 Improvisation III.

Contact hours: 1 hour a week of individual instruction, 2 hours of performance classes a week.

Content: Progressive technique appropriate to the student's level of attainment supported by the content of 9314 Improvisation II (New).

Assessment: Performance class (25%); end of year examination or recital of 60 minutes (75%).

8075 Improvisation III

Level: III.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 9314 Improvisation II (New).

Contact hours: 2 hours a week of workshops.

Content: Advanced techniques of improvisation in all styles.

Assessment: Continuous assessment based on participation in class (20%); practical examination at end of each semester (80%).

3395 Jazz Ensemble Small III

Level: III.

Points value: 3.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 4602 Jazz Ensemble Small II.

Co-requisites: 7054 Jazz III; 8075 Improvisation III.

Contact hours: 3 hours of supervised rehearsals and 1 hour of Jazz Forum a week.

Content: Students will study the roles of band leader, soloist, sideman and rhythm section player. Materials used will be drawn from the first year course song list or other songs as introduced at the discretion of the teacher. Students must perform at Forum at least once a semester.

Assessment: There is an examination of 30 minutes playing time at the end of semesters 1 and 2, the results of which comprise 50% of the semester grade. Continuous assessment for the semester comprises the other 50%

8964 Large Jazz Ensemble III

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 4557 Large Jazz Ensemble II.

Contact hours: 3 hours of supervised rehearsals a week.

Content: Study and practical implementation of Big Band and Large Jazz Ensemble repertoire. Consistent study and practice of the elements comprising large jazz ensemble playing through rhythm exercises, intonation, balance practice and sight reading.

Assessment: Continuous assessment in ensembles throughout the year.

4. MUSIC EDUCATION

4650 Music Education IM (New)

Level: I.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: None.

Contact hours: 5 hours of lectures or workshops a week.

Content: The role of the rhythm section and the development of basic practical skills on drum kit, electric bass and guitar. Techniques of improvisation in jazz and modern related forms. Chord symbol vocabulary and elementary arranging concepts. Participation in rehearsals and performances of instrumental and vocal ensembles involving repertoire of popular genres. To gain experience in playing a woodwind instrument and learning about the woodwind family and basic methodology.

Assessment: Music Education assignments including essays, exercises and practical demonstrations. Woodwind methodology journal.

5553 Music Education IIM (New)

Level: II.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 4074 Music Education IM.

Contact hours: 6 hours of lectures or workshops a week.

Content: Principles of arranging music for a variety of ensembles; concepts of composition; observation visits to a variety of schools; keyboard musicianship skills for music education; participation in rehearsals and performances of instrumental and vocal ensembles involving

repertoire of classical and popular genres. To gain experience in playing a brass instrument and learning about the brass family and basic methodology.

Assessment: Music Education assignments, exercises, arrangements, compositions, practical demonstrations; Brass methodology journal.

5364 Music Education III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 5553 Music Education IIM (New).

Co-requisites: None.

Contact hours: 5 hours of lectures or workshops a week.

Content: Supervised practical studies and projects (in schools and other settings) and associated aspects of music education; arrangements and composition for ensembles; participation in, and direction of, instrumental and vocal ensembles which include a broad range of repertoire; to gain experience in playing a string instrument and learning about the string family and basic methodology.

Assessment: Music Education assignments, arrangements, compositions, practical demonstrations, journal of field observation and practice; String methodology journal.

5. MUSICOLOGY AND ETHNOMUSICOLOGY

5641 Early Music II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 1268 Introduction to Music Literature I; 1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology I; 3379 Introduction to Music History I.

Co-requisites: 9897 Musicology II.

Contact hours: 2 hours of lectures or tutorials a week.

Content: Semester 1: Either Medieval Music (see 7217 Medieval Music II — available even years only).
or Baroque Music (see 4270 Baroque Music II — available odd years only).
Semester 2: A study of compositional and performance practices from plain chant to c.1450. Areas of study to include modal theory, sacred and secular song, the use of instruments, and questions of reconstruction for modern performance.

Assessment: 2000 word essay (20%); 1 hour repertoire and general knowledge test, which may include score recognition (10%); two 2000 word analytic studies or the equivalent (40%); tutorial presentations (5%); one 3000 word essay (25%)

5604 Early Music III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 5641 Early Music II.

Contact hours: 2 hours of lectures, seminars or workshops a week.

Content: A study of theoretical and practical treatises: changes in principles of composition,

style, instrumentation, improvisation, ornamentation. Workshops in the use of improvisation, ornamentation, instrumentation; survey of tuning and temperament.

Assessment: Two 2000 word analytical studies (40%); one 5000 word essay or equivalent (60%)

1685 Ethnomusicology II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology I.

Contact hours: 2 hour seminar a week.

Content: Semester I: History and philosophy of Ethnomusicology. Techniques of information collecting and analysis.
Semester II: Regional studies of Music — such as Asia, Oceania and Africa. Student Presentations.

Assessment: Semester I: 750 word assignment and 3000 word essay. Semester II: 3500 word essay and presentation to seminar. Participation in the seminar throughout the year will also be offered.

6989 Ethnomusicology IIIA

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 1685 Ethnomusicology II.

Contact hours: 2 hour seminar a week.

Content: Semester I: Concepts and issues in Ethnomusicology; development of techniques of fieldwork and analysis.
Semester II: Regional studies.

Assessment: 2 assignments of 1500 words; 2 seminar presentations; essay of 3,500 words.

Text-books: Nettl, B., The study of ethnomusicology (Uni. of Illinois Press).

5638 Ethnomusicology IIIB

Level: IIII.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisite: 1685 Ethnomusicology II.

Co-requisite: 6989 Ethnomusicology IIIA.

Restriction: 6016 Japanese Music; 3946 Chinese Music; 1516 Japanese Music III; 3392 Chinese Music III.

Contact hours: 2 hour seminar a week.

Content: Regional and intercultural music studies. The order and availability of components may vary, but will be selected from: Japanese Music (half semester); Chinese Music (half semester); and Asian Theatre (full semester) or selected regional studies (full semester) or Community Music Studies (full semester).

Assessment: 3 essays of 3000 words or equivalent.

9879 Musicology II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 2202 Music of the 18th Century, 1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology, 6743 Introduction to Early Music and 1935 Music Theory I at credit level or above. A reading knowledge of a foreign language is highly recommended.

Co-requisites: 7642 Music Theory II, 1049 Music of the 19th Century, 8206 Music of the 20th Century.

Contact hours: 2 hour seminar a week.

Content: 9879 Musicology II and 9189 Musicology IIIA share a common subject matter which rotates over a two-year cycle. The subject matter is as follows. The order of presentation of the various components may vary.
Even years: Music palaeography and edition techniques; (full semester): Australian music studies; (half semester): the aesthetics of music to the end of the 18th Century (half semester).
Odd years: Full semester: Introduction to the History of Music Theory. Half semester: Introduction to Music Historiology. Half semester: Music Sociology and the Aesthetics of Music in the 19th and 20th Century.

Assessment: Even years: Exercises in palaeography and one edition example c.100 measures of music. Essays of 2,500-3,500 words.
Odd years: 1. Essay of 2,500 words. 2. Essay of 2,500-3,500 words. 3. Essay of 2,500-3,500 words.

9189 Musicology IIIA

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 9879 Musicology II.

Contact hours: 2 hour seminar a week.

Content: 9879 Musicology II and 9189 Musicology IIIA share a common subject matter which rotates over a two-year cycle. The subject matter is as follows: The order of presentation of the various components may vary.
Even Years: (full semester) Music palaeography and edition techniques; (half semester) Australian music studies; (half semester) the aesthetics of music to the end of the 18th Century.
Odd Years: Full semester: Introduction to the History of Music Theory. Half semester: Introduction to Music Historiology. Half semester: Music Sociology and the Aesthetics of Music in the 19th and 20th Century.

Assessment: Even years: 1. Exercises in palaeography. 2. One edition example of c.150 measures of music. 3. An essayof 2,500-3,500 words.
Odd years: 1. Essay of 2,500 words. 2. Essay of 2,500-3,500 words. 3. Essay of 2,500-3,500 words.

1256 Musicology IIIB

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites:

Contact hours: 2 hour seminar/workshop a week.

Content: Four half semester components comprising: Foreign Language Source Readings; An analytical component; Advanced Seminar; Introduction to Music Bibliography. Their order may vary from year to year.

Assessment: Foreign Language and Source Readings: Exercises in translations of texts — total 3,500 words; Advanced Seminar — paper of 4,000 words; Music Bibliography: essay of 3,000-3,500 words; and analysis of 3,000-3,500 words or equivalent.

6. PERFORMANCE

6.1 INDIVIDUAL INSTRUMENTAL OR VOCAL SUBJECTS

			per week	
code	title	points value	contact hours	private study
8908	Bassoon I	12	6	18
3398	Bassoon IE	8	4	12
7074	Bassoon IB	6	1½	10
7302	Clarinet I	12	6	18
1177	Clarinet IE	8	4	12
4454	Clarinet IB	6	1½	10
1877	Cross Cultural Performance IB	6	1½	10
8970	Double Bass I	12	6	18
8890	Double Bass IE	8	4	12
2117	Double Bass IB	6	1½	10
9269	Electric Keyboard IE	8	4	12
5697	Electric Keyboard IB	6	1½	10
6060	Euphonium I	10	6	14
8797	Euphonium IE	8	4	12
9501	Euphonium IB	6	1½	10
4219	Flute I	12	6	18
9565	Flute IE	8	4	12
2748	Flute IB	6	1½	10
9012	Guitar I	12	6	18
6483	Guitar IE	8	4	12
2324	Guitar IB	6	1½	10
8752	Harp I	12	6	18
2061	Harp IE	8	4	12
7555	Harp IB	6	1½	10
2716	Harpsichord I	12	6	18
2754	Harpsichord IE	8	4	12
5933	Harpsichord IB	6	1½	10
9551	Horn I (New)	10	6	14
3411	Horn IA (New)	8	4	12
5281	Horn IB	6	1½	10
3999	Jazz Performance IE	8	4	12
7617	Jazz Performance IB	6	1½	10
4444	Oboe I	12	6	18
1149	Oboe IE	8	4	12

6171	Oboe IB	6	1½	10
4744	Organ I	12	6	18
3962	Organ IE	8	4	12
8059	Organ IB	6	1½	10
4460	Percussion I	12	6	18
7332	Percussion IE	8	4	12
1878	Percussion IB	6	1½	10
1659	Pianoforte I	12	6	18
6544	Pianoforte IE	8	4	12
8421	Pianoforte IB	6	1½	10
1388	Recorder I	12	6	18
5098	Recorder IE	8	4	12
8038	Recorder IB	6	1½	10
8137	Saxophone I	12	6	18
8744	Saxophone IE	8	4	12
3598	Saxophone IB	6	1½	10
5254	Trombone I (New)	10	6	14
6353	Trombone IE	8	4	12
9713	Trombone IB	6	1½	10
3994	Trumpet I (New)	10	6	14
3835	Trumpet IE	8	4	12
1914	Trumpet IB	6	1½	10
1989	Tuba I (New)	10	6	14
4178	Tuba IE	8	4	12
2243	Tuba IB	6	1½	10
6275	Viola I	12	6	18
1558	Viola IE	8	4	12
2300	Viola IB	6	1½	10
9914	Violin I	12	6	18
2513	Violin IE	8	4	12
8539	Violin IB	6	1½	10
8933	Violoncello I	12	6	18
5750	Violoncello IE	8	4	12
3119	Violoncello IB	6	1½	10
6664	Voice I (New)	10	6	14
6842	Voice IE	8	4	12
2350	Voice IB	6	1½	10

code	title — second year	points value	contact hours	private study
2573	Bassoon II	12	6	18
9081	Bassoon IIE	8	4	12
	Bassoon IIB	6	1½	10
3757	Clarinet II	12	6	18
6041	Clarinet IIE	8	4	12
5025	Clarinet IIB	6	1½	10
1779	Cross Cultural Performance IIB	6	1½	10
5146	Double Bass II	12	6	18
3758	Double Bass IIE	8	4	12
8699	Double Bass IIB	6	1½	10
3830	Electric Keyboard IIE	8	4	12
5848	Electric Keyboard IIB	6	1½	10
8915	Euphonium II	10	6	14
8050	Euphonium IIE	8	4	12
8043	Euphonium IIB	6	1½	10
4179	Flute II	12	6	18
2444	Flute IIE	8	4	12
1152	Flute IIB	6	1½	10
7693	Guitar II	12	6	18
8321	Guitar IIE	8	4	12
6525	Guitar IIB	6	1½	10
6292	Harp II	12	6	18
1653	Harp IIE	8	4	12
2385	Harp IIB	6	1½	10
7565	Harpsichord II	12	6	18
9833	Harpsichord IIE	8	4	12
4023	Harpsichord IIB	6	1½	10
7925	Horn II (New)	10	6	14
1561	Horn IIA (New)	8	4	12
3692	Horn IIB	6	1½	10
2388	Jazz Performance IIE	8	4	12
7558	Jazz Performance IIB	6	1½	10
9383	Oboe II	12	6	18
2571	Oboe IIE	8	4	12
1606	Oboe IIB	6	1½	10
7795	Organ II	12	6	18
8920	Organ IIE	8	4	12

5783	Organ IIB	6	1½	10
1896	Percussion II	12	6	18
7411	Percussion IIE	8	4	12
9593	Percussion IIB	6	1½	10
3273	Pianoforte II	12	6	18
2156	Pianoforte IIE	8	4	12
8559	Pianoforte IIB	6	1½	10
2288	Recorder II	12	6	18
4411	Recorder IIE	8	4	12
3258	Recorder IIB	6	1½	10
1557	Saxophone II	12	6	18
7970	Saxophone IIE	8	4	12
1571	Saxophone IIB	6	1½	10
7956	Trombone II (New)	10	6	14
2623	Trombone IIE	8	4	12
4745	Trombone IIB	6	1½	10
5378	Trumpet II (New)	10	6	14
4340	Trumpet IIE	8	4	12
1637	Trumpet IIB	6	1½	10
1769	Tuba II (New)	10	6	14
6703	Tuba IIE	8	4	12
6524	Tuba IIB	6	1½	10
2489	Viola II	12	6	18
6980	Viola IIE	8	4	12
5931	Viola IIB	6	1½	10
2843	Violin II	12	6	18
4492	Violin IIE	8	4	12
1161	Violin IIB	6	1½	10
9827	Violoncello II	12	6	18
4445	Violoncello IIE	8	4	12
5425	Violoncello IIB	6	1½	10
5953	Voice II (New)	10	6	14
2337	Voice IIE	8	4	12
7929	Voice IIB	6	1½	10

code	title — third year	points value	contact hours	private study
5864	Bassoon III	12	6	18
3243	Bassoon IIIE	8	4	12
8599	Bassoon IIIB	6	1½	10
8653	Clarinet III	12	6	18
4365	Clarinet IIIE	8	4	12
5037	Clarinet IIIB	6	1½	10
6656	Cross Cultural Performance IIIB	6	1½	10
8248	Double Bass III	12	6	18
4000	Double Bass IIIE	8	4	12
7370	Double Bass IIIB	6	1½	10
6764	Electric Keyboard IIIE	8	4	12
4538	Electric Keyboard IIIB	6	1½	10
9986	Euphonium III	10	6	14
7953	Euphonium IIIE	8	4	12
7959	Euphonium IIIB	6	1½	10
6411	Flute III	12	6	18
8935	Flute IIIE	8	4	12
3128	Flute IIIB	6	1½	10
9327	Guitar III	12	6	18
8524	Guitar IIIE	8	4	12
1773	Guitar IIIB	6	1½	10
2470	Harp III	12	6	18
6517	Harp IIIE	8	4	12
6678	Harp IIIB	6	1½	10
6935	Harpsichord III	12	6	18
9070	Harpsichord IIIE	8	4	12
6258	Harpsichord IIIB	6	1½	10
9651	Horn III (New)	10	6	14
9772	Horn IIIA (New)	8	4	12
5531	Horn IIIB	6	1½	10
2458	Jazz Performance IIIE	8	4	12
7268	Jazz Performance IIIB	6	1½	10
7638	Oboe III	12	6	18
2945	Oboe IIIE	8	4	12
6222	Oboe IIIB	6	1½	10
4037	Organ III	12	6	18
7684	Organ IIIE	8	4	12

5110	Organ IIIB	6	1½	10
6786	Percussion III	12	6	18
1585	Percussion IIIE	8	4	12
7649	Percussion IIIB	6	1½	10
5972	Pianoforte III	12	6	18
1385	Pianoforte IIIE	8	4	12
2446	Pianoforte IIIB	6	1½	10
6711	Recorder III	12	6	18
8999	Recorder IIIE	8	4	12
4559	Recorder IIIB	6	1½	10
2070	Saxophone III	12	6	18
2121	Saxophone IIIE	8	4	12
3000	Saxophone IIIB	6	1½	10
5858	Trombone III (New)	10	6	14
8153	Trombone IIIE	8	4	12
3690	Trombone IIIB	6	1½	10
2704	Trumpet III (New)	10	6	14
9541	Trumpet IIIE	8	4	12
1432	Trumpet IIIB	6	1½	10
7942	Tuba III (New)	10	6	14
9074	Tuba IIIE	8	4	12
5200	Tuba IIIB	6	1½	10
8602	Viola III	12	6	18
8764	Viola IIIE	8	4	12
1445	Viola IIIB	6	1½	10
5229	Violin III	12	6	18
2823	Violin IIIE	8	4	12
8300	Violin IIIB	6	1½	10
6192	Violoncello III	12	6	18
9210	Violoncello IIIE	8	4	12
3329	Violoncello IIIB	6	1½	10
2281	Voice III (New)	10	6	14
9875	Voice IIIE	8	4	12
9235	Voice IIIB	6	1½	10

Notes: Individual instrumental or vocal subjects

1. Duration: All subjects are of a full year's duration.

2. Pre-requisites: All subjects have as pre-requisites:

Level 1: completion of a satisfactory audition at an appropriate standard.

Level 2: a pass in the relevant Level 1 performance subject except for subjects designated IIE, which require a pass division 1 in the relevant Level I subject.

Level 3: a pass in the relevant Level 2 performance subject, except for subjects designated III, which require a Pass Division 1 in the relevant Level 2 performance subject; and subjects designated IIIE, which require a Pass Division I in the relevant Level 2 subject.

Note: With the permission of the Director of The Elder Conservatorium, a student may enrol in a Level II or Level III performance subject not being a subject in sequence from Level I, if the appropriate Level I or Level II subject has been passed with Distinction. This note does not apply to subjects designated IIB or IIIB.

3. Contact hours:

Subjects with six hours: one 60 minute lesson a week; one 2 hour performance class a week; one 2 hour concert practice class a week; one 1 hour workshop a week or the equivalent (e.g. one 2 hour workshop for part of the semester).

Subjects with four hours: one 60 minute lesson each week; one 2 hour performance class a week; one attendance a half semester at concert practice; one 1 hour workshop a week or the equivalent (e.g. one 2 hour workshop for part of the semester).

Subjects with one and a half hours: one 30 minute lesson a week; one 1 hour workshop a week or the equivalent (e.g. one 2 hour workshop for part of the semester).

4. Content: Technique and repertoire on an instrument or voice at levels appropriate to an individual students' attainments. All students must attend an individual lesson and a one hour workshop in special learning problems, additional technique and visiting lecturers on aspects of performance; students in subjects designated I, II, III, IE, IIE or IIIE must in addition attend a 2 hour performance class particular to their major study and a 2 hour concert practice session. The individual private study (hours per week) is a recommended guide to a minimum amount of practice and private study time, commensurate with the requirements of the subject.

The choice of instrument or vocal study in Jazz Performance IE, IIE, IIIE, IB, IIB, or IIIB and in Cross Cultural Performance IB, IIB or IIIB shall be undertaken on the advice of the lecturer in charge of Jazz, or Music Education, or Ethnomusicology, as appropriate.

5. Assessment: Assessment in most subjects in performance comprises three areas: a teacher's report (based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, punctuality and attendance), performance class and an examination at the end of the year (students must pass the end-of-year examination in order to pass the subject for the year). Proportions of assessment are distributed as follows:

Subjects designated I: Teacher's report 25%, Performance class 25%, Examination of 30 minutes playing time 50%.

Subjects designated II: Teacher's report 15%, Performance class 25%, Examination of 40 minutes playing time 60%.

Subjects designated III: Performance class 25% and either Final open (public) recital of one hour or an examination of 50 minutes playing time 75%.

Subjects designated IE: Teacher's report 25%, Performance class 25%, Examination of 20 minutes playing time 50%.

Subjects designated IIE: Teacher's report 15%, Performance class 25%, Examination of 30 minutes playing time 60%.

Subjects designated IIIE: Teachers report 5%, Performance class 25%, Examination of 40 minutes playing time 70%.

Subjects designated IB, IIB: Teacher's report 40%, Examination of 20 minutes playing time 60%.

Subjects designated IIIB: Teacher's report 40%, Examination of 30 minutes playing time 60%.

6.2 ENSEMBLE EXPERIENCE

Assessment for all Ensemble Experience except for Chamber music is as follows.
The choice of ensembles for assessment in all ensemble experience subjects shall be undertaken in consultation with the Director of the Elder Conservatorium of Music or nominee, and taking into consideration advice from the principal instrumental or vocal teacher of each individual student.
Satisfactory participation will be required in rehearsals and performances; calculated according to the proportion of involvement in the various ensembles. Students are required to make themselves available for public performances and tours, dates for which will be decided in consultation between staff and students, at the beginning of the year. Students will keep a diary as a record of their attendance in the various ensembles. Where a student is involved in Chamber Music an examination will be held at the end of each semester.

8891 Ensemble Experience — Brass I

Level: I.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: None.

Co-requisites: One of 6060 Euphonium I, 9551 Horn I, 5254 Trombone I, 3994 Trumpet I or 1989 Tuba I.

Contact hours: Up to a maximum of eight hours of supervised rehearsals a week.

Content: Experience in one or more of the following ensembles to a total of not more than eight hours a week of classes:
Concert Band: 2 ninety minute rehearsals a week
Early Music Workshop: 2 hours of rehearsals a week
Orchestra: Three hours of rehearsals a week
Big Band: 2 ninety minute rehearsals a week
Small Brass Ensemble: 2 hours of rehearsal a week
Chamber Music: 2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals a week
Contemporary Music Ensemble: 2 hours of rehearsals a week

Assessment: Refer to initial entry under 6.2 Ensemble Experience heading.

1945 Ensemble Experience — Brass II

Level: II.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 8891 Ensemble Experience — Brass I.

Co-requisites: One of 8915 Euphonium II, 7925 Horn II, 7956 Trombone II, 5378 Trumpet II or 1769 Tuba II.

Contact hours: Up to a maximum of eight hours of supervised rehearsals a week.

Content: Experience in one or more of the following ensembles to a total of not more than eight hours a week of classes:
Concert Band: 2 ninety minute rehearsals a week.
Early Music Workshop: 2 hours of rehearsals a week.
Orchestra: Three hours of rehearsals a week.
Big Band: 2 ninety minute rehearsals a week.
Small Brass Ensemble: 2 hours of rehearsal a week.
Chamber Music: 2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals a week.
Contemporary Music Ensemble: 2 hours of rehearsals a week

Assessment: Refer to initial entry under 6.2 Ensemble Experience heading.

4165 Ensemble Experience — Brass III

Level: III.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 1945 Ensemble Experience — Brass II.

Co-requisites: One of 9986 Euphonium III, 9651 Horn III, 5858 Trombone III, 2704 Trumpet III or 7942 Tuba III.

Contact hours: Up to a maximum of eight hours of supervised rehearsals a week.

Content: Experience in one or more of the following ensembles to a total of not more than eight hours a week of classes:
Concert Band: 2 ninety minute rehearsals a week.
Early Music Workshop: 2 hours of rehearsals a week.
Orchestra: 3 hours of rehearsals a week.
Big Band: 2 ninety minute rehearsals a week.
Small Brass Ensemble: 2 hours of rehearsal a week.
Chamber Music: 2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals a week.
Contemporary Music Ensemble: 2 hours of rehearsals a week

Assessment: Refer to initial entry under 6.2 Ensemble Experience heading.

3084 Ensemble Experience — Guitar I

Level: I.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: None.

Co-requisites: 9012 Guitar I.

Contact hours: 4 hours of supervised rehearsals a week.

Content: Experience in one or more of the following ensembles to a total of not more than four hours a week of classes:
Chamber Music: 2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals a week.
Early Music Workshop: 2 hours of rehearsals a week.
Guitar Ensemble: 2 hours of rehearsals a week.
Orchestra: 3 hours of rehearsals a week.
Contemporary Music Ensemble: 2 hours of rehearsals a week

Assessment: Refer to initial entry under 6.2 Ensemble Experience heading.

8252 Ensemble Experience — Guitar II

Level: II.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 3084 Ensemble Experience — Guitar I

Co-requisite: 7693 Guitar II.

Contact hours: four hours of supervised rehearsals a week.

Content: Experience in one or more of the following ensembles to a total of not more than four hours a week of classes.
Chamber Music: 2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals a week.
Early Music Workshop: 2 hours of rehearsals a week.
Guitar Ensemble: 2 hours of rehearsals a week.
Orchestra: three hours of rehearsals a week.
Contemporary Music Ensemble: 2 hours of rehearsals a week

Assessment: Refer to initial entry under 6.2 Ensemble Experience heading.

2108 Ensemble Experience — Guitar III

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 8252 Ensemble Experience — Guitar II.

Co-requisite: 9327 Guitar III.

Contact hours: 4 hours of supervised rehearsals a week.

Content: Experience in one or more of the following ensembles to a total of not more than four hours a week of classes.
Chamber Music: 2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals a week.
Early Music Workshop: 2 hours of rehearsals a week.
Guitar Ensemble: 2 hours of rehearsals a week.
Orchestra: 3 hours of rehearsals a week.
Contemporary Music Ensemble: 2 hours of rehearsals a week

Assessment: Refer to initial entry under 6.2 Ensemble Experience heading.

1484 Ensemble Experience — Harp I

Level: I.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: None.

Co-requisites: 8752 Harp I.

Contact hours: 4 hours of supervised rehearsals a week.

Content: Experience in one or more of the following ensembles to a total of not more than four hours a week of classes.
Chamber Music: 2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals a week.
Early Music Workshop: 2 hours of rehearsals a week.
Orchestra: three hours of rehearsals a week.
Contemporary Music Ensemble: 2 hours of rehearsals a week

Assessment: Refer to initial entry under 6.2 Ensemble Experience heading.

4005 Ensemble Experience — Harp II

Level: II.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 1484 Ensemble Experience — Harp I.

Co-requisite: 6292 Harp II.

Contact hours: Four hours of supervised rehearsals a week.

Content: Experience in one or more of the following ensembles to a total of not more than 4 hours a week of classes.
Chamber Music: 2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals a week.
Early Music Workshop: 2 hours of rehearsals a week.
Orchestra: 3 hours of rehearsals a week.
Contemporary Music Ensemble: 2 hours of rehearsals a week

Assessment: Refer to initial entry under 6.2 Ensemble Experience heading.

2375 Ensemble Experience — Harp III

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 4005 Ensemble Experience — Harp II.

Co-requisite: 2470 Harp III.

Contact hours: 4 hours of supervised rehearsals a week.

Content: Experience in one or more of the following ensembles to a total of not more than four hours a week of classes.
Chamber Music: 2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals a week.
Early Music Workshop: 2 hours of rehearsals a week.
Orchestra: 3 hours of rehearsals a week.
Contemporary Music Ensemble: 2 hours of rehearsals a week

Assessment: Refer to initial entry under 6.2 Ensemble Experience heading.

2209 Ensemble Experience — Percussion I

Level: I.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: None.

Co-requisites: 4460 Percussion I

Contact hours: 6 hours of supervised rehearsals a week.

Content: Experience in one or more of the following ensembles to a total of not more than six hours a week of classes:
Chamber Music: 2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals a week.
Concert Band: 2 ninety minute rehearsals a week.
Early Music Workshop: 2 hours of rehearsals a week.
Orchestra: 3 hours of rehearsals a week.
Percussion Ensemble: 2 hours of rehearsals a week.
Contemporary Music Ensemble: 2 hours of rehearsals a week

Assessment: Refer to initial entry under 6.2 Ensemble Experience heading

5197 Ensemble Experience — Percussion II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 2209 Ensemble Experience — Percussion I.

Co-requisite: 1896 Percussion II.

Contact hours: 6 hours of supervised rehearsals a week.

Content: Experience in one or more of the following ensembles to a total of not more than six hours a week of classes:
Chamber Music: 2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals a week.
Concert Band: 2 ninety minute rehearsals a week.
Early Music Workshop: 2 hours of rehearsals a week.
Orchestra: 3 hours of rehearsals a week.
Percussion Ensemble: 2 hours of rehearsals a week.
Contemporary Music Ensemble: 2 hours of rehearsals a week

Assessment: Refer to initial entry under 6.2 Ensemble Experience heading

7390 Ensemble Experience — Percussion III

Level: III.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 5197 Ensemble Experience — Percussion II.

Co-requisite: 6786 Percussion III.

Contact hours: 6 hours of supervised rehearsals a week.

Content: Experience in one or more of the following ensembles to a total of not more than six hours a week of classes:
Chamber Music: 2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals a week.
Concert Band: 2 ninety minute rehearsals a week.
Early Music Workshop: 2 hours of rehearsals a week.
Orchestra: 3 hours of rehearsals a week.
Percussion Ensemble: 2 hours of rehearsals a week.
Contemporary Music Ensemble: 2 hours of rehearsals a week

Assessment: Refer to initial entry under 6.2 Ensemble Experience heading.

5888 Ensemble Experience — Strings I

Level: I.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: None.

Co-requisites: One of 8970 Double Bass I, 6275 Viola I, 9914 Violin I, 8933 Violoncello I.

Contact hours: 6 hours of supervised rehearsals a week

Content: Experience in one or more of the following ensembles to a total of not more than six hours a week of classes:
Chamber Music: 2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals a week.
Chamber Orchestra: 3 hours of rehearsals a week.
Early Music Workshop: 2 hours of rehearsals a week.
Orchestra: 3 hours of rehearsals a week.
Contemporary Music Ensemble: 2 hours of rehearsals a week

Assessment: Refer to initial entry under 6.2 Ensemble Experience heading.

7542 Ensemble Experience — Strings II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 5888 Ensemble Experience — Strings I

Co-requisite: One of 5146 Double Bass II, 2489 Viola II, 2843 Violin II, 9827 Violoncello II.

Contact hours: 6 hours of supervised rehearsals a week

Content: Experience in one or more of the following ensembles to a total of not more than six hours a week of classes:
Chamber Music: 2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals a week.
Chamber Orchestra: 3 hours of rehearsals a week.
Early Music Workshop: 2 hours of rehearsals a week.
Orchestra: 3 hours of rehearsals a week.
Contemporary Music Ensemble: 2 hours of rehearsals a week

Assessment: Refer to initial entry under 6.2 Ensemble Experience heading.

1861 Ensemble Experience — Strings III

Level: III.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 7542 Ensemble Experience — Strings II.

Co-requisite: One of 8248 Double Bass III, 8602 Viola III, 5229 Violin III, 6192 Violoncello III.

Contact hours: 6 hours of supervised rehearsals a week.

Content: Experience in one or more of the following ensembles to a total of not more than 6 hours a week of classes:
Chamber Music: 2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals a week.
Chamber Orchestra: 3 hours of rehearsals a week.
Early Music Workshop: 2 hours of rehearsals a week.
Orchestra: 3 hours of rehearsals a week.
Contemporary Music Ensemble: 2 hours of rehearsals a week

Assessment: Refer to initial entry under 6.2 Ensemble Experience heading.

8642 Ensemble Experience — Woodwind I

Level: I.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: None.

Co-requisites: One of 8908 Bassoon I, 7302 Clarinet I, 4219 Flute I, 4444 Oboe I, 1388 Recorder I, 8137 Saxophone I.

Contact hours: 6 hours of supervised rehearsals a week.

Content: Experience in one or more of the following ensembles to a total of not more than six hours a week of classes:
Chamber Music: 2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals a week.
Concert Band: 2 ninety minute rehearsals a week.
Early Music Workshop: 2 hours of rehearsals a week.
Orchestra: 3 hours of rehearsals a week.
Contemporary Music Ensemble: 2 hours of rehearsals a week

Assessment: Refer to initial entry under 6.2 Ensemble Experience heading.

9909 Ensemble Experience — Woodwind II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 8642 Ensemble Experience — Woodwind I.

Co-requisite: One of 2573 Bassoon II, 3757 Clarinet II, 4179 Flute II, 9383 Oboe II, 2288 Recorder II, 1557 Saxaphone II.

Contact hours: 6 hours of supervised rehearsals a week.

Content: Experience in one or more of the following ensembles to a total of not more than 6 hours a week of classes:
Chamber Music: 2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals a week.
Concert Band: 2 ninety minute rehearsals a week.
Early Music Workshop: 2 hours of rehearsals a week.
Orchestra: 3 hours of rehearsals a week.
Contemporary Music Ensemble: 2 hours of rehearsals a week

Assessment: Refer to initial entry under 6.2 Ensemble Experience heading.

3015 Ensemble Experience — Woodwind III

Level: III.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 9909 Ensemble Experience — Woodwind II.

Co-requisite: One of 5864 Bassoon III, 8653 Clarinet III, 6411 Flute III, 7638 Oboe III, 6711 Recorder III, 2070 Saxaphone III.

Contact hours: 6 hours of supervised rehearsals a week.

Content: Experience in one or more of the following ensembles to a total of not more than 6 hours a week of classes:
Chamber Music: 2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals a week.
Concert Band: 2 ninety minute rehearsals a week.
Early Music Workshop: 2 hours of rehearsals a week.
Orchestra: 3 hours of rehearsals a week.
Contemporary Music Ensemble: 2 hours of rehearsals a week

Assessment: Refer to initial entry under 6.2 Ensemble Experience heading.

5187 Contemporary Music Ensemble I

Level: I.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: None.

Co-requisites: One of the performance subjects designated I, II, III, or IE, IIE, IIIE or IB, IIB, IIIB.

Contact hours: 2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals a week.

Content: To rehearse and perform works for varying chamber ensembles (to include voice) from the twentieth century; improvisational techniques and non-traditional notation will also be studied.

Assessment: Satisfactory participation in rehearsals and performances.

3839 Contemporary Music Ensemble II

Level: II.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 5187 Contemporary Music Ensemble I.

Co-requisites: One of the performance subjects designated II, III, or IIE, IIIE or IIB, IIIB.

Contact hours: 2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals a week.

Content: To rehearse and perform works for varying chamber ensembles (to include voice) from the twentieth century; improvisational techniques and non-traditional notation will also be studied.

Assessment: Satisfactory participation in rehearsals and performances.

4138 Contemporary Music Ensemble III

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 3839 Contemporary Music Ensemble II.

Co-requisites: One of the performance subjects designated III, or IIIE or IIIB.

Contact hours: 2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals a week.

Content: To rehearse and perform works for varying chamber ensembles (to include voice) from the twentieth century; improvisational techniques and non-traditional notation will also be studied.

Assessment: Satisfactory participation in rehearsals and performances.

6520 Large Ensemble Experience I

Level: I.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: By satisfactory completion of an audition.

Contact hours: 3 hours of supervised rehearsals a week.

Content: Experience in 1 of the following ensembles for two semesters:
Big Band.
Chamber Choir.
Chamber Orchestra.
Concert Band.
Concert Choir.
Jazz Vocal Ensemble.
Opera Class.
Orchestra.
Or such other large ensembles that may be constituted.

Assessment: Refer to initial entry under 6.2 Ensemble Experience heading.

1243 Large Ensemble Experience II

Level: II.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: Any Level I ensemble subject; satisfactory completion of an audition.

Contact hours: 3 hours of supervised rehearsals a week.

Content: Experience in 1 of the following ensembles for two semesters:
Big Band.
Chamber Choir.
Chamber Orchestra.
Concert Band.
Concert Choir.
Jazz Vocal Ensemble.
Opera Class.
Orchestra.
Or such other large ensembles that may be constituted.

Assessment: Refer to initial entry under 6.2 Ensemble Experience heading.

4152 Large Ensemble Experience III

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: Any Level II ensemble subject; satisfactory completion of an audition.

Contact hours: 3 hours of supervised rehearsals a week.

Content: Experience in 1 of the following ensembles for two semesters:
Big Band.
Chamber Choir.
Chamber Orchestra.
Concert Band.
Concert Choir.
Jazz Vocal Ensemble.
Opera Class.
Orchestra.
Or such other large ensembles that may be constituted.

Assessment: Refer to initial entry under 6.2 Ensemble Experience heading.

3269 Chamber Music I

Level: I.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: None.

Co-requisites: One of the performance subjects designated I, II, III, or IE, IIE, IIE.

Contact hours: 2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals a week.

Content: To rehearse and perform works for chamber ensemble (i.e. one person to a part).

Assessment: Satisfactory participation in rehearsals and performances, including one or two examinations at the end of Semester I and II.

7880 Chamber Music II

Level: II.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 3269 Chamber Music I.

Contact hours: 2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals a week.

Content: To rehearse and perform works for chamber ensemble (i.e. one person to a part).

Assessment: Satisfactory participation in rehearsals and performances, including one or two examinations at the end of Semester I and II.

9050 Chamber Music III

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 7880 Chamber Music II.

Contact hours: 2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals a week.

Content: To rehearse and perform works for chamber ensemble (i.e. one person to a part).

Assessment: Satisfactory participation in rehearsals and performances, including one or two examinations at the end of Semester I and II.

6468 Early Music Workshop I

Level: I.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: None.

Co-requisites: One of the performance subjects designated I, II, III, or IE, IIE, IIIE or IB, IIB, IIIB.

Contact hours: 2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals a week.

Content: To rehearse and perform works for chamber ensemble (i.e. one person to a part), on instruments appropriate to music up to 1800, or in voice.

Assessment: Satisfactory participation in rehearsals and performances, including one or two examinations at the end of Semester I and II.

7325 Early Music Workshop II

Level: II.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 6468 Early Music Workshop I.

Contact hours: 2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals a week.

Content: To rehearse and perform works for chamber ensemble (i.e. one person to a part), on instruments appropriate to music up to 1800, or in voice.

Assessment: Satisfactory participation in rehearsals and performances, including one or two examinations at the end of Semester I and II.

6252 Early Music Workshop III

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 7325 Early Music Workshop II.

Contact hours: 2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals a week.

Content: To rehearse and perform works for chamber ensemble (i.e. one person to a part), on instruments appropriate to music up to 1800, or in voice.

Assessment: Satisfactory participation in rehearsals and performances, including one or two examinations at the end of Semester I and II.

6.3 SPECIAL SUBJECTS PERTAINING TO PERFORMANCE MAJOR STUDIES

3357 Accompanying Class

Level: I.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: Piano I or IE, Harpsichord I or IE, Organ I or IE; Guitar I or IE.

Contact hours: 1 hour a week.

Content: Practical study of vocal and instrumental standard repertoire; problems of accompanying.

Assessment: Regular class assignments (60%); examination at end of Semester II (40%).

2260 French for Singers

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: None.

Contact hours: 1 hour lecture and 1 hour tutorial a week.

Content: Basic French grammar and pronunciation with guidance in the use of suitable dictionaries and language reference works. This will be accompanied by translation work at an appropriate level. Tutorials concentrate on the pronunciation and intonation of French relating to selected sung texts.

Assessment: Regular class assignments (50%); 2 hour written examination and oral examination at the end of Semester II (50%).

8434 German for Singers

Level: II.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: None.

Contact hours: 1 hour lecture and 1 hour tutorial a week.

Content: Basic German grammar and pronunciation with guidance in the use of suitable dictionaries and language reference works. This will be accompanied by translation work at an appropriate level. Tutorials concentrate on the pronunciation and intonation of German relating to selected sung texts.

Assessment: Regular class assignments (50%); 2 hour written examination and oral examination at the end of Semester II (50%).

3135 Italian for Singers

Level: I.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: None.

Content: Basic Italian grammar and pronunciation with guidance in the use of suitable dictionaries and language reference works. This will be accompanied by translation work at an appropriate level. Tutorials concentrate on the pronunciation and intonation of Italian relating to selected sung texts.

Assessment: Regular class assignments (50%); 2 hour written examination and oral examination at the end of Semester II (50%).

7609 Stagecraft I

Level: I.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: None.

Co-requisites: 5953 Voice I or 2337 Voice IIE.

Contact hours: 2 hour workshop a week.

Content: Development of skills in presentation and stagecraft: movement, posture, gesture and acting; integration of movement skills with dramatic expression; characterisation and analysis.

Assessment: Regular class assignments (60%); examination at the end of Semester II (40%).

7255 Stagecraft II

Level: II.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 7609 Stagecraft I.

Co-requisites: 6664 Voice I or 6843 Voice IE.

Contact hours: 2 hour workshop a week.

Content: Development of skills in presentation and stagecraft: movement, posture, gesture and acting; integration of movement skills with dramatic expression; characterisation and analysis.

Assessment: Regular class assignments (60%); examination at the end of Semester II (40%).

2093 Stagecraft III

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 7255 Stagecraft II.

Contact hours: 2 hour workshop a week.

Content: Aspects of performance and production; exploration of operatic roles, characterisation, rehearsal and stage skills; basic introduction to the design, production and presentation.

Assessment: Participation and presentation of projects in performance throughout the year.

1933 Keyboard for Singers II

Level: II.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 1935 Music Theory I, 6664 Voice I.

Co-requisite: Voice II.

Contact hours: 1 hour workshop a week.

Content: Keyboard skills appropriate for vocal studies: technical studies, accompaniment.

Assessment: By performance in the workshops each week.

7736 Orchestration Workshop II

Level: II.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 1935 Music Theory I.

Contact hours: 2 hours workshop a week.

Content: Techniques of orchestration; analysis of texture, colour and balance; development of orchestration from the classical period to the present day.

Assessment: Participation in class (40%) and a folio of orchestration exercises (60%).

8661 Harmony Workshop III

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 7642 Music Theory II at Credit level or above.

Contact hours: 1 hour tutorial a week.

Content: Detailed study of chords and tonal functions in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries; with emphasis on the composition of harmonic models in demonstration of those techniques.

Assessment: A folio of musical exercises (100%).

1041 Music Technology I

Level: I.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: None.

Contact hours: 2 hour workshop a week.

Content: Introduction to Studio equipment and techniques; practical projects in music electronics.

Assessment: Regular class assignments (40%); test at end of Semester I (10%); satisfactory completion of supervised projects (50%).

6.4 CLAUSE II SUBJECTS NOT OTHERWISE DETAILED

2645 Analysis Workshop III

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: 7642 Music Theory II.

Contact hours: 2 hour seminar a week.

Content: Historical and current analytical theories; concepts and approaches to music within the western tradition including Schenkerian analysis, Rhetorical analysis and so on.

Assessment: Regular class assignments (40%); an analytic assignment of 2000 words or its equivalent.

7699 Early Keyboard Technique

Level: I.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: By satisfactory audition.

Contact hours: 1 hour tutorial a week.

Content: An introduction to the technique of Harpsichord playing with special consideration to touch, articulation, fingering. Introduction to the early keyboard repertoire from

the 16th century to the late 18th century. Development of keyboard harmony skills, accompanying from figured bass.

Assessment: By performance in the workshops each week.

6569 Introduction to Music Instruction III

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester I.

Pre-requisites: Any Level 2 instrumental or vocal study.

Co-requisite: Any Level 3 instrumental or vocal study.

Contact hours: 2 hours of workshops a week.

Assessment: One essay (20%); logbook of practical activities (30%); preparation of teaching materials.

2040 Jazz Workshop

Level: I.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: None.

Contact hours: 2 hour workshop a week.

Content: Simple improvisational techniques; an introduction to jazz styles and repertoire.

Assessment: By performance in the workshops each week.

6289 Broadcasting Techniques

Level: I.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: Satisfactory completion of an audition.

Contact hours: 1 hour workshop a week or equivalent (e.g. 2 hour training session for half semester; supervised production sessions).

Content: Production and presentation of radio programmes under the supervision of the staff of Radio 5UV.

Assessment: Satisfactory completion of workshops (30%); production of a concert broadcast (30%); one prepared and presented radio programme (40%).

4047 Introduction to Composition III

Level: III.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: 7642 Music Theory II or 2008 Jazz Theory II.

Contact hours: 2 hour Technical Studies class a week; ½ hour individual or group lesson a week or equivalent (for example, 1 hour individual or group lesson per fortnight).

Content: Detailed study of fundamental concepts of composition with particular attention to melody writing, rhythm and tonality; analytical study of relevant works and repertoire study through co-ordinated listening programme.

Assessment: Weekly exercises (20%); listening test (20%); assignments (2 a semester) (20%); original compositions (1 a semester) (40%).

4433 Asian Performance I

Level: I.

Points value: 1.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: None.

Contact hours: 1 hour a week.

Content: Practical experience and insights into the performance of Asian Music; attention will be focused on zithers of Asia, particularly the Japanese *koto*.

Assessment: Regular attendance and participation.

2982 Tribal Singing I

Level: I.

Points value: 1.

Duration: Semester I or II.

Pre-requisites: None.

Contact hours: 2 hour a week; possibly supplemented by a 10-day field trip to Indulkana.

Content: Tribal songs as presented and taught by visiting tribal lecturers from Indulkana, in northern South Australia.

Assessment: Regular attendance and participation.

6596 Electronic Music II

Level: II.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Full year.

Quota: A quota may apply.

Pre-requisite: 1041 Music Technology I

Contact hours: A combination of individual and class tuition amounting to one hour per week.

Content: Tuition in composition and performance involving electronic techniques. Study of selected works. Further tuition in Music Technology.

Assessment: Compositions, performances and assignments in electronic music.

4305 Electronic Music III

Level: III.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Full year.

Quota: A quota may apply.

Pre-requisite: 6596 Electronic Music II

Contact hours: A combination of individual and class tuition amounting to one hour per week.

Content: Tuition in composition and performance involving electronic techniques. Study of selected works. Further tuition in Music Technology.

Assessment: Compositions, performances and assignments in electronic music.

8540 Performance Studies IIA

Level: II.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: Approval of the Director of the Elder Conservatorium or the Head of the Department of Music Studies.

Contact hours: 2 hours of seminars and workshops a week, rehearsals as required.

Content: Workshops aimed at the integration of music, drama and dance at the creative and performance levels in evolving original theatre works involving music; performance of music theatre pieces from the repertoire.

Assessment: Contribution to developmental sessions (50%); performance (30%); log of 1,000) words. (20%).

HONOURS LEVEL

9392 Honours Composition

Level: IV.

Points value: 24.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: See Schedule IV(1.(a))

Content: A course of seminars and individual tuition in composition and analysis of music, with studies in music electronics in appropriate cases. Candidates will be required to submit a major work, or group of works, the general nature of which has been approved in advance by the candidate's supervisor. Assignments in advanced analysis must be completed during the year.

Assessment: Compositions — at least 4 units; assignments in advanced analysis — at least 1 unit.

1750 Honours Ethnomusicology

Level: IV.

Points value: 24.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: See Schedule IV(1.(a)).

Content: A course of seminars and individual tuition in the theoretical background to ethnomusicology, including field techniques, transcription analytical procedures, performance techniques.

Assessment: (a) Seminar paper of 5,000 words (1 unit); (b) Fieldwork and field recording with a field report of 500 words to be presented to the Ethnomusicology Postgraduate Seminar (2 units); (c) Thesis of 25,000 words including transcription and analysis based on (b) (3 units).

3058 Honours Music Education

Level: IV.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: See Schedule IV(1.(a)).

Content: A course of seminars, workshops and individual tuition. Students will complete individual research assignments and a balanced proportion of related fieldwork.

Assessment: A major piece of field work, with supporting documentation (3 units); a major thesis of 10,000 words (2 units); a project in an approved area of 5,000 words or equivalent (1 unit).

9916 Honours Musicology

Level: IV.

Points value: 24.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: See Schedule IV(1.(a)).

Assumed knowledge: A reading knowledge of a language or languages necessary for the course of study.

Content: Candidates will be required to complete individual research assignments as directed. The course comprises: A thesis on a music-historical topic (with or without accompanying edition); Two papers (one per semester) in the Postgraduate Seminar which ranges over a broad variety of historical epochs and selected interdisciplinary areas; One paper in the Advanced Honours Seminar, usually on a music-historical topic or performance practice area; A guided course in style identification and criticism based upon selected scores.

Note: Candidates enrolled in the course leading to the degree of B.A. can also proceed to Honours Musicology. (5276 Honours Musicology (B.A.). The course is identical to that of 9916 Honours Musicology.

Assessment: Two papers of 5,000 words each in the Postgraduate Seminar 30%; one paper of 5,000 words in an Advanced Honours Seminar 15%; a *viva voce* in score identification 15%; thesis of 12,500 words 40%.

2103 Honours Performance

Level: IV.

Points value: 24.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisite: See Schedule IV(1.(a)).

Content: A programme of individual tuition in performance. Candidates will be required to perform two recital programmes, approved in advance by the Faculty of Music, not later than the last working day in March, for public performance, and to submit programme notes on the works performed. With the permission of the Director of the Elder Conservatorium of Music, candidates may devote one sixth of their course to an Honours Seminar, in which they would present a paper or a topic that is related to their field of study, and which is approved by their instrumental or vocal teacher.

Assessment: All students except players of brass instruments shall be assessed as set out in A and B hereunder.
A. EITHER 1.a. one full (65 min.) recital (3 units); *and*
b. one major concerted work: (1 unit).
OR 2.a. one full recital *including* a major concerted work, (65 min.) *and* (3 units); *and*
b. an essay of 5,000 words: (1 unit).
AND
B. EITHER 1. one short (35 min.) recital: (2 units)
OR 2. a programme of chamber music performance (35 min.) or programme of orchestral excerpts appropriate to the instrument studied (35 min.) (2 units).
Students of brass instruments shall be assessed as above except that they may give two short (30 min.) recitals in lieu of A.1.a.
In special cases the Faculty may, on the recommendation of the Director of the Elder Conservatorium, approve different sets of assessment exercises provided that they are equivalent to 6 units.

Notes:

1. A major concerted work is a major concerto, major aria(s) or song cycle with orchestra.
2. Programme Notes will be taken into account by the examiner, the requirements are as follows:
(a) Evening recital — 3 pages comprising approximately 1,000 words;
(b) Lunch-hour recital — 2 pages comprising approximately 600-700 words;
(c) Concerto — 1 page comprising approximately 300-400 words.
(d) Programme notes are required to be submitted one week before the examination/recital. They will be assessed as excellent, average, or inadequate, and increase or reduce the overall marks by a margin of up to 5%.
3. Honours performance students intending to apply to the Faculty of Music in a subsequent year for admission to the Degree of Master of Music, are advised, but not required, to take option A.2.b. in view of the dissertation requirements for the Master's degree.
4. Unless the Dean on the advice of the specialist panels approves otherwise, no complete work may be presented for examination which has been assessed previously in part or in its entirety.

GRADUATE DIPLOMAS IN MUSIC

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a Graduate Diploma in Intercultural Music, Musicology, Music Theory and Music Performance. A candidate may take more than one of the Graduate Diplomas.

2. (a) The Faculty of Performing Arts may accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma any person who has qualified for:

(i) an ordinary degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) or Bachelor of Music of the University of Adelaide which the Faculty judges to have been attained at above-average standard; or

(ii) the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts of the University of Adelaide which has within it a major sequence in Music or its equivalent. These subjects must have been attained at above-average standard; or

(iii) a degree in Music of another institution which is accepted for the purpose by the Faculty.

(b) The Faculty may in special cases accept, subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies, a candidate for a Graduate Diploma who does not otherwise qualify under this regulation but has given other evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

3. To qualify for a Graduate Diploma a candidate shall complete a course of study extending over one year as a full-time student, or not less than two years as a part-time student, in accordance with one of the schedules made under these regulations.

4. If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature.

5. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for each Graduate Diploma;

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.

Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

6. A candidate may at any time apply to the Faculty for status under these regulations or the schedules made in accordance with regulation 5, and may be granted such status, and upon such conditions, as the Faculty determines.

Regulations allowed: 21 February 1991.
Awaiting allowance: 1, 5(b).

GRADUATE DIPLOMAS IN MUSIC

SCHEDULES

SCHEDULE I: GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MUSICOLOGY

1. To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Musicology a candidate shall, subject to clause 2, satisfactorily complete the following subjects:

1543	Analysis Workshop IV	3	7078	History of Music Theory IV	3
7702	Music Bibliography IV	3	5329	Philosophy of Music History IV	2
6239	Music Palaeography IV	3	1418	Translation of Foreign Texts IV	2

and two of the Musicology subjects listed in the Schedule for the degree of Master of Music (Musicology).

2. Candidates who have previously satisfactorily completed subjects for the Bachelor of Music or Bachelor of Arts or other award which include substantially the same material as that in any of the subjects listed above, shall in lieu of these subjects satisfactorily complete further Musicology subjects listed in the Schedule for the degree of Master of Music (Musicology), and in addition complete

8639 Musicology Thesis IV 8

to a total value of 24 points.

3. With the permission of Faculty in each case, candidates may be permitted to substitute other subjects from the Honours degree of Bachelor of Music or another Graduate Diploma in Music, to a maximum value of 8 points, for any of the above subjects.

SCHEDULE II: GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MUSIC PERFORMANCE

1. To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Music Performance, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects:

(a) one of

5340	Major Recital IVA	12
5763	Major Recital IVC	12

and

(b) one of

7143	Short Recital IV	8
5435	Ensemble/Orchestral Performance IV	8

and

(c) either

7779	Concerto IV	4

or one of the Musicology subjects listed in the Schedule of the degree of Master of Music (Musicology).

2. Students of brass instruments or bassoon may give two short (30 minute) recitals in lieu of Major Recital IVA or IVC.

3. In special cases the Faculty may, on the recommendation of the Director of the Elder Conservatorium, approve different but equivalent sets of exercises.

SCHEDULE III: GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MUSIC THEORY

1. To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Music Theory a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects:

7865	Applied Tonal Theory IV	4	3822	Applied Tonal Counterpoint IV	4
1165	Tonal Analysis IV	4	9107	Harmony and Counterpoint Texts IV	2
1331	20th Century Techniques and Analysis IV	4	3803	Music Theory Dissertation IV	6

SCHEDULE IV: GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN INTERCULTURAL MUSIC

1. To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Intercultural Music a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects:

5871	Methods for Intercultural Music Studies IVA	6
9768	Methods for Intercultural Music Studies IVB	3

and in addition, satisfactorily complete options from the following subjects to a total of 15 points:

8531	Japanese Music IV	3	2768	Community Music Project IV	3
9633	Chinese Music IV	3	5503	Intercultural Music Performance Workshop IV	3
8690	Asian Theatre IV	6	4627	Intercultural Music Studies Dissertation	9
2439	Music of Aboriginal Australia IV	3			
1950	Folk and Traditional Music of European Cultures IV	3			

2. Candidates who have previously satisfactorily completed subjects for the Bachelor of Music or Bachelor of Arts or other award which include substantially the same material as that in any of the subjects listed above, shall complete alternative subjects in lieu of those already passed to a total value of 12 points.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN INTERCULTURAL MUSIC STUDIES

SYLLABUSES

5871 Methods for Intercultural Music Studies IVA

Points value: 6.

Duration: Semester I.

Restriction: 6989 Ethnomusicology IIIA.

Contact hours: 1 two hour seminar and 1-hour tutorial per week.

Content: This subject provides an accelerated coverage of advanced theory and methods in the study of music of different cultures. It investigates the concepts and issues which are fundamental to the understanding and presentation of music in the urban context and the development of techniques such as transcription and analysis of different musical traditions.

Assessment: Essay of 3,500 words and transcription assignment.

Text-books: Nettl, B., *The study of ethnomusicology: twenty-nine concepts and issues* (Illinois, 1983); Jackson, B., *Fieldwork* (Illinois, 1987).

9768 Methods for Intercultural Music Studies IVB

Points value: 6.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: 5871 Methods for Intercultural Music Studies IVA.

Contact hours: 1 two-hour seminar per week.

Content: This subject examines advanced theory and literature of ethics. It investigates current issues with special reference to the Australian context. It is conducted in association with the Ethnomusicology Postgraduate Seminar.

Assessment: 1 essay of 5,000 words.

8531 Japanese Music IV

Points value: 3.

Duration: Semester I (half-semester).

Restriction: 6016 Japanese Music.

Contact hours: Equivalent of 1 two-hour seminar a week.

Content: This subject provides a detailed examination of Japanese music traditions and performance practice. It is conducted in association with 6016 Japanese Music.

Assessment: Seminar paper of 5,000 words.

9633 Chinese Music IV

Points value: 3.

Duration: Semester I (second half).

Restriction: 3946 Chinese Music.

Contact hours: Equivalent of 1 two-hour seminar a week.

Content: A study of Chinese instrumental music and Chinese theatre. It is conducted in association with 3946 Chinese Music.

Assessment: Seminar paper of 5,000 words.

8690 Asian Theatre IV

Points value: 6.

Duration: Semester I.

Restriction: 4805 Asian Theatre III.

Contact hours: 1 one-hour lecture, 1 two-hour workshop and 1 two-hour seminar per week.

Content: A series of lectures and workshops which investigate the principles and practice of Asian Theatre. Regional focus may include Japan, China and Indonesia. It is conducted in association with 4805 Asian Theatre.

Assessment: Essay of 3,500 words and short collaborative workshop performance.

2439 Music of Aboriginal Australia IV

Points value: 3.

Duration: Semester I or II.

Contact hours: By consultation.

Content: The study of music of Aboriginal Australia in the tribal and/or urban context. In consultation with the lecturer-in-charge, the candidate may nominate a topic related to the content of this Diploma.

Assessment: Essay of 5,000 words or equivalent.

1950 Folk and Traditional Music of European Culture IV

Points value: 3.

Duration: Semester I or II (half semester).

Restriction: 1970 Folk Music Traditions III.

Contact hours: Equivalent of 1 two-hour seminar per week.

Content: An examination of the folk music and traditional musical forms of Britain, Europe and related cultures such as Australia.

Assessment: Essay of 5,000 words.

2768 Community Music Project IV

Points value: 3.

Duration: Semester I or II.

Contact hours: Individual tuition and fieldwork.

Content: This subject provides the opportunity to undertake fieldwork in the community or workshops in an approved forum. The final programme will be determined in consultation with the lecturer-in-charge at the commencement of the project.

Assessment: To be determined in consultation with the lecturer-in-charge before the commencement of the project but equivalent to an essay of 3,500 words.

5503 Intercultural Music Performance Workshop IV

Points value: 3.

Duration: Semester I or II.

Contact hours: 1 two-hour workshop per week.

Content: This workshop draws upon the musical skills of its participants. It aims to develop the communicative and interpretative skills of the performer taking into consideration the requirement of different performance contexts. Students will also have the opportunity to gain further musical skills from different cultures. This may be conducted in association with Asian Performance.

Assessment: Attendance and participation; lecture demonstration to 5638 Ethnomusicology IIIB.

4627 Intercultural Music Studies Dissertation IV

Points value: 9.

Duration: Full year.

Contact hours: Regular supervision by appointment.

Content: A dissertation based on a intercultural music study approved in consultation with the lecturer-in-charge.

Assessment: A dissertation of 10,000 words.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MUSICOLOGY

SYLLABUSES

1543 Analysis Workshop IV

Points value: 3.

Duration: Semester I.

Contact hours: 2 hours a week seminar.

Content: Various historical and current analytical theories, concepts and approaches to music within the Western tradition including Schenkerian analysis, Symbolic analysis, Hermeneutic analysis etc.

Proposed assessment: An analytical assignment of the equivalent of 3,000-5,000 words.

Text-books: To be advised.

7702 Music Bibliography IV

Points value: 3.

Duration: Semester I.

Contact hours: 2 hours a week for one semester only.

Content: Library practices and catalogues, primary source catalogues, indices, guides and concordances to music and musical literature, music lexicography and thematic catalogues.

Proposed assessment: Preparation of a bibliographic exercise, equivalent to an essay of 3,000 to 5,000 words.

Text-books: To be advised.

6239 Music Palaeography IV

Points value: 3.

Duration: Semester I (even years) or by consultation (odd years).

Contact hours: Two hours a week for one semester in even years or by consultation in odd years.

Content: The study of early music manuscripts and notations and the transcription of the same into modern notation.

Proposed assessment: A small folio of exercises in palaeography.

Text-books: None.

7078 History of Music Theory IV

Points value: 3.

Duration: Semester II.

Contact hours: 2 hours per week for one semester in odd years or by consultation in even years (see Musicology IIIA).

Content: A study of the history of music theory with special emphasis on medieval and renaissance periods but including baroque, classical and romantic periods to the present day.

Proposed assessment: An essay of 2,500-3,500 words.

Text-books: To be advised.

5329 Philosophy of Music History IV

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester II.

Contact hours: Two hours a week for one half semester in odd years and/or by consultation in even years (see Musicology IIIA).

Content: A study of the various theories of music historiography from early treatises up to and including the present century.

Proposed assessment: An essay of 2,500 words.

Text-books: To be advised.

1418 Translation of Foreign Texts IV

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester I.

Contact hours: 2 hours a week for one half semester.

Content: A study of foreign language and source readings relating to the study of musicology.

Proposed assessment: Exercises in translations of texts with the assistance of relevant dictionaries and grammars to a total of 3,500 words.

Text-books: To be advised.

8639 Musicology Thesis IV

Points value: 8.

Duration: Full year.

Assumed knowledge: 9189 Musicology IIIA or 1256 Musicology IIIB or equivalent.

Contact hours: Regular supervision by appointment.

Content: A thesis on a music-historical topic (with or without accompanying edition).

Proposed assessment: A thesis of about 12,000 words.

Text-books: To be determined by research project.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MUSIC PERFORMANCE

SYLLABUSES

5340 Major Recital IV(A)

Points value: 12.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: A credit or above in the appropriate Level III performance subject (e.g. Bassoon III) or an audition or both.

Contact hours: One hour per week, concurrent with preparation for all performance subjects in this diploma.

Content: A representative program of advanced works in the repertoire of the instrument studied.

Proposed assessment: A public recital of 65 minutes duration (see notes below).

Text-books: None.

5763 Major Recital IV(C)

Points value: 12.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: A credit or above in the appropriate Level III performance subject (e.g. Bassoon III) or an audition or both.

Contact hours: One hour per week, concurrent with preparation for all performance subjects in this diploma.

Content: A representative program of advanced works in the repertoire of the instrument studied which must also include a concerto or concerted work.

Proposed assessment: A public recital of 65 minutes duration (see notes below).

Text-books: None.

7143 Short Recital IV

Points value: 8.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: A credit or above in the Level III performance subject (e.g. Bassoon III) or an audition or both.

Contact hours: One hour per week, concurrent with preparation for all performance subjects in this diploma.

Content: A representative program of advanced works in the repertoire of the instrument studied.

Proposed assessment: A public recital of 35 minutes duration.

Text-books: None.

5435 Ensemble/Orchestral Performance IV

Points value: 8.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: A credit or above in the appropriate Level III performance subject (e.g. Bassoon III) or an audition or both.

Contact hours: One hour per week, concurrent with preparation for all performance subjects in this diploma.

Content: A program of study of chamber works or orchestral excerpts appropriate to the instrument studied.

Proposed assessment: A recital/examination of chamber music or orchestral excerpts of 35 minutes duration.

Text-books: None.

7779 Concerto IV

Points value: 4.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: A credit or above in the appropriate Level III performance subject (e.g. Bassoon III) or an audition or both.

Contact hours: One hour per week, concurrent with preparation for all performance subjects in this diploma.

Content: A concerto or concerted work appropriate to the instrument studied.

Proposed assessment: A recital of the concerto or concerted work.

Text-books: None.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MUSIC THEORY

SYLLABUSES

7865 Applied Tonal Theory IV

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Full year.

Assumed knowledge: 1935 Music Theory I, 7642 Music Theory II and 4851 Music Theory III.

Contact hours: One hour seminar per week.

Content: This subject involves a coverage of tonal techniques with special emphasis on the composition of harmonic models in demonstration of those techniques.

Proposed assessment: A folio of not less than 10 originally composed harmonic exercises.

1165 Tonal Analysis IV

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Full year.

Assumed knowledge: 1935 Music Theory I, 7642 Music Theory II and 4851 Music Theory III.

Contact hours: One hour seminar per week.

Content: Harmonic analysis of representative works of the tonal repertoire from Vivaldi through to the late 19th Century with special reference to harmonic structure and form, chordal types and individual harmonic styles.

Proposed assessment: Harmonic analysis of six works (or sections of works) representative of the period covered.

Text-books: To be advised.

1331 20th Century Techniques and Analysis IV

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Full year.

Assumed knowledge: 1935 Music Theory I, 7642 Music Theory II and 4851 Music Theory III.

Contact hours: One hour seminar per week.

Content: A study of non-tonal techniques as typified in selected works of 20th Century composers with analysis and composition of models in demonstration of those techniques.

Proposed assessment: A folio of not less than three analyses and not less than seven originally composed exercises.

Text-books: To be advised.

3822 Applied Tonal Counterpoint IV

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Full year.

Assumed knowledge: 1935 Music Theory I, 7642 Music Theory II and 4851 Music Theory III.

Contact hours: 1 one-hour seminar per week.

Content: This subject involves a study of counterpoint techniques with special reference to Canon, Passacaglia, Fugue and Free-Counterpoint. Emphasis will be placed on baroque counterpoint; however 19th century counterpoint will also be studied.

Proposed assessment: A folio of not less than 10 short originally composed contrapuntal exercises (the assessment may be less than 10 if a complete fugue is set for assessment or another larger complete movement or exercise).

9107 Harmony and Counterpoint Texts IV

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Points value: 2.

Duration: Semester II.

Assumed knowledge: 1935 Music Theory I, 7642 Music Theory II and 4851 Music Theory III.

Contact hours: 1 hour per week for one semester.

Content: A survey of Harmony texts currently in use in both secondary and tertiary teaching venues as well as texts on Harmony which have, either in the past or present, obtained a high profile, such as Schoenberg's Structural Functions of Harmony.

Proposed assessment: A 5,000 word essay consisting of an evaluation of a specific text or a survey of several texts in their treatment of a particular technique (e.g. the Augmented 6th chord or the Diminished 7th chord).

Text-books: To be advised.

3803 Music Theory Dissertation IV

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Points value: 6.

Duration: Full year.

Assumed knowledge: 1935 Music Theory I, 7642 Music Theory II and 4851 Music Theory III.

Contact hours: Regular supervision by appointment.

Content: A dissertation or extended composition illustrating tonal or 20th Century techniques.

Proposed assessment: In consultation with the lecturer-in-charge, the candidate may nominate a topic related to the content of this Diploma. The dissertation should be the equivalent of 8,000 words and may involve either:

Option A: An analytical study of harmonic techniques of a specific composer within the period covered by the Diploma. This may be limited to a representative selection of a specific composer's output.

Option B: The writing of an extended tonal or non-tonal work which must demonstrate knowledge of the harmonic techniques covered throughout the Diploma and a harmonic analysis of the same. (Note: the work must be an original composition and must not have been presented elsewhere for assessment in another subject or course.)

Text-books: To be determined by Research Project.

GRADUATE DIPLOMA OF EDUCATION (JAZZ)

DESCRIPTION

INTRODUCTION

The Graduate Diploma of Education (Jazz) enables music teachers to develop the skills and methodology required to teach effectively in the field of Jazz Education. The course is responsive to recent developments in school music curricula and incorporates material and methods which have proven successful in school and tertiary music programmes.

LENGTH OF COURSE

The course requires two years of part-time study. It is *not* offered on a full-time basis.

NEXT INTAKE

The course has an intake every two years. The next intakes are scheduled for 1992, 1994 and so on.

ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

The normal entry requirement is a three year Diploma of Teaching or the approved equivalent from a recognised tertiary institution and at least two years of teaching experience.

COURSE STRUCTURE

The 24-point course comprises six compulsory, 4 point subjects. These are listed in the table below. Students normally study one subject per semester. This involves a time commitment of four and a half hours per week.

COURSE SUBJECTS

Year 1

6943 Modern Harmony I
9077 Arranging and Improvisation I
5407 Ensemble I

Year 2

9652 Modern Harmony 2
8365 Arranging & Improvisation 2
8793 Ensemble 2

LEVEL I

6943 Modern Harmony I

Level: I.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: A fundamental knowledge of the simple rudiments of Harmony.

Contact hours: 1.5 hours per week.

Content: This subject presents a method for the introduction of the elements of music theory and harmony by using an approach based on jazz principles, terminology and techniques. The aim is to equip teachers with the skills required to encourage the creative use of harmony in their school's music programme.

Assessment: Weekly assignments (60%); end of semester tests (40).

Text-books: Bryce, E., *Harmony — a bridge from traditional to jazz-related harmonic concepts* (Silver Keys, 1983).

9077 Arranging and Improvisation I

Level: I.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: Fundamental knowledge of writing for instruments.

Contact hours: 1.5 hours per week.

Content: This subject is designed to introduce the basic principles of arranging and improvisation and thus equip teachers with the knowledge and practical skills to: write musical arrangements for a variety of instrumental ensembles relevant to their school situation; introduce elementary concepts of jazz improvisation into their class programmes.

Assessment: Weekly exercises (30%); an arrangement (30%); end of semester tests (30%).

References: Aebersold, J., *Gettin' it together*, vol. 21 of *A new approach to jazz improvisation*; Grove, D., *Arranging concepts* (California: First Place Music Publications, 1972).

5407 Ensemble I

Level: I.

Points value: 4.

Pre-requisites: Fundamental ensemble playing.

Contact hours: 1.5 hours per week.

Content: This subject provides the opportunity for teachers to experience the practical expression of jazz and jazz-related music through participation in a suitable instrumental ensemble. The experience thus gained will provide the teacher with the necessary confidence and knowledge to establish similar ensembles in their school. This will have the desired effect of broadening the scope of instrumental ensemble participation for school children.

Assessment: Preparation for rehearsals 20%; participation in rehearsals 40%; development in the idiom of jazz ensemble playing and improvisation 40%. Students will be expected to perform certain pieces from memory.

Text-books: To be advised.

LEVEL II

9652 Modern Harmony II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: Level I subjects 6943, 9007 and 5407.

Contact hours: 1.5 hours per week.

Content: This subject presents more advanced elements of jazz harmony and its expression through alternative harmony techniques both on paper and at the keyboard.

Assessment: Weekly assignments, 60%; end of semester tests 40%.

Text-books: Bryce, E., *Harmony — a bridge from traditional to jazz-related harmonic concepts* (Adelaide: Silver Keys, 1983).

8365 Arranging and Improvisation II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Duration: Full year.

Pre-requisites: Level I subjects 6943, 9007 and 5407.

Content: This subject is designed to introduce more advanced basic principles of arranging and improvisation. The knowledge is presented in a manner that embodies classroom method, i.e., teachers are exposed to drills and procedures that serve as a model for the implementation of similar concepts in schools.

Assessment: Weekly exercises (30%); an arrangement (30%); end of semester tests (30%).

References: Baker, D., *Jazz improvisation* (Illinois, D.B. Music Workshop Publications, 1977); Russo, W., *Composing for the jazz orchestra* (University of Chicago Press, 1967).

8793 Ensemble II

Level: II.

Points value: 4.

Pre-requisites: Level I subjects 6943, 9007 and 5407.

Contact hours: 1.5 hours per week.

Content: This subject provides the opportunity for teachers to experience the practical expression of jazz and jazz-related music through participation in a vocal jazz ensemble. The experience thus gained will provide the teacher with the necessary confidence and knowledge to establish a similar ensemble in their school. This will have the desired effect on broadening the scope of instrumental ensemble participation for school children. Students are expected to listen to quality recording of vocal jazz artists, e.g., Carmen McCrae and Mark Murphy.

Assessment: Preparation of literature for rehearsals 20%; participation in rehearsals 40%; development of skills in improvisation 40%.

Text-books: The repertoire for vocal jazz will be chosen from the School of Music's comprehensive library of Hal Leonard, Jenson and Studio PR Publications of this genre.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF MUSIC

REGULATIONS

1. The Faculty of Performing Arts may accept as a candidate for the degree of Master of Music a person who: (a) has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the degree of Bachelor of Music, or Bachelor of Music (Performance) or Graduate Diploma in Musicology or Graduate Diploma in Intercultural Music; or (b) has obtained, in another university or institution recognised for the purpose, a qualification which is accepted by the Faculty of Performing Arts as equivalent to the degree of Bachelor of Music or Bachelor of Music (Performance) in the University of Adelaide.

2. In special cases the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may impose in each case, may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who, irrespective of whether or not he is a university graduate, has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of his fitness to undertake studies for the degree of Master of Music.

3. The course of study for the degree shall comprise two parts as follows and, unless the Faculty expressly approve an extension of time in a particular case, shall be completed within the time limits prescribed below:

Part A: Such preliminary study and examinations as may be prescribed in the schedules of the degree extending over not more than one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study.

Part B: A course of advanced study and/or research extending over not less than one year nor more than three years of full-time study. The Faculty may, in special cases, permit a candidate to complete part B over not less than two years nor more than five years of part-time study. A candidate shall not be permitted to proceed to part B until he has fulfilled the requirements of part A.

4. A candidate may be exempted from the whole or such part of part A as the Faculty may decide the candidate has:

(a) qualified for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Music, or the Honours degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance); *or*

(b) qualified for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Music or the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) and has passed in (i) all the Ordinary degree subjects that are compulsory for the Honours degree in the field to which his subject of study related; and (ii) an examination of Honours standard approved by the Faculty; *or*

(c) obtained a qualification which is accepted by the Faculty as equivalent to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Music or the Honours degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) in the University of Adelaide; *or*

(d) qualified for the Graduate Diploma in Musicology or Graduate Diploma in Intercultural Music.

A candidate who has obtained qualifications which fully or partly satisfy the requirements specified in (a), (b), (c) or (d) above may be exempted from the whole or such part of Part A as the Faculty may decide, and shall therefore fulfil the requirements of Part B, as prescribed in the schedules.

5. If in the opinion of the Faculty of Performing Arts a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, withdraw its approval of his candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

6. Every candidate shall pursue a programme of advanced study in music as prescribed in the schedules. The subjects and content and relative weighting of all sections of a

candidate's programme, together with the method of examination of advanced work shall be approved by the Faculty, provided that the work of section 1 of schedule II shall be examined as provided in regulation 8.

7. On completion of work for the degree a candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of his submission made in accordance with the requirements of section 1 or schedule II, prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.*

8. (a) Not less than two examiners, at least one of whom shall be an external examiner, shall be appointed by, and shall report to, the Faculty of Performing Arts.

(b) The examiners may require a candidate to undergo further examination in the field of study immediately relevant to his subject.

(c) The examiners may recommend that the work under examination:

(i) be accepted (subject, if they so recommend, to minor amendments being made); *or*

(ii) be not accepted but returned to the candidate for revision and re-submission; *or*

(iii) be rejected.

9. A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these regulations and satisfies the examiners in the field to which his subject relates shall on the recommendation of the Faculty of Performing Arts be admitted to the degree.

Regulations allowed 21 December, 1967.

Amended: 15 Jan. 1976: 3, 6, 7, 8: 23 Dec. 1976: 2; 4 Feb. 1982: 7; 24 Feb. 1983: 1, 4; 24 Mar. 1988: 3; 21 Feb 1991: 1, 2, 4.
Awaiting allowance: 1, 4(d).

*Published in "Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis": *see* Contents.

DEGREE OF

MASTER OF MUSIC

SCHEDULES

(Made by the Council under Regulations 3, 4, 6 and 7.)

SCHEDULE I: PRELIMINARY STUDY AND EXAMINATIONS

Part A: Preliminary Study and Examinations.

Such preliminary work and examinations as may be prescribed in each individual case. This shall normally comprise one Honours subject (other than Musicology or Ethnomusicology) as prescribed in the schedules for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Music.

SCHEDULE II: PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

Part B: Programme of Advanced Study.

A candidate shall satisfactorily complete a programme of advanced study to be approved by the Faculty after consultation with his supervisor including the following:

1. (a) a composition or compositions; *or*

(b) a thesis on a topic in Historical Musicology, Systematic Musicology, Ethnomusicology, Music in Education, Sonological Research, or in relevant interdisciplinary studies; *or*

(c) an edition with critical commentary; *or*

(d) a dissertation and a report on original field or practical work in any of the areas specified in (b) above.

2. Such other advanced course work or seminar work as may be prescribed or approved in each individual case. Candidates taking option 1(a) must present two seminar papers or a major analysis, not assessed by the external examiner. Candidates taking options 1(b), (c) and (d) must present at least four seminar papers which will not be assessed by the external examiner.

Notes (not forming part of the Schedules):

(i) It is expected that the length of seminar papers will normally be 5,000 words.

DEGREE OF MASTER OF MUSIC (PERFORMANCE)

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Music (Performance).

2. The Faculty of Performing Arts may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who has qualified for:
(a) the Honours degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) of the University of Adelaide at First Class or IIA standard; or
(b) the Graduate Diploma in Music Performance of the University of Adelaide at a standard comparable to First Class or IIA Honours; or
(c) a degree or diploma in Music of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University.

The Faculty reserves the right to require an acceptable level of performance at audition.

3. In special cases the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council on the recommendation of the Faculty and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may impose in each case, may accept as a candidate for the degree an applicant who has given other evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of their fitness to undertake studies for the degree.

4. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall complete a course of advanced studies in Performance extending over not less than three semesters or more than two years of full-time study. The Faculty may, in special cases, permit a candidate to complete the degree over not less than two years nor more than four years of part-time study.

5. The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the studies in musicology and ethnomusicology to be undertaken by candidates; and

(ii) the nature of the recitals to be performed, and procedures for their examination.

6. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:
(a) undertake an approved program of advanced study in singing, conducting or a musical instrument, under the direction of a supervisor or supervisors appointed by the Director of the Elder Conservatorium;
(b) attend such seminars and present such papers in musicology or ethnomusicology as may be prescribed in the Schedules;
(c) perform at a satisfactory standard at such public recitals as may be prescribed in the Schedules.

7. If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature.

Regulations allowed 21 February 1991.
Awaiting allowance: 4.

MASTER OF MUSIC (PERFORMANCE)

SCHEDULES

Note: (a) Notwithstanding the Schedules and Syllabuses published in this volume, a number of subjects listed may not be offered in 1992.
The availability of all subjects is conditional upon the availability of staff and facilities.

1. Compulsory Subjects

3509	Recital Studies I	8	8087	Masters Recital A	4
1940	Recital Studies II	8	8354	Masters Recital B	4

provided that candidates may continue their enrolment for 8087 Masters Recital A and 8354 Masters Recital B for two semesters.

2. Elective Subjects

Subjects to the value of 12 points from:

2311	Ethnomusicology Seminar V(A)	4	3568	Nineteenth Century Studies V	4
9808	Ethnomusicology Seminar V(B)	4	6174	Twentieth Century Studies V	4
1283	Ethnomusicology Seminar V(C)	4	1353	Music Aesthetics and Philosophy V	4
6195	Medieval Studies V	4	2154	Music Sociology V	4
9618	Renaissance Studies V	4	6533	Australian Studies V	4
7552	Baroque Studies V	4	3527	Libretto Theory V	4
2327	Studies in Late 18th Century Classicism V	4	6164	Music Historiography V	4
			7066	History of Music Theory V	4

SCHEDULE II: RECITAL REQUIREMENTS

1. (a) Each candidate shall present two public recitals (8087 Masters Recital A and 8354 Masters Recital B) to be given at an interval of not more than 48 hours, the duration of each to be approximately 75 minutes, provided that for Bassoon, Brass, Oboe and Voice recitals, it shall be approximately 65 minutes.

(b) Details of the recital programmes shall be submitted to the Director of the Elder Conservatorium for approval not less than six months before the first recital.

2. (a) For each candidate, a panel of five examiners including at least one external examiner shall be appointed by the Faculty to assess the two recitals (8087 Masters Recital A and 8354 Masters Recital B). The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner.

(b) The examiners may recommend that the recitals

(i) merit the award of the degree

(ii) do not merit the award of the degree

In the latter case, the examiners may also recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-present all or part of a recital within a specified time. Should the Faculty accept the latter advice, the same examiners should, as far as practicable, assess the additional recital.

(c) Unless a panel of examiners has recommended that a candidate be permitted to re-present a recital, no candidate may be examined for the degree more than once.

SCHEDULE III: SEMINAR REQUIREMENTS

1. (a) Each candidate shall attend three postgraduate seminars in Musicology or Ethnomusicology (see elective subjects in Schedule I) as required by the Director of the Elder Conservatorium, and shall submit for assessment in each of the elective subjects seminar papers approximately 5,000 words in length.
(b) Should any of the seminar papers be assessed as unsatisfactory, the candidate may represent the paper or submit a paper in another seminar.

Notes Not Forming Part of the Schedules

1. Pattern of Study
Candidates are advised to present 3509 Recital Studies I and 1940 Recital Studies II and two of the elective subjects in their first year of enrolment. Candidates should present 8087 Masters Recital A, 8354 Masters Recital B and the one remaining elective subject in their final year of enrolment.

MASTER OF MUSIC (PERFORMANCE)

SYLLABUSES

COMPULSORY SUBJECTS

3509 Recital Studies I

Points value: 8.

Duration: Semester I.

Contact hours: 1 hour per week individual tuition.

Content: Candidates are required to prepare advanced performance repertoire in preparation for the recitals presented at the end of the course.

Assessment: Teachers report based on standard and achievement, progress and technical development, attitude, punctuality and attendance.

1940 Recital Studies II

Points value: 8.

Duration: Semester II.

Pre-requisites: Recital Studies I.

Contact hours: 1 hour per week individual tuition.

Content: Candidates are required to prepare advanced performance repertoire in preparation for the recitals presented at the end of the course.

Assessment: Teachers report based on standard and achievement, progress and technical development, attitude, punctuality and attendance.

8087 Master Recital A

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I or Semester II.

Co-requisites: Masters Recital B.

Contact hours: 30 minutes individual tuition per week.

Content: A selection of works from those prepared in preparation for Masters Recital V are chosen for presentation at a public recital.

Details of the recital programme must be submitted to the Director of the Elder Conservatorium for approval not less than six months before the first recital.

Assessment: One public recital to be given at an interval of not more than 48 hours from the recital given for Masters Recital B. The duration of the recital is to be approximately 75 minutes, provided that for Bassoon, Brass, Oboe and Voice recitals, it shall be approximately 65 minutes. A panel of 5 examiners including at least one external examiner, shall be appointed by the Faculty. The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner.

8354 Masters Recital B

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I or Semester II.

Co-requisites: Masters Recital A.

Contact hours: 30 minutes individual tuition per week.

Content: A selection of works from those prepared in Preparation for Masters Recital V are chosen for presentation at a public recital.
Details of the recital performance must be submitted to the Director of the Elder Conservatorium for approval not less than 6 months before the first recital.

Assessment: One public recital to be given at an interval of not more than 48 hours from the recital given for Masters Recital A. The duration of the recital is to be of approximately 75 minutes, provided that for Bassoon, Brass, Oboe and Voice recitals it shall be approximately 65 minutes. A panel of 5 examiners including at least one external examiner shall be appointed by the Faculty. The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner.

ELECTIVE SUBJECTS

2311 Ethnomusicology Seminar V(A)

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I or II.

Content: This subject examines advanced theory and literature of ethnomusicology. It investigates current issues with special reference to the Australian context.

Assessment: An oral presentation of 1 x 5,000 word paper.

9808 Ethnomusicology Seminar V(B)

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I or II.

Content: This subject examines advanced theory and literature of ethnomusicology. It investigates current issues with special reference to the Australian context.

Assessment: An oral presentation of 1 x 5,000 word paper.

1283 Ethnomusicology Seminar V(C)

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I or II.

Content: This subject examines advanced theory and literature of ethnomusicology. It investigates current issues with special reference to the Australian context.

Assessment: An oral presentation of 1 x 5,000 word paper.

DEGREE OF MASTER OF MUSIC (MUSICOLOGY)

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a degree of Master of Music (Musicology).

2. The Faculty of Performing Arts may accept as a candidate for admission to the course of study for the degree a person who has qualified for:
(a) the degree of Bachelor of Music in Musicology with Honours or the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Musicology of the University of Adelaide, at First Class or IIA standard; or
(b) the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Music, Bachelor of Music (Performance) or Bachelor of Arts of the University of Adelaide, and in addition the Graduate Diploma in Musicology; or
(c) an award of another institution accepted for the purpose by the Faculty.

3. In special cases the Board of Graduate Studies acting with the authority wittingly devolved to it by Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may impose in each case, may accept as a candidate for the degree an applicant who has given other evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of their fitness to undertake studies for the degree.

4. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:

(i) satisfactorily complete a course of study and research extending over not less than one and a half years as a full-time student, and not less than three years as a part-time student; and

(ii) present a satisfactory dissertation on a research topic approved by the Faculty.

5. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Faculty, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining:

(i) the subjects of study for the degree; and

(ii) the range of subjects to be satisfactorily completed and the examinations to be passed by candidates.
Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

(b) The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Head of each department or centre concerned, subject to endorsement by the Faculty and approval by the Education Committee or such body or officer as it may designate for the purpose. The Head of Department or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

6. If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature.

7. A candidate may at any time apply to the Faculty for status under these regulations or the schedules made in accordance with Regulation 5, and may be granted such status, and upon such conditions, as the Board of Graduate Studies on the advice of the Faculty determines.

8. A candidate shall submit for approval by the Faculty the subject of the candidate's dissertation. The Faculty shall appoint one or more supervisors to guide the candidate's research.

9. On completion of research work the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the dissertation prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to

time. The Faculty shall appoint two examiners, one of whom shall be external to the University.

10. A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these regulations and satisfies the examiners, shall on the recommendation of the Faculty be admitted to the degree of Master of Music (Musicology).

Regulations allowed 21 February 1991. Awaiting allowance: 5(b).

MASTER OF MUSIC (MUSICOLOGY)

SCHEDULES

1. To qualify for the degree of Master of Music (Musicology) a candidate shall, unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty satisfactorily complete six of the following subjects:

6195	Medieval Studies V	4
9618	Renaissance Studies V	4
7552	Baroque Studies V	4
2327	Studies in Late 18th Century Classicism V	4
3568	Nineteenth Century Studies V	4
6174	Twentieth Century Studies V	4
1353	Music Aesthetics and Philosophy V	4
2154	Music Sociology V	4
6533	Australian Studies V	4
3527	Libretto Theory V	4
6164	Music Historiography V	4
7066	History of Music Theory V	4
	and in addition satisfy the examiners in	
6245	Musicology Masters Dissertation V	12

DEGREE OF MASTER OF MUSIC (MUSICOLOGY)

SYLLABUSES

6195 Medieval Studies V

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Points value: 4.

Duration: The equivalent of one half-semester.

Contact hours: Usually held in a sequence until all papers are given—the equivalent of one hour per week for one half-semester.

Content: A series of introductory lectures and a sequence of individual papers given by the participants on a topic to be announced in Orientation Week of the relevant year.

Assessment: A paper of 5,000 words or its equivalent.

9618 Renaissance Studies V

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I.

Contact hours: Usually held in a sequence until all papers are given—the equivalent of one hour per week for one half-semester.

Content: A series of introductory lectures and a sequence of individual papers given by the participants on a topic to be announced in Orientation Week of the relevant year.

Assessment: A paper of 5,000 words or its equivalent.

7552 Baroque Studies V

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Points value: 4.

Duration: The equivalent of one half-semester.

Contact hours: Usually held in a sequence until all papers are given—the equivalent of one hour per week for one half-semester.

Content: A series of introductory lectures and a sequence of individual papers given by the participants on a topic to be announced in Orientation Week of the relevant year.

Assessment: A paper of 5,000 words or its equivalent.

2327 Studies in Late 18th Century Classicism V

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Points value: 4.

Duration: The equivalent of one half-semester.

Contact hours: Usually held in a sequence until all papers are given—the equivalent of one hour per week for one half-semester.

Content: A series of introductory lectures and a sequence of individual papers given by the participants on a topic to be announced in Orientation Week of the relevant year.

Assessment: A paper of 5,000 words or its equivalent.

3566 Nineteenth Century Studies V

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

Contact hours: Usually held in a sequence until all papers are given—the equivalent of one hour per week for one half-semester.

Content: A series of introductory lectures and a sequence of individual papers given by the participants on a topic to be announced in Orientation Week of the relevant year.

Assessment: A paper of 5,000 words or its equivalent.

6174 Twentieth Century Studies V

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester I.

Contact hours: Usually held in a sequence until all papers are given—the equivalent of one hour per week for one half-semester.

Content: A series of introductory lectures and a sequence of individual papers given by the participants on a topic to be announced in Orientation Week of the relevant year.

Assessment: A paper of 5,000 words or its equivalent.

1353 Music Aesthetics and Philosophy V

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Points value: 4.

Duration: The equivalent of one half-semester.

Contact hours: Usually held in a sequence until all papers are given—the equivalent of one hour per week for one half-semester.

Content: A series of introductory lectures and a sequence of individual papers given by the participants on a topic to be announced in Orientation Week of the relevant year.

Assessment: A paper of 5,000 words or its equivalent.

2154 Music Sociology V

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Points value: 4.

Duration: The equivalent of one half-semester.

Contact hours: Usually held in a sequence until all papers are given—the equivalent of one hour per week for one half-semester.

Content: A series of introductory lectures and a sequence of individual papers given by the participants on a topic to be announced in Orientation Week of the relevant year.

Assessment: A paper of 5,000 words or its equivalent.

6533 Australian Studies V

Points value: 4.

Duration: Semester II.

Contact hours: Usually held in a sequence until all papers are given—the equivalent of one hour per week for one half-semester.

Content: A series of introductory lectures and a sequence of individual papers given by the participants on a topic to be announced in Orientation Week of the relevant year.

Assessment: A paper of 5,000 words or its equivalent.

3527 Libretto Theory V

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Points value: 4.

Duration: The equivalent of one half-semester.

Contact hours: Usually held in a sequence until all papers are given—the equivalent of one hour per week for one half-semester.

Content: A series of introductory lectures and a sequence of individual papers given by the participants on a topic to be announced in Orientation Week of the relevant year.

Assessment: A paper of 5,000 words or its equivalent.

6164 Music Historiography V

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Points value: 4.

Duration: The equivalent of one half-semester.

Contact hours: Usually held in a sequence until all papers are given—the equivalent of one hour per week for one half-semester.

Content: A series of introductory lectures and a sequence of individual papers given by the participants on a topic to be announced in Orientation Week of the relevant year.

Assessment: A paper of 5,000 words or its equivalent.

7066 History of Music Theory V

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Points value: 4.

Duration: The equivalent of one half-semester.

Contact hours: Usually held in a sequence until all papers are given—the equivalent of one hour per week for one half-semester.

Content: A series of introductory lectures and a sequence of individual papers given by the participants on a topic to be announced in Orientation Week of the relevant year.

Assessment: A paper of 5,000 words or its equivalent.

6245 Musicology Master's Dissertation V

Availability: Not offered in 1992.

Points value: 4.

Duration: The equivalent of one half-semester.

Contact hours: Usually held in a sequence until all papers are given—the equivalent of one hour per week for one half-semester.

Content: A series of introductory lectures and a sequence of individual papers given by the participants on a topic to be announced in Orientation Week of the relevant year.

Assessment: A paper of 5,000 words or its equivalent.

DEGREE OF

DOCTOR OF MUSIC

REGULATIONS

1. (a) The Faculty of Performing Arts may accept as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Music a person who:

(i) has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the degree of Bachelor of Music, the degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) or the degree of Master of Music; or

(ii) has obtained another degree in the University of Adelaide and has satisfied the Faculty of his fitness to submit work for the degree of Doctor of Music.

(b) On the recommendation of the Faculty of Performing Arts, the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who (i) has obtained in another university or institution of higher education recognised by the University of Adelaide a qualification accepted by the Faculty as equivalent to one of the qualifications specified in (a) above and (ii) has, or has had, a substantial association with the University.

(c) No person may be admitted to the degree of Doctor of Music before the expiration of five years from the date on which he obtained the qualification prescribed in (a) or (b)(i) above.

2. A person who desires to become a candidate for the degree shall give notice of his intended candidature in writing to the Registrar and with such notice shall furnish particulars of his musical achievements and of the work which he proposes to submit for the degree.

(b) The Faculty of Performing Arts shall appoint a committee to examine the information submitted and to advise the Faculty whether the Faculty should:

(i) allow the applicant to proceed, and approve the details of the work to be submitted; or

(ii) advise the applicant not to submit his work; and the Faculty's decision shall be conveyed to the applicant.

(c) If it accept the candidature and approve the details of the work to be submitted, the Faculty shall nominate examiners of whom two at least shall be external examiners.

3. (a) To qualify for the degree the candidate shall furnish satisfactory evidence that he has made an original and substantial contribution of distinguished merit in the field of composition, performance, research or in any combination of these fields.

(b) The degree shall be awarded primarily on a consideration of such of his published or recorded compositions, recorded interpretations of music or published research as the candidate may submit for examination, but the examiners may take into account any unpublished material or other work that he may submit in support of his candidature.

(c) The candidate in submitting his work shall, where applicable, state generally in a preface and specifically in notes the main sources from which it is derived and the extent to which he has availed himself of the work of others. He may also signify in general terms the portions of his work which he claims as original.

(d) The candidate shall indicate what part, if any, of the work submitted in support of his candidature has been accepted for the award of any other degree in this or any other university.

4. The candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the work prepared in accordance with the directions given in sub-paragraph (b) of clause 2B of Chapter XXV of the Statutes. If the work is accepted for the degree the Registrar will transmit two of the copies to the University Library.

5. A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners may, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Performing Arts, be admitted to the degree of Doctor of Music.

6. Notwithstanding anything contained in the preceding regulations the Faculty may recommend the award of the degree to any person who is not a member of the Staff of the University. Any such recommendation must be accompanied by evidence that the person for whom the award is proposed has made an original and substantial contribution of distinguished merit to some branch of musical knowledge of a standard not less than that required by regulation 3.

Regulations allowed 17 December, 1970.
Amended: 15 Jan. 1976: 6; 4 Feb 1982: 2, 4; 24 Feb. 1983: 1, 2, 3. 21 Feb 1991: 1(b).

BOARD OF GRADUATE STUDIES

REGULATIONS AND SCHEDULES OF THE DEGREE

Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)

DEGREE OF

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

REGULATIONS

1. There shall be a Board of Graduate Studies.

2. The Board shall comprise:

(i) a Dean of Graduate Studies, elected by Education Committee for a three-year term;

(ii) four members of the academic staff elected by Education Committee for two or three year terms;

(iii) two postgraduate students appointed by the Postgraduate Students' Association in accordance with procedures drawn up from time to time and approved by the Council.

3. The Board shall perform the functions required of it under these regulations and such other functions as the Council may from time to time prescribe.

The Degree of Doctor of Philosophy

4. There shall be a degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

5. (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Board, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining the academic standing required for the candidature, the course of study and research for the degree, the condition of candidature and the assessment for the degree.

(b) Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.

6. Except as otherwise prescribed in the schedules, the academic standing required for acceptance as a candidate shall be an Honours degree of Bachelor of at least a IIA Standard or a degree of Master of the University of Adelaide or the equivalent thereof. Applications from students with other qualifications will require the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies.

7. The Board may, in accordance with conditions prescribed in the Schedules, grant credit in the course for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy for research undertaken in another course in the University or in another university or tertiary institution.

8. A candidate may proceed to the degree by full-time study or, if the Head of the Department concerned is satisfied that the candidate has adequate time to pursue supervised research under the control of the University, by half-time study. Except in circumstances approved by the Board, the work for the degree shall be completed and the thesis submitted:

(a) in the case of a full-time candidate, not less than two years and not more than four years from the date of commencement of candidature;

(b) in the case of a half-time candidate, not less than four years and not more than eight years from the date of commencement of candidature.

9. The Board may review the progress of a candidate at any time during the course of candidature and, if the candidate's progress is unsatisfactory, may recommend to the Council that the candidature be terminated.

10. On the completion of the approved course of study and research, a candidate shall submit a thesis embodying the results of that study and research, and may submit also, in support of the thesis, other relevant material. No thesis or material presented for any other degree within this or any other institution shall be so submitted. The Board shall prescribe the form in which the thesis shall be submitted and the number of copies to be submitted.

11. The thesis and any other material submitted shall be assessed by examiners external to the University and in accordance with the schedules. The thesis shall:

(a) display original and critical thought;

(b) be a significant contribution to knowledge;

(c) relate the topic of research to the broader framework of the discipline within which it falls; and

(d) be clearly, accurately and cogently written and be suitably illustrated and documented.

12. After consideration of the reports of the examiners and such other information as it thinks fit, the Board shall determine that:

(a) the candidate shall be awarded the degree; or

(b) The candidate shall be awarded the degree but that minor amendments be made to the thesis; or

(c) The candidate shall be awarded the degree subject to,

(i) specified amendments being made to the thesis, or

(ii) satisfactory performance in an oral or written examination; or

(d)the candidate shall not be awarded the degree but shall be permitted to re-submit the thesis in a revised form; or

(e) the candidate shall be awarded the appropriate degree of Master; or

(f) The candidate shall be awarded the appropriate degree of Master upon making suitable amendments to the thesis; or

(g) The candidate shall not be awarded the degree of Doctor of Philosophy or the degree of Master.

13. Such number of copies of a thesis and any other material on which the degree is awarded shall be deposited in the Barr Smith Library or elsewhere in the University as determined by the Board. Unless otherwise determined by the Board, the copies shall be available for loan and photocopy.

Note:

For the purpose of the Ph.D. regulations, the **Centre for Asian Studies** and the **Research Centre for Women's Studies** are deemed to be departments.

Regulations allowed 21 December, 1967.

Amended: 16 Dec. 1971: 9; 21 Dec. 1972: 2; 15 Jan. 1976: 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 9, 10; 4 Feb. 1982: 4, 10; 1 March 1984: 1-13.

21 Feb. 1991: 1, 2, 5.

DEGREE OF

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

SCHEDULES

Guidelines

1. The Council, on the recommendation of the Board, may from time to time approve guidelines or any matters included in the Schedules and may authorise Faculties, Deans of Faculties, Heads of Departments or the Registrar to act in accordance with such guidelines without reference to the Board in each case.

Acceptance

2. A person shall not be enrolled as a candidate for the degree unless:

(a) the applicant's proposed field of study and research is acceptable to the Department(s) responsible for the supervision of the candidate's work.

(b) in the case of a person granted credit under regulation 7, at least one year of full-time study and research, or its equivalent, will still be necessary to complete the work for the degree.

Academic Standing

3. The academic standing required for acceptance as a candidate for the degree is normally an Honours degree of Bachelor (with first or upper second class Honours) or a degree of Master of the University of Adelaide.

4. A person who holds a degree of another University may be accepted as a candidate provided that the course of study undertaken and the academic standard reached are equivalent to those required of a candidate who is a graduate of the University of Adelaide.

5. The Board may accept as a candidate a graduate who does not qualify under clause 3 or 4 but (a) has completed to the satisfaction of the Board at least one year of full-time postgraduate study or research and (b) has passed a qualifying examination of Honours standard prescribed by the appropriate faculty and approved by the Board.

6. The Board may also accept as a candidate for the degree, a person who is seeking enrolment under regulation 7, provided it is satisfied (a) that the person is of such academic standard as would be required of other candidates for the degree and (b) that the person's progress so far has been satisfactory.

Date of Candidature

7. The candidature shall normally date from the month in which the candidate begins the course of study and research for the degree. In the case of a candidate granted credit under regulation 7 the candidature shall normally expire, (i) in the case of a full-time candidate, not less than two years and not more than four years from when the candidate commenced work in the other course, or (ii) in the case of a half-time candidate, not less than four years and not more than eight years from the month the candidate commenced work in the other course. The approval of the Board is required for any different expiry date.

Concise Outline of Research

8. Each candidate shall, not later than six months after the date of commencement of candidature, submit for approval by the relevant Faculty a concise outline of proposed research in such form as the Board may prescribe. Individual Faculties may require

candidates to submit this outline at the time of enrolment (or at some earlier time within the six months limit) if they so desire.

Work for the Degree

9. A candidate shall pursue an approved course of study and research under the control of the University and under the general guidance of one or more supervisors appointed by the University. At least one supervisor shall be a member of the academic staff of the Department of the University in which the candidate is registered.

Annual Review

10. At least once a year, the Head (or nominee) of the relevant Department shall interview the candidate and then, in consultation with the supervisor(s), shall notify the Registrar whether or not the candidate is making satisfactory progress and is fulfilling the conditions laid down.

Absence from the University

11. The Board may permit a candidate to pursue at another university or institution part of the approved course under such conditions as it thinks fit. Normally, candidates will be required to work for at least two years full-time (or equivalent) under the control of the University, but in the case of a candidate enrolled under regulation 7, and in other exceptional circumstances, the Board may approve a reduced period on such conditions as it may determine in each case.

12. The Head of the relevant Department may permit a candidate to spend six months in any one year of the candidature away from the University on work connected with the research for the degree. A period of such absence in excess of six months should normally be approved in advance by the Board.

Intermission of Candidature

13. A candidate whose work is interrupted for a period of time may be granted an intermission of candidature by the Board. If such an application is approved the minimum and maximum periods specified in regulation 8 will be adjusted accordingly by adding the length of the intermission.

Extension of Candidature

14. A candidate may be granted one extension of candidature by the Board of twelve months beyond the maximum period specified in regulation 8, but if the thesis has not been submitted by the end of that period the candidature will be suspended.

Completion of Thesis outside the University

15. A candidate who has completed the equivalent of two years full-time working under the control of the University, who has completed the experimental work (where appropriate) and whose progress is sufficiently well advanced to permit the satisfactory completion of the thesis outside the University, may be granted permission by the Board to complete the writing-up of the thesis outside the University. If such an application is approved the candidate will be allowed either twelve months or until the end of any extension of candidature which has been granted under clause 14 to submit the thesis. If the thesis has not been submitted by the end of that period the candidature will be suspended.

Resumption of Suspended Candidature

16. A candidature which has been suspended will be resumed if a final draft of the thesis which has not departed from the field of study which was being pursued before the candidature was suspended is subsequently submitted to the relevant Department and is

satisfactory to that Department. Approval of the Board is required for resumption of a suspended candidature under any other conditions.

In special circumstances the Board may approve the resumption of a suspended candidature for one period of up to six months prior to the submission of the final draft.

Intention to Submit Thesis

17. A candidate shall notify the Registrar in writing approximately three months before he or she expects to submit the thesis required under regulation 10 of the proposed title and should submit a summary of the thesis at the same time.

Loan or Photocopy of Thesis

18. A candidate who does not wish to allow the thesis to be lent or photo-copied when it is deposited in the Library under regulation 13 shall make written application to the Registrar at the same time as he or she notifies his or her intention to submit. The withholding of such permission and the period of time involved shall be determined by the Board.

Examination of Thesis

19. (a) Candidates shall have the right to submit objections to the appointment of potential examiners. Any such objections should be submitted to the Registrar at the same time as the notification of intention to submit required under clause 17.

(b) The Board shall appoint two examiners who are external to the University, taking account of any objections raised under (a) and the recommendations of the Head of the relevant Department.

(c) The examiners shall be requested to report in such form as the Board prescribes and to recommend one of the alternatives listed in regulation 12.

(d) After consideration of the reports of the examiners, the Board may appoint a third external examiner and/or an external arbitrator.

General

20. When, in the opinion of the Board of Graduate Studies, special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Board of Graduate Studies in each case, may vary any of the provisions of clauses 1-19 above.

Note: (not forming part of the Schedules)

The Ph.D. is not available to external students. The University's understanding of the character and function of this course is that a candidate undertaking it will be part of the University community, drawing from it and contributing to it. Consequently only persons resident within the vicinity of Adelaide during their active candidature so that they are able to readily and frequently attend the University, even if they are pursuing project work in some other approved institution, will be accepted as candidates. It is possible for a candidate to be "away from the University" for legitimate academic reasons and for periods tightly specified in the Regulations and Schedules, but only when such absences are properly approved in advance and under arrangements that ensure the candidate is at all times "under the control of the University". Nothing in the Regulations of Schedules envisages any provision for external candidacy and no exceptions will be entertained.

GUIDELINES ON HIGHER DEGREES BY RESEARCH AND SPECIFICATIONS FOR THESIS

INTRODUCTION

This section sets out procedures to be followed and guidelines on supervision and research for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy and the various Masters degrees by research offered by the University of Adelaide. These degrees are awarded solely on the successful examination of a thesis prepared by the candidate under supervision and embodying the results of a period of research. (Faculties may also apply these guidelines to the research components of those Masters degrees which have an advanced study or coursework component and a research component.)

The following information is intended for use by supervisors and candidates throughout the period of candidature, and will be a useful reference for intending candidates and Heads of Departments and where applicable postgraduate co-ordinators. (It has been recommended that all Departments should appoint a postgraduate co-ordinator to oversee the postgraduate work of the Department.) It should be read in conjunction with the Regulations for the relevant degree(s) which are published in this volume.

1. THE ENROLMENT PROCESS

1.1 The decision to enrol

Several factors must be taken into account by a potential candidate and the Head of the relevant Department before the decision is made to enrol for a higher degree.

(a) Academic

In general, it is necessary to have qualified for the equivalent of an Australian University Honours degree (first or second class). Some Departments require candidates to enrol as a candidate for a Master's degree in the first instance, with the possibility of transferring to a Ph.D. at a later date if progress is deemed to be satisfactory.

(b) Finance

All degrees can be completed on a half-time basis and, in the case of Masters degrees, on a part-time basis (and some externally) so that it is possible to be self-supporting while enrolled. The University and the Commonwealth Government each offers a limited number of postgraduate scholarships annually which cover basic subsistence costs. Details of the scholarships available may be obtained from the Scholarships Officer in the Registrar's Office.

Departments receive research funding which is based (in part) on the number of postgraduate students enrolled in the Department, and the Department can therefore generally be expected to provide equipment and funds for the research to be carried out. In particular, the concise outline of proposed research which every candidate is required to submit must be approved on the basis of both the academic acceptability of the project and the resource implications for the Department and Faculty concerned.

(c) Choice of field of study and supervisor

A person who is contemplating enrolling for a higher degree should discuss the proposed candidature with the Head and members of the relevant Department(s) (including the postgraduate co-ordinator if one has been appointed), and a decision must be made before the commencement of the candidature on the general area of study and the supervisor(s) to be appointed to guide the candidate in the research. Since it is important that the supervisor is active in the general area of research which is chosen, it is clear that the choice of the field of study and supervisor are inter-related and therefore in practice decisions on both matters will often need to be made together.

Guidelines for the supervision of higher degree candidates are outlined in section 2. It is important to bear in mind the role the supervisor will play when the choice of supervisor is being made. In particular, as much care as possible needs to be exercised in matching student and supervisor to ensure that the personalities involved and the general approach to the work are compatible. Intending candidates may therefore find it useful to discuss these issues and the general approach to supervision with potential supervisors at the outset. In any case, clear understandings on issues such as how closely the work is to be supervised, the planned frequency of meetings between supervisors and candidates, the expectation of such meetings and the nature and level of commentary on the various stages of the work should be reached as soon as the supervisor has been appointed.

Where a student is to participate in a team project, the student's specific contribution to the project and the relationship with other participants should be clarified at the outset.

In making decisions on the appointment of supervisors, the Head of the Department should also take into account the distribution of teaching, supervisory and administrative duties and the possibility of absence by the supervisor on leave. It is often appropriate to appoint more than one supervisor.

(d) Concise outline of proposed research

Candidates are required to submit a concise outline of their proposed research on a form available from the Assistant Registrar Graduate Studies within a period of time specified by each Faculty. Some Faculties have specified that the outline must be submitted with the enrolment form and the maximum period specified by any Faculty is six months from the date of candidature. In any event, every effort should be made to make a final decision as early as possible. In making the decision, three main factors should be taken into account:

(i) The Head of Department should ensure that the supervisor(s) are conversant with the literature and methodologies of the research topic.

(ii) The Department (and Faculty) should have the resources available to support the project. Where the project is dependent on resources provided from sources beyond the Department's control (e.g. outside grants or arrangements between other departments) the candidate should be fully informed. A back-up should be created wherever possible and the candidate should be made aware of the nature of the back-up arrangements.

(iii) The Head of Department and supervisor(s) should be confident that given ability and hard work the candidate should be able to complete the project in the time available.

1.2 Enrolment

If further information or clarification of any matter is required before enrolment, it can be obtained from the Registrar's Office through the Scholarships Officer or the Assistant Registrar Graduate Studies.

Enrolment forms are available from the Student Records Office, and should be completed and returned either before or as soon as possible after the date on which work commences for the degree.

1.3 Re-enrolment

Candidates are required to re-enrol each year. Information concerning re-enrolment procedures can be obtained from Assistant Registrar Graduate Studies.

2. SUPERVISION AND THE RESEARCH PROCESS

Candidates are ultimately responsible for their work towards a higher degree. Supervisors are appointed to facilitate this work in both academic and practical respects by providing guidance in all matters relating to the candidature. The function of the supervisor is not to direct the work that the research student should do but rather to provide a trained mind upon which the candidates may test ideas and thus develop their own critical faculties.

Although styles of supervision vary widely, all supervisors have three basic responsibilities:

(i) First, supervisors should be concerned and available to stimulate the candidate's intellectual and research potential by the steady provision of relevant ideas and guidance. They should help candidates to determine appropriate and viable problems/areas for research; direct them to relevant literature; contribute to the critical appraisal of the project and offer advice on satisfactory ways of clearly and concisely conveying the results and implications of the research.

Candidates are expected to be able to comprehend and read and write conversational and non-technical English when they commence. Although it is the candidates' responsibility to ensure that such skills are adequate, supervisors are expected to assess proficiency in English expression within the first year of candidature and where appropriate to direct candidates to the course on English expression given by the Student Counselling Service.

(ii) As well as fulfilling their role in stimulating the research supervisors should provide guidance to ensure good progress. The aim is the successful completion of the higher degree within the period set down for candidature. The erection of appropriate milestones is a valuable exercise to perform at the outset and to review at various stages during the course of the work. Such plans should identify the sequence of predictable components of the task, provide ample allowance for unexpected delays and for review and reassessment. In cases where an ambitious or uncertain project is embarked upon it is advisable to give early consideration to a "fall-back" topic which can serve as an adequate alternative if the original project does not develop profitably. In such cases planning needs to include a date at which a decision between the alternatives can be taken and still allow the successful completion of a thesis within the period of candidature. Methods of achieving stimulation and appraisal of a candidate's work include participation in conferences and seminar presentations.

(iii) Supervisors also have "administrative" responsibilities in relation to their students. They may include supporting them in relations with outside organisations and funding agencies, ensuring appropriate access to Departmental facilities and reminding them of the necessity formally to advise the Registrar of any changes in their candidature (e.g. change of field study, change of supervisor, request for leave to study elsewhere, request for intermission).

Where problems are experienced which cannot be resolved between the candidate and the supervisor(s), alternative courses of action should be discussed with the postgraduate co-ordinator or, where no postgraduate co-ordinator has been appointed, the departmental chairman. The University requires each Department to review the postgraduate work being conducted in that Department. This review must occur at least once per year and involves the Head or postgraduate co-ordinator interviewing each postgraduate student in the Department and discussing progress and problems. These interviews therefore provide one context in which any problems can be resolved.

Where problems are not resolved within the Department to the satisfaction of the candidate, recourse is available through appeal to the Board of Graduate Studies, which is the committee charged with exercising an overview of postgraduate research work*. Advice on such appeals can be obtained from the Assistant Registrar Graduate Studies. It should be noted that if at any stage of the work the Head considers that a candidate's progress has

not been satisfactory, this will be reported to the Registrar for consideration by the Faculty which may recommend to the Council that the candidature should be terminated.

3. COMPLETION

3.1 Planning

Early in the final year of candidature, students in disciplines where writing is an integral part of the research should have completed the first draft of the thesis, while students in other disciplines should have completed their experimental work or basic theoretical study and have analysed data which have been collected.

The actual writing of the thesis is the candidate's responsibility, although the supervisor(s) can be expected to help formulate a plan for the thesis and to provide guidance as to the most satisfactory way of presenting the findings of research in a form which clearly and concisely conveys the results and implications of the research.

A list of useful guides and style manuals for theses may be obtained on request from the Information Services Librarian of the Barr Smith Library.

3.2 Intermissions

If a candidate's work is interrupted for a significant length of time, an application for an intermission of candidature should be made in writing to the Registrar. Such applications should be submitted as early as possible and should set out clearly the grounds for the application and the likely duration of the interruption. If an application is successful the date of expiry of the candidature will be adjusted by adding the period of the intermission.

3.3 Extensions

Sometimes a student may not be able to submit the thesis within the allotted time and in such circumstances it will then be necessary to apply for an extension of candidature.

Applications for extensions should be made in writing to the Registrar approximately three months before the candidature is due to expire, setting out the reasons for the request and the expected date of submission. In the case of the Ph.D., a single extension for a period of twelve months will normally be granted but after that time the candidature will be suspended (see 3.5).*

3.4 Permission to write-up outside the University

Although the normal expectation is that a candidate will complete the writing-up of the thesis within the University (except for those degrees where there is provision for external candidature), it will sometimes happen that a candidate who has completed the experimental work and data collection for the thesis will wish to complete the writing-up process outside the University. In the case of the Ph.D. permission to do this will normally be granted for a period of up to twelve months, after which time the candidature will be suspended (see 3.5).*

3.5 Suspension of candidature*

If a Ph.D. thesis has not been submitted by the prescribed date (i.e. either at the end of a twelve months extension or at the end of the period allowed for writing-up outside the University) the candidature will be suspended. However, there is provision for a thesis to be submitted after this date if a final draft which has not departed from the original field of study is approved by the Head of the relevant Department.

3.6 Notification of intention to submit and approval of examiners

It is important that a candidate notify the Registrar in writing of intention to submit a thesis approximately three months before the expected date of submission, and either include three copies of a summary of the thesis or forward them as soon as possible thereafter. This makes it possible for examiners to be appointed so that there is no delay in the examination process once the thesis has been submitted. Candidates shall have the right to submit objections to the appointment of potential examiners. Any such objections should be submitted to the Registrar at the same time as the notification of intention to submit. Candidates do not have access to the names of examiners who are finally selected.

Once this notification has been received by the Registrar, the Head of the Department concerned will be asked to nominate two examiners. It is expected that the Head will discuss the choice of examiners with both the supervisor and the candidate, but this must be done in such a manner as to ensure that the identity of the examiners who are ultimately chosen by the Head are not revealed to the candidate. In the event of a conflict between the recommendations of the Head and the candidate, the matter will be referred to the appropriate Faculty. If the Faculty endorses the Head's recommendation the Board of Research Studies* will be asked to make the decision.

For the Ph.D., the examiners chosen must be external* to the University and should be familiar with and normally active in the field of research covered by the thesis.

Candidates are expected (see Appendix) to include in the thesis a signed statement that they are willing to make the thesis available for photocopying and loan if it is accepted for the award of the degree. However, there is provision for a candidate to be exempted from this requirement, and requests for such exemption should be made in writing to the Registrar setting out clearly the reasons for the opposition, at the same time as notification is given of intention to submit.

3.7 Submission and examination of the thesis

Three bound copies of the thesis should be lodged with the appropriate Faculty Assistant Registrar. Two of these will be sent to the examiners with a request that they be returned after examination. The examiners are asked to submit a recommendation on whether the degree should be awarded, together with a general report on the thesis. These comments will be made available to the candidate on request, though the identity of the examiner will not be revealed unless the examiner consents.

This examination process usually is completed within three to four months, and if both examiners make favourable recommendations, the candidate is notified that he or she has qualified for the award of the degree within a few days of receipt of the second report. In other cases the process will inevitably take longer, although every effort is made to minimize delays.

If the thesis is accepted for the award of the degree, the Registrar will distribute two copies to the University Library and one to the appropriate University Department for its library. Often however, minor corrections are required to be made to the thesis before this is done, and it is the responsibility of the candidate and supervisor(s) to ensure that this is done promptly. In most cases the corrections are typographical and can be accomplished by pasting an errata sheet into the back of the thesis.

Once candidates have been advised that they have qualified for the award of the degree, they must apply to have it conferred (if they wish) and forms for this purpose are forwarded with the notification of the award.

*This applies to the Ph.D. It also applies to Masters degrees in most but not all faculties. Masters candidates are advised to consult the appropriate set of regulations and/or the Assistant Registrar of the relevant Faculty.

APPENDIX — SPECIFICATIONS FOR THESIS

A1. PREPARATION

The responsibility for the layout of the thesis and selection of the title rests with the candidate after discussion with the supervisor(s), and the completed thesis should be shown to the supervisor(s) before submission.

The thesis should incorporate in the following order:

(i) A title page giving the title of the thesis in full, the name of the candidate, the name of the Department(s) of the University associated with the work and the date (month and year) when submitted for the degree.

(ii) A table of contents.

(iii) An abstract of the thesis in not more than three hundred and fifty words (see 3.6).

(iv) A signed statement to the effect that, (a) the thesis contains no material which has been accepted for the award of any other degree or diploma in any University and that, to the best of the candidate's knowledge and belief, the thesis contains no material previously published or written by another person, except where due reference is made in the text of the thesis; and (b) the author consents to the thesis being made available for photocopying and loan if applicable if accepted for the award of the degree (see 3.6).

(v) An acknowledgement of any help given or work carried out by any other person or organisation.

(vi) The main text.

(vii) Appendices (if any).

(viii) Bibliography.

Additional pages or other material not suitable for binding should be placed last and treated as indicated in A4(d).

The thesis title should be limited to 160 characters or less.

A2. TYPING

(a) A thesis should normally be typed on size A4 paper on one side of the paper only with double spacing. Quotations and footnotes may be typed in single spacing. The top copy should always be prepared on bond paper, either from a typewriter, word processor or some other printing device which provides a relatively high quality type face. Work previously published, if submitted, may be in printed form. Other forms of presentation, such as computer output microform and dot matrix printing, may be acceptable if approved by the Librarian after discussion with the supervisor.

Copying of the top copy may be carried out by any copying method which provides a good quality copy. Copies other than those produced via carbon paper at the time of typing the copy should normally be on bond paper. Chemically coated paper will be acceptable for the reproduction of theses only if it is known to provide a high quality original and long-term chemical stability. If copies are produced from electrostatic masters or litho-offset plates, great care should be taken to ensure a clear black image with no smudging.

It is strongly recommended that theses be produced on acid-free paper in order to ensure their long term conservation.

(b) Margins should not be less than 35 mm on the left-hand side and 15 mm on the other three sides to allow for binding and trimming of an acceptable standard.

A3. DIAGRAMS AND FIGURES

The following are general suggestions for normal practice, but they may be varied in special cases with the approval of the Librarian:

(a) Diagrams and figures, etc., should be preferably drawn or photographed on size A4

paper and bound in the appropriate place in the text. If it is necessary to mount photographs the mounting should be on paper somewhat heavier than that of the other pages, and great care should be taken to avoid wrinkling the paper or distorting the shape of the volume.

(b) Figures may be inserted in the appropriate place in the text.

(c) Tables should be inserted in the appropriate place in the text, except that lengthy or bulky tables should appear as an appendix.

(d) Folded diagrams, maps, tables, etc., should read as right-hand pages when open. Supplementary material, such as folded maps and other large folded sheets and primary data on microfiche may be placed in a pocket inside the back cover of the bound thesis.

A4. BINDING

(a) The thesis must be sewn and bound with cloth on stiff covers. (A spring-type or screw-type binder is unacceptable. Stapling and plastic or "perfect" binding without sewing are also unacceptable.)

(b) During binding the edges should be trimmed.

(c) On the spine of the thesis should be given, in gold lettering of suitable size, normally reading from the top to the bottom, the title of the thesis, shortened if necessary, followed by the candidate's surname. Where the width of the spine allows, the lettering may be placed horizontally, with the title of the thesis near the top of the spine and candidate's surname near the middle.

(d) When published papers are submitted they should normally be bound near the back of the thesis as an appendix. In the case of published papers of unusual size it may be desirable to bind them in a separate volume. If they have been bound by the publisher it is desirable to keep them in a special case made and lettered to simulate a bound volume of a thesis.

Supplementary material such as folding maps and other large folded sheets and primary data on microfiche may be placed in a pocket inside the back cover of the bound thesis.

Supplementary material such as microfilm which cannot readily be kept in a pocket should be placed in a special case made and lettered to simulate a bound volume of the thesis.

In view of problems of long term storage stability, presentation of material in a form other than printed copy or microform should not be contemplated without prior consultation with the Librarian.

A supplementary case or additional volume of a thesis should be distinguished by a volume number but should otherwise be uniform with the first part of the thesis in respect to colour, lettering and, as far as possible, size.

SUBJECT INDEX

Titles of subjects:
(a) The Roman numeral normally indicates the level of the subject, e.g. A Survey of Feminist Thinkers III is a third-year subject.